

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Volume II: APPENDICES 13-19

July 2009

PRINCESS KA'TULANI RENOVATION & DEVELOPMENT AND THE REPLACEMENT OF THE MOANA SURFRIDER HOTEL DIAMOND HEAD TOWER WITH A NEW TOWER

WAIKIKI, HONOLULU, OAHU, HAWAII



APPLICANT

Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP
Sheraton Waikiki Hotel, Second Floor
2255 Kalakaua Avenue
Honolulu, Hawaii 96816

AGENT

Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
Planning and Zoning Consultants
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Volume II: APPENDICES 13-19

PRINCESS KA'TULANI RENOVATION & DEVELOPMENT AND THE REPLACEMENT OF THE MOANA SURFRIDER HOTEL DIAMOND HEAD TOWER WITH A NEW TOWER

WAIKIKI, HONOLULU, OAHU, HAWAII

APPLICANT

Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP
Sheraton Waikiki Hotel, Second Floor
2255 Kalakaua Avenue
Honolulu, Hawaii 96816

AGENT

Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
Planning and Zoning Consultants
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

July 2009

LIST OF APPENDICES

VOLUME II

- Appendix 13 Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project dated July 2009 prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.
- Appendix 14 Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Moana Surfrider Hotel Redevelopment Project dated June 2009 prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.
- Appendix 15 Cultural Impact Assessment Report dated April 2009 for the Proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project dated April 2009 prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.
- Appendix 16 Cultural Impact Assessment Report dated April 2009 for the Proposed Diamond Head Project dated April 2009 prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.
- Appendix 17 Letters of support from the community
- Appendix 18 Minutes to the meeting of the Waikiki Neighborhood Board No. 9 dated September 9, 2008.
- Appendix 19 Copies of comment letters to EISPN, and corresponding response letters from Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc. on behalf of Kyo-ya.

APPENDIX 13

Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed Princess
Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project dated July 2009
prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.

Draft
Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed
Princess Ka‘iulani Redevelopment Project
Waikīkī Ahupua‘a, Kona District, O‘ahu
TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041

Prepared for

Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

Prepared by

Rosanna Runyon, B.A.,

Trevor Yucha, B.S.,

David Shideler, M.A.,

and

Hallett H. Hammatt, Ph.D.

Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Inc.

Kailua, Hawai‘i

(Job Code: WAIKIKI 34)

July 2009

O‘ahu Office
P.O. Box 1114
Kailua, Hawai‘i 96734
Ph.: (808) 262-9972
Fax: (808) 262-4950

www.culturalsurveys.com

Maui Office
16 S. Market Street, Suite 2N
Wailuku, Hawai‘i 96793
Ph: (808) 242-9882
Fax: (808) 244-1994

Management Summary

Reference	Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041 (Runyon et al. 2009)
Date	July 2009
Project Number (s)	Cultural Surveys Hawai'i (CSH) job code WAIKIKI 34
Investigation Permit Number	The fieldwork component of the archaeological inventory survey was carried out under archaeological permit number 09-20 issued to CSH by the Hawai'i State Historic Preservation Division/ Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR), per Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 13-282.
Project Location	The project area is bounded by the Miramar Waikīkī and Outrigger East on the north (<i>mauka</i> side), Kalākaua Avenue on the south (<i>makai</i> side), Ka'iulani Avenue to the east and the International Market Place to the west. It is depicted on the 1998 USGS 7.5 Minute Series topographic map, Honolulu Quadrangle.
Land Jurisdiction	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP
Agencies	SHPD/DLNR
Project Description	The proposed project involves redevelopment of the subject property which includes demolition of portions of the existing Princess Ka'iulani hotel and retail buildings, amenity features and parking garage; construction of a new condominium tower; renovation of the existing 'Āinahau Tower; construction of amenity and arrival areas; construction of new retail space and a new parking garage.
Historic Preservation Regulatory Context	This report was written to fulfill the requirements of Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-13-276. This archaeological inventory survey report was prepared to support the proposed property's historic preservation review and is intended for review and approval by SHPD/DLNR.
Project Acreage	The redevelopment project area (TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041), is approximately 4.16 acres. Re-development is anticipated to impact approximately 1 acre of relatively intact substrate.
Area of Potential Effect (APE)	For the purposes of this archaeological inventory survey, the APE is understood to be the entire 4.16-acre redevelopment project area.

Fieldwork Effort	<p>The fieldwork component of this archaeological inventory survey was accomplished between March 23 and April 20, 2009 by eight CSH archaeologists, Rosanna Runyon, B.A., Douglas Thurman, B.A., Trevor Yucha, B.S., Constance O'Hare, B.A., Michelle Pammer, B.A., Darienne Dey, B.A., Jon Tulchin, B.A., and Todd Tulchin, B.S. under the general supervision of Hallett H. Hammatt, PhD (principal investigator). The fieldwork required approximately 32 person-days to complete.</p> <p>An archaeological inventory survey plan (Yucha and Hammatt 2009) was prepared and was a basis of consultation with the SHPD and O'ahu Island Burial Council. Project-related fieldwork was carried out per the sampling provisions of the project's inventory survey plan.</p> <p>The fieldwork included two phases of supplementary testing. Upon the discovery of an in situ burial (in Trench F1) a supplementary phase of testing was carried out in the immediate vicinity (test trenches F2, F3 and F4) to better understand the likely density of burials in the vicinity (no other burials were found). In consultation with the SHPD on the results of the archaeological inventory survey a second phase of supplementary testing (trenches N, O and P) was agreed to and carried out within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki branch church and cemetery parcel.</p>
Number of Historic Properties Identified	<p>Three historic properties were identified during this archaeological inventory survey investigation: the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery parcel (SIHP #50-80-14-7065); an intact cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) containing an intact feature with a calibrated radiocarbon date of AD 1725-AD 1815 (46.4% probability), and one in situ human burial (SIHP #50-80-14-7067).</p>
Historic Properties Significance Evaluations	<p>Three historic properties:</p> <p>SIHP #50-80-14-7065, the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery parcel is recommended significant under criteria D (likely yields information important in prehistory or history);</p> <p>SIHP #50-80-14-7066, an intact cultural layer containing charcoal deposits, fire-cracked rock, and cultural deposits is recommended significant under criteria D (likely yields information important in prehistory or history); and</p> <p>SIHP #50-80-14-7067, a fully extended in situ burial is recommended significant under criteria D (likely yields information important in prehistory or history), however if the burial is determined by SHPD to be a traditional Hawaiian burial then it is recommended as significant under criteria E (for traditional cultural significance to an ethnic group).</p>

<p>Effect Recommendation</p>	<p>The proposed project will affect historic properties. CSH's project specific effect recommendation is "effect, with agreed upon mitigation measures."</p>
<p>Mitigation Recommendation</p>	<p>This inventory survey investigation determined the project area has a potential of containing significant subsurface deposits including intact cultural deposits and/or burials. In addition, there is a possibility of encountering additional isolated and disarticulated skeletal elements within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery parcel (SIHP #50-80-14-7065) located in the southeast corner of the project area.</p> <p>A Data Recovery program is recommended to be conducted concurrent with the demolition phase of the proposed construction project in order to further document the extent and nature of the specific intact cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) located in the southern portion of the project area near Kalākaua Avenue as geographically defined within this report. The specifics of the data recovery work will be specified within a Data Recovery Plan for the review and approval of the SHPD prior to demolition.</p> <p>It is recommended that an archaeological monitoring program be carried out during subsurface demolition and construction-related ground disturbance and that a qualified archaeologist be present during all subsurface work associated with the project area. It is further recommended that the pace and nature of the excavation work within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery parcel (SIHP #50-80-14-7065) be under archaeologist control so that, with slower digging and excavation in layers (within sediments likely to contain human skeletal remains), to facilitate thorough recovery of any human skeletal remains. The specifics of the monitoring work will be specified within an Archaeological Monitoring Plan for the review and approval of the SHPD prior to demolition.</p> <p>It is recommended that following consultation with the State Historic Preservation Division regarding jurisdiction of the human skeletal remains encountered that the project proponents move forward with resolution of treatment as appropriate.</p>

Table of Contents

Management Summary	ii
Section 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Project Background	1
1.2 Scope of Work	1
1.3 Environmental Setting	6
1.3.1 Natural Environment.....	6
1.3.2 Built Environment	7
Section 2 Methods	9
2.1 Field Methods	9
2.1.1 Pedestrian Inspection	9
2.1.2 Ground Penetrating Radar Survey	9
2.1.3 Subsurface Testing.....	10
2.1.4 Sampling	10
2.1.5 Supplementary Testing	11
2.1.6 Identification of Cultural Layers.....	11
2.1.7 Pit Features	11
2.1.8 Discovery & Treatment of Human Skeletal Remains.....	11
2.2 Laboratory Methods.....	12
2.2.1 Artifact Analysis.....	12
2.2.2 Radiocarbon Analysis.....	12
2.3 Document Review	12
2.4 Historic Property Evaluation	12
2.5 Consultation.....	13
Section 3 Background Research	15
3.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800's	15
3.2 Mid-Nineteenth Century and the Māhele	17
3.3 Mid to Late 1800s.....	21
3.4 Early Twentieth Century.....	22
3.5 1940s to the Present.....	25
3.6 'Āinahau and Princess Ka'ūlani	30
3.7 The Waikīkī School and the Kawaiaha'ō branch church cemetery	36
3.8 The Moana Hotel and the Princess Ka'ūlani Hotel	41
Section 4 Traditional Sources Data Pertaining to Human Burials in Waikīkī	54
4.1 Accounts of Human Sacrifice at Waikīkī	54
4.2 Accounts of Battles at Waikīkī	56
4.2.1 Kahekili's Invasion of O'ahu Circa 1783	56
4.2.2 Account of the Invasion of Kamehameha Circa 1795	58
4.3 Land Commission Award Testimony	61
4.4 Analysis	61
Section 5 Previous Archaeological Research	63

5.1 The Present Project Area	82
5.2 Predictive Model.....	85
Section 6 Results of Fieldwork	86
6.1 Stratigraphic Summary	92
6.2 Trench Documentation	93
6.2.1 Trench A1	93
6.2.2 Trench A2	95
6.2.3 Trench B1	97
6.2.4 Trench B2	99
6.2.5 Trench C	101
6.2.6 Trench D1	103
6.2.7 Trench D2	105
6.2.8 Trench E.....	107
6.2.9 Trench F1	109
6.2.10 Trench F2, F3, and F4.....	112
6.2.11 Trench G	115
6.2.12 Trench H	117
6.2.13 Trench I.....	118
6.2.14 Trench J	120
6.2.15 Trench K.....	122
6.2.16 Trench L.....	124
6.2.17 Trench M	126
6.2.18 Trench N	128
6.2.19 Trench O	129
6.2.20 Trench P.....	132
6.3 Historic Property Descriptions.....	134
6.3.1 SIHP No. 50-80-14-7065.....	134
6.3.2 SIHP No.50-80-14-7066.....	135
6.3.3 SIHP No.50-80-14-7067.....	136
Section 7 Results of Laboratory Analysis	137
7.1 Artifact Analysis.....	137
7.1.1 Dating Information for Collected Artifacts.....	137
7.2 Radiocarbon Analysis.....	138
7.3 Summary and Interpretation	146
Section 8 Significance Assessments	148
8.1 SIHP # 50-80-14-7065.....	148
8.2 SIHP # 50-80-14-7066.....	148
8.3 SIHP # 50-80-14-7067.....	148
Section 9 Project Effect and Mitigation Recommendations.....	149
9.1 Project Effect	149
9.2 Mitigation Recommendations.....	149
9.2.1 Burial Treatment.....	149
9.2.2 Data Recovery	149

9.2.3 Archaeological Monitoring.....	149
9.3 Disposition of Materials.....	150
Section 10 References Cited	151
Appendix A Appendix A.....	A-1
A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa.....	A-1
A-2 LCA 6324	A-2
A-3 LCA 1506	A-3
A-4 LCA 2006	A-5
A-5 LCA 2082	A-6
A-6 LCA 2084	A-7
A-7 LCA 8559B	A-8
Appendix B Letter concerning sale of the Kawaiaha‘o Waikiki Church	B-15
Appendix C Radiocarbon Dating Results	C-1

List of Figures

Figure 1. Portion of U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 minute series topographic map, Honolulu Quad (1998), with location of project area (two parcels) indicated	2
Figure 2. Tax Map: [1] 2-6-022, with location of project area (two parcels) indicated	3
Figure 3. Aerial photograph (USGS 2005 Orthoimagery), with location of project area (two parcels) indicated	4
Figure 4. Project plan showing existing conditions of the Princess Ka‘iulani with overlay of proposed demolition (WCIT Architecture).....	5
Figure 5. Overlay of soil survey of the State of Hawai‘i (Foote et al. 1972), showing sediment types within the project area	8
Figure 6. 1881 Hawaiian Government Survey map (portion) of Waikiki, by S. E. Bishop; project area is partially within the lands of Kaluaokau and Hamohamo (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 130-B)	19
Figure 7 Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map, zoomed in to show relationship of project area in relation to LCAs (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 130-B)	20
Figure 8. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photograph reprinted in Grant 1996:63).....	23
Figure 9. View of the ‘Āpuakēhau <i>muliwai</i> or lagoonal backwater, ca. 1901-1910 (left central portion of picture), Moana Hotel in background, view to northeast (photograph reprinted in Acson 1983:55)	24
Figure 10. 1897 map of “Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands” by M. D. Monsarrat, showing only scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen (e.g. Bishop Estate) and Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands) (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 1910)	26
Figure 11. 1919 U. S. War Department fire control map (Honolulu Quad) with project area location, showing growth of streets and housing.....	27
Figure 12. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing; note that this map shows the new, recently re-located Kawaiaha‘o Church branch in Waikiki on ‘Ohua Avenue	28
Figure 13. 1943 U.S. War Department map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of Waikīkī	29
Figure 14. 1953 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing	29
Figure 15. The ‘Āinahau Estate (shaded gray area) superimposed over a modern map of Waikīkī; the project area is outlined in red, showing overlap of project area with the southwest corner of the estate and with ‘Āpuakēhau Stream (drawing created and reproduced in Stassen-McLaughlin 1999)	31
Figure 16. Photo of Cleghorn bungalow, ca. 1878, with Annie Cleghorn (left) and Princess Ka‘iulani (right) on the lawn (Hawai‘i State Archives, reproduced in Kanahale 1995)	32
Figure 17. Cleghorn’s Victorian-style-house at ‘Āinahau (late nineteenth century); photo from Kanahale 1995	32
Figure 18 Portion of a 1917 government survey map (Bishop Museum) shows boundaries of the Cleghorn Estate and approximate location of the present project area.....	33

Figure 19 Photo circa 1895 of Princess Ka‘iulani feeding her pet peacocks near the front steps of the ‘Āinahau mansion (from Grant 1996: 24).....35

Figure 20 Princess Ka‘iulani circa 1896 (from Grant 1996: 24)35

Figure 21. 1915 Land Court Application Map No. 315 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education37

Figure 22 Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1914 showing the *Kalawila* Church, the Waikīkī Public School, and several buildings associated with the Moana Hotel including the “Electric Light and Ice Plant”. A portion of the project area is outlined in red.....38

Figure 23. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O‘ahu by W. E. Wall, showing project area northeast of the Long Branch Bathhouse42

Figure 24. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right) (Bishop Museum Archives).....43

Figure 25. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel (Bishop Museum Archives).....43

Figure 26. Ca. 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) of the Moana Hotel, the W.C. Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa (Sheraton Moana Surfrider 1989).....45

Figure 27. 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier; the white building on the left is the main dining hall (Photograph from Sheraton Moana Archives).....46

Figure 28. Moana Hotel, ca. 1901, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser* Archives)46

Figure 29. Sheraton Moana Hotel, ca. 2001, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001).....47

Figure 30 Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1927 showing the location of the Moana Hotel Cottages.....48

Figure 31 A 1953 Land Court Application Map No. 1677 to the Matson Navigation Company, showing the Moana Hotel Cottages49

Figure 32 A photograph from 1930 showing the Moana Hotel Cottages at right and left, and the main hotel building in the center background (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995).....50

Figure 33 An undated photograph of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995).....50

Figure 34 Photographs from the 1930s of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995).....51

Figure 35 A 1953 photograph showing the future site of the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995).....52

Figure 36 View of Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel grading and pool excavation (on left) (provided by WCIT Architecture).....53

Figure 37 View of Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel basement under construction (provided by WCIT Architecture)53

Figure 38. Reconstruction of Kahekili’s invasion of O‘ahu circa 178359

Figure 39 Portion of the 1998 USGS Honolulu quadrangle, showing previous archaeological work in Waikīkī, focusing on locations of burials.....75

Figure 40 Photo of the current project area with the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel in the background and retail shops in the foreground. View to the north, from the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka‘iulani Avenue.....83

Figure 41 View northeast across Kalākaua Avenue showing project area retail shops.....84

Figure 42 View to the southwest across Ka‘iulani Avenue showing one of the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel towers84

Figure 43. Aerial photograph (USGS 2005 Orthoimagery), showing the locations of excavated trenches (in blue), the location of the in situ burial find (in red), and disarticulated Find Locations (in orange); notice the large amount of existing infrastructure.....87

Figure 44. Land Court Map from 1915 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education, with overlay of excavated trenches (in blue), the location of the in situ *burial* find (marked with a red dot), and disarticulated Find Locations (marked with an orange dot); notice the location of the ‘Apuakehau Stream as well as the Kawaiaha‘o Church Lot in the southeast corner88

Figure 45. Site map showing the existing basement and extent of the ‘Āpuakēhau Stream; also showing the proposed locations of archaeological testing and locations of all inadvertent finds (adapted from WCIT Architecture Site Map).....89

Figure 46. Portion of 1998 USGS 7.5 minute Honolulu quadrangle, showing the locations of the historic properties (SIHP #'s 50-80-14-7065, -7066, -7067).....90

Figure 47. Land Court Map from 1915 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education, with an overlay showing the locations of the three historic properties; Kawaiaha‘o Church Lot (SIHP #50-80-14-7065), intact Cultural Layer (SIHP # -7066) , and the in situ Burial (SIHP # -7067).....91

Figure 48. Photo of Trench A1, view to the southeast.....94

Figure 49. Profile of Trench A1.....94

Figure 50. Photo of Trench A2, view to the east96

Figure 51. Profile of Trench A2.....96

Figure 52. Photo of Trench B1, view to southeast.....98

Figure 53. Profile of Trench B198

Figure 54. Photo of Trench B2, view to the southeast.....100

Figure 55. Profile of Trench B2.....100

Figure 56. Photo of Trench C, view to the east102

Figure 57. Profile of Trench C.....102

Figure 58. Photo of Trench D1, view to south.....104

Figure 59. Profile of Trench D1.....104

Figure 60. Photo of Trench D2, view to the southeast.....106

Figure 61. Profile of Trench D2.....106

Figure 62. Photo of Trench E, view to east, notice the pit feature in the sidewall108

Figure 63. Profile of Trench E.....108

Figure 64. Photo showing Trench F1, view to northeast; notice the wooden board covering the in situ burial location (SIHP #50-80-14-7067)110

Figure 65. Profile of Trench F1111

Figure 66. Photo showing Trench F2, view to east.....113

Figure 67. Photo showing Trench F4 (in foreground) and adjoining Trench F3, view to north .113

Figure 68. Profile of Trench F3 showing representative stratigraphy observed in Trench F2-F4 114

Figure 69. Photo of Trench G, view to north.....115

Figure 70. Profile of Trench G.....116

Figure 71. Photo of Trench H, view to south.....117

Figure 72. Profile of Trench H.....118

Figure 73. Photo of Trench I, view to north119

Figure 74. Profile of Trench I119

Figure 75. Photo of Trench J, view to east121

Figure 76. Profile of Trench J121

Figure 77. Photo of Trench K, view southeast.....123

Figure 78. Profile of Trench K.....123

Figure 79. Photo of Trench L, view to north125

Figure 80. Profile of Trench L125

Figure 81. Photo showing Trench M, view to southeast.....126

Figure 82. Profile of Trench M.....127

Figure 83. Photo of Trench N, view to northeast.....128

Figure 84. Profile of Trench N.....129

Figure 85. Photo of Trench O, view to west.....130

Figure 86. Profile of Trench O.....131

Figure 87. Photo of Trench P, view to west.....132

Figure 88. Profile of Trench P133

Figure 89. Photo of Accession #14 possible basalt hammerstone or pestle141

Figure 90. Photo of Accession #10 basalt hammerstone141

Figure 91. Artifacts recovered from Trench F2 through F4, buried A Horizon142

Figure 92. Photo of Accession #15 dark olive glass gin bottle.....142

Figure 93. Photo of Accession #'s 16 and 17, Bireley's Beverage Bottle143

Figure 94. Photo of Accession #13, ceramic sherds, notice the red "Hotel" decal (center left) and the green partial makers mark (bottom left)143

Figure 95. Photo of ceramic sherd (Accession #13) with partial maker's mark and showing corresponding manufacturer mark (Kowalsky and Kowalsky 1999:262)144

Figure 96. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis (Beta Analytic, Inc.).....C-1

Figure 97. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal Collected from Feature 1 (OxCal, Ramsey 2009)C-1

Figure 98. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal Collected from Feature 2 (OxCal, Ramsey 2009)C-2

List of Tables

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Project Lands	17
Table 2. Sites Associated With Human Sacrifice in Waikīkī	56
Table 3. Previous Archaeological Investigations in Waikīkī Ahupua‘a.....	64
Table 4. References to Burial Finds in Waikīkī from the Bishop Museum NAGPRA Inventory.....	73
Table 5. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench A1.....	95
Table 6. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench A2.....	97
Table 7. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench B1.....	99
Table 8. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench B2.....	101
Table 9. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench C.....	103
Table 10. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench D1.....	105
Table 11. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench D2.....	107
Table 12. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench E.....	109
Table 13. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench F1	111
Table 14. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trenches F2-F4	114
Table 15. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench G.....	116
Table 16. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench H.....	118
Table 17. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench I.....	120
Table 18. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench J.....	122
Table 19. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench K.....	124
Table 20. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench L.....	126
Table 21. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench M.....	127
Table 22. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench N.....	129
Table 23. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench O.....	131
Table 24. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench P	133
Table 25. Artifacts Recovered During Archaeological Inventory Survey.....	139
Table 26. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal	145

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 Project Background

At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) prepared this archaeological inventory survey for the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041. The proposed redevelopment includes: demolition of portions of the existing Princess Ka'iulani hotel and retail buildings, amenity features and parking garage; construction of a new condominium tower; renovation of the existing 'Āinahau Tower; construction of amenity and arrival areas; construction of new retail space and a new parking garage.

The Princess Ka'iulani hotel is located on the corner of Kalākaua and Ka'iulani Avenues, as depicted on the 1998 U.S .Geological Survey topographic map (Figure 1), a tax map plat (Figure 2), and on a modern aerial photograph (Figure 3). The project plan map showing existing conditions and areas of proposed demolition is shown in Figure 4.

Under Hawai'i state historic preservation legislation, archaeological inventory surveys are designed to identify, document, and provide significance and mitigation recommendations for historic properties. Under this legislation, historic properties are defined as any "building, structure, object, district, area, or site, including *heiau* and underwater site, which is over fifty years old." A project's effect and potential mitigation measures are evaluated based on the project's potential impact to "significant" historic properties (those historic properties determined significant under criteria, of the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places [Hawai'i Register]). Determinations of significance are approved by the State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR), or when SHPD/DLNR itself makes an eligibility determination for an historic property (HAR Chapter 13-284).

In consultation with the SHPD (and in courtesy consultation with the O'ahu Island Burial Council) this inventory survey investigation was designed to fulfill the state requirements for archaeological inventory surveys (HAR Chapter 13-276).

1.2 Scope of Work

The following archaeological inventory survey scope of work is designed to satisfy the Hawai'i state requirements for archaeological inventory surveys (Hawai'i Administrative Rules [HAR] Chapter 13-276 and Chapter 13-275/284):

- 1) Historic and archaeological background research, including a search of historic maps, written records, Land Commission Award documents, and the reports from prior archaeological investigations. This research will focus on the specific project area's past land use, with general background on pre-contact and historic settlement patterns of the *ahupua'a* and district. This background information will be used to compile a predictive model for the types and locations of historic properties that could be expected within the

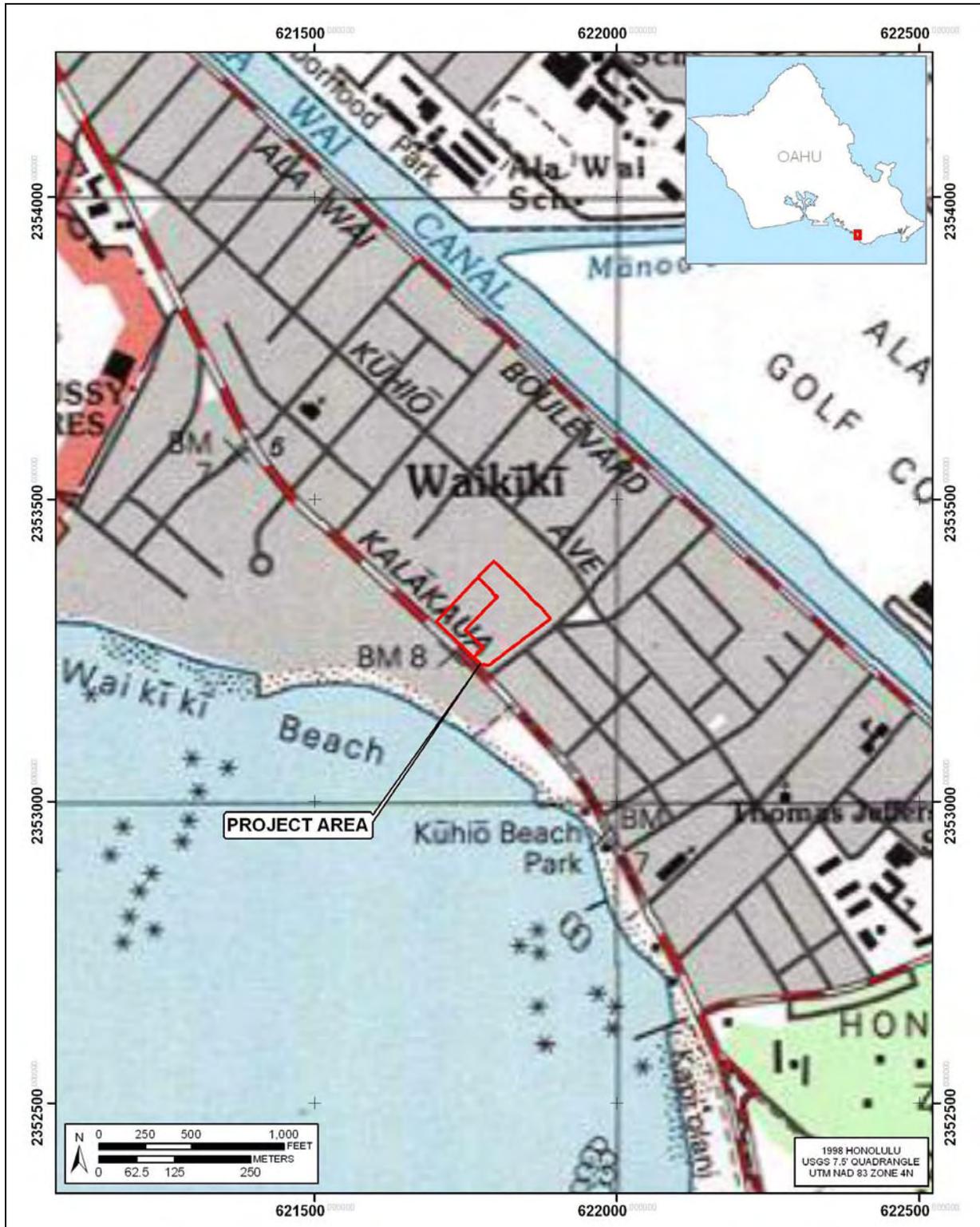


Figure 1. Portion of U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5 minute series topographic map, Honolulu Quad (1998), with location of project area (two parcels) indicated

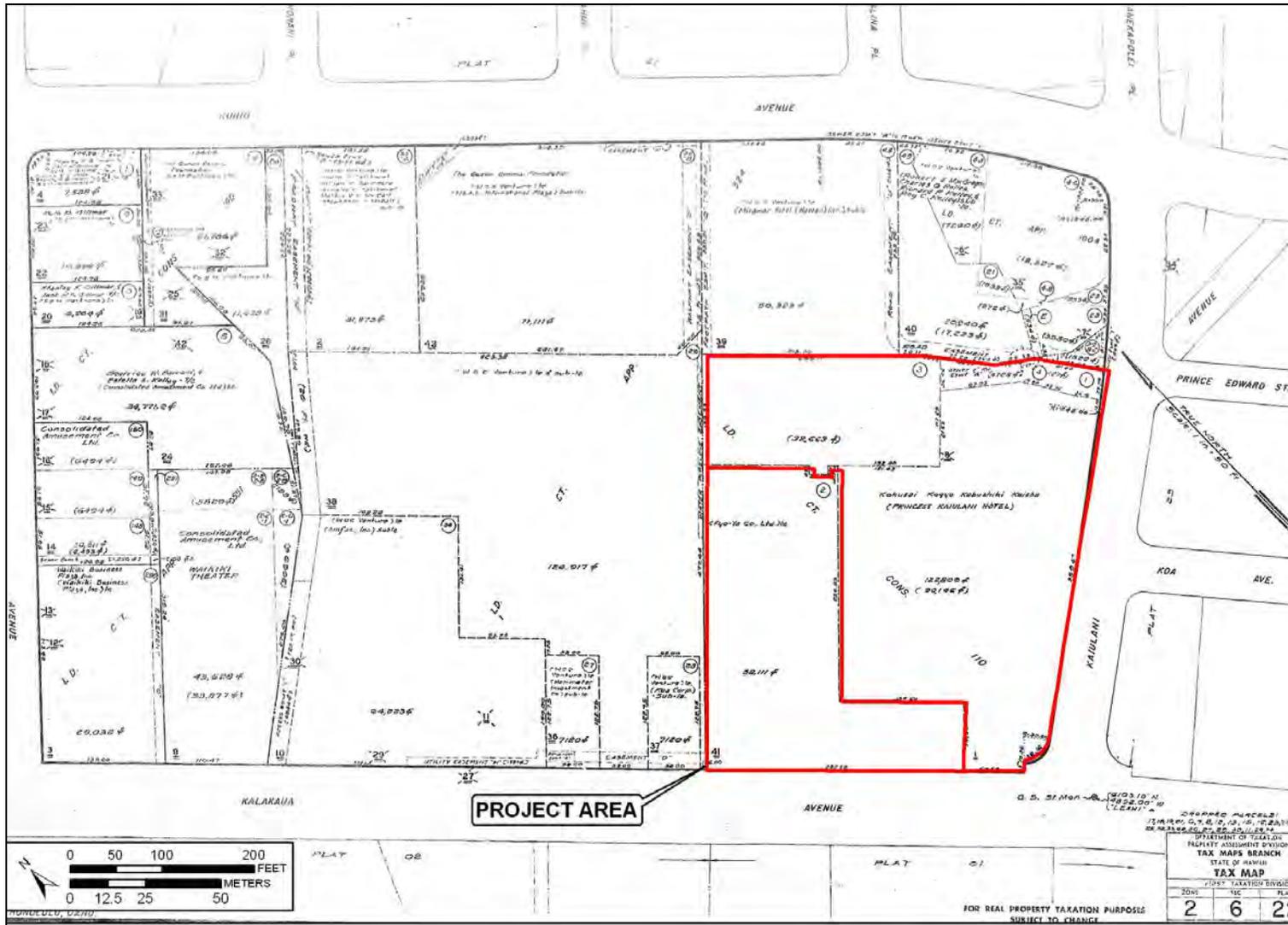


Figure 2. Tax Map: [1] 2-6-022, with location of project area (two parcels) indicated



Figure 3. Aerial photograph (USGS 2005 Orthoimagery), with location of project area (two parcels) indicated

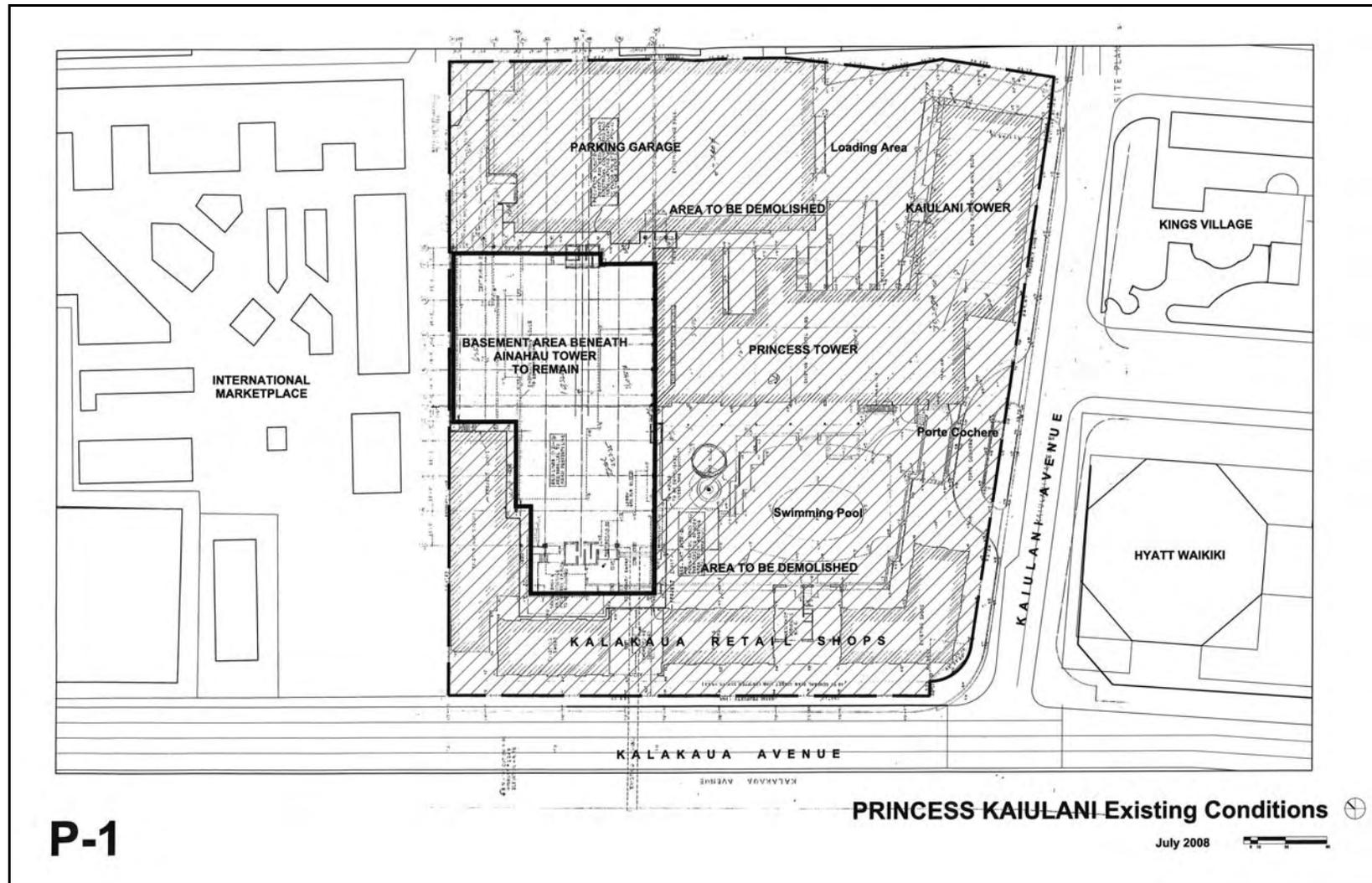


Figure 4. Project plan showing existing conditions of the Princess Ka‘iulani with overlay of proposed demolition (WCIT Architecture)

project area. This task has largely been completed within the on-going archaeological inventory survey plan for the project.

- 2) Based on the project area's environment and the results of the background research, subsurface testing with a combination of hand and backhoe excavation to identify and document subsurface historic properties that would not be located by surface pedestrian inspection is appropriate. Appropriate samples from these excavations will be analyzed for cultural and chronological information. All subsurface historic properties identified will be documented to the extent possible, including geographic extent, content, function/derivation, age, interrelationships, and significance.
- 3) As appropriate, consultation with knowledgeable individuals regarding the project area's history, past land use, and the function and age of historic properties documented within the project area.
- 4) As appropriate, laboratory work to process and gather relevant environmental and/or archaeological information from collected samples.
- 5) Preparation of an inventory survey report, which will include the following:
 - a) A project description;
 - b) A section of USGS topographic maps showing the project area boundaries and the location of all recorded historic properties;
 - c) Historical and archaeological background sections summarizing prehistoric and historic land use of the project area and its vicinity;
 - d) Descriptions of all historic properties, including selected photographs scale drawings, and discussions of age, function, laboratory results, and significance, per the requirements of HAR 13-276. Each historic property will be assigned a Hawai'i State Inventory of Historic Properties number;
 - e) If appropriate, a section concerning cultural consultations [per the requirements of HAR 13-276-5(g) and HAR 13-275/284-8(a)(2)];
 - f) A summary of historic property categories, integrity, and significance based upon the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places criteria;
 - g) A project effect recommendation;
 - h) Treatment recommendations to mitigate the project's adverse effect on any historic properties identified in the project area that are evaluated as significant under the criteria of the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places.

1.3 Environmental Setting

1.3.1 Natural Environment

The project area is situated on the level, low-lying coastal area of Waikīkī, 2 m (meters), or 6 ft (feet) AMSL (above mean sea level). The water table is typically 1.3 m to 2.0 m below the current land surface. The average rainfall in this coastal area of Waikīkī is between 20-30 inches

per year, with temperatures ranging from 60 to 85 degrees Fahrenheit (Armstrong 1973:56). Northeasterly trade winds prevail throughout the year, although their frequency varies from more than 90% during the summer months to 50% in January; the average annual wind velocity is approximately 10 miles per hour.

Although the area has been graded, the natural soil deposit is Jaucus sand (JaC), calcareous soils developed in wind and water deposited sand from coral and seashells (Figure 5). The slope range of this soil is 0 to 15 percent, but in most places, the slope does not exceed 7 percent. The soil is single grain, pale brown to very pale brown, sandy, and more than 60 inches deep. In many places, the surface layer is dark brown as a result of accumulation of organic matter and alluvium. The soil is neutral to moderately alkaline throughout the profile [Foote et al. 1972].

Generally, vegetation in the Waikīkī area today includes mainly introduced exotics, such as Banyan, MacArthur Palm, Brassia, Coconut, Plumeria, Money, Alexander Palm, Manila Palm, Date Palm, Fern, Monkey Pod, Tulip Wood, and Opiuma trees and a variety of grasses.

1.3.2 Built Environment

The project area is located within central Honolulu and is surrounded by modern urban development including high-rise condominiums, apartments and hotels, streets, sidewalks, and utility infrastructure. The project area is bounded by the Miramar Waikīkī and Outrigger East on the north (*mauka* side), Kalākaua Avenue on the south (*makai* side), Kaʻiulani Avenue to the east and the International Market Place to the west.

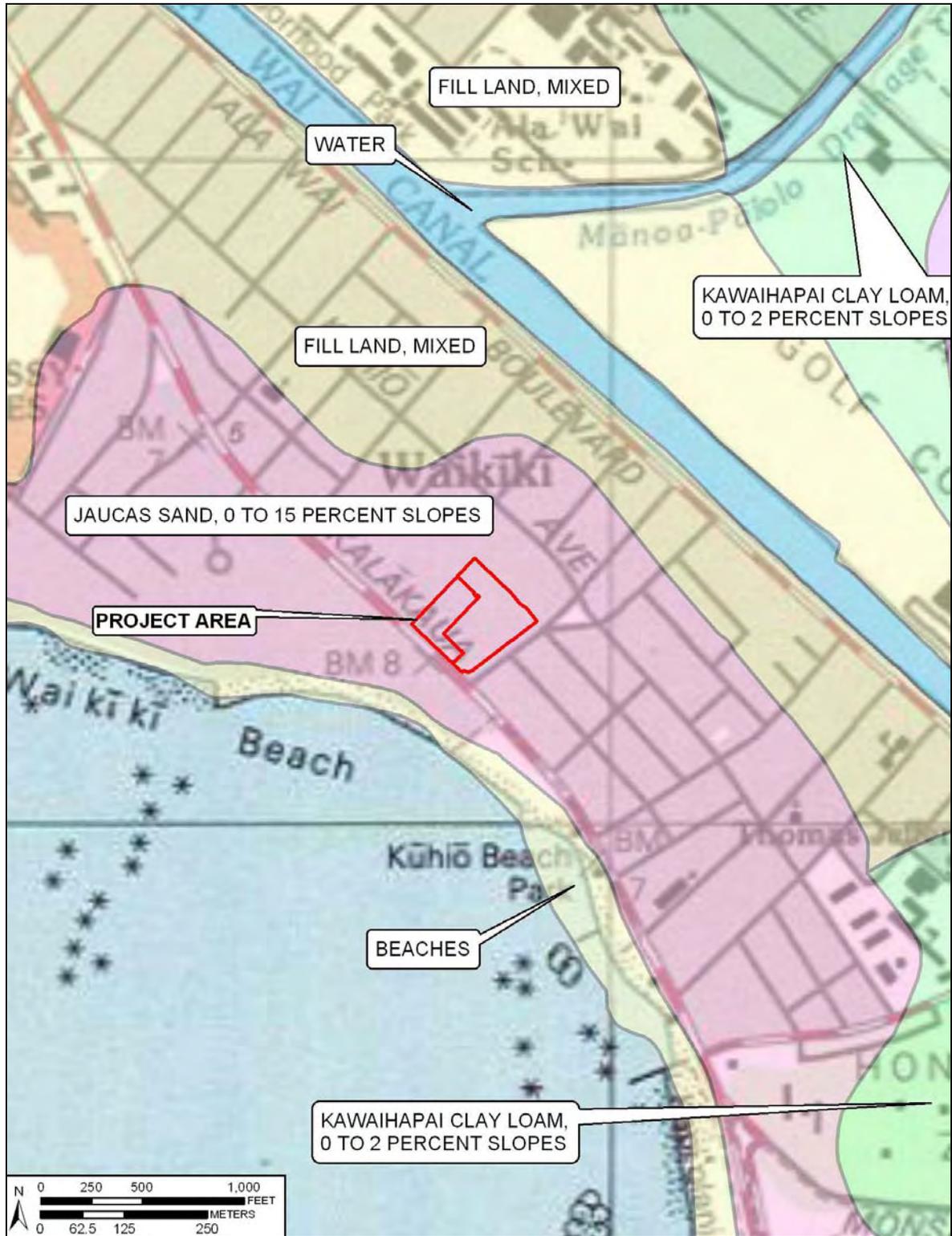


Figure 5. Overlay of soil survey of the State of Hawai'i (Foote et al. 1972), showing sediment types within the project area

Section 2 Methods

2.1 Field Methods

The fieldwork component of this archaeological inventory survey was accomplished between March 23 and April 20, 2009 by eight CSH archaeologists, Rosanna Runyon, B.A., Douglas Thurman, B.A., Trevor Yucha, B.S., Constance O'Hare, B.A., Michelle Pammer, B.A., Darienne Dey, B.A., Jon Tulchin, B.A., and Todd Tulchin, B.S. under the general supervision of Hallett H. Hammatt, PhD (principal investigator). The fieldwork required approximately 32 person-days to complete. The fieldwork component of the archaeological inventory survey was carried out under archaeological permit number 09-20 issued to CSH by SHPD, per Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 13-282.

An archaeological inventory survey plan (Yucha and Hammatt 2009) was prepared and was a basis of consultation with the SHPD and OIBC. The inventory survey plan described the proposed activities, the cultural setting, and the data pertaining to potential pre-contact and early historic archaeological deposits and/or burials that could be encountered. Project-related fieldwork was carried out per the sampling provisions of the project's inventory survey plan.

2.1.1 Pedestrian Inspection

A brief 100 percent pedestrian inspection of the approximate 4.16 acre project area confirmed that there were no surface historic properties present. Accordingly, the inventory survey focused on a program of subsurface testing to locate any buried cultural deposits, which, based on the results of background research, CSH expected to find beneath layers of historic and modern fill. For this report, historic is defined as anything older than 50 years and modern is defined as anything younger than 50 years.

2.1.2 Ground Penetrating Radar Survey

Survey of each potential trench location was performed using a Geophysical Survey Systems, Inc. SIR-3000 system equipped with 400 MHz antenna. This is a bistatic system in which electromagnetic energy in the radar frequency range is transmitted into the ground via a sending antenna. Radar energy is reflected off of the subsurface matrix and is then received by another, paired antenna. Reflected energy is sampled and the travel time (in nanoseconds) of the individual reflection waves is recorded. Wave propagation speed varies depending on the nature of the subsurface medium. Any changes in density or electromagnetic properties within the stratigraphic column may cause observable variations in reflection intensity. Reflection features may include discrete objects, stratigraphic layering, or other subsurface unconformities.

GPR survey for this project was conducted using tow single-run transects along the long axis of test trenches to be excavated. The single-run transect method of GPR survey produced a two-dimensional profile of subsurface anomalies within each trench to a pre-determined depth of 2.0 m. The purpose of the GPR survey for the current study was to identify any subsurface utilities that may impede excavation to the water table. Subsurface utilities such as electrical conduits and water lines generally appeared as pronounced spikes of reflection intensity and were usually

located within the uppermost fill layers. When a possible subsurface utility was located during GPR survey, test trenches were relocated or repositioned.

2.1.3 Subsurface Testing

The sub-surface testing program consisted of the excavation of 22 trenches. Trenches were excavated to assess the stratigraphy and potential for subsurface cultural resources within the project area. The testing program also focused on characterizing the remnants of the project area's buried land surface that predated the historic and modern fill layers.

A particular focus was placed on adequately sampling the location of the former Kawaiaha'o Church branch and cemetery located in the southern corner of the project area as well as in areas near recorded LCA's. Minimal test trenching was performed in the former area of 'Āpuakēhau stream where 20th century fill deposits associated with the leveling of the stream would likely be encountered. Trench locations were also determined based on ease of access and minimal disturbance to business operations within the project area.

The trench excavation procedure began with marking out trenches with masking tape and saw-cutting concrete slabs to expose the underlying ground surface. Trenches varied in length from 2 m to 10 m due to location within a confined area and avoidance of subsurface utilities (water main, drainage pipes, etc.) encountered during excavation. The average width of each trench was approximately 1 m. A total of 21 of the trenches were accessible by backhoe and were, at least in part, excavated mechanically under the supervision of one or more archaeological monitors. Only one trench was inaccessible by backhoe and was excavated with an electric jackhammer and by hand (shovels) to below the water table.

Standard archaeological methods were used during trench excavations. CSH archaeologists monitored as the backhoe removed concrete and upper fill sediment. Once upper fill sediments were removed, CSH archaeologists leveled and cleaned the base of the trench, observed the trench sidewalls for any features, and hand shoveled a slit trench parallel to the long axis of the trench. In some areas the fill layers were found to extend quite deep causing some concern to be able to safely hand shovel the base of the trench entirely without the sidewalls collapsing. In these instances a small exploratory slit trench was excavated to the water table.

The stratigraphy in each trench was drawn and photographed. The sediments encountered during excavation were described for each of the trenches using standard USDA soil description observations/ terminology. Sediment descriptions included Munsell color, texture, consistence, structure, plasticity, cementation, origin of sediments, descriptions of any inclusions such as cultural material and/or roots and rootlets, lower boundary distinctiveness and topography, and other general observations. Sediment samples were collected from any stratum considered to be natural, non-fill sediment. Following all documentation and sampling, each trench was backfilled, compacted, and when necessary capped with concrete.

2.1.4 Sampling

The sampling of subsurface cultural layers and/or A horizons was carried out to characterize the cultural content of these layers. Sampling also helped establish geographic boundaries to these layers and the general time frame of their deposition (pre-contact/traditional Hawaiian, and/or post-contact, and/or modern). The samples were excavated out of the sidewall, or from

the base of the excavation, into five gallon (c. 20 liter) buckets. The sediment was then screened through 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) mesh to check for cultural materials. No significant cultural materials and only sparse amounts of midden materials were found within screened sediment samples during this project.

2.1.5 Supplementary Testing

Upon the discovery of an in situ burial (in Trench F1) a supplementary phase of testing was carried out in the immediate vicinity (test trenches F2, F3 and F4). Supplementary testing was conducted in order to better understand the likely density of burials in the vicinity. No additional burials were found.

In consultation with the SHPD, on the results of the archaeological inventory survey a second phase of supplementary testing (trenches N, O and P) was agreed to and carried out within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikīkī Branch Church and Cemetery parcel.

2.1.6 Identification of Cultural Layers

Cultural layers were assigned to stratigraphic layers containing evidence of cultural activity. A cultural layer is identified as containing charcoal flecking, midden material, artifacts, as well as defined pit features located within a stratigraphic layer. The boundary of the subsurface deposit that make up the historic property (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) located within the project area was established through interpolation. Trench stratigraphy and analysis of cultural content by sampling of specific layers established where these culturally enriched layers were extant. Boundaries were drawn around trenches that had these well defined layers.

2.1.7 Pit Features

Pit outlines and/or pit features were identified and labeled as distinct protuberances of the A-Horizon or of the established cultural layer down into the underlying culturally sterile layer. Pit outlines could reflect natural depressions of the former land surface and/or could be associated with shallow man-made excavations. Several observed pit outlines did not contain any diagnostic information and thus were not assigned as formal features. Number designations (ex. Feature 1) were assigned to the most clearly defined and distinct pit features in order to keep information obtained organized. Only two pit outlines contained abundant materials significant enough to warrant them to be assigned formal feature numbers. Sediment from pit out lines and/or pit features was sampled and screened through 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) mesh.

2.1.8 Discovery & Treatment of Human Skeletal Remains

When a human burial or disarticulated human bone fragment was discovered SHPD was notified immediately and all excavation in the vicinity of the burial was stopped. Skeletal remains were left in place and covered with clean sand. As per consultation with SHPD, all *iwi* were left in place. Prior to the trench's backfill, a wooden plank or brown paper bag was positioned in the back fill sand 15-20 cm above the remains. This was done to protect the remains during trench backfilling. Presently the in situ burial is marked with a large planter.

2.2 Laboratory Methods

2.2.1 Artifact Analysis

All collected materials were analyzed using current standard archaeological laboratory techniques. Artifacts were washed, sorted, examined, catalogued, and individually bagged. Historic artifacts were identified using standard reference materials and resources available on the internet. The information was tabulated into chart form and is presented in Table 25.

2.2.2 Radiocarbon Analysis

During excavation of trenches within the project area, large (1 to 2 gallon) sediment samples were collected from non-fill strata (II) and intact features for analysis. Two samples of bulk sediment were sent to Beta Analytic, Inc. of Miami, Florida for radiocarbon dating analysis. The sediment samples contained sufficient amounts of charcoal to analyze. Samples were analyzed using the Accelerator Mass Spectrometer method. The results are shown in Appendix C of this report. The resulting conventional radiocarbon ages were calibrated into calendar ages AD/BC using the OxCal Calibration Program, version 4.1, developed by the Oxford Radiocarbon Accelerator Unit (ORAU) and available as share-ware over the Internet.

2.3 Document Review

Background research was conducted as part of the inventory survey plan prepared for SHPD. The background research was augmented for this report. The research included a review of previous archaeological studies on file at the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) of the Department of Land and Natural Resources (DNLN). Archaeological reports, historic maps and photographs contained within the CSH library were also consulted. In addition, Māhele records were examined from the Waihona‘Aina (<http://www.waihona.com>) database.

This research provided the environmental, cultural, historic, and archaeological background for the project area. The sources studied were used to formulate a predictive model regarding the expected types and locations of historic properties in the project area.

2.4 Historic Property Evaluation

Under state of Hawai'i historic preservation legislation, historic property significance is evaluated and expressed in terms of Hawai'i Register of Historic Places (Hawai'i Register) criteria. These include the following broad cultural/historic significance criteria: "A" reflects major trends or events in the history of the state or nation; "B" is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; "C" is an excellent example of a site type/work of a master; "D" has yielded or may be likely to yield information important in prehistory or history; and, "E" has traditional cultural significance to an ethnic group, includes religious structures and/or burials. For this report, historic property integrity and significance were assessed based on the guidance provided in National Register Bulletin # 15, "How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation."

2.5 Consultation

Consultation was conducted and will continue to be conducted with the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), O'ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC), recognized cultural descendants from the Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Native Hawaiian organizations, and interested families and individuals throughout the planning for this project and the actual renovation work.

On August 18, 2008 a preliminary face-to-face consultation was held between project proponents and Dr. Pua Aiu, SHPD Administrator; Nancy McMahon, Archaeology Branch Manager and Deputy with SHPD; and Phyllis "Coochie" Cayan, SHPD History and Culture Branch Chief regarding the nature of the proposed renovation work and the proposed sampling strategy. No commitments were expected or were received from the SHPD regarding the proposed sampling strategy. Dr. Pua Aiu and Nancy McMahon expressed reservations over the approach of doing Archaeological Inventory Survey (AIS) investigations prior to demolition due to the possibility of encountering *iwi* during the demolition and construction work. They recommended re-consideration of conducting the AIS work all at once after demolition and prior to project construction. In response, the CSH Archaeological Inventory Survey Plan (Yucha and Hammatt 2009) detailed a good faith effort to address appropriate sample size and distribution of test areas throughout the project area.

A full presentation of the project was made to the OIBC on February 11, 2009. During the April 8, 2009 OIBC meeting, a subsequent presentation by Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i (CSH), and Aukahi was conducted to update the Council. The presentation discussed the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Renovation and Redevelopment Project including photos of the construction of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel showing heavy ground disturbance and discussion of the on-going inventory survey investigation. Information regarding the Kawaiaha'o Branch Church and Cemetery was presented. Discussion was held pertaining to the isolated and disarticulated *iwi* recently found within the church lot during the archaeological inventory survey investigation. The *iwi* were found to not be in primary or secondary context and are considered previously disturbed. It was noted that it is likely not all fragments have been recovered from the church lot. A subsequent update to the OIBC was made at the May 13, 2009 meeting as part of our commitment to ongoing consultation.

A traditional Hawaiian and Christian blessing was performed at the location of the burial on March 30, 2009, one day after the discovery. The following day a consultation meeting with the recognized Waikīkī descendants was conducted in order to present information about the project and gather cultural input from the descendants. Preliminary talks with Kawaiaha'o Church were initiated for the consideration of the church to take *kuleana* of any burials which could potentially be found within the church and cemetery parcel. All burials found are to remain in situ until a burial treatment plan is developed in consultation with SHPD, OIBC and the descendants. A good faith notice to identify potential lineal and cultural descendant claimants was published in the April issue of the *Ka Wai Ola o OHA*. A subsequent public notice, meeting the requirements of HAR 13-300-33, will be prepared in coordination with the Burial Treatment Plan.

In a meeting with SHPD on March 30, 2009, there was a specific request for further investigative testing in the vicinity of the in situ burial found on 'Āinahau land within the project area. In response, three additional test units were excavated by CSH archaeologists in the near vicinity of the in situ burial find. No significant subsurface features and/or burials were encountered.

Comments on the April OIBC presentation included (OIBC Draft Minutes April 8, 2009):

1. Concern that the earlier construction had much ground disturbance and there are no records on how the burials were treated at that time.
2. All the finds to date were in disturbed context and little information where these fragments came from within the fill. All *iwi* is in situ at the project area.
3. The protocol is for the families of the area to get involved and those who participate to reach out and work to do the right thing.
4. The general practice was not to have reburials near the water source. Testing was done and the sand context is low there as the land is close to the water table.
5. The concrete slabs are at two meters for the existing buildings. There is some Jaucas sand distilled layers about one and half meter deep at the hotel's parking lot. Three trenches done with constant constraints (one truck per minute) in the asphalt area.
6. Request for more testing at area where *kuleana* indicated on map which presently the buildings are on.
7. The Cleghorn land contains one in situ burial of unknown ethnicity as diverse folks were probably employed at the time by the family. A notice is posted in the *Ka Wai Ola* newspaper for any potential claimants to come forward with all LCA's listed.

Additionally a companion *Cultural Impact Assessment Report for the Proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041* (Mitchell et al. 2009) was carried out for this re-development project. The reader is referred to this study for a more detailed cultural history and the *mana'o* of *kūpuna* and *kama'āina* consulted.

Section 3 Background Research

3.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800's

By the time of the arrival of Europeans in the Hawaiian Islands during the late eighteenth century, Waikīkī had long been a center of population and political power on O'ahu. Kanahale (1995:134) notes the continuity in the royal residences and provides the following account:

The royal residences were generally located in the same areas that all of Waikīkī's ancient chiefs had located their residences for hundreds of years.

Kanahale (1995:134-1345) goes on to explain that, "Three features were common to royal locations in Waikīkī. They were situated 1) near the beach, 2) next to a stream or *'auwai* (canal), and 3) among a grove of coconut or *kou* trees."

According to Martha Beckwith (1940), by the end of the fourteenth century, Waikīkī had become "the ruling seat of the chiefs of Oahu." The preeminence of Waikīkī continued into the eighteenth century and is betokened by Kamehameha's decision to reside there upon wresting control of O'ahu by defeating the island's chief, Kalanikūpule. The nineteenth-century Hawaiian historian John Papa 'Ī'ī (1959:17), himself a member of the *ali'i* (chiefly class), described the king's Waikīkī residence:

Kamehameha's houses were at Puaaliilii, *makai* of the old road, and extended as far as the west side of the sands of 'Apuakehau. Within it was Helumoa where Ka'ahumanu mā went to while away the time. The king built a stone house there, enclosed by a fence . . . ['Ī'ī 1959:17].

'Ī'ī further noted that the "place had long been a residence of chiefs. It is said that it had been Kekuapoi's home, through her husband Kahahana, since the time of Kahekili" ('Ī'ī 1959:17).

Chiefly residences, however, were only one element of a complex of features that characterized Waikīkī up to pre-contact times. Beginning in the fifteenth century, a vast system of irrigated taro fields was constructed, extending across the littoral plain from Waikīkī to lower Mānoa and Pālolo valleys. This field system – an impressive feat of engineering, the design of which is traditionally attributed to the chief Kalamakua – took advantage of streams descending from Makiki, Mānoa and Pālolo valleys which also provided ample fresh water for the Hawaiians living in the *ahupua'a*. Water was also available from springs in nearby Mō'ili'ili and Punahou. Closer to the Waikīkī shoreline, coconut groves and fishponds dotted the landscape. A sizeable population developed amidst this Hawaiian-engineered abundance.

Captain George Vancouver, arriving at "Whyteete" in 1792, captured something of this profusion in his journals:

On shores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair; and the surrounding country pleasingly interspersed with deep, though not extensive valleys; which, with the plains near the sea-side, presented a high degree of cultivation and fertility.

[Our] guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made causeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each side.

This opened our view to a spacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared to be divided into fields of irregular shape and figure, which were separated from each other by low stone walls, and were in a very high state of cultivation. These several portions of land were planted with the eddo or taro root, in different stages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and some from three to six or seven inches under water. The causeway led us near a mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in quest of. It was a rivulet five or six feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motionless; some small rills only, finding a passage through the dams that checked the sluggish stream, by which a constant supply was afforded to the taro plantations.

[We] found the plain in a high state of cultivation, mostly under immediate crops of taro; and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind . . . The sides of the hills, which were at some distance, seemed rocky and barren; the intermediate vallies, which were all inhabited, produced some large trees, and made a pleasing appearance. The plain, however, if we may judge from the labour bestowed on their cultivation, seemed to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their subsistence [Vancouver 1798:161-164]

Further details of the exuberant life that must have characterized Hawaiian land use that included the *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī are given by Archibald Menzies, a naturalist accompanying Vancouver's expedition:

The verge of the shore was planted with a large grove of cocoanut palms, affording a delightful shade to the scattered habitations of the natives. Some of those near the beach were raised a few feet from the ground upon a kind of stage, so as to admit the surf to wash underneath them. We pursued a pleasing path back to the plantation, which was nearly level and very extensive, and laid out with great neatness into little fields planted with taro, yams, sweet potatoes and the cloth plant. These, in many cases, were divided by little banks on which grew the sugar cane and a species of *Draecena* without the aid of much cultivation, and the whole was watered in a most ingenious manner by dividing the general stream into little aqueducts leading in various directions so as to be able to supply the most distant fields at pleasure, and the soil seemed to repay the labour and industry of these people by the luxuriance of its productions. Here and there we met with ponds of considerable size, and besides being well stocked with fish, they swarmed with waterfowl of various kinds such as ducks, coots, water hens, bitterns, plovers and curlews [Menzies 1920:23-24].

However, the traditional Hawaiian focus on Waikīkī as a center of chiefly and agricultural activities on southeastern O'ahu was soon to change – disrupted by the same Euro-American

contact that produced the first documentation (including the records cited above) of that traditional life. The *ahupua'a* of Honolulu - with the only sheltered harbor on O'ahu - became the center for trade with visiting foreign vessels, drawing increasing numbers of Hawaiians away from their traditional environments. Kamehameha himself moved his residence from Waikīkī to the coast near Honolulu harbor, likely in order to maintain his control of the lucrative trade in sandalwood that had developed. By 1828, the missionary Levi Chamberlain (1957:26), describing a journey into Waikīkī, would note:

Our path led us along the borders of extensive plats of marshy ground, having raised banks on one or more sides, and which were once filled with water, and replenished abundantly with esculent fish; but now overgrown with tall rushes waving in the wind. The land all around for several miles has the appearance of having once been under cultivation. I entered into conversation with the natives respecting this present neglected state. They ascribed it to the decrease of population [Chamberlain 1957:26].

The depopulation of Waikīkī was not simply a result of the attractions of Honolulu (where, by the 1820s, the population was estimated at 6,000 to 7,000), but also of the European diseases that had devastating effects upon the Hawaiians.

3.2 Mid-Nineteenth Century and the Māhele

The Organic Acts of 1845 and 1846 initiated the process of the Māhele (the division of Hawaiian lands), which introduced private property into Hawaiian society. In 1848, the crown (Hawaiian government) and the *ali'i* (royalty) received their land titles. Subsequently in the Māhele, Land Commission Awards (LCAs) for *kuleana* parcels were awarded to commoners and others who could prove residency on and use of the parcels they claimed. LCA records document awardees continuing to maintain fishponds and irrigated and dry land agricultural plots, though on a greatly reduced scale than had been previously possible with adequate manpower. There were seven Land Commission Awards in the immediate vicinity of the present project area (summarized in Table 1).

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Project Lands

LCA #	Claimant	'Ili Name	Location	Comments
6324:4	Kameheu	Ulukou	Original Moana Hotel location	A house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī, 3 <i>lo'i</i> and a <i>kula</i> in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai
104 FL:5	Kekūanao'a	Kapuni	Surfrider Hotel on east side of Moana	House site, 2 <i>lo'i</i> , 5 fish ponds, and 1 <i>muliwai</i> elsewhere at Waikīkī
1506	Waikīkī, Wahine	Ulukou, Hohe		A house lot in Ulukou, Waikīkī; a small <i>kula</i> and 1 <i>lo'i</i> in Hohe, Waikīkī

LCA #	Claimant	'Ili Name	Location	Comments
2006	Male	Kalokoeli, Kamoomuku		House lot including coconut trees, 4 <i>lo'i</i> in Kalokoeli, Waikīkī, the banks of two separate irrigation ditches, and a pool for fish fry
2082	Kuene	Kālia, Kamo'okahi		A house lot in Kamookahi with two houses, 4 <i>lo'i</i> and an edge of an irrigation ditch
2084	Keohokahina	Kalokoeli, Kamo'okahi, Ulukou		A house lot in Ulukou, 2 <i>lo'i</i> at Kalokoeli, and a row of taro at Hohe
8559B*O	Lunalillo, William C.; Kanaina, Charles, for king	Kamoku, Pau, Kalauakou, Laiewai, Laiemalo'o		A total of 31 ' <i>āpana</i> , including Royal Patent 7652 in Kaluakou, Waikīkī

For LCA 6324, two '*āpana* (lots) were awarded to Kameheu, three *lo'i* (irrigated taro patches) and a *kula* (land for pasture or dry land agriculture) in the '*ili* of Auaukai and a house lot near the shore in the '*ili* of Uluniu. This house lot in Uluniu overlaps with the latter location of the Moana Hotel, as shown on an 1881 map of Waikīkī (Figure 6 and Figure 6). The house lot was described as:

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the *hale* [house] of Kauai

Kekaha [east] by the *hale* of Kamaukoli

Makai by the sea shore

Honolulu [west] by the watercourse.

Mataio Kekūanao'a (c.1791-1868), the awardee of LCA 104FL:5, was the husband of Kīna'u (hence a son-in-law of Kamehameha the Great), and father of Alexander Liholiho Kamehameha (Kamehameha IV), Lot Kamehameha (Kamehameha V) and Victoria Kamāmalu. He served as governor of O'ahu and was allotted extensive lands in the Māhele of 1848, including 3 '*ili* on O'ahu. His Waikīkī lands included 31 acres at Kapuni and 102 acres at Uluniu. He held a coastal area surrounding LCA 6324 to Kameheu on all sides and land to the east at the future original Surfrider Hotel location. It appears Kekūanao'a's Waikīkī home was located inland and to the east (southeast of the current project area).

For LCA 1506, two '*āpana* (lots) were awarded to Waikīkī, wahine; one *lo'i* (irrigated taro patches) and a *kula* (land for pasture or dry land agriculture) in the '*ili* of Hohe and a house lot in the '*ili* of Ulukou. The house lot was described as:

Mauka is Government land

Waialae is Opupahoa [east]

Makai, sea

Honolulu [west] is Keawe.

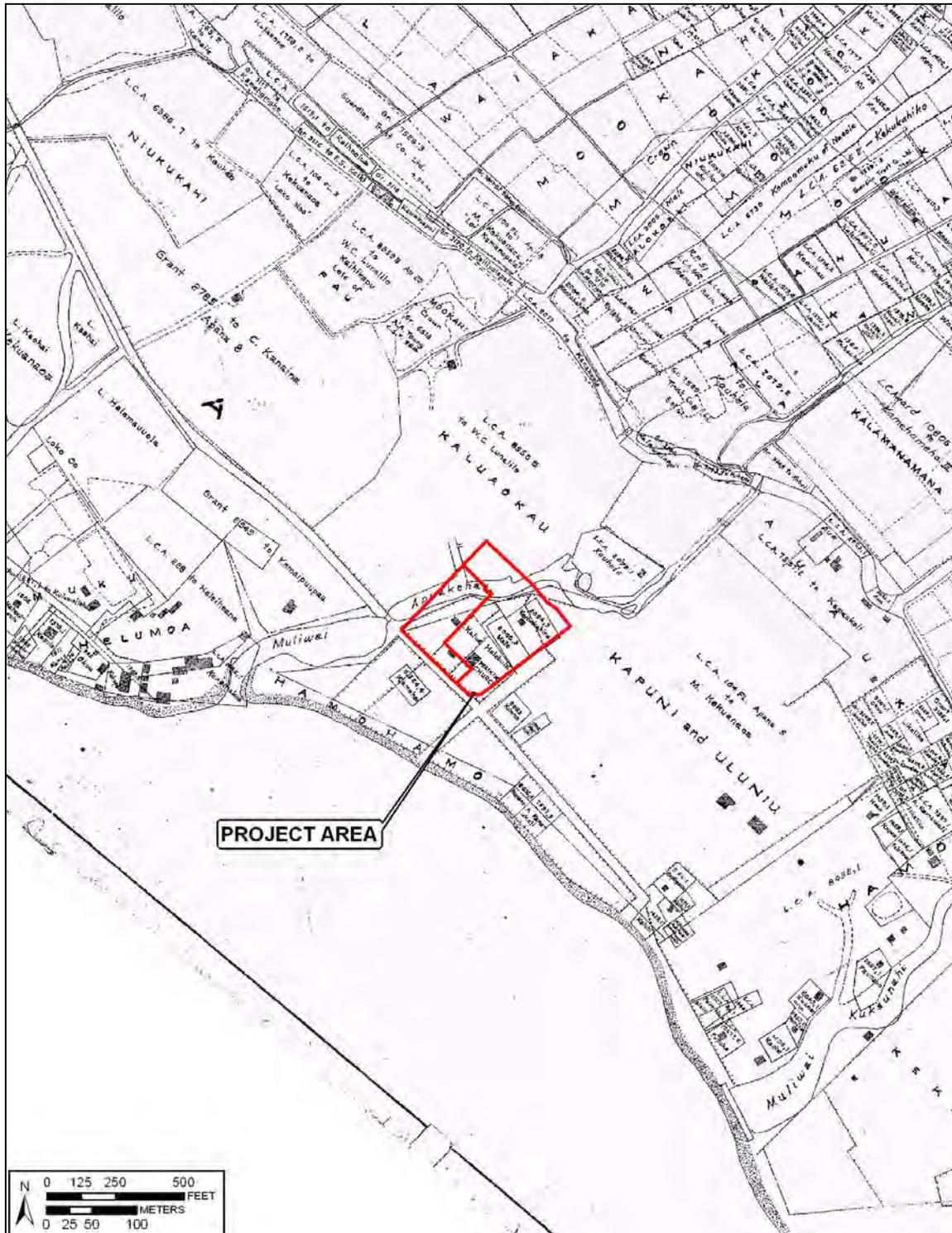


Figure 6. 1881 Hawaiian Government Survey map (portion) of Waikiki, by S. E. Bishop; project area is partially within the lands of Kaluaokau and Hamohamo (Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 130-B)

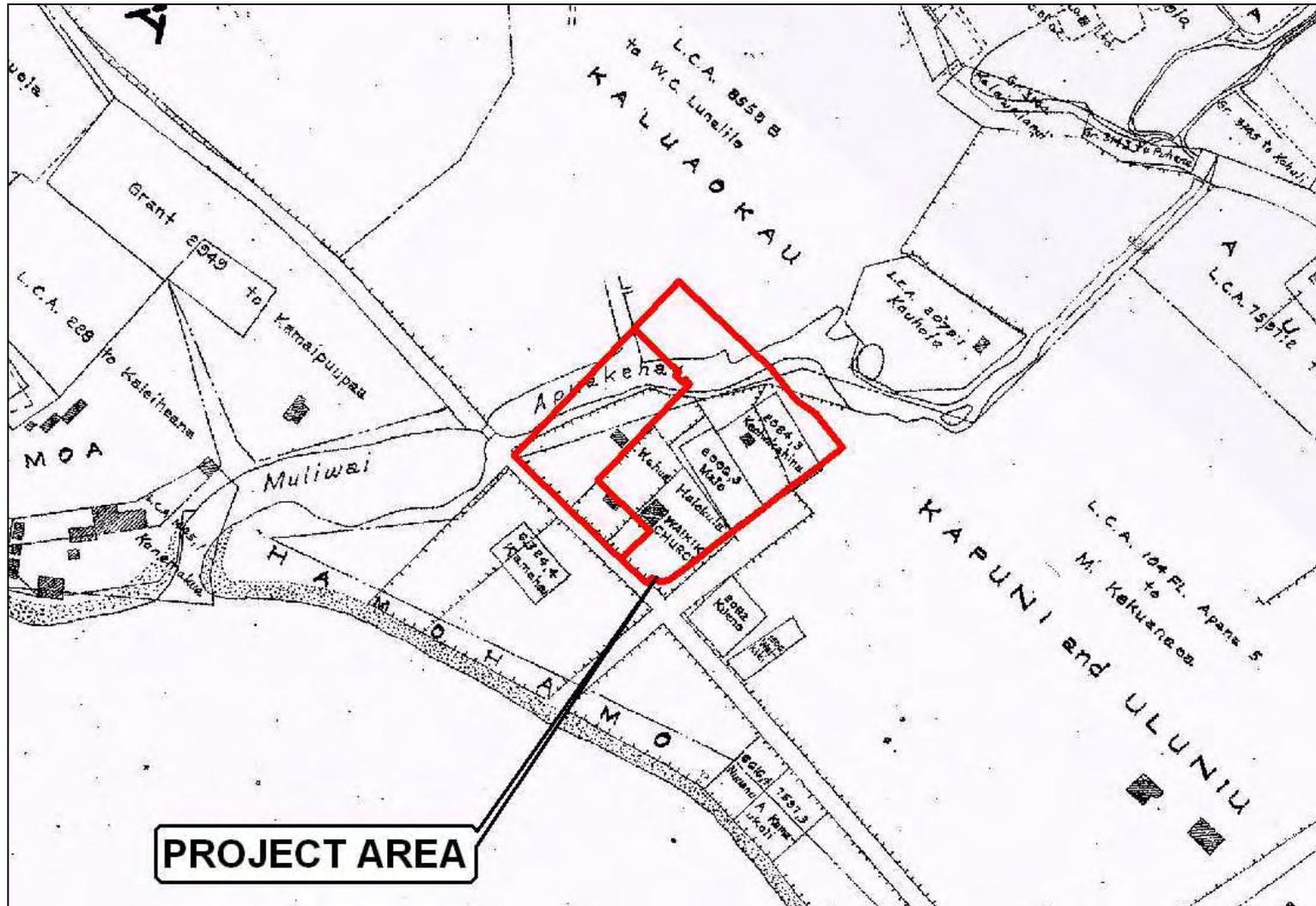


Figure 7 Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map, zoomed in to show relationship of project area in relation to LCAs (Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 130-B)

For LCA 2006, two *‘āpana* (lots) were awarded to Male; one *lo‘i* (irrigated taro patches) and a *kula* (land for pasture or dry land agriculture) in the *‘ili* of Hohe and a house lot in the *‘ili* of Ulukou. The house lot was described as:

Mauka is Government land
 Waialae is Opupahoa [east]
Makai, sea
 Honolulu [west] is Keawe.

For LCA 2082, two *‘āpana* (lots) were awarded to Kuene; four *lo‘i* (irrigated taro patches) in the *‘ili* of Kālia and a house lot in the *‘ili* of Kamookahi. The house lot was described as:

Mauka, Kaluahinenui
 Waialae [east] and *makai*, Keohokālolo
 Honolulu [west], Kanaina

For LCA 2084, three *‘āpana* (lots) were awarded to Keohokahina; two *lo‘i* (irrigated taro patches) in the *‘ili* of Kalokoeli and a house lot in the *‘ili* of Ulukou. The house lot was described as:

Mauka and to the east of my lot is an unused place,
Makai is Male,
 Towards Honolulu [west] is a stream

3.3 Mid to Late 1800s

As the nineteenth century progressed, Waikīkī was becoming a popular site among foreigners – mostly American – who had settled on O‘ahu. An 1865 article in the *Pacific Commercial Advertiser* mentioned a small community that had developed along the beach. The area continued to be popular with the *ali‘i* – the Hawaiian royalty – and several notables had residences there. A visitor to O‘ahu in 1873 described Waikīkī as “a hamlet of plain cottages, whither the people of Honolulu go to revel in bathing clothes, mosquitoes, and solitude, at odd times of the year” (Bliss 1873).

Other developments during the second half of the nineteenth century, a prelude of changes that would dramatically alter the landscape of Waikīkī during the twentieth century, include the improvement of the road connecting Waikīkī to Honolulu (the route of the present Kalākaua Avenue), the building of a tram line between the two areas, and the opening of Kapi‘olani Park in 1877. Traditional land-uses in Waikīkī were abandoned or modified. By the end of the nineteenth century, most of the fishponds that had previously proliferated had been neglected and allowed to deteriorate. The remaining taro fields were planted in rice to supply the growing numbers of immigrant laborers imported from China and Japan, and for shipment to the west coast of the United States.

As the sugar industry throughout the Hawaiian Kingdom expanded in the second half of the nineteenth century, the need for increased numbers of field laborers prompted passage of contract labor laws. In 1852, the first Chinese contract laborers arrived in the islands. Contracts were for five years, and pay was \$3 a month plus room and board. Upon completion of their contracts, a number of the immigrants remained in the islands, many becoming merchants or rice

farmers. As was happening in other locales in the 1880s, groups of Chinese began leasing and buying (from the Hawaiians of Waikīkī) former taro lands for conversion to rice farming. The taro lands' availability throughout the islands in the late 1800s reflected the declining demand for taro as the native Hawaiian population diminished.

The Hawaiian Islands were well positioned for rice cultivation. A market for rice in California had developed as increasing numbers of Chinese laborers immigrated there beginning in the mid-nineteenth century. Similarly, as Chinese immigration to the islands also accelerated, a domestic market opened. By 1892, Waikīkī had 542 acres planted in rice, representing almost 12% of the total 4,659 acres planted in rice on O'ahu. Most of the former taro *lo'i* converted to rice fields were located *mauka* of the present Ala Wai Boulevard. A 1920 aerial photograph of Waikīkī shows the remaining taro fields near the coast and the extensive rice fields in the former inland marsh area (Figure 8).

3.4 Early Twentieth Century

During the first decade of the twentieth century, the U.S. War Department acquired more than 70 acres in the Kālia portion of Waikīkī for the establishment of a military reservation called Fort DeRussy, named in honor of Brig. Gen. R.E. DeRussy of the Army Corps of Engineers.

On 12 November 1908, a detachment of the 1st Battalion of Engineers from Fort Mason, California, occupied the new post . . .

Between 1909 and 1911, the engineers were primarily occupied with mapping the island of O'ahu. At DeRussy other activities also had to be attended to - especially the filling of a portion of the fishponds which covered most of the Fort. This task fell to the Quartermaster Corps, and they accomplished it through the use of an hydraulic dredger which pumped fill from the ocean continuously for nearly a year in order to build up an area on which permanent structures could be built. Thus the Army began the transformation of Waikīkī from wetlands to solid ground [Hibbard and Franzen 1986:79].

In the 1920s, the Waikīkī landscape would be transformed when the construction of the Ala Wai Drainage Canal, begun in 1921 and completed in 1928, resulted in the draining and filling in of the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī. The *muliwai* or lagoonal backwater of 'Āpuakēhau Stream that reached the sea between the present Royal Hawaiian and Moana Hotels was filled in between 1919 and 1927 (Figure 9). The filling in of 'Āpuakēhau Stream and the excavating of the Ala Wai Canal were elements of a plan to urbanize Waikīkī and the surrounding districts:

The [Honolulu city] planning commission began by submitting street layout plans for a Waikīkī reclamation district. In January 1922 a Waikīkī improvement commission resubmitted these plans to the board of supervisors, which, in turn approved them a year later. From this grew a wider plan that eventually reached the Kapahulu, Mō'ili'ili, and McCully districts, as well as lower Makiki and Mānoa. The standard plan for new neighborhoods, with allowances for local terrain, was to be that of a grid, with 80-foot-wide streets crossing 70-foot-wide

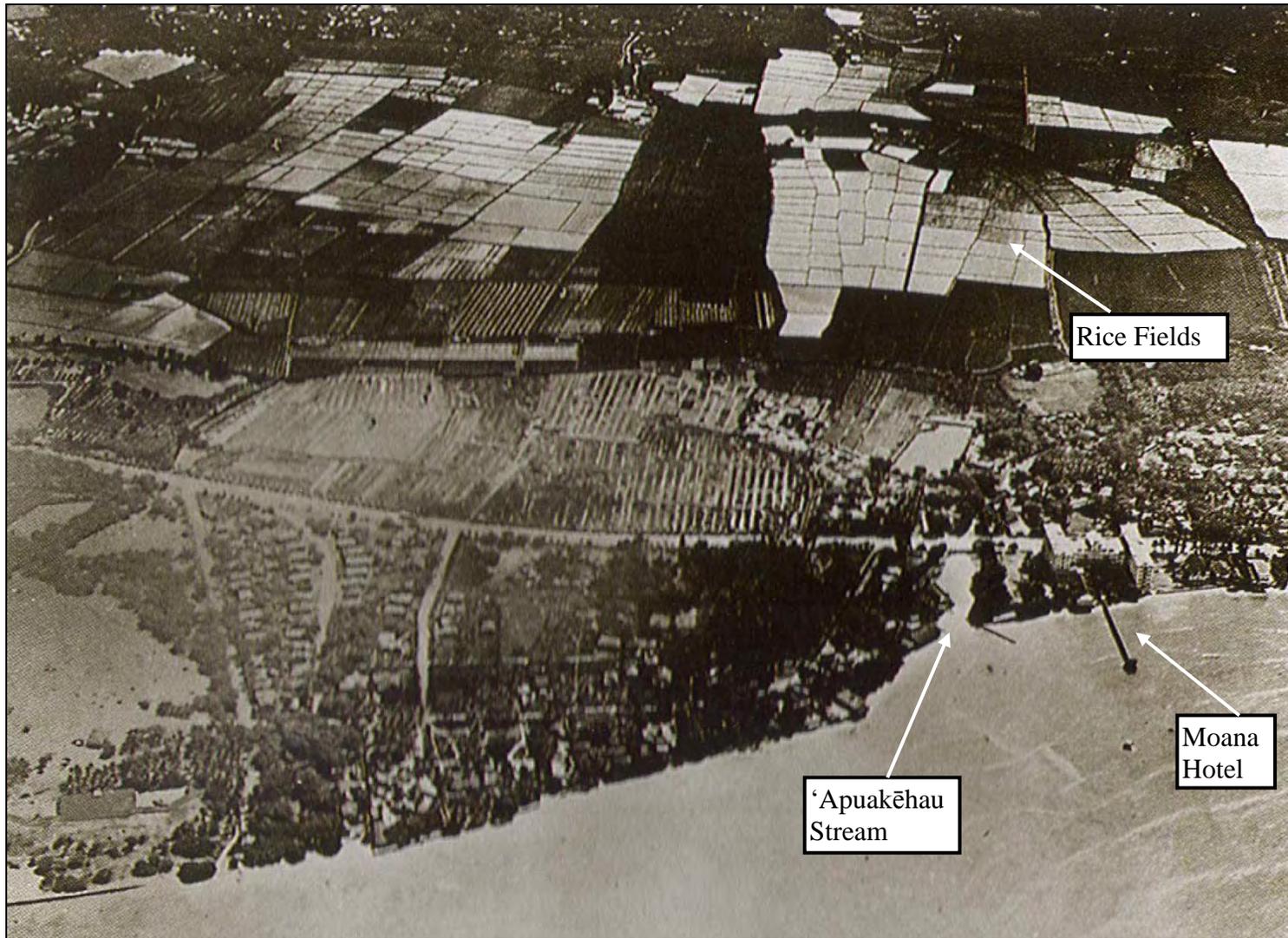


Figure 8. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photograph reprinted in Grant 1996:63)



Figure 9. View of the 'Āpuakēhau *muliwai* or lagoonal backwater, ca. 1901-1910 (left central portion of picture), Moana Hotel in background, view to northeast (photograph reprinted in Acson 1983:55)

avenues at right angles so as to leave blocks of house lots about 260 by 620 feet. Allowing for a 10-foot-wide sidewalk and a 10-foot right-of-way [alley] down the center of each block, there would be twenty house lots, each about 60 by 120 feet, in each block [Johnson 1991:311].

During the course of the Ala Wai Canal's construction, the banana patches and ponds between the canal and the *mauka* side of Kalākaua Avenue were filled and the present grid of streets was laid out. These newly created land tracts spurred a rush to development in the 1930s. A 1928 *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* article extolled the area's progress:

The expansion of apartment and private residence construction is no secret. Examination of building permits will show that more projects have been completed during the past year, and more are now underway in this area, than in any other section of the territory.

These developments are being made by island residents who have recognized the fact that Waikīkī presents the unparalleled possibility for safe investment with excellent return [Newton 1938:10].

The writer speculated that the "future of Waikīkī is assured." The extension of streets, city blocks, housing, and hotels can be seen in a series of maps from 1897 to 1953 (Figure 10 to Figure 14).

3.5 1940s to the Present

The entrance of the United States into World War II following the Japanese bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941 put on hold plans for the development of Waikīkī as a tourist destination. Until the war's end in 1945, the tourist trade was non-existent ". . . since the Navy controlled travel to and from Hawai'i and did not allow pleasure trips" (Brown 1989:141). For the duration of the war, Waikīkī was transformed into a recreation area for military personnel.

It was not the same Waikīkī as before the war, though; barbed wire barricades now lined its sands, and there were other changes too. Fort DeRussy became a huge recreation center, with a dance hall called Maluhia that attracted thousands of men at a time. The Moana Hotel continued to function, but many other establishments and private homes in the area were taken over by the military [Brown 1989:141].

Nearing the war's end, concerns began arising over the future of Waikīkī. An article in the *Honolulu Advertiser* of July 16, 1945 decried "honky-tonks" that had sprung up in Waikīkī during the course of the war, and asked: "Can anyone look at present-day Kalākaua Ave. – lined with makeshift curio shops, noisy 'recreation' centers, eyesores that pass under the name of lunchrooms and miscellany of 'joints' – and hope that Waikīkī can stage a comeback [as a tourist destination]?"

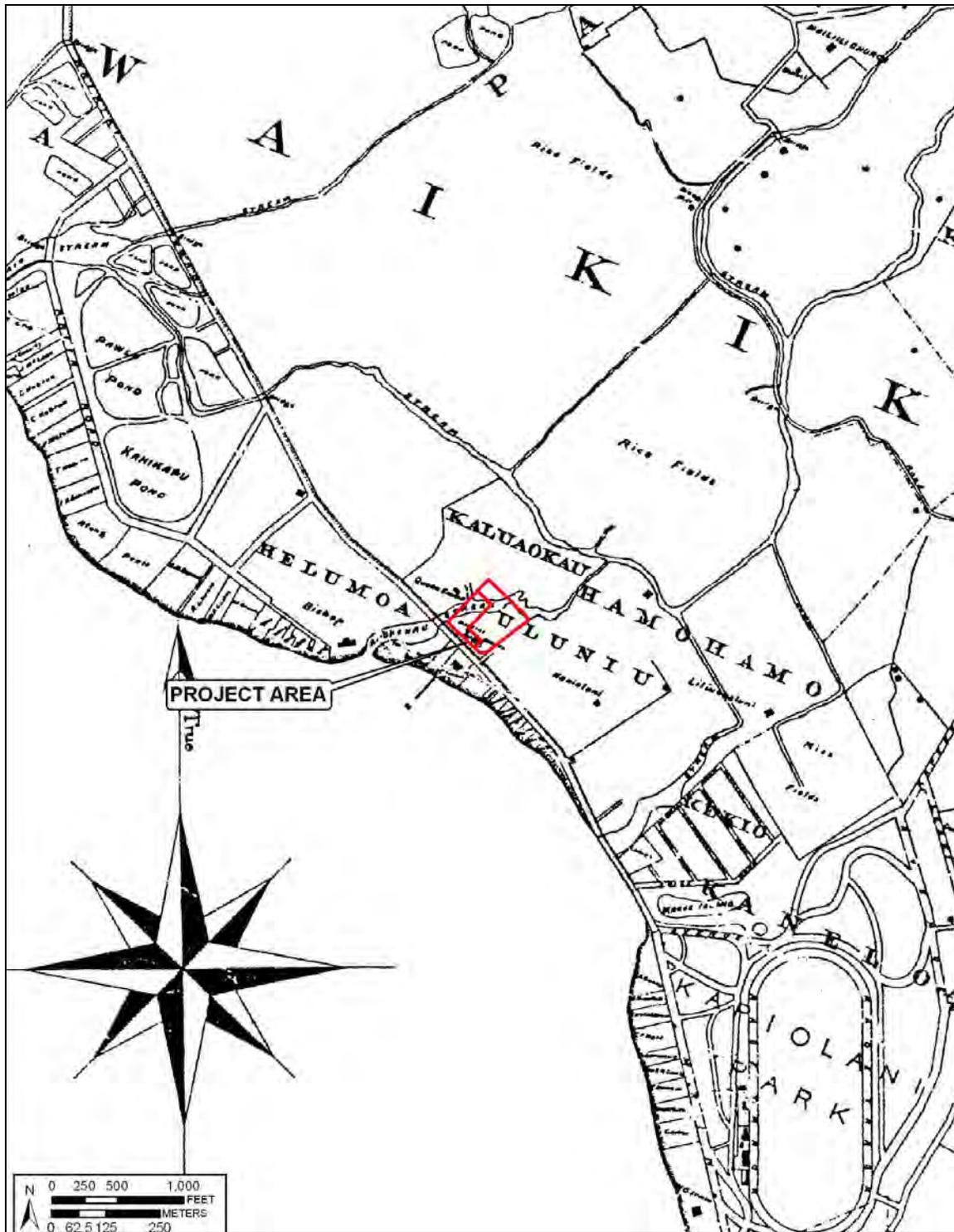


Figure 10. 1897 map of “Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands” by M. D. Monsarrat, showing only scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen (e.g. Bishop Estate) and Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands) (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 1910)



Figure 11. 1919 U. S. War Department fire control map (Honolulu Quad) with project area location, showing growth of streets and housing

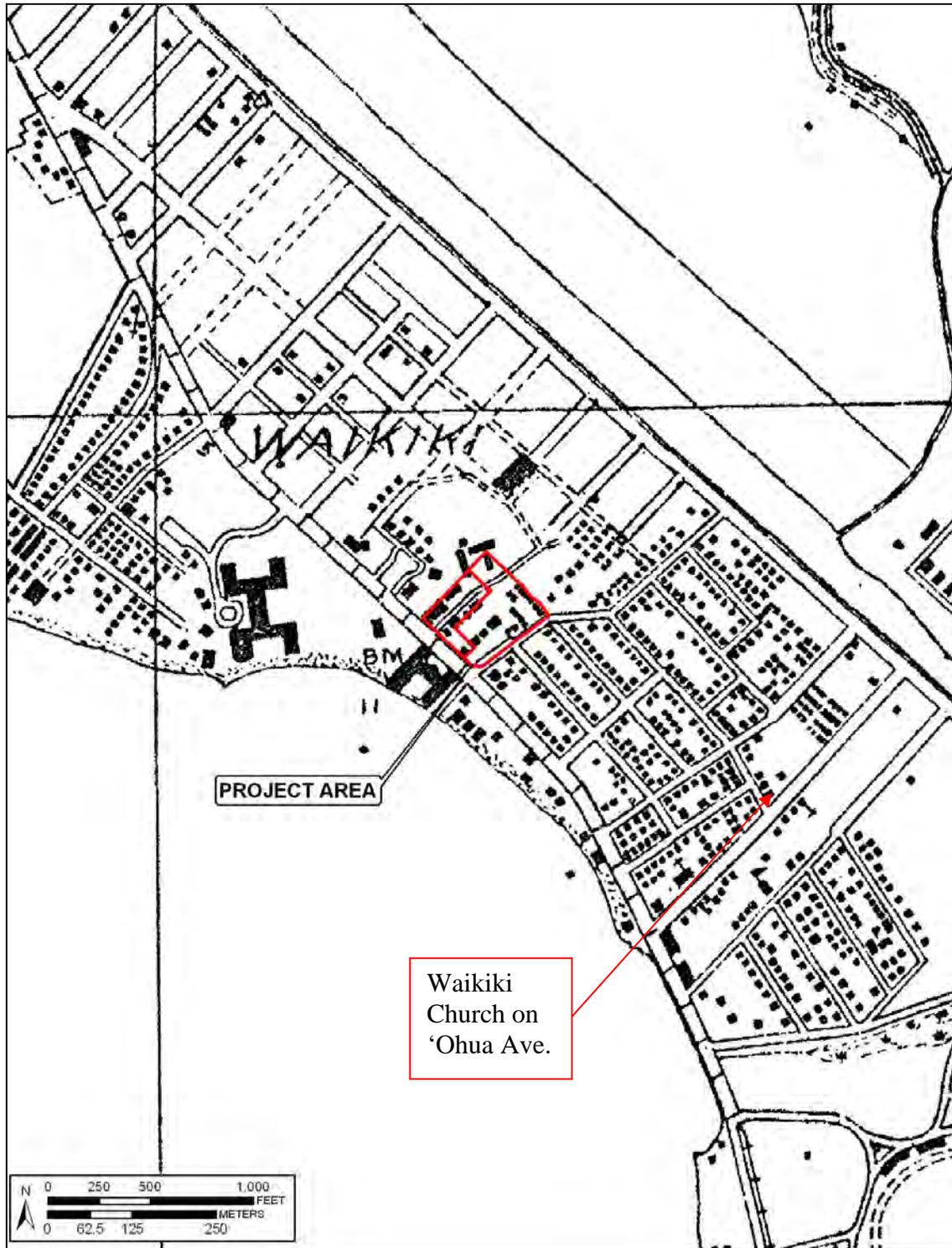


Figure 12. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing; note that this map shows the new, recently re-located Kawaiaha'o Church branch in Waikiki on 'Ohua Avenue

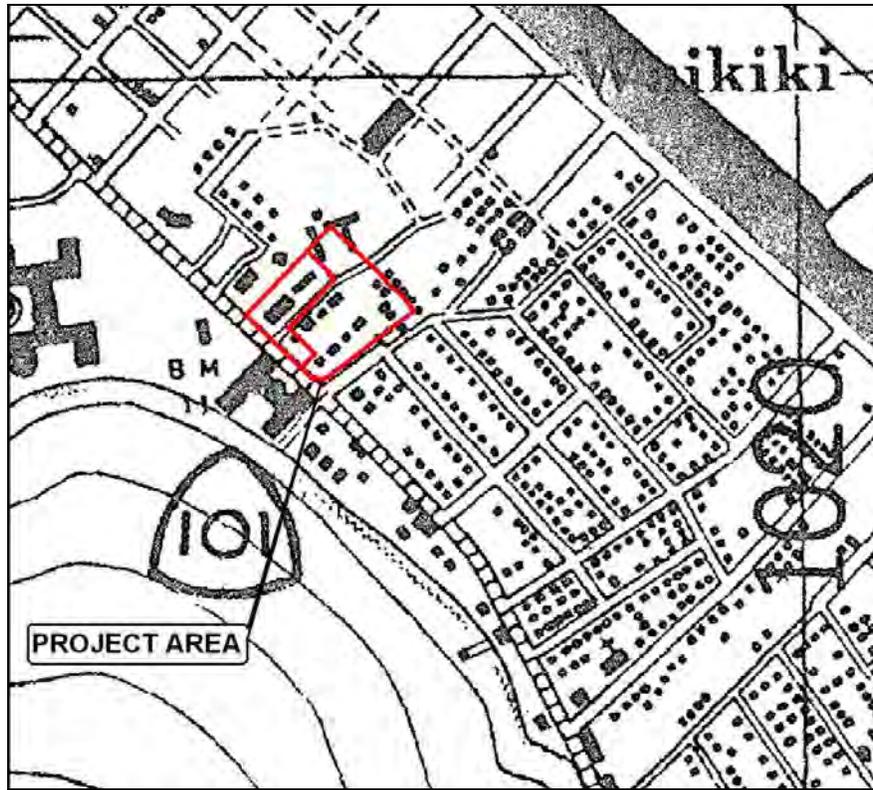


Figure 13. 1943 U.S. War Department map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of Waikiki

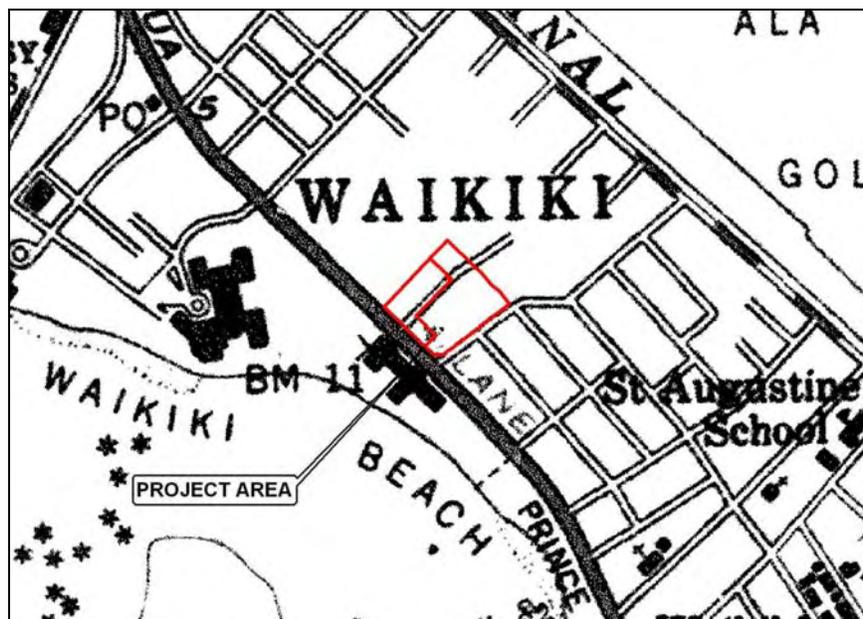


Figure 14. 1953 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing

By the mid-1950s, there were more than fifty hotels and apartments from the Kālia area to the Diamond Head end of Kapi'olani Park. The Waikīkī population was not limited to transient tourists, but also included 11,000 permanent residents living in 4,000 single dwellings and apartments in stucco or frame buildings. By the late 1950s, a row of retail shops had been constructed along Kalākaua Avenue.

In modern times (based on the 2000 census), the resident population of Waikīkī is about 19,729 people, 2.3% of the population of the island of O'ahu as a whole. Every day 72,000 visitors pay for a room in one of Waikīkī's 921, apartments, hotel, or vacation units or spend money in one of the many shops, restaurants, or other attractions. The 2000 census provided concrete evidence for Waikīkī's importance to the economy of the Hawaiian Islands, stating that "Directly and indirectly, the small, one square mile of Waikīkī can be associated with supporting 11% of all civilian jobs in the state and 12% of state and local tax revenues (http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/economic/data_reports/e-reports/econ_Waikīkī.pdf; downloaded 5-4-07)."

3.6 'Āinahau and Princess Ka'iulani

Historic maps identify the present project area as a portion of 'Āinahau, the Waikīkī estate of Archibald Cleghorn (1835-1910), his wife Princess Miriam Likelike (1851-1887), and their daughter Princess Ka'iulani (1875-1899) – all significant personages in the history of Hawai'i (Figure 15). This estate began when Princess Likelike and her husband purchased six acres of land in the *'ili* of 'Au'aukai from Ma'aua and Koihala in 1872. Additional land came to the property in 1875, when 3.9 acres was gifted to Princess Ka'iulani at her christening by her aunt and godmother Ruth Ke'elikōlani, who inherited the land from her father, Mataio Kekūanaō'a. Princess Ruth gave an additional 1.3 acres to Ka'iulani later, creating a total estate of 12 acres (Kanahale 1995: 133-134, 137). The estate was called 'Āinahau (*hau* tree land), named for the many hau trees that grew along 'Āpuakēhau Stream (Pukui et al. 1974:7).

The property in 1872 had several native grass huts, which Cleghorn removed, and replaced with a neo-Hawaiian-style bungalow (Figure 16). He later built a new, large two-story Victorian style house (Figure 17), designed by the famous Honolulu architect, Clinton B. Ripley.

Cleghorn not only beautified Waikīkī through his work at Kapi'olani Park [he had been instrumental in the park's creation and design], but also at his estate, 'Āinahau, which he had purchased in 1872 for \$300. Inheriting a love of horticulture from his father, Cleghorn lavishly landscaped this parcel, making it "the most beautiful private estate in the Hawaiian Islands" [Hibbard and Franzen 1986: 12].

A 1917 government survey map – on which the present project area is indicated – shows the boundaries of the 'Āinahau estate and other land owned by Cleghorn, which extended past the *mauka* boundary of 'Āpuakēhau Stream (Figure 18). When the 1917 map is studied in tandem with the 1881 map discussed above (refer to Figure 6), it appears that the 'Āinahau estate comprised the entire LCA 7597 'āpana 2 and an adjacent portion of LCA 104 FL 'āpana 5. The portion of LCA 104 FL is probably the land that Princess Ruth Ke'elikōlani gave to Princess Ka'iulani as a christening gift.

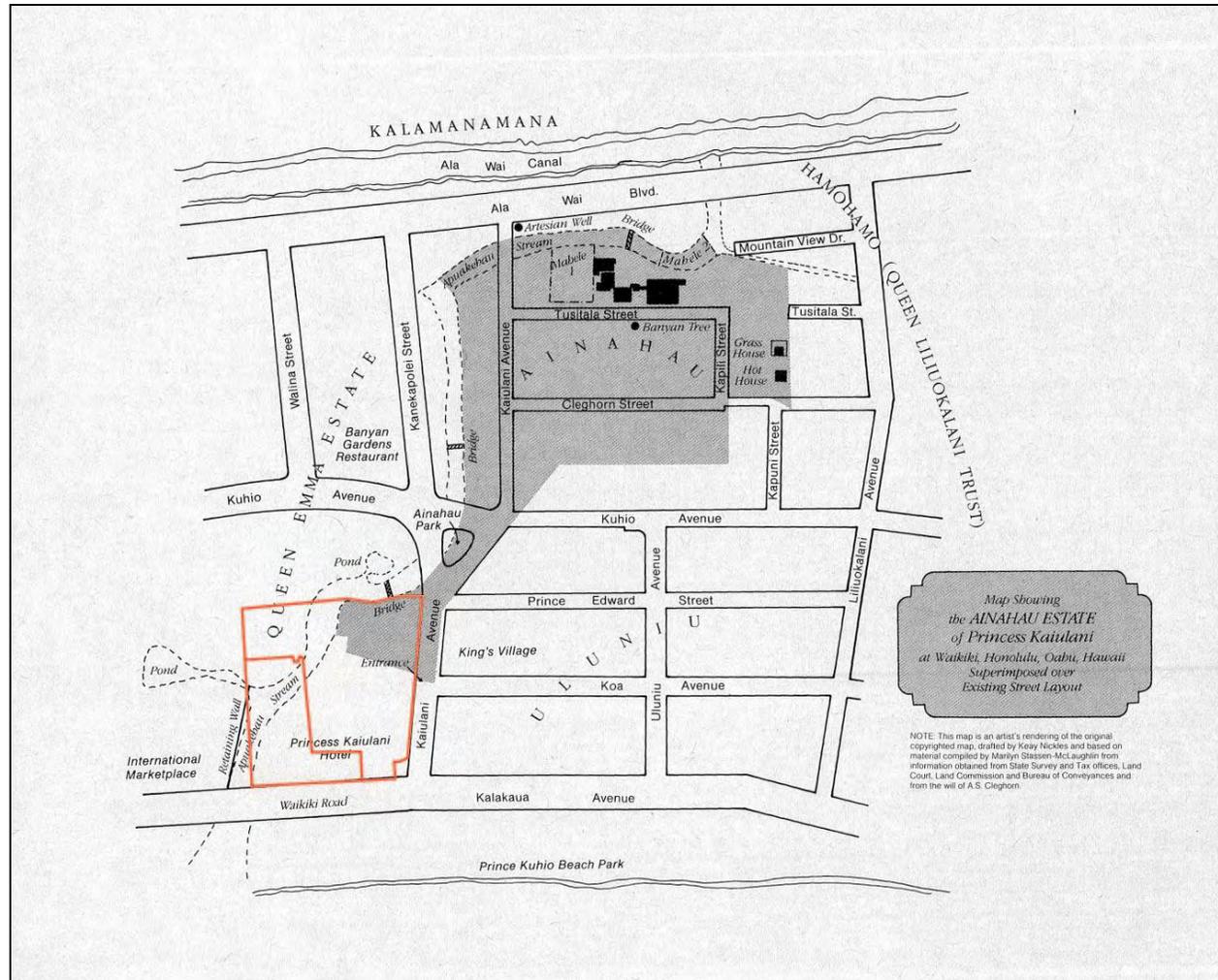


Figure 15. The ‘Āinahau Estate (shaded gray area) superimposed over a modern map of Waikīkī; the project area is outlined in red, showing overlap of project area with the southwest corner of the estate and with ‘Āpuakēhau Stream (drawing created and reproduced in Stassen-McLaughlin 1999)



Figure 16. Photo of Cleghorn bungalow, ca. 1878, with Annie Cleghorn (left) and Princess Kaʻiulani (right) on the lawn (Hawaiʻi State Archives, reproduced in Kanahele 1995)



Figure 17. Cleghorn's Victorian-style-house at ʻĀinahau (late nineteenth century); photo from Kanahele 1995

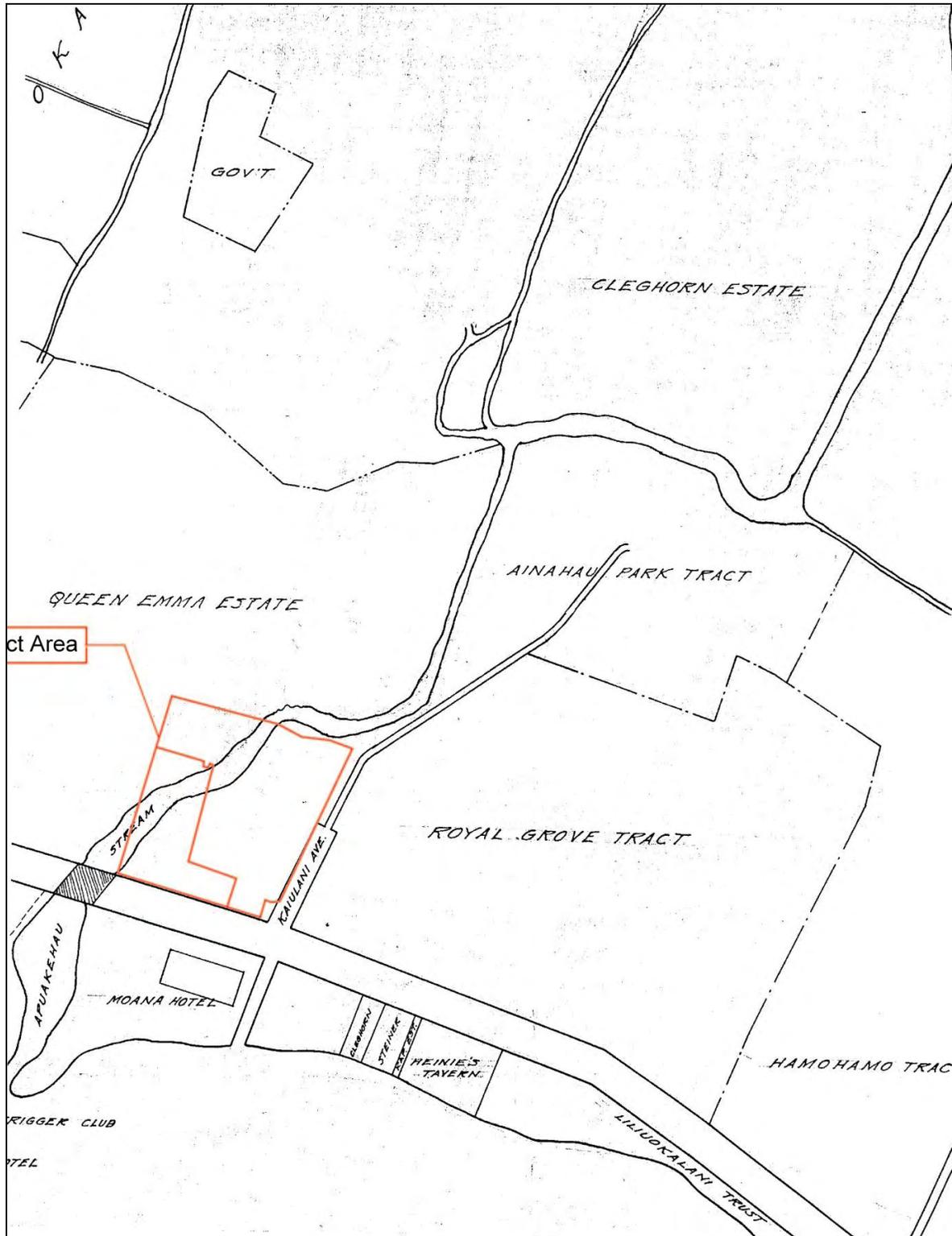


Figure 18 Portion of a 1917 government survey map (Bishop Museum) shows boundaries of the Cleghorn Estate and approximate location of the present project area

The structures indicated within LCA 7597 'āpana 2 on the 1881 map (refer to Figure 6) would appear to be buildings constructed by Cleghorn on the 'Āinahau grounds. Among these buildings, the large structure indicated in the northern portion of the estate is likely the bungalow that was the Cleghorn family's first residence on the estate. Subsequently, in the 1890s, Cleghorn constructed, immediately adjacent to the bungalow, a large Victorian-style house. A visitor in the 1890s noted:

The new house was a white frame structure, of two stories, with wings at either end – the favourite form of Honolulu architecture – with a wide verandah extending across the front. The shrubbery had been cut away for several yards in every direction to allow the free circulation of the air, and just beyond the main entrance stood the one incomparable banyan tree, which the owner presently informed me was the handsomest thing he had [in Stassen-McLaughlin 1986: 127].

The current project area encompasses only the southwestern-most corner of the 'Āinahau estate, which, based on historic maps contained no structures and was likely the location of the access drive from Kalākaua Avenue. In his book on the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, Cohen notes

The site for the hotel [Princess Ka'iulani] fronts the old Waikiki Road, now Waikiki's main thoroughfare, Kalakaua Avenue. The hotel's Porte Cochere on Ka'iulani Avenue is at the approximate southern entrance driveway to Aina'hau. The rest of the original estate lies to the north fronting Ala Wai Boulevard. The entrance to the hotel's parking lot marks the approximate spot of the trellised arch entrance to the beautiful Aina'hau garden, where Governor Cleghorn, assembled flora from throughout the islands and abroad. The princess' private driveway entered from Waikiki through that arch and wound gracefully through rows of stately palms to the white house set deep within the grounds [Cohen 1997:48-49].

When Princess Likelike died in February of 1887, her daughter, Princess Ka'iulani, was named heir apparent to the throne. By all accounts, Princess Ka'iulani was a beautiful and charming young woman who spent much time wandering the estate grounds (Figure 19 and Figure 20). In his book, *Waikiki Yesteryear*, Grant notes:

...the Governor [Cleghorn] designed Japanese gardens, verdant walkways, and fern-lined roads at Aina'hau...and several of the little Princess' favorite bird, the beautiful peacock, strolled about the lawns, perching in the trees and piercing the air with their shrill cry [Grant 1996: 24].

Robert Louis Stevenson visited the estate in 1889 when Princess Ka'iulani was 13 years old and

...was so impressed with the young girl that he spent many afternoons with her, sitting under the great banyan tree, telling her stories. When he learned she was going to go to school in Scotland, he wrote her a little poem in her red-plush album to keep her company on her travels... [Grant 1996: 24].



Figure 19 Photo circa 1895 of Princess Ka'iulani feeding her pet peacocks near the front steps of the 'Āinahau mansion (from Grant 1996: 24)



Figure 20 Princess Ka'iulani circa 1896 (from Grant 1996: 24)

After her return to 'Āinahau from Scotland, the Princess' health began to fail and in 1899 she passed away at just 24 years of age. According to Grant (1996: 24):

The night she died, her beloved peacocks screeched wildly. Since her favorite flower had been the Chinese jasmine, Hawaiians called the flower "pikake", or peacock, in honor of the Princess.

Cleghorn himself would continue to reside at 'Āinahau until his death in 1910. After his death, the house was used as a hotel and then as a rental property. The house would burn down on August 2, 1921 in a fire caused by a gas heater.

One August night in 1921, W.T. Aldrich, the "movie picture man," was having dinner when his wife yelled "Fire!" He ran to the room where the gas heater stood and saw flames. Neighbors tried to help by beating them out with cloths. A fire truck was summoned from Kaimukī, but the pin holding together the steering gear fell out and the truck crashed into a fence. By the time help arrived, the building could not be saved. The Cleghorn house burned to the ground [Stassen-McLaughlin 1986:128]

3.7 The Waikīkī School and the Kawaiaha'o branch church cemetery

In addition to several LCA parcels, Bishop's 1881 map (see Figure 6) also shows two structures labeled as the "*Kahua Halekula*" and the "Waikiki Church." Pukui and Elbert's *Hawaiian Dictionary* defines *kahua* as a "foundation, base, ...location, ...[or] platform, as of a house..." (1986:113); and *Halekula* as a "schoolhouse" (1986: 53). Presumably, *Kahua Halekula* refers to either an existing schoolhouse or the foundation of one soon to be built. The *Index of all Grants and Patents Land Sales* (Paradise of the Pacific 1916:2), records Land Grant number 27 as two 'āpana in the *ahupua'a* or 'ili of Waikīkī-kai, district of Kona, consisting of 1.40 acres. This land grant is shown in Figure 21, a 1915 land court map.

In an interview for the *Oral History Project* conducted by the Social Science Research Institute, University of Hawai'i, interviewee Mary Paoa Clarke (born in 1902) recalls the Waikīkī School: "We [Mary and her siblings] went to Waikīkī School—that's across the Moana Hotel—which is [where] the [Princess] Ka'iulani Hotel [is] now. We walked from our home to school" (Social Science Research Institute 1985:634). Mary also noted that the Waikīkī School only went up to third grade. "We started in the fourth grade at Ka'ahumanu" (Social Science Research Institute 1985:635). Interviewee Lemon Wond "Rusty" Holt, Sr., provides some additional detail about the Waikīkī School:

...I had gone to the Waikīkī [Elementary] School for three years. There was Mrs. Henry, Mrs. Perry and Mrs. Ontai. (The) first Waikīkī School was opposite the Moana Hotel—across the street. (There were) three rooms, first, second and third. In one corner of the property there was a graveyard and an old Hawaiian church [Social Science Research Institute 1985: 790].

A search of numerous historic maps and literature revealed some information on the graveyard and "old Hawaiian church" (the Waikīkī church) mentioned by Mr. Holt. A Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1914 labels the structure as "*Kalawila Church*" (Figure 22). While no entry of *Kalawila* is found in Pukui and Elbert's *Hawaiian Dictionary*, a similar word, *Kalawina*,

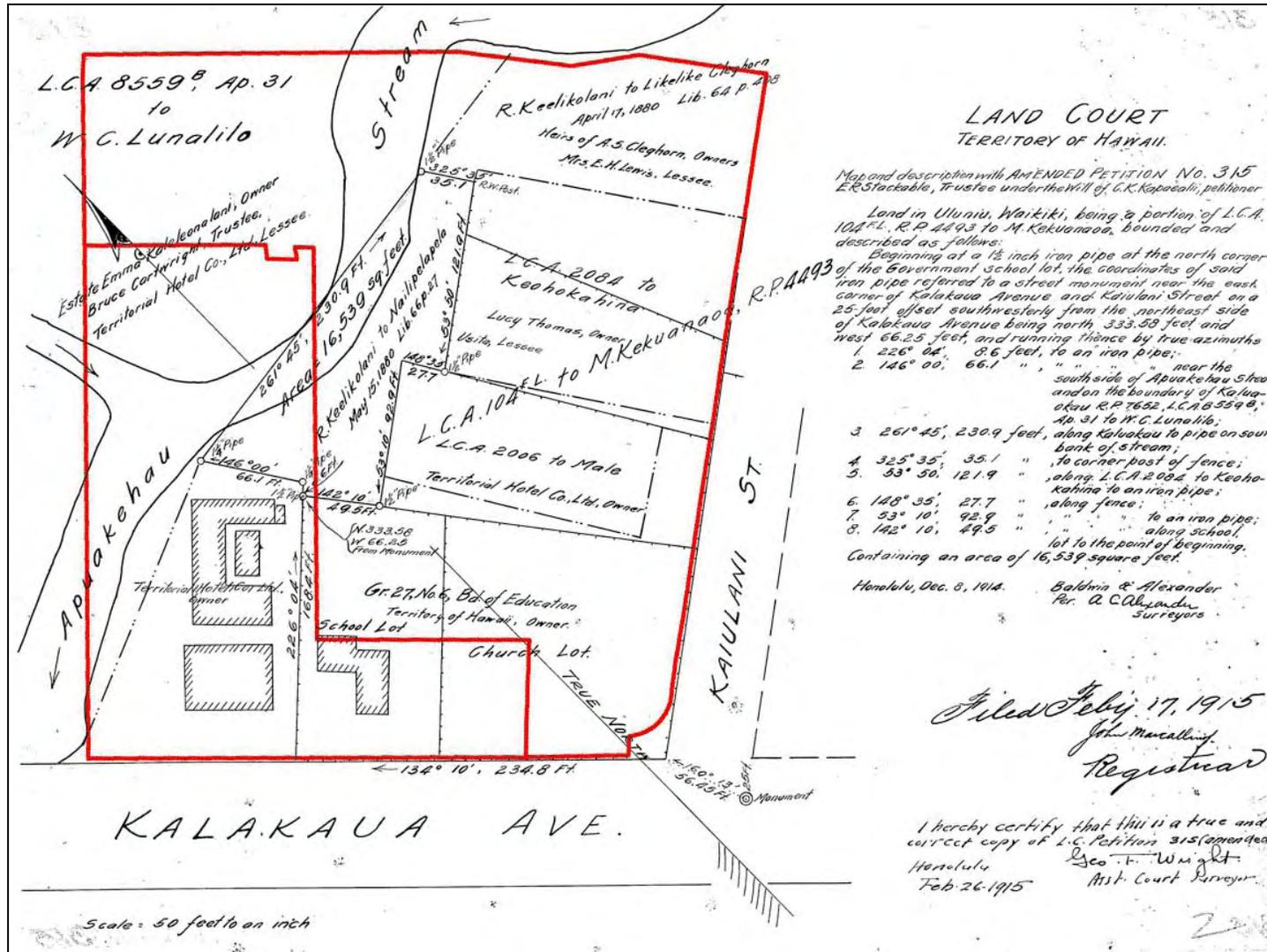


Figure 21. 1915 Land Court Application Map No. 315 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education

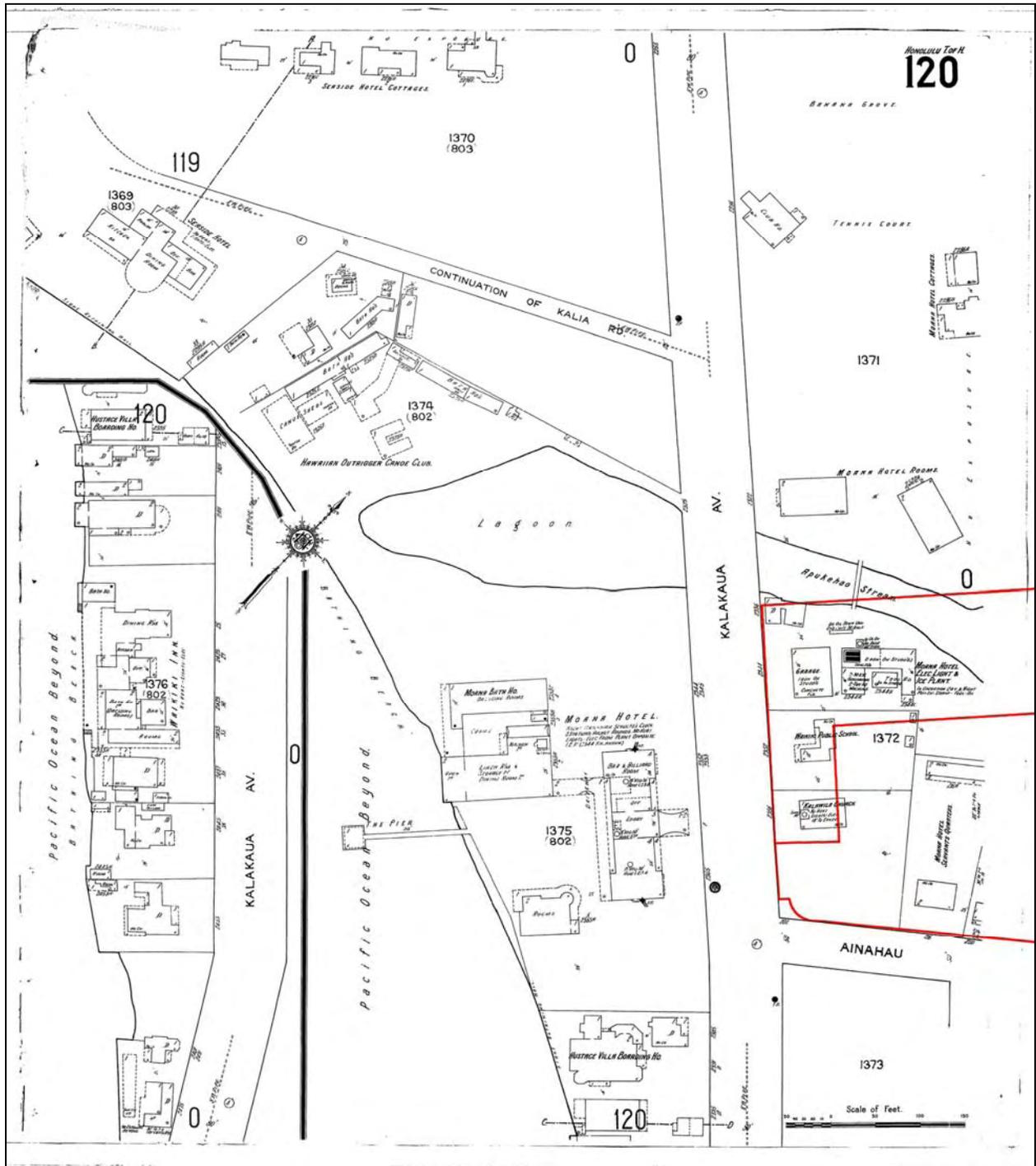


Figure 22 Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1914 showing the Kalawila Church, the Waikiki Public School, and several buildings associated with the Moana Hotel including the “Electric Light and Ice Plant”. A portion of the project area is outlined in red.

is defined as “Calvinistic, Congregational” (1986: 122). Considering the missionary presence at this time, it’ is likely *Kalawila* is a misprint, variant, or misspelling of *Kalawina*.

This church was one of ten ‘*āpana*, or branches, of the Kawaiaha‘o Church (Damon 1945: 123). Numerous interviewees for the *Oral History Project* recalled this church and the graveyard. ‘Iwalani Hodges interviewed Leslie Fullard-Leo (born 1909) who noted:

And right across from the Moana Hotel there was an old Hawaiian church and a graveyard. Years later they decided to -- this was in the early twenties -- dig up all the graves and relocate them somewhere else...Then the Moana [Hotel] built a lot of cottages in there. Of course then years later they were torn down and they built the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel [Social Science Research Institute 1985: 1046]

The interviewer asks for clarification, “So [the graveyard] was this side of the cottages then, right where the [Princess] Ka‘iulani Hotel is?” Fullard-Leo answers “Yes” (Social Science Research Institute 1985: 1046).

Another contributor to the *Oral History Project*, Sadao Hikida (born 1914) recalled:

Across the street (Kalākaua Avenue) in front of the Moana Hotel, on the present site of the shops and Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel, was the first grammar school in Waikīkī (white cottage), a small graveyard and a church. In the back of the graveyard facing Ka‘iulani Avenue and Koa Avenue was the hotel employees’ quarters for singles and married families. These buildings were demolished about 1921 and the graves dug up and the bones reinterred to make way for a new complex called the Moana Apartment Complex [Social Science Research Institute 1985: 972-973]

A search through the Kawaiaha‘o Church Archives revealed that in 1916, Kawaiaha‘o sold the cemetery land around the Waikīkī ‘*āpana* (branch) church to the Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd., owners of the Moana Hotel. A letter dated March 4, 1916 (full text in Appendix B-1) describes the land as 22,044 square feet, “being the land described in Land Patent (Grant) No. 6168 and at present used for church and cemetery purposes.” The sale included that provision that the church congregation could continue to hold services at the church until September 30, 1916. Kawaiaha‘o Church took the responsibility “to remove all remains and coffins buried in the church yard (so far as practical) and re-inter them in some cemetery or cemeteries in the district of Honolulu,” with the costs of the removal to be borne by the Territorial Hotel Co. The letter also mentions that Kawaiaha‘o Church planned to buy land in Waikīkī and build a new church as soon as possible.

The church sent out a notice to its members, asking anyone to come forward concerning relatives buried in the church. A letter dated June 21, 1916 (Appendix B-2) from the church to the Board of Health explains some of the anticipated problems with the disinterment at the property, referred to as the Waikiki-Kai Church. The letter states:

It has been very difficult for relatives of those buried to locate these graves. In a great majority of the cases many years have passed since the burials were made and it is likely that many cannot be identified or even found. In order to be

thorough in this matter it may be necessary to have practically the whole of the churchyard dug over to a sufficient depth. Beginning with a trench six feet wide from one side of the year [sic; yard] to the other, then after removing whatever is found of the remains to dig another similar strip; and so on until the whole yard is covered.

Kawaiaha'o Church requested a list of burial permits for the Waikiki Cemetery from the Board of Health, but this list did not contain many of the names furnished by relatives (Appendix B-2). The Kawaiaha'o Church Archives has a list of names, the date of death, and the cause of death for individuals from the Waikiki Cemetery (Appendix B-3). Whether this is the list referred to from the Board of Health, the list provided by relatives, or a combination of both is unknown. The list of the individuals buried in the church cemetery includes names, date of death, age at death, gender, and cause of death. The list presents information of possible interest to Waikiki cultural and lineal descendants. Those interred in the Protestant cemetery ranged from as young as 2 weeks to 80 years of age and were noted as having passed away from a variety of causes such as "consumption", "constipation", "meningitis", "diabetes", "whooping cough", the most common cause being "old age." With perhaps one exception, all of the names appear to be Hawaiians who died between 1880 and 1907.

The work for the disinterment was contracted to M. E. Silva, Undertaker and Embalmer (Appendix B-4), for the disinterment of 50 burials. This was only an estimate, and a letter dated July 10, 1916 (Appendix B-5) from the church to the contractor stated that:

It is uncertain how many remains will be found in condition to be removed; there is some reason to believe that a comparatively few will be in condition for removing. The bid you make [sic] of Four Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$450.) to cover all expenses is upon the basis of fifty removals, and the cost will be larger or smaller than this amount according to the number of removals being more or less than fifty.

Thrum's 1916 *Hawaiian Annual* (Thrum 1917:70) has the following relevant information regarding this cemetery:

Owing to the sale of the Waikiki Church premises for the extension of the Moana Hotel accessories, some fifty or more bodies which had been interred in its grounds were exhumed and removed to the cemetery of the mother church, Kawaiahao.

The plans for the construction of a new church began immediately, as the church contracted for the construction of a one-story frame building in 1916 on a new lot, east of the current project area, near the corner of Kūhiō Avenue and 'Ohua Lane. The new lot was obtained from the Lili'uokalani Trust, as shown on Deed of Exchange dated August 4, 1924 (Appendix B-6.) The symbol for a church (square with a cross on top) is shown in this location on the 1927, 1943, and 1957 U. S. Government Survey maps (see Figure 12, Figure 13, and Figure 14). On modern maps, this area is occupied by the Waikiki Banyan Condominium, which was built in 1979.

While the dates of the disinterment differ between the oral histories and the Kawaiaha'o Church Archives, it is clear from both historic maps and documents that a church and a

graveyard were once present where the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel is now located and that in the early 20th century human remains were disinterred from this graveyard (most of all in 1916).

3.8 The Moana Hotel and the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel

‘Āpuakēhau Stream, which before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal, emptied into the sea within Waikīkī. The east side of this stream was known as Ulukou, translated as “the *kou* tree grove;” the Moana Hotel was built in this area. The west side of the stream was known as Kahaloa “the long place;” the Royal Hawaiian Hotel was later built in this area (Clark 1977:54). In the eighteenth and nineteenth century, Hawaiian chiefs and members of the monarchy had thatched houses in Waikīkī, including at Ulukou. Chiefs who lived at Ulukou included Kahekili, ruler of Maui, who lived his final days here in 1794; Kamehameha I who lived in a grass shack and later a lava stone house between 1795 to 1809; Kamehameha V, who called his thatched-roofed stone house, Kealohilani, meaning “the royal brightness”; and King Kalākaua, who called his home Ke‘elanihakoi (Acson 1983:21). Bishop’s 1881 map (see Figure 6) as well as LCA testimony indicates several house lots in the current project area.

In the late nineteenth century, the Waikīkī beach area in Ulukou and Kahaloa was dotted with small cottages and some bathing houses. These “bathing houses,” placed strategically near the beach, were places where people could change into their bathing suits, rent towels, and walk directly into the ocean. One of the first of these bathhouses was the “Long Branch Baths,” named after a popular New Jersey resort. This long wooden shed was built near the edge of ‘Āpuakēhau Stream by James Dodd in 1881 at the former residence of Kākuhihewa, as shown on an 1887 map (Figure 23). Dodd, who ran a livery station, also offered round trip carriage service from Honolulu to Waikīkī, which included the use of the Long Branch. The bathhouse can be seen in an 1890s photograph of the beach as a long white shed (Figure 24). A later addition (to the right of the shed) was made by Jim Sherwood, who took over the bathhouse in 1889. An 1890s photograph of this area shows the two bathhouses (the original is the long white shed) and a 1917 photograph shows the bathhouses after the construction of the Moana Hotel (Figure 25).

Another attraction of the baths was a 200-foot long marine toboggan built by Sherwood, where “for a nickel, riders could climb a ladder to the top of the run, mount a ‘star oval board’, zip down the chute and ‘ricochet across the water . . . , skipping along like a flat pebble’ (article in *Daily Bulletin*, 17 May 1889, cited in Hibbard and Franzen 1986:51). This toboggan was built on the west (left) side of the bathhouse in 1889 by Jim Sherwood, a later owner of the Long Branch Bathhouse.

The first photograph (see Figure 24) also shows a pier built in the 1890s by the businessman W. C. Peacock, who had a seaside cottage nearby. The wealthy Honolulu landowner, Walter Chamberlain Peacock, incorporated the Moana Hotel Company in 1896. The opening of the hotel, on March 11, 1901, was recorded by Thomas G. Thrum, in his “Hawaiian Almanac and Annual” for 1901.

The first idea was to construct a number of airy cottages on the Peacock premises, just beyond Long Branch, where the surf is in many respects better than at any other point on the beach. The outlook, however, rapidly became so much improved that even more elaborate plans than had ever been thought of were

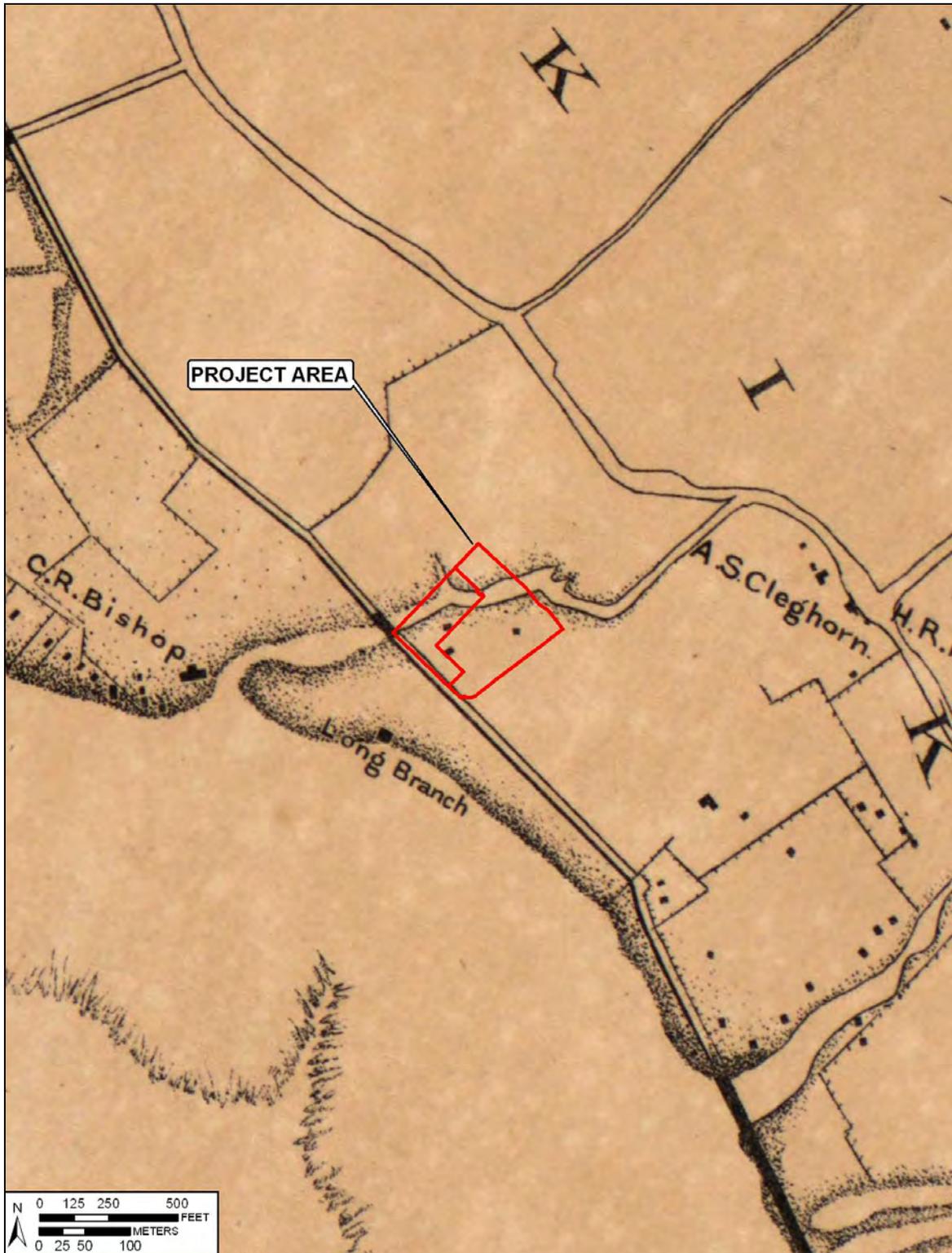


Figure 23. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O'ahu by W. E. Wall, showing project area northeast of the Long Branch Bathhouse



Figure 24. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right) (Bishop Museum Archives)

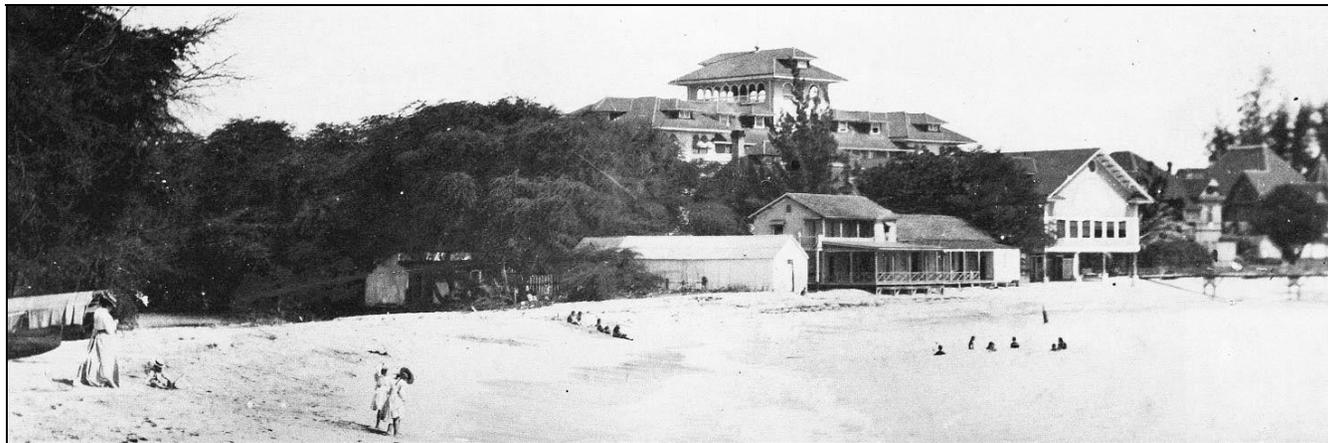


Figure 25. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel (Bishop Museum Archives)

finally adopted. A year ago the decision was to build a magnificent four-story hotel on the Peacock site. In January of this year, work was begun by Lucas Bros., the contractors. Operations were pushed along with the greatest speed possible and, at this writing, in December, the finishing touches are being added to this, the costliest and most elaborate hotel building in the Hawaiian Island, the design and plans for which were prepared by O. G. Traphagen, of this city [Thrum 1900:164].

Traphagen, the architect built a four-story hotel, with an additional fifth story in the central tower, in the Beaux Art Styles. The wooden hotel had 75 rooms, each with its own private bath and telephone, an unheard of luxury. The first floor of the hotel had a billiard room, saloon, a parlor, a library, and a dining room which extended out towards the beach;. the five floors were serviced by the first electric-powered elevator in the Territory. The Peacock cottage remained on the site for a while; Thrum notes that the owners planned to use it for a clubhouse. Other privately owned houses also lined the beach, such as the beach house used by Governor Cleghorn and the house owned by Frank Hustace, shown on a ca. 1910 postcard (Figure 26).

The pier constructed by Peacock in the 1890s, shown on a 1920 photograph (Figure 27), was used by the Moana Hotel in the early twentieth century, but was torn down in 1930 due to its deterioration (Thrum 1900:161-165; Hibbard and Franzen 1986:51-61). The main dining hall, shown to the left of the pier in the 1920 photograph (see Figure 16) was removed around 1947 (Brown 1985:11).

Working with a design by architect Oliver G. Traphagen and \$150,000 in capital, The Lucas Brothers contractors completed the structure in 1901. The Moana Hotel opened as a 75-room wooden four-story hotel constructed in the Beaux-arts design of the early 1900's on March 11, 1901 with telephones and private baths in most rooms, a billiard room, saloon, parlor, library and the first electric-powered elevator in the Territory. In 1905, Peacock sold the hotel to Alexander Young, who had an interest in several other Hawaiian hotels.

A 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map (refer to Figure 22) shows several buildings immediately across Kalākaua from the Moana Hotel. These were the hotel's garage, ice plant and electricity generator. A 1915 land court map .shows these hotel buildings as well as LCA information (refer to Figure 21).

In 1916, Moana Hotel leased the old Hustace house, called the "Hustace Villas" (built in the 1890s), and used it to house employees; they bought the house in 1919 (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27).

In 1918, the Moana Hotel added 100 more rooms in two wings, creating a courtyard facing the sea. The original Moana Hotel can be seen in a 1901 photograph (Figure 28), the 1918 additions can be seen on a 1920 photograph (see Figure 27), and the current hotel is shown on a ca. 2001 photograph (Figure 29).

Cohen, in his book *Princess Victoria Kaiulani and the Princess Kaiulani Hotel in Waikiki*, recounts "In 1920 cottages and an expansive lawn were built across Kalākaua Avenue at the former site of Ainahau" (Cohen 1997: 42). A 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance map show the Moana Hotel cottages as well as hotel servant quarters just *mauka* of the cottages (Figure 30). Sadao



Figure 26. Ca. 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) of the Moana Hotel, the W.C. Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa (Sheraton Moana Surfrider 1989)



Figure 27. 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier; the white building on the left is the main dining hall (Photograph from Sheraton Moana Archives)



Figure 28. Moana Hotel, ca. 1901, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser* Archives)



Figure 29. Sheraton Moana Hotel, ca. 2001, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001)

Hikida (born 1914), an interviewee for the *Oral History Project* conducted by the Social Science Research Institute, University of Hawaii, sheds further light on the Moana Hotel:

The Moana Hotel in those early years, 1920-30s, was self-supporting; they had their own facilities. They had their own power plant to supply hot water, steam and cold drinking water from their own well, electric plant and shop, paint shop, ice plant, carpenter shop, machine shop, upholstery shop, disposal yard, drying room, garden (flower and vegetable), fish pond, garage, plumbing shop, and living quarters for the single and married employees of the Moana, Seaside, and Royal Hawaiian Hotels [Social Science Research Institute 1985:973].

Young's estate managed the hotel until 1932, when it was purchased by the Matson Navigation Company for \$1.6 million. Matson purchased the hotel to cater to the new steamship tourists that were flocking to Hawai'i as a vacation spot. During World War II, the hotel remained open and housed both visitors and many military personnel. After World War II, the Moana Hotel became a favored spot for the new airline passengers who came to Hawai'i.

A land court map from September 1953 still shows the Moana cottages; however later that same year the cottages were moved and the land was cleared for the construction of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, which opened on 11 June 1955 (Figure 31 and Figure 35). Photographs taken during grading and pool and basement excavations indicate the extent of ground disturbance which occurred during construction of the hotel (Figure 36 and Figure 37).

In 1959 Matson sold all of its Waikīkī hotel properties to the Sheraton Company. Sheraton in turn sold the Princess Ka'iulani to a "Japanese industrialist, Kenji Osano and his Kyo-Ya Company, Ltd., in 1963 but continue[d] to manage them under a long-term contract" (Cohen 1995: 4).

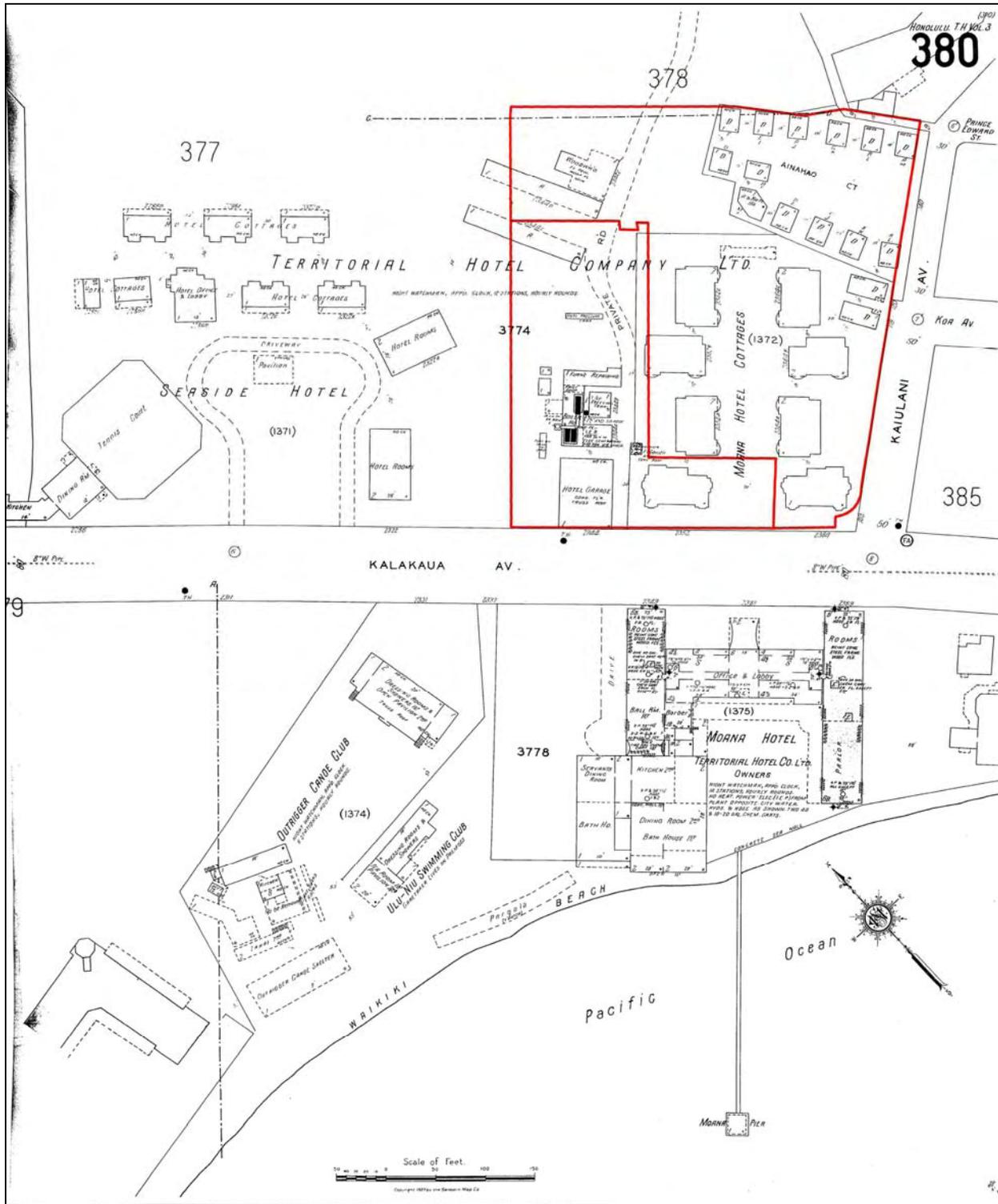


Figure 30 Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1927 showing the location of the Moana Hotel Cottages

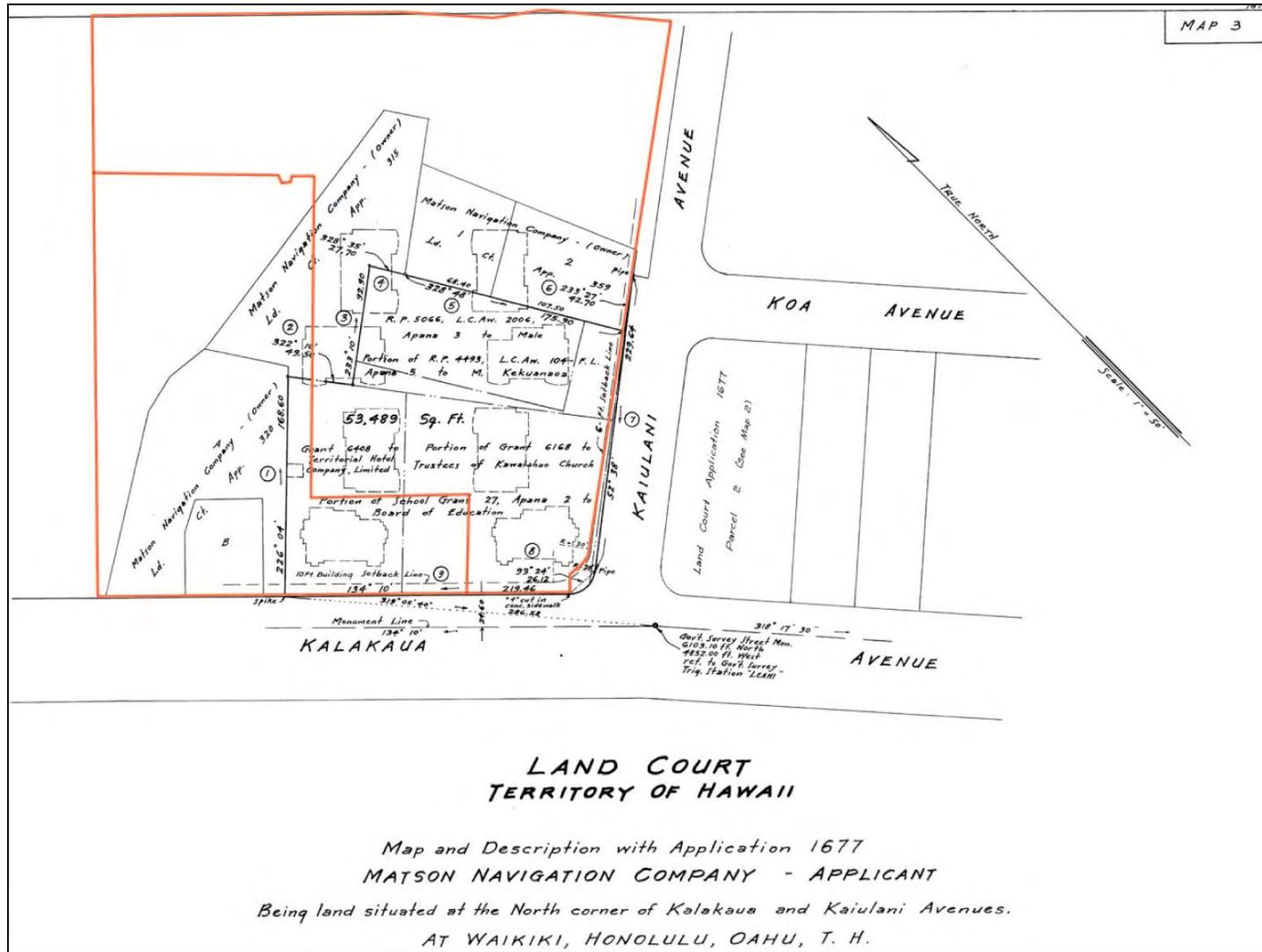


Figure 31 A 1953 Land Court Application Map No. 1677 to the Matson Navigation Company, showing the Moana Hotel Cottages



Figure 32 A photograph from 1930 showing the Moana Hotel Cottages at right and left, and the main hotel building in the center background (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)

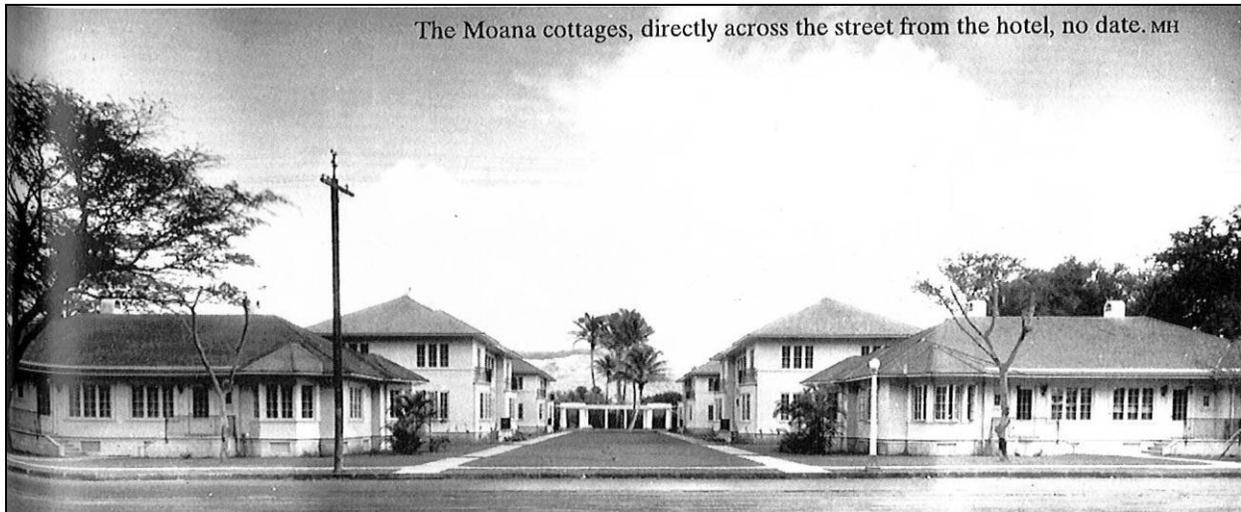


Figure 33 An undated photograph of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākau Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)

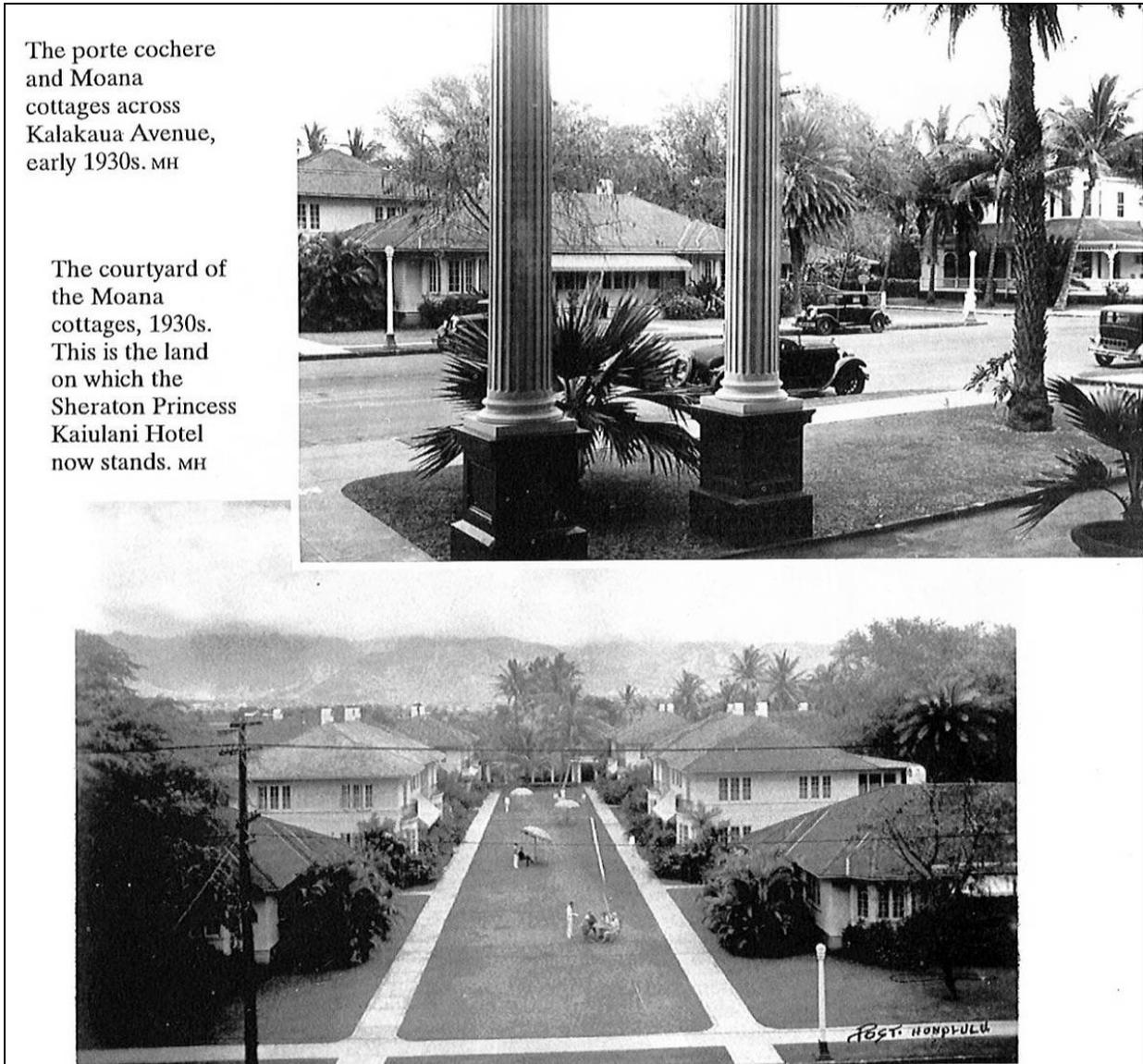
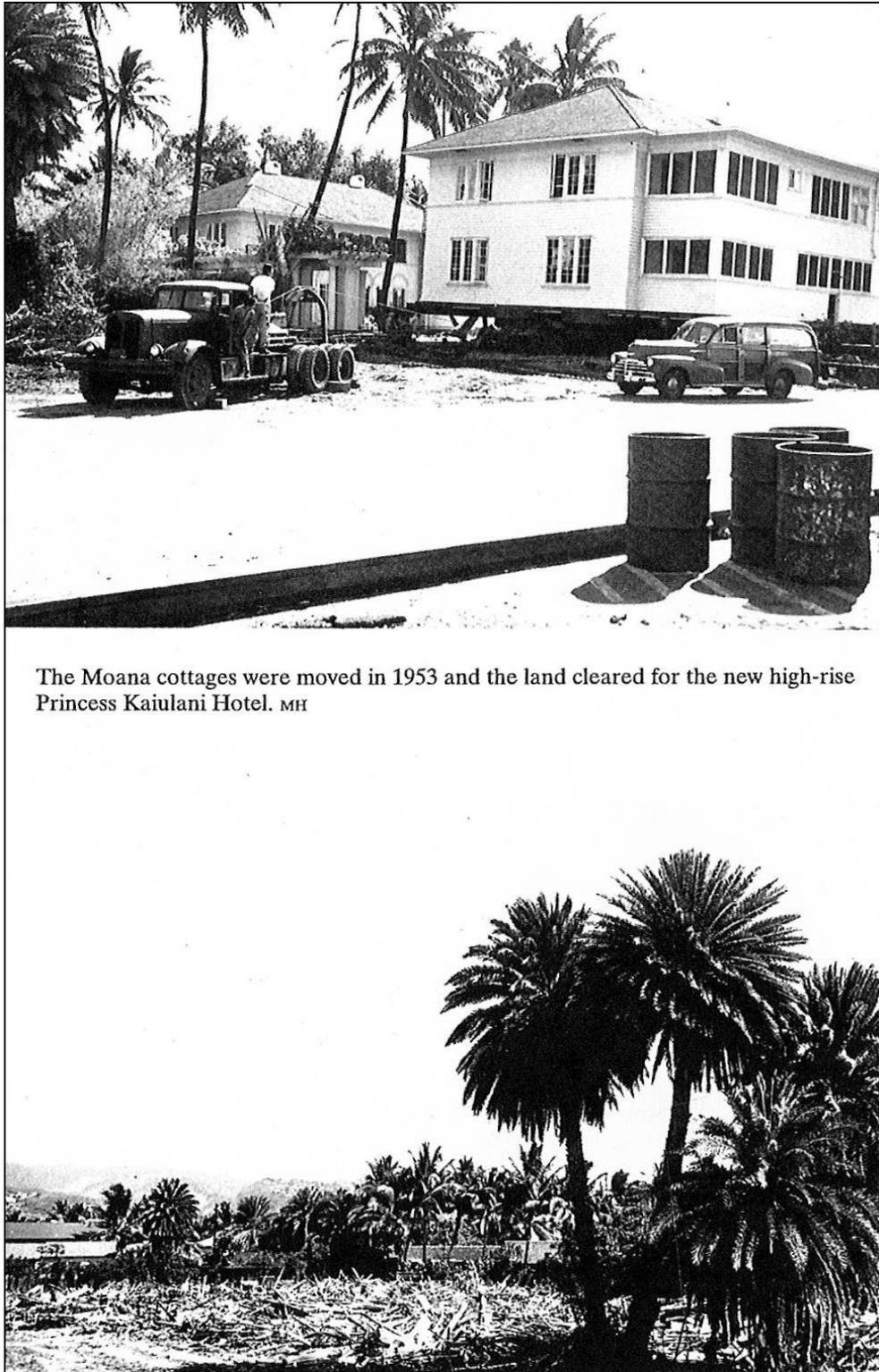


Figure 34 Photographs from the 1930s of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)



The Moana cottages were moved in 1953 and the land cleared for the new high-rise Princess Kaiulani Hotel. MH

Figure 35 A 1953 photograph showing the future site of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel (Sheraton Moana Surfriider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)



Figure 36 View of Princess Ka'ulani Hotel grading and pool excavation (on left) (provided by WCIT Architecture)



Figure 37 View of Princess Ka'ulani Hotel basement under construction (provided by WCIT Architecture)

Section 4 Traditional Sources Data Pertaining to Human Burials in Waikīkī

Written accounts document human sacrifice in Waikīkī, epics of death from fighting in the wars of Kahekili and Kamehameha in Waikīkī, and human burials from mid-nineteenth century LCA records for Waikīkī.

4.1 Accounts of Human Sacrifice at Waikīkī

Hawaiian authors in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries have emphasized that victims for sacrifice were “criminals,” “wrongdoers,” or “individuals who had broken *tabu*, or rendered themselves obnoxious to the chiefs” (Kanahale 1995:116). Another major category of human sacrifice victims were the “*kauwā*.” Pukui (Pukui and Elbert 1981:128) translates *kauwā* as “Untouchable, outcast, pariah: a cast which lived apart and was drawn on for sacrificial victims.”

Waikīkī was famous for the drowning of *kauwā* with the same formulaic phrase ‘*Moe mālie i ke kai o ko haku*’ (‘Lie still in the waters of your superior’) used for *kauwā* drowning at Kawailumaluma‘i, Kewalo and Kualoa. An account of sacrificial drowning of *kauwā* at Waikīkī appeared in the Hawaiian language Newspaper *Ka Loea Kālai‘āina*:

A penei na‘e i kauwā loa [sic. “loa‘a”] ai. Aia a mana‘o ke Ali‘i Nui (Mō‘ī) e ‘au‘au kai i Waikīkī Eia ka nīnau a ke Ali‘i Nui i ke ali‘i ma lalo iho ona, “Pehea āu mau wahi lepo kanu o Pu‘u Ku‘ua? ‘A‘ole paha he mau wahi pōhuli?”

Eia ka pane a ke ali‘i ma lalo iho ona, “He Pōhuli nō. ‘O ke kauoha ia akula nō ia e ki‘i.

‘Oiai ko kāne me ka wahine e nanea ana me nā keiki, a hiki ‘ana ke ki‘i i mau keiki. ‘O ke kū a‘ela nō ia o ka makuakāne a lawe ‘ana i kāna mau keiki a hiki i Waikīkī.

Aia ho‘i a hiki i ka wā a ke Ali‘i e hele ai i ka ‘au‘au kai, a laila, hoouna ‘ia mai ke kahu e ki‘i mai i ua keiki a lawe aku ia ma kahi pāpa‘u o ke kai, ma kahi a ke Ali‘i nui e hele kū ‘ana, a laila kau nā lima o ka Mō‘ī i luna o kahi keiki a me kahi keiki, ma nā‘ā‘ī o nā keiki a pa‘a ai.

‘O ka hua ‘ōlelo ma ka waha o ke Ali‘i nui e ‘ōlelo ai, “‘A‘ole pau ku‘u loa! ‘A‘ole pau ku‘u loa!” ‘Oiai ‘o ia e ‘au ana me ka pa‘a nō o nā lima i nā keiki a hiki i ka umauma ke kai o ke ali‘i.

Ua lana a‘ela nā keiki i luna o ka ‘ilikai, aia ke alo i lalo. Eia ho‘i ka ‘ōlelo a ka makuakāne ma kula aku nei, “Moe mālie i ke kai o ko Haku,” a pēlā aku.

‘O ke kai o Waikīkī ke kai i ‘ōlelo ‘ia he kai lumaluma‘i kanaka o ka lua, aia i Kualoa.

Translation:

When the ruling chief wished to go to Waikīkī for sea bathing he asked the chief just below him in rank, "How are my planting places at Pu'u Ku'ua, [a place in the Wai'anae Range famous as a *kauwā* residence and place of mixed caste] have they not produced young suckers?" The chief next to him answered, "There are some suckers," and sent someone for them. When the men, women and children least expected it, the messenger came to get some of the children. The father stood up and took his sons to Waikīkī.

Then, when the ruling chief went sea bathing, he sent an attendant to get the boys and take them to a shallow place where the ruling chief would come. Then the ruler placed a hand on each of the boys, holding them by the necks. The words he uttered were, "My height has not been reached! My height has not been reached!" He advanced and held onto the boys until the sea was up to his chest. The boys floated on the water face down. The father on shore called out, "Lie still in the sea of your Lord," and so on.

The Sea of Waikīkī is said to have been used to kill men in and the other place is Kualoa.

No specific location at Waikīkī is indicated as the sacrificial site.

Much uncertainty also remains regarding the exact location of the four Waikīkī *heiau* (temples) associated with human sacrifice. Papa'ena'ena, certainly the most famous, was located at the foot of Diamond Head Crater in the environs of the present Hawai'i School for Girls. Papa'ena'ena Heiau is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni'ihau and Kaua'i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa 'Ī'ī, Kamehameha placed at Papa'ena'ena the remains of an adulterer - "all prepared in the customary manner of that time" ('Ī'ī 1959:50-51). This would have been one of the last human sacrifices in the kingdom.

Regarding the death of the famous prophet Ka'ōpuluhulu by Kahahana, Thrum writes, "After a while the body of the priest was placed on a double canoe and brought to Waikīkī and placed high in the cocoanut trees at Kukaeunahi [sic, Kukaunahi?] the place of the temple, for several ten-day periods (*he mau anahulu*) without decomposition and falling off of the flesh to the sands of Waikīkī." (Note: Kahahana's place of residence at Waikīkī was Ulukou, the present site of the Moana Hotel, which was built in 1901. The closest and most likely *heiau* would appear to be the Helumoa Heiau formerly located on or very near the grounds of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel.)

The historical basis of the numerous accounts of human sacrifice (or near sacrifice) at Waikīkī is uncertain.

The *heiau* associated with sacrifice are listed in Table 2 below:

Table 2. Sites Associated With Human Sacrifice in Waikīkī

Place Name	Location	Grounds for believing associated with human sacrifice	Source
Papa'ena'ena Heiau (Lē'ahi)	Waikīkī at or near La Pietra and the Hawai'i School for Girls	"Heiau po'okanaka"	Thrum 1906:44
Kapua Heiau	Waikīkī in the vicinity of the Natatorium	" <i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> ", place of sacrifice of Kaolohaka	Thrum 1906:44
Helumoa Heiau	'Āpuakēhau, Waikīkī at or near the Royal Hawaiian Hotel	<i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> , the place of sacrifice of Kauhi Kama" the defeated <i>mō'ī</i> of Maui in his raid on O'ahu about 1610, in the reign of Kaihikapu	Thrum 1906:44
Shallow sea of Waikīkī	Waikīkī location uncertain	Account of <i>kauwā</i> drowning	<i>Ka Loea Kalaiaina</i> , July 8, 1899
Kūpalaha Heiau	Waikīkī in the vicinity of the zoo entrance	Account of near sacrifice of Kapo'i	Kamakau 1991:23

Of particular concern for the present project is Helumoa Heiau, which is not well documented in the literature. We know of no maps showing the location of Helumoa Heiau. Thomas Thrum (1906:44) relates that it was a "place of sacrifice" going back at least as far as A.D. 1610. The Maui chief Kauhiakama was said to have been sacrificed at Helumoa Heiau by the O'ahu chief Ka'ihikapu (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:5). Thomas Thrum (1927:34) would later note: "This temple was long ago demolished, not a stone being left to mark the site, which was doubtlessly near, if not *the* [italics in original] actual spot now graced by the new Royal Hawaiian Hotel." Additional data supporting this site as a major place of human sacrifice is provided in Pukui et al.'s (1974:44) comments regarding the origin and meaning of the place name "Helumoa": "Old land division near the Royal Hawaiian Hotel at Helu-moa Street, Waikīkī, and site of a *heiau* where Ka-hahana was sacrificed. Lit. chicken scratch. (Chickens scratched to find maggots in the victim's body)." We conclude the former location of the *heiau* was quite close to the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. The prominent point just on the Sheraton side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel appears likely for its commanding position and view planes.

4.2 Accounts of Battles at Waikīkī

4.2.1 Kahekili's Invasion of O'ahu Circa 1783

In 1867, Samuel M. Kamakau wrote the following account of the invasion of the island of O'ahu by the Maui ruling chief, Kahekili:

I ka pae 'ana o Kahekili a me nā 'au wa'a kaua o nā li'i o Maui, ma Waikīkī, e noho ana nō ka Mō'ī Kahahana ma Kawānanakoa, ma Nu'uanu, ma uka o Honolulu. I ka lohe 'ana o Kahahana, ua hiki mai 'o Kahekili me nā 'au wa'a i

lako i nā mea kaua. Ua piha ho'i mai Ka'alāwai a hiki i Kawehewehe ka pa'a i nā wa'a kaua o Kahekili mai Maui, Moloka'i a me Lāna'i mai, no laila, maka'u honua 'ēwale ihola nō 'o Kahahana, a ho'ākoakoa a'ela i kona po'e ali'i a me nā koa . . . 'ewalu ko lākou nui i hele i ke kaua. Ua komo loa kēia po'e 'ewalu i loko o 'Āpuakēhau, i laila kahi i kaua ai me ke koa launa 'ole, a ua ho'opuni 'ia mai lākou a puni e nā koa o Maui, a laila, wāhi a'ela k'ia po'e 'ewalu i loko o ka puoko o ke kaua, a nahā a'ela ka po'e i ho'opuni ai iā lākou nei. I ko lākou luli 'ana a'e na'e e ho'i mai, ua piha loa 'o mua i nā koa, 'a'ohe wahi ka'awale o Kawehewehe, e hiolo ana nā pololā e like me nā paka ua, akā, 'a'ohe na'e he wahi mea a pō'ino 'o kēia po'e 'ahi kananā, akā, 'o kēlā po'e koa o Maui ua pau i ka make. I ka hiki 'ana i kuāuna o Punalu'u, e iho mai ai i Luahinewai, e hiki mai ai i nā niu a Kuakuaaka . . . 'Ekolu ho'ouka kaua 'ana o nā 'ao'ao 'elua, a ua make like nō.

I ka malama o Ianuari 1, o ka A. D. 1783, ua 'ākoakoa nā ali'i a me nā pūkaua, nā pū'ali a me nā koa o Kahekili, a māhele 'ia ihola 'elua po'e kaua. Māhele 1. 'O Kahekili ka pūkaua. Māhele 2. 'O Hūeu ka pūkaua. 'O kā Hū'eu po'e kaua, ma uka o Kānelāau a me Kapapakōlea, ma uka o Pūowaina. 'O ka māhele mua, ma luna o Hekili a hiki i Kahēhuna a me 'Auwaiolimu. 'O Kaheiki ke kahua kaua. . . . Lilo ihola ke aupuni o O'ahu a me Moloka'i . . . (Kū'oko'a, 3/30/1867)

Kahahana, [ruling chief of O'ahu] who was then living at Kawānanakoa in Nu'uānu, back of Honolulu, was filled with consternation when he heard that Kahekili had come with a fleet of war canoes that reached from Ka'alāwai to Kawehewehe, and he rallied his warriors about him [but] eight of the warriors . . . went to 'Āpuakēhau and fought against the whole host, and when they found themselves surrounded by the Maui warriors they broke through the front lines, only to find their way of retreat bristling with more warriors and no way to turn in all of Kawehewehe. Spears fell upon them like rain, but it was they who slew the warriors of Maui. At the border of Punalu'u, on the way down to Luahinewai and the coconut grove of Kuakuaaka [there was fighting] . . . Three times both sides attacked, and three times both were defeated. In January 1783, a decisive battle was fought with Kaheiki as the battlefield. Kahekili's forces were divided into two companies, one under Hū'eu's leadership stationed at Kānelā'au and Kapapakōlea back of Pūowaina and the other under his own command stationed from above Hekili to Kahēhuna and 'Auwaiolimu . . . thus O'ahu and Molokai were taken . . . [Kamakau 1992:135-137].

The account makes reference to fighting at "Kawehewehe." Kawehewehe is understood as the name of the beach on the 'Ewa side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (adjacent to Helumoa):

. . . just east of the Hale-kū-lani Hotel, Waikīkī, Honolulu. The sick were bathed here as treatment. The patient might wear a seaweed (limu-kala) lei and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven, the lei being a symbol. Lit., the removal [Pukui et al. 1974:99].

Fornander's (1919:289) account of "The Story of Kahahana" relates that Maui chief Kahekili's army was encamped at 'Āpuakēhau, where they were organizing and preparing to march inland. The O'ahu forces first attacked "the Maui troops collected at the heiau", and "a fight commenced to which Hawaiian legends record no parallel" (Fornander 1919:289) A reconstruction of Kamakau's account of Kahekili's attack (Figure 38) definitely suggests battle casualties in Waikīkī although most of these likely occurred just northwest of the present project area. Intense fighting and mortality are indicated in the immediate vicinity of the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikīkī resorts.

4.2.2 Account of the Invasion of Kamehameha Circa 1795

In 1867, Samuel M. Kamakau wrote the following account of the invasion of the island of O'ahu by the ruling chief, Kamehameha:

Holo akula ho'i ka 'au wa'a kua o Kamehameha a pae i Waikīkī, a ua pani 'ia mai Wai'alae a Waikīkī e nā 'au wa'a kua o Kamehameha.

'O Kalanikūpule ho'i a me kona mau ali'i, e noho ana lākou ma Nu'uanu, Kanoneakapueo, Kahapa'akai, Luakaha, Kawānakoā, Kaukahōkū, Kapaeli, Kaumuohena a me Pū'iwa nā kahua kua. (Kū'oko'a, June 8, 1867)

Translation

Kamehameha's war fleet sailed to Waikīkī where it landed and the beaches from Wai'alae to Waikīkī were covered with the war canoes of Kamehameha.

Kalanikūpule and his chiefs were stationed at Nu'uanu, Kanoneakapueo, Kahapa'akai, Luakaha, Kawānakoā, Kaukahōkū, Kapaeli, Kaumuohena a me Pū'iwa, the battlefields (where the main fighting took place).

This account emphasizes that the main fighting started in the uplands but fighting at Waikīkī is probable.

Another historical account of the famous battle of Nu'uanu in which Kamehameha I unifies the islands, is given in *He Buke 'Oia'i'o Kū'auhau Ali'i*. The "Battle of Nu'uanu" chant was examined in the hopes it would provide clues as to the locations where fighting occurred and locations of possible burials as a result of the battle.

The chant is prefaced by the following explanation: [This is] "A chant of the battle of Nu'uanu waged by Kamehameha the Great in the month of April, 1795. Composed by Kala'ikūahulu and transcribed by G. M. Keola, Dec. 15, 1880."

Kala'ikūahulu, was a skilled orator, genealogist and *kahuna* (priest) during the time of Kamehameha. He was also selected to be a member of Kamehameha's advisory counsel (Kamakau 1992:173, 175). Samuel Kamakau (1992:394), noted historian, writes "Kala'ikūahulu was the composer who glorified the names of the chiefs of Hawai'i in chant."

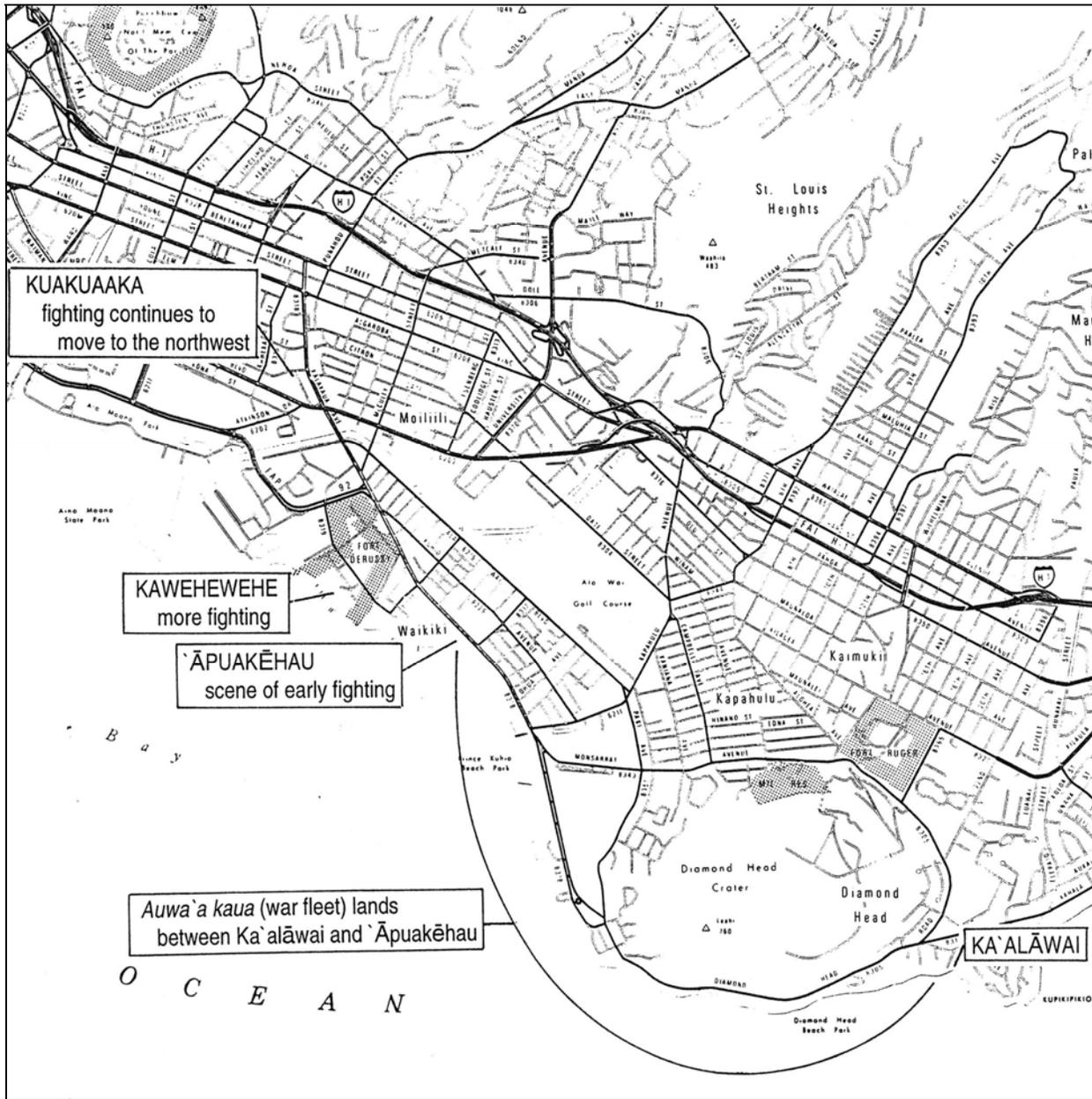


Figure 38. Reconstruction of Kahekili's invasion of O'ahu circa 1783

A very brief analysis of the chant is provided here. The chant is divided into two parts, Māhele 1 and Māhele 2. The chant basically sets up the sequence of the Nu‘uanu Battle and gives a vivid description of the intensity of the fighting that occurred. Part 2 of the chant basically chronicles the story from the time Kamehameha’s war fleet leaves the shores of Moloka‘i (after its conquest), crosses the Moloka‘i Channel, and enters the *papa* (reef flats) off of O‘ahu. From the chant, we know that Lopakapū, Kamehameha’s cannon is on board one of the canoes, as is his war god, Kūka‘ilimoku. Poetic references are made to Kamehameha, comparing him to the long, sharp spines of the *wana*, the *nohu* — a poisonous fish, the *palani* known for its sharp barb which snags and the *kōkala kū* — the porcupine fish whose body is covered with long spines that inflict pain. In the chant, Kamehameha is declared the victor even before he has landed on the sands of Kākuhihewa, at Hononunu (the site of the War Memorial) in Waikīkī.

From the locations of the place names listed in the chant, it seems that indeed, as Kamakau wrote (*Kū‘oko‘a*, June 8, 1867), the coastline was covered with Kamehameha’s war fleet from Wai‘alae Bay to Waikīkī and on to Kou (Honolulu Harbor). Very quickly, the battle moves out of Waikīkī toward Kou (downtown Honolulu) and up toward Pūowaina (Punchbowl). Kamehameha splits his troops into two divisions. One moving up toward Pūowaina and Nu‘uanu and the other going through Makiki and coming around the back side of Pūowaina. The chant creates a vivid picture of the intensity and fierceness of the fighting that occurred. A description is given of the general populace fleeing wildly through the taro fields in Makiki. The battle intensifies at Kānelā‘au, on the east slopes of Punchbowl, where Kalanikūpule’s forces are trapped and surrounded. Kamehameha has the advantage of his canon, Lopaka, commanded by Hū‘eo (Isaac Davis). The O‘ahu battalions are forced to flee. Some escape the heat of the battle and try to make their way back toward Waikīkī, probably in a last ditch effort to escape via canoe, while others flee toward ‘Ewa. However, the majority of the forces head toward Nu‘uanu and the *pali* with Kamehameha’s men in fast pursuit.

Line 94 of the chant is perplexing in that it makes mention of “numerous [people] being killed at Kuamo‘o” (*make lehulehu i Kuamo‘o*). It is not clear whether this is a reference to Kuamo‘o, O‘ahu, Kuamo‘o on Hawai‘i or possibly an obscure reference to a different Kuamo‘o location in close proximity to the place names mentioned in the chant. The locality of Kuamo‘o on O‘ahu is spoken of by Kamakau in relation to the 1794 battle of Kuki‘iahu, between Ka‘eokūlani of Maui and Kalanikūpule of O‘ahu. Mention is made of, “The heights of Kuamo‘o, Kalauao, and Aiea” and that Ka‘eo’s men were “cut off . . . between Kalauao and Kuamo‘o (Kamakau 1992:169). This Kuamo‘o is clearly the one located in the ‘Ewa District, far outside the boundaries where the Nu‘uanu battle took place. The famous battle of Kuamo‘o at Kailua, Kona took place in 1819, after Kamehameha’s death, over the upheaval of the *‘ai kapu* (the religious taboo system). It seems odd that a chant written to commemorate Kamehameha and the Nu‘uanu battle would make reference to a battle that occurred 24 years later and after the death of Kamehameha. It is even more odd to find a reference to either of the Kuamo‘o battles within the sequence of Waikīkī place names given. The chant is clearly recounting the various place names in their order along the coast of Waikīkī. Regardless, both known Kuamo‘o locations are nowhere near the vicinity of Waikīkī or the Punchbowl-Nu‘uanu areas. The present day Kuamo‘o Street in Waikīkī, situated between Kūhiō Avenue and Ala Wai Boulevard, is said to

have been named for Mary Kuamo‘o Ka‘oana‘ena, the sister of Kekuaokalani who was killed at the Kuamo‘o battle of 1819 (Pukui et al. 1974:119).

Line 144 once again mentions the place name Kuamo‘o and is prefaced by the preceding line: “The people of O‘ahu ask, who is this facing us? Who is the warrior at Kuamo‘o?” The chant seems to be referring to a specific place name within the area of the battle zone but, this cannot be for certain. Research into place names and 19th century maps did not reveal any additional information regarding another “Kuamo‘o location” on O‘ahu.

In summary, the primary reason for studying this Nu‘uanu Battle chant was to find clues to where the fighting occurred and to then determine areas containing possible burials related to this particular war. From the chant, it is clear that the battle moved out of Waikīkī proper very quickly. Although there were skirmishes along the way, the main fighting and loss of life occurred near the eastern slopes of Punchbowl and ended at Nu‘uanu Pali.

4.3 Land Commission Award Testimony

There are approximately 14,500 records associated with Land Commission Award (LCA) claims during the Māhele of 1847-1853. Of these records, 428 are for claims awarded and unawarded in Waikīkī. Among these 428 claims there is only one mention of a graveyard or burial place and it is in claim 613 (to Kuluwailehua), which is not awarded. The land is described in a deed transfer of November 21, 1841 from Kalua to Kuluwailehua. as “my house site” and it is “a separate place and is a burial ground.” In this same document (*Native Testimony* 384-385 volume 2; probably 1848 or 1849) the boundaries given as “Mainunu’s lot on the Waikīkī side; Chapel St, *mauka*; Kauwaina’s lot, ‘Ewa; and Kaupena’s lot, *makai*.” In an earlier document (July 1, 1847) for claim 613 the boundaries are given as: “North, house lot of Kauwaina; east, Church Street and the lot of Mainunu; south, house lots of Mainunu and Hakau; west, house lot of Kaupena” (Native Register, 299-300 volume 2).

Kuluwailehua is awarded the land under No. 637, which does not mention the burial ground. Kuluwailehua holds many awarded claims in Waikīkī, as well as others on O‘ahu and other islands (Māhele database 1998, waihona.com). It is uncertain at this point where the reported burial ground is located. Possibly “Church Street” was adjacent to a 19th century church northwest of the present Ka‘iulani Avenue.

4.4 Analysis

The vast majority of the Waikīkī deceased were the common people. Withington (1953:16), probably referring to the ‘oku‘u plague (circa 1804), says,

A few years of peace settled over the Islands. Kamehameha and other warring chiefs took this opportunity to re-establish their forces, which had been greatly reduced through war and disease. A terrible epidemic of measles had attacked the people of the islands. It is claimed that more than three hundred bodies were carried out to sea from Waikīkī in one day.

While many of the Waikīkī burials likely accumulated slowly over centuries, other burials are likely related to such early and rapid depopulation by introduced diseases.

Social rank seems to have had profound influences on places available for disposal. A king's body, or those of his attendants, could be placed within the district of the king's authority. Many geographical features were available. Fewer were available to lesser chiefs and their attendants, who were presumably limited to their own districts. The number of geographical features available for disposal seems to have decreased as rank decreased. Disposal for members of an extended family living in an *'ili* (land division within an *ahupua'a*) was restricted to those geographical features located within the land unit, whether broken lava flats, lava tubes, earth plains, or sand dunes (Bowen 1961:21).

Bowen (1961:21) notes that most Hawaiians in the pre-contact period belonged to the *maka'āinana* or commoner class and their bones were usually buried in no other area than their particular *'ili*; this particular practice is reflected in a Hawaiian term for one's natal locality - *kulāiwi* meaning "plain of one's bones" (Cleghorn 1987:41).

Burials are commonly reported from clean, consolidated sand deposits and beach burial was clearly a common method of interment practiced by Hawaiians (Cleghorn 1987:42). One of the earliest references to Hawaiian burial customs was made by Urey Lisiansky (1814:122), who visited Hawai'i in June 1804. He notes: "The poor are buried anywhere along the beach . . ."

Commenting on the nature of burial areas and body positions used in burial, Ellis (1827:361-363) says: "The common people committed their dead to the earth in a most singular manner." The body was flexed, bound with cord, wrapped in a coarse mat, and buried one or two days after death. Graves were ". . . either simply pits dug in the earth, or large enclosures . . . Occasionally they buried their dead in sequestered places at a short distance from their habitations, but frequently in their gardens and sometimes in their houses. Their graves were not deep and the bodies were usually placed in them in a sitting posture" (Bowen 1961:142). Ellis observed an important point that has also been noted by archaeologists; the probability of burials within or in very close proximity to Land Commission Award house lot claims is significantly greater than is typical away from such house lot claims. This indicates a heightened probability of burials in portions of the present study area particularly in the eastern half of the project area.

Regarding the Castle burials, at the east end of Waikīkī, Bowen states, "Concerning the circumstances of burial, Emerson says: 'From the absence of fractures and marks of violence in the bones I have examined, such as might have been caused in battle, I am inclined to think that the site where they were found was at one time a Hawaiian cemetery'" (1961: 149). Indeed it seems likely that the remains thus far documented relate to common mortuary practices.

Section 5 Previous Archaeological Research

The *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī, in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans, was an intensely utilized area, with abundant natural and cultivated resources, that supported a large population. In the 19th and early 20th centuries, after a period of depopulation, Waikīkī was reanimated by Hawaiians and foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. Farming continued up to the first decades of the twentieth century until the construction of the Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields. Remnants of the pre-contact and historical occupation of Waikīkī have been discovered and recorded in archaeological reports, usually in connection with construction activities related to urban development, or infrastructural improvements. These discoveries, which have occurred throughout Waikīkī, have included many human burials, traditional Hawaiian and historic, as well as pre-contact Hawaiian and historic cultural deposits. A list of projects conducted in the Waikīkī area is presented in Table 3. A supplementary listing of burial Waikīkī finds held in the osteological collections of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum is presented in Table 4. Many of these studies are located on Figure 36.

N.B. Emerson reported on the uncovering of human burials during the summer of 1901 on the property of James B. Castle - site of the present Elks Club - in Waikīkī during excavations for the laying of sewer pipes (Emerson 1902:18-20). Emerson noted:

The soil was white coral sand mixed with coarse coral debris and sea-shells together with a slight admixture of red earth and perhaps an occasional trace of charcoal. The ground had been trenched to a depth of five or six feet, at about which level a large number of human bones were met with, mostly placed in separate groups apart from each other, as if each group formed the bones of a single skeleton. Many of the skulls and larger bones had been removed by the workmen before my arrival, especially the more perfect ones [Emerson 1902:18].

Emerson's report on the find describes the remains of at least four individuals, all presumed to be Hawaiian. Associated burial goods were also exposed during excavation; these included "a number of conical beads of whale-teeth such as the Hawaiians formerly made" and "a number of round glass beads of large size". The glass beads "can be assigned with certainty to some date subsequent to the arrival of the white man" (Emerson 1902:19). Also located with the beads was "a small sized *nihopalaoa*, such as was generally appropriated to the use of the chiefs" which had been "carved from the tooth of the sperm-whale" and which was "evidently of great age" (Emerson 1902:19).

In the 1920s and 1930s the first systematic archaeological survey of O'ahu was conducted by J. C. McAllister (1933). He recorded four *heiau*, three of which were located at the *mauka* reaches of Waikīkī *Ahupua'a* in lower Mānoa Valley. The fourth *heiau* – Papa'ena'ena - was located at the foot of Diamond Head crater in the environs of the present Hawai'i School for Girls. Papa'ena'ena *Heiau* is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I, who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni'ihau and Kaua'i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa 'Ī'ī, Kamehameha placed the remains of an adulterer at Papa'ena'ena, "all prepared in the customary manner of that time" ('Ī'ī 1959:50-51).

Table 3. Previous Archaeological Investigations in Waikīkī Ahupua'a

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Emerson 1902	Burial recovery account	Present Elks Club	At least four individuals, all presumed to be Hawaiian and associated burial goods
McAllister 1933	Island-wide survey	All of O'ahu	Waikīkī listed as Site 60.
1963 Bishop Museum (cited in Neller 1984)	Bishop Museum burial recovery	2431 Prince Edward Street	Two + individuals from a construction trench
Honolulu Star-Bulletin; 1963; Yost 1971	Burial recovery account	Present Outrigger Canoe Club	27 Burials
1964 Bishop Museum Site Files	Burial recovery account	Fronting the Surfrider Hotel	4 burials?
1976 Bishop Museum Site Files	Burial recovery account	Hale Koa Hotel	Six burials
Nakamura 1979	History Graduate Thesis	Waikīkī	History of Waikīkī with focus on the radical changes in land use that occurred in the early 20th century.
Neller 1980	Monitoring Report	Kālia Burial Site: Hilton Hawaiian Village	Brief field inspection: partial recovery of 3 historic Hawaiian burials, trash pit from 1890's, no prehistoric sites.
Bishop Museum 1981	Testing, Excavations, & Monitoring	Halekūlani Hotel	Intact cultural deposits found.
Neller 1981	Reconnaissance Survey	Halekūlani Hotel	Limited background research on area
Davis 1984	Archaeological and Historical Investigation	Halekūlani Hotel	48 historic and prehistoric features excavated with six human burials reported.
Neller 1984	Informal Narrative Report	Paoakalani Street	Recovery of seven human skeletons at construction site
1985 IARII (Beardsley & Kaschko 1997)	Archaeological monitoring and data recovery	Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex	2 burials and cultural deposits

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Griffin 1987	Burial Recovery Report	Along Kalākaua Ave. near corner of Ka'uilani St.	Bones removed and bagged by construction crew, burial found in <i>makai</i> wall of gas pipe excavation.
SHPD 1987	Burial, Recovery Report	Kalākaua Ave. and Ka'uilani Street	From excavation adjacent to Moana Hotel (site -9901).
Bath & Kawachi 1989	Burial, Recovery Report	Ala Wai Golf Course	2 burials
Davis 1989	Reconnaissance Survey & Historical Research	Fort DeRussy	Fishponds and other features are buried in this area. Sites -4573 thru -4577 are fishponds, 4570 is a remnant cultural deposit.
Riford 1989	Background Literature Search	TMK: 2-6-014:039	List of literature pertaining to Waikīkī area.
Rosendahl 1989	Inventory Survey, Prelim. Report	Fort DeRussy	Historic artifacts, no human remains
Athens 1990	Letter	TMK: 2-6-023:025	Letter to SHPD listing human remains at IARII lab from Pacific Beach Hotel, and Barbers Point Generating Station.
Hurst 1990	Historical Literature Search	Waikikian Hotel	Background and planning document. No fieldwork was done.
Chigioji 1991	Assessment	2 parcels, TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83, TMK 2-6-24:34-40 & 42-45	Formerly a corner of the 'Āinahau estate; remainder of parcels, former 'auwai, kalo and rice fields; test excavations and specific sampling strategy recommended.
Davis 1991	Monitoring Report	Fort DeRussy	See also Davis 1989. Subsurface features and material remains date to early post-contact times (c. 1780s to 1790s) through the mid-19th century.
Kennedy 1991	Monitoring Report	TMK: 2-6-022:014 IMAX theatre location	Pollen and bulk-sediment ¹⁴ C samples from ponded sediments were recovered. The three ¹⁴ C dates and pollen sequence were inverted.
SHPD 1991	Public Inquiry	TMK: 2-6-024:036	Bones were determined to be non-human and part of the extensive fill material present

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Simons et al. 1991	Interim Field Study, Monitoring & Data Recovery	Moana Hotel Area	8 burials, preliminary osteological analysis indicates pre-contact type; pre- and post artifactual material recovered.
Hurlbett 1992	Monitoring Report	TMK: 2-6-008:001	Site -2870 (3 burials) found by Neller in 1980. This report is on testing and monitoring in same area.
Pietrusewsky 1992a	PA Report	Moana Hotel	Right half of human mandible found by hotel guest.
Pietrusewsky 1992b	PA Report	Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo	Human Remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikīkī, O'ahu
Rosendahl 1992	Monitoring Report	Hilton Hawaiian Village	Identified 12 historic refuse pits, 3 historic to modern trenches.
Streck 1992	Memorandum for Record	Fort DeRussy	Human burial discovery (believed to be late prehistoric Hawaiian) during data recovery excavations, May, 20, 1992.
Cleghorn 1993	Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains	Waikīkī Aquarium	Remains of one human individual, mandible identified.
Dagher 1993	Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains	Waikīkī Aquarium	Human remains of at least one person identified, excavation recommended.
Dega & Kennedy 1993	Inadvertent Discovery of Remains	Waikīkī Aquarium	Discovery of unidentified bone fragments, all remains turned over to SHPD.
Hammatt & Chiogioji 1993	Archaeological Assessment	16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course	Not associated with any known surface archaeological site, however prehistoric and early historic occupation layers associated with <i>lo'i</i> system remain intact below modern fill.
Carlson et al. 1994	Report of Human Remains	Realignment of Kālia Road, Fort DeRussy	Approximately 40 human burials (the majority were recovered in a large communal burial feature & a cultural enriched layer that contained postholes.
Maly et al. 1994	Archaeological and Historical Assessment Study	Convention Center Project Area	Recommend subsurface testing to determine presence or absence of cultural deposits and features.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
McMahon 1994	SHPD Burial Report	Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'ō Streets	Inadvertent Burial Discovery: misc. bones uncovered in back dirt pile during construction. Follow up by CSH.
Hammatt & Shideler 1995	Sub-surface Inventory Surface	Hawai'i Convention Center Site, 1777 Kalākaua Ave.	No further work recommended.
Jourdane 1995	Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains	Paoakalani Avenue	Human skeletal remains discovered in planted strip between street and sidewalk fronting hotel.
Simons et al. 1995	Data Recovery Excavations	Fort DeRussy	Historic and prehistoric artifacts, and midden materials collected from 7 occupation layers. 6 prehistoric cultural features recorded: 'auwai bunds and channels, fishpond walls and sediments, a possible <i>lo'i</i> , and hearths.
Cleghorn 1996	Inventory Survey	TMK: 2-6-016:23, 25, 26, 28, 61, 69	7 backhoe trenches excavated, no sites located.
Hammatt & Shideler 1996	Data Recovery	Hawai'i Convention Center Site	No clear evidence that Kūwili Pond sediments present in project area; no further work recommended.
McDermott et al. 1996	Inventory Survey	'Āinahau Estate	Buried remnants of 'auwai and <i>lo'i</i> and human burial found. ¹⁴ C dates
Denham et al. 1997	Data Recovery Report	Fort DeRussy	Excavations conducted at fishponds, ¹⁴ C dates mid-17th C.
Denham & Pantaleo 1997	Monitoring and Excavations Report	Fort DeRussy	Final Report does not include SHPD recommendations. 10 subsurface features and 9 burial locations found. ¹⁴ C dates
Beardsley & Kaschko 1997	Monitoring and Data Recovery Report	Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex	Traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits and 2 human burials. 3 ¹⁴ C dates
Hammatt & Chiogioji. 1998	Assessment	King Kalākaua Plaza Phase II	No surface archaeological sites, documented human burials, presence of subsurface cultural deposits (both pre-contact Hawaiian and historic).
Hammatt & McDermott 1999	Burial Disinterment Plan and Report	Kalākaua Avenue	Two human burials found

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Perzinski et al. 1999	Monitoring Report	Along Ala Wai Blvd., Kalākaua Ave., Ala Moana Blvd., & 'Ena Rd.	Two human burials found (1 preceding monitoring); pockets of undisturbed layers still exist. Burial #2 previously disturbed.
Rosendahl 1999	Interim Report: Inventory Survey	Fort DeRussy	This area is part of the old shoreline.
Hammatt & Chiogioji 2000	Archaeological Assessment	Honolulu Zoo Parcel	Majority of zoo parcel unlikely to yield significant cultural deposits. However, strong possibility of significant subsurface cultural deposits in the SW portion. Monitoring is recommended in this area.
LeSuer et al. 2000	Inventory Survey	King Kalākaua Plaza Phase II	Site -5796 has been adversely affected by land alteration of the project area. Site -4970, has been adequately documented.
Perzinski et al. 2000	Burial Findings	Kalākaua Ave. between Kai'ulani & Monsarrat Avenues	44 sets of human remains; 37 disinterred, 7 left in place; believed to be Native Hawaiian, interred prior to 1820.
Cleghorn 2001	Mitigation	Burger King Construction Site	Concerning three incidents of uncovered human remains while locating a buried sewer-line for the ABC's store.
Corbin 2001	Inventory Survey	Hilton Waikīkīan Property	No arch. sites were found during excavations of the area
Elmore & Kennedy 2001	Burial Report	Royal Hawaiian Hotel	Human remains found during trench excavations for conduit. The in situ remains were left in place, while the disturbed remains were re-interred with the others.
McGuire & Hammatt 2001	Cultural Assessment for Waikīkī Beach Walk Project	Along Lewers St., Beach Walk, Kālia Rd. & Saratoga Rd.	Primary cultural concern identified as inadvertent burial discovery. Cultural monitoring recommended for all subsurface work within project area.
Perzinski & Hammatt 2001a	Monitoring Report	Kapi'olani Bandstand	A charcoal layer was observed, concentrated on the SW side of the bandstand; recovered indigenous basalt lamp with a handle, from the SE end of the bandstand.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Perzinski & Hammatt 2001b	Monitoring Report	Kapi'olani Park	No cultural layer, artifacts, midden or human burials were encountered during the excavations.
Perzinski & Hammatt 2001c	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Avenue from the Natatorium to Poni Mō'ī Road	No cultural layer, artifacts, midden or human burials were encountered during the excavations.
Rosendahl 2001	Assessment Study	Outrigger Beach Walk	Assessment of previous archaeology and historical literature.
Winieski & Hammatt 2001	Monitoring Report	TMK: 1-2-6-025:000	There is a possibility that Hawaiian or Historic materials as well as human burials may still be present within the project area.
Borthwick et al. 2002	Inventory Survey	71,000 sq. ft. parcel, TMK: 2-6-016:002	No burials were found during testing; absence of dry jaucas sand deposits indicate that burial finds are unlikely in project area.
Bush et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Avenue, between Ala Moana Blvd. and Kapahulu Ave.	Encountered 4 human burials, probably pre-contact Native Hawaiians; several historic trash pits; entire pig within an <i>imu</i> pit (estimated date, A.D. 1641-1671); gleyed muck associated with former ponds.
Calis 2002	Monitoring Report	Lemon Road	No historic deposits, major previous disturbance
Elmore & Kennedy 2002	Monitoring Report	Fort DeRussy	No findings.
Mann & Hammatt 2002	Monitoring Report	Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue	5 burial finds of 6 individuals; two historic trash pits.
Putzi & Cleghorn 2002	Monitoring Report	Hilton Hawaiian Village	No findings during monitoring of trench excavations for sewer connections.
Winieski, Perzinski, Shideler et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Ave. between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues.	44 human burials encountered, 37 disinterred; buried habitation layer identified, with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, midden, fire pits, & charcoal; fragment of light gauge rail, remnant of Honolulu Transit trolley system, observed; low energy alluvial sediments associated with the now channelized <i>muliwai</i> Kukaunahi also observed.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Winieski, Perzinski, Souza et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kūhiō Beach	Skeletal remains of 10 individuals, six disinterred, only 2 in situ. 4 indigenous artifacts, none in situ. Discontinuous cultural layer, historic seawall.
Bush et al. 2003	Monitoring Report	International Marketplace	Historic trash found.
Tome & Dega 2003	Monitoring Report	Waikīkī Marriot	One isolated not in situ possible human bone fragment found. Recommends monitoring during future work.
Tulchin & Hammatt 2003	Archaeological & Cultural Impact Assessment	2284 Kalākaua Ave.	Notes possibility of burials in the project area; recommends an inventory survey with subsurface testing.
Chiogioji, et al. 2004	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartment	SIHP sites -6682, -6705, -6706, and -6707 including human remains, remnants of the 'Āinahau Estate and agricultural sites
Freeman et al. 2005	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Hobron Lane	Four sites identified during subsurface testing; 1 disturbed burial; 1 coffin burial with two individuals; 1 cultural deposit; and 1 fishpond sediment
O'Hare et al. 2006	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Kaio'ō Drive	Site 50-80-14-6848, a pre-contact fire pit radiocarbon dated to AD 1470-1660, was recorded.
O'Leary, et al. 2005s	Archaeological Inventory Survey	1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue (former Waikīkī 3 Theater)	1 burial encountered
O'Leary et al. 2005b	Archaeological Assessment	0.5-Acre Royal Kāhili Condo	No significant finds
Bell & McDermott 2006	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Allure Waikīkī Development (former Wave Waikīkī location)	2 human burials and a cultural deposit
Hammatt & Shideler 2006a	Archaeological Assessment	Two Parcels at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues	No significant finds, study area abuts former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue)

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hammatt& Shideler 2006b	Archaeological Assessment	0.015-Acre Parcel at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu TMK: 2-6-027:052	No significant finds, study area abuts former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue)
Hammatt& Shideler 2007	Archaeological Monitoring Report	A Grease Interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel,	No significant finds. Thick fill was noted
Pammer, and Hammatt 2007	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Perry's Smorgy Restaurant TMK: [1] 2-6-021:114	No significant finds
Hazlett, Chigioji, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Report for a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, TMK: [1]- 2-6-22:009	No significant finds
Hazlett, Esh and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center Parcel, TMK: [1] 2-6-002:018	No significant finds
Petrey, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	City and County of Honolulu's Emergency Temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass Project, TMK: [1] 2-3-034, -036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036	No significant finds
Runyon, O'Hare, Shideler and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Assessment Report	Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels TMK: [1] 2-6-002: 005 & 006	Isolated human skeletal remains and cultural materials were found within disturbed sand, and several small possible features were identified

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Thurman, and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	For Geotechnical Testing at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikiki Hotels TMK: [1] 2-6-002:005, 006 & 026	No significant finds
Tulchin J. and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Assessment	1944 Kalākaua Avenue Project, TMK: [1] 2-6-014: 001, 004, 006, 007, 008, 019, & 058	No significant finds
Tulchin T. and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Data Recovery Report	Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, TMK: [1] 2-6-024: 070, 071, & 89	Presents palynological and radiocarbon analysis tracing the paleo-environmental change and man-made alterations of the landscape at SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707,
Whitman, Jones and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	for a 12-inch Water Main Installation Project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Mō'ī Road, TMK: [1] 3-1-032 & 043	One inadvertent human burial was discovered during monitoring. The remains were fully articulated and the burial is likely to be Native Hawaiian. It was designated SIHP #50-80-14-6946

Table 4. References to Burial Finds in Waikīkī from the Bishop Museum NAGPRA Inventory

Date	Account	Source
1913	...two individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 1; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0002 & 0003 from the Sacred Hearts Convent, Waikīkī
1916	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA009 a “sand burial”
1917	“from unknown location in Waikīkī”	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0012 (no details)
1923	...one individual from the ‘Āinahau district, Waikīkī...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0018 “found by Hawaiian Dredging Company by dredge Kewalo”
1923	...five individuals from Helumoa, Waikīkī, O‘ahu were collected by Kenneth P. Emory. Museum information indicates they were victims of the 1853 smallpox epidemic...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0019 – OA0023 logged in on October 1923
1926	...one individual from Waikīkī...found during house construction	FR* page 3; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0087 from a residence in Waikīkī
1927	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 3
1950	3207 Noela Drive “Found at rear of donor’s property during excavation	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0211 and OA0212
1955	...two individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 7; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA 0315 discovered at the Reef Hotel Waikīkī
1957	...nine individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 8; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0391 to OA0402 from Dad Center located along Kalākaua Avenue
1961	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 8; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0419 from 331 Saratoga Avenue
1962	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0421 “from sand burial near Reef Hotel”
1963	...five individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0424 “found on Edgewater Drive near Reef Hotel” (it would be atypical for the BPBM to assign one ID No. to 5 burials}
1963	...96 individuals from Waikīkī...[donated by Bowen]	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0425 to OA0455 “from Old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises” Note: Bishop Museum records from 1963 specify the finds donated by Robert N. Bowen on January 22,

Date	Account	Source
		1963 were from “the <u>Old</u> Outrigger Canoe Club Premises” However the 1/24/63 <i>Honolulu Advertiser</i> article concerns burial finds at the present club location by the Elk’s Club.
1964	...four individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464 “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” [it would be atypical for the BPBM to assign one ID No. to 4 burials]
1965	“Human remains collected from San Souci Beach, Waikīkī”	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0633
1966	Two accessions from 2431 Prince Edward Street	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0462 & OA0467 from ‘ <i>ewa</i> side of lot <i>makai</i> of Prince Edward Street
1967	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 11; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0516 from the “Tahiti by Six” at the International Market Place
1970	...eight individuals from Waikīkī...[donated] by the Sheraton Hawai‘i Corp....recovered during excavations for tank construction...	FR* page 11; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0522 on Sheraton Hawai‘i Corp Property logged in on 3/6/1970
1981	...eight individuals from Waikīkī...[donated] by Bertell Davis	FR* page 12; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0565 to OA0571 “from unknown location in Waikīkī; also OA0572 “recovered through archaeological excavation at the Halekūlani hotel, Waikīkī
1996	...one individual from Waikīkī...acquired during the early 1900s	FR* page 14

FR* = Federal Register January 28, 1998 (Volume 63, Number 18)

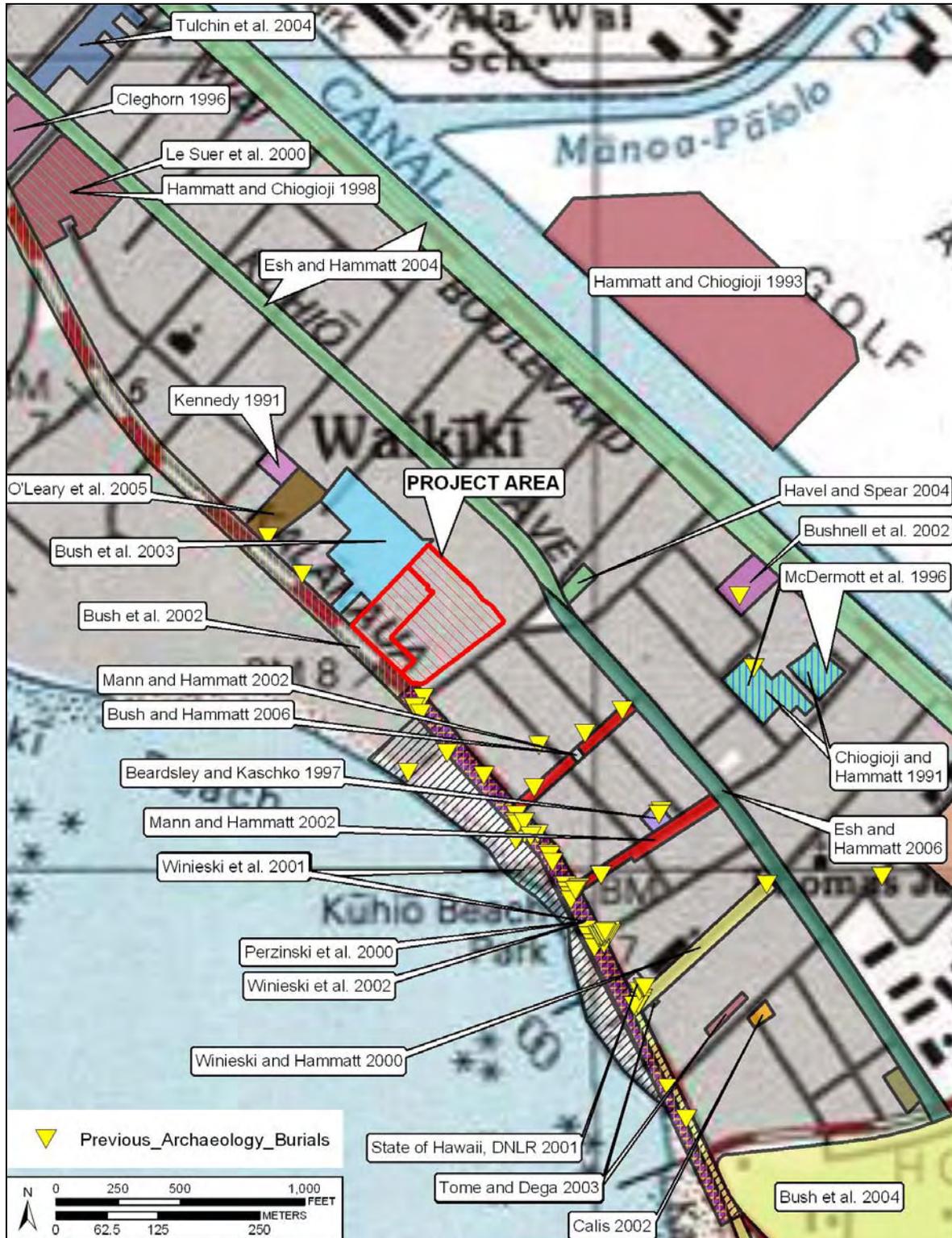


Figure 39 Portion of the 1998 USGS Honolulu quadrangle, showing previous archaeological work in Waikīkī, focusing on locations of burials

In 1963, two human skulls and other human remains were discovered in a construction trench at 2431 Prince Edward St. (Bishop Museum site Oa-A4-23, cited in Neller 1984).

Multiple burials were encountered in 1963 during excavation for the construction of the present Outrigger Canoe Club at the Diamond Head end of Kalākaua Avenue. As reported in a newspaper article on Jan. 24, 1963:

The Outrigger Canoe Club yesterday dedicated its new site [on land adjacent to and leased from the Elks Club], an ancient Hawaiian burial ground in Waikīkī. . .

Robert Bowen of the Bishop Museum has been working closely with Ernest Souza, Hawaiian Dredging superintendent, on the removal of skeletons unearthed on the site, between the Colony Surf and the Elks Club. . . .

Most of the bodies were buried in the traditional *hoolewa* position, with the legs bound tightly against the chest.

One of the skeletons, Bowen said, shows evidence of a successful amputation of the lower forearm, indicating that the Hawaiians knew this kind of operation before the arrival of Europeans.

The ages of the skeletons ranged from children to 40-year-old men and women. The average life span of the Hawaiians at the time was about 32 years [*Honolulu Star-Bulletin*; Jan. 24, 1963: 1A].

A total of 27 burials were encountered according to Yost (1971: 28). Apparently, no formal archaeological report on the burials was produced. BPBM records show thirty-one accessions of human remains (ID Nos OA0425 to OA0455) donated by Robert N. Bowen on January 22, 1963 stating that they were all from “the Old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises” which suggests the former location by the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. However the January 24, 1963 *Honolulu Advertiser* article concerns burial finds at the present club location by the Elk’s Club. The *Federal Register* of January 28, 1998 (Volume 63, Number 18 page 4281) asserts that, “In 1963, human remains representing 96 individuals from Waikīkī O’ahu were collected and donated to the Bishop Museum by Robert N. Bowen. There is a mystery here. The *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* and Yost accounts speak only of mass burials at the present Outrigger Canoe Club Premises (by the Elks Club) while the Bishop Museum records speak only of mass burials at the old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises (by the Royal Hawaiian) and the *Federal Register* provides no location data within Waikīkī but gives a significantly greater number of individuals (96) than suggested in the Yost history of the Outrigger (which specifies 27 burials). Given the close relationships of the dates of the report of Bowen’s work on multiple burials at the present Outrigger Canoe Club (Jan. 24, 1963) and the date of accession of remains at Bishop Museum (Jan. 22, 1963), and noting that there is no account in the Bishop museum records of remains from the “new” Outrigger Canoe Club location. It appears most likely to us that all of the burials reported were actually from the present “new” Outrigger Canoe Club location. This remains uncertain.

In 1964, sand dune burials, a traditional Hawaiian mortuary practice, were revealed as beach sand eroded fronting the Surfrider Hotel (Bishop Museum Site Files).

In 1976, during construction of the Hale Koa Hotel, adjacent to the Hilton Hawaiian Village Hotel, six burials were unearthed, five of apparent prehistoric or early historic age, and one of more recent date (Bishop Museum Site Files).

In 1980, three burials were exposed at the Hilton Hawaiian Village during construction of the hotel's Tapa Tower. Earl Neller of the (then named) State Historic Preservation Program was called in upon discovery of the burials and conducted fieldwork limited to three brief inspection of the project area. Neller's (1980) report noted:

The bones from three Hawaiian burials were partially recovered; one belonged to a young adult male, on a young adult female, and one was represented by a single bone. An old map showed that rapid shoreline accretion had occurred in the area during the 1800s, and that the beach in the construction area was not very old. It is possible the burials date back to the smallpox epidemic of 1853. It is likely that burials will continue to be found in the area. It is also possible that early Hawaiian sites exist farther inland, beneath Mō'ili'ili, adjacent to where the shoreline would have been 1000 years ago [Neller 1980:5].

Neller also documented the presence of trash pits, including one from the 1890s that contained "a large percentage of luxury items, including porcelain table wares imported from China, Japan, the United States, and Europe" (Neller 1980:5). He further notes:

It is suspected that other important historic archaeological sites exist in the highly developed concrete jungle of Waikīkī, with discrete, dateable trash deposits related to the different ethnic and social groups that occupied Waikīkī over the last 200 years [Neller 1980:5].

Between December 1981 and February 1982, archaeologists from the Bishop Museum led by Bertell Davis conducted a program of excavations and monitoring during construction of the new Halekūlani Hotel (Davis 1984). Six human burials were recovered along with "animal burials [and] cultural refuse from prehistoric Hawaiian fire pits, and a large collection of bottles, ceramics, and other materials from trash pits and privies dating to the late 19th century" (Davis 1984:i). Age analysis of volcanic glass recovered from the site led Davis to conclude: "For the first time we can now empirically date . . . settlement in Waikīkī to no later than the mid-1600s" (Neller 1980:5). Just as significant to Davis was the collection of historic era material at the Halekūlani site; he states:

[The] Halekūlani excavations clearly demonstrate . . . that there is a definite need to consider historic-period archaeology as a legitimate avenue of inquiry in Hawaiian research. Furthermore, archaeology in the urban context can yield results every bit as significant as in less developed areas. Development in the 19th and early 20th centuries clearly has not destroyed all archaeological resources in Waikīkī, Honolulu, or in any of the other urbanized areas of Hawai'i [Neller 1980:5].

In 1983, at the Lili'uokalani Gardens condominium construction site, seven traditional Hawaiian burials were recovered (Neller 1984). This had been the site of a bungalow owned by

Queen Lili'uokalani at the end of the nineteenth century. In addition to the burials, the site contained plentiful historic artifacts, and a pre-historic cultural layer pre-dating the burials.

In 1985, International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc. performed archaeological monitoring and data recovery at the Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex (Beardsley and Kaschko 1997). Two traditional Hawaiian burials were discovered and removed. Intact buried traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, including a late pre-contact habitation layer, contained pits, fire pits, post molds, artifacts, and food debris. The artifacts included basalt and volcanic glass flakes and cores, a basalt adze and adze fragments, worked pearl shells, a coral file and abraders, and a pearl shell fishhook fragment. Additionally, a late nineteenth century trash pit was discovered, which contained a variety of ceramics, bottles, and other materials.

During 1985 and 1986, archaeologists from Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc. conducted archaeological monitoring at the site of the Mechanical Loop Project at the Hilton Hawaiian Village, Waikīkī. Much of this project area was disturbed by historic and modern construction and modification. Fifteen subsurface features were uncovered during the monitoring, all of which were determined to be historic trash pits or trenches. The dating of these features was based on dating the artifactual material they contained. All 15 features are thought to post-date 1881 based on this artifact analysis. The three partial burials reported by Neller (1980) were found within this project area (see above). No further burials were encountered during the PHRI field work (Hurlbett et. al. 1992).

In 1987, a human burial was discovered and removed at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'ūlani Street during excavations for a gas pipe fronting the Moana Hotel (Griffin 1987).

In 1989, skeletal remains were unearthed on the grounds of the Ala Wai Golf Course during digging of an electrical line trench for a new sprinkler system. The trench had exposed a pit containing two burials (Bath and Kawachi 1989:2). The report suggests that one of the burials may have been disturbed earlier during grading for the Territorial Fair Grounds. The osteological analysis included in the report concludes that both sets of remains "appear ancient" (Bath and Kawachi 1989:2)

Davis' (1989, 1991) excavation and monitoring work at Fort DeRussy documented substantial subsurface archaeological deposits, prehistoric, historic, and modern. These deposits included buried fishpond sediments, 'auwai sediments, midden and artifact enriched sediments, structural remains such as post holes and fire pits, historic trash pits, and a human burial. Davis' (1991) report documents human activity in the Fort DeRussy beachfront area from the sixteenth century to the present.

The work at Fort DeRussy continued in 1992 when BioSystems researchers built upon Davis' work (Simons et al. 1995). BioSystems research documents the development and expansion of the fishpond and 'auwai system in this area. The 'auwai system was entered on the State Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) as SIHP # 50-80-14-4970. Remains of the fishpond and 'auwai deposits, as well as habitation deposits, were documented below modern fill deposits. This research, along with that of Davis (1991), clearly demonstrates that historical document research can be an effective guide to locating late prehistoric/early historic subsurface deposits, even amidst the development of Waikīkī.

In 1992, Hurlbett et al. (1992) conducted additional monitoring and testing in this same area as Neller (1980). SIHP # -2870 was given to the three burials first found by Neller. Additional subsurface features, postdating 1881, were found during trenching operations.

The realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy in 1993 uncovered approximately 40 human burials. A large majority of these remains were recovered in a large communal burial feature (Carlson et. al. 1994). The monitoring and excavations associated with this realignment uncovered a cultural enriched layer that contained postholes.

In 1993, during construction activities at the Waikīkī Aquarium, fragmentary human remains were discovered scattered in a back dirt pile, although no burial pit was identified (Dega and Kennedy 1993).

On April 28, 1994, an inadvertent burial discovery was made during excavation for a water line at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Kuamo‘o Street (just *mauka* of Fort DeRussy). These remains represented a single individual (McMahon 1994).

In 1995, the remains of one individual were discovered in situ during construction activities on Paoakalani Street, fronting the Waikīkī Sunset Hotel (Jourdane 1995).

In 1996, Pacific Legacy, Inc. conducted an archaeological inventory survey of the block bounded by Kalākaua Avenue, Kūhiō Avenue, ‘Olohana Street, and Kālaimoku Street (Cleghorn 1996). The survey included excavation of seven backhoe trenches. The subsurface testing indicated that:

. . . this area was extremely wet and probably marshy. This type of environment was not conducive for traditional economic practices. . . . The current project area appears to have been unused because it was too wet and marshy. Several peat deposits, containing the preserved remains of organic plant materials were discovered and sampled. These deposits have the potential to add to our knowledge of the paleoenvironment of the area [Cleghorn 1996:15].

The report concluded that no further archaeological investigations of the parcel were warranted since “no potentially significant traditional sites or deposits were found”, but cautioned of the “possibility, however remote in this instance, that human burials may be encountered during large scale excavations” (Cleghorn 1996:15).

In 1996, a traditional Hawaiian burial was discovered and left in place during test excavations on two lots at Lili‘uokalani Avenue and Tusitala Street (McDermott et al. 1996). Indigenous Hawaiian artifacts and historic artifacts were also found within the project area.

In 1997, during archaeological monitoring by CSH for the Waikīkī Force Main Replacement project, scattered human bones were encountered on ‘Ōhua Street (Winieski and Hammatt 2000). These included the proximal end and mid-shaft of a human tibia, a patella, and the distal end and mid-shaft of a femur. These remains occurred within a coralline sand matrix that had been heavily disturbed by previous construction, and by the on-going construction project. No precise location for the original burial site was identified.

In April 1999, two human burials were inadvertently encountered near the intersection of Ena Road and Kalākaua Avenue during excavation activities for the first phase of the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Lighting Improvements Project (Perzinski et al. 1999).

From July 1999 to October 2000, four sets of human remains were inadvertently encountered during excavation activities relating to the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvement project along portions of Kalākaua Avenue (Bush et al. 2002). The first burial was encountered on Kalākaua Avenue, just before Dukes Lane and assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5864. The burial was left in place however, and the light post was repositioned. The second burial was encountered at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'iulani Avenue. Earlier, during archaeological monitoring for the water mains project, two burials were encountered in the immediate area of the second burial find; they were assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5856 features A and B. Due to the close proximity to the previously encountered burials, the second burial was assigned the same SIHP # 50-80-14-5856, and designated feature C. Burials 3 and 4 were recovered at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Kealohilani, near an area of concentrated burials assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5860 during monitoring for the water mains project. Consequently, burials 3 and 4 were also assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5860, features U and V. In addition to human remains, pre-contact deposits, historic and modern rubbish concentrations, and pond sediments were also encountered.

From November, 1999, to May, 2000, 44 human burials, with associated cultural deposits, were encountered during excavation for a waterline project on Kalākaua Avenue between the Ka'iulani and 'Ōhūa Avenues (Winieski et al. 2002a). Except for previously disturbed partial burials in fill, the bulk of the burials were encountered within a coralline sand matrix. Additionally, a major cultural layer was found and documented.

From January 2000, to October 2000, 10 human burials were encountered during archaeological monitoring of the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade project (Winieski et al. 2002b). Six of these were located within a coralline sand matrix. The four others were partial and previously disturbed within fill. Additionally, a major cultural layer was found and documented, apparently part of the same major cultural layer associated with the waterline project between Ka'iulani and 'Ōhūa Avenues.

In April 2001 human remains were inadvertently disturbed during excavations associated with the construction of a spa at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (Elmore and Kennedy 2001). Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Inc was responsible for the documentation of the remainder of the burial and carrying out the instructions of DLNR/ SHPD. The burial and place it was encountered was assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5937. The burial was encountered on the North side of the hotel in the spa garden. The disturbed remains were wrapped in muslin cloth and placed with the in-situ remains and reburied. The burial was recorded as a post-contact burial based on artefacts associated with it. The associated artefacts included one shell button found in-situ and three more shell buttons found in the disturbed material. A single drilled dogtooth was also found during excavation but could not be positively associated with the burial site.

On May 2nd and June 14th, 2001, two in situ and two previously disturbed human burials were encountered at the site of a new Burger King (Cleghorn 2001a) and an adjoining ABC Store (Cleghorn 2001b). The finds were located at the intersection of 'Ōhūa Street and Kalākaua Avenue (Cleghorn 2001a and 2001b). Because of their proximity to five burials encountered during the Kalākaua 16" Water Main Installation (Winieski et al. 2002a), they were included in the previously assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5861. Three of these burials were recovered, and one was left in place. Volcanic glass fragments were found in association with one of the burials. A

cultural layer was also observed which contained moderate to heavy concentrations of charcoal and fragments of volcanic glass. Historic era artifacts, including a bottle fragment, plastic and glass buttons, a ceramic fragment, and metal fragments were also encountered within fill materials.

In 2001 and 2002, CSH (Mann and Hammatt 2002) performed archaeological monitoring for the installation of 8- and 12-inch water mains on Uluniu Avenue and Lili'uokalani Avenue. During the course of monitoring, five burials finds, consisting of six individuals, were recorded within the project area. Four burial finds were recorded on Uluniu Avenue; three of these inadvertent finds were found in fill sediment. Due to the nature of the three burial finds in fill, it was concluded that no SIHP number(s) be assigned to these three previously disturbed burials. The only primary in situ burial encountered on Uluniu Avenue was assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-6369. The fifth burial, consisting of two individuals in fill material, was recorded from Lili'uokalani Avenue. Since three burials had been found in the immediate vicinity during a previous project (Winieski et al. 2002b) and had been assigned to SIHP # 50-80-14-5859, the two new individuals were recorded as Feature H of this previously recorded site.

In 2004, CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey and cultural impact evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway project site (Freeman et al. 2005). The project site comprised TMK 2-6-011:001, 002, 004, 32, 37, and 40, which are bounded by Ala Wai and Ala Moana boulevards, Hobron Lane, and Līpe'epe'e Street. Four historic properties were documented in the survey including human remains a cultural layer and a fishpond remnant.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey of a 72,135 square foot (1.67 acre) project area on Kaio'o Drive (TMK: [1] 2-6-012: 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 55, 56, 57) (O'Hare et al. 2005). One site, SIHP # 50-80-14-6848 a pre-contact fire pit radiocarbon dated to AD 1470-1660, was recorded.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey of a 1-acre parcel at the former Waikīkī 3 Theater on Kalākaua Avenue (TMK: [1] 2-6-22: 009) (O'Leary et al. 2005). A single burial, SIHP 50-80-14-6819, was encountered in the southeastern corner of the project close to Kalākaua Avenue and Dukes Lane.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey at the Allure Waikīkī Development, (site of the former Wave Waikīkī) on Kalākaua Avenue at Ena Road (TMK: [1] 2-6-13: 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12) (Bell and McDermott 2005). Two burials, SIHP 50-80-14-6875, were encountered in the eastern corner of the project area.

In 2006 CSH (Hammatt & Shideler 2006a and 2006 b) conducted an archaeological inventory survey (called an assessment in the absence of finds) of three parcels at the corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues. There were no significant finds but sediments relating to the former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue) were documented.

In 2007 CSH (Hammatt & Shideler 2007) conducted archaeological monitoring of a grease interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel. There were no significant finds but a thick disturbed layer was documented nearly to the water table.

In 2007 CSH (Pammer, and Hammatt 2007) conducted archaeological monitoring of a grease interceptor at Perry's Smorgy restaurant but there were no significant finds.

In 2008 CSH (Hazlett, Chigioji, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008) conducted archaeological monitoring of re-development of the former Waikiki 3 Theater parcel but there were no significant finds.

In 2008 CSH (Hazlett, Esh and Hammatt 2008) concluded an archaeological monitoring report of re-development of the Waikiki Shopping Center but there were no significant finds.

In 2008 CSH (Petrey, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008) concluded an archaeological monitoring report for a City and County of Honolulu's emergency temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass project but there were no significant finds.

In 2008 CSH carried out a number of studies (Runyon, et al. 2008; Thurman and Hammatt 2008) relating to re-development of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel and Sheraton Waikiki Resort. Isolated, disarticulated human skeletal elements were recovered from disturbed sand contexts.

In 2008 CSH (Tulchin J. and Hammatt 2008) conducted an archaeological inventory survey (called an assessment in the absence of finds) of a 1944 Kalākaua Avenue project but there were no significant finds.

In 2008 CSH (Tulchin T. and Hammatt 2008) completed an Archaeological Data Recovery Report for the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, that presents palynological and radiocarbon analysis tracing the paleo-environmental change and man-made alterations of the landscape at SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707.

In 2008 CSH (Whitman, et al. 2008) completed an Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 12-inch water main installation project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Mō'i Road. One inadvertent human burial was discovered during monitoring. The remains were fully articulated and was designated SIHP #50-80-14-6946.

5.1 The Present Project Area

As noted in the background section, the current project area was once the site of a church and a cemetery. While historical documents and oral testimonies indicate human remains were removed from this cemetery and re-interred at the main Kawaiaha'o church, it is likely additional remains are still present in the project area.

In 1987, a burial was found on Kalākaua Avenue in front of the Moana Hotel. Before a member of the SHPD could view the body, it was destroyed by the construction crew (Joyce Bath, pers. comm. Noted in Simons et al. 1991).

Today the project area is the site of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, a parking garage and shops (Figures 37 to 39). We are not aware of any accounts or event anecdotes regarding identifications of human skeletal remains within the project area after the 1916 disinterments.



Figure 40 Photo of the current project area with the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel in the background and retail shops in the foreground. View to the north, from the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'iulani Avenue



Figure 41 View northeast across Kalākaua Avenue showing project area retail shops



Figure 42 View to the southwest across Ka'iulani Avenue showing one of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel towers

5.2 Predictive Model

In summary, past archaeological research, from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, historic trash deposits, and, most notably, human burials, do exist throughout the breadth of the Waikīkī area.

Burials reported from outside the present project area but in the immediate vicinity include: 4 individuals “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” *Federal Register* January 28, 1998 Volume 63, Number 18 page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464), 8 sets of human remains from Moana Hotel renovations (Simons et al. 1991), human remains from near the International Market Place (Bishop Museum records for 1967, Bush et al. 2003), and human remains at the former Waikīkī 3 Theater location (O’Leary et al. 2005).

Three areas of very high densities of burials have been previously reported from Waikīkī: in 1963 from the present Outrigger Canoe Club (apparently 96 burials – but see discussions above), in 1993 in a large communal burial feature uncovered during the realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy (approximately 40 human burials, Carlson et. al. 1994) and during a Kalākaua Avenue water line project near the intersection with Kealohilani Avenue (18 burials; Perzinski et al. 2000).

Based on archival data, in the early 20th century some 39 to 50 or so sets of human remains were disinterred from a church cemetery, which was located at the south (*makai*/Diamond Head) corner of the present day Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel. Correspondence dated July 10, 1916 from Kawaiaha‘o Church to the undertaker approving his bid for the work noted that:

It is uncertain how many remains will be found in condition to be removed; there is some reason to believe that a comparatively few will be in condition for removing. (See present Appendix B-4).

This suggests that burials not “in condition to be removed” may have been left in place.

One burial was found under Kalākaua Avenue in front of the Moana Hotel in 1987 and eight burials were found under the basement of the Diamond Head side of the Banyan Wing in 1988. During the 1988 project, a pre-contact cultural layer with traditional artifacts and food midden was recorded in the Diamond Head and ‘Ewa sides of the Banyan Wing. Subsurface pits with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, such as basalt and volcanic glass flakes were noted. Historic artifacts associated with the construction of the 1890s Peacock Cottage and the 1918 additions to the Moana Hotel were also recovered. This area of Waikīkī was once a focus for pre-historic habitation and agriculture, was associated with the residence of the *ali‘i* and royalty, was the location of a sacred *kou* grove (Ulukou), and became a focus for historic habitation in the late nineteenth century, and is the location of one of the earliest hotels built in Waikīkī. It seems very probable that excavations around the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel in the future will uncover additional burials, pre-contact cultural layers, pre-contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and historic pits with late nineteenth century to early twentieth century artifacts.

Section 6 Results of Fieldwork

The fieldwork component of this archaeological inventory survey was accomplished between March 23 and April 20, 2009 by eight CSH archaeologists, Rosanna Runyon, B.A., Douglas Thurman, B.A., Trevor Yucha, B.S., Constance O'Hare, B.A., Michelle Pammer, B.A., Darienne Dey, B.A., Jon Tulchin, B.A., and Todd Tulchin, B.S. under the general supervision of Hallett H. Hammatt, PhD (principal investigator). The fieldwork required approximately 32 person-days to complete.

A brief 100 percent pedestrian inspection of the project area's surface confirmed that there were no surface historic properties present. Therefore, the inventory survey effort focused on the identification of subsurface cultural deposits, which, based on background research, were likely to be preserved beneath layers of historic and modern fill.

A total of 22 test trenches encompassing 115 m² of the current project area's surface were excavated in order to document potential subsurface cultural deposits and stratigraphy (Figure 43 through Figure 45). Test trench locations were determined based on background research and historic maps of the project area. Minimal test trenching was performed in the former area of 'Āpuakēhau stream where 20th century fill deposits associated with the leveling of the stream would likely be encountered. Large portions of the project area could not be tested due to existing infrastructure including the high rise towers, parking structure, pool, and retail shops of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel. However it seems likely that most subsurface cultural deposits within these portions of the project area were significantly impacted, if not destroyed, during construction. Subsurface impacts to these portions of the project area consist of the footings, basement, and loading dock areas of the hotel towers, the footings and subsurface excavation for the parking structure, and the excavation for the hotel pool (refer to Figure 43).

A particular focus was placed on adequately sampling the location of the former Kawaiaha'o Church Branch and Cemetery located in the southern corner of the project area (Figure 44). A total of 8 of the 22 test trenches within the project area were excavated within the former branch church and cemetery area. Excavations within this area produced five locations (Find Locations 1 to 5) containing disarticulated human skeletal elements in a disturbed context (refer to Figure 43). The footprint of the former Kawaiaha'o Waikīkī Branch Church and Cemetery was assigned SIHP #50-80-14-7065, which encompasses all associated human skeletal elements and subsurface remnants of the former church and cemetery (Figure 46 and Figure 47).

A cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) was observed in the southern portion of the project area, with the majority of the site being located within the Kawaiaha'o Waikīkī Branch Church and Cemetery parcel (SIHP #50-80-14-7065) (refer to Figure 46 and Figure 47). The cultural layer was very well defined and contained a distinct midden feature, Feature 2, originating from it. A sediment sample from Feature 2 was sent to Beta Analytic, Inc. for radiocarbon dating. The sample yielded a calibrated 2-sigma date range of AD 1725 to AD 1815 (46.4%). The date indicates the cultural layer was utilized during the late pre-contact to early post-contact time period.

During excavation of Trench F1, located within the existing hotel loading zone near the eastern corner of the project area, one in situ fully extended human burial was encountered at a

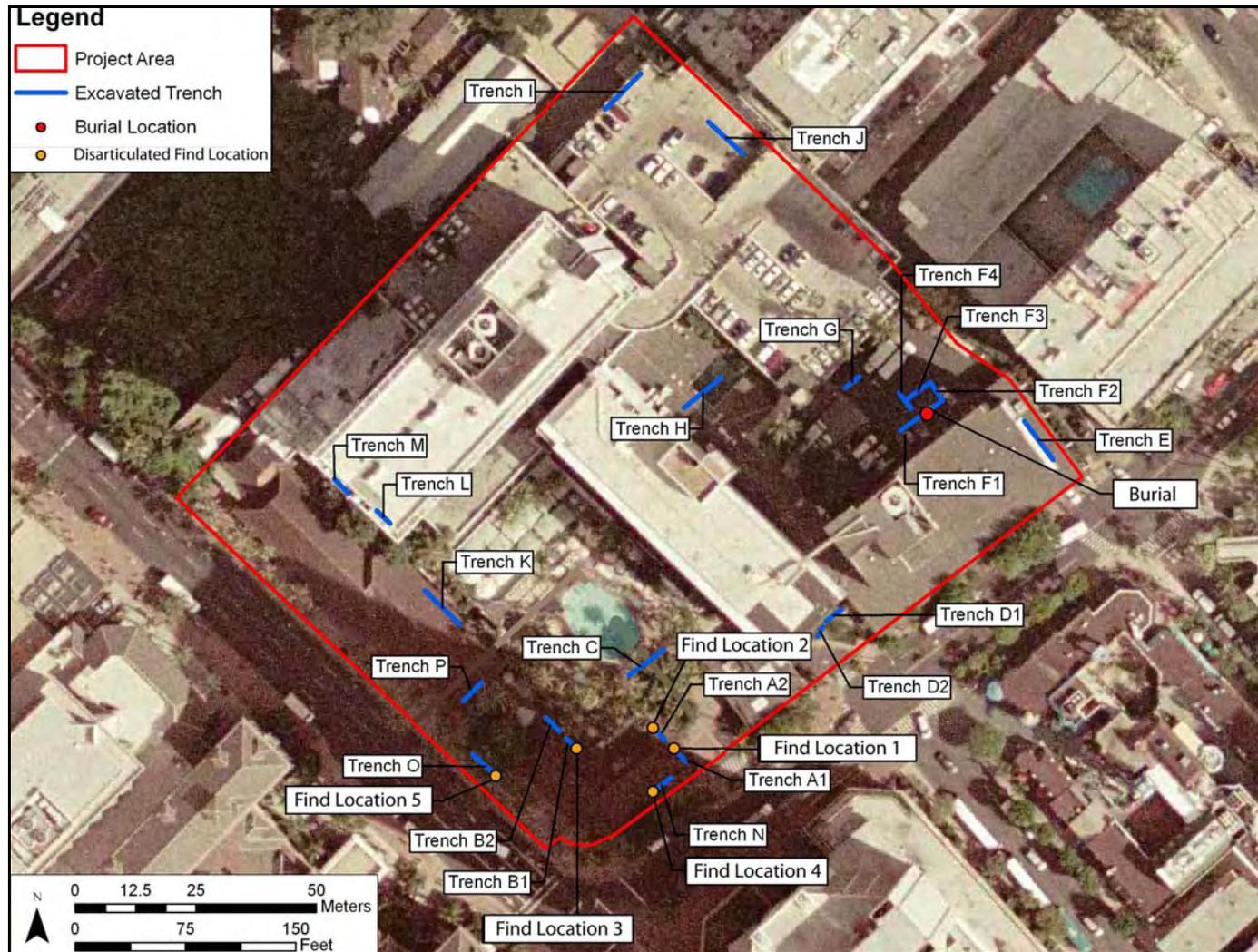


Figure 43. Aerial photograph (USGS 2005 Orthoimagery), showing the locations of excavated trenches (in blue), the location of the in situ burial find (in red), and disarticulated Find Locations (in orange); notice the large amount of existing infrastructure

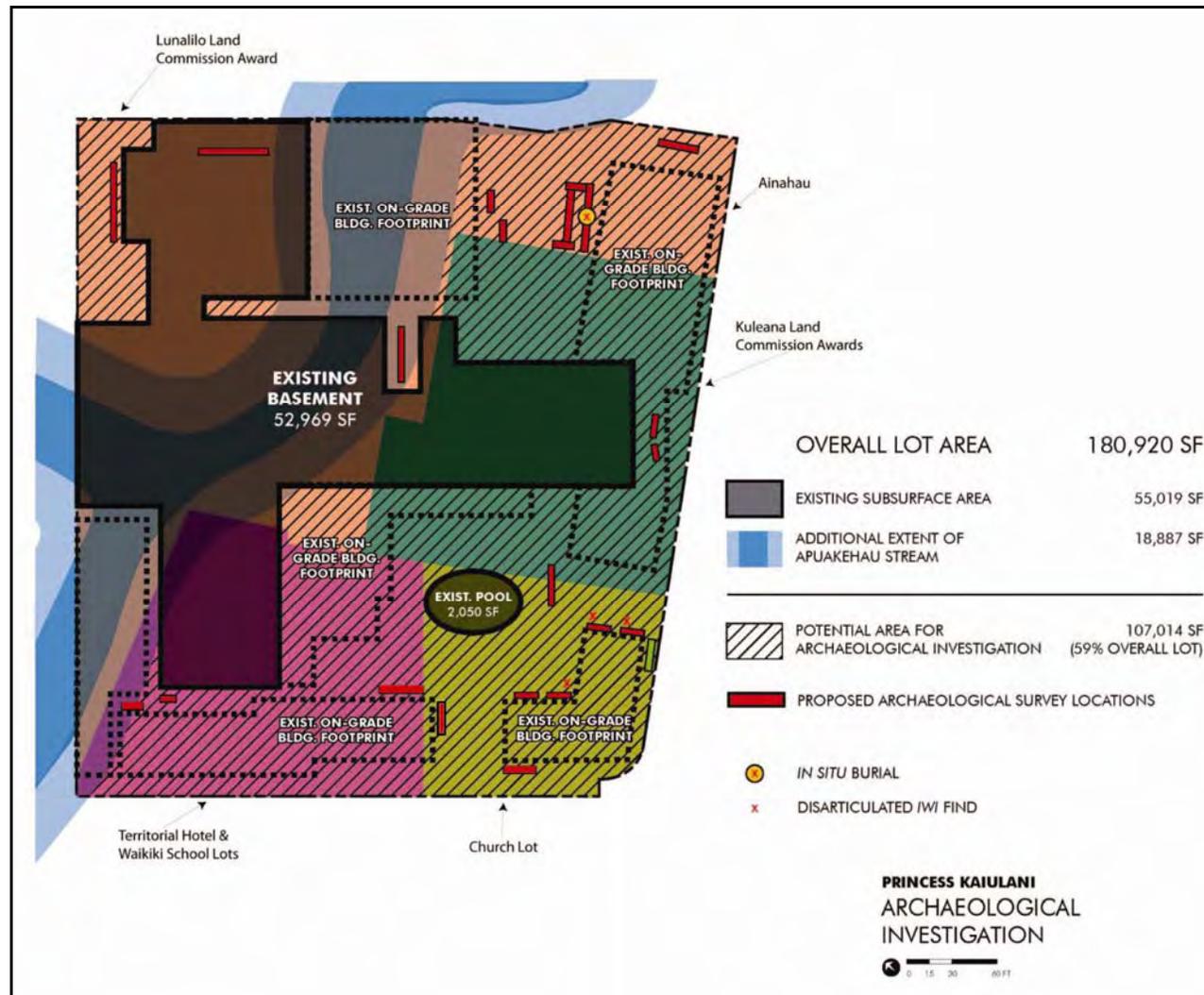


Figure 45. Site map showing the existing basement and extent of the ‘Āpuakēhau Stream; also showing the proposed locations of archaeological testing and locations of all inadvertent finds (adapted from WCIT Architecture Site Map)

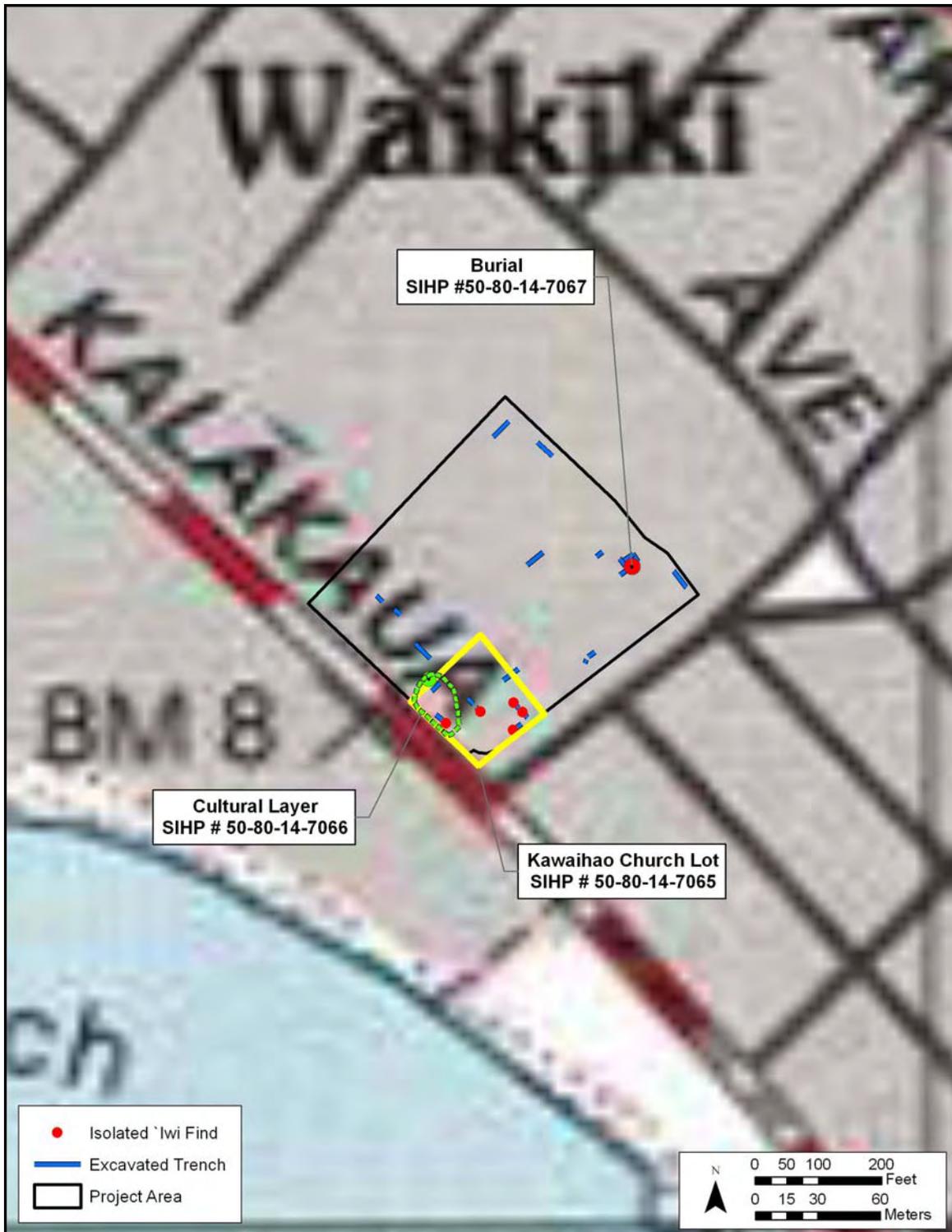


Figure 46. Portion of 1998 USGS 7.5 minute Honolulu quadrangle, showing the locations of the historic properties (SIHP #'s 50-80-14-7065, -7066, -7067)

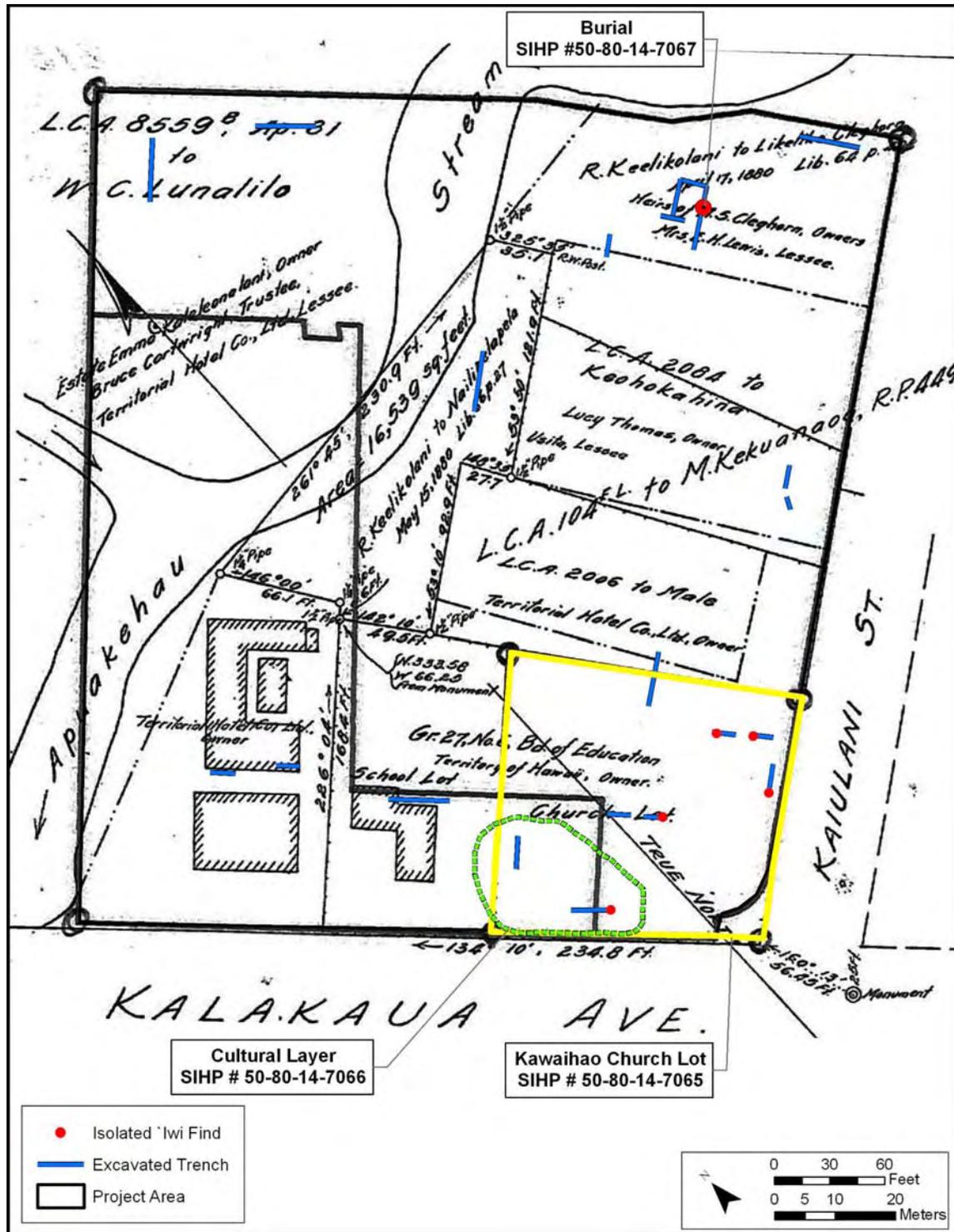


Figure 47. Land Court Map from 1915 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education, with an overlay showing the locations of the three historic properties; Kawaiaha'o Church Lot (SIHP #50-80-14-7065), intact Cultural Layer (SIHP # -7066) , and the in situ Burial (SIHP # -7067)

depth of 155 cm below the surface. The in situ burial was assigned SIHP #50-80-14-7067 (refer to Figure 46 and Figure 47). Additional test trenches (Trench F2-F4) were excavated in the vicinity of SIHP #50-80-14-7067 in order to further characterize the subsurface composition of the area and to identify any additional human burials. No additional in situ burials were encountered during archaeological testing of the project area.

A separate midden feature, Feature 1, was observed within the northeast corner of the project area originating from a buried A Horizon. A sediment sample from Feature 1 was sent to Beta Analytic, Inc. for radiocarbon dating. The sample yielded a calibrated 2-sigma date range of AD 1482 to AD 1666 (93.5%). The date indicates the cultural layer was utilized in pre-contact times.

6.1 Stratigraphic Summary

The following paragraphs provide an overview and summary of the stratigraphy observed within the 22 test trenches excavated within the project area. For detailed information regarding each of the excavated trenches, please refer to the trench profiles, sediment descriptions, and photographs, which follow this more general summary discussion.

A stratigraphic profile was taken at each test trench. In general the observed and documented stratigraphy consisted of varying layers of construction fill overlying disturbed sand or either a disturbed or intact buried A horizon or a defined cultural layer, atop undisturbed Jaucas sand to the water table. In several trenches, concrete or asphalt (A/C) measuring 5 to 15 cm thick was removed from the trench surface prior to excavation.

Construction fill within the project area was designated Stratum I and sub-designated alphabetically (a-z) within each trench. In general, the variability of construction fill was largely dependent on the type of associated construction on the surface of each trench. Construction fill varied from crushed coral base coarse to compacted clay and loamy sand located from 0 to 200 cm below surface with an average upper boundary depth of 140 cm below surface. Deep deposits of construction fill were generally observed in areas where subsurface utility pipes had been installed resulting in pronounced fill pits excavated into and disturbing lower strata. Metal and plastic utility pipes consisting of water mains, irrigation and water lines, electrical conduits, and sewer lines were observed at depths ranging from 15 to 160 cm below surface. These subsurface utilities prohibited the excavation of all or portions of several trenches throughout the project area. When possible, trench locations were adjusted and additional test trenches were excavated in order to compensate for the volume of subsurface utility obstructions.

The stratigraphy underlying construction fill within the project area consisted of disturbed to slightly mottled sand and loamy sand deposits. These disturbed or intact sand layers were designed Stratum II and sub-designated alphabetically (a-z) within each trench. Stratum II was observed at depths ranging from 30 to 170 cm below surface with an average upper boundary depth of 81 cm below surface.

In several trenches a buried A horizon or former land surface deposit was observed. In these areas the buried A horizon was sampled and determined to not be a cultural layer. The A horizon did not possess the integrity required by definition to become a historic property (refer to Section 2.4) and therefore was not considered to be a cultural layer.

In two trenches within the southern portion of the project area, an intact buried A Horizon or former land surface containing very well defined cultural features was encountered. The A Horizon found within the southern portion of the project area was sampled and was determined to be a cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) (refer to Figure 47).

Stratigraphy observed beneath Stratum II within the project area consisted of natural undisturbed Jaucas sand to below the water table. Clean Jaucas sand was designated Stratum III within each trench. Stratum III was observed at depths ranging from 85 to 230 cm below surface with an average upper boundary depth of 155 cm below surface.

6.2 Trench Documentation

6.2.1 Trench A1

Length:	4 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.65 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench A1 was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area alongside the current Bank of Hawai'i branch building. The stratigraphy of Trench A1 (Figure 48 to Figure 49 and Table 5) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia and Ib), heavily mottled disturbed sand (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). The water table was recorded at a depth of 2.65 m. A metal utility pipe was observed near the lower boundary of Stratum Ia at a depth of 45 cm below surface.

During excavation near the upper boundary of Stratum II in Trench A1, human skeletal elements (Find Location 1) were identified consisting of one metacarpal and two tarsal bones. The *iwi* were determined to be isolated and unarticulated within the disturbed context of Stratum II.

As with all burial finds encountered during this project, once a human bone was encountered all work in the immediate area was halted and SHPD was notified. In accordance with the SHPD, the *iwi* were reinterred in the northwest end of Trench A1 at a depth of 150 cm below surface.

The *iwi* identified at Find Location 1 are included in SIHP #50-80-14-7065, which encompasses all human skeletal elements and subsurface remnants of the former church and cemetery located in the southern corner of the project area (refer to Figure 47). The burials located within the former church cemetery were removed in the beginning of the 20th century. It seems likely that during the removal process some small or fragmentary human remains were unintentionally left in place.

Several glass bottle fragments, horse teeth and horse mandible fragments were also identified within Stratum II. No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls and base of Trench A1.



Figure 48. Photo of Trench A1, view to the southeast

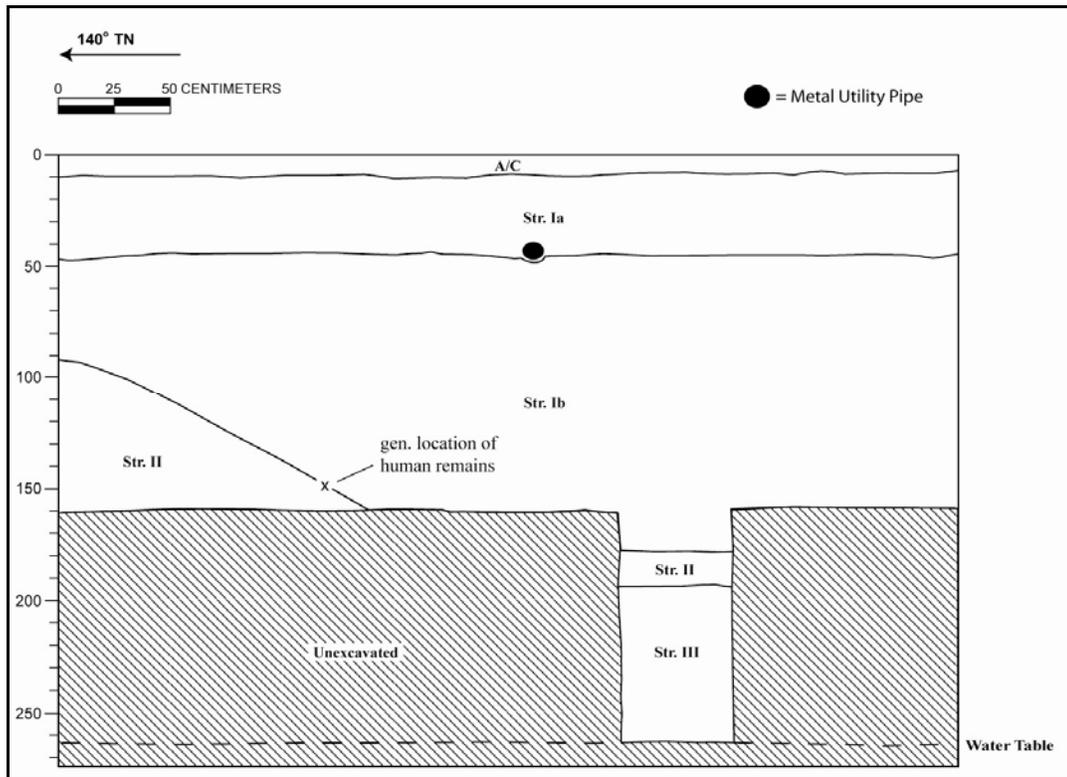


Figure 49. Profile of Trench A1

Table 5. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench A1

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
Ia	10-45	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary; construction fill underlying concrete surface
Ib	45-175	Fill; 10YR 5/6 (dark yellowish brown); medium grain sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; diffuse and irregular lower boundary
II	90-195	10 YR 4/4 (dark yellow brown), fine to medium grain sand, with mottles of 10YR 5/1 (grey), sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic, no cementation; mixed sediment, abrupt and wavy lower boundary; very mottled and disturbed sand
III	195-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.2 Trench A2

Length:	4 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.10 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench A2 was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area alongside the current Bank of Hawai'i branch building. The stratigraphy of Trench A2 (Figure 50 to Figure 51 and Table 6) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia), slightly mottled disturbed sand (Stratum IIa), a possible buried A horizon (Stratum IIb), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III).

During excavation of Stratum IIa in Trench A2, human skeletal elements (Find Location 2) were identified consisting of one molar and one phalange. The *iwi* were determined to be isolated and unarticulated within the disturbed context of Stratum IIa. The *iwi* identified at Find Location 2 are included within SIHP #50-80-14-7065 (refer to Figure 43). The *iwi* were likely unintentionally left in place when the cemetery was relocated. In accordance with the SHPD, the Find Location 2 *iwi* were reinterred in the northwest end of Trench A2 at an approximate depth of 90 cm below surface.

Several dog bone fragments and teeth were identified within Stratum IIa. No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the trench sidewalls.



Figure 50. Photo of Trench A2, view to the east

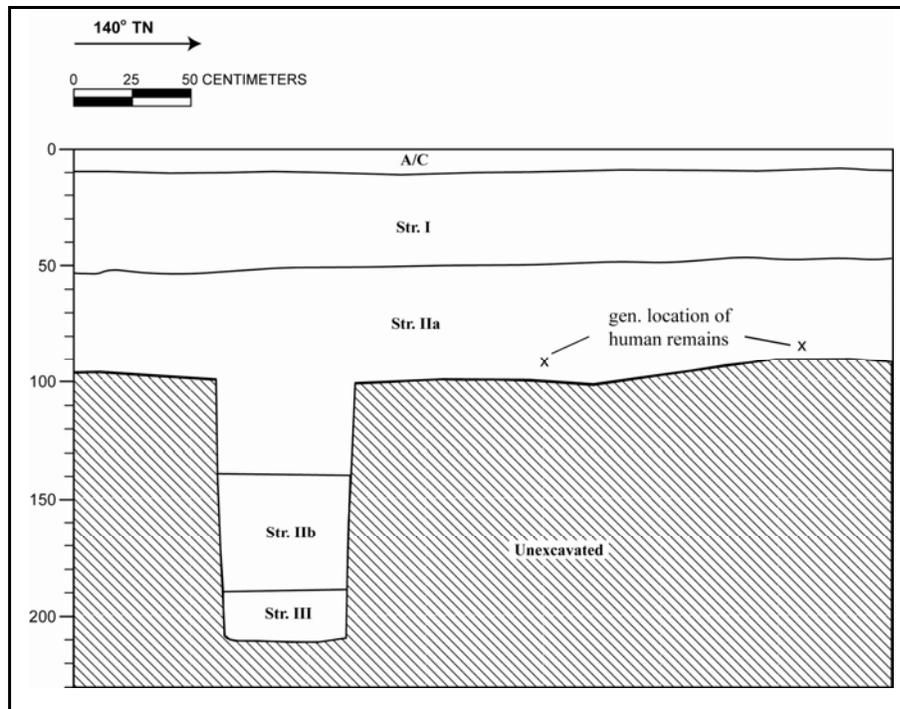


Figure 51. Profile of Trench A2

Table 6. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench A2

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
I	10-50	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary; construction fill underlying concrete surface
IIa	50-140	10 YR 4/4 (dark yellow brown), fine to medium grain sand, with mottles of 10YR 5/1 (grey), sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic, no cementation; mixed sediment, abrupt and wavy lower boundary; very mottled and disturbed sand
IIb	140-190	10 YR 3/2 (very dark grayish brown) with mottles of 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and smooth lower boundary; contains banding through stratum
III	190-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.3 Trench B1

Length:	4 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.70 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench B1 was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench B1 (Figure 52 to Figure 53 and Table 7) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I), slightly mottled disturbed sand (Stratum II) and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). The water table was recorded at a depth of 2.70 m. Several metal utility pipes were observed within Stratum I and II at depths ranging from 15 to 85 cm below surface.

During excavation of Stratum II in Trench B1, human skeletal elements (Find Location 3) were identified consisting of one phalange. The phalange was determined to be isolated and unarticulated within the disturbed context of Stratum II. The *iwi* identified at Find Location 3 is included within SIHP #50-80-14-7065 (refer to Figure 43). The *iwi* were likely unintentionally left in place when the cemetery was relocated. In accordance with the SHPD, the Find Location 3 *iwi* was reinterred in the southeast end of Trench B1 at a depth of 30 cm below surface.

No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench B1.



Figure 52. Photo of Trench B1, view to southeast

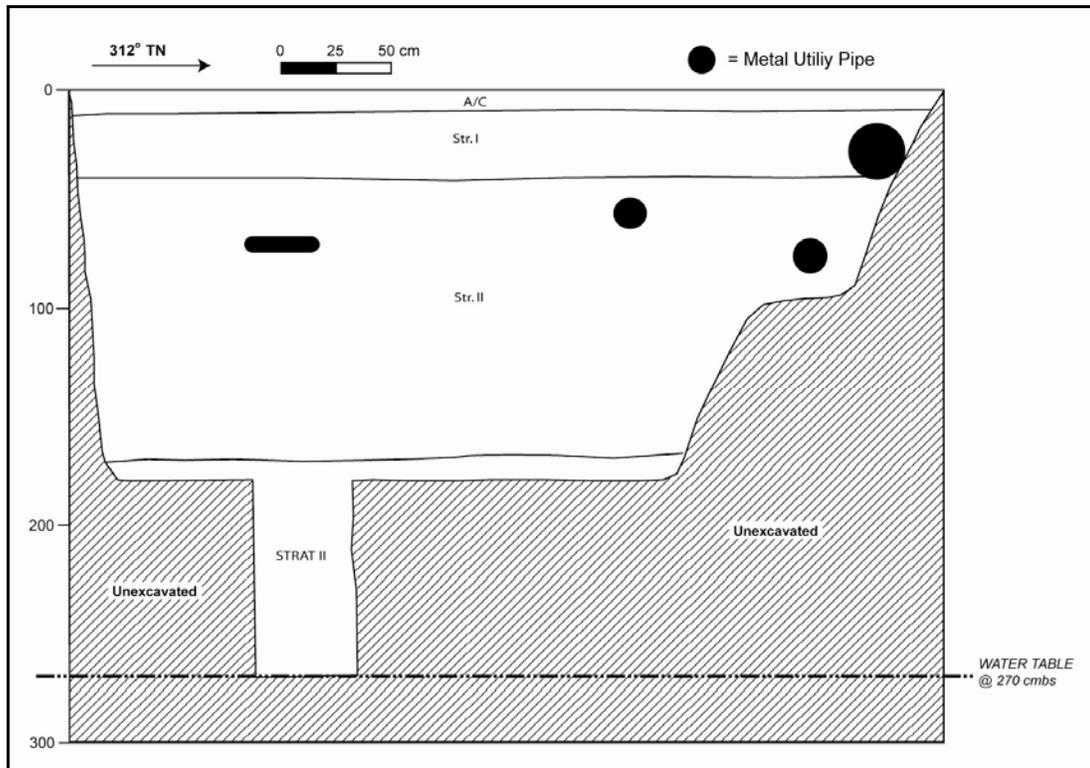


Figure 53. Profile of Trench B1

Table 7. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench B1

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
I	10-40	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary; construction fill underlying concrete surface
II	40-170	10 YR 4/4 (dark yellow brown), fine to medium grain sand, with mottles of 10YR 5/1 (grey), sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic, no cementation; mixed sediment, abrupt and wavy lower boundary; very mottled and disturbed sand
III	170-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.4 Trench B2

Length:	4 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.70 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench B2 was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench B2 (Figure 54 to Figure 55 and Table 8) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I), heavily mottled disturbed sand (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench B2. No artifacts, midden, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.

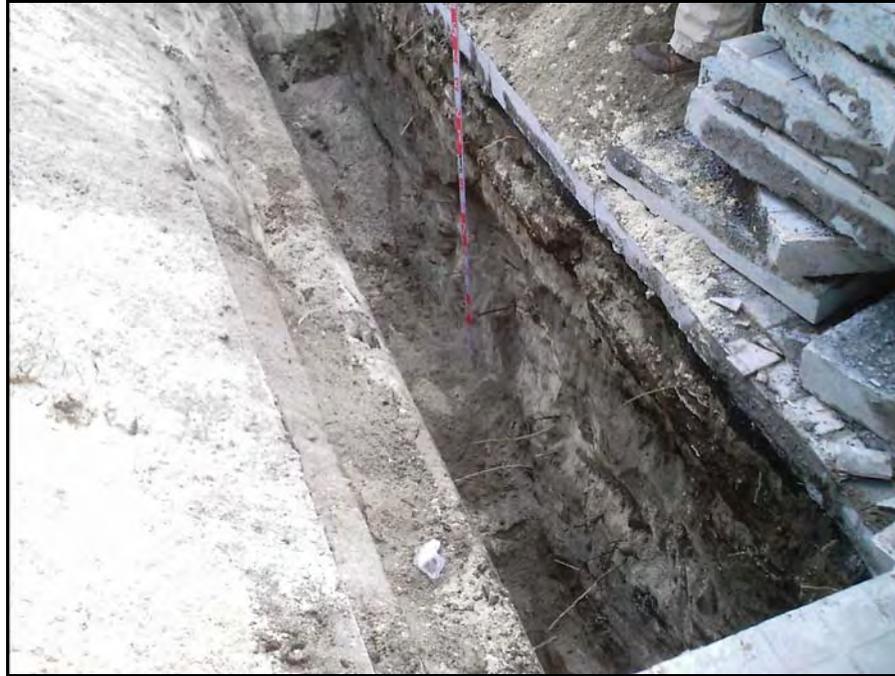


Figure 54. Photo of Trench B2, view to the southeast

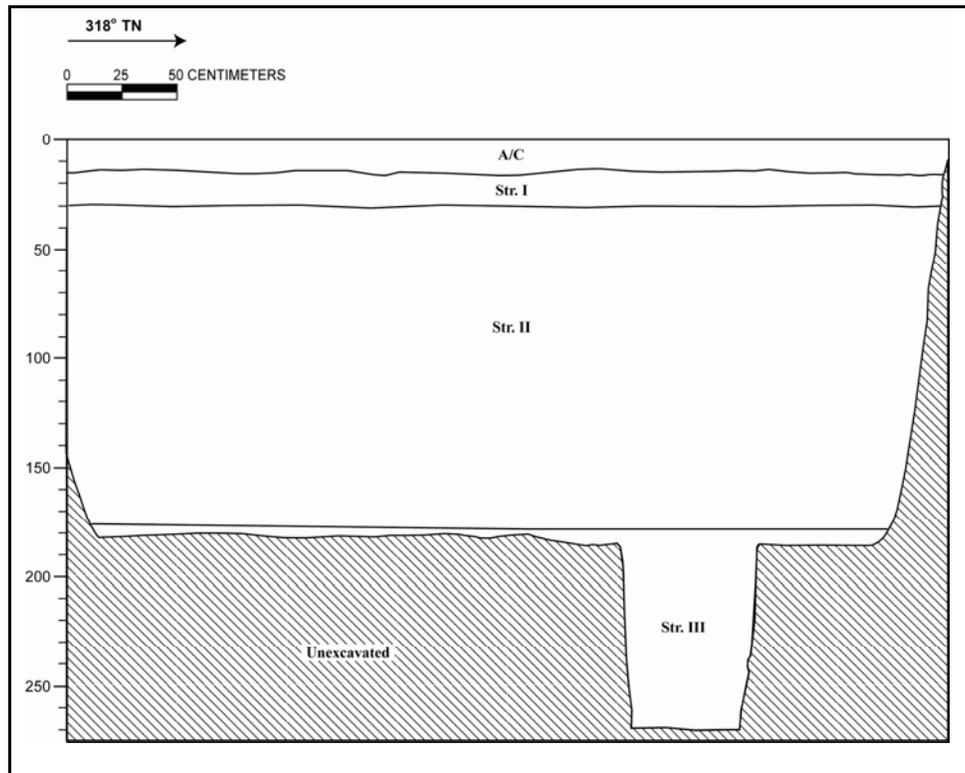


Figure 55. Profile of Trench B2

Table 8. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench B2

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-15	Concrete Slab
I	15-30	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary; construction fill underlying concrete surface
II	30-180	10 YR 4/4 (dark yellow brown), fine to medium grain sand, with mottles of 10YR 5/1 (grey), sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic, no cementation; mixed sediment, abrupt and wavy lower boundary; very mottled and disturbed sand
III	178-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.5 Trench C

Length:	4.5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.60 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench C was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area within the existing hotel pool area. The stratigraphy of Trench C (Figure 56 to Figure 57 and Table 9) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Ic), disturbed sand (Stratum II) and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). Several metal utility pipes were observed within the construction fill strata to the upper boundary of Stratum II at depths ranging from 50 to 150 cm below surface.

Artifacts identified during excavation of Trench C consisted of a clear glass perfume bottle of unknown date (Accession #11) originating from Stratum Ia and a basalt hammer stone or pestle (Accession #10) originating from Stratum II (See Section 7.1). No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench C. No human skeletal remains were encountered during the trench excavation.



Figure 56. Photo of Trench C, view to the east

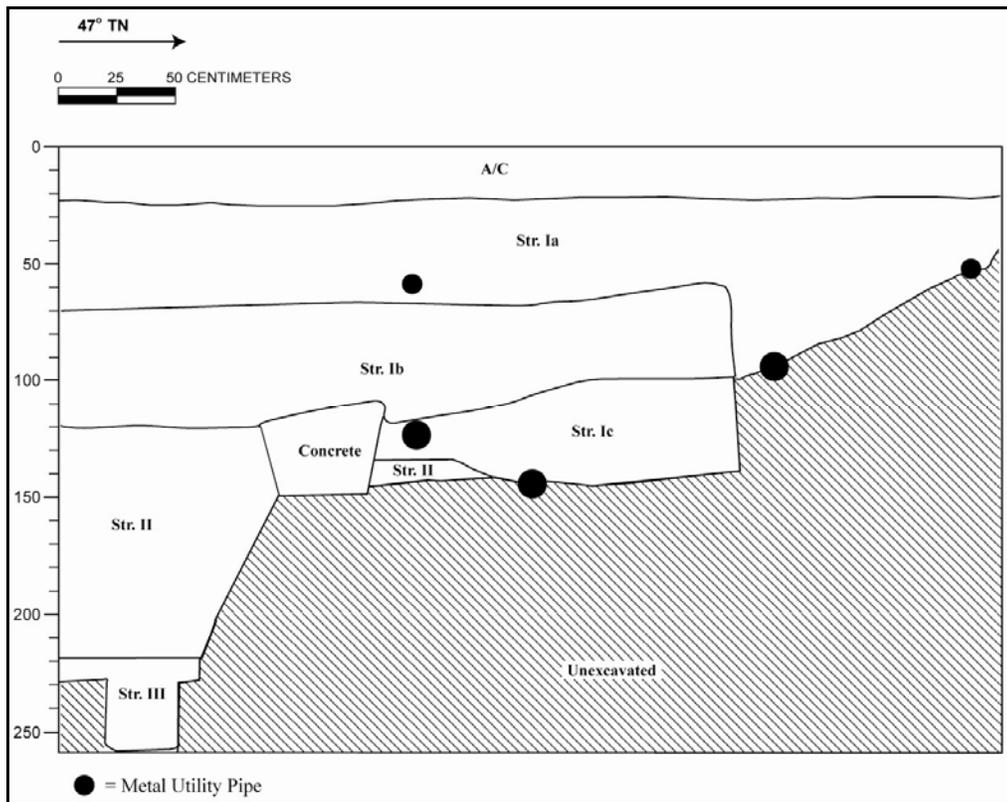


Figure 57. Profile of Trench C

Table 9. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench C

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-16	Concrete Slab
Ia	16-100	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary; construction fill underlying concrete surface
Ib	70-120	Fill; 10YR 8/3 (very pale brown); medium grained sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose; non-plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary; highly disturbed fill sediment
Ic	100-145	Fill; 10YR 3/3 (very dark brown); silt loam; weak, medium, crumb structure; moist, very friable consistency; non plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; utility fill
II	120-220	10 YR 4/4 (dark yellow brown), fine to medium grain sand, with mottles of 10YR 5/1 (grey), sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic, no cementation; mixed sediment, abrupt and wavy lower boundary; very mottled and disturbed sand
III	220-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.6 Trench D1

Length:	4.0 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.30 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench D1 was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue and slightly north of the existing hotel Porte Cochere. The stratigraphy of Trench D1 (Figure 58 to Figure 59 and Table 10) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Ic) and undisturbed Jaucus sand (Stratum III). The top of the Jaucas sand appeared very flat which indicates the stratum may have been leveled at one time. Several metal and plastic utility pipes were observed within the construction fill strata at depths ranging from 25 to 110 cm below surface.

Artifacts identified during excavation of Trench D1 consisted of green glass bottle fragments (Accession #1) originating from Stratum Ic (See Section 7.1). No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench D1. No human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 58. Photo of Trench D1, view to south

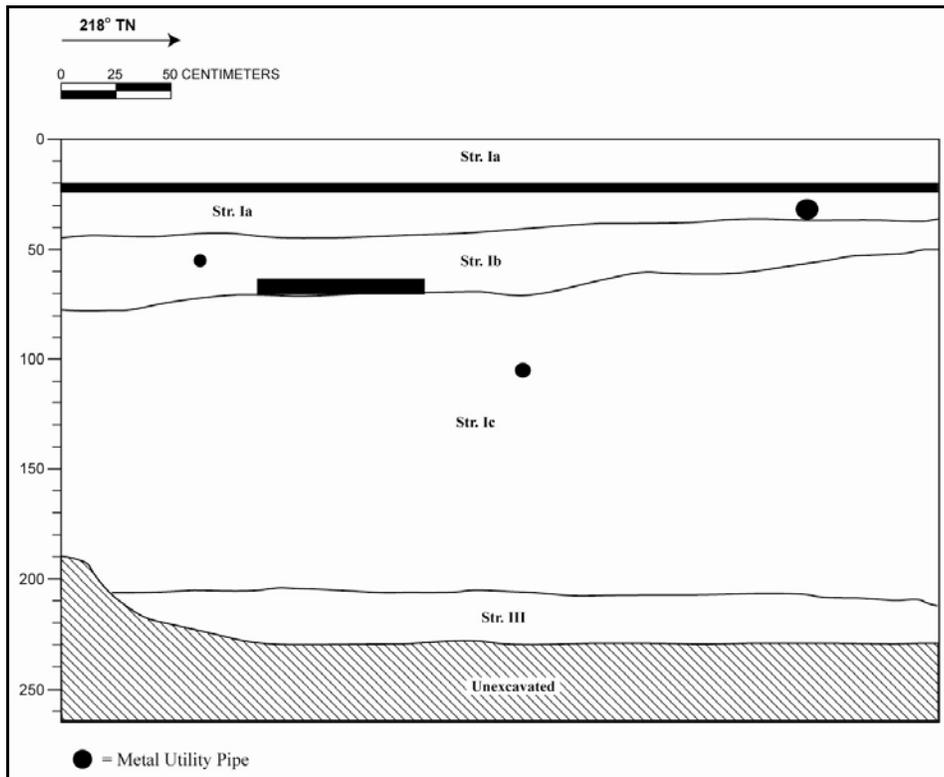


Figure 59. Profile of Trench D1

Table 10. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench D1

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Ia	0-45	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); clay loam; weak, fine to medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt and smooth lower boundary
Ib	40-80	Fill; 10YR 4/2 (dark grayish brown); loamy sand; weak, single grain structure; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill
Ic	50-210	Fill; 10YR 4/2 (dark grayish brown); loamy sand; weak, single grain structure; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; contains frequent metal fragments and rebar
III	205-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.7 Trench D2

Length:	2.0 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.20 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench D2 was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue and slightly north of the existing hotel Porte Cochere. The stratigraphy of Trench D2 (Figure 60 to Figure 61 and Table 11) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia and Ib) and undisturbed Jaucus sand (Stratum III). One metal utility pipe was observed within Stratum Ia at a depth of 15 cm below surface. No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench D2. No artifacts, midden, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 60. Photo of Trench D2, view to the southeast

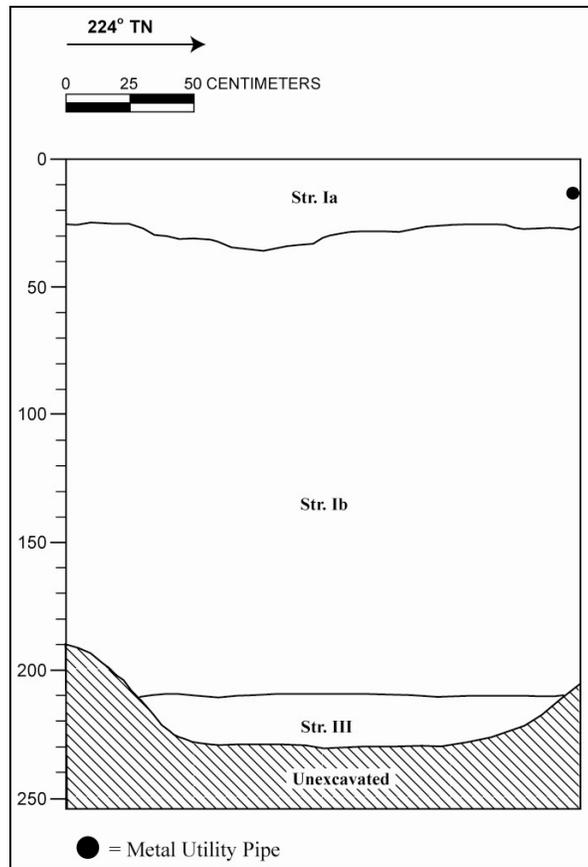


Figure 61. Profile of Trench D2

Table 11. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench D2

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Ia	0-35	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); clay loam; weak, fine to medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt and smooth lower boundary
Ib	25-210	Fill; 10YR 4/2 (dark grayish brown); loamy sand; weak, single grain structure; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; contains frequent metal fragments and rebar
III	210-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.8 Trench E

Length:	5.5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.6 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench E was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue near the entrance to the existing hotel loading zone and parking structure in the northeastern corner of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench E (Figure 62 to Figure 63 and Table 12) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Ic), a buried A horizon (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). One metal utility pipe was observed within Stratum Ic at a depth of 60 cm below surface.

Artifacts identified during excavation of Trench E consisted of one Coca-Cola bottle (Accession #12) originating from Stratum Ic (See Section 7.1). During an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench E a pit outline, Feature 1, was identified within Stratum II extending into Stratum III. The pit feature contained small amounts of charcoal and midden material. A bulk sample was collected from Feature 1 and was submitted for radiocarbon dating. The sample yielded a calibrated 2-sigma date range of AD 1482 to AD 1666 (93.5% probability) (see Section 7.2 and Appendix C). No distinct cultural artifacts were observed. No human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 62. Photo of Trench E, view to east, notice the pit feature in the sidewall

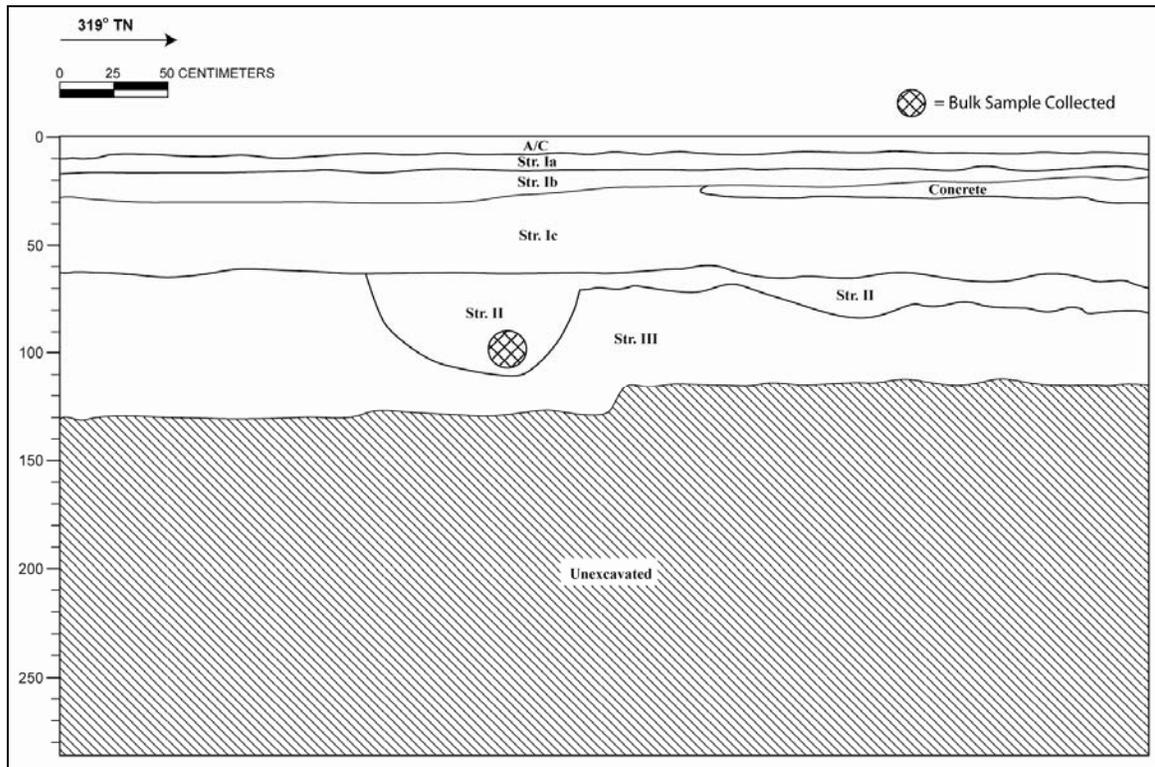


Figure 63. Profile of Trench E

Table 12. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench E

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
Ia	10-20	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
Ib	20-40	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); clay loam; weak, fine to medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt and smooth lower boundary
Ic	40-80	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); stoney clay; moderate, medium, blocky structure; moist, firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt lower boundary
II	80-145	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); loamy sand, weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary
III	85-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.9 Trench F1

Length:	10 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.75 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench F1 was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue within the existing hotel loading zone area near the northeastern corner of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench F1 (Figure 64 to Figure 65 and Table 13) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Ic), a buried A horizon (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). Metal utility pipes and associated fill (Stratum Ic) were identified bisecting Stratum II at depths ranging from 100 to 160 cm below surface.

During excavation of Stratum II a pit outline was observed at the base of the trench extending into Stratum III. Hand excavation of the pit outline located near the center of the trench yielded the presence of one in situ fully extended human burial (SIHP #50-80-14-7067). Excavation was halted and the SHPD was notified of the find.

The burial was contained within a large burial pit (approximately 1.75 m N/S by 0.75 m E/W) directly centered within the excavated trench. The burial pit was not observed within the sidewalls of the trench, however, as the pit was observed in the base of the excavation while hand excavating within Stratum II, it appears the burial pit cut through and post dates Stratum II.

The burial was oriented northeast-southwest with the cranium to the northeast. The top of the burial was located at 155 cm below the surface. The central portion of the burial had been previously impacted during the excavation and installation of a 4" metal utility line located at 160 cm below surface. The remaining in situ skeletal remains as observed by CSH archaeologists consisted of a cranium northeast of the utility pipe excavation and both fully articulated lower limbs (femur, tibia, fibula, etc.) southwest of the utility pipe excavation. For more information regarding the burial (SIHP #50-80-14-7067) please refer to Section 6.3.

The *iwi* were left in place and covered with approximately 15-20 cm of sand. A board was placed over the remains and the trench was backfilled. No artifacts or burial goods were identified within the immediate vicinity of the burial.



Figure 64. Photo showing Trench F1, view to northeast; notice the wooden board covering the in situ burial location (SIHP #50-80-14-7067)

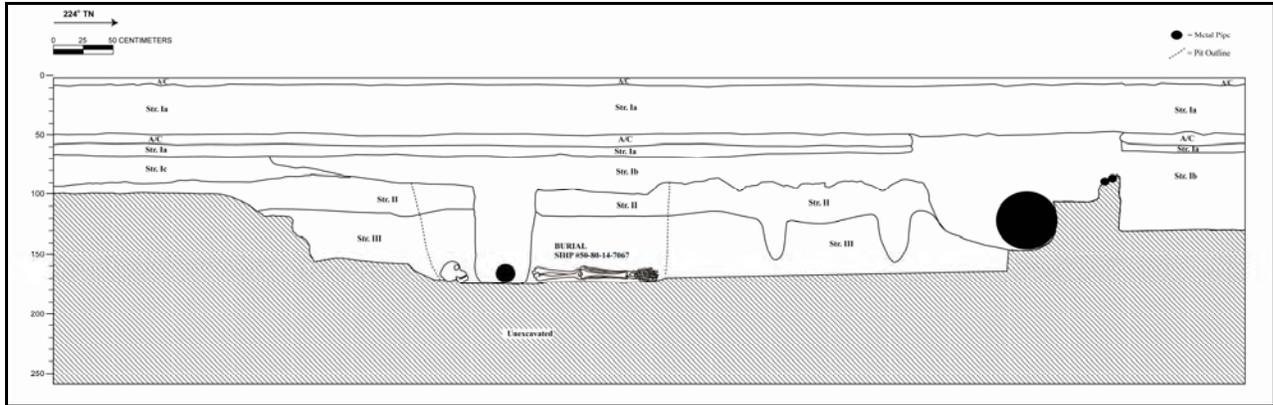


Figure 65. Profile of Trench F1

Table 13. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench F1

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
Ia	10-50	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
A/C	50-60	Asphalt
Ia	60-70	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
Ib	70-175	Fill; 10YR 3/3 (very dark brown); sandy loam; weak, medium, crumb structure; moist, very friable consistency; non plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment
Ic	70-90	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); stoney clay; moderate, medium, blocky structure; moist, firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt lower boundary
II	85-125	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); loamy sand, weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary
III	110-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.10 Trench F2, F3, and F4

Length:	(F2) 4 m; (F3) 6m; (F4) 4m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.25 m
Orientation:	(F2) E-W; (F3) N-S; (F4) E-W

In consultation with the SHPD and the O‘ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC), additional testing in the immediate area of SIHP #50-80-14-7067 (an in situ burial) was conducted in order to further characterize the subsurface composition of the area and to identify any additional human burials. This additional testing included the excavation of three trenches situated in the near vicinity of the site -7067 (Trenches F2-F4). The stratigraphy of Trenches F2-F4 (Figure 64 to Figure 65 and Table 13) was very consistent and consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Ic), a buried A horizon (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III).

This additional testing determined the A Horizon contained small depressions or undulations into the underlying Jaucas sand however no distinct pit features were observed (Figure 66). The A Horizon did not contain typical habitational cultural deposits or show signs of a site possessing integrity valid by definition of a cultural layer. All of the depressions proved to be very shallow and insignificant. Due to the lack of significant and distinct cultural pit features and/or indication of heavy utilization of the immediate area, the A horizon (Stratum II) was not considered to be a cultural layer.

A few artifacts were recovered during hand exploration within the A horizon (Stratum II). The most significant artifact found was a Mole Cowrie (*Cypraea talpa*) shell artifact (*leho*) used as an octopus fishing lure (Figure 91). The artifact was encountered at a depth of approximately 65 cmbs. The cowrie shell exhibits typical small holes in each of the two ends of the long axis of the shell, used for hafting the shell onto the lure. One basalt flake, saw cut animal bone, one glass and ceramic bead, and two marine shell fragments were also found (refer to Figure 91).



Figure 66. Photo showing Trench F2, view to east



Figure 67. Photo showing Trench F4 (in foreground) and adjoining Trench F3, view to north

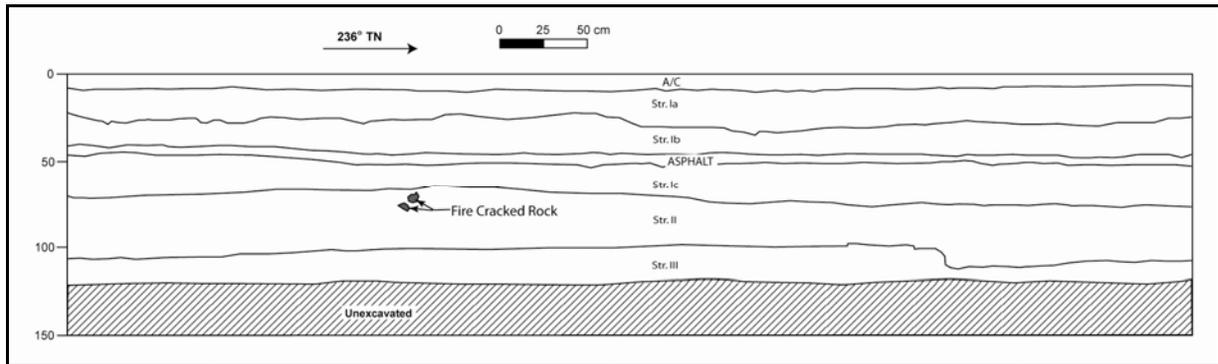


Figure 68. Profile of Trench F3 showing representative stratigraphy observed in Trench F2-F4

Table 14. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trenches F2-F4

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
Ia	10-25	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
Ib	25-45	Fill; 10YR 4/2 (dark grayish brown); loamy sand; weak, single grain structure; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill
A/C	45-50	Asphalt
Ic	50-70	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); stoney clay; moderate, medium, blocky structure; moist, firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt lower boundary
II	65-105	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); loamy sand, weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt lower boundary
III	105-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.11 Trench G

Length:	4 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.3 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench G was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue near the entrance to the existing hotel parking structure. The stratigraphy of Trench G (Figure 69 to Figure 70 and Table 15) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Id) and undisturbed Jaucus sand (Stratum III). Metal utility pipes were observed within Stratum Id at depths ranging from 80 to 110 cm below surface. The water table was recorded at a depth of 2.27 m. No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench G. No artifacts, midden, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 69. Photo of Trench G, view to north

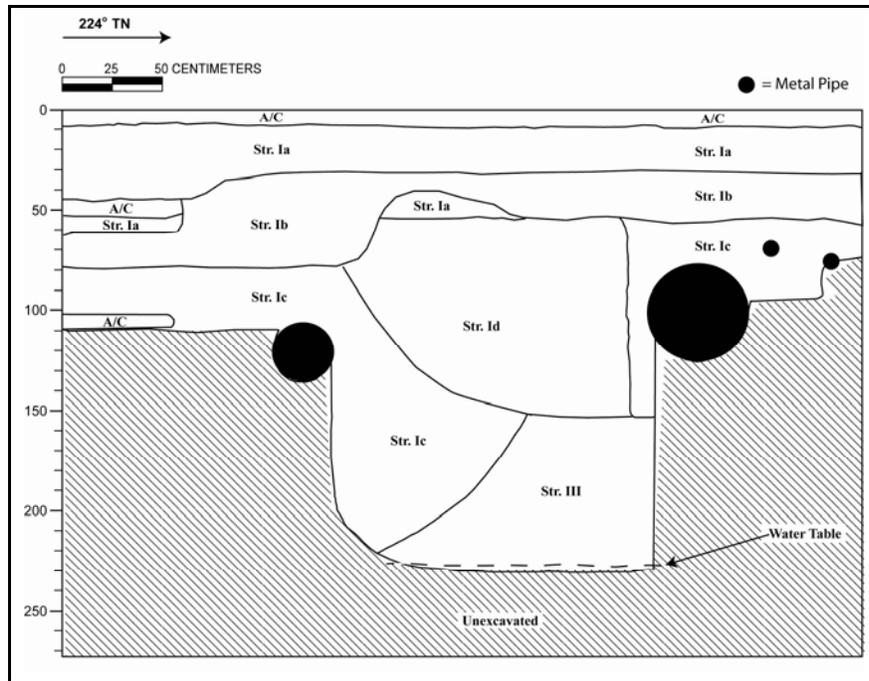


Figure 70. Profile of Trench G

Table 15. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench G

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
Ia	10-40	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; irregular lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
Ib	30-80	Fill; 10YR 3/3 (dark brown); sandy clay; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill; contains coral and basalt cobbles
Ic	55-220	Fill; 10YR 2/2 (very dark brown) with mottles of 10 YR 7/3 (very pale brown); sandy clay; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill
Id	55-155	Fill; 10YR 5/6 (dark yellowish brown); medium grain sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; diffuse and irregular lower boundary
III	155-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.12 Trench H

Length:	8 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.9 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench H was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue within the existing hotel diesel tank storage area near the center of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench H (Figure 71 to Figure 72 and Table 16) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I) overlying a buried concrete loading dock ramp. This concrete structure extended across the entire length of the trench and prohibited excavation to the water table.

Artifacts and material identified during excavation of Trench H consisted of one Coca-Cola bottle (Accession #8) and one isolated dog tibia (Accession #9) originating from Stratum I (See Section 7.1). No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench H. No human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 71. Photo of Trench H, view to south

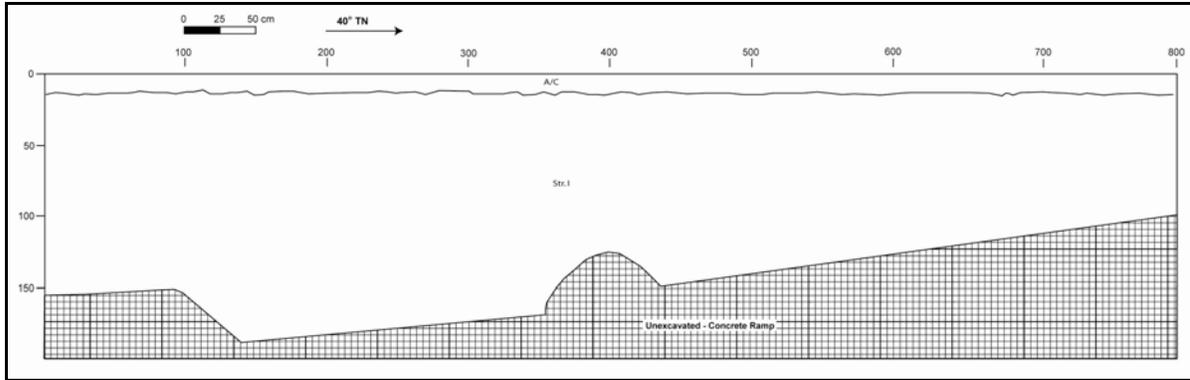


Figure 72. Profile of Trench H

Table 16. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench H

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-15	Concrete Slab
Ia	15-190	Fill; 10 YR 4/4 (dark yellowish brown); sand and 10 YR 2/2 (very dark brown) sandy loam; weak, fine to medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; irregular lower boundary; contains broken concrete slabs and construction debris

6.2.13 Trench I

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.5 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench I was located parallel to Ka’iulani Avenue bordering the existing hotel parking structure near the northern corner of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench I (Figure 73 to Figure 74 and Table 17) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to If), disturbed sand (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). A metal utility pipe and large water main were observed within Stratum Ic and Id at depths ranging from 30 to 60 cm below surface. These subsurface utilities prohibited excavation of 2.5 m of Trench I. The water table was recorded within the excavated portion of the trench at a depth of 2.45 m.

Artifacts identified during excavation of Trench I consisted of several ceramic sherds (Accession #13) originating from Stratum II. No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench I. No human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 73. Photo of Trench I, view to north

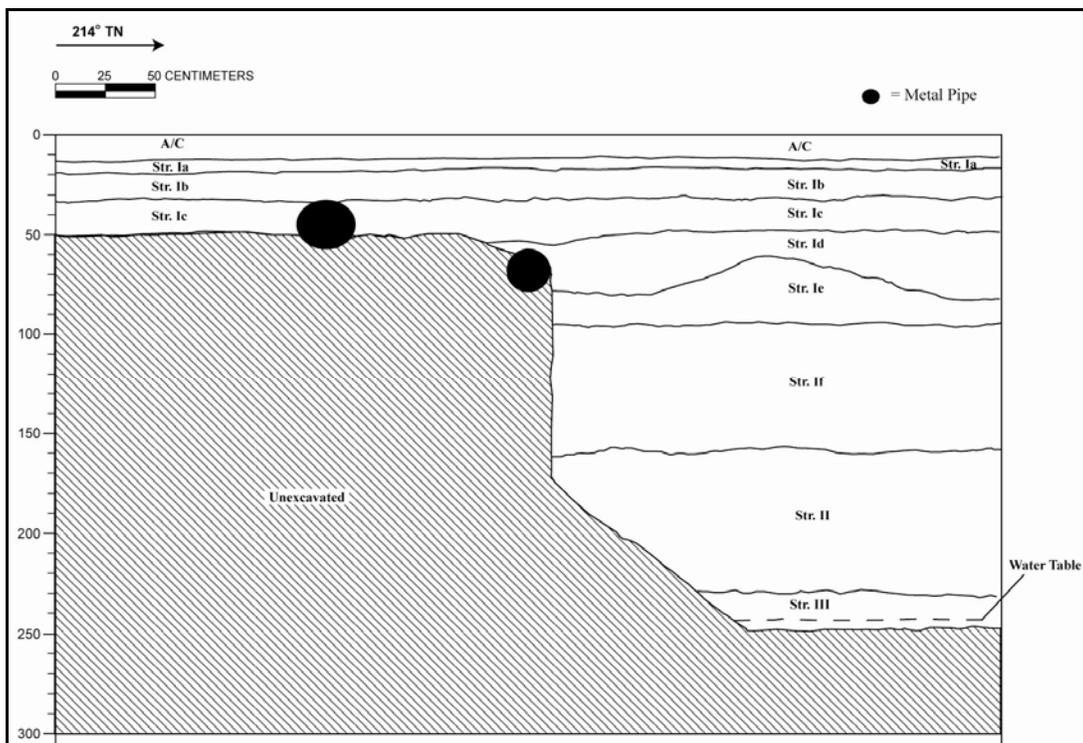


Figure 74. Profile of Trench I

Table 17. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench I

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-15	Concrete Slab
Ia	15-20	Fill; crushed basalt pebble to small cobbles; construction base course
Ib	20-30	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); stoney clay; moderate, medium, blocky structure; moist, firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; smooth lower boundary
Ic	30-50	Fill; crushed basalt pebble to small cobbles; construction base course
Id	50-80	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); stoney clay; moderate, medium, blocky structure; moist, firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; wavy lower boundary
Ie	60-95	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; smooth lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
If	95-160	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); stoney clay; moderate, medium, blocky structure; moist, firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt lower boundary
II	160-230	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); loamy sand, weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt lower boundary
III	230-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.14 Trench J

Length:	10 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.85 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench J was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue on the ground floor of the existing hotel parking structure near the northern corner of the project area. The stratigraphy of Trench J (Figure 75 to Figure 76 and Table 18) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia to Ic), a possible buried A horizon (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). Metal utility pipes were observed within Stratum Ia and Ic at depths ranging from 70 to 105 cm below surface. The water table was recorded at a depth of 1.78 m.

During excavation of Stratum II a pit outline were observed at the base and along the sidewall of the trench extending into Stratum III. A bulk sample of the pit material was screened and found to contain very small amounts of charcoal and midden material. A hammer stone (Accession #14) was found while hand digging within Stratum II sediment. No human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 75. Photo of Trench J, view to east

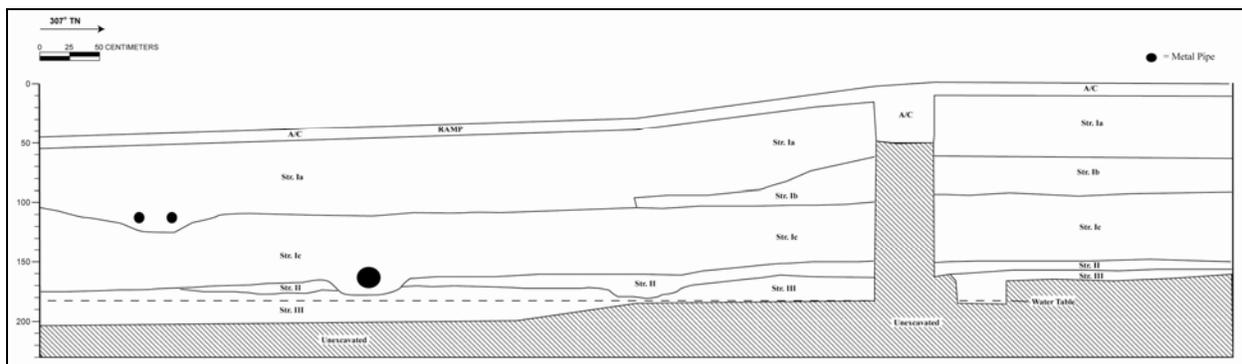


Figure 76. Profile of Trench J

Table 18. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench J

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-55	Concrete Slab (Ramp)
Ia	55-125	Fill; 5 YR 3/3 (dark reddish brown); clay loam; weak, fine to medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; abrupt and smooth lower boundary
Ib	70-95-40	Fill; 10YR 7/3 (very pale brown); strong, medium, angular structure; dry, hard consistency; non plastic; weak cementation; mixed sediment; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; crushed coral base course fill
Ic	105-180	Fill; 10 YR 3/1 (very dark grey) clay loam; fine to medium blocky structure; moist, very friable consistency; very plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediment; clear lower boundary
II	170-185	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); loamy sand, weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary
III	175-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.15 Trench K

Length:	10 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.85 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench K was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue within the dumpster corridor between the existing hotel pool area and the stores that line Kalākaua Avenue. The stratigraphy of Trench K (Figure 77 to Figure 78 and Table 19) consisted of construction fill (Stratum Ia and Ib), a buried A-Horizon (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). One metal utility pipe was observed extending along the upper boundary of Stratum Ib at a depth of 43 cm below surface.

During excavation of Stratum II an A-Horizon containing one pit outline was observed in profile. A bulk sample of the pit material was sampled and screened. The pit was found to contain charcoal and midden materials. No artifacts or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.

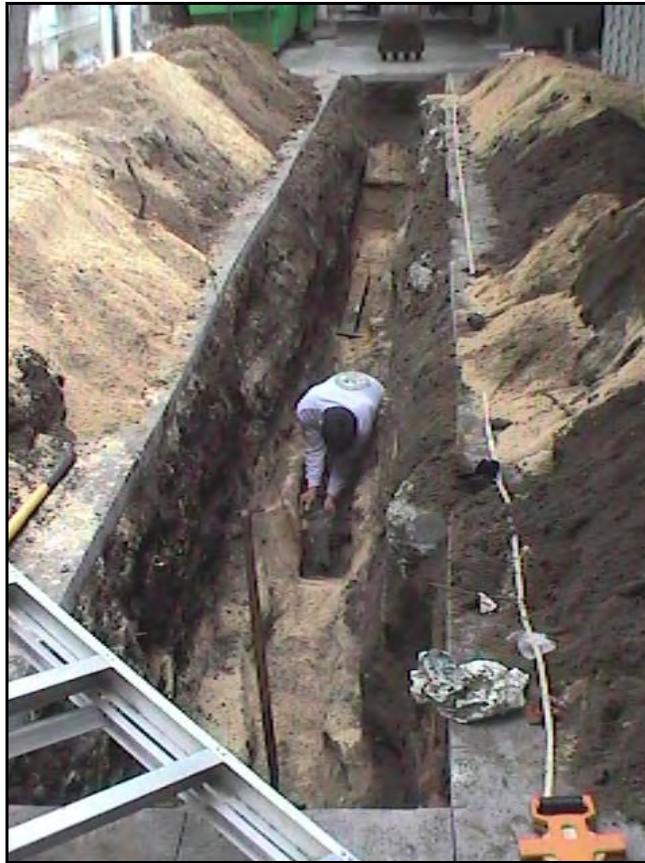


Figure 77. Photo of Trench K, view southeast

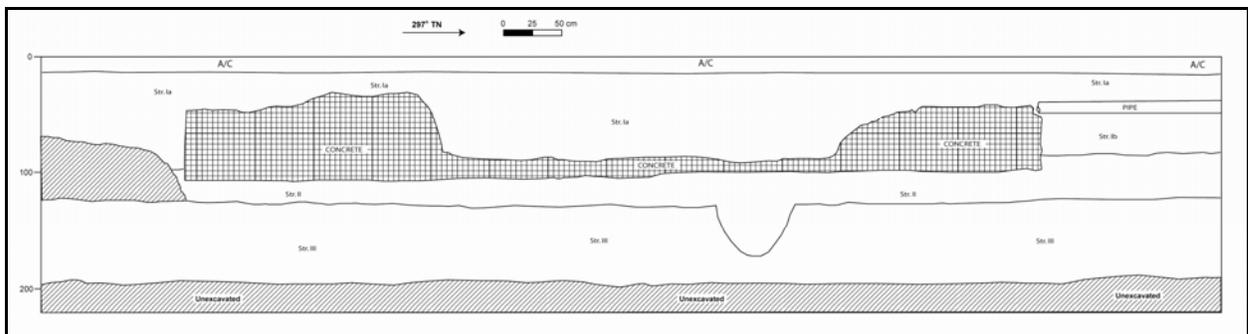


Figure 78. Profile of Trench K

Table 19. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench K

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
Ia	10-90	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary; construction fill underlying concrete surface
Ib	50-85	Fill; 10YR 3/3 (dark brown); sandy clay; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill; contains coral and basalt cobbles
II	85-170	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); loamy sand, weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary
III	120-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.16 Trench L

Length:	2 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.25 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench L was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue within the dumpster corridor between the existing hotel pool area and the stores that line Kalākaua Avenue. The stratigraphy of Trench L (Figure 79 to Figure 80 and Table 20) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I) overlying a large water main that extended through the center of the trench. The water main prohibited excavation to the water table of the entire trench. No artifacts, midden, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 79. Photo of Trench L, view to north

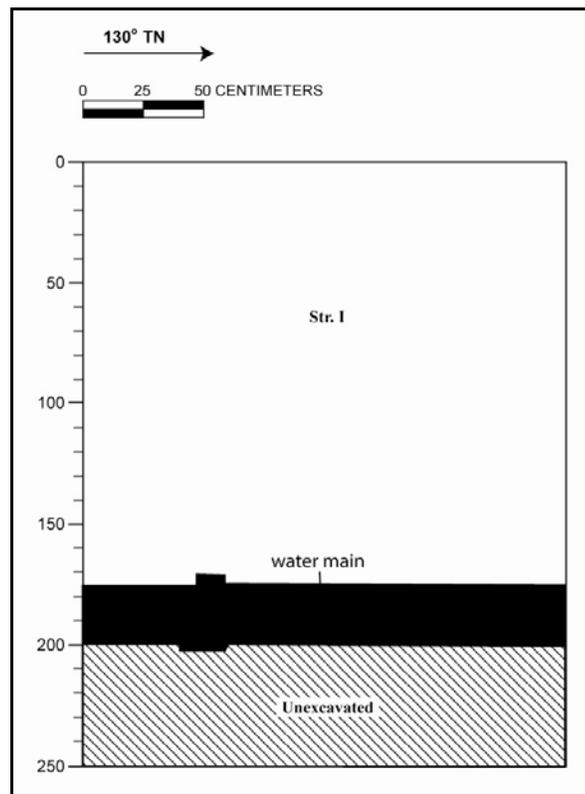


Figure 80. Profile of Trench L

Table 20. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench L

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
I	0-175	Fill; 10YR 4/2 (dark grayish brown); loamy sand; weak, single grain structure; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill

6.2.17 Trench M

Length:	2 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	1.25 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench M was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue within a landscaped planter area between the existing hotel restaurant area and the dumpster corridor. The stratigraphy of Trench M (Figure 81 to Figure 82 and Table 21) consisted of construction/landscaping fill (Stratum Ia and Ib), a possible buried A horizon (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucas sand (Stratum III). The water table was recorded at a depth of 2.7 m. A bulk sample containing fire-cracked rock, charcoal flecking, and fragmentary faunal remains was collected from Stratum II. No artifacts or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 81. Photo showing Trench M, view to southeast

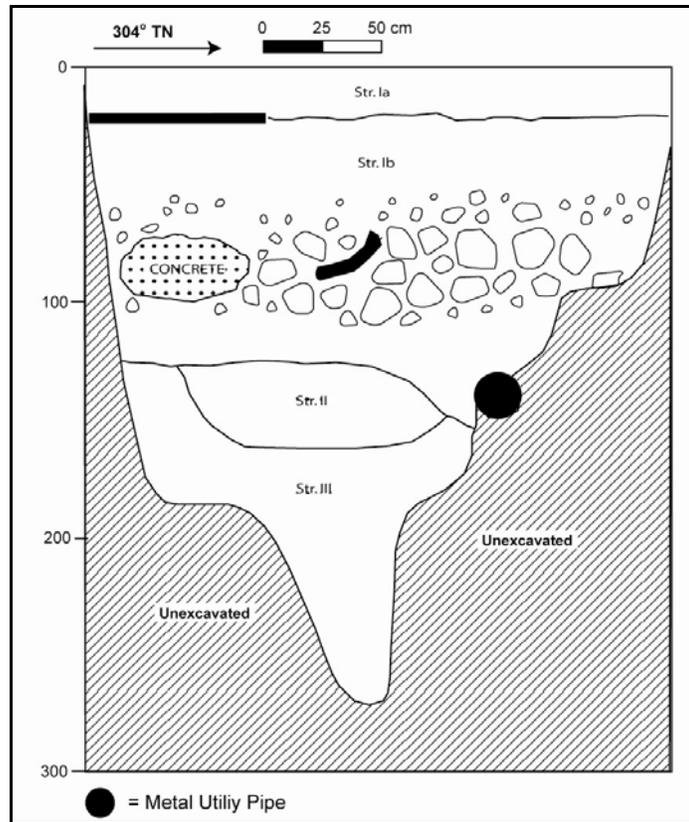


Figure 82. Profile of Trench M

Table 21. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench M

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Ia	0-20	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary
Ib	20-150	Fill; 10YR 3/3 (dark brown); sandy clay; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; construction fill; contains coral and basalt cobbles and construction debris
II	125-160	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); fine sand, structureless; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary
III	125-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.18 Trench N

Length:	5.5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.0 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench N was located parallel to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area near the entrance to the current Bank of Hawai'i branch building. The stratigraphy of Trench N (Figure 83 to Figure 84 and Table 22) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I), mottled disturbed sand (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucus sand (Stratum III). A cluster of several metal utility pipes were observed within Stratum I at depths ranging from 80 to 100 cm below surface.

During excavation of Stratum II in Trench N, human skeletal elements (Find Location 4) were identified consisting of one metatarsal, one cuneiform, and a portion of the sternum. The *iwi* were determined to be isolated and unarticulated within the disturbed context of Stratum II.

The *iwi* identified at Find Location 4 is included within SIHP #50-80-14-7065 (refer to Figure 43). The *iwi* were likely unintentionally left in place when the cemetery was relocated. In accordance with the SHPD, the Find Location 4 *iwi* were reinterred in the southwestern end of Trench N at a depth of 50 cm below surface.

One dark olive glass gin bottle (Accession #15), two Bireley's soda bottles (Accession #16-17), one Coca-Cola bottle (Accession #18), and one amber glass bottle base (Accession #19) were identified within the upper boundary of Stratum II. No pit outlines or features were observed during an inspection of the sidewalls of Trench N.



Figure 83. Photo of Trench N, view to northeast

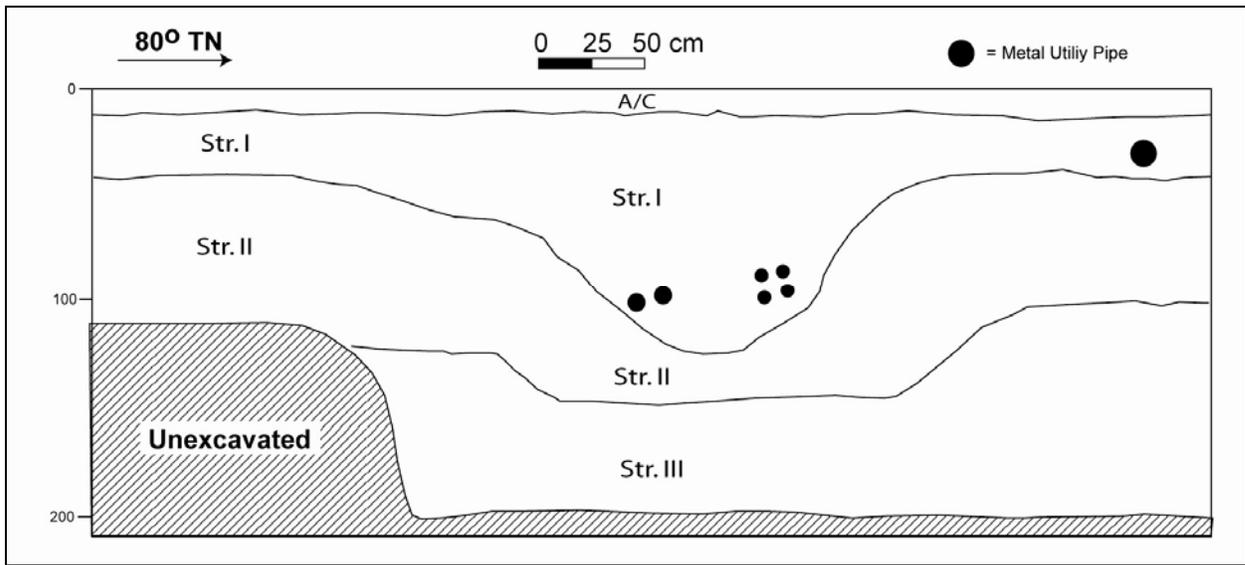


Figure 84. Profile of Trench N

Table 22. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench N

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
I	10-120	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary
II	40-150	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); fine sand, structureless; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary
III	100-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.19 Trench O

Length:	7.5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.4 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench O was located perpendicular to Ka'iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area along Kalākaua Avenue. The stratigraphy of Trench O (Figure 85 to Figure 86 and Table 23) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I), an intact cultural layer (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucus sand (Stratum III).

During excavation of Stratum II in Trench O, human skeletal elements (Find Location 5) were identified consisting of one cuneiform. The *iwi* was isolated and unarticulated. The *iwi* identified at Find Location 5 is included within SIHP #50-80-14-7065 (refer to Figure 43). The *iwi* were likely unintentionally left in place when the cemetery was relocated. In accordance with the SHPD, the Find Location 5 *iwi* were reinterred in the southeast corner at a depth of 50 cm below surface.

Several very distinct pit outlines were identified within Stratum II extending into Stratum III. One large pit, Feature 2, was sampled and screened. Feature 2 contained charcoal, fire effected rock, and midden material. A bulk sample was collected from Feature 2 and was submitted to Beta Analytic, Inc. for radiocarbon dating. The sample yielded a calibrated 2-sigma date range of AD 1725 to AD 1815 (46.4% probability) (see Section 7.2 and Appendix C). This date range indicates the cultural layer was utilized in the pre-contact and early post-contact time period.

The cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) is very distinct and shows clear signs of heavy use evidenced by the multitude of pit outlines observed in profile (refer to Figure 86).



Figure 85. Photo of Trench O, view to west

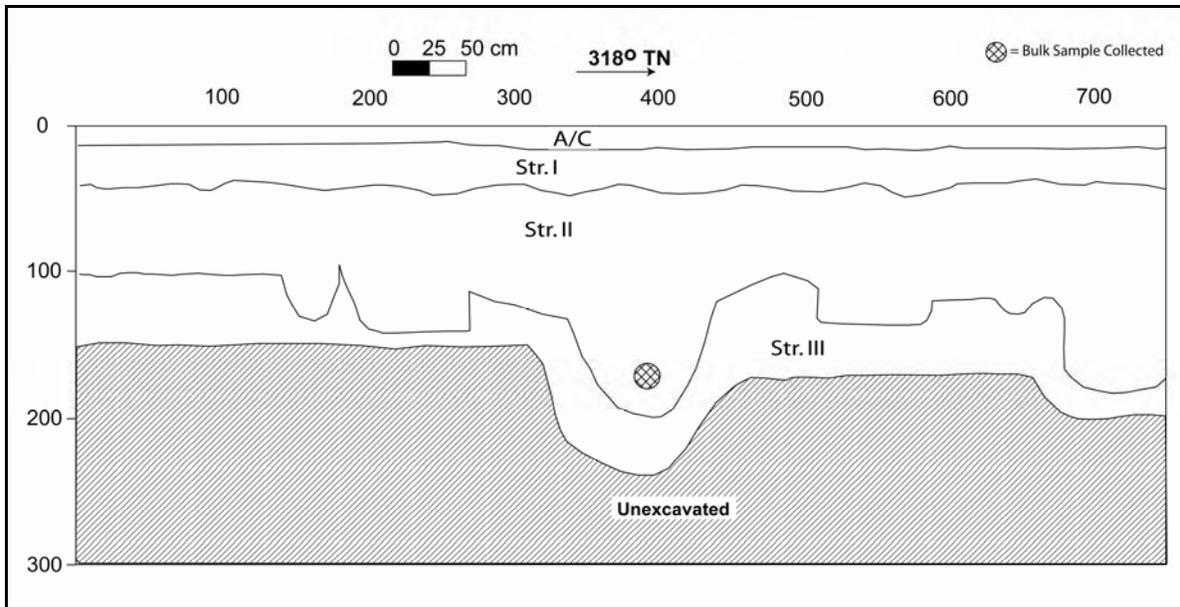


Figure 86. Profile of Trench O

Table 23. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench O

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-10	Concrete Slab
I	10-50	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and smooth to wavy lower boundary
II	40-200	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); fine sand, structureless; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; irregular and wavy lower boundary; contained charcoal flecking
III	100-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.2.20 Trench P

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.6 m
Orientation:	NE-SW

Trench P was located parallel to Ka‘iulani Avenue near the southern corner of the project area alongside the existing stores along Kalākaua Avenue. The stratigraphy of Trench P (Figure 87 to Figure 88 and Table 24) consisted of construction fill (Stratum I), an intact cultural layer (Stratum II), and undisturbed Jaucus sand (Stratum III). Two metal utility pipes located at the northeast end of the trench prohibited excavation of an 80 cm portion of Trench P.

During excavation of Stratum II a distinct cultural layer containing several pit outlines was observed extending into Stratum III. The cultural layer appears to be alike and contemporaneous with that observed in Trench O. The cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7066) was sampled and screened. It was found to contain moderate sized charcoal pieces, coral pebbles, and midden material. No artifacts or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 87. Photo of Trench P, view to west

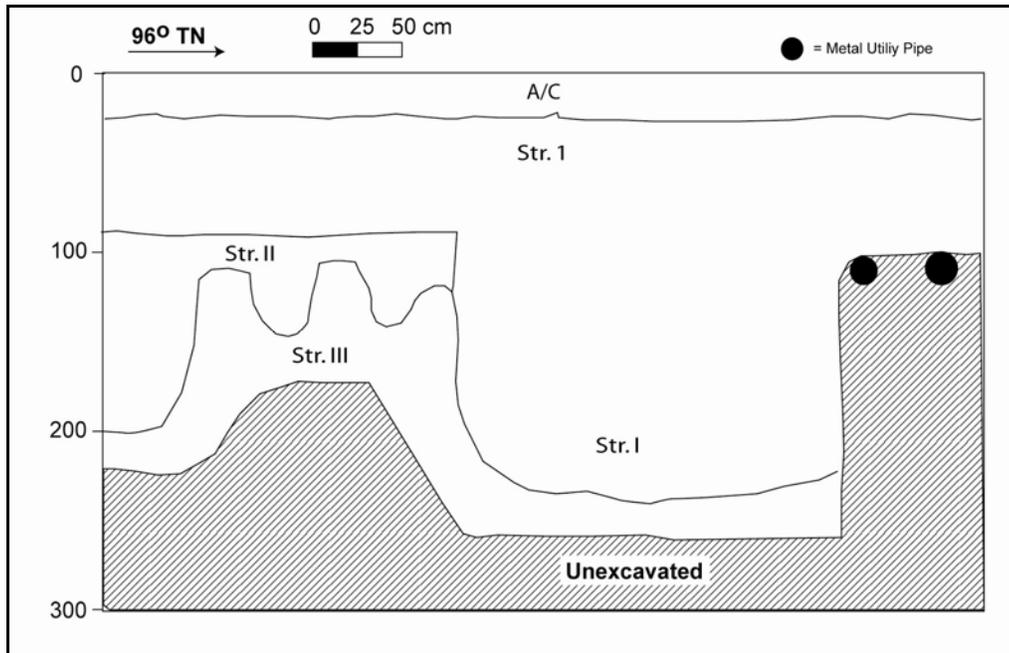


Figure 88. Profile of Trench P

Table 24. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench P

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
A/C	0-20	Concrete Slab
Ia	20-240	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark brown); loamy sand; weak, fine, granular structure; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediments; very abrupt and irregular lower boundary
II	90-200	10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); fine sand, structureless; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed sediment; abrupt and wavy lower boundary; contains charcoal flecking
III	110-BOE*	10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); coarse sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand

6.3 Historic Property Descriptions

6.3.1 SIHP No. 50-80-14-7065

FORMAL TYPE:	Former Kawaiaha‘o Church branch and cemetery parcel
FUNCTION:	Religious, Human Interment
# OF FEATURES:	None
AGE:	Post-contact
DIMENSIONS:	Approximately 40 m NW/SE by 45 m NE/SW
LOCATION:	Located in the southern corner of the project area
TAX MAP KEY:	[1]2-6-002:001 and 041
LAND JURISDICTION:	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7065 is the former Kawaiaha‘o Waikīkī Branch Church and Cemetery parcel located in the southern corner of the project area, adjacent to Kalākaua Avenue and Ka‘iulani Street (Figure 47). This site encompasses associated human skeletal elements and subsurface remnants of the former Kawaiaha‘o Waikīkī Branch Church and Cemetery. This church was one of ten *‘āpana*, or branches, of Kawaiaha‘o Church (Damon 1945: 123). The burials located within the former church cemetery were removed in 1916. For additional background information concerning the church lot please refer to Section 3.7 of this report.

Excavations within the Kawaiaha‘o Waikīkī branch church and cemetery parcel encountered isolated and disarticulated human skeletal elements within on-site disturbed sediment (Stratum II). The skeletal elements consisted of small or fragmentary remains that were likely unintentionally left in place during the disinterment of the Kawaiaha‘o Waikīkī Branch Church Cemetery burials.

The trench stratigraphy observed during subsurface testing within the Kawaiaha‘o Waikīkī branch church and cemetery parcel indicated imported fill layers (Strata 1a-1c) overlying a thick layer of highly disturbed natural sand sediment (Stratum II) directly over clean natural Jaucas sand (Stratum III). The bottom elevation of the fill strata ranged in depth from 30-240 cmbs with an average bottom elevation of 106 cmbs. The on-site disturbed sand (Strata II) ranged in depth from 30-220 cmbs with an average bottom elevation of 188 cmbs. The heavy disturbance of the natural on-site sediment would be expected due to the construction and removal of the former Kawaiaha‘o Waikīkī Branch Church Cemetery.

6.3.2 SIHP No.50-80-14-7066

FORMAL TYPE:	Subsurface Cultural Layer
FUNCTION:	Activity Area
# OF FEATURES:	One
AGE:	Pre-contact to early post-contact
DIMENSIONS:	Approximately 33 m N/S by 18 m E/W
LOCATION:	Located in the southern portion of the project area
TAX MAP KEY:	[1]2-6-002:001 and 041
LAND JURISDICTION:	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7066 is located in the southern portion of the project area, just north of Kalākaua Avenue. Its extent is depicted in Figure 47. A cultural layer is defined as an area that shows subsurface remnants of cultural activity. Generally, this is evidenced by an A horizon developed on the natural Jaucas beach sand that pervades the area and is enriched with indigenous Hawaiian cultural material. This A horizon was subsequently buried by modern fill events that brought the surface to its current elevation. During these fill events, the A horizon was both disturbed and cut away to varying degrees. The characteristics that define SIHP No. 50-80-14-7066 may have extended beyond the designated site boundaries before modern subsurface impacts took place. It is highly likely that portions of this cultural layer may exist within other areas within the project area. As is commonly found within coastal plain archaeological deposits, cultural layers vary in usage and levels of disturbance.

Elements observed during subsurface testing show evidence of indigenous Hawaiian activity in the area. Several pit outlines were observed originating from the cultural layer. All of the pit outlines contained sediment that was consistent with the sediment observed within the cultural layer. The exact function of these pits is undetermined as they contained very little cultural material. The excavation of these pits probably coincided with the formation of the cultural layer as they clearly do not extend above the buried A horizon, and may represent pre-contact use of this former land surface. The presence of charcoal within the majority of these features further supports the notion that the former land surface was utilized by pre-contact inhabitants.

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7066 was observed within two excavated trenches; Trench O and Trench P (refer to Figure 47). In general the cultural layer contained charcoal, fire affected rock, and midden material. It is likely the extent of the cultural layer may continue westward toward 'Āpuakēhau Stream and/or southward under Kalākaua Avenue. It is unlikely the cultural layer continues towards the east due to the land use for the former Kawaihae'o Waikīkī Branch Church Cemetery. It is possible remnants of this cultural layer may exist in other portions of the project area.

Radiocarbon analysis of a charcoal sample collected from Trench P, Feature 2, originating from the cultural layer, yielded a calibrated 2-sigma date range of AD 1725-AD 1815 (46.4%). This date range indicates the cultural layer was utilized in pre-contact and early post-contact times.

6.3.3 SIHP No.50-80-14-7067

FORMAL TYPE:	Burial
FUNCTION:	Human Interment
# OF FEATURES:	1
AGE:	Undetermined
DIMENSIONS:	1.75 m N/S by 0.75 m E/W
LOCATION:	Northeast corner of the project area
TAX MAP KEY:	[1]2-6-002:001
LAND JURISDICTION:	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7067 includes one in situ extended burial (Figure 47). The burial was discovered on March 30, 2009. It was contained within a large burial pit directly centered within the excavated trench (Trench F1). The burial pit was observed by CSH archaeologists and then excavated down from the overlying buried A horizon (Stratum II) extending into the underlying Jaucas sand (Stratum III). Upon inspection of the feature several in situ human foot bones were observed. In consultation with SHPD, CSH archaeologists were instructed to clear the area further to determine the context of the burial find. The immediate area was cleared, uncovering both sets of tibia and fibula. The cranium was uncovered intact and in good condition. Skeletal remains were observed at a depth of 150 cm.

The burial (SIHP No. 50-80-14-7067) was found to be articulated and in-situ. The burial pit appeared to be long and oval and measured approximately 1.75 m N/S by 0.75 m E/W. The burial was oriented NE/SW with the cranium at the northeast end (*mauka*) and feet to southwest (*makai*). In the southwest portion of the burial pit the lower half of the individual was found to be complete and articulated including both femurs, patellas, tibias, fibulas, and foot bones.

The central portion of the individual was not uncovered. Upon cleaning the sidewalls of the trench, the burial pit was not clearly observed within either sidewall as its location was in the center of the excavation trench. However a smaller feature was observed approximately in the center of the burial and perpendicular to the individual. This smaller feature was excavated along the sidewall and was found to contain a four inch utility pipe (refer to Figure 65). Therefore the burial had been disturbed previously by this utility but had remained mostly intact.

The individual appeared to be an adult in an extended position. The burial appeared to post date Stratum II. No gender or ethnicity was determined. Due to the extended position it is likely the burial is post-contact however no coffin nails or wood fragments nor any burial goods were found with the burial. The burial was covered with a layer of sand, ti leaves, and a wooden board and the trench was backfilled.

Section 7 Results of Laboratory Analysis

7.1 Artifact Analysis

A total of five artifacts were recovered from construction fill strata. Two Coca-Cola bottles found provide a firm date for the fill strata. The bottles date to a time period (1937-1951) just before the construction of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel. It is possible the soda bottles were discarded during the time when the land within the project area was used by the Moana Hotel for associated hotel cottages. However it is also likely that the imported fill material used for the construction of the hotel contained these refuse items. As the items were found within construction fill material of unknown origin they are not significant artifacts to this project.

Within the buried A horizon (Stratum II) several artifacts were recovered. Artifacts include two hammer stones, one cowrie (*Cypraea talpa* or "Mole Cowrie" – a very unusual species to find archaeologically) shell lure, one basalt flake, saw cut faunal bone, one glass and ceramic bead, ceramics, a gin bottle, a beer bottle, and several soda bottles (Figure 89 through Figure 94). The artifacts found within the A horizon indicates a use of traditional Hawaiian technologies as well as post contact use. The diagnostic historic artifacts indicate a time span from the late 19th to mid 20th centuries. The A horizon would be expected to contain at least minimal amounts of cultural materials as the general area of Waikīkī has been heavily utilized in pre and post contact times.

7.1.1 Dating Information for Collected Artifacts

Seven of the historic artifacts are diagnostic glass bottles. The terminology and date ranges used in the following discussion follow the website on bottle identification and dating maintained by the Bureau of Land Management and the Society for Historic Archaeology (<http://www.sha.org/bottle/index.htm>). Bottle dates can be obtained by analyzing the way in which they were manufactured. Additional dating information can be collected from embossing on bottles. Embossing can provide information on the glass manufacturer, the product distributor, or the brand name of the bottled material.

The Coca-Cola bottles recovered during this project were manufactured by the Automatic Bottle Machine (ABM) method, which can be recognized by a side seam that extends from the heel of the bottle to and over the lip. The ABM manufacturing technique was so much more efficient and cheaper than the old methods, that by 1920, most of the American bottle manufacturers had switched to this new technique. Coca-Cola bottle design was changed many times throughout their company's history. The embossing found on the three Coca-Cola bottles indicated the bottles were manufactured from 1937-1951 (Lockhart 2000).

The Bireley's Beverage Bottles were manufactured in a turn mold where side seams are obliterated by the firing process. Bireley's was a pasteurized orange fruit drink that was not carbonated. Therefore the bottle was not capped and appears more like a milk type bottle. Embossing on these bottles provided useful information for dating purposes. The two bottles date post 1930 (Vaquer 1961).

One gin bottle was recovered which has an applied lip finish and applied seal on the neck. The seal indicated the bottle was manufactured by C. Meyer & Co –Schiedam. Due to the applied lip finish and the flared lip the bottle was dated to 1880-1915 (Society for Historical Archaeology).

One beer bottle base was found with an identifiable makers mark. The makers mark indicated the bottle was manufactured by the American Bottle Company between 1905 and 1917 (Lockhart 2000).

Several ceramic fragments were found within a heavily disturbed sand stratum (Stratum II) in Trench I. Three ceramic fragments from a set of banded dishware were diagnostic. The ceramic fragment containing a red decal design reading “Hotel” is very similar to hotel ware found during excavations at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikīkī Hotel Renovations Project (Runyon et al. 2009); however the decal design is in a different color. A partial maker’s mark on the base of another diagnostic fragment recovered during this investigation was compared to maker’s marks found at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikīkī Hotel Renovations Project and was found to match (Figure 95). With the complete makers mark it was possible to identify the manufacturer of the fragmented set of green and red banded dishware. This type of hotel ware was manufactured by John Maddock and Sons from 1896-1930 (Kowalsky and Kowalsky 1999:262). It is likely these ceramics were associated with the Moana Hotel and/or associated hotel cottages.

7.2 Radiocarbon Analysis

Organically enriched sediment collected from Feature 1 (recovered from Trench E) and Feature 2 (recovered from Trench O, originating from the cultural layer SIHP No. 50-80-14-7066) were sent to Beta Analytic, Inc. for radiocarbon dating, utilizing the accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS) method, in order to better establish the age range of occupation within the project area. Dating results are shown in Table 26 and presented in Appendix C.

The sample from Feature 1 (Beta-259332) yielded one possible date range, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1482 to AD 1666, with a 93.5% probability. This date is completely within the pre-contact period indicating very early use of this area.

The sample from Feature 2 (Beta-259333) yielded three possible date ranges, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1725-AD 1815 (46.4%) being the most probable. This date range indicates the identified cultural layer was utilized during pre-contact and early post-contact times.

Table 25. Artifacts Recovered During Archaeological Inventory Survey

Accession #	Trench	Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	# of Pieces	Length (cm)	Diameter (cm)	Description	Date
1	D1	Ic	50-210	2	-	5.8	Medicine Bottle; dark olive green; oval shape; turn mold; tooled lip finish; champagne lip; Embossing: A/L/85	Unknown
2	F2	II	65-105	1	6.7	3.2	Modified cowrie shell (<i>Cypraea talpa</i>) (octopus lure)	
3	F2	II	65-105	2	-	-	Marine Shell (midden)	
4	F2	II	65-105	1	3.1	2.3	Lithic (basalt flake)	
5	F2	II	65-105	3	-	-	Saw-cut faunal bone fragments	
6	F2	II	65-105	1	3.8	2.0	Clear-glazed white ceramic sherd	
7	F2	II	65-105	1	0.7	0.6	Purple glass/ceramic bead	
8	H	Ia	15-190	1	19.7	6.0	Coca-Cola Soda Bottle; light green; round shape; Automatic Bottle Machine (ABM); crown top lip; Embossing: Coca-Cola/ TRADEMARK REGISTERED (2)/ BOTTLE PAT. D-105529/ MIN. CONTENTS 6 FL. OZS.	1937-1951
9	H	Ia	15-190	1	15	-	Faunal (Dog Tibia)	-
10	C	II	120-220	1	7.3	-	Hammer stone or pestle	
11	C	Ia	16-100	1	7.6	5.7	Perfume Bottle; clear; round shape; turn mold; applied lip finish; rolled lip; no embossing	Unknown
12	E	Ic	40-80	1	19.7	6.0	Coca-Cola Soda Bottle; light green; round shape; ABM; crown top lip; Embossing: Coca-Cola/TRADEMARK	1937-1951

Accession #	Trench	Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	# of Pieces	Length (cm)	Diameter (cm)	Description	Date
							REGISTERED (2)/ BOTTLE PAT. D-105529/ MIN. CONTENTS 6 FL. OZS.; LINCOLN / NEBR. (base)	
13	I	II	160-230	13	-	-	Ceramic Plate/Vessel Fragments; whiteware, stoneware, and porcelain sherds; one possible fragmented set with green and red band near rim and decal reading "Hotel" in cursive	1896-1930
14	J	II	170-185	1	5.4	4.7	Possible hammer stone	
15	N	II	40-150	1	28.3	8.9	Gin Bottle; dark olive green; case gin shape; applied lip finish; flared lip; applied seal on neck: PALMBOOM_C. MEYER & CO._SCHIEDEM	1880-1915
16	N	II	40-150	1	17.2	5.2	Bireley's Beverage Bottle; clear; round shape; turn mold; cap seat lip; embossing: Bireley's	Post-1930
17	N	II	40-150	1	17.2	5.2	Bireley's Beverage Bottle; clear; round shape; turn mold; cap seat lip; embossing: Bireley's	Post-1930
18	N	II	40-150	1	19.7	6.0	Coca-Cola Soda Bottle; light green; round shape; ABM; crown top lip; Embossing: Coca-Cola/TRADEMARK REGISTERED (2)/ IN U.S. PATENT OFFICE/ MIN. CONTENTS 6 FL. OZS./ BOTTLE PAT. D-105529	1937-1951
19	N	II	40-150	1	-	6.1	Beer Bottle; amber; round; embossing: AB/U23	1905-1917



Figure 89. Photo of Accession #14 possible basalt hammer stone or pestle



Figure 90. Photo of Accession #10 basalt hammer stone



Figure 91. Artifacts recovered from Trench F2 through F4, buried A Horizon



Figure 92. Photo of Accession #15 dark olive glass gin bottle



Figure 93. Photo of Accession #'s 16 and 17, Bireley's Beverage Bottle



Figure 94. Photo of Accession #13, ceramic sherds, notice the red “Hotel” decal (center left) and the green partial makers mark (bottom left)



Figure 95. Photo of ceramic sherd (Accession #13) with partial maker's mark and showing corresponding manufacturer mark (Kowalsky and Kowalsky 1999:262)

Table 26. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal

CSH ID#	Beta Analytic ID #	Sample Material / Analytic Technique	Provenience	Conventional Radiocarbon Age	C13/C12 Ratio	Oxcal Calibrated Calendar Age (2 sigma)
WAIKIKI 34-E-2	259332	Charcoal / AMS	Feature 1, Trench E	290 +/- 40 BP	-27.6 o/oo	AD 1482- AD 1666 (93.5%) AD 1784- AD 1795 (1.9%)
WAIKIKI 34-O-2	259333	Charcoal / AMS	Feature 2, Trench O	210 +/- 40 BP	-24.4 o/oo	AD1634- AD1697 (28.9%) AD 1725- AD 1815 (46.4%) AD 1835- AD 1878 (3.1%) AD 1917- AD 1955 (16.4%)

7.3 Summary and Interpretation

Planned re-development of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel parcels could potentially impact cultural resources. Based on historical/cultural context and the results of past archaeological investigations in the vicinity, it was agreed in consultation with the SHPD that an archaeological sub-surface inventory survey was warranted for this project. SHPD/DLNR and OHA requested an archaeological inventory survey study be undertaken. An archaeological inventory survey plan (Yucha and Hammatt 2009) was prepared and was a basis of consultation with the SHPD and OIBC. The inventory survey plan described the proposed activities, the cultural setting, and the data pertaining to potential pre-contact and early historic archaeological deposits and/or burials that could be encountered. Project-related fieldwork was carried out per the provisions of the project's inventory survey plan.

Upon the discovery of an in situ burial (in Trench F1) a supplementary phase of testing was carried out in the immediate vicinity (test trenches F2, F3 and F4) to better understand the likely density of burials in the vicinity (no other burials were found). In consultation with the SHPD on the results of the archaeological inventory survey a second phase of supplementary testing (trenches N, O and P) was agreed to and carried out within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery parcel. The present archaeological inventory survey report was prepared per the requirements of Hawai'i Administrative Rules HAR 13-276-5 and is intended for review and approval by the SHPD and possible consideration by agencies of the City & County of Honolulu.

As part of its inventory survey field effort, carried out between March 23 and April 20, 2009, CSH conducted a systematic pedestrian inspection of the project area. No surface historic properties were identified. Following the pedestrian inspection CSH conducted a GPR survey of each potential trench location followed by a subsurface testing regimen consisting of the excavation of 22 backhoe trenches to prospect for subsurface cultural deposits. Three historic properties were identified; SHIP No. 50-80-14-7065, -7066, and -7067.

SIHP #50-80-14-7065 consists of the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery lot located in the south corner of the project area. Several isolated human bones were encountered within heavily disturbed sand sediment (Stratum II) within the site. It is suggested these typically small, isolated, and disarticulated *iwi* fragments were unintentionally left behind after the cemetery had been relocated in 1916.

SIHP #50-80-14-7066 consists of a cultural layer found in the southern portion of the project area. The cultural layer contains charcoal, fire effected rock, midden material, and intact cultural deposits. Radiocarbon analysis of a charcoal sample collected from Feature 2 originating from the cultural layer, yielded a calibrated 2-sigma date range of AD 1725 to AD 1815 (46.4%). This date range indicates the cultural layer was utilized in pre-contact and early post-contact times.

SIHP #50-80-14-7067 consists of one in situ burial located in the eastern portion of the project area. The burial was found at approximately 150 cmbs within a burial pit extending through the buried A horizon and into the natural Jaucas sand sediment. The burial was found in an extended position, suggesting a post contact individual. No grave goods or associated artifacts were found with the burial. The burial is located in a portion of the former 'Ainahau Estate.

Although the 'Āinahau Estate was known to be very cosmopolitan and was frequented by multiple ethnicities, it is most likely that this burial is of Native Hawaiian ethnicity.

Radiocarbon analysis of a charcoal sample collected from Feature 1, a midden feature located in the eastern portion of the project area and originating from an intact portion of the A horizon, calibrated a 2-sigma date range of AD 1482 to AD 1666 (93.5%). This date range indicates the land was used in very early pre-contact times.

Artifacts from the project area indicate traditional Hawaiian use of the area as well as land use in the late 19th to mid 20th centuries before the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel was built. It is likely cultural materials, intact cultural deposits, and/or burials may exist within the project area. In addition, there is a high possibility of encountering additional isolated and disarticulated skeletal elements within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikīkī Branch Church and Cemetery parcel (SIHP #50-80-14-7065) located in the southeast corner of the project area.

Section 8 Significance Assessments

The inventory survey investigation and documentation of the project area's historic properties has provided sufficient information for significance evaluations. Significance is determined after evaluation of the historic property in light of the five broad criteria used by the Hawai'i State Register of Historic Places (HAR 13-284-6). The criteria are the following:

- A Historic property reflects major trends or events in the history of the state or nation.
- B Historic property is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past.
- C Historic property is an excellent example of a site type.
- D Historic property has yielded or may be likely to yield information important in prehistory or history.
- E Historic property has cultural significance to an ethnic group, including, but not limited to, religious structures, burials, and traditional cultural properties.

8.1 SIHP # 50-80-14-7065

SIHP #50-80-14-7065 consists of the former Kawaiaha'o Waikīkī branch church and cemetery lot located in the south corner of the project area which is most notable at present for a scatter of typically small, isolated, and disarticulated *iwi* fragments within heavily disturbed sand sediment (Stratum II) within the site. It is suggested these were unintentionally left behind after the cemetery had been relocated in 1916. Because there was a deliberate effort to re-cover the *iwi* and terminate the sites function as a burial ground and because no in-situ deposits were identified the site is evaluated as significant under criteria D only. In the absence of any in-situ remains at the site, it is suggested to lack integrity.

8.2 SIHP # 50-80-14-7066

SIHP 50-80-14-7066, an intact subsurface cultural layer containing charcoal, fire effected rock, midden material, and well defined pit features is recommended significant under criteria D.

8.3 SIHP # 50-80-14-7067

SIHP # 50-80-14-7067, an extended in situ burial is significant under criteria D. If the burial is determined by SHPD to be of Traditional Hawaiian cultural descent then the burial would be significant under criteria E as well.

Section 9 Project Effect and Mitigation Recommendations

9.1 Project Effect

The proposed project will affect historic properties determined as significant under the criteria of the Hawai'i Register. CSH's project specific effect recommendation is "effect, with agreed upon mitigation commitments." The mitigation measures described below will help alleviate the project's impact on significant historic properties.

9.2 Mitigation Recommendations

The inventory survey's recommended mitigation measures for SIHP 50-80-14-7065, -7066, and -7067 include burial treatment, data recovery concurrent with project demolition activities, and archaeological monitoring.

9.2.1 Burial Treatment

The SHPD has been requested in writing (circa 5/21/09 and 6/19/09) to provide clarification regarding jurisdiction for *iwi* finds at the Princess Ka'iulani Archaeological Inventory Survey project. It is recommended that following consultation with the State Historic Preservation Division regarding jurisdiction of the human skeletal remains encountered that the project proponents move forward with resolution of treatment as appropriate under law with, minimally, courtesy consultation with the O'ahu Island Burial Council.

9.2.2 Data Recovery

This archaeological inventory survey represents a good faith effort to identify and document the historic properties within the project area. Due to the inherent limitations of any sampling strategy, however, it is possible that additional historic properties or features associated with the single historic property identified during this inventory survey, potentially including human burials, will be uncovered during the project demolition and construction activities.

In order to mitigate the potential damage to these as yet unidentified archeological features within the project area, it is recommended that a modest data recovery investigation of the SIHP 50-80-14-7066 subsurface cultural layer (as shown on Figure 43) proceed concurrently with demolition. This data recovery investigation will facilitate the identification and proper treatment of any burials that might be discovered at this designated site during project demolition, and will gather additional information regarding the project's non-burial archaeological deposits.

9.2.3 Archaeological Monitoring

Given the sensitivity of the project area's location it is recommended that an archaeological monitor be present during all subsurface activities conducted during the construction of the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project. It is further recommended that the pace and nature of the excavation work within the former Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Branch Church and Cemetery parcel (SIHP #50-80-14-7065) be under archaeologist control so that, with slower

digging and excavation in layers (within sediments likely to contain human skeletal remains), recovery of any human skeletal remains may be more thorough.

9.3 Disposition of Materials

The artifacts associated with this archaeological inventory survey were collected from private lands; accordingly, this material belongs to the landowner, Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP. This collection is small, comprised of the diagnostic materials and sediment samples collected from stratigraphic fill layers, on-site disturbed sediment, and intact features documented within the project area. The artifacts associated with this archaeological inventory survey will be temporarily housed at the CSH storage facility. CSH will make arrangements with the landowner regarding the disposition of the project's collection. Should the landowner request different archiving of material, then the archive location will be determined in consultation with SHPD.

Section 10 References Cited

Acson, Veneeta

- 1983 *Waikīkī: Nine Walks Through Time*. Island Heritage Limited, Norfolk Island, Australia.

Armstrong, R. Warwick (ed.)

- 1973 *Atlas of Hawai'i*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Athens, Stephen

- 1990 *Letter: Inventory of Human Skeletal Remains from Hawaii at IARII*. International Archaeological Research Institute Inc., Honolulu.

Barrère, Dorothy B.

- 1974 *The King's Mahele: The Awardees and Their Lands*. Compiled by Dorothy B. Barrère, Honolulu.

Bath, Joyce, and Carol Kawachi

- 1989 *Ala Wai Golf Course Burial: Site 80-14-4097 ME#89-0252 Mānoa, Honolulu District, O'ahu TMK 2-7-36:15*. Manuscript on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Beardsley, Felicia, and Michael Kaschko

- 1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu.

Beckwith, Martha

- 1940 *Hawaiian Mythology*. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut.

Bell, Mathew, and Matthew McDermott

- 2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Allure Waikīkī Development, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu TMK [1] 2-6-13: 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc. Kailua, Hawai'i.

Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum

- 1890 Photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses. Original photograph at Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1917 Photograph of Waikīkī, showing Long Branch bathhouses and Moana Hotel. Original photograph at Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1981 *Interim Progress Report on Archaeological Testing, Excavations, and Monitoring at the Halekūlani Hotel*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- 1984 *Burial Remains, Waikīkī Ahupua'a Maunahua to Waikīkī (incl. Manoa) at Bishop Museum, Kona*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Beta Analytic, Inc.

- 2009 The World's Largest Professional Radiocarbon Dating Service. 4985 S.W. 74th Court Miami, FL. Accessed at: <http://www.radiocarbon.com/>.

Bliss, William R.

- 1873 A Sea-Side Retreat in the Pacific. *The Pacific and Commercial Advertiser*, February 1, 1873, p. 4.

Bishop [Bernice P.] Archives

- 1917 Government Survey Map. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Bishop, S.E.

- 1881 "Map of Waikiki," Registered Map No. 130-B. Archived at Hawai'i land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Borthwick, Douglas, Anthony Bush, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt

- 2002 *Archaeological Inventory Survey of an Approximately 71,000-sq.ft. Parcel in Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Bowen, Robert N.

- 1961 *Hawaiian Disposal of the Dead*. M.A. Thesis, University of Hawai'i, Honolulu.

Brown, DeSoto

- 1985 *Aloha Waikiki. 100 Years of Pictures from Hawaii's Most Famous Beach*. Editions Limited, Hawaii.

Brown, DeSoto

- 1989 *Hawaii Goes to War: Life in Hawaii from Pearl Harbor to Peace*. Editions Limited, Honolulu.

Bush, Anthony, John P. Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Waikiki Anticrime Lighting Improvement Project Phase II (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-2, 2-6-3, 2-6-5, 2-6-6, 2-6-25, 2-6-16, 2-6-18, 2-6-19, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- 2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Excavations for the New International Market Place Sign Project, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Calis, Irene

- 2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 35 Lemon Road Fence Wall Construction Project Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu.

Carlson, Ingrid, Sara Collins, and Paul Cleghorn

- 1994 *Report of Human Remains found during the Realignment of Kālia Road, Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. BioSystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Center for Oral History, Social Science Research Institute

- 1985 *Waikīkī, 1900-1985: Oral Histories Volumes I-IV*. University of Hawai'i, Manoa, Honolulu.

Chamberlain, Levi

- 1957 Tour Around O'ahu: 1828, in *Sixty-fifth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1956*, pp. 2541. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.

Chiogioji, Rodney

- 1991 *An Archaeological Assessment of Two Parcels in Waikīkī Ahupua'a*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Chiogioji, Rodney, Uta Rainalter, Sallee D.M. Freeman, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2004 *Archaeological Inventory for the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments in Waikīkī, Ahupua'a, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Clark, John R. K.

- 1977 *The Beaches of O'ahu*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Cleghorn, June

- 1987 *Hawaiian Burial Reconsidered: An Archaeological Analysis*. Unpublished Master's Thesis. University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- 1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikīkī Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Cleghorn, Paul

- 1996 *The Results of an Archaeological Inventory Survey at the Proposed Kalākaua Plaza, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-16:23, 25-26, 28, 61, and 69)*. Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Archaeological Mitigation near Waikīkī Burger King Construction Site TMK: 2-6-026:012 & 013, Kona District, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Island of O'ahu. Letter to Mr. Paul Kosasa (ABC Stores)*. Pacific Legacy, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Cohen, Stan

- 1995 *The First Lady of Waikiki A Pictorial History of the Sheraton Moana Surftrider*. Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., Missoula, Montana.
- 1997 *Princess Victoria Kaiulani and the Princess Kaiulani Hotel in Waikiki*. Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., Missoula, Montana.

Corbin, Alan B.

- 2001 *Appendix C: Subsurface Archaeological Inventory Survey-Hilton Waikīkīan Property, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-9-:2, 3, 10)*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.

Dagher, Cathleen

- 1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikīkī Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Damon, Ethel M.

- 1945 *The Stone Church at Kawaiaha'o, 1820-1944*. Honolulu: Trustees of Kawaiaha'o Church, Honolulu Star-Bulletin Press

Davis, Bertell

- 1984 *The Halekūlani Hotel Site: Archaeological and Historical Investigations in Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- 1989 *Subsurface Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey and Historical Research at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu.
- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring of Environmental Baseline Survey and Excavations in Hawaiian Land Commission Award 1515 ('Apana 2) at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Dega, Michael, and Joseph Kennedy

- 1993 *Archaeological Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Remains at the Waikīkī Aquarium (TMK: 3-1-31:06) Waikīkī Ahupua'a Kona District, Island of Oahu*. Archaeological Consultants of Hawai'i, Inc., Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Denham, Timothy, and Jeffrey Pantaleo

- 1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Investigations During Phase I: Kalia Road Realignment and Underground Utilities, Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Biosystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Denham, Timothy, Jeffrey Pantaleo, Thomas L. Jackson, William Fortini, Alan Ziegler, Gail Murakami, Linda Scott-Cummings, and Paul Tichenal

- 1997 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at the Fort DeRussy Military Reservation, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu, State of Hawai'i*. GANDA Biosystems, Honolulu.

Ellis, William

- 1827 *Narrative of a Tour through Hawaii, or Owhyhee; With Observations on the Natural History of the Sandwich Islands, and Remarks on the Manners, Customs, Traditions, History, and Language of their Inhabitants*. B.J. Holdsworth, London.

Elmore, Michelle, and Joseph Kennedy

- 2001 *A Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, (TMK: (1)2-6-02:5, in Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu.* Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.
- 2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a Security Fence at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu.* Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Emerson, N. B.

- 1902 A Preliminary Report on a Find of Human Bones Exhumed in the Sands of Waikīkī, in *Tenth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1901*, pp.18-20. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.

Ethnic Studies, Oral History Project

- 1985 *Waikīkī, 1900-1985: Oral Histories, Volumes I, II, III.* Social Science Research Institute, University of Hawai'i, Honolulu, HI

Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens

- 1972 *Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Lanai, State of Hawaii.* U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Fornander, Abraham

- 1919 *Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore*, T.G. Thrum edit., Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum (Vol. VI, Part II), "The Story of Kahahana" pages 282-291. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Freeman, Sallee, Matt McDermott, Constance O'Hare, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2005 *Archaeological Inventory Survey and Cultural Impact Evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway Project Site, Kālia, Waikīkī, O'ahu (TMK [1] 2-6-011: 001, 002, 004, 032, 037, and 040).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Grant, Glen

- 1996 *Waikīkī Yesteryear.* Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.

Griffin, Agnes

- 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial Recovery, Waikīkī, C. Honolulu, O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-01:12).* State Medical Officer's office memorandum to Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and Rodney Chiogioji

- 1993 *An Archaeological Assessment of a 16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course in the Ahupua'a of Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

- 1998 *Archaeological Assessment of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-18:10, 36, 42, 52, 55, 62, 63, 64, 73, & 74).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2000 *Archaeological Assessment of the Honolulu Zoo Parcel, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and Matt McDermott

- 1999 *Burial Disinterment Plan and Report, State Site Numbers 50-80-14-5744-1 and -2 found During Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Beneath Kalakaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and David W. Shideler

- 1995 *Archaeological Sub-surface Inventory Survey at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 1996 *Archaeological Data Recovery at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2006a *Archaeological Assessment for Two Parcels at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.*
- 2006b *Archaeological Assessment for A 0.015-Acre Parcel at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island TMK: 2-6-027:052.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for a Grease Interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Havel, BreAnna, and Robert L. Spear

- 2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 21 Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i [TMK 2-6-21:101].* Scientific Consultant Services, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Hawai'i Land Survey Division

- 1915 Land Court Application Map No. 315 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education. Archived at Hawaii Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1953 Land Court Application Map No. 1677

Hawai'i TMK Service

- 2009 Tax Map Key [1] 2-6-002. On file at Hawai'i TMK Service, 222 Vineyard Street, Suite 401, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Hawai'i State Archives

- 1878 Photograph of Cleghorn bungalow with Annie Cleghorn (left) and Princess Ka'iulani (right) on the lawn. Hawai'i State Archives, Kekauluohi Building, 364 S. King Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813.

Hazlett Alex, Rodney Chigioji, Douglas Borthwick and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1]- 2-6-22:009* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hazlett Alex, Kelly Esh and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *Monitoring Report for the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center Parcel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu ,TMK: [1] 2-6-002:018* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hibbard, Don, and David Franzen

- 1986 *The View from Diamond: Head Royal Residence to Urban Resort.* An Editions Limited Book, Honolulu.

Honolulu Advertiser Archives

- 1901 Photograph of the Moana Hotel, side fronting Kalakaua Avenue. A daily photo diary of Hawai'i's history. Photographs can be accessed at: <http://the.honoluluadvertiser.com/150/150photogallery>.

Honolulu Star Bulletin

- 1928 The Whole World Knows Waikīkī. *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, 17 October:2:1-16. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001. Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Hurlbett, Robert, et al.

- 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Hurst, Gwen

- 1990 *Historical Literature and Documents Search, Archaeological Testing and Subsequent Procedures for the Proposed Redevelopment of the Waikīkīan Hotel.* Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

'Ī'ī, John Papa

- 1959 *Fragments of Hawaiian History as Recorded by John Papa 'I'ī.* Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Johnson, Donald D.

- 1991 *The City and County of Honolulu: A Governmental Chronicle*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Jones, Carlin K., and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Plan for Coconut Tree Relocation Royal Hawaiian Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Jourdane, Elaine

- 1995 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains At Waikīkī, Sunset Hotel, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Kamakau, Samuel Manaiakalani

- 1991 *Tales and Traditions of the People of Old. Nā Mo'olelo a ka Po'e Kahiko*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- 1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu.

Kanahele, George S.

- 1995 *Waikīkī 100 B.C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*. The Queen Emma Foundation Honolulu.

Kennedy, Joseph

- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Proposed IMAX Theater Project*. Archaeological Consultants Hawai'i, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Kowalsky, Arnold A. and Dorothy E. Kowalsky

- 1999 *Encyclopedia of Marks On American, English, and European Earthenware, Ironstone and Stoneware*. Arnold A. & Dorothy E. Kowalsky, China.

Leidemann, Mike

- 2001 *The Moana Hotel: A Century of Gracious Architecture in the Heart of Waikīkī. Honolulu Advertiser*, March 9, 2001, pp. D-1, D-6.

LeSuer, C. Celeste, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2000 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Lisiansky, Urey

- 1814 *A Voyage Round the World, in the Years 1803, 4, 5, & 6; Performed, by order of His Imperial Majesty Alexander the First, Emperor of Russia, in the Ship Neva*. J. Booth, London.

Lockhart, Bill, Michael R. Miller, Bill Lindsey, Carol Serr, and David Whitten

- 2005 *The Dating Game*. Illinois Pacific. A Division of the Illinois Glass Co. *Bottles and Extras*, Fall 2005:35-42.

Maly, Kepa, Leta J. Franklin, and Paul H. Rosendahl

- 1994 *Archaeological and Historical Assessment Study Convention Center Project Area, Land of Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

Mann, Melanie, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of 12- and 8-inch Water Mains on Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-023, 24, and 26)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McAllister, J.G.

- 1933 *Archaeology of O'ahu*. B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin, No.104.

McDermott, Matthew, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt

- 1996 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Two Lots (TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83 and TMK 2-6-24:34-40 and 42-45) in Waikīkī Ahupua'a, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McGuire, Ka'ohulani, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001 *A Traditional and Cultural Practices Assessment for a Proposed Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i Property Redevelopment in Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys of Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McMahon, Nancy

- 1994 *Inadvertent Burial Discovery on April 28, 1994, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu-- Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'o Streets*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

M.D. Monsarrat

- 1897 "Honoulu, Hawaiian Islands." Registered Map No. 1910. Archived at Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honoulu, Hawai'i.

Menzies, Archibald

- 1920 *Hawaii Nei, 128 Years Ago: Journal of Archibald Menzies, Kept During His Three Visits to the Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands When Acting as Surgeon and Naturalist on Board H.M.S Discovery*. Edited by William F. Wilson. The New Freedom Press, Honolulu.

Nakamura, Barry Seichi

- 1979 *The Story of Waikīkī and the "Reclamation" Project*. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Department of History, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.

Neller, Earl

- 1980 *Kālia Burial Site #50-OA-2870: Rescue Archaeology in Waikīkī, Hawai'i.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- 1981 *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the New Construction at the Halekulani Hotel, Waikīkī.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- 1984 *An Informal Narrative Report on the Recovery of Human Skeletons From a Construction Site in Waikīkī on Paoakalani Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

O'Hare, Constance, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey for the 116-unit Kaio'o Multifamily Condominium Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu Island, TMK (1) 2-6-012:037-044, 055-058.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2005a *Archaeological Inventory Survey of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Anthony Bush, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2005b *Archaeological Assessment of 0.5-Acres of the Royal Kāhili Condo Property, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Pammer, Michelle and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Perry's Smorgy Restaurant Project Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-021:114* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Paradise of the Pacific Print

- 1916 *Index of all Grants and Patents Land Sales.* Paradise of the Pacific Print, Honolulu.

Perzinski, David, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 1999 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Along Portions of Ala Wai Boulevard, Kalākaua Avenue, Ala Moana Boulevard and 'Ena Road, Waikīkī, O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Perzinski, Mary, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Kapiolani Bandstand Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2001b *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Re-Internment Facility for the Waikīkī Iwi Kupuna, Kapiolani Park, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 3-1-43:1)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2001c *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Street Light Improvements Along a Portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between the Natatorium to Poni Mō'ī Road, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu (TMK 3-1-031, 032 & 043)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Perzinski, Mary, David W. Shideler, John Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2000 *Burial Findings During the Excavation of a 16th Watermain on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft.) Long portion of Kalākaua Avenue Between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, and 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Petrey, Whitney, Douglas Borthwick and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the City and County of Honolulu's Emergency Temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-3-034, -036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Pietruszewski, Michael

- 1992a *A Mandible Fragment found at the Sheraton Moana Surf Rider Hotel, Waikīkī*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- 1992b *Human Remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Pukui, Mary Kawena, and Samuel H. Elbert

- 1981 *Hawaiian Dictionary*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Pukui, Mary K., Samuel H. Elbert, and Esther Mookini

- 1974 *Place Names of Hawaii*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Putzi, Jeffrey L., and Paul Cleghorn

- 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring of Trench Excavations for Sewer Connections Associated with the Hilton Hawaiian Village Improvements*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.

Ramsey, Christopher Bronk

- 2009 OxCal Calibration Program, version 4.1. Oxford Radiocarbon Accelerator Unit (ORAU), Research Lab for Archaeology, Dyson Perrins Building, South Parks Rd, Oxford, U.K.

Riford, Mary F.

- 1989 *Pre-Field Background Literature Search for Archaeological Resources at the Proposed Waikīkī Landmark Property*. Bernice P. Bishop Press, Honolulu.

Ronch, Ronn

- 1981 Waikīkī's Oldest Resort Hotel Turns 80. Moana Hotel. *Historic Hawai'i News* November 1981, pp. 4-5.

Rosendahl, Paul

- 1989 *Preliminary Report Upon Completion of Field Work Hale Koa Hotel Site Subsurface Inventory Survey Kalia, Land of Waikīkī, District of Kona*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1999 *Interim Report: Hale Koa Hotel Subsurface Inventory Survey-Luau Facility, Kalia, Land of Waikīkī, District of Kona, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Archaeological Assessment Study Waikīkī Beach Walk Project, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu* Technical Report for EIS. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

Runyon, Rosanna, Connie O'Hare, David W. Shideler and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Assessment Report for Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-002: 005 & 006*, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2009 *Draft Archaeological Monitoring Report for Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels, Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1]2-6-002:005,006,&026*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Sanborn Fire Insurance Co.

- 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map for 1914. On file at Sanborn Map Company, 11 Broadway, New York. Available at the Hamilton Library, University of Hawai'i at Manoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance Map for 1927. On file at Sanborn Map Company, 11 Broadway, New York. Available at the Hamilton Library, University of Hawai'i at Manoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Sheraton Moana Archives

- 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier. Sheraton Moana Archives, Sheraton Moana Surfriider, Waikīkī, Hawai'i.

Sheraton Moana Surfriider

- 1989 *Moana Memories Postcard Book*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Simons, Jeannette A., S. Antonio-Miller, D. Trembly, and L. Somer

- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, O'ahu, Waikīkī*. Applied Research Group, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Simons, Jeannette A., Paul Cleghorn, R. Jackson, and T. Jackson

- 1995 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Manuscript on file at the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD)

- 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- 1991 *Non Human Bones found in Waikīkī*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Stassen-McLaughlin

- 1999 "Unlucky Star-Princess Ka'iulani", *The Hawaiian Journal of History*, Volume 33:pages 21-54, *Hawaiian Journal of History*.

Streck, Charles

- 1992 *Human Burial Discovery during Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i, 20 May 1992*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Thurman, Doug and Hallett H, Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Geotechnical Testing at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikiki Hotels Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-002:005, 006 & 026* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Thrum, Thomas G.

- 1900 The Moana Hotel, Waikīkī's New Attraction. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1901*, pp. 161-165. Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu.

Thrum, Thomas G.

- 1927 Hotel Inaugural. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1928*, pp. 31-34, Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu.

- 1906 Heiaus and Heiau Sites Throughout the Hawaiian Islands. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1907*, pp. 38-47. Thos. G. Thrum Honolulu.

Tome, Guerin, and Michael Dega

- 2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Construction Work at the Waikīkī Marriot, Waikīkī, Manoa Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu.

Tulchin, Jon, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2003 *Archaeological and Cultural Impact Assessment of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalakaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2007 *Archaeological Data Recovery Report for SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707, located at the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, located at the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island, TMK: [1] 2-6-024: 070, 071, & 89* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2008 *Archaeological Assessment for the 1944 Kalākaua Avenue Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-014: 001, 004, 006, 007, 008, 019, & 058* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

U.S. Department of Agriculture

- 1972 Soil maps from Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens, 1972, Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Lanai, State of Hawaii. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. Available online at <http://www.ctahr.hawaii.edu/soilsurvey/soils.htm>.

U.S. Geological Survey

- 1927 U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map, Honolulu Quad. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at UGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 1953 U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map, Honolulu Quad. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at UGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 1998 U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map, Honolulu Quad. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at UGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 2005 U.S. Geological Service Orthoimagery, Honolulu Quad (Aerial photograph). Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.

U.S. War Department

- 1919 U.S. War Department 7.5 minute topographic map, Honolulu Quad. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 1943 U.S. War Department 7.5 minute topographic map, Honolulu Quad. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.

Vancouver, George

- 1798 *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, and Round the World . . . Performed in the years 1790-1795*. Robinsons and Edwards, London.

Vaquer, Armand

- 1961 *Bireley's*. Mothra, Toho Co., Ltd.

Waihona 'Aina

- 2000 *The Māhele Database*. Electronic document, <http://waihona.com>, accessed October 4, 2007.

Wall, Walter E.

- 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey Map of O'ahu. On file at the Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1922 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O'ahu. On file at the Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

WCIT Architecture

- 2009 Project Site Map Showing Existing Conditions of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel with Overlay of Proposed Archaeological Testing Locations and Inadvertant Finds. WCIT Architecture, Honolulu, HI.

Whitman, Kathryn, Kulani Jones and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 12-inch Water Main Installation Project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Moi Road, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 3-1-032 & 043* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John P., and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Public Baths Waste Water Pumping Station Force Main Replacement, Waikīkī, Honolulu, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-25, 26, & 27, and 3-1-31, 43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2002a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a 16-Inch Water Main on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft) Long Portion of Kalākaua Avenue Between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, Kehaulani Souza, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2002b *Archaeological Monitoring Report, the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Withington, Antoinette.

1953 *The Golden Cloak: The Romantic Story of Hawai'i's Monarchs*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.

Yost, Harold

1971 *The Outrigger Canoe Club of Honolulu, Hawaii*. Outrigger Canoe Club, Inc., Honolulu.

Appendix A Appendix A

A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa

Kekuanaoa, Haliimaile, 3 December 1851 N.R. 765-766v3

The Honorable William L. Lee, Greetings: I hereby present my claim in some 'Ilis in Honolulu and in Waikīkī in the lands of the Fort which I am caring for. Here are the names:

[Following discussion of Honolulu 'Ili lands omitted]

Here are my claims at Waikīkī:

2 *lo'i* at Kalia, 'Ili in Waikīkī.

5 fish ponds at Kalia in Waikīkī.

1 muliwai of Piinaio, in Waikīkī.

Those are my claims which I have thought of. There is one cocoanut grove. Makalii, also at Kalia. That is what I state to you. Farewell to you. M. KEKUANA OA

N.T. 390v10 No. 104 F.L. M. Kekuanaoa (from page 320) for 17 August 1854, Victoria Kamamalu L. Kukoa, sworn, I have seen his house site in Kapuni, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu.

Mauka, Road

Waialae, Hamohamo boundary

Makai, beach

Honolulu, a meeting house.

This place was received from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from her mother.

Mahuka, sworn, the statements above are correct and I have seen his other claims. 2 ponds named Paweo, also Kaipuni, Pau, Kaihikapu, Manolepa and Kaohai in Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu.

He had received the land from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from Kaahumanu in 1832. No objections.

[Award 104 F.L.; R.P. 4492 (Kaihikapu Puuiki)& 4493; Kalia Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 1.49 Acs; Kuhimana Honolulu Kona; 1 ap.; 2 Acs; no R.P. ; Kamanolepa Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 2.06 Acs; R.P. 4492; Kapuni Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4492; Uluniu Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4493; Uluniu Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 71.7 Acs]

A-2 LCA 6324**No. 6324, Kamehehu****N.R. 361v5**

To the Land Commissioners, Greetings: I, the one whose name is below on this letter, hereby state my claim for three taro *lo'i* in the 'Ili of Auaukai, one and a half rows of taro in Hohe, these are in the Ahupua'a of Waikīkī. My right in the aforesaid things was from Kamaukoli, in the time when Kīna'u was living. There is one weed-grown *kula*, planted in sweet potato and gourd and one house lot.

I am, respectfully,

KAMEHEU X

Waikīkī, January 27, 1848

F.T. 483-484v14**No. 6324, Kamehehu, claimant**

Kamaukoli, sworn say, the land of claimant contains 3 *lo'i*, a *kula* in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai, Waikīkī, and 'Āpana 2, a house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī.

'Āpana 1 is bounded:

Mauka by Hamohamo

Kekaha by Hamohamo

Makai by Kalia

Honolulu by Kalia.

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the hale of Kauai

Kekaha by the hale of Kamaukoli

Makai by the sea shore

Honolulu by the watercourse.

Claimant received the land from me in the time of Ka'ahumanu & has held the same in quiet until now.

Aua, sworn says, the testimony above is correct and is also his own.

[Award 6324; R.P. 2566; Auaukai Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .72 Ac.]

A-3 LCA 1506

**No. 1506, Waikiki /Female/
N.R. 138v3**

To the Land Commissioners, Greetings: I, the undersigned, hereby tell of my land claim for two rows of hills /of taro/ in the lo'i of Hohe in Waikīkī, also a small *kula* and also a house lot. That is what I have to tell you.

WAIKĪKĪ /Female/

Ulukou at Waikīkī, December 4, 1847

F.T. 67v3

Cl. 1506, Waikīkī, wahine, December 27, 1848

Kamae, sworn, I know this land. It is in Hohe, Waititi, consisting of kalo land, and in Uluko of House lot.

1. House lot. Claimant has 1 house, partly fenced:

Mauka is Government land

Waiālae is Opupahoa

Makai, sea

Honolulu is Keawe.

2. Two rows of kalo in a large patch owned by many.

Mauka by my kalo ground

Waiālae is Paku

Makai is my land separated by water course

Honolulu, Kaluahinenui.

Claimant had these two lots from Ka'ahumanu I, and then held them from Kinau & now under Victoria, and never had them disputed.

Second witness.

N.T. 393v3

No. 1506, Waikīkī (Female), December 27, 1848

Kanae, sworn, I have seen Waikīkī's (Female) land at Hohe in Waikiki. There is one patch and a house lot at Ulukou. One house is there and one side of the property has been enclosed.

[No.] 1.

Mauka is a government pasture

Waiālae, Opupahaa's place

Makai, the sea
Honolulu, Keawe's land.

2. Two rows of taro at Hohe where:
Mauka are my taro rows
Waialae, Paku's land
Makai, my land
Honolulu here, Kaluahinenui's land.

Waikīkī's land and house site are from Ka'ahumanu I. After her death, the land was under Kinau and at his death, it is now under V. Kamamalu.

Postponed until a witness has been summoned.

[Award 1506; R.P. 4723; Ulukou Waikīkī; 1 ap.; .16 Ac.]

A-4 LCA 2006

No. 2006, Male

N.R. 321v3

I, the one whose name is below, hereby state my claim for four *lo'i* in Kalokoeli in Waikīkī, the banks of two separate irrigation ditches, a house lot which has not been completely fenced, and some coconut trees within my lot. I pay my landlord four times a year /There is/ a pool for fish fry in the stream. -

MALE X His mark

Waikīkī, O'ahu, 23 December 1847

F.T. 238-239v3

Cl. 2006, Male

Kaaha, sworn, I know the land of the claimant. It is in the *'ili* of Kalokoeli, Waikīkī, O'ahu. It consists of five *lo'i* in one piece and a house lot on the sea beach, but he has no title to this sea beach, except that of residing there at suffrance.

There *lo'i* are bounded:

Mauka by Kauhao's land

Waialae by Kamakahonu's land

Makai by Kalia's land

Honolulu by Kalaimoku's land.

The claimant received this land from Waiaania, the konohiki in the days of Ka'ahumanu I, and his title has never been disputed.

Kamakahiki, sworn, I know the land of Male, and what Kaaha testified concerning it is correct.

N.T. 575v3

No. 2006, Male, December 28, 1848

Kaaha, sworn, I have seen his place at Kalokoeli in Waikīkī.

5 taro patches in one section together:

Mauka, Kauhao's land

Waialae, Kamakahonu's land

Makai, Kalia's land

Honolulu, Kalaimoku's land.

Waiaania, the konohiki, had given him his land during the time of Ka'ahumanu I and he has lived comfortably; no one has ever objected.

Makahiki, sworn, We both have known alike; no ne has objected.

[Award 2006, R.P. 5066; Kalokoeli Waikīkī Kona; 2 ap.; .98 Ac.; Kamoomuku Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .27 Ac.]

A-5 LCA 2082**No. 2082, Kuene****N.R. 350v3**

I, the one whose name is below, hereby state my claim for four lo`i and an edge of an irrigation ditch. There is also a house lot which has been enclosed with fence, and with two houses in it. There are four coconut trees in my lot with which I pay my annual tax. This place is at Mookahi, Waikīkī.

I am, with thanks,

KUENE X, his mark

Waikīkī, O'ahu 23 December 1847

N.T. 637-638v3**No. 2082, Kuene, July 3, 1850**

Haumalu, sworn, I have seen his land at Mookahi in Waikīkī - 2 land sections.

1. 4 taro patches and stream:

Mauka, Kihewa

Waiālae, Kamakahonu

Makai, my land

Honolulu, land of Makoli.

2. House lot:

Mauka, Kaluahinenui

Waiālae and *Makai*, Keohokalole

Honolulu, Kanaina.

Kuene received section 1 from Kuluehu in 1829; section 2 was an idle land on which he had worked before the death of Kinau in 1837 and he has lived comfortably to this time. No one has objected.

Ku, sworn, We have known similarly; the report above is true.

[Award 2082; R.P. 2418; Kalia Waikīkī Kona; 2 ap.; .90 Ac.]

A-6 LCA 2084**No. 2084, Keohokahina****N.R. 350-351v3**

I hereby state my claim to you for two small *lo`i*, at Kalokoeli; also a row /of taro/ at Hohe, and my house lot at Ulukou. *Mauka* and to the east of my lot is an unused place, *makai* is Male, towards Hono-lulu is a stream.

KEOHOKAHINA X, his mark

Waikīkī, O‘ahu, 23 December 1847

N.T. 638-639v3

No. 2084, Keohokahina, July 3, 1850

Kaniho, sworn, I have seen his sections of land in Waikīkī as follows:

Section 1 - house lot in the *‘ili* of Hamohamo.

Section 2 - 1 patch and ditch in Kalokoele *‘ili*.

Section 3 - 1 patch, 1 ditch in Kalokoeli *‘ili*.

He had received sections 2, & 3 in 1830 from Male. Male had received his interest from Kana, the konohiki; Section 1, an idle land in 1833 and he has lived in peace on these lands to the present time. No one has objected.

[Award 2084; R.P. 3640; Kalokoeli Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .25 Ac.; Kamoookahi Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .38 Ac.; Ulukou Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .53 Ac.]

A-7 LCA 8559B**No. 8559B*O, (W.C. Lunalilo) C. Kanaina****F.T. 551-552v3**

W.H. Uana, sworn, says he knows the house lot of Lunalilo, in Kaluaaha, Molokai. It is bounded:

Mauka by the public road

On the Halawa side by a fish pond of the government called "Neaupala"

Makai by the sea beach

On Kaluaakoi side by a government fish pond called "Kaluaaha."

This lot formerly was ordered to be enclosed by Hoapili wahine and Kekaulohe when Eseta Kipa was Governess of Molokai. The people of Kekaulohe's lands erected a stone house on this lot in the year 1835. It is now in possession of Lunalilo as heir of Kekaulohe.

E. Kipa, sworn says, she knows the lot. I was Governess of Molokai under Hoapili wahine & Kekaulohe in former times, and by their orders enclosed this lot and built a stone house on it with the labor of the people of their own lands. When the government sold the land of "Kaluaaha" to the Missionaries, I heard Kalolou come and ask permission from Kanaina to live in the stone house, which permission she got.

(A. Paki sets up a claim for this lot as heir of Kalaolou.)

L. Haalelea, sworn says, he knows the house lot claimed by Lunalilo in Kailua, Hawaii. It is bounded:

On Kiholo side by the church lots

Makai by the public road

On Keauhou side by a road leading mauka

Mauka by some house lots.

It is enclosed by a wall. This lot I have heard belonged formerly to Keaho, the father of Mahuka. I have heard that when Keaho died he left this lot to Kekaulohe, and I have recently seen a letter from Mahuka to W.C. Lunalilo requesting him to allow Mahuka to retain charge of this lot under Lunalilo. In 1843 I was at Kailua & Kekaulohe was there. I then saw the later Governor Adams give her some money which he said was rent received for this same lot. Part of this lot is claimed by the heir of W.P. Leleiohoku. There is a fence remaining though and dividing the lot into two parts.

F.T. 82-84v16 and N.T. 82-84v16**No. 8559B, William C. Lunalilo**

Polea, sworn says, he knows the lots claimed by William C. Lunalilo, at Lahaina, Maui.

The first called Luaehu, is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Kaiheekai and Hiram's land
Olowalu by King's land
Makai by Sea beach
Kaanapali by Polea and M.J. Nouliau [Nowlien].

The second in Pakala is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Public street
Olowalu by Kaiheekai's land
Makai by H.S. Swinton's and others' land
Kaanapali by Public road.

The third lot called Hawaikaekae is also bounded as follows:
Mauka by Kalaleikio's land
Olowalu by Public road
Makai by Alaloa Kahiko street
Kaanapali by Daniela Ii's land.

This lot is disputed by Manuahina the wife of George Shaw, whose claim in right of her father. She has already got an award for a part of this lot.

The fourth lot in Paunau is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Keaweiheuhu's and Kahula's land
Olowalu by Keaweluaole's land
Makai by Old road
Kaanapali by Street leading to Lahainaluna.

The fifth lot called Loinui is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Keaweluaole; Kauhi and Kalolou's land
Olowalu by Mr. Baldwins
Makai by Old road
Kaanapali by Kamakinui's land.

The sixth lot in Aki is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Kaweka's land
Olowalu by Wahie's land
Makai by Main road
Kaanapali by M.I. Nowlein's land.

The seventh lot in Puunoa is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Main road
Olowalu by Iosua Kaeo
Makai by Iosua Kaeo

Kaanapali by King's land.

The eighth lot in Kelawea is bounded as follows:

Mauka by Lahainaluna

Olowalu by Road from the beach

Makai by Keleikini and Kahookano's lands

Kaanapali by A stream.

All these lots have descended to William C. Lunalilo from his mother, Kekauluohi, and are now in the hands of his lunas. The lot in "Pakala" is disputed by Paki and others.

N.T. 619-620v3

No. 8559, [C. Kanaina], Section 49, C. Kanaina, From pg. 597 Vs. No. 2619 Pahau

C. Kanaina has come before the land commissioners and stated, "I am opposing Pahau's interest in section 2 consisting of nine patches They are in my land which is the lele Opukaala of the Pau ili land in Waikiki.

Here is the reason Pahau had acquired that land. Kaaha had given land to him and when he /Kaaha / died all of the lands in Pau were returned to Wm. C. Lunalilo; therefore, I feel that these patches in that section should be returned to me permanently, or else they should be divided between him and me.

Postponed until they make their own settlements and present the best one to the land officers who will approve it.

N.T. 185-187v10

No. 8559B, William Charles Kanaina, [for Lunalilo], Honolulu, 24 April 1850

COPY

Greetings to you Highness, John Young, the Minister of Interior.

My desire is to have the government claim separated from my lands; therefore I hereby give some of my land for the government to have forever and the same shall apply to mine. Here are the names of my lands:

Kawela ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.

Waikaekoe ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.

Makapala ahupuaa, Kohala, Hawaii.

Kehena ahupuaa, Kohala, Hawaii.

Puhau ili of Iole, Kohala, Hawaii.

Puakoa ili of Waimea, Kohala, Hawaii.

Honuainonui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.

Puapuanui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Lehuulanui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Kawainui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Lanihaunui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Pakiniili ahupuaa, Kau, Hawaii.
 Hanuapo ahupuaa, Kau, Hawaii.
 Kahanalea ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Keahialaka ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Keaau ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Makahanaloa ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.
 Pepekeo ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.

Kaapuhu ahupuaa, Kipahulu, Maui.
 2 Waiehu, Puali, West Maui.
 Ahipuli ili for Waiehu, West Maui.
 Pepee ili for Wailuku, West Maui.
 Honolua ahupuaa, Kaanapali, Maui.
 Kalimahe ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.
 Polanui ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.
 Kuholilea ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.

Waialua ahupuaa, Kona, Molokai.
 Kawela ahupuaa, Kona, Molokai.

Pau ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kamoku ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kaluaokau ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kapahulu ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kaalaea ahupuaa, Koolaupoko, Oahu.
 Kapaka ahupuaa, Koolauloa, Oahu.
 Laiewai ahupuaa, Koolauloa, Oahu.
 Laiemaloo ahupuaa, Koolauloa, Oahu.
 Pahipahialua, Koolauloa, Oahu.

Kahili, Koolauloa [sic], Koolau, Kauai.
 Kalihiwai, Koolauloa [sic], Koolau, Kauai.
 Pilauwai, Koolauloa [sic], Koolau, Kauai.
 Manuahi ili, Kona, Kauai.
 Waipouli ahupuaa, Puna, Kauai.

These lands listed above shall be for me fee simple forever, it would not be right for the government to claim my land.

The following lands, I shall give to the government fee simple forever.
 Kapulena ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.

Kukuihaele ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.
 Auau ahupuaa, Kohala, Hawaii.
 Keopuhuikahi ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Papaakoko ili of Honokohau, Kona, Hawaii.
 Ninole ahupuaa, Kau Hawaii.
 Laepaoo ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Koa 1 ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Koa 2 ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Laepuki ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Kaiiiki ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.
 Kahuku ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.

Waiakoa ahupuaa, Kula, Maui.
 Kou ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana Maui.
 Kapoino ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana, Maui.
 Halelena ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana, Maui.
 Keokamu ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana, Maui.
 Wainee ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.

Mahana ahupuaa, Lanai.

Kamalomalo ahupuaa, Puna, Kauai.
 Kumukumu ahupuaa, Koolau, Kauai.

I've given the lands listed above to the government forever, all of them are for the government.
 Please consider my request with compassion for me.
 With appreciation, I am,
 William Charles Lunalilo, Charles Kanaina (child guardian)
 Department of Interior, 6 April 1852.

This is a try copy of Lunalilo's division with the government,
 A.G. Thruston, Secretary

N.T. 450v10

No. 8559B, William C. Lunalilo, Protested by Kaai

Mahuna, sworn, it is true my own place was written in the bill of sale to C. Kanaina, the place is just mauka of the land in Kailua of Kona, Hawaii, over which there is a dispute by Kaai. That is the lot I have transmitted to him, Kanaina, but I have not seen the property Kaai has at this present time; however, I had seen my parents living on this land at the time [of] Kaahumanu I. I had gone on a tour. Houses had been built, but I have not lived there since that time to the present, nor have I seen this lot over which there is a dispute with Kaai.

C. Kanaina, relates - the witnesses for this land on which Kaai and I are working are dead;

although, I had thought they (two) would be my witnesses, but today they have denied by claim to this place. It is true this place had been for their father, Keoho, where he lived until he had died and they (two) are his own children, but I am demanding according to the old bequest of Keaho to M. Kekauloahi as well as by many other statements.

Naea, sworn, I have seen Kaai's place in Keopu of Kona, Hawaii, which is a house lot.

Mauka by Mahuka's lot
 South Kona by a road
 Makai by Government road
 Kohala by vacant lot.

Land from Keoho (his father) upon his (Keoho) death in 1833. Keoho had obtained it long ago as idle land.

Kaai has always lived there peacefully to the present time.

Now C. Kanaina has offered a protest, I do not know the reason for it.

Kioloa, sworn, all of the statements above are true. I have known in the same way. I have not known the place was for C. Kanaina. It had been for Keoho, Kaai's father and now Kaai is the true claimant of this place.

[Award 8559B; (Oahu); R.P. 7635; Kamoku Waikiki (apana 30); R.P. 8193, 8311 & 8416; Pau Waikiki (apana 29)(see Kapahulu award); R.P. 8434; Pau Waikiki Kona; (ap. 29); R.P. 8124; Kapahulu Kona; 1 ap.; 31.50 Acs (apana 32); R.P. 8165; Kapahulu Kona; 2 ap.; 2,184.44 Acs (apana 32); R.P. 8514; Kaea Kapahulu Waikiki; 1 ap.; 6.16 Acs; R.P. 7652; Kaluakou Waikiki (apana 31); R.P. 7531; Kaalaea Koolaupoko; 1 ap.; 1340 Acs;(apana 33); R.P. 7494; Laie-wai Koolauloa (apana 35); Laie-maloo Koolauloa (apana 36); R.P. 5688; Pahipahialua Koolauloa (apana 37); 704 Acs; no R.P.; Kapaka Koolauloa (apana 34); (Maui) R.P. 8395; Polanui Lahaina; 1 ap.; 440 Acs (apana 25); R.P. 8129; Honolulu Kaanapali; 1 ap.; 3860 Acs (ahupua`a, apana 23); R.P. 7664; Pepee Wailuku; R.P. 8396; 1 ap.; 255.7 Acs; Kalimaohe Lahaina; 2 ap.; 4.93 Acs; (apana 24); R.P. 8397; Kuholilea Lahaina; 2 ap.; 184. 5 Acs; (apana 26); R.P. 5637; Paunau Lahaina; 1 ap.; 2 roods 24 perkas (apana 4); R.P. 5639; Aki Lahaina; 1 ap.; 16 perkas (apana 6); no R.P.; Paeohi Lahaina; 1 ap.; 1 Ac. 52 rods; R.P. 5699; Loiniu (Luaehu Waianae) Lahaina; 2 ap.; 2.75 Acs 37 rods; R.P. S8550/S8546 & S8537. Kaapahu Kipahulu; 1 ap.; (ahupuaa, apana 19); Waiehu 2 Wailuku; no R.P. Ahikuli Waiehu; (Hawaii) R.P. 478; Pakiniiki Kau; 1 ap.; 2357 Acs; Makanaloha Hilo; 2 ap.; 7600 Acs; R.P. 7049; Honuapo Kau; 1 ap.; ahupuaa 2200 Acs; Honuaino nui; 1 ap.; 262 Acs; R.P. 7454; Kawainui iki Kona; 1 ap.; 380 Acs; R.P. 7455; Lehuula nui; 1 ap.; 290 Acs; Lehuula nui; 1 ap.; 2840 Acs; Puapuaanui Kona; 1 ap.; 370 Acs; R.P. 7680; Kahena 2 N. Kohala; 1 ap.; (ap.4); ahupuaa; Puako S. Kohala; 1 ap.; Iliaina (Ap.6); Kahaualea Puna; 1 ap.; 26,000; Keahialaka Puna; 1 ap.; 5562 Acs; Pepeekeo Hilo; Keaau Puna; 1 ap.; 64.275 Acs; Kawela Hamakua; R.P. 7434; Honuainonui N. Kona; R.P. 7456; Lanihau Nui Kona; R.P. 8452; Waikoekoe Hamakua; no R.P.; Makapala Kohala; R.P. 7192 Makanaloha Hilo; 2 ap.; 7600 Acs; (Molokai) R.P. 7655; Waialua; R.P. 7656 Kawela; (Kauai) R.P. 8173;

Kalihiwai Halelea; no R.P. Manuahi Hanapepe; R.P. 8323; Kahili Koolau; R.P. 7060; Pilaa Koolau; R.P. 7373; Waipouli Puna; See 8559 to C. Kanaina who is awarded a property at Ukumehame under 8559B; see also Award 277]

Appendix B Letter concerning sale of the Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Church

Appendix B-1: Letter concerning sale of the Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Church to the Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd, dated March 4, 1916

Honolulu, March 4, 1916.

Mr. C. C. von Hamm,

Secretary Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd.,

City.

Dear Sir:-

In regard to the proposition of the Territorial Hotel Company, Limited, to purchase from Kawaiaha'o Church (incorporated) the land at Waikiki on the mauka side of Kalakaua Avenue, opposite the Moana Hotel, being the land described in Land Patent (Grant) No. 6168 and at present used for church and cemetery purposes, I would state:

That action has been taken by the Kawaiaha'o Church organization duly authorizing the sale of this lot to the Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd., at the rate of thirty-five cents per square foot - the total area being 22044 square feet (purchase price \$7715.40) upon the following conditions:

The church people reserving the right to occupy the premises for the services of the church for a period not to exceed September 30, 1916, and they to remove all remains and coffins buried in the church yard (so far as practicable) and re-inter them in some cemetery or cemeteries in the district of Honolulu within such period, the cost of such removal and re-interment, together with all necessary expenses connected with the transfer of the property to be borne by the Territorial Hotel Company, Limited.

If this offer is accepted it is the plan of the church people to seek for another lot for a church site and to erect a house of worship upon the same as soon as practicable and as far as practicable to remove all of the remains of persons who have been

Appendix B-2: Letter to the Board of Health, dated June 21, 1916

Honolulu, June 21, 1916.

To the

President and Members of the Board of Health,

Gentlemen:-

The remains buried in the Waikiki-kai Church burial ground are about to be disinterred and removed, so far as practicable, and reinterred in the Kawaiaha'o cemetery or at the Mollili burial ground, and the Trustees of Kawaiaha'o Church would like to have an understanding with the Board of Health in regard to the matter.

The Waikiki Church lot has been sold to the Territorial Hotel Company, Limited, and the Kawaiaha'o Church is to remove the remains. We have obtained from the office of the Board of Health a record of the permits granted for burial so far as shown upon the record; but in addition to the names appearing upon the record it would seem that others were buried there. Enclosed herewith is a copy of the list furnished by the Secretary of the Board of Health and a list of additional names furnished by relatives.

It has been very difficult for relatives of those buried to locate these graves. In a great majority of the cases many years have passed since the burials were made and it is likely that many cannot be identified or even found. In order to be thorough in this matter it may be necessary to have practically the whole of the churchyard dug over to a sufficient depth, beginning with a trench six feet wide from one side of the yard to the other, then after removing whatever is found of the remains to dig another similar strip; and so on until the whole yard is covered.

-2-

Under the circumstances we would ask if your Board cannot grant a special privilege for exhuming and re-interring such of the remains as shall be found, so as to facilitate the work and reduce the cost. This is an exceptional case and it would seem as though special terms might be made.

We would be glad to receive any suggestions from your honorable Board which in your opinion would be advisable in this case.

Yours sincerely,

W. O. SMITH

President Board of Trustees Kawaiaha'o
Church

Appendix B-3: List of Burials in the Waikiki Church

<u>BURIALS IN THE WAIKIKI CHURCH (PROTESTANT) CEMETERY</u>				
<u>Date of death</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Sex</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Cause of Death</u>
July 9, 1880	Okuu	M	55	Consumption
June 16, 1881	Kaiekaahiki	M	75	Congestion
Mar. 26, 1881	Nihon	F	28	Childbirth
July 26, 1882	Apelia	M	33	Syphilis
Jan. 20, 1883	Nakahuahale	M	72	Old Age
May 5, 1883	Hoomana	F	35	Childbirth
Jan. 21, 1883	Infant	M	1 mo.	Unknown
Feb. 18, 1885	Mokulehua	M	65	Syphilis
Sept. 4, 1885	Infant	M	2 wks.	Constipation
Jan. 16, 1885	Kuele	M	80	Old Age
Feb. 27, 1883	Kaikaumaka	F	78	Old Age
May 29, 1886	Kailikole	M	55	Paralysis
Jan. 17, 1888	Kailikole	M	73	Old Age
Apr. 8, 1887	Naheana	F	65	Old Age
Apr. 16, 1900	Mrs. Chao	F	50	Peritonitis
Oct. 11, 1900	Maria Hananui	F	9	Pneumonia
July 19, 1901	David Harvest	M	3 mos.	Enteritis
Feb. 18, 1903	Halelani	M	21	Pneumonia
Apr. 11, 1902	Makia Iona	M	2 days	Malnutrition
Apr. 29, 1902	Kane Ikiola	M	6 mos.	Dysentery
Dec. 30, 1902	Kauloalilii	M	31	Meningitis
Jan. 19, 1901	G. W. Kapule	M	38	Hernia
Jan. 31, 1901	Rebeca Kaihumau	F	70	Valvular Heart Disease
Mar. 9, 1901	Mrs. Ester Kahune	F	29	Tuberculosis Pulmonalis
June 13, 1901	John Keiki	M	4 mos.	Whooping Cough
Sept. 2, 1902	Rose Kawoki	F	2 yrs.	Diphtheria
Sept. 16, 1902	Kahano Kahale	F	45	Diabetes
Nov. 20, 1900	Kamala Kealawaiole	F	18	Tuberculosis Pulmonalis
Jan. 11, 1902	Keliihao	M	25	Typhoid Fever
Mar. 11, 1902	Kalualii	M	50	Pneumonia
Nov. 17, 1902	Hokea Kauha	M	4	Phthisis
Feb. 13, 1903	Keakalaukoa	M	30	Tuberculosis Intestinalis

Appendix B-4 Letter to the Contractor Concerning Burial Disinterments at the Waikiki Church, dated July 10, 1916

Honolulu, July 10, 1916.

Mr. H. H. Williams,
1374 Nuuanu Avenue,
C i t y .

Dear Sir:-

On behalf of the Trustees of Kawaiaha'o Church I would state that your bid of July 6th inst., for removing bodies interred in the Waikiki burial grounds and burying them in the Kawaiaha'o and Moiliili Cemeteries, has been approved.

Enclosed herewith is a copy of a letter which I wrote to the Board of Health, under date of June 21, 1916, and the reply of the Board, under date of June 29, 1916, relating to certain of the details of the removal of those remains.

It is uncertain how many remains will be found in condition to be removed; there is some reason to believe that a comparatively few will be in condition for removing. The bid you make of Four Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$450.) to cover all expenses is upon the basis of fifty removals, and the cost will be larger or smaller than this amount according to the number of removals being more or less than fifty.

Mr. J. K. Kamanoulu, Chairman of the Committee of the Board of Trustees having this matter in charge, will let you know when they are ready for the work to begin. The Committee will be represented by someone appointed by them, and the Board of Health will be represented by an agent.

Yours sincerely,



President Board of Trustees
Kawaiaha'o Church

-2-

buried in the church yard and to reinter the remains elsewhere as the church people shall decide upon.

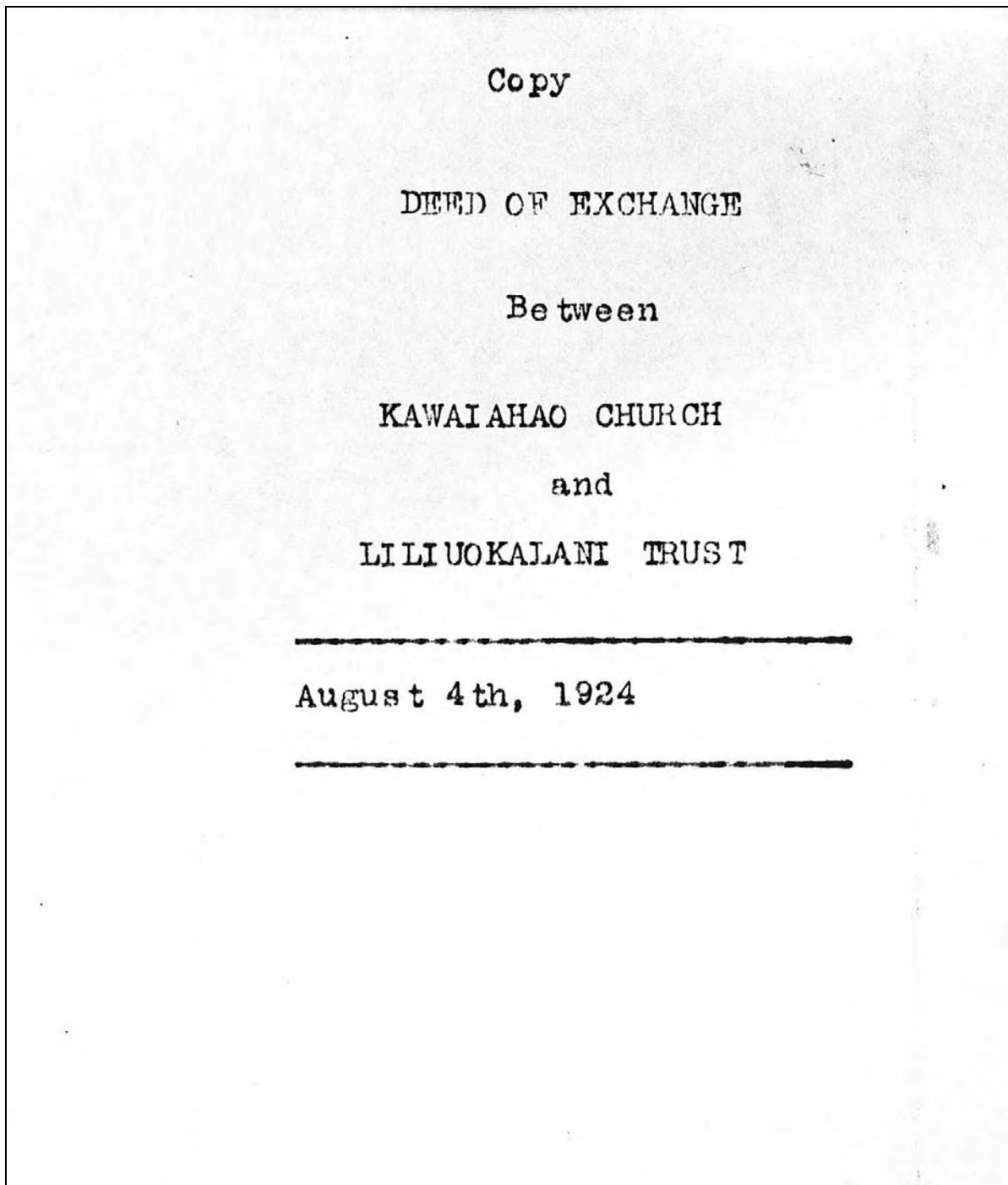
If this offer is accepted the church people will proceed to carry out these terms without unnecessary delay.

Yours sincerely,



President Board of Trustees Kawaiaha'o Church.

Appendix B-6: Deed of Exchange Between Kawaiaha'o Church and Liliuokalani Trust, Dated August 4th, 1947



THIS INDENTURE made this 4th day of August A. D. 1924 between KAWAIAHAO CHURCH, a corporation duly incorporated under the laws of the Territory of Hawaii, of the one part, and C. P. IAUKEA, W. O. SMITH and A. G. M. ROBERTSON, all of Honolulu, Island of Oahu, in said Territory of Hawaii, Trustees under that certain deed of trust given by Liliuokalani to A. S. Cleghorn, the said C. P. Iaukea and W. O. Smith, dated December 2, 1909, and recorded in the Registry of Deeds in said Honolulu in Liber 319, on pages 447-459, of the other part, Witnesseth:

That the said Kawaiaha'o Church doth give and grant unto the said C. P. Iaukea, W. O. Smith and A. G. M. Robertson, Trustees as aforesaid, all that parcel of land being a portion of Land Commission Award 8452 Apana I on Ohua Lane at Hanohano, Waikiki, in said Honolulu, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the South corner of this piece of land, on the Northwest side of Proposed 10 foot Alley, the true azimuth and distance to the New Proposed North corner of Kuhio Avenue and 20 foot Alley being 45° 00' 131.64 feet, and running by true azimuths:-

- 1- 135° 12' 29.50 feet;
- 2- 225° 26' 74.71 feet along fence, along Church lot;
- 3- 315° 20' 28.36 feet;
- 4- 42° 45' 14.73 feet along the Northwest side of Proposed 10 foot Alley;
- 5- 45° 00' 59.94 feet along same to the point of beginning and containing an area of 2177 square feet.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same to the said C. P. Iaukea, W. O. Smith and A. G. M. Robertson, as such Trustees, and their successors under said trust and assigns, forever, in exchange of and for that portion of the land described in said Land Commission

Award 8452, Apana I, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the West corner of this piece of land, on fence line, and on the New Southeast side of Ohua Avenue, the true azimuth and distance to a pipe marking the New East corner of Ohua and Kuhio Avenues being 45 00' 116.60 feet, and running by true azimuths:-

- 1- 135° 12' 19.80 feet along fence;
- 2- 225° 21' 75.00 feet along fence, along present Southeast side of Ohua Avenue;
- 3- 315° 20' 18.65 feet along fence;
- 4- 42° 45' 17.55 feet along the New Southeast side of Ohua Avenue;
- 5- 45° 00' 57.42 feet along same to the point of beginning and containing an area of 1460 square feet.

And the said Kawaiiaha'o Church, incorporated, doth hereby covenant to and with the said C. P. Iaukea, W. O. Smith and A. G. M. Robertson, Trustees as aforesaid, and their successors in trust and assigns, that the premises hereby granted to said Trustees are free from all incumbrances made or suffered by said corporation and that the Kawaiiaha'o Church will, and its successors shall warrant and defend the same to the said Trustees and their successors and assigns against the lawful claims of all persons claiming by, through or under it.

And the said Trustees hereby covenant to and with the said Kawaiiaha'o Church, its successors and assigns, that said premises hereby granted by them to the said Kawaiiaha'o Church are free from all incumbrances made or suffered by the Trustees under said trust; and that they will, and their successors under said trust shall warrant and defend the same against the lawful claims of all persons claiming through or under them.

Appendix C Radiocarbon Dating Results

Sample Data	Measured Radiocarbon Age	13C/12C Ratio	Conventional Radiocarbon Age(*)
Beta - 259332 SAMPLE : WAIKIKI 34-E-2 ANALYSIS : AMS-Standard delivery MATERIAL/PRETREATMENT : (charred material): acid/alkali/acid 2 SIGMA CALIBRATION : Cal AD 1480 to 1660 (Cal BP 470 to 280)	330 +/- 40 BP	-27.6 o/oo	290 +/- 40 BP
Beta - 259333 SAMPLE : WAIKIKI 34-O-2 ANALYSIS : AMS-Standard delivery MATERIAL/PRETREATMENT : (charred material): acid/alkali/acid 2 SIGMA CALIBRATION : Cal AD 1640 to 1690 (Cal BP 310 to 260) AND Cal AD 1730 to 1810 (Cal BP 220 to 140) Cal AD 1920 to 1950 (Cal BP 30 to 0)	200 +/- 40 BP	-24.4 o/oo	210 +/- 40 BP

Figure 96. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis (Beta Analytic, Inc.)

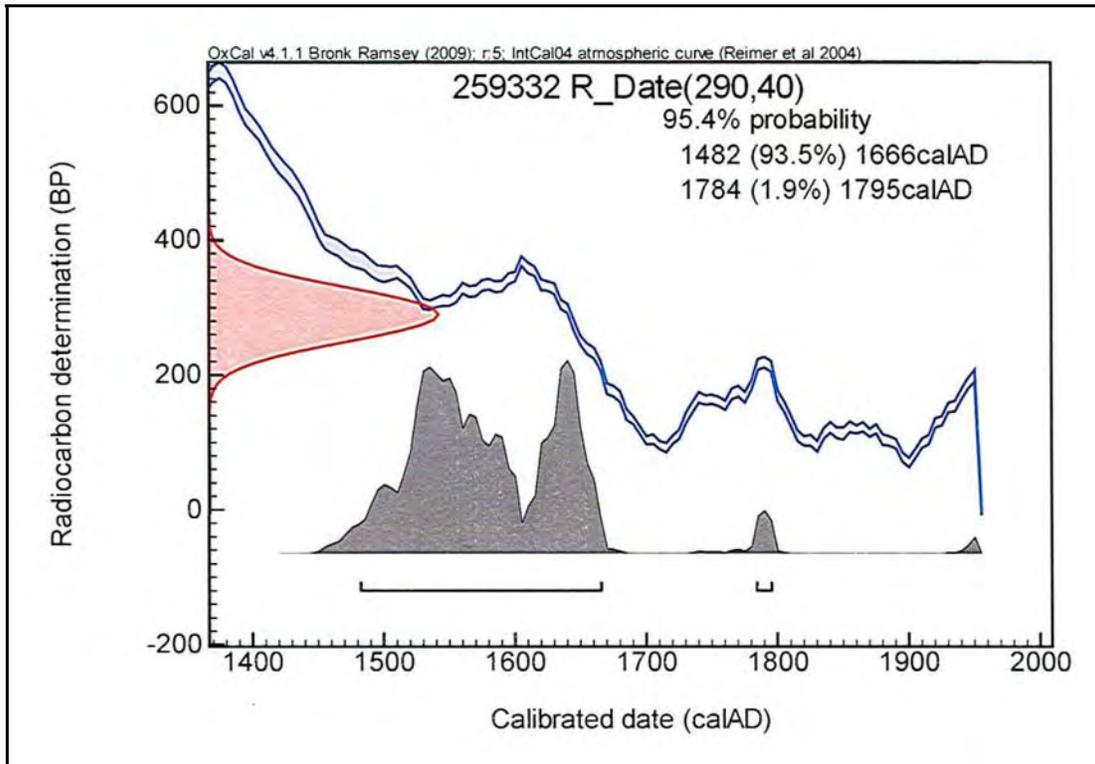


Figure 97. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal Collected from Feature 1 (OxCal, Ramsey 2009)

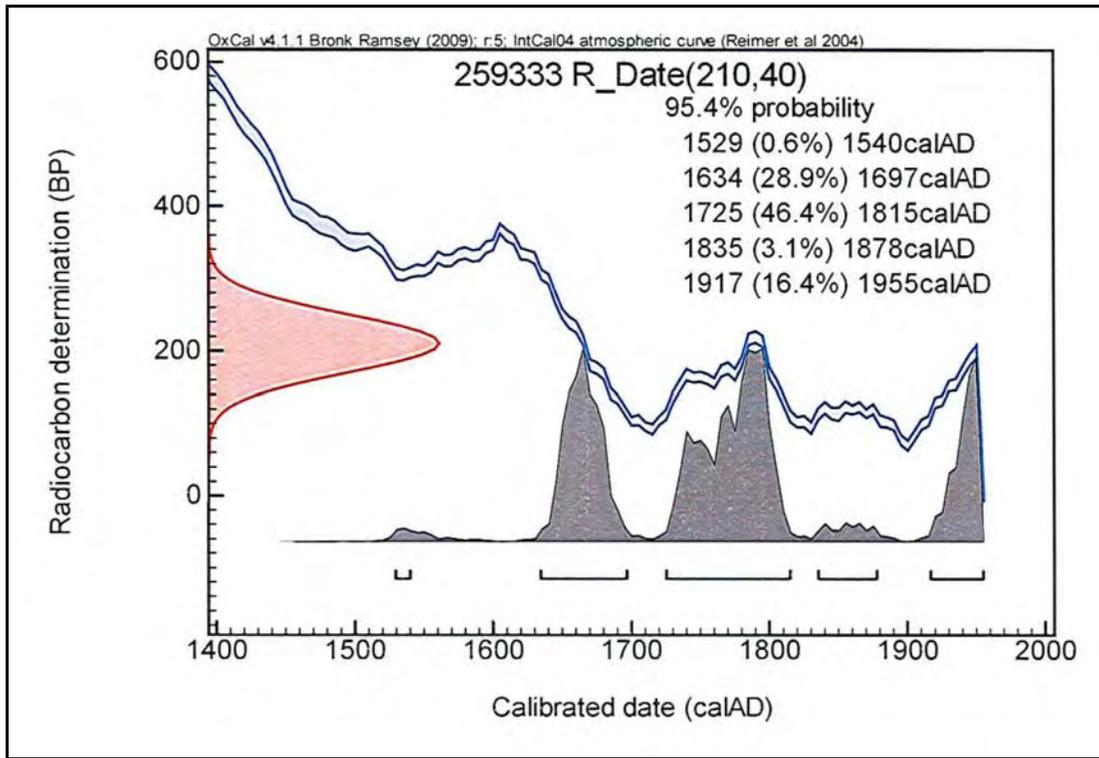


Figure 98. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal Collected from Feature 2 (OxCal, Ramsey 2009)

APPENDIX 14

Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower
Moana Surfrider Hotel Redevelopment Project dated June 2009
prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.

Draft
Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed
Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment Project
Waikīkī Ahupua‘a, Kona District, O‘ahu
TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.

Prepared for
Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

Prepared by
Douglas Thurman B.A.,
Constance R. O‘Hare B.A.,
Rosanna Runyon, B.A.,
David W. Shideler, M.A.,
and
Hallett H. Hammatt, Ph.D.

Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Inc.
Kailua, Hawai‘i
(Job Code: WAIKIKI 36)

July 2009

O‘ahu Office
P.O. Box 1114
Kailua, Hawai‘i 96734
Ph.: (808) 262-9972
Fax: (808) 262-4950

www.culturalsurveys.com

Maui Office
1993 Main St.
Wailuku, Hawai‘i 96793
Ph: (808) 242-9882
Fax: (808) 244-1994

Section 1 Management Summary

Reference	Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (Thurman et al. 2009)
Date	July 2009
Project Number (s)	Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) Project Code: WAIKIKI 36
Investigation Permit Number	The fieldwork for the archaeological inventory survey investigation was carried out under archaeological permit number 09-20 issued by the State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources / State Historic Preservation Division (DLNR / SHPD)
Project Location	The proposed project area is bounded by Kalākaua Avenue on the north (<i>mauka</i> side) and the ocean to the south, the Waikīkī police sub-station on the east and the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider on the west.
Land Jurisdiction	Private; Kyo-Ya Hotels and Resorts, LP
Agencies	This inventory survey report was prepared to guide decision-making in advance of the proposed redevelopment work and to be a basis for consultation with the State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR) and/or other entities
Project Description	Demolition and new construction is proposed for the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel.
Project Acreage	The portion of the Diamond Head Tower that is proposed for demolition is understood to be approximately 44,700 square feet or 1.03 acres.
Area of Potential Effect (APE) and Survey Acreage	The Area of Potential Effect is understood as the portion of one parcel (TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.) in which the redevelopment of the Diamond Head Wing may impact cultural deposits.
Historic Preservation Regulatory Context	This report was written to fulfill the requirements of Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-13-276. This archaeological inventory survey report was prepared to support the proposed property's historic preservation review and is intended for review and approval by SHPD/DLNR.
Fieldwork Effort	<p>The fieldwork component of this archaeological inventory survey was accomplished between April 13 and April 22, 2009 by four CSH archaeologists, Trevor Yucha, B.S., Douglas Thurman, B.A., Jeff Fong, B.A., and Michelle Pammer, B.A., under the general supervision of Hallett H. Hammatt, PhD (principal investigator). The fieldwork required approximately 15 person-days to complete.</p> <p>A total of 8 test trenches encompassing 52 m² of the project area's surface were excavated in order to document potential subsurface cultural deposits and stratigraphy.</p>

Number of Historic Properties Identified	<p>Two historic properties were identified: SIHP 50-80-14-7068 an intact cultural layer, with a calibrated radiocarbon date to AD 1801 - AD 1939 (66.1% probability), and SIHP 50-80-14-7069 a historic trash pit dated to the late nineteenth through early twentieth century.</p> <p>The Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel building is listed on the National and State Registers of Historic Places (SIHP 50-80-14-9901). The Diamond Wing, originally the Surfrider Hotel, is more than 50 years old and therefore must be evaluated prior to demolition for its historic and architectural significance.</p>
Historic Properties Significance Evaluations	<p>Two historic properties:</p> <p>SIHP 50-80-14-7068, an intact cultural layer is recommended significant under criteria D (likely yields information important in prehistory or history); and</p> <p>SIHP 50-80-14-7069, a historic trash pit recommended significant under criteria D (likely yields information important in prehistory or history)</p>
Effect Recommendation	<p>The proposed project will affect historic properties. CSH's project specific effect recommendation is "effect, with agreed upon mitigation measures."</p>
Mitigation Recommendation	<p>This inventory survey investigation determined the project area has the potential of containing significant subsurface features including intact cultural deposits, human burials, as well as a possibility of encountering additional isolated and disarticulated human skeletal elements. In order to mitigate potential adverse impact to these as yet unidentified archeological features within the project area, it is recommended that project construction proceed under an archaeological monitoring program (beginning with an archaeological monitoring plan for the review and approval of the SHPD).</p>

Table of Contents

Section 1 Management Summary	i
Section 2 Introduction	1
2.1 Project Background	1
2.2 Scope of Work	7
2.3 Environmental Setting	8
2.3.1 Natural Environment.....	8
2.3.2 Built Environment	10
Section 3 Methods	11
3.1 Field Methods	11
3.1.1 Pedestrian Inspection	11
3.1.2 Subsurface Testing.....	11
3.1.3 Identification of Cultural Layers.....	12
3.1.4 Discovery & Treatment of Human skeletal Remains	12
3.2 Laboratory Methods.....	12
3.2.1 Artifact Analysis	12
3.2.2 Radiocarbon Analysis.....	12
3.2.3 Curation	13
3.3 Historic Property Evaluation	13
3.4 Consultation.....	13
Section 4 Traditional and Legendary Background.....	15
4.1 Overview.....	15
4.2 Place Names of Waikīkī	15
4.3 ‘ <i>Ōlelo No‘eau</i> (Proverbs and Poetical Sayings)	16
4.4 Hāloa, <i>Kalo</i> , and <i>Lo‘i</i>	18
4.5 <i>Loko i‘a</i> and <i>Mo‘o</i>	18
4.6 Kamō‘ili‘ili (the pebble lizard).....	19
4.7 Surfing with Kelea.....	19
4.8 The Shark God Ka‘ehu	20
4.9 Healing Waters of Kawehewehe.....	21
4.10 The Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī.....	22
4.11 Kākuhihewa	23
Section 5 Historical Background	26
5.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800s.....	26
5.2 Mid-Nineteenth Century and the Māhele	32
5.3 Mid -1800s to Early Twentieth Century	34
5.4 Early Twentieth Century to the Present	37
5.5 Moana Hotel, the “First Lady of Waikīkī”	43
Section 6 Previous Archaeology Research	57
6.1 The Proposed Project Area	57
6.1.1 1987 Inadvertent Find.....	57
6.1.2 1988 Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project.....	57

6.1.3 1992 Inadvertent Find.....	61
6.1.4 1999-2000 Kalākaua Avenue 16” Water Main.....	61
6.1.5 2000 Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade	62
6.1.6 2007 Moana Surfriider Hotel Grease Interceptor Tank Monitoring	63
6.2 Background Summary and Predictive Model	63
Section 7 Results of Fieldwork	65
7.1 Stratigraphic Summary	65
7.2 Test Excavations Findings	68
7.2.1 Trench A	68
7.2.2 Trench B	70
7.2.3 Trench C and D, (V-Shaped Trench).....	73
7.2.4 Trench E.....	75
7.2.5 Trench F.....	77
7.2.6 Trench G	79
7.2.7 Trench H	81
7.3 Historic Property Descriptions.....	83
7.3.1 SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068.....	83
7.3.2 SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069.....	84
Section 8 Results of Laboratory Analysis	85
8.1 Artifact Analysis of SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069 (Historic trash pit).....	85
8.1.1 Bottle Glass Artifacts.....	85
8.1.2 Other Glass Artifacts	90
8.1.3 Ceramics	91
8.1.4 Summary of Diagnostic Historic Artifacts	91
8.2 Radiocarbon Analysis.....	95
Section 9 Summary and Interpretation.....	97
Section 10 Significance Assessments	98
10.1 Significance Assessment for SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068	98
10.2 Significance Assessment for SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069	98
Section 11 Project Effect and Mitigation Recommendations.....	99
11.1 Project Effect	99
11.2 Mitigation Recommendations.....	99
11.2.1 Archaeological Monitoring.....	99
11.3 Disposition of Materials.....	99
Section 12 References Cited	100
Appendix A Land Commission Awards.....	A-1
A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa.....	A-1
A-2 LCA 6324 Kameheu.....	A-2

List of Figures

Figure 1. U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map (1998 Honolulu Quad), with location of recorded historic properties within the project area	2
Figure 2. Tax map (2-6-001) with overlay of proposed work area.....	3
Figure 3. Aerial photograph, with overlay of proposed work area.....	4
Figure 4. Project plans showing existing conditions of the Diamond Head Tower with overlay of proposed new Diamond Head Tower (map provided by client, adapted from WCIT Architecture)	5
Figure 5. Proposed Diamond Head Tower and associated structures.....	6
Figure 6. Soils map (from Foote et al. 1972), for project area with overlay of proposed work area.....	9
Figure 7. General view of proposed Diamond Head Tower project area, view to the north (photo from <i>Honolulu Advertiser</i>).....	10
Figure 8. Trails from Punchbowl Street to Wai‘alae as described by ‘Ī‘ī, map by Gerald Ober (‘Ī‘ī 1959:93).....	17
Figure 9. Kawehewehe, a place for the bathing of the sick (Hawai‘i State Archives)	22
Figure 10. Circa 1870s Photograph, view of Helumoa Cocomat Grove and future location of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (at left) with the future location of the Moana Hotel to the east, view to east (adapted from Hibbard and Franzen 1986:4).....	27
Figure 11. Cottage of Kamehameha V in the Helumoa Cocomat Grove on the left bank of ‘Āpuakēhau Stream.....	29
Figure 12. Reconstructed map of Waikīkī, O‘ahu, ca. 1800-1810, showing Piniāio, and ‘Āpuakēhau Streams (modified figure from Davis 1984:10).....	31
Figure 13. Modern map of Waikīkī with overlay of older streams, Pi‘inaio, ‘Āpuakēhau, and Kuehaunahi (modified map from Acson 2003)	31
Figure 14. 1881 Hawaiian Government Survey map (portion) of Waikiki, by S. E. Bishop; project area is partially within the lands of Uluniu and Hamohamo (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 130-B)	33
Figure 15. 1939 Land Court Application No. 1274, Map 3 (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division), showing relationship of 104 FL to M. Kekūānao‘a, the Hustace Villa (the outlined buildings), and the project area.....	35
Figure 16. 1953 Land Court Application Map 1677 (Hawai‘i Land Survey Division), showing the relationships between LCA 104 FL to M. Kekūānao‘a, the Moana Hotel, and the project area.....	35
Figure 17. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photo from Grant 1996:63).....	36
Figure 18. 1897 map of Waikīkī by M. D. Monsarrat; scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen, such as W. C. Peacock (west and adjacent to the project area) or members of the royal family Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands) are labeled.....	38
Figure 19. 1919 U.S. War Department fire control map (Honolulu Quad) with project area location, showing development of streets and housing; this map does not correctly show the Moana Hotel (west of the project area), which was constructed in 1901	39
Figure 20. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing; note the large hotels, the Moana and the Royal Hawaiian to the west	40

Figure 21. 1953 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing; showing the newly built Diamond Head Tower (Surfrider Hotel)41

Figure 22. 1910-1910 photograph of the ‘Āpuakēhau *muliwai* (lagoonal backwater), (left central portion of picture); Moana Hotel in background, view to the east (reprinted in Acson 1983:55)42

Figure 23. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of “Honolulu and Vicinity,” by W. A. Wall (Archived at Library of Congress), showing project area east of the Long Branch Bathhouse.....44

Figure 24. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right)45

Figure 25. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel45

Figure 26. Moana Hotel under construction ca. 1900. The two-story Hustace home (current project area) is just to the right of the new construction (Berry and Lee 2000:49)47

Figure 27. Moana Hotel on opening day in 1901, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue is wrapped in celebratory striped bunting (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser* Archives).....47

Figure 28. 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) the Moana Hotel, the Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa with its turret (reprinted in Moana Surfrider 1989).....48

Figure 29. 1913 (ca.) photograph of the Hustace Villas, view from Kalākaua Avenue (reprinted in Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27)48

Figure 30. 1906 Dakin Publishing Co. Fire Insurance map, showing project area, from left to right is the Main Dining Hall of the Moana Hotel, the Moana Hotel, the former Peacock cottage (used for hotel employee housing), a blank area with a shadow of the former Cleghorn beach cottage, the Hustace residence, labeled “Dwelling,” and two structures on the Hustace lot labeled “Boarding Rooms” and “Auto Shed”50

Figure 31. 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing from left to right, the Main Dining Hall, Moana Hotel, the W. C. Peacock cottage, a small dwelling fronting Kalākaua Avenue, two structures, both labeled the “Hustace Villa Boarding House,” and an auto shed51

Figure 32. 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the Moana Hotel and the two wings built in 1918; the Peacock cottage has been moved and the former buildings on the Hustace property are labeled “Moana Hotel Annex Rooms)52

Figure 33. 1956 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the Diamond Head Tower (formerly known as the Surfrider Hotel), built in 1953, adjacent to the east side of the Moana Hotel; all of the former structure on the Hustace property have been demolished.....53

Figure 34. View of Diamond Head Tower basement excavation in 1950 (Kalākaua Ave. at left, seawall at right; note workers for scale and slope of excavation walls).....54

Figure 35. View of Diamond Head Tower basement under construction in 1950 (Kalākaua Ave. at left, seawall at right, Waikīkī bowling alley in background; note workers for scale) ...54

Figure 36 .1960 (ca.) postcard showing the Surfrider Hotel with the Moana Hotel to the right (the Surfrider is now known as the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel55

Figure 37. Moana Hotel, ca. 2001, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue; the tall building to the right is the Surfrider Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001)55

Figure 38. Locations of burials recovered during Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project (adapted from Simons 1988:3 & Simons et al. 1991:44); Profile 19 area underlined in red; current project area is left of “Diamond Head” Wing58

Figure 39. Profile 19 Stratigraphic profile from the Banyan Wing of the Moana Hotel (Simons et al. 1991:51)59

Figure 40. Modern aerial photo with project area (in red), location of test trenches (in blue), locations of historic properties (in green), and the location of the isolated human skeletal element (in red)66

Figure 41. Moana existing conditions with proposed structure footing, with overlay of the locations of test trenches and historic properties67

Figure 42. Photo of Trench A, view to the northeast.....69

Figure 43. Profile of Trench A.....69

Figure 44. Photo of Trench B, view to the north east71

Figure 45. Profile of Trench B, note Feature A is visible on the southwest wall of Trench B.....72

Figure 46. Photo of Trench D, view to the north74

Figure 47. Profile of Trenches C and D.....74

Figure 48. Photo of Trench E, view to the south76

Figure 49. Profile of Trench E76

Figure 50. Photo of Trench F, view to the south78

Figure 51. Profile of Trench F78

Figure 52. Photo of Trench G, view to the southeast.....80

Figure 53. Profile of Trench G.....80

Figure 54. Photo of Trench H, view to the west82

Figure 55. Profile of Trench H.....82

Figure 56. Dr. Pierce’s “Extract of Smartweed” (center) and 11 bottles of “Dr. Sage’s Catarrh Remedy”86

Figure 57. Beverage bottles (left to right): amber spirits bottle with tooled lip; aqua Crystal Soda Works of Honolulu soda bottle, clear Honolulu Dairymen’s Association milk bottle fragment; amber spirits bottle made by the Wisconsin Glass Co.,89

Figure 58. Cosmetic bottles and Ink bottle; top row: Kast’s (probably shoe blacking), Wakelee’s Camelline; H. Thomas Ink; bottom row: Pond’s Extract89

Figure 59. Sowerby “Diving Dolphins” bowl in carnival glass (Doty 2009).....92

Figure 60. Left to right: Marbled glass bowl with “diving dolphins” feet; earthenware vase; glass light globe92

Figure 61. Top: Ceramic dishes and bowls; bottom: makers marks: Burgess & Campbell “Ironstone China” and Alcock & Co., England “Parisian Porcelain”94

Figure 62. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal Collected from SIHP No.50-80-14-7068 (Beta Analytic, Inc.).....95

Figure 63. Graph showing Calibrated Radiocarbon Results (OxCal Calibration Program, Ramsey 2009)96

List of Tables

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Moana and Moana Surfrider property	32
Table 2. Stratigraphy Descriptions for the Banyan Wing of the Moana Hotel (from Simons et al. 1991:53-54).....	60
Table 3. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench A.....	70
Table 4. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench B.....	71
Table 5. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trenches C and D.....	73
Table 6. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench E.....	75
Table 7. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench F.....	77
Table 8. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench G.....	79
Table 9. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench H.....	81
Table 10. Diagnostic Bottle Glass and Ceramic Artifacts	93

Section 2 Introduction

2.1 Project Background

At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya), Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) conducted this archaeological inventory survey for the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.).

The proposed project area is bounded by Kalākaua Avenue on the north (*mauka* side) and the ocean to the south, the Waikīkī police sub-station on the east and the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel on the west. The location of the proposed re-development project is shown on the 1998 US Geological Survey Topographic map (Figure 1), a tax map (Figure 2), and on a modern aerial photograph (Figure 3). All work will take place *mauka* of the existing sea wall.

The proposed redevelopment plans to replace the existing eight-story Diamond Head Tower, built in 1952, with a new twenty-six story tower consisting of roughly 185 hotel units and 40 residential condominium units (Figure 4 and Figure 5). The area of the Diamond Head Tower that is proposed for demolition and reconstruction is approximately 44,700 square feet or 1.03 acres.

Under Hawai'i state historic preservation legislation, archaeological inventory surveys are designed to identify, document, and provide significance and mitigation recommendations for historic properties. Under this legislation, historic properties are defined as any "building, structure, object, district, area, or site, including *heiau* and underwater site, which is over fifty years old." A project's effect and potential mitigation measures are evaluated based on the project's potential impact to "significant" historic properties (those historic properties determined significant under established criteria, for inclusion in the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places [Hawai'i Register]). Determinations of significance are approved by the State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR), or when SHPD/DLNR itself makes an eligibility determination for an historic property (HAR Chapter 13-284).

In consultation with SHPD, this inventory survey investigation was designed to fulfill the state requirements for archaeological inventory surveys (HAR Chapter 13-276).

The Moana Surfrider Hotel building is listed on the National and State (SIHP 50-80-14-9901) Registers of Historic Places. The Diamond Head Tower, formerly the Surfrider Hotel, is more than 50 years old and therefore must be evaluated prior to demolition for its historic and architectural significance by an architectural historian (CSH does not evaluate buildings). The proposed demolition and construction has the potential to adversely impact pre-contact and early historic archaeological deposits and/or burials.



Figure 1. U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map (1998 Honolulu Quad), with location of recorded historic properties within the project area

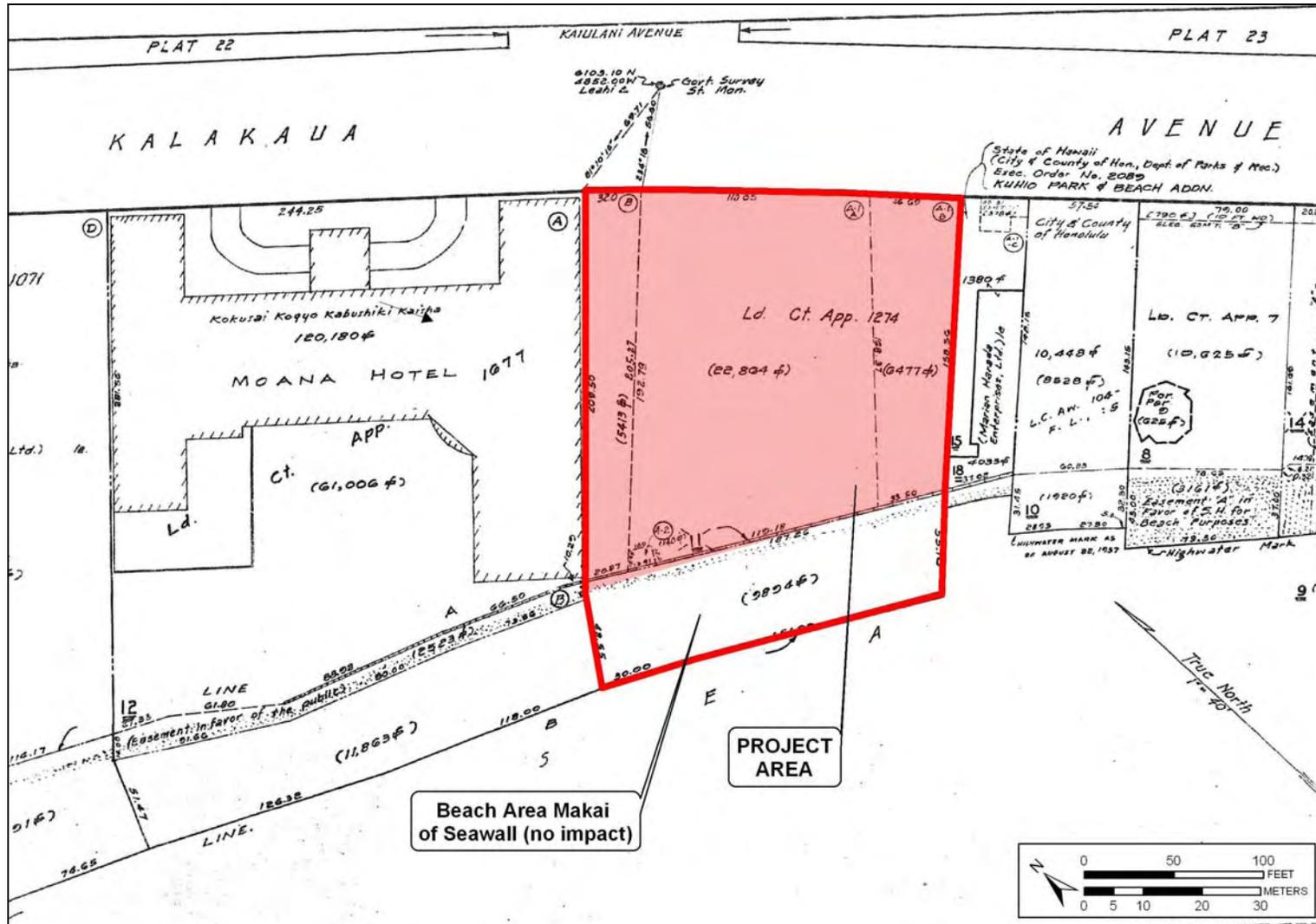


Figure 2. Tax map (2-6-001) with overlay of proposed work area

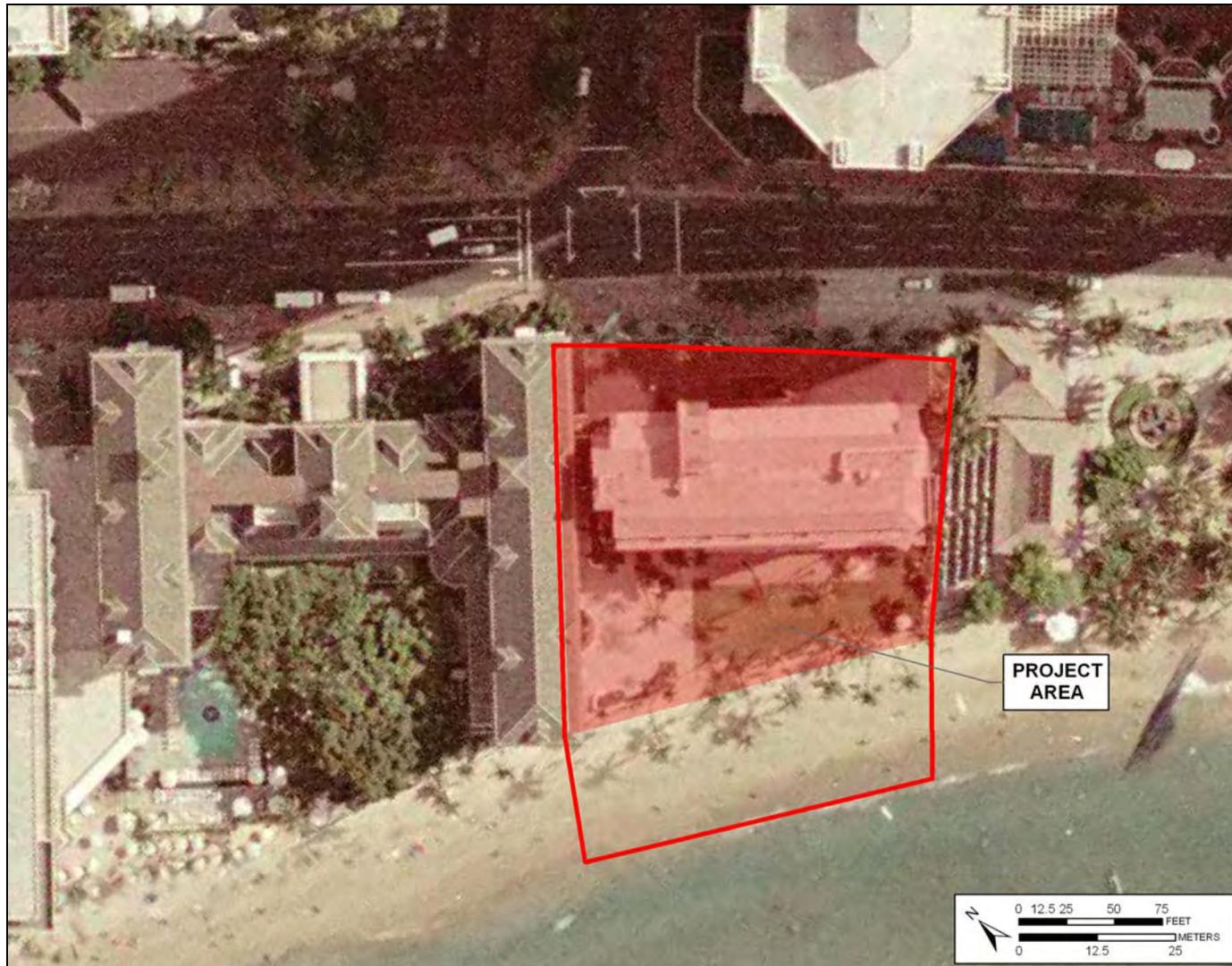


Figure 3. Aerial photograph, with overlay of proposed work area

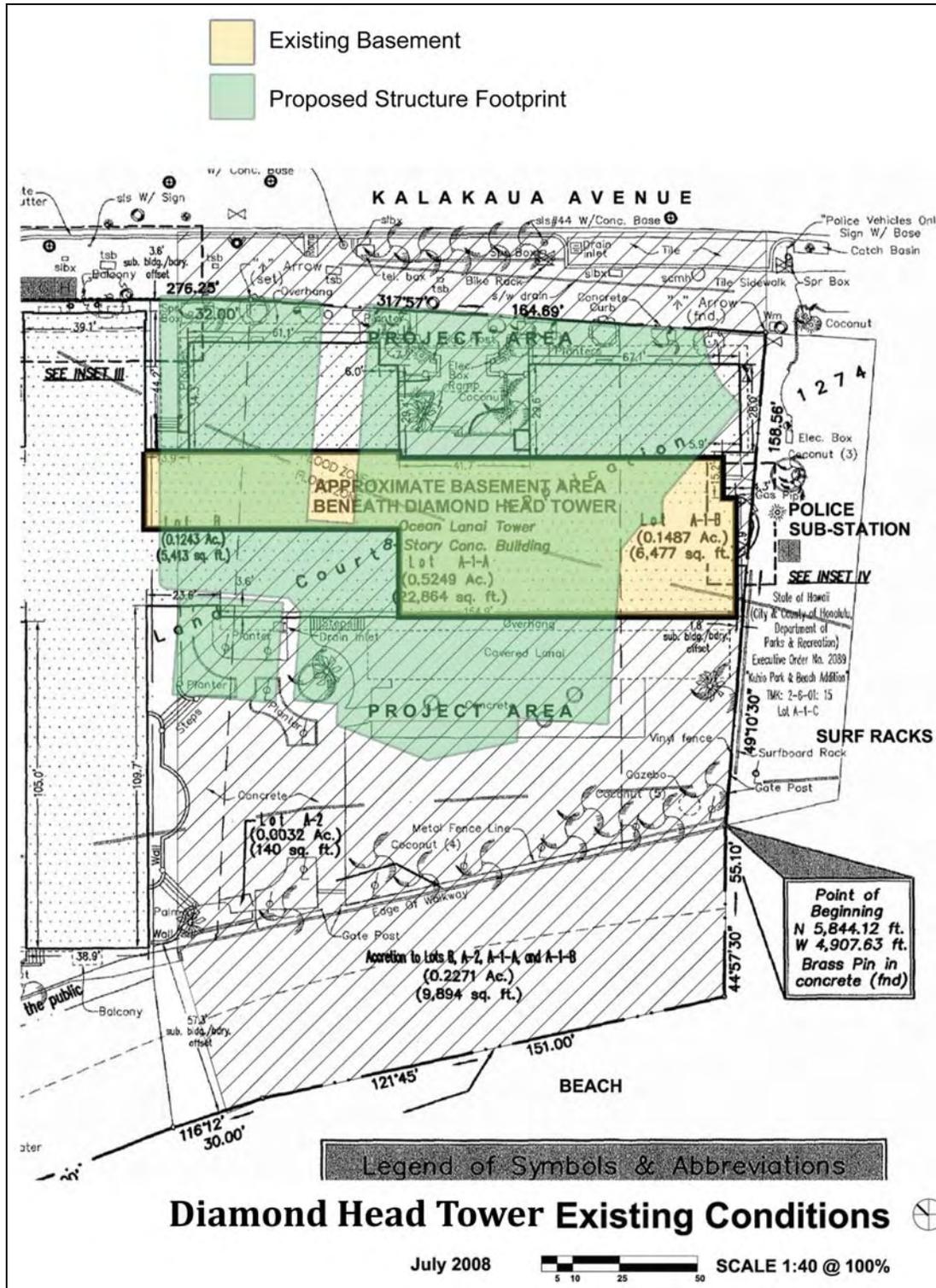


Figure 4. Project plans showing existing conditions of the Diamond Head Tower with overlay of proposed new Diamond Head Tower (map provided by client, adapted from WCIT Architecture)

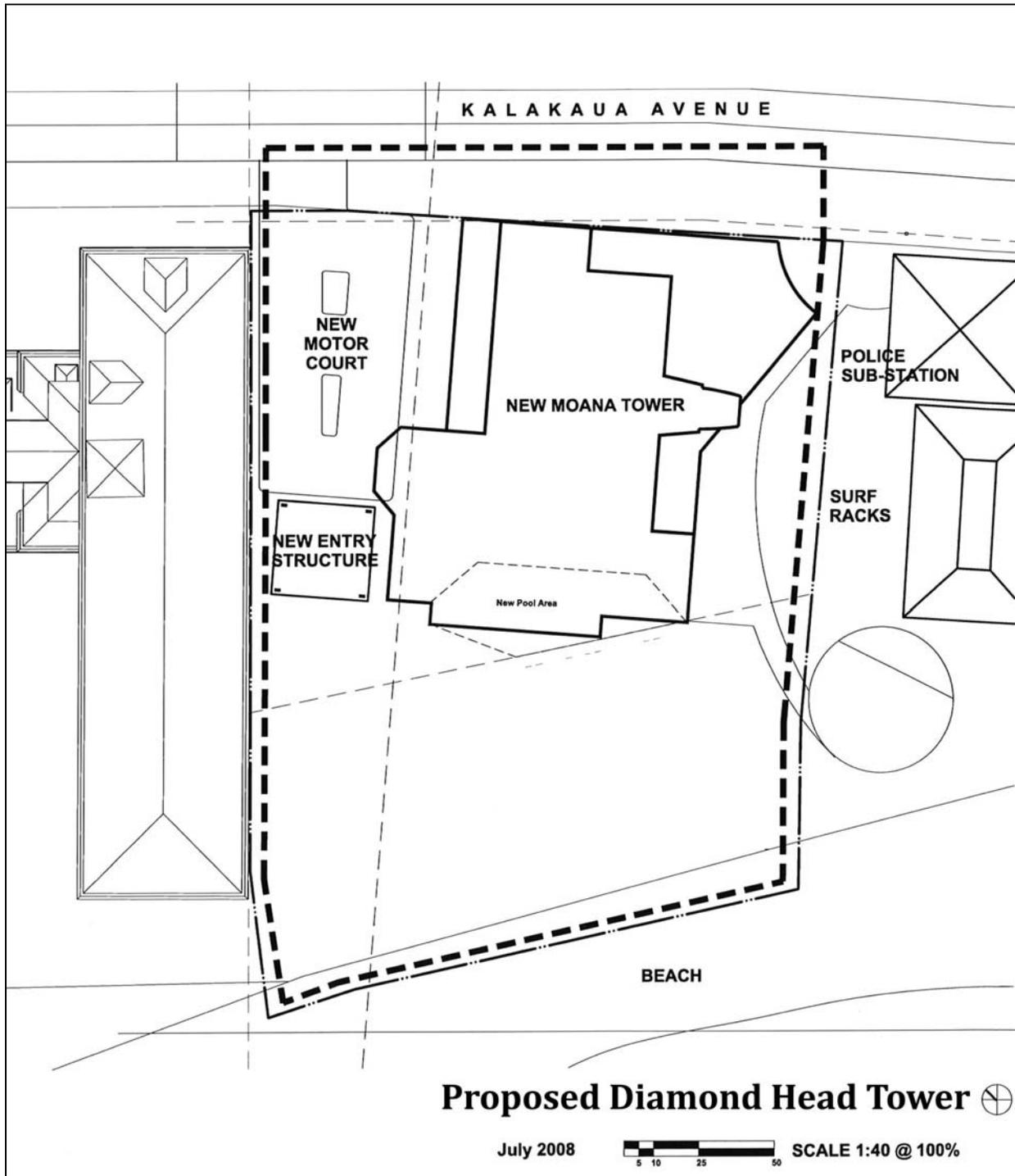


Figure 5. Proposed Diamond Head Tower and associated structures

2.2 Scope of Work

The following archaeological inventory survey scope of work is designed to satisfy the Hawai'i state requirements for archaeological inventory surveys (Hawai'i Administrative Rules [HAR] Chapter 13-276 and Chapter 13-275/284):

- 1) Historic and archaeological background research, including a search of historic maps, written records, Land Commission Award documents, and the reports from prior archaeological investigations. This research will focus on the specific project area's past land use, with general background on pre-contact and historic settlement patterns of the *ahupua'a* and district. This background information will be used to compile a predictive model for the types and locations of historic properties that could be expected within the project area. This task has largely been completed within the on-going archaeological inventory survey plan for the project.
- 2) Based on the project area's environment and the results of the background research subsurface testing with a combination of hand and backhoe assisted excavation to identify and document subsurface historic properties that would not be located by surface pedestrian inspection is appropriate. Appropriate samples from these excavations will be analyzed for cultural and chronological information. All subsurface historic properties identified will be documented to the extent possible, including geographic extent, content, function/derivation, age interrelationships, and significance.
- 3) As appropriate, consultation with knowledgeable individuals regarding the project area's history, past land use, and the function and age of historic properties documented within the project area.
- 4) As appropriate, laboratory work to process and gather relevant environmental and/or archaeological information from collected samples.
- 5) Preparation of an inventory survey report, which will include the following:
 - a) A project description;
 - b) A section of US Geological Survey topographic maps showing the project area boundaries and the location of all recorded historic properties;
 - c) Historical and archaeological background sections summarizing prehistoric and historic land use of the project area and its vicinity;
 - d) Descriptions of all historic properties, including selected photographs scale drawings, and discussions of age, function, laboratory results, and significance, per the requirements of HAR 13-276. Each historic property will be assigned a Hawai'i State Inventory of Historic Properties number;
 - e) If appropriate, a section concerning cultural consultations [per the requirements of HAR 13-276-5(g) and HAR 13-275/284-8(a)(2)];
 - f) A summary of historic property categories, integrity, and significance based upon the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places criteria;
 - g) A project effect recommendation;

- h) Treatment recommendations to mitigate the project's adverse effect on any historic properties identified in the project area that are recommended eligible to the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places.

2.3 Environmental Setting

2.3.1 Natural Environment

The proposed project area is flat and averages 2 m (meters), or 6 ft (feet) AMSL (above mean sea level). The water table is typically 1.3 m to 2.0 m below the current land surface. The average rainfall in this coastal area of Waikīkī is between 20-30 inches per year, with temperatures ranging from 60 to 85 degrees Fahrenheit (Armstrong 1973:56). Northeasterly trade winds prevail throughout the year, although their frequency varies from more than 90% during the summer months to 50% in January; the average annual wind velocity is approximately 10 miles per hour. Although the area has been graded, the natural soil deposit is Jaucus sand (JaC) and Beaches (BS). These are calcareous soils developed in sand from coral and seashells deposited by wind and water (Foote et al. 1972; Figure 6)

Jaucas sand is described as:

The slope range of this soil is 0 to 15 percent, but in most places, the slope does not exceed 7 percent.

In a representative profile the soil is single grain, pale brown to very pale brown, sandy, and more than 60 inches deep. In many places, the surface layer is dark brown as a result of accumulation of organic matter and alluvium. The soil is neutral to moderately alkaline throughout the profile [Foote et al. 1972].

A major feature of the immediate project area, until it was filled in c. 1922, was the outlet of 'Āpuakēhau Stream. This stream formed a lagoonal backwater (*muliwai*) just back from the coast. It appears that the configuration of the stream mouth changed significantly shortly before it was filled in. Maps from 1881 and 1893 appear to show the *muliwai* entering the sea where the east side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel is today, but by 1919, the stream appears to have been shortened to enter the sea further to the east, on the west side of the Moana Hotel.

The project land was on the eastern edge of the Helumoa coconut grove, said to have been planted by the ruling chief Kākuhihewa and to have included nearly 10,000 palm trees (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:4-5). It is popularly understood that a portion of the Helumoa grove “still stands on the Royal Hawaiian Hotel grounds today” (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:7). Generally, vegetation in the Waikīkī area today includes mainly introduced exotics, such as Banyan, MacArthur Palm, Brassia, Coconut, Plumeria, Money, Alexander Palm, Manila Palm, Date Palm, Fern, Monkey Pod, Tulip Wood, Opiuma trees and a variety of grasses.

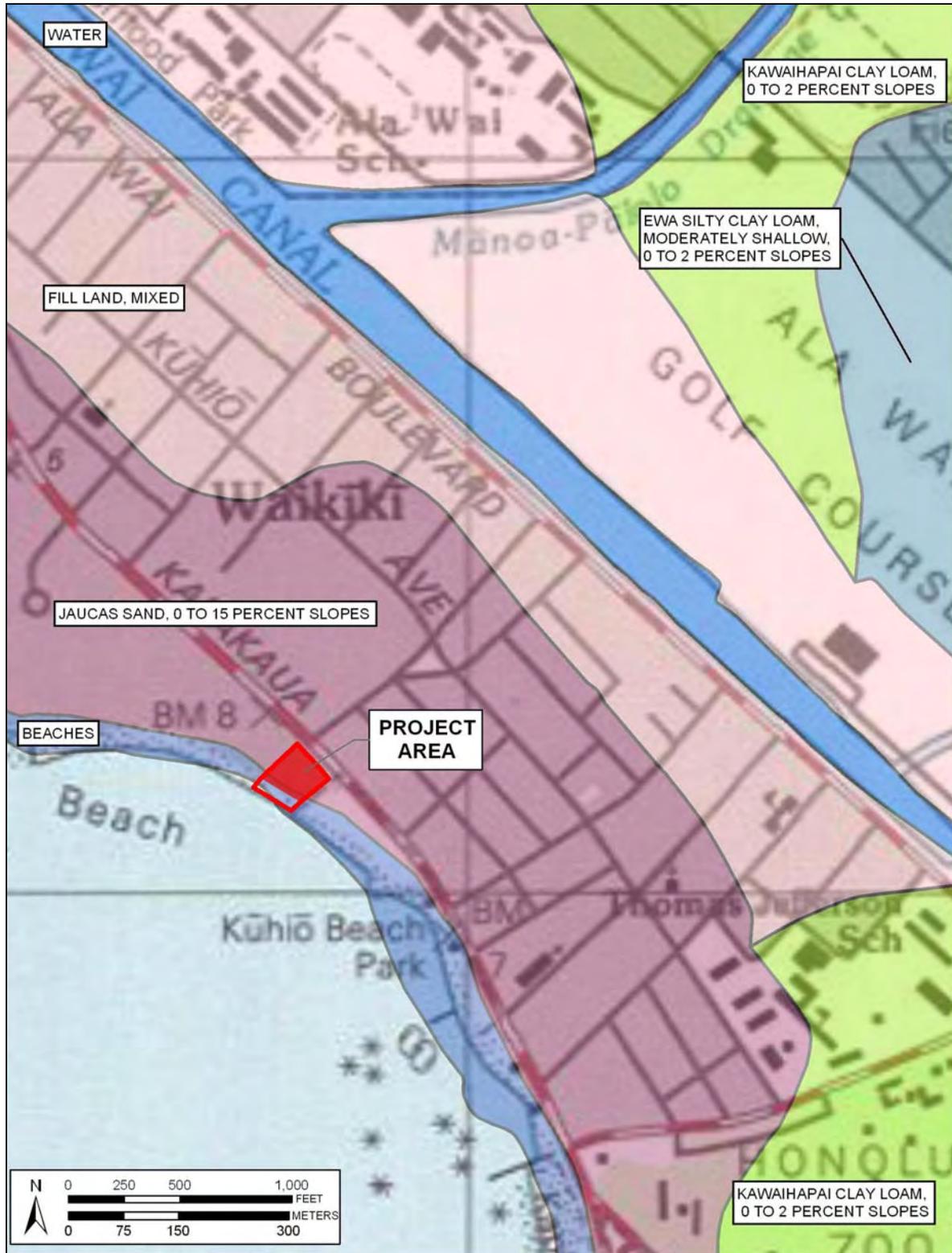


Figure 6. Soils map (from Foote et al. 1972), for project area with overlay of proposed work area

2.3.2 Built Environment

The proposed project area is located within central Waikīkī and is surrounded by modern urban development including high-rise condominiums, apartments, hotels, streets, sidewalks, and utility infrastructure (Figure 3 and Figure 7). The project area is bounded by Kalākaua Avenue on the north (*mauka* side) and the ocean to the south, the Waikīkī police sub-station on the east and the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel on the west.



Figure 7. General view of proposed Diamond Head Tower project area, view to the north (photo from *Honolulu Advertiser*)

Section 3 Methods

3.1 Field Methods

The fieldwork component of this archaeological inventory survey was accomplished between April 13 and April 22, 2009 by four CSH archaeologists, Trevor Yucha, B.S., Douglas Thurman, B.A., Jeff Fong, B.A., Michelle Pammer, B.A., under the general supervision of Hallett H. Hammatt, PhD (principal investigator). The fieldwork required approximately 15 person-days to complete. The fieldwork component of the archaeological inventory survey was carried out under archaeological permit number 09-20 issued by the Hawai'i State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR), per Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 13-282.

3.1.1 Pedestrian Inspection

A brief 100 percent pedestrian inspection of the approximate 1.03 acre project area confirmed that there were no surface historic properties present. Accordingly, the inventory survey focused on a program of subsurface testing to locate any buried cultural deposits, which, based on the results of background research, CSH expected to find beneath layers of historic and modern fill. For this report, historic is defined as anything older than 50 years and modern is defined as anything younger than 50 years.

3.1.2 Subsurface Testing

The sub-surface testing program consisted of the excavation of 8 trenches. Trenches were excavated to assess the stratigraphy and potential for subsurface cultural resources within the project area. The testing program also focused on characterizing the remnants of the project area's buried land surface that predated the historic and modern fill layers.

A particular focus was placed on adequately sampling the location of the footing for the proposed 26 story hotel structure. Trench locations were also determined based on ease of access and minimal disturbance to business operations within the project area.

The trench excavation procedure began with marking out trenches with masking tape or spray paint and sod cutting the grass or saw-cutting concrete slabs to expose the underlying ground surface where applicable. Trenches varied in length from 2 m to 18 m due to location within a confined area and avoidance of subsurface utilities (water main, drainage pipes, etc.). The average width of each trench was approximately 1 m. All of the trench excavations were assisted by backhoe and were, at least in part, excavated mechanically under the supervision of one or more archaeological monitors.

Standard archaeological methods were used during trench excavations. CSH archaeologists monitored as the backhoe removed concrete and upper fill sediment. Once upper fill sediments were removed, CSH archaeologists leveled and cleaned the base of the trench, observed the trench sidewalls for any features, and hand shoveled a slit trench parallel to the long axis of the trench. In some areas the fill layers were found to extend quite deep causing some concern to be

able to safely hand shovel the base of each trench entirely without the sidewalls collapsing. In these instances a small exploratory slit trench was excavated to the water table.

The stratigraphy in each trench was drawn and photographed. The sediments encountered during excavation were described for each of the trenches using standard USDA soil description observations/ terminology. Sediment descriptions included Munsell color, texture, consistence, structure, plasticity, cementation, origin of sediments, descriptions of any inclusions such as cultural material and/or roots and rootlets, lower boundary distinctiveness and topography, and other general observations. Sediment samples were collected from any stratum considered to be natural, non-fill sediment. Following all documentation and sampling, each trench was backfilled, compacted, and when necessary capped with concrete.

3.1.3 Identification of Cultural Layers

Cultural layers were assigned to stratigraphic layers containing evidence of cultural activity. A cultural layer is identified as containing charcoal flecking, midden material, artifacts, as well as defined pit features located within a stratigraphic layer.

The boundaries of the subsurface cultural layer, (SIHP No.50-80-14-7068), located within the project area was established through interpolation. Trench stratigraphy and analysis of cultural content sampling of specific layers established where these culturally enriched layers were extant. Boundaries were drawn around trenches that had these well defined layers.

3.1.4 Discovery & Treatment of Human skeletal Remains

When a human skeletal element was discovered SHPD was notified immediately and all mechanical excavations in the vicinity of the find were stopped. The skeletal material was placed in a paper bag and was covered with clean sand. As per consultation with SHPD, the *iwi* was reburied within the trench in which it was found.

3.2 Laboratory Methods

3.2.1 Artifact Analysis

Following the completion of fieldwork, all collected materials were analyzed using current standard archaeological laboratory techniques. In general, artifact analysis focused on establishing, to the greatest extent possible, material type, formal/function type, cultural affiliation and/or age of manufacture. A catalogue of all collected artifacts was prepared and is presented in Section 8 of this report.

3.2.2 Radiocarbon Analysis

One sample of organically enriched sediment from SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068, a subsurface cultural layer, was sent to Beta Analytic, Inc. of Miami, Florida for radiocarbon dating analysis. This sample used the Accelerator Mass Spectrometer method of analysis. Section 8.2 presents and discusses the carbon dating results. The resulting conventional radiocarbon ages were calibrated into calendar ages AD/BC using the OxCal Calibration Program, version 4.1, developed by the Oxford Radiocarbon Accelerator Unit (ORAU) and available as share-ware over the Internet.

3.2.3 Curation

Upon conclusion of the project all materials collected will temporarily remain curated at Cultural Surveys Hawaii, Waimanalo Office until a permanent facility can be decided upon based on consultation with the land owner and SHPD/DLNR.

3.3 Historic Property Evaluation

Under state of Hawai'i historic preservation legislation, historic property significance is evaluated and expressed in terms of Hawai'i Register of Historic Places (Hawai'i Register) criteria. These include the following broad cultural/historic significance criteria: "A" reflects major trends or events in the history of the state or nation; "B" is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; "C" is an excellent example of a site type/work of a master; "D" has yielded or may be likely to yield information important in prehistory or history; and, "E" has traditional cultural significance to an ethnic group, includes religious structures and/or burials. For this report, historic property integrity and significance were assessed based on the guidance provided in National Register Bulletin # 15, "How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation."

3.4 Consultation

Consultation was conducted and will continue to be conducted with the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), O'ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC), recognized descendants from the Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Native Hawaiian organizations, and interested families and individuals throughout the planning for this project and the actual redevelopment work. The cultural consultation for the project is largely addressed in a companion study: *Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Moana Surfriider Hotel Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.* (Spearing, Groza, Shideler and Hammatt 2009) to which the reader is referred. Hawaiian organizations, agencies and community members were contacted in order to identify potentially knowledgeable individuals with cultural expertise and/or knowledge of the project area and the vicinity. The organizations consulted included the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), the O'ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC), Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna 'O Hawai'i Nei, the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board, the Waikīkī Community Center, and cultural and lineal descendants of Waikīkī. CSH attempted to contact 99 community members (government agency or community organization representatives, or individuals such as residents, cultural and lineal descendants, and cultural practitioners) for the purposes of this CIA. Twenty-five people responded and 11 *kūpuna* (elders) and/or *kama'āina* (native-born) were interviewed for more in-depth contributions to the CIA.

Preliminary consultation with SHPD began in August 2008 to discuss the inventory survey testing approach and methodology for this project. A full presentation on the project was made to the SHPD administrator on February 9, 2009. At this time the field sampling strategy was discussed and led to the development of the archaeological inventory survey plan. A presentation of this project was made to the OIBC on February 11, 2009 and updates to the OIBC were made on April 8 and May 13, 2009 by the project team. A consultation meeting with the recognized descendants of the Waikīkī Ahupua'a was held on April 2, 2009 to share information and seek

their input on the project plans. Consultation with SHPD architectural branch staff Ross Stephenson, Phd. and Susan Taskaki, was conducted by Kyo-ya on May 26, 2009. Consultation meetings with the SHPD, OIBC and recognized descendants will continue throughout the project planning and implementation process as a high priority for Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts LP.

Section 4 Traditional and Legendary Background

4.1 Overview

This section includes discussions on different types of historic background, traditional practices, cultural resources, beliefs, and *mo'olelo* (oral history).

Waikīkī Ahupua'a is a *wahi pana* (storied place), rich in *mo'olelo* about *mo'o* (water spirits) associated with fishponds, springs and the water resource areas they guard and protect. For Hawaiians, the *mo'olelo* does more than explain an area; it reconnects the land with its own spiritual past. Rekindling a love for Waikīkī's past was the passion of the late author/historian Dr. George Kanahale. In his book *Waikīkī 100 B.C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*, Dr. Kanahale documented a wide variety of legends, stories and *mo'olelo* about Waikīkī. He focused on the importance of fresh water sources (e.g., springs and streams) that once flourished in the area, as well as the rolling surf that still breaks upon the shores of Waikīkī (Kanahale 1995:1-2).

4.2 Place Names of Waikīkī

Place names are a vital aspect of Hawaiian culture:

Hawaiians named taro patches, rocks and trees that represented deities and ancestors, sites of houses and *heiau* (places of worship), canoe landings, fishing stations in the sea, resting places in the forests, and the tiniest spots where miraculous or interesting events are believed to have taken place. (Pukui et al. 1974:x)

In Hawai'i, most place names, including towns, streets, rural areas, mountains, valleys, surfing areas and stones, are in Hawaiian. This is far different from the mainland United States where names from an indigenous group may be in use, but in many cases the history, stories, and meanings of the names are lost. By utilizing the Hawaiian names for these natural landscapes, the meanings and stories associated with these areas perpetuate a living and thriving Hawaiian culture that is passed on to younger generations. Therefore it is important that these areas are referred to with the traditional names given to them by Hawaiians, either many years ago or in the more recent historical record.

Even in the current environment of development in Hawai'i, place names are still important to reinforcing Hawaiian culture and presence. These names are constantly changing and far from static.

The change from rural to urban living in Hawai'i, the rapid increase in population by birth and immigration, the development of new towns and the expansion of old ones, with attendant obliteration of natural landmarks, and the gradual disappearance of the Hawaiian language, have brought many additions and changes in the names of places, as well as changes in other aspects of island life. (Pukui et al. 1974:x)

In *Fragments of Hawaiian History* John Papa 'Ī'ī described the “Honolulu trails of about 1810” ('Ī'ī 1959: 89), including the trail from Honolulu to Waikīkī (Figure 8):

The trail from Kawaiahaeo which led to lower Waikiki went along Kaananiau, into the coconut grove at Pawaa, the coconut grove of Kuakuaka, then down to Piinaio; along the upper side of Kahanaumaikai's coconut grove, along the border of Kaihikapu pond, into Kawehewehe; then through the center of Helumoa of Puaaliilii, down to the mouth of the Apuakehau stream; along the sandy beach of Ulukou to Kapuni, where the surfs roll in; thence to the stream of Kuekaunahi; to Waiaula . . . ('Ī'ī 1959:92)

The proposed project area is within Ulukou, #8 on Figure 8

The marshland of Waikīkī was watered from streams in the Makiki, Mānoa, and Pālolo Valleys and from springs in Mānoa (Punahou and Kānewai) (Figure 8). The name Waikīkī, which means “water spurting from many sources,” was well adapted to the character of the swampy land of ancient Waikīkī, where water from the upland valleys of Mānoa and Pālolo would gush forth from underground. Before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal, the Mānoa and Pālolo Streams did not merge until deep within Waikīkī. As they entered the flat Waikīkī Plain, the names of the streams changed; the Mānoa became the Kālia and the Pālolo became the Pāhoa. They joined near Hamohamo (now an area *mauka* of the Kapahulu Library) and then divided into three new streams, the Kuekaunahi, 'Āpuakēhau, and Pi'inaio. The Kuekaunahi once emptied into the sea at Hamohamo (near the intersection of 'Ōhua and Kalākaua Avenues and Diamond Head of the project area). The 'Āpuakēhau, also called the Muliwai o Kawehewehe, or “the stream that opens the way” (Kanahale 1995:7) emptied into the ocean at Helumoa (between the Royal Hawaiian and the proposed project area), and the Pi'inaio entered the sea at Kālia as a wide delta. The land between these three streams was called Waikolu, meaning “three waters” (Kanahale 1995:7-8).

4.3 'Ōlelo No'eau (Proverbs and Poetical Sayings)

'Ōlelo no'eau are traditional Hawaiian sayings that translate loosely into the Western concept of proverbs, words of wisdom and/or poetical or political sayings.

They reveal with each new reading ever deeper layers of meaning, giving understanding not only of Hawai'i and its people but of all humanity. Since the sayings carry the immediacy of the spoken word, considered to be the highest form of cultural expression in old Hawai'i, they bring us closer to everyday thoughts and lives of the Hawaiians who created them. (Pukui 1983:vii)

'Ōlelo no'eau often reveal the importance of land areas, physical landscapes, social concepts, and Hawaiian values. The Kālia area was known for *lo'i kalo* (taro ponds) and *loko i'a* (fish ponds). Two 'ōlelo no'eau of Kālia describe the abundant sea life along the shoreline in Waikīkī:

Ho'i i Kālia i ka 'ai 'alamihi.

Gone to Kālia to eat 'alamihi crabs.

He is in a repentant mood. A play on 'ala-mihi (path-of-repentance). Kālia, O'ahu, is a place where 'alamihī crabs were once plentiful. (Pukui 1983:110)

Ka i'a pīkoi kānaka o Kālia; he kānaka ka pīkoi, he kānaka ka pōhaku.

The fish caught by the men of Kālia; men are the floaters, men are the sinkers.

In ancient days, when a school of mullet appeared at Kālia, O'ahu, a bag net was set and the men swam out in a row and surrounded the fish. Then the men would slap the water together and kick their feet, driving the frightened fish into the opening of their bag net. Thus the fishermen of Kālia became known as human fishnets. (Pukui 1983:150)

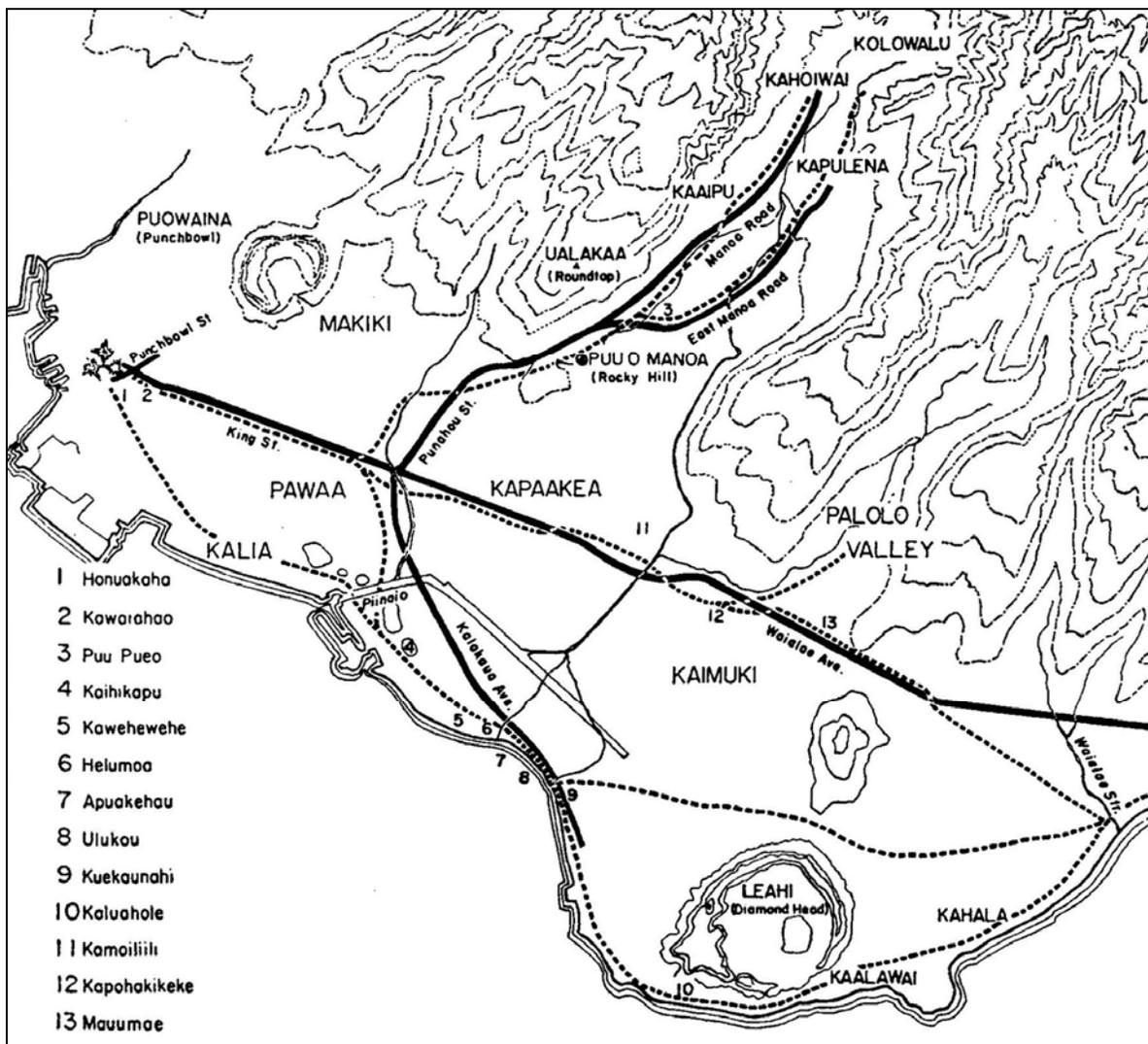


Figure 8. Trails from Punchbowl Street to Wai'ālae as described by 'Ī'ī, map by Gerald Ober ('Ī'ī 1959:93)

4.4 Hāloa, *Kalo*, and *Lo'i*

Hawaiian genealogy reveals the importance of *kalo* (taro) and the reasons Hawaiians have such a sacred connection to this plant. According to Hawaiian mythology, the first man was born from the taro plant. Wākea, the sky father, and Papahānaumoku, the earth mother, birthed a child who was premature.

The first-born son of Wākea was of premature birth (*keiki alualu*) and was given the name of Hāloa-naka. The little thing died, however, and its body was buried in the ground at one end of the house. After a while, from the child's body, shot up a taro plant, the leaf of which was named *lau-kapa-lili*, quivering leaf; but the stem was given the name Hāloa.

After that, another child was born to them whom they called Hāloa, from the stalk of the taro. He is the progenitor of all the peoples of the earth. (Malo 1951:244)

Hāloa is therefore both plant and man. "Wākea's stillborn son is reborn as a taro plant which produces his second son, a human child Hāloa" (Kanahele 1995:18). Taro therefore becomes a metaphor for life, because both need to be rooted in good soil and nourished with waters of Kāne. The *kalo* stalks and Hawaiians both grow towards the sun, striving to be nearer to the heavenly spirit, and as every plant must die, so too will every human. What remains of the plants lives on for the next generations. Because of this close interconnection between life and *kalo*, *kalo* and *poi* (pounded taro thinned with water) thereby became the main staples of the Hawaiian diet (Kanahele 1995:18).

For nutritional and spiritual significance *lo'i kalo* became vital for Hawaiian way of life. The work was for men and required marshland, a large supply of *kalo* cuttings, and advanced irrigation systems. Waikīkī became the ideal spot for *lo'i kalo* because of the abundance of sun and water in the area (Kanahele 1995:19-22).

4.5 *Loko i'a* and *Mo'o*

Loko i'a were traditional Hawaiian fishponds that provided a ready source of food for Hawaiians. Unique to Hawai'i, *loko i'a*, in type and abundance, were not found elsewhere in Polynesia (Apple and Kikuchi 1975:2-3). Waikīkī had numerous *loko i'a* with *i'a* (fish) that "left their original stream habitat and found their way into taro fields or canals from a stream, especially during rainstorms when overflowing streams swept many fish to the lowlands of Waikīkī" (Kanahele 1995:41). As discussed earlier, the spiritual and physical aspects of the landscape of Hawai'i coincided with the importance of naming of areas.

Loko i'a were closely guarded by *mo'o*, who like many spirits of Hawai'i could change form. 'O'opu (common goby) is a fish that was frequently found in the *loko i'a* in Waikīkī. Hawaiians believed the 'o'opu was a *kino lau* (body form) of the *mo'o*. Hawaiians may have revered the 'o'opu as an *aumakua* (family or personal god) and if so, would not have eaten the fish out of respect (Kanahele 1995:41-42). "Mo'o deities were often described as monsters with terrifying black bodies, 12 to 30 feet in length. They reputedly resided in marshlands and fish ponds. Hawaiians believed they were, in fact, the guardian spirits of fish ponds" (Kanahele 1995:42)

Deities would not only protect the fishponds, but could punish those hosts who were stingy to their guests (Kanahele 1995:42). They built nests in the water and were only seen on rare occasions (Apple and Kikuchi 1975:51-52).

4.6 Kamō'ili'ili (the pebble lizard)

Waikīkī's earliest *mo'ō* was probably Kamō'ili'ili (literally, the pebble lizard) who was slain by Hi'iaka, Pele's sister. The legend relates that:

Hi'iaka and Wahine'ōma'o were escorting Lohi'au (Pele's lover-prince) back to Pele on the island of Hawai'i. During the return journey they left their canoe at Waikīkī and walked up toward Kamō'ili'ili. When they arrived at the particular spot (said to be where the old stone church stood in the 1920s), a heavy gust of wind blew, and Wahine'ōma'o and Lohi'au felt invisible hands pulling their ears back. They called to Hi'iaka for help. She knew that it was the lizard god, Kamō'ili'ili, who did it and told the other gods to keep closely behind her. A short distance away, they met Kamō'ili'ili who wanted to fight. Hi'iaka removed her outside skirt which concealed bolts of lightning and struck him with them. His body was cut to pieces and the pieces turned into the long, low hill across from Waikīkī's Kūhiō School. (Kanahele 1995:42)

4.7 Surfing with Kelea

Surfing was one of the principal attractions of Waikīkī to both chiefs and commoners. So important was surfing that there is a major *heiau* dedicated to the *nalu* or surf, and its riders. The "surfing *heiau*" of Papa'ena'ena, a terraced structure built at the foot of Lē'ahi [Diamond Head], is where surfers came to offer their sacrifices in order to obtain *mana* [spiritual power] and knowledge of the surf. The *heiau* overlooked what surfers call today "First Break," the start of the Kalahuawehe surfing course that extended to Kawewehi (the deep, dark surf) at Kālia. Although everyone, including women and children, surfed, it was the chiefs who dominated the sport, and one of the best among Waikīkī's chiefs was Kalamakua. He came from a long ancestry of champion surfers whose knowledge, skill and *mana* were handed down and passed on from generation to generation. The story of his romantic meeting with Keleanuino'ana'api'api ("Great Kelea who flutters") has been preserved as a reminder of the role that surfing played in the history of Waikīkī (Kanahele 1995:56-58).

One day this beautiful chiefess with "clear skin and sparkling eyes," who then resided in Wahiawā (in Central O'ahu), was visiting Waikīkī with a few of her ladies-in-waiting. She entered the coconut grove and beach of Kawehewehe which was located just east of the Halekūlani Hotel. Here is where the sick came to bathe and to be healed. They would wear *limu kala* (seaweed) leis and leave them in the water as a request to the gods for forgiveness of past wrongs which was the cause of much illness.

The residents welcomed Keleanuino'ana'api'api and offered her coconuts to eat. She remarked that Waikīkī was "the most pleasant place we have seen," to which her hosts replied, "This is a place for enjoyment. Over there is the *kou*

grove of Kahaloa where one may view the surfing of the chiefs and of the *ali'i nui* Kalamakua." Kahaloa, or "Long Place," was also a beach area located today between the Royal Hawaiian and Halekūlani hotels and noted for its fragrant *līpoa* seaweed. When she asked if she could borrow a surfboard, the Waikīkīans were surprised because they thought people from Waihiawā were only adept at "slicing *mo'okilau* ferns and *pōpolo* stalks," not at surfing. They did not know that their visitor was originally from Maui where she surfed with all the chiefs. She was too beautiful to refuse and someone gave her a board.

Before she entered the water, she "rubbed off the red dirt of 'Ewa from her feet so as to look fresh," and then paddled off like an expert, moving easily and noiselessly without the least heeling over. Instead of starting at the first break where *kama'āina* (native born or old-time resident) surfers congregated, she went beyond and waited for a large wave. She let the first, second and third waves pass, and rode the fourth one all the way to shore. The chiefs and commoners were so impressed with her skill and grace that they immediately joined in loud cheers of admiration.

Meanwhile, Kalamakua, who was working in his taro fields nearby asked his men who was causing the commotion. They replied that the people were amazed at the performance of a female surfer. A skilled surfer himself, Kalamakua rushed to the edge of the beach to see for himself. He recognized Kelea at once as the chiefess from Maui famed for her surfing prowess.

When she reached shore, he took hold of her board and asked, "Are you Kelea?" "Yes," she answered. As she stood up, in naked splendor, he removed his feathered shoulder cape and wrapped it around her. Then he guided her to a *kapu* place and made her his *ali'i wahine mō'i*, or queen. (Kanahele 1995:56-58)

4.8 The Shark God Ka'ehu

Shark stories accompany surfing stories in myth as well as in real life because the 'man-eating' shark is the most feared element in surfing. One legend that is popular even today is about the little yellow shark Ka'ehu of Pearl Harbor who was endowed with magical power by his ancestor Kamohoa'li'i, the shark god and brother of Pele. One day Ka'ehu called his shark friends to accompany him to Puna. On the way they stopped at Waikīkī where they met Pehu, a man-eating shark from Maui, who was swimming back and forth at Kalehuawehe in wait for an unsuspecting surfer.

Ka'ehu asked what Pehu was doing there and he replied, "I'm catching a crab for my breakfast." "We'll help you catch your crab," Ka'ehu said, and told him to go near the coral reef while he and his friends would drive them shoreward, allowing Pehu to catch this crab easily. He was pleased with the plan and swam close to the reef where he hid himself in its shadows.

Then Ka'ehu told his friends, "We must kill this man-eater because he is destroying our people. Let's try to push him into the shallow water."

Soon two surfers appeared and when Pehu leaped to catch one, Ka'ehu and his friends pushed the surfer aside and hurled Pehu over the reef into a deep hole in the coral. The more he thrashed about to escape, the more trapped he became.

When the surfers saw what had happened, they were not as afraid of Pehu and moved to the hole to kill him. As they cut into his body they discovered the remains of their own people. Out of respect, they delivered them to Pele'ula (an area with many healing heiau located in Kou, now downtown Honolulu) and burned the remains. Ka'ehu had many more adventures that had a similar objective, the punishment of other man-eaters from the great sea. (Kanahele 1995:58-59)

4.9 Healing Waters of Kawehewehe

One of the most noteworthy *wahi pana* located near the proposed project area is Kawehewehe (located on Figure 8, see Figure 9). Kawehewehe takes its meaning from the root word, *wehe*, which can be translated as "to remove" (Pukui et al. 1974:383). Thus, as the name implies, Kawehewehe was a traditional place where people went to be cured of all types of physical and spiritual illnesses. Two healing areas share the name Kawehewehe, one being a healing pond and the other a beach. Kawehewehe pond is located in the vicinity of Saratoga Road, 'ewa (west) of the proposed project area. The beach area is in front of the Waikīkī hotel on the 'ewa side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (adjacent to Helumoa), just east of the Halekūlani Hotel, and 'ewa of the proposed project area. As a treatment for illness and defilement, the sick were brought here to bathe in the healing waters of the ocean. As part of the healing ritual, the ill might wear a lei made from the *limu kala* and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven; hence the origin of the name *kala* ("the removal", Pukui et al. 1974:99). By ducking under the water, the ill person releases the *lei* from around his neck, letting the *lei kala* float out to sea. Upon turning around to return to shore, the custom is to never look back, symbolizing the 'oki (to sever or end) and putting an end to the illness; as well as forgiveness (*kala*) and the leaving of anything negative behind. It is uncertain if the tradition of Kawehewehe as a healing place originated hundreds of years ago in Hawaiian history or whether it began after the introduction of foreign diseases and epidemics that decimated thousands of Hawaiians.

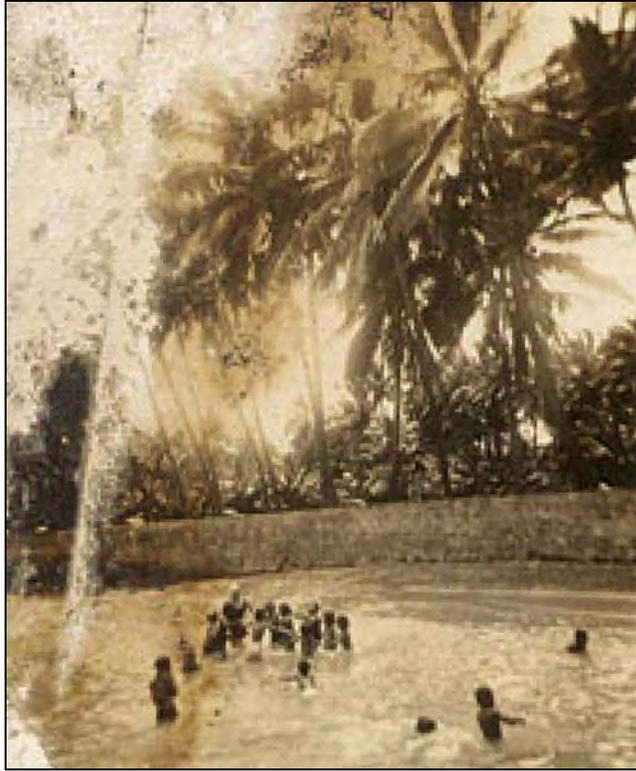


Figure 9. Kawehewehe, a place for the bathing of the sick (Hawai'i State Archives)

4.10 The Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī

This ancient legend tells of the Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī. These stones were unearthed in the late 1800s on the Waikīkī premises of the Cleghorn family, Governor A. Cleghorn, his wife Princess Likelike, and their daughter Princess Ka'ulani. According to Thrum (1923) the legend begins in the land of Tahiti:

From the land of Moa'ulanuiakea (Tahiti), there came to Hawaii long before the reign of Kakuhihewa, four soothsayers from the court of the Tahitian king. Their names were: Kapaemahu, Kahaloa, Kapuni and Kinohi. They were received as became their station, and their tall stature, courteous ways and kindly manners made them soon loved by the Hawaiian people. The attractiveness of their fine physique and gentle demeanor was overshadowed by their low, soft speech which endeared them to all with whom they came in contact. They were unsexed by nature, and their habits coincided with their feminine appearance, although manly in stature and general bearing. After a long tour of the islands this quartette of favorites of the gods settled at Ulukou, Waikiki, near the site of the present Moana Hotel.

The wizards or soothsayers proved to be adepts in the science of healing, and many wonderful cures by the laying on of sands are reported to have been

effected by them, so that their fame spread all over this island of O'ahu, as the ancients say, "from headland to headland." And their wisdom and skill was shown by many acts which gave them prestige among the people.

In course of time, knowing that their days among their Hawaiian friends were drawing to a close, they caused their desire for recognition for past services to be remembered in some tangible form, or manner, so that those who might come after, could see the appreciation of those who had been succored and relieved of pain and suffering by their ministrations during their sojourn among them. As an enduring reminder, the wizards agreed among themselves that the people should be asked to erect four monumental tablets, two to be placed on the ground of the habitation, and two at their usual bathing place in the sea. They gave their decision to the people as a voice from the gods, and instructed that the stones be selected from among those in the "bell rock" vicinity of Kaimuki.

The night of Kane was the time indicated for the commencement of the work of transportation, and thousands responded to aid in the labor. Four large selected boulders, weighing several tons each, were taken to the beach lot at Ulukou, Waikiki, two of which were placed in position where their house stood, and the other two were placed in their bathing place in the sea. Kapaemahu, chief of the wizards, had his stone so named, and transferred his witchcraft powers thereto with incantations and ceremonies, including a sacrificial offering, said to have been that of a lovely, virtuous young chiefess, and her body placed beneath the stone. Idols indicating the unsexed nature of the wizards were also placed under each stone and tradition tells that the incantations, prayers and fastings lasted one full moon. Tradition further states, as is related in the old-time melees of that period, that, after the ceremonies, by each of the wizards transferred all his powers to his stone, they vanished, and were seen no more. But the rocks having lately been discovered they have been exhumed from their bed of sand and placed in position in the locality found, as tangible evidence of a Hawaiian tale. (Thrum 1923: 261-264)

Today the stones are in Kūhiō Beach Park just Diamond Head of the police station and the proposed project area.

4.11 Kākuhihewa

Kākuhihewa, the king of O'ahu during the 16th century, lived in Waikīkī in the vicinity of the project area (see Historic Background section below for historic information regarding Kākuhihewa). He reunited O'ahu once he became king and the island was called Oahu-a-Kākuhihewa in his honor since life was generally good for everyone. During his rule, he encouraged sports and the development of agriculture. He is believed to have planted the 10,000 coconut trees of Helumoa Grove, the current location of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. This legend relates how Kākuhihewa permitted a man named Kapoi to build a *heiau* to *pueo*, the owl god.

Kapoi went to the Kewalo marsh near the beach, where tall pili grass was growing, to get a bundle of the grass to use for thatching. He found a nest of owl's eggs. He took up his bundle of grass and nest of eggs and returned home.

In the evening he prepared to cook the eggs. With his fire-sticks he had made a fire in his small imu, or oven. An owl flew down and sat on the wall by the gate. Kapoi had almost finished wrapping the eggs in ti leaves and was about to lay them on the hot stones when the owl called to him: "Kapoi! Give me my eggs."

Kapoi said, "How many eggs belong to you?"

The owl replied, "I have seven eggs."

Then Kapoi said, "I am cooking these eggs for I have no fish."

The owl pleaded once more: "O Kapoi! Give me back my eggs."

"But," said Kapoi, "I am already wrapping them for cooking."

Then the owl said: "O Kapoi! You are heartless, and you have no sorrow for me if you do not give back my eggs."

Kapoi was touched, and said, "Come and get your eggs."

Because of this kindness the owl became Kapoi's god, and commanded him to build a *heiau* (temple) and make a raised place and an altar for sacrifice. The name of the place where he was to build his temple was Manoa. Here he built his temple. He laid a sacrifice and some bananas on the altar, established the day for the tabu to begin and the day also when the tabu should be lifted.

This was talked about by the people. By and by the high chief heard that a man had built a temple for his god, had made it tabu and had lifted the tabu.

Kakuhihewa was kind, and yet this offence of Kapoi was serious in the eyes of the people in view of their ancient customs and ideas. Kakuhihewa had made a law for his temple which he was building at Waikiki. He had established his tabu over all the people and had made the decree that, if any chief or man should build a temple with a tabu on it and should lift that tabu before the tabu on the king's temple should be over, that chief or man should pay the penalty of death as a rebel.

This king sent out his servants and captured Kapoi. They brought him to Waikiki and placed him in the king's *heiau* Kapalaha. He was to be killed and offered in sacrifice to the offended god of the king's temple.

His owl-god was grateful for the return of the eggs and determined to reward him for his kindness and protect him as a worshipper. In some way there must be a

rescue. This owl-god was a “family god,” belonging only to this man and his immediate household. According to the Hawaiian custom, any individual could select anything he wished as the god for himself and family. Kapoi’s owl-god secured the aid of the king of owls, who lived in Manoa Valley on Owl’s Hill. The king of owls sent out a call for the owls of all the islands to come and make war against the king of Oahu and his warriors.

Kauai legends say that the sound of the drum of the owl-king was so penetrating that it could be heard across all the channels by the owls on the different islands. In one day the owls of Hawaii, Lanai, Maui and Molokai had gathered at Kalapueo.[A place east of Diamond Head] The owls of Koolau and Kahikiku, Oahu, gathered together in Kanoniakapueo.[A place in Nuuanu Valley] The owls of Kauai and Niihau gathered in the place toward the sunset--Pueo-hulu-nui (near Moanalua).

Kakuhihewa had set apart the day of Ka-ne--the day dedicated to the god Ka-ne and given his name--as the day when Kapoi should be sacrificed. This day was the twenty-seventh of the lunar month. In the morning of that day the priests were to slay Kapoi and place him on the altar of the temple in the presence of the king and his warriors.

At daybreak the owls rallied around that temple. As the sun rose, its light was obscured. The owls were clouds covering the heavens. Warriors and chiefs and priests tried to drive the birds away. The owls flew down and tore the eyes and faces of the men of Kakuhihewa. They scratched dirt over them and befouled them. Such an attack was irresistible—Kakuhihewa’s men fled, and Kapoi was set free.

Kakuhihewa said to Kapoi: “Your god has mana (miraculous power) greater than my god. Your god is a true god.”

Kapoi was saved. The owl was worshipped as a god. The place of that battle was Kukaunahio-ka-pueo (The-confused-noise-of-owls-rising-in-masses). (Westervelt 1915:86-88)

Section 5 Historical Background

5.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800s

By the time of the arrival of Europeans in the Hawaiian Islands during the late eighteenth century, Waikīkī had long been a center of population and political power on O‘ahu. Kanahale (1995:134) notes the continuity in the royal residences and provides the following account:

The royal residences were generally located in the same areas that all of Waikīkī’s ancient chiefs had located their residences for hundreds of years.

Hibbard and Franzen (1986:2) note that:

When old Hawai‘ians refer to O‘ahu they recall, ‘ke one ‘ai ali‘i o Kākuhihewa‘, or the chief-consuming sands of Kākuhihewa. Kākuhihewa was a famous ali‘i (chief) who ruled O‘ahu during the late 1500s. He lived at Ulukou, Waikiki on the spot now occupied by the Moana Hotel. His reign was marked by great prosperity during which all the invading chiefs from other islands were defeated. The sands at Ulukou were known as chief-eating sands because of the strength of this great chief. Kākuhihewa’s Waikiki came to epitomize the golden era of aboriginal Hawaiian history and is mentioned frequently in traditional Hawaiian chants as well as contemporary song. Five generations before Kākuhihewa’s birth, circa 1450, Ma‘ilikukahi first established Waikiki as the government center for the island of O‘ahu. From this time until 1809, when Kamehameha I moved his court to Honolulu, Waikiki was the seat of power for O‘ahu. Originally Waikiki encompassed a larger area than the section we are familiar with today.

Kanahale (1995:134-1345) goes on to explain that, “Three features were common to royal locations in Waikīkī. They were situated 1) near the beach, 2) next to a stream or ‘auwai (canal), and 3) among a grove of coconut or kou trees.”

According to Martha Beckwith (1940), by the end of the fourteenth century, Waikīkī had become “the ruling seat of the chiefs of Oahu.” The preeminence of Waikīkī continued into the eighteenth century and is betokened by Kamehameha’s decision to reside there upon wresting control of O‘ahu by defeating the island’s chief, Kalanikūpule. Following his conquest of O‘ahu in 1795, Kamehameha I set up court at Pua‘ali‘ili‘i “an area in Waikīkī that included the ‘ili (small land sections) of Helumoa (shown in Figure 10) and ‘Āpuakēhau” (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:2). This is understood as the lands of the present Royal Hawaiian Hotel extending to the east as far as the present Moana Hotel (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:3), as can be seen on a reconstruction of the Waikīkī landscape to ca. 1800-1810 (see Figure 8). The nineteenth-century Hawaiian historian John Papa ‘Ī‘ī (1959:17), himself a member of the *ali‘i* (chiefly class), described the king’s Waikīkī residence:

Kamehameha’s houses were at Puaaliilii, makai of the old road, and extended as far as the west side of the sands of ‘Apuakehau. Within it was Helumoa where Ka‘ahumanu mā [folks] went to while away the time. The king built a stone house there, enclosed by a fence . . . [‘Ī‘ī 1959:17]..



Figure 10. Circa 1870s Photograph, view of Helumoa Coconut Grove and future location of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (at left) with the future location of the Moana Hotel to the east, view to east (adapted from Hibbard and Franzen 1986:4)

‘Ī‘ī further noted that the “place had long been a residence of chiefs. It is said that it had been Kekuapoi's home, through her husband Kahahana, since the time of Kahekili” (‘Ī‘ī 1959:17).

There are many references to royal residences for this portion of Waikiki. ‘Āpuakēhau Stream is one of the two branches of the Mānoa-Pālolo Stream that once flowed past taro patches and fish ponds. The mouth of the stream once emptied out into the ocean at the present location of the east side of the Outrigger Hotel and the west side of the Moana Hotel. Land on the west side of the stream was known as Kahaloa “the long place” and on the east, Ulukou, “the *kou* tree grove”; thus the Moana Hotel was built in Ulukou. The stream carved a small channel in the seabed where it emptied out in the ocean, which caused a special surf, called the “Cornucopia” due to the shape of the breaking waves (Clark 1977:54).

The village of Waikīkī probably centered around the mouth of ‘Āpuakēhau Stream, near the present Moana Hotel. The literal translation of ‘Āpuakēhau is “basket [of] dew”, and was likely named for a rain (Pukui et al. 1974:13). There was a *heiau* and an athletic field in the village called ‘Āpuakēhau on the land known as Helumoa, west of the Moana Hotel. The athletic field was called Kahuamokomoko, meaning a “sports field for boxing”. It was probably also used for other types of games such as the *maika* game where stone were rolled to hit a target. Several of the stones used in this game, called *ulu maika*, have been uncovered in this area (Acson 1983:20).

Chiefs who lived at Helumoa included Kamehameha I who lived in a grass shack and later a lava stone house between 1795 to 1809; Kamehameha V, who called his thatch-roofed stone house, Kealohilani, meaning “the royal brightness” (Figure 11); and King Kalākaua, who called his home Keelanihakoi (Acson 1983:21). Chiefs who lived at Ulukou included Kahekili, ruler of Maui, who lived his final days here in 1794 and Kalanikūpule, Kahekili's son, who was defeated in battle by Kamehameha I during his conquest of O‘ahu in 1795 (Acson 1983:37).

‘Āpuakēhau Stream was sometimes referred to as the *muliwai* of Kawehewehe. The place name Kawehewehe, cited by ‘Ī‘ī and in the *Māhele* records, is also of note. It does not only identify a land area in Waikīkī; according to Hawaiian scholars, it also names:

[The] Reef entrance and channel off Grey's Beach, just east of the Hale-kū-lani Hotel, Wai-kīkī, Honolulu. The sick were bathed here as treatment. The patient might wear a seaweed (*limu-kala*) *lei* and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven, the *lei* being a symbol. *Lit.*, the removal [Pukui et al. 1974: 99].

The *līpoa* seaweed of Waikīkī, especially at Kawehewehe, was so fragrant that one could smell it while standing on the shore. It was often mentioned in songs about Waikīkī, including the following saying [Pukui 1983:246]:

Na līpoa ‘ala
O Kawehewehe.

The fragrant *līpōa*
of Kawehewehe.

Chiefly residences, however, were only one element of a complex of features that characterized Waikīkī up to pre-contact times. Beginning in the fifteenth century, a vast system of irrigated taro fields was constructed, extending across the littoral plain from Waikīkī to lower Mānoa and Pālolo valleys. This field system – an impressive feat of engineering, the design of which is traditionally attributed to the chief Kalamakua – took advantage of streams descending



Figure 11. Cottage of Kamehameha V in the Helumoa Coconut Grove on the left bank of 'Āpuakēhau Stream

from Makiki, Mānoa, and Pālolo valleys that also provided ample fresh water for the Hawaiians living in the *ahupua'a* (Figures 12 & 13). Water was also available from springs in nearby Mō'ili'ili and Punahou. Closer to the Waikīkī shoreline, coconut groves and fishponds dotted the landscape. A sizeable population developed amidst this Hawaiian-engineered abundance. Captain George Vancouver (1798:161-164), arriving at "Whyteete" in 1792, captured something of this profusion in his journals:

On shores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair; and the surrounding country pleasingly interspersed with deep, though not extensive valleys; which, with the plains near the sea-side, presented a high degree of cultivation and fertility.

[Our] guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made causeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each side.

This opened our view to a spacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared to be divided into fields of irregular shape and figure, which were separated from each other by low stone walls, and were in a very high state of cultivation. These several portions of land were planted with the eddo or taro root, in different stages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and some from three to six or seven inches under water. The causeway led us near a

mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in quest of. It was a rivulet five or six feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motionless; some small rills only, finding a passage through the dams that checked the sluggish stream, by which a constant supply was afforded to the taro plantations.

[We] found the plain in a high state of cultivation, mostly under immediate crops of taro; and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind . . . The sides of the hills, which were at some distance, seemed rocky and barren; the intermediate vallies [*sic*], which were all inhabited, produced some large trees, and made a pleasing appearance. The plain, however, if we may judge from the labour bestowed on their cultivation, seemed to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their subsistence.

Further details of the exuberant life that must have characterized Hawaiian land use that included the *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī are given by Archibald Menzies (1920:23-24), a naturalist accompanying Vancouver's expedition:

The verge of the shore was planted with a large grove of cocoanut palms, affording a delightful shade to the scattered habitations of the natives. Some of those near the beach were raised a few feet from the ground upon a kind of stage, so as to admit the surf to wash underneath them. We pursued a pleasing path back to the plantation, which was nearly level and very extensive, and laid out with great neatness into little fields planted with taro, yams, sweet potatoes and the cloth plant. These, in many cases, were divided by little banks on which grew the sugar cane and a species of *Draecena* without the aid of much cultivation, and the whole was watered in a most ingenious manner by dividing the general stream into little aqueducts leading in various directions so as to be able to supply the most distant fields at pleasure, and the soil seemed to repay the labour and industry of these people by the luxuriance of its productions. Here and there we met with ponds of considerable size, and besides being well stocked with fish, they swarmed with waterfowl of various kinds such as ducks, coots, water hens, bitterns, plovers and curlews.

However, the traditional Hawaiian focus on Waikīkī as a center of chiefly and agricultural activities on southeastern O'ahu was soon to change – disrupted by the same Euro-American contact that produced the first documentation (including the records cited above) of that traditional life. The *ahupua'a* of Honolulu - with the only sheltered harbor on O'ahu - became the center for trade with visiting foreign vessels, drawing increasing numbers of Hawaiians away from their traditional environments. Kamehameha himself moved his residence from Waikīkī to the coast near Honolulu harbor, likely in order to maintain his control of the lucrative trade in sandalwood that had developed. By 1828, the missionary Levi Chamberlain (1957:26), describing a journey into Waikīkī, would note:

Our path led us along the borders of extensive plats of marshy ground, having raised banks on one or more sides, and which were once filled with water, and replenished abundantly with esculent fish; but now overgrown with tall rushes waving in the wind. The land all around for several miles has the appearance of having once been under cultivation. I entered into conversation with the natives respecting this present neglected state. They ascribed it to the decrease of population [Chamberlain 1957:26].

The depopulation of Waikīkī was not simply a result of the attractions of Honolulu (where, by the 1820s, the population was estimated at 6,000 to 7,000), but also of the European diseases that had devastating effects upon the Hawaiians.

5.2 Mid-Nineteenth Century and the Māhele

The Organic Acts of 1845 and 1846 initiated the process of the Māhele (the division of Hawaiian lands), which introduced private property into Hawaiian society. In 1848, the crown (Hawaiian government) and the *ali'i* (royalty) received their land titles. Subsequently in the Māhele, Land Commission Awards (LCA) for *kuleana* parcels were awarded to commoners and others who could prove residency on and use of the parcels they claimed. LCA records document awardees continuing to maintain fishponds and irrigated and dry land agricultural plots, though on a greatly reduced scale than had been previously possible with adequate manpower. There were two Land Commission Awards that overlap the Moana property (summarized in Table 1; see Appendix A and Figure 14).

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Moana and Moana Surfrider property

LCA #	Claimant	'Ili Name	Location	Comments
104 FL:5	Kekūanao'a	Kapuni	Proposed project area	House site, 2 <i>lo'i</i> , 5 fish ponds, and 1 <i>muliwai</i> elsewhere at Waikīkī
6324:4	Kamehehu	Ulukou	Original Moana Hotel location	A house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī, 3 <i>lo'i</i> and a <i>kula</i> in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai

Mataio Kekūanao'a (c.1791-1868), the awardee of LCA 104FL:5, was the husband of Kīna'u (hence a son-in-law of Kamehameha the Great), and father of Alexander Liholiho Kamehameha (Kamehameha IV), Lota Kamehameha (Kamehameha V), and Victoria Kamāmalu. He served as governor of O'ahu and was allotted extensive lands in the Māhele of 1848, including three 'ili on O'ahu. His Waikīkī lands included 31 acres at Kapuni and 102 acres at Uluniu. He held a coastal area surrounding LCA 6324 to Kamehehu on all sides and land to the east at the present project area location; the proposed project is in this eastern section. It appears Kekūanao'a's Waikīkī home was located inland and to the east.

LCA 6324, west of the proposed project area, contained two 'āpana (lots) awarded to a man named Kamehehu, three *lo'i* (irrigated taro patches), and a *kula* (land for pasture or dry land

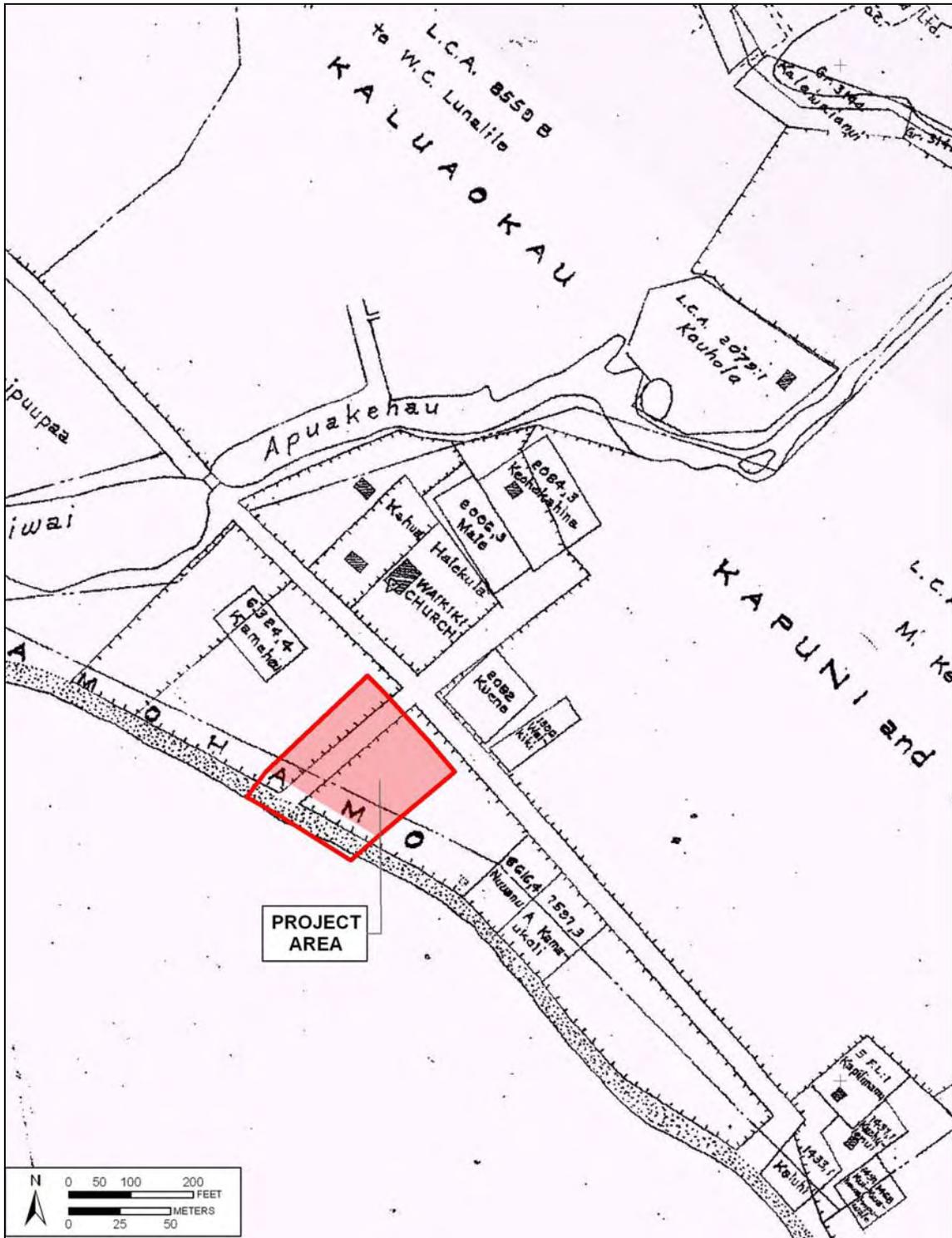


Figure 14. 1881 Hawaiian Government Survey map (portion) of Waikiki, by S. E. Bishop; project area is partially within the lands of Uluniu and Hamohamo (Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Registered Map No. 130-B)

agriculture) in the *'ili* of Auaukai and a house lot near the shore in the *'ili* of Uluniu. This house lot in Uluniu overlaps with the latter location of the Moana Hotel, as shown on an 1881 map of Waikīkī. The house lot was described as:

‘Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the *hale* [house] of Kauai
 Kekaha [east] by the *hale* of Kamaukoli
Makai by the sea shore
 Honolulu [west] by the watercourse.

The 1881 map also indicates that the coastal portion of the project area was in the *'ili* of Hamohamo. Hamohamo was one of the numerous lands awarded to the high chiefess, Ane Keohokālole as part of LCA 8452. At her death in 1869, her lands were inherited by her children Kalākaua (later King Kalākaua), Lili‘uokalani (later Queen), Likelike (mother of Princess Ka‘iulani), and William Pitt Leleiohōkū. However, two twentieth century land documents (Figure 15 and Figure 16) indicate that Kekūanao‘a’s award in this area extended all the way to the coast; thus, the project area was not part of LCA 8452 to Keohokalole.

5.3 Mid -1800s to Early Twentieth Century

As the nineteenth century progressed, Waikīkī was becoming a popular site among foreigners – mostly American – who had settled on O‘ahu. An 1865 article in the *Pacific Commercial Advertiser* mentioned a small community that had developed along the beach. The area continued to be popular with the *ali‘i* – the Hawaiian royalty – and several notables had residences there. A visitor to O‘ahu in 1873 described Waikīkī as “a hamlet of plain cottages, whither the people of Honolulu go to revel in bathing clothes, mosquitoes, and solitude, at odd times of the year” (Bliss 1873).

Other developments during the second half of the nineteenth century, a prelude of changes that would dramatically alter the landscape of Waikīkī during the twentieth century, include the improvement of the road connecting Waikīkī to Honolulu (the route of the present Kalākaua Avenue), the building of a tram line between the two areas, and the opening of Kapi‘olani Park in 1877. Traditional land-uses in Waikīkī were abandoned or modified. By the end of the nineteenth century, most of the fishponds that had previously proliferated had been neglected and allowed to deteriorate. The remaining taro fields were planted in rice to supply the growing numbers of immigrant laborers imported from China and Japan, and for shipment to the west coast of the United States.

As the sugar industry throughout the Hawaiian Kingdom expanded in the second half of the nineteenth century, the need for increased numbers of field laborers prompted passage of contract labor laws. In 1852, the first Chinese contract laborers arrived in the islands. Contracts were for five years, and pay was \$3 a month plus room and board. Upon completion of their contracts, a number of the immigrants remained in the islands, many becoming merchants or rice farmers. As was happening in other locales in the 1880s, groups of Chinese began leasing and buying (from the Hawaiians of Waikīkī) former taro lands for conversion to rice farming. A 1920 aerial photograph of Waikīkī shows the remaining taro fields near the coast and the extensive rice fields in the former inland marsh area (Figure 17).

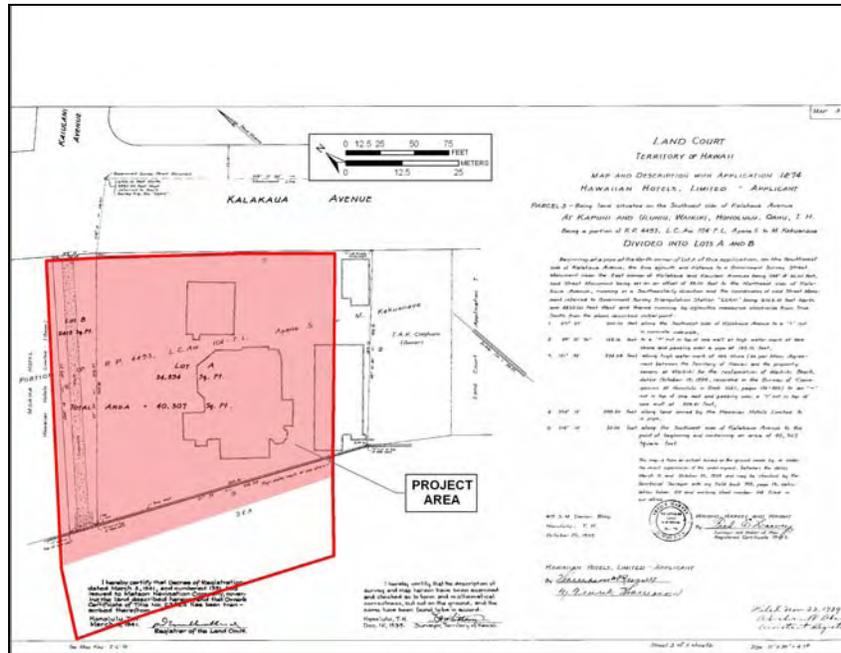


Figure 15. 1939 Land Court Application No. 1274, Map 3 (Hawai'i Land Survey Division), showing relationship of 104 FL to M. Kekūānoa, the Hustace Villa (the outlined buildings), and the project area

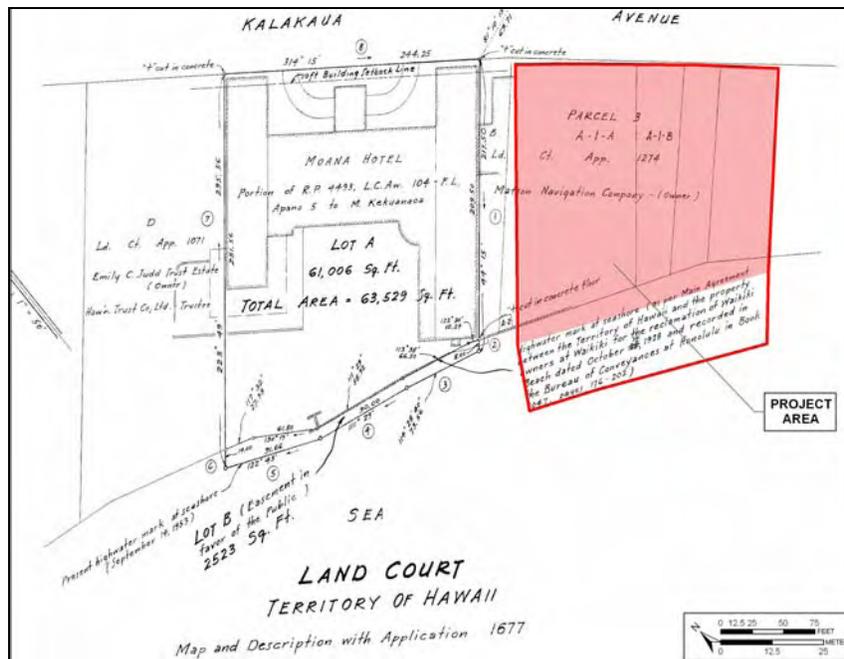


Figure 16. 1953 Land Court Application Map 1677 (Hawai'i Land Survey Division), showing the relationships between LCA 104 FL to M. Kekūānoa, the Moana Hotel, and the project area

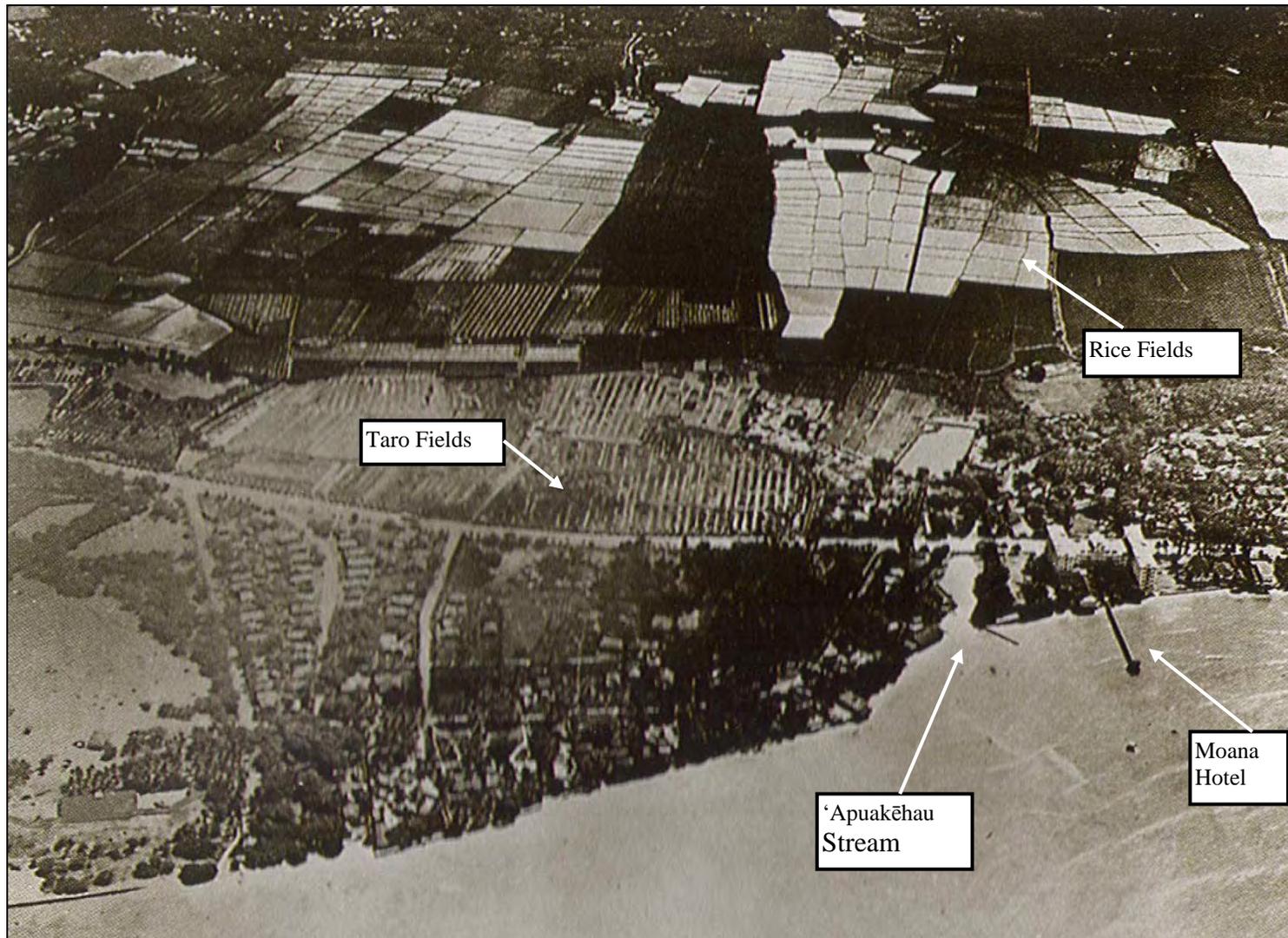


Figure 17. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photo from Grant 1996:63)

Most of the former taro *lo'i* converted to rice fields were located *mauka* of the present Ala Wai Boulevard. The taro lands' availability throughout the islands in the late 1800s reflected the declining demand for taro as the native Hawaiian population diminished. The Hawaiian Islands were well positioned for rice cultivation. A market for rice in California had developed as increasing numbers of Chinese laborers immigrated there beginning in the mid-nineteenth century. Similarly, as Chinese immigration to the islands also accelerated, a domestic market opened. By 1892, Waikīkī had 542 acres planted in rice, representing almost 12% of the total 4,659 acres planted in rice on O'ahu.

5.4 Early Twentieth Century to the Present

A series of maps show the growth of residential, commercial, and tourism-related development within and surrounding the project area. An 1897 map (Figure 18) of Waikiki shows only scattered houses in Waikīkī; house within large estates belonging to members of the royal family or prominent businessmen, such as W. C. Peacock (later the site of the Moana Hotel) are labeled on this map. On an 1919 map (Figure 19), these large estates have mainly been subdivided into residential areas with small cottages. In this era, visitors stayed at a few scattered small hotels, such as the Moana, to enjoy the beach or to make a visit to Kapi'olani Park. A 1927-1928 map (Figure 20) illustrates the growth of tourism in this area focused on the Moana and Royal Hawaiian Hotels. On a 1953 map (Figure 21), the Moana Surf rider is shown as a wing of the Moana Hotel.

In the 1920s, the Waikīkī landscape would be transformed when the construction of the Ala Wai Drainage Canal, begun in 1921 and completed in 1928, resulted in the draining and filling in of the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī. The *muliwai* or lagoonal backwater of 'Āpuakēhau Stream that reached the sea between the present Royal Hawaiian and Moana Hotels, shown in a ca. 1901-1910 photograph (Figure 22), was filled in between 1919 and 1927.

The filling in of 'Āpuakēhau Stream and the excavating of the Ala Wai Canal were elements of a plan to urbanize Waikīkī and the surrounding districts.

The [Honolulu city] planning commission began by submitting street layout plans for a Waikīkī reclamation district. In January 1922 a Waikīkī improvement commission resubmitted these plans to the board of supervisors, which, in turn approved them a year later. From this grew a wider plan that eventually reached the Kapahulu, Mō'ili'ili, and McCully districts, as well as lower Makiki and Mānoa. The standard plan for new neighborhoods, with allowances for local terrain, was to be that of a grid, with 80-foot-wide streets crossing 70-foot-wide avenues at right angles so as to leave blocks of house lots about 260 by 620 feet. Allowing for a 10-foot-wide sidewalk and a 10-foot right-of-way [alley] down the center of each block, there would be twenty house lots, each about 60 by 120 feet, in each block [Johnson 1991:311].

During the course of the Ala Wai Canal's construction, the banana patches and ponds between the canal and the *mauka* side of Kalākaua Avenue were filled and the present grid of streets was laid out. These newly created land tracts spurred a rush to development in the 1930s. A 1928 *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* article extolled the area's progress:



Figure 19. 1919 U.S. War Department fire control map (Honolulu Quad) with project area location, showing development of streets and housing; this map does not correctly show the Moana Hotel (west of the project area), which was constructed in 1901



Figure 20. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing; note the large hotels, the Moana and the Royal Hawaiian to the west

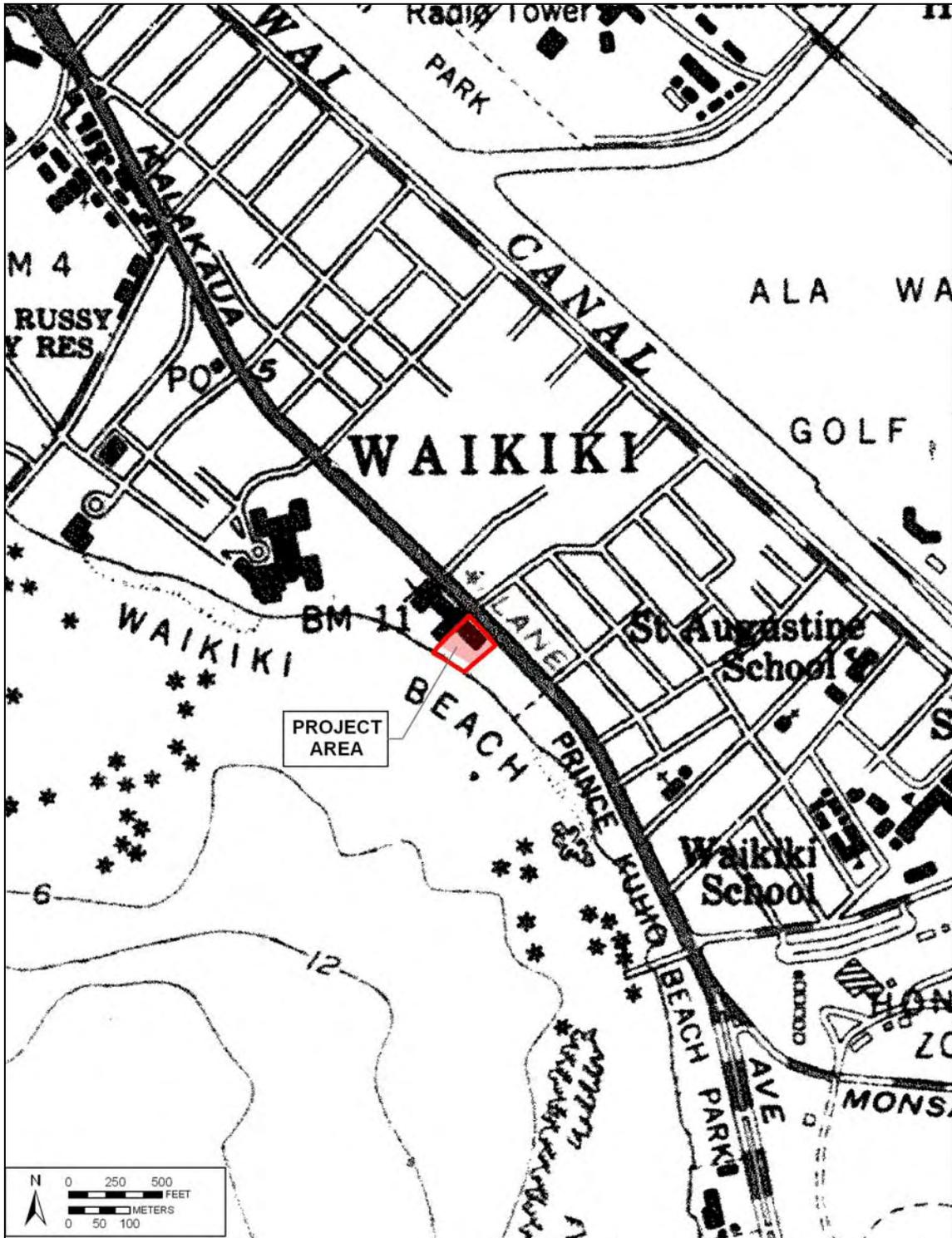


Figure 21. 1953 U.S. Geological Survey map (Honolulu Quad) with project area, showing growth of streets and housing; showing the newly built Diamond Head Tower (Surfrider Hotel)



Figure 22. 1910-1910 photograph of the ‘Āpuakēhau *muliwai* (lagoonal backwater), (left central portion of picture); Moana Hotel in background, view to the east (reprinted in Acson 1983:55)

The expansion of apartment and private residence construction is no secret. Examination of building permits will show that more projects have been completed during the past year, and more are now underway in this area, than in any other section of the territory.

These developments are being made by island residents who have recognized the fact that Waikīkī presents the unparalleled possibility for safe investment with excellent return [Newton 1938:10].

The writer speculated that the “future of Waikīkī is assured.”

The entrance of the United States into World War II following the Japanese bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941 put on hold plans for the development of Waikīkī as a tourist destination. Until the war’s end in 1945, the tourist trade was non-existent “. . . since the Navy controlled travel to and from Hawai‘i and did not allow pleasure trips” (Brown 1989:141). For the duration of the war, Waikīkī was transformed into a recreation area for military personnel.

It was not the same Waikīkī as before the war, though; barbed wire barricades now lined its sands, and there were other changes too. Fort DeRussy became a huge recreation center, with a dance hall called Maluhia that attracted thousands of men at a time. The Moana Hotel continued to function, but many other establishments and private homes in the area were taken over by the military [Brown 1989:141].

Nearing the war's end, concerns began arising over the future of Waikīkī. An article in the *Honolulu Advertiser* of July 16, 1945 decried “honky-tonks” that had sprung up in Waikīkī during the course of the war, and asked: “Can anyone look at present-day Kalākaua Ave. – lined with makeshift curio shops, noisy ‘recreation’ centers, eyesores that pass under the name of lunchrooms and miscellany of ‘joints’ – and hope that Waikīkī can stage a comeback [as a tourist destination]?”

By the mid-1950s, there were more than fifty hotels and apartments from the Kālia area to the Diamond Head end of Kapi‘olani Park. The Waikīkī population was not limited to transient tourists, but also included 11,000 permanent residents living in 4,000 single dwellings and apartments in stucco or frame buildings. By the late 1950s, a row of retail shops had been constructed along Kalākaua Avenue.

In modern times (based on the 2000 census), the resident population of Waikīkī is about 19,729 people, 2.3% of the population of the island of O‘ahu as a whole. Every day 72,000 visitors pay for a room in one of Waikīkī’s 921, apartments, hotel, or vacation units or spend money in one of the many shops, restaurants, or other attractions. The 2000 census provided concrete evidence for Waikīkī’s importance to the economy of the Hawaiian Islands, stating that “Directly and indirectly, the small, one square mile of Waikiki can be associated with supporting 11% of all civilian jobs in the state and 12% of state and local tax revenues” (Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism 2003).

5.5 Moana Hotel, the “First Lady of Waikīkī”

Prior to the construction of the Ala Wai Canal ‘Āpukēhau Stream emptied into the sea within Waikīkī. To the east of this stream the land was known as Ulukou, translated as “the *kou* tree grove;” the Moana Hotel was built in this area. Kou was highly prized and used to make eating implements and bowls. To the west side of the stream, the land was known as Kahaloa “the long place;” the Royal Hawaiian Hotel was later built in this area (Clark 1977:54). In the eighteenth and nineteenth century, Hawaiian chiefs and members of the monarchy had thatched houses in Waikīkī, including at Ulukou.

In the late nineteenth century, the Waikīkī beach area in Ulukou and Kahaloa was dotted with small cottages and some bathing houses. These “bathing houses,” placed strategically near the beach, were places where people could change into their bathing suits, rent towels, and walk directly into the ocean. One of the first of these bathhouses was the “Long Branch Baths,” named after a popular New Jersey resort. This long wooden shed was built near the edge of ‘Āpukēhau Stream by James Dodd in 1881 at the former residence of Kāhuhihewa, as shown on an 1887 map (Figure 23).

Dodd, who ran a livery station, also offered round trip carriage service from Honolulu to Waikīkī, which included the use of the Long Branch. A later addition (to the right of the shed) was made by Jim Sherwood, who took over the bathhouse in 1889. An 1890s photograph (Figure 24) of this area shows the two bathhouses (the original is the long white shed), and a 1917 photograph shows the bathhouses after the construction of the Moana Hotel (Figure 25).



Figure 23. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of “Honolulu and Vicinity,” by W. A. Wall (Archived at Library of Congress), showing project area east of the Long Branch Bathhouse



Figure 24. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right)

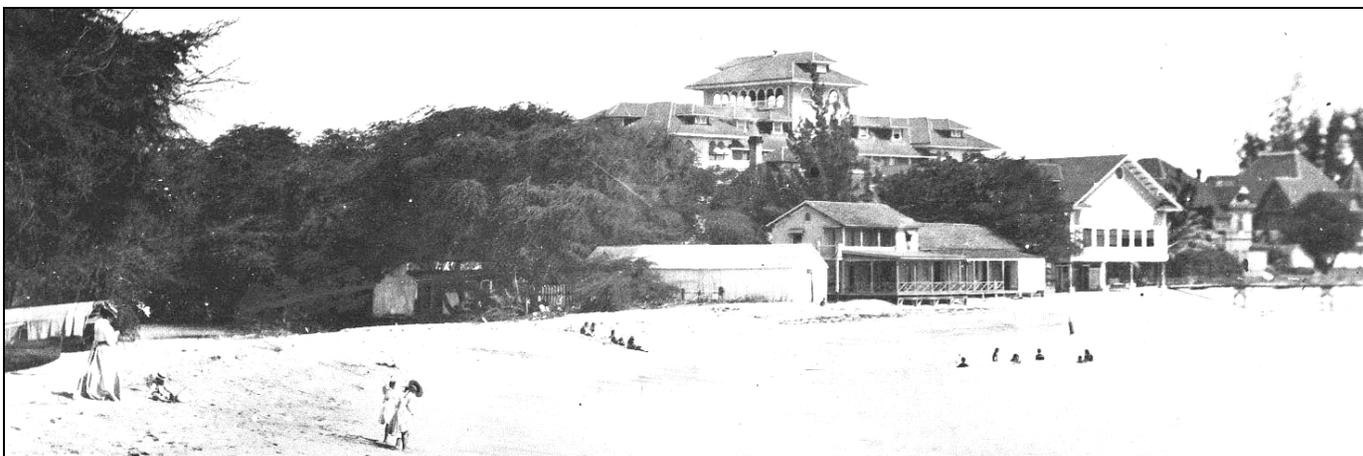


Figure 25. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel

Another attraction of the baths was a 200-foot long marine toboggan built by Sherwood, where “for a nickel, riders could climb a ladder to the top of the run, mount a ‘star oval board’, zip down the chute and ‘ricochet across the water . . . , skipping along like a flat pebble” (article in *Daily Bulletin*, 17 May 1889, cited in Hibbard and Franzen 1986:51). This toboggan was built on the west (left) side of the bathhouse in 1889 by Jim Sherwood, a later owner of the Long Branch Bathhouse.

The first photograph (see Figure 24) also shows a pier built in the 1890s by the businessman W. C. Peacock, who had a seaside cottage nearby. The wealthy Honolulu landowner, Walter Chamberlain Peacock, decided to build a hotel on his seaside land, and he incorporated the Moana Hotel Company in 1896. The opening of the hotel, on March 11, 1901, was recorded by Thomas G. Thrum, in his *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual* for 1901.

The first idea was to construct a number of airy cottages on the Peacock premises, just beyond Long Branch, where the surf is in many respects better than at any other point on the beach. The outlook, however, rapidly became so much improved that even more elaborate plans than had ever been thought of were finally adopted. A year ago the decision was to build a magnificent four-story hotel on the Peacock site. In January of this year, work was begun by Lucas Bros., the contractors. Operations were pushed along with the greatest speed possible and, at this writing, in December, the finishing touches are being added to this, the costliest and most elaborate hotel building in the Hawaiian Island, the design and plans for which were prepared by O. G. Traphagen, of this city [Thrum 1900:164].

Oliver G. Traphagen, the architect, built a four-story hotel with an additional fifth story in the central tower, in the Beaux Art Styles (Figure 26 and Figure 27). The wooden hotel had 75 rooms, most with their own private bath and telephone, an unheard of luxury for that day. The first floor of the hotel had a billiard room, saloon, a parlor, a library, and a dining room that extended out towards the beach; the five floors were serviced by the first electric-powered elevator in the territory. In 1905, Peacock sold the hotel to Alexander Young, who had an interest in several other Hawaiian hotels. The Peacock cottage remained on the site for a while. Thrum noted that the owners planned to use it for a clubhouse.

Other privately owned houses also lined the beach, such as the beach house used by Governor Cleghorn and the house owned by Frank Hustace, shown on a ca. 1910 postcard (Figure 28). The Hustace house (Figure 29) was built in the 1890s by Frank Hustace and Mellie Ward, daughter of Victoria Ward. The couple married in 1886 at the Ward family’s “Old Plantation” (present day Honolulu Civic Center), where their wedding was “witnessed by King Kalākaua and Queen Kapi‘olani, H.R.H. Princess Lili‘uokalani, His Excellency J.O. Dominis, H.R.H., Princess Likelike, the Honorable A.S. Cleghorn, other court officials, and the family and close friends” (Hustace 2000:56, 58). Hustace, the grandson of Benjamin Franklin Bolles, a New England ship chandler, was the chief engineer of the Honolulu Fire Department. The Hustace family lived at Old Plantation until their move to Waikīkī (Hustace 2000:56, 58). By 1915, the family had converted the residence to a small hotel, described in a tourist guide as “on the Diamond Head side of the Moana with like advantages” (Shnack 1915:71).



Figure 26. Moana Hotel under construction ca. 1900. The two-story Hustace home (current project area) is just to the right of the new construction (Berry and Lee 2000:49)



Figure 27. Moana Hotel on opening day in 1901, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue is wrapped in celebratory striped bunting (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser Archives*)



Figure 28. 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) the Moana Hotel, the Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa with its turret (reprinted in Moana Surfrider 1989)



Figure 29. 1913 (ca.) photograph of the Hustace Villas, view from Kalākaua Avenue (reprinted in Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27)

A series of fire insurance maps illustrates the changes in the relationship of the Moana Hotel, the Peacock Cottage, and the Hustace Villa. On the 1906 Dakin Publishing Co. map (Figure 30), the Peacock Cottage is still standing, used for hotel employee housing. There is an empty space between the Peacock Cottage; but a shadow of the Cleghorn beach house can be seen under an overlapping piece of paper. It was the practice of the insurance companies to keep the same base map for several years; when buildings were constructed or torn down, a piece of paper was taped over the modified area to show the current configuration; thus the Cleghorn cottage was torn down before 1906. The Hustace house to the right is labeled as a “dwelling.” To the right (east) of the Hustace residence is a structure labeled “Lodging Rooms” and an Auto Shed. The lodging house may have been built by the Hustace family when they began using their Waikīkī property for boarding.

Little has changed on the 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map (Figure 31), but the former Hustace residence is now labeled as the “Hustace Villa and Boarding House.” According to the 1915 Aloha Guide, the Hustace home became a “moderately priced, refined hotel” with two main buildings that accommodated 50 guests (Shnack 1915:69, 71). In 1916, the Moana Hotel leased the Hustace Villa to house its employees, and purchased the Hustace Villas in 1919 (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27). The 1914 map also shows an accessory house (possibly still used by the Hustace family) *mauka* of the main Hustace building.

In 1918, the Moana Hotel added 100 more rooms in two wings, creating a courtyard facing the sea, as shown on the 1927 Sanborn map (Figure 32). The Peacock cottage was moved across Kalākaua Avenue at this time, but was later razed in 1956 for the construction of the Waikīkī Biltmore Hotel, the area now occupied by the Hyatt Regency (Acson 1983:46). The pier constructed by Peacock in the 1890s was used by the Moana Hotel in the early twentieth century, but was torn down in 1930 due to its deterioration (Thrum 1900:161-165; Hibbard and Franzen 1986:59-61). The main dining hall to the left of the pier was removed around 1947 (Brown 1985:11). On the 1927, the former two main structures for the Hustace Boarding House, along with the former dwelling and auto shed are labeled “Moana Hotel Annex Rooms.”

Young’s estate managed the hotel until 1932, when it was purchased by the Matson Navigation Company for \$1.6 million. Matson purchased the hotel to cater to the new steamship tourists that were flocking to Hawaii as a vacation spot. During World War II, the hotel remained open and housed both visitors and many military personnel. After World War II, the Moana Hotel became a favored spot for the new airline passengers who came to Hawai‘i.

In 1950, Matson razed the Hustace Villa and built a new hotel adjacent to the Moana on the east side, presently called the Diamond Head Tower (formerly called the Surfrider Hotel), shown on the 1956 Sanborn Fire Insurance map (Figure 33). Photographs from 1950 show the huge basement excavation (Figures 34 and 35). The basement excavation was an open pit in the sand and, owing to the slope of the unconsolidated sand, thus extended considerably further out from the finished basement at the surface. Matson sold all of its Waikīkī hotel properties to the Company in 1959. constructed a new 21-story building, called the Tower Wing on the Moana’s west side in 1969, on the filled-in bed of the old ‘Āpuakēhau Stream. This new tower was named the Surfrider Hotel and the old Surfrider building (the proposed project area) was converted into the Diamond Wing of the Moana (Figure 36 and Figure 37). In total the three wings (Banyan,

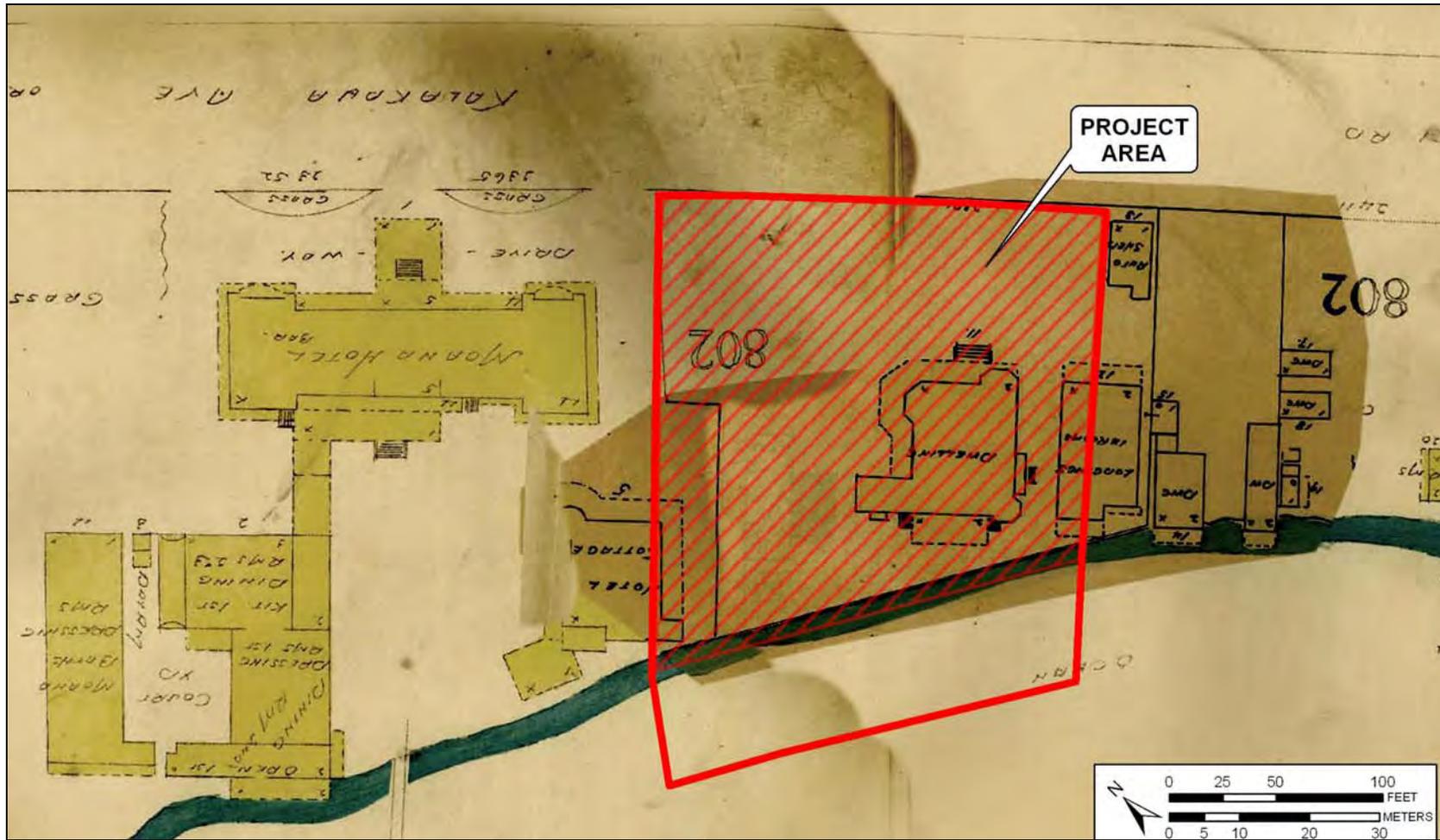


Figure 30. 1906 Dakin Publishing Co. Fire Insurance map, showing project area, from left to right is the Main Dining Hall of the Moana Hotel, the Moana Hotel, the former Peacock cottage (used for hotel employee housing), a blank area with a shadow of the former Cleghorn beach cottage, the Hustace residence, labeled “Dwelling,” and two structures on the Hustace lot labeled “Boarding Rooms” and “Auto Shed”

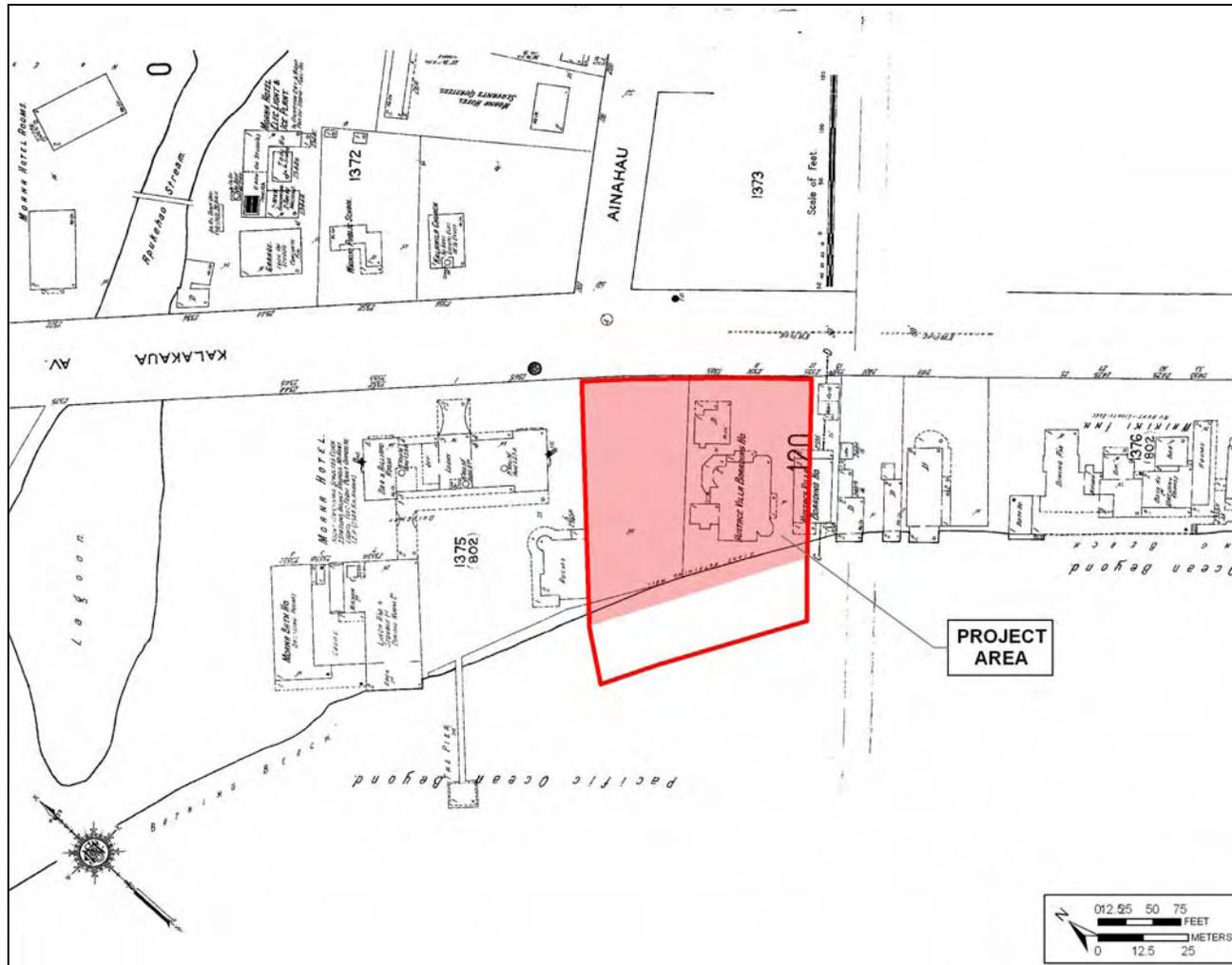


Figure 31. 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing from left to right, the Main Dining Hall, Moana Hotel, the W. C. Peacock cottage, a small dwelling fronting Kalākaua Avenue, two structures, both labeled the “Hustace Villa Boarding House,” and an auto shed

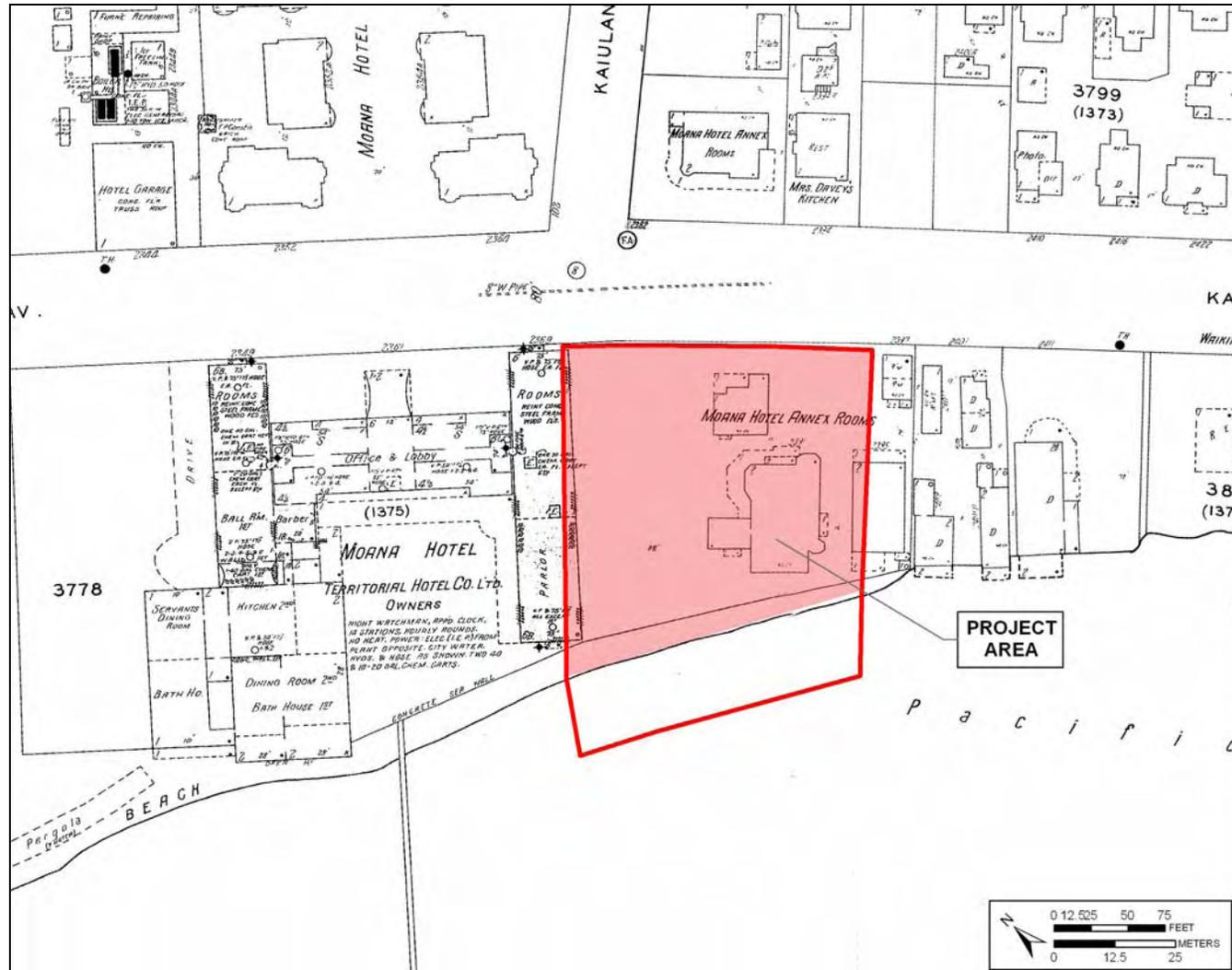


Figure 32. 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the Moana Hotel and the two wings built in 1918; the Peacock cottage has been moved and the former buildings on the Hustace property are labeled “Moana Hotel Annex Rooms”



Figure 33. 1956 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the Diamond Head Tower (formerly known as the Surf Rider Hotel), built in 1953, adjacent to the east side of the Moana Hotel; all of the former structure on the Hustace property have been demolished

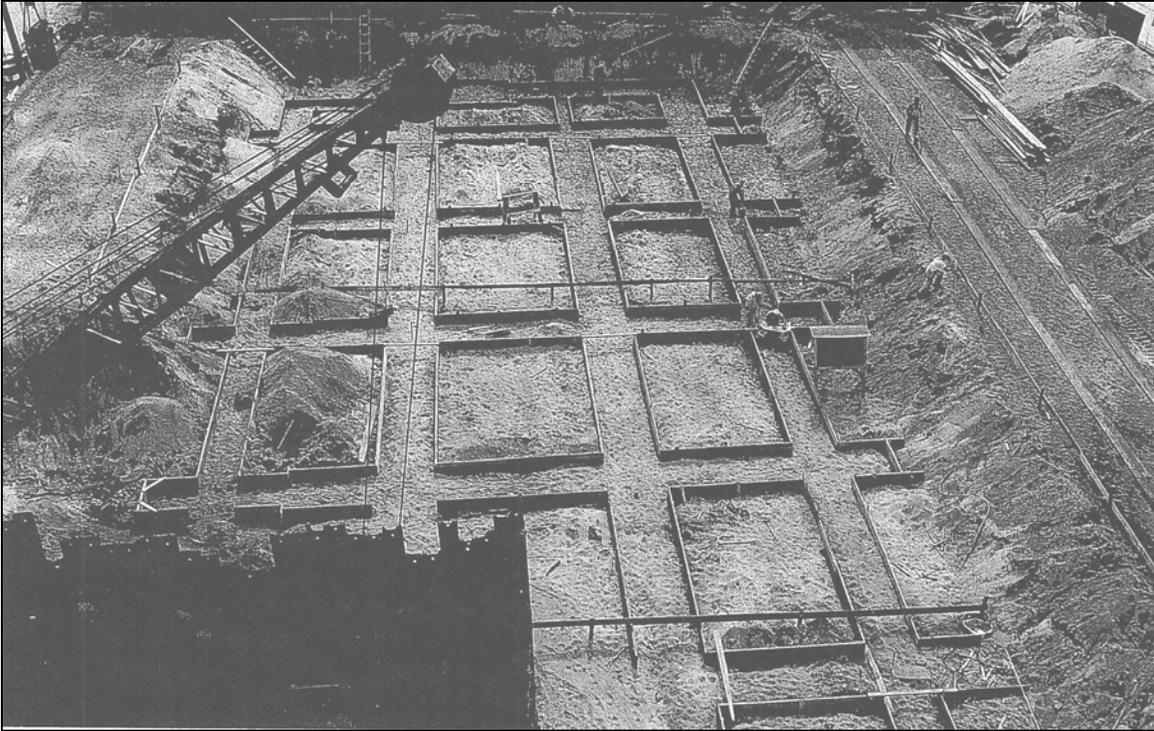


Figure 34. View of Diamond Head Tower basement excavation in 1950 (Kalākaua Ave. at left, seawall at right; note workers for scale and slope of excavation walls)

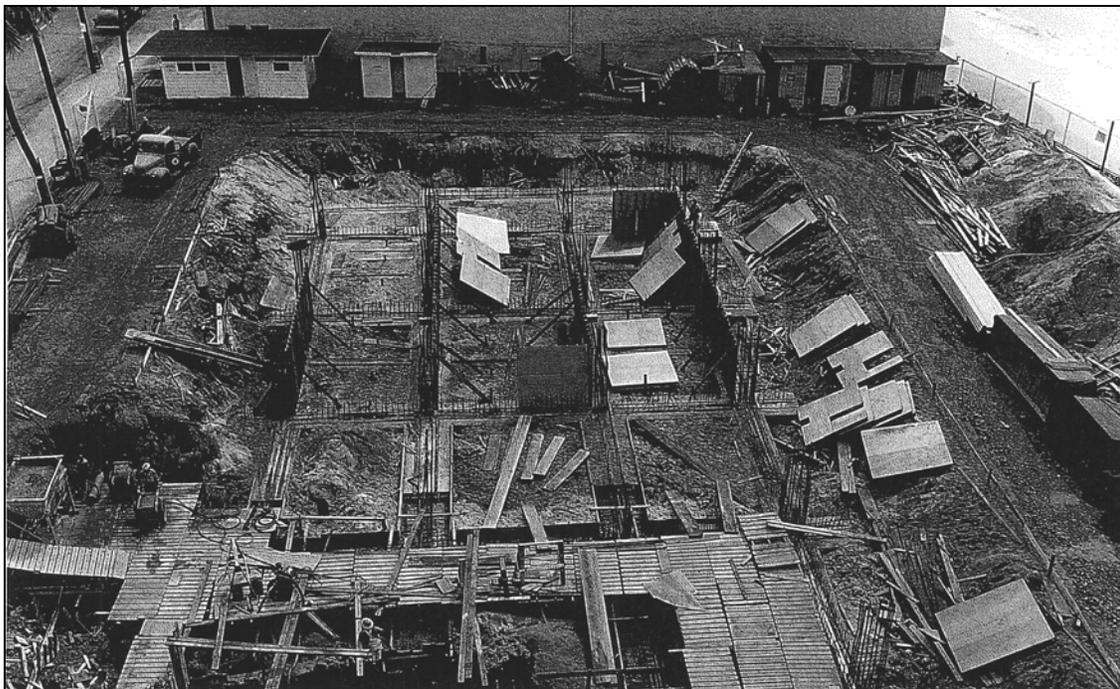


Figure 35. View of Diamond Head Tower basement under construction in 1950 (Kalākaua Ave. at left, seawall at right, Waikīkī bowling alley in background; note workers for scale)



Figure 36 .1960 (ca.) postcard showing the Surfrider Hotel with the Moana Hotel to the right (the Surfrider is now known as the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel)



Figure 37. Moana Hotel, ca. 2001, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue; the tall building to the right is the Surfrider Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001)

Diamond Head Tower, and the Surfrider Tower) have 793 rooms, including 46 suites (Moana Surfrider 2008).

In 1979, the Moana's Indian Banyan tree was the first to be placed on Hawaii's Rare and Exceptional Tree List. This historic tree now stands 75 feet high and spans 150 feet; in 1904 Jared Smith, Director of the Department of Agriculture Experiment Station planted the tree in the courtyard. The main building (the original building and the two 1918 wings), now called the Banyan Wing, was placed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1976.

In 1989, a \$50 million restoration, designed by Hawaii architect Virginia D. Murison, restored the Moana to its 1901 appearance and incorporated the two adjacent buildings into one beachfront resort with a common lobby, renaming the entire property the Moana Surfrider. The renovation project received numerous local and national awards including the President's Historic Preservation Award, the National Preservation Honor Award, Hawai'i Renaissance Award, and the Hotel Sales and Marketing Association International Golden Bell Award (Moana Surfrider 2008). The hotel was sold to Japanese industrialist Kenji Osano and his Kyo-ya Company in 1974. In May of 1999, the resort announced the \$2 million completion of its historic Banyan Wing exterior enhancement project. The Banyan Wing is the Moana's main building, easily recognizable from Kalākaua Avenue by its grand white colonnade, colonial banisters and archway picture windows at the porte cochere (Cohen 1995:75, Moana 2008).

Section 6 Previous Archaeology Research

6.1 The Proposed Project Area

A summary of projects conducted and burials found within and adjacent to the Moana Hotel property is presented below.

6.1.1 1987 Inadvertent Find

In 1987, a burial was found on the *makai* side of Kalākaua Avenue during excavation for a gas pipe fronting the Moana Hotel. Prior to the arrival of the SHPD, the construction crew removed the remains that were found in “a pit/depression in a matrix of dark gray, silty sand” (Griffin 1987:1).

6.1.2 1988 Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project

An interim monitoring report (Simons 1988) for the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project described historic period artifacts recovered in fill matrix, an intact pre-contact cultural layer containing artifacts and midden in the *'ewa/makai* portion of the Banyan Wing, and eight human remains recovered in the Diamond Head/*makai* portion of the Banyan Wing (Figure 38). The burials were found in the Diamond Head portion of the Banyan Wing, built in 1918 over the old Walter Peacock beach cottage (built in the 1890s) and adjacent to the current project area.

The final report (Simons et al. 1991) documented the monitoring of approximately 1489 square meters of the Banyan Court and the basements and the recovery of 24 sets of human remains, including one that was recovered by SHPD in 1987 (see Griffin 1987 above). However, “so many burials were scattered that the true population of human burials on the site property will never be known” (Simons et al. 1991:106). It should also be noted that the number of burials reported in the text varies from 24 to 27.

Some burials were removed by construction workers, and one area of the Banyan Tree Court (“Scattered Individuals Collected During Screening”; see Figure 38) apparently contained seven burials; 12 of the 24 burials were found in the Banyan Tree Court (Simons et al. 1991:3, 100). Burials were also disturbed. Simons et al. (1991:36) states that Burial 17 was likely affected by the original construction of the Moana in 1899, and during construction of the hotel’s wings in 1918 burials “1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11 were most likely disturbed.”

The recovered remains were reinterred in a “cement cyst on the *mauka* side of the sea wall in the Banyan Court. A metal tag that identifies the contents is on top of the cyst” (Simons et al. 1991:127). Artifacts including hammer-stones, cut pearl shell, an adze, basalt flakes, and awls were recovered.

The Moana’s typical stratigraphy consisted of a fill layer, an underlying strata with “historical features, pre-Contact features, and the sterile marine deposit” (Simons et al. 1991:50). The report’s Profile 19 (location underlined in red on), in Area 9 of the Banyan Tree Court, was used to illustrate the project’s typical stratigraphy (Figure 39). Much of the pre-contact fire-affected rock that “was later reused during the Historical Period, was laterally dispersed throughout the

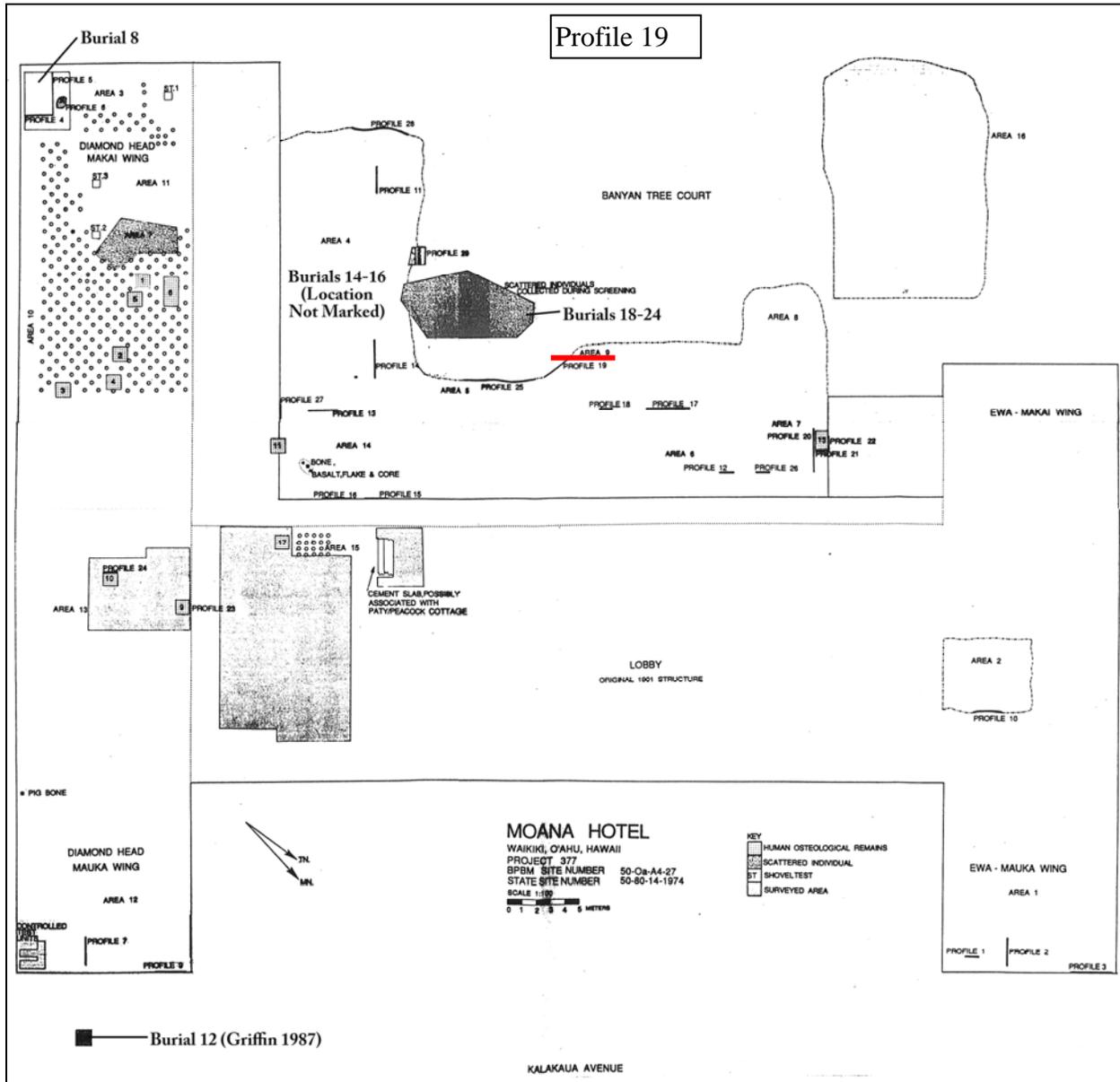


Figure 38. Locations of burials recovered during Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project (adapted from Simons 1988:3 & Simons et al. 1991:44); Profile 19 area underlined in red; current project area is left of “Diamond Head” Wing

truncated historical layer” (Simons et al. 1991:85). Although “no discrete features were present” (Simons et al. 1991:85) within the report’s Profile 19, two features are shown. Feature 1 is not described in the stratigraphic description; Feature 2 is described as “Pinkish grey (7.5 YR 7/2) very fine sand; charcoal flecking, *Nerita picea*, *Isognomon* and other gastropoda and bivalvia and fire-affected basalt present” (Simons et al. 1991:53).

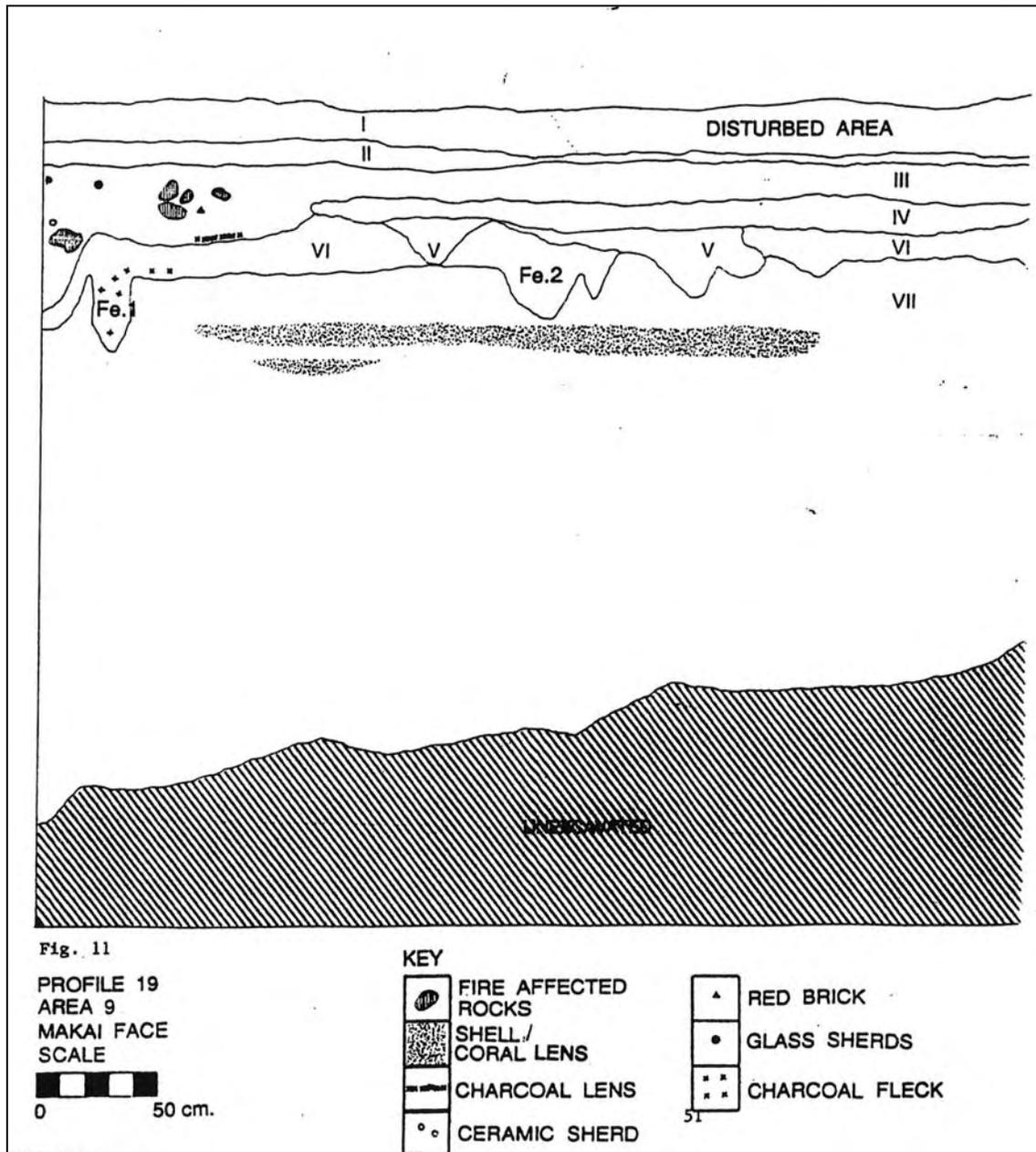


Figure 39. Profile 19 Stratigraphic profile from the Banyan Wing of the Moana Hotel (Simons et al. 1991:51)

Table 2 summarizes the site's stratigraphy. Note that the strata depths are approximate since most depths were not reported in the text and the reported depths are not consistent with the strata shown on Figure 39. Depths are therefore based on those shown on Figure 39.

Table 2. Stratigraphy Descriptions for the Banyan Wing of the Moana Hotel (from Simons et al. 1991:53-54)

Strata	Depth (cmbs)*	Description
Stratum I	0-25	Dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/4) coarse sandy clay; bulldozer push; continuous throughout the Banyan Court, present in the basement, overlying pre-contact in Area 1
Stratum II	15-32	Black (10YR 2/1) cinder; continuous throughout the Banyan Court, absent in the basement
Stratum III	30-98	Very dark greyish brown (10YR 3/2) medium sandy silt; contains fire affected basalt, red brick, glass and ceramic sherds, and charcoal; historical features present in some areas of the site; disturbed – possibly Peacock habitation and/or Moana construction; discontinuous throughout Banyan Court, absent in the basement
Stratum IV	40-67	Dark brown (7.5YR 3/2 moist) silty clay; charcoal and <i>Nerita picea</i> present; discontinuous throughout Banyan Court, absent in basement
Stratum V	52-88	Dark brown (7.5YR 3/2) silty clay, charcoal flecking, historical remnant?
Stratum VI	60-110	Brown (10YR 5/3) medium sand; charcoal present – pre-contact remnant; discontinuous throughout Banyan Court, disturbed and truncated throughout basement; contains human remains
Stratum VII	63-253	Very pale brown (10YR 7/3) fine to medium sand with some granule and small pebble shell and coral rubble fragments

*cmbs=centimeters below surface

Some elevation variation throughout the site was noted and believed to be due to the likelihood that at one time the area was “a rolling beach dune” (Simons et al. 1991:101). Based on stratigraphic association, the recovered burials were interred over time as the site's land form changed. The sediment surrounding some of these burials yielded some traditional midden and artifact assemblages, although most burials lacked associated cultural material. A possible pre-contact stratum was found beneath both wings of the original building. Pits with charcoal, volcanic glass flakes, and marine shell midden were recorded in the exposed excavation walls. Historic artifacts, mostly related to the construction of the hotel, such as wooden frames for patterns, marble slabs, plaster ornaments, etc., were recovered from the fill below the basements. Some bricks and mortar that may be the remains of the Peacock Cottage were also found.

Due to their proximity, Areas 12 and 13 within the Moana's Banyan Wing are most relevant to the current project. "Controlled Test Units" (see Figure 38) were excavated in Area 12 to test for the presence of a pre-contact cultural layer that was found in Area 1 in the 'ewa/*mauka* area; findings within Area 12 included non-human mammal bone and fish bone within disturbed sand fill. Chicken and cow bones, modern glass fragments, and two soda bottles were collected by construction workers in Area 12 (Simons et al. 1991:71-72).

Area 13 contained two burials both of which were previously disturbed and were encountered when an archaeological monitor was not present. No cultural material was present in Area 13 (Simons et al. 1991:73).

Work conducted in Areas 3, 10, and 11, where eight burials were recovered should also be considered if project plans include utilization of the *makai* portion of the parcel. Simons et al. (1991:212) recommended "the presence of Hawaiian burials should be anticipated" in the vicinity of the Banyan Tree. Additionally, the portion of the pre-contact cultural layer that was found in Area 1 in the 'ewa/*mauka* Wing extends *mauka* and is present within 5 cmbs.

6.1.3 1992 Inadvertent Find

In 1992, a hotel guest found the right half of a human mandible "amongst plants fronting the "Banyan Court" of the Moana". Based on the osteological feature, the remains were determined to be of Hawaiian ancestry (Pietrusewsky 1992).

6.1.4 1999-2000 Kalākaua Avenue 16" Water Main

CSH monitored the installation of a 16" water main within an approximately 915 meter (3,000 ft.) long portion of Kalākaua Avenue between Ka'iulani Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue from November 1999 to October 2000 (Winieski et al. 2002a). A total of forty-four human burials (SIHP 50-80-14-5856 thru -5862) were encountered, thirty-seven of which were disinterred. Most relevant to the proposed project is SIHP -5856, consisting of three burials, located on Kalākaua Avenue at Ka'iulani Avenue, fronting the Moana Hotel.

Burial #1 was located on the *makai* portion of Kalākaua Avenue approximately 5 m *mauka* of the *makai* curb and approximately 20 m east (Diamond Head) of Ka'iulani Avenue. The burial was *mauka* from the Diamond Head Tower project area. The remains recovered were at a depth of 1.35 m below the asphalt road surface. A concentration of bones had been gathered and left in the southeast end of the waterline trench (trenching had stopped as the remains were encountered). Although burial recovery excavation by trowel commenced, no in situ remains and no trace of a burial pit were observed. The remains recovered were in a stratum designated IIIB which consisted of a 10YR 8/4 very pale brown, medium calcareous beach sand. The remains recovered were quite fragmented and far from complete. Some of the remains were much whiter than the rest suggesting the possibility of surface exposure or differential weathering. The find appeared to be that of a single adult. It was concluded in the field that the burial was most likely disturbed by trenching for an adjacent gas line that ran along the *makai* side of the trench. It seems highly possible that the remains recovered from Burial #1 were part of the same burial encountered in 1987 (Griffin 1987; see above).

Burial #2 was located 5 m inland of the *makai* curb of Kalākaua Avenue directly *makai* of the east (Diamond Head) side of Ka'iulani Avenue approximately 15 m east (Diamond Head) of

Burial 1. The burial was located in the northeast-central portion of the trench at a depth of 185 cm to 2 m below the road surface. The burial appeared to be bundled or tightly flexed in a stratum designated IIIB which consisted of a 10YR 8/4 very pale brown medium calcareous beach sand. Stratigraphic nomenclature was consistent with that for Burial #1 (Strata II and IIIA were not present at the location of Burial #2). The head was to the northwest facing northeast (*mauka*) and the burial was lying on its left side. Relatively few bones were recovered away from the in situ remains.

The remains recovered were typically quite fragmented with the in situ remains showing numerous old (post-mortem) breaks. The entire cranium and mandible were recovered intact with the exception of three incisors in the mandible and three corresponding incisors in the maxilla. There appeared to be some absorption of the maxilla indicating tooth loss during life but this was not clear in the mandible. Portions of all long bones appeared to be accounted for, but no intact long bones were recovered. No portion of the pelvis or the balls of the femurs were recovered. Two small unmodified *Nerita polita* (*Kupe'e*) shells were found in the course of screening and may have been associated with the burial (no other midden or cultural remains were observed). The absence of historic artifacts associated with the burial indicates traditional Hawaiian burial practices.

The third burial was inadvertently found by CSH during excavation activities relating to the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvement project along portions of Kalākaua Avenue (Bush et al. 2002). Due to the close proximity to the previously encountered burials, this burial (originally designated Anti-Crime Burial 4) was also assigned SIHP -5856, and designated Feature C.

Disturbed bone fragments were located along the *mauka* side of Kalākaua crossing Ka'ūlani, closest to the eastern side, fronting the Hyatt Regency Resort. The remains were found within the Stratum I brown silt loam rather than the Stratum II light brown sand that most burials in this area have been found. Fire-cracked basalt and coral cobbles, and charcoal were observed directly below the remains. Hand probing of the area did not reveal an in situ location for the burial, and it is unclear whether the complete set of remains was located in this vicinity.

Inventory of the remains collected revealed an incomplete, single adult individual of indeterminable sex and ethnicity. Due to left and right remains being present, it is possible that this burial was previously disturbed. The burial location strongly suggests Hawaiian ancestry.

6.1.5 2000 Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade

CSH monitored the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade project in 2000 (Winieski et al. 2002b). Four burials, designated SIHP -5863, were found Diamond Head of the proposed project area. Two of the burials are most relevant to the proposed project and are described below; the other two burials are approximately 140 m Diamond Head of the proposed project.

A burial was found during excavations for a pond just *mauka* of the new police sub-station on Kalākaua without an archaeologist present. The remains were observed in the back dirt pile and the entire back dirt pile was screened. Recovered remains included skull fragments, vertebrae, arm and leg bones. The majority of the bones were found in pockets of clean sand within the pile. One basalt sling-stone was also recovered from the back dirt pile, though not directly associated with the burial. Examination of the trench side walls did not reveal an in situ

location for the burial. A few small bone fragments were recovered from the base of the trench, which had already been backfilled. The maximum depth of the trench/pond was 1.5 m. The stratigraphy associated with the trench consisted of: Stratum I, 0-40 cmbs, rubble fill; Stratum IIA, 40-45 cmbs, very pale brown coralline sand; Stratum IIB, 40-145 cmbs, sandy loam; Stratum III, 145 cmbs (BOE), very pale brown calcareous beach sand.

A human femur fragment was encountered during grading activities just Diamond Head of the *makai*/Diamond Head wall of the Banyan Wing Moana Hotel. No archaeological monitor was present when the remains were found because the location of the find was outside the project area. The bone fragment was found while grading in the northwest (*'ewa/makai*) corner of the concession stand grounds. It was identified as the proximal end of a human femur, which had been deeply scored and snapped by a sawing or cutting instrument just below the lesser trochanter at the pectineal line. This modification is consistent with the use of the shaft for utilitarian purposes, usually for fish hooks (Snow 1974:59). The fused epiphysis of the remains indicates that the individual was an adult at the time of death.

6.1.6 2007 Moana Surfdrider Hotel Grease Interceptor Tank Monitoring

CSH monitored all excavations at the Moana Surfdrider Hotel for the installation of a grease interceptor tank in 2007 (Hammatt and Shideler 2007). The pit for the grease interceptor was placed near the east end of the stairs leading to the Beachhouse Restaurant on an outside concrete patio. A 19 by 9 ft area, or 5.8-by 2.8 m (meters) of the concrete pavement slab on the east side of the hotel was broken and removed. The backhoe excavated to a depth of 8 ft (2.4 m).

The first two strata were fill layers, entirely terrigenous in nature. The first stratum (Ia) was a brown silt loam, very compact except around several electrical and water cables. Stratum Ib was a very loose fill layer of dark grayish brown sandy loam, with pockets of fine to medium sand. Several large basalt rounded boulders were recorded in this stratum. Stratum II was a light brownish gray loamy sand. Small fragments of tile were found throughout this layer, even to the lower depths (160 cm below surface). This stratum is evidence that the top of the Jaucas marine sand layer was previously excavated, and backfilled, and mixed with terrigenous fill soil. The lowest stratum, Stratum III, was the undisturbed yellowish brown Jaucas sand.

No traditional Hawaiian artifacts were found in any of the layers. Only a few historic artifacts, such as tile fragments and small metal fragments (probably from older pipes) were found. None of the sediments contained charcoal, marine shells, or other evidence of cultural activity. There were several pit feature outlines on the north wall, but these had very square outlines and were near the area where several utility lines extended. They probably represent the excavations made to bury water pipes or cable lines. There were no cultural materials of any type in these pits.

6.2 Background Summary and Predictive Model

In summary, past archaeological research, from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, historic trash deposits, and, most notably, human burials, do exist throughout the breadth of the Waikikī area.

Burials reported from outside the present project area but in the immediate vicinity include: 4 individuals “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” *Federal Register* January 28, 1998 Volume 63, Number 18 page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464), 8 sets of human remains from Banyan Wing renovations (Simons et al. 1991), human remains from near the International Market Place (Bishop Museum records for 1967, Bush et al. 2003), and human remains at the former Waikiki 3 Theater location (O’Leary et al. 2005a).

Three areas of very high densities of burials have been previously reported from Waikīkī: in 1963 from the present Outrigger Canoe Club (apparently 96 burials – but see discussions above), in 1993 in a large communal burial feature uncovered during the realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy (approximately 40 human burials, Carlson et. al. 1994) and during a Kalākaua Avenue water line project near the intersection with Kealohilani Avenue (18 burials; Perzinski et al. 2000).

One burial was found beneath Kalākaua Avenue in front (*mauka*) of the Banyan Wing hotel in 1987 and 24 sets of burials were found under the basement of the Diamond Head side of the Banyan Wing in 1988. During the 1988 project, a pre-contact cultural layer with traditional artifacts and food midden was recorded in the Diamond Head and ‘Ewa sides of the Banyan Wing. Subsurface pits with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, such as basalt and volcanic glass flakes were noted. Historic artifacts associated with the construction of the 1890s Peacock Cottage and the 1918 additions to the Moana Hotel were also recovered. The Hustace Villa was within the proposed project area from the 1890s until 1950 when it was razed to build the Diamond Head Tower (formerly the Surfriider Hotel).

The proposed project area and vicinity of Waikīkī was once a focus for pre-habitation and agriculture, was associated with the residence of the *ali‘i* and royalty, was the location of a sacred *kou* grove (Ulukou), became a focus for historic habitation in the late nineteenth century, and is the location of one of the earliest hotels built in Waikīkī. It is possible that excavations around the Diamond Head Tower may uncover additional burials, pre-contact cultural layers, pre-contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and historic pits with late nineteenth century to early twentieth century artifacts.

Section 7 Results of Fieldwork

The fieldwork component of this archaeological inventory survey was accomplished between April 13 and April 22, 2009 by four CSH archaeologists, Trevor Yucha, B.S., Douglas Thurman, B.A., Jeff Fong, B.A., and Michelle Pammer, B.A., under the general supervision of Hallett H. Hammatt, PhD (principal investigator). The fieldwork required approximately 15 person-days to complete.

A brief 100 percent pedestrian inspection of the project area's surface confirmed that there were no surface historic properties present. As there were no surface historic properties, the inventory survey effort focused on the identification of subsurface cultural deposits, which, based on background research, were likely to be preserved beneath layers of historic and modern fill.

A total of 8 test trenches encompassing 52 m² of the current project area's surface were excavated in order to document potential subsurface cultural deposits and stratigraphy (Figure 40 and Figure 41). A large portion of the project area could not be tested due to existing infrastructure of the Diamond Head Tower. However it seems likely that any subsurface cultural deposits under the existing infrastructure were significantly impacted, if not destroyed, during construction of the Diamond Head Tower. Subsurface impacts to these portions consist of the basement excavation (Figure 41).

Two historic properties were identified during this inventory survey investigation. A well defined cultural layer (SIHP #50-80-14-7068) was observed in the northern portion of the project area along Kalākaua Avenue (refer to Figure 40 and Figure 41). The cultural layer contained fire-cracked rock and charcoal deposits. A sample collected from the cultural layer (Beta-259984) yielded three possible date ranges, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1801- AD 1939 (66.1%) being the most probable.

One large historic trash pit (SIHP #50-80-14-7069) was encountered in the center of the lawn on the *makai* side of the Diamond Head Tower. The trash pit contained abundant glass bottles (medicine, beverage, cosmetic, etc.) and ceramics. The majority of the diagnostic artifacts date to the late nineteenth century.

During excavation of Trench B, located in the center of the lawn on the *makai* side of the Diamond Head Tower, an isolated human skeletal fragment was encountered (refer to Figure 40). The skeletal element consisted of an isolated human tarsal phalange found in the disturbed sand stratum, Stratum II. In coordination with SHPD, the backdirt pile and sidewalls of the excavation were examined. No burial pit or additional remains were encountered. The skeletal element was placed in a paper bag and buried in the west or Ewa end of the trench at approximately 45 cmbs.

7.1 Stratigraphic Summary

The following paragraphs provide an overview on the stratigraphy observed within the 8 test trenches excavated within the project area. Please refer to section 7.2 for detailed information regarding each of the excavated trenches.



Figure 40. Modern aerial photo with project area (in red), location of test trenches (in blue), locations of historic properties (in green), and the location of the isolated human skeletal element (in red)

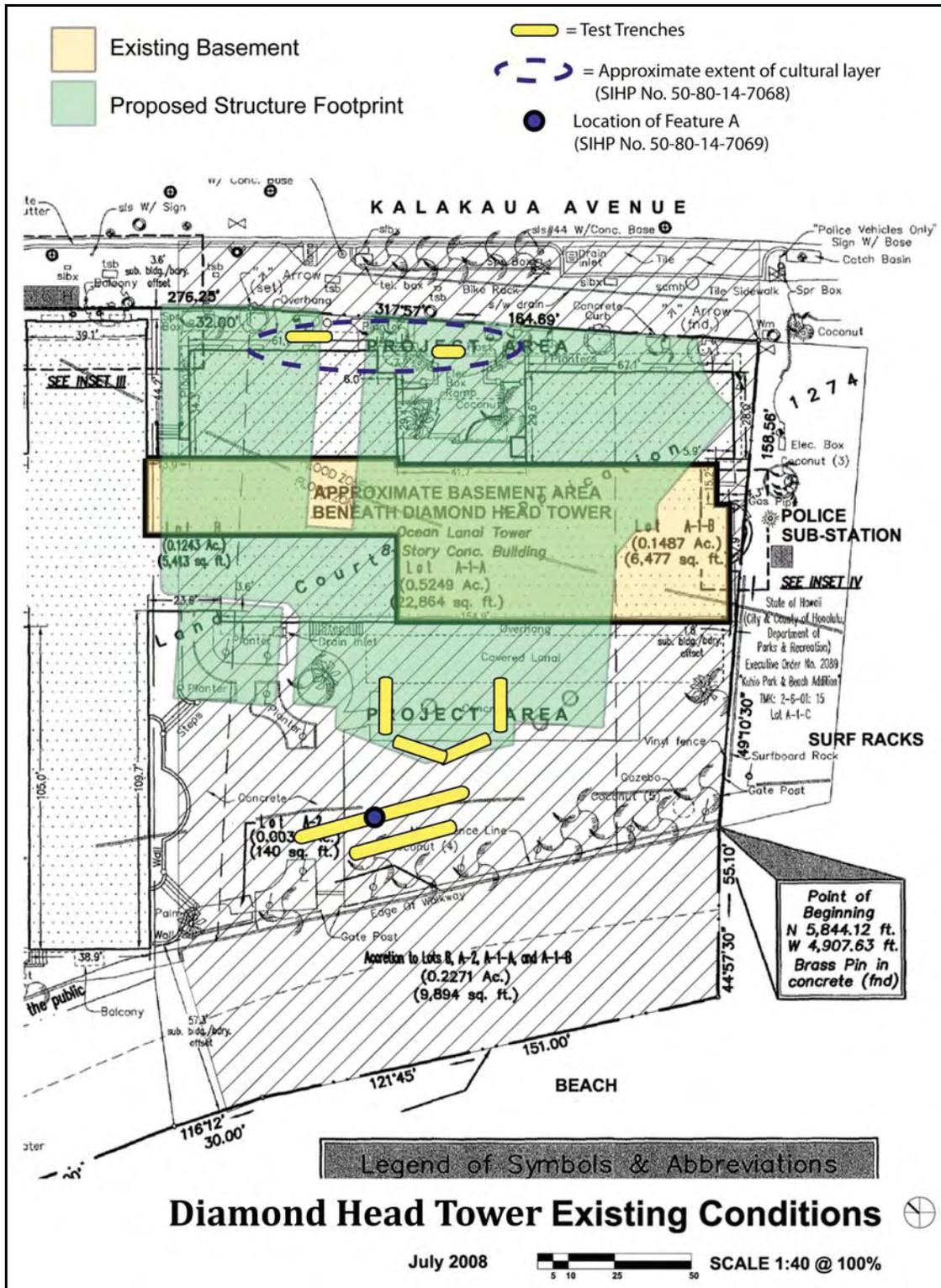


Figure 41. Moana existing conditions with proposed structure footing, with overlay of the locations of test trenches and historic properties

In general the observed and documented stratigraphy throughout the project area consisted of varying layers of construction and/or landscaping fill overlying disturbed sand or a disturbed or intact buried A-horizon atop undisturbed natural jaucas sand.

Construction and landscaping fill within the project area was designated Stratum I and sub-designated alphabetically (a-f) within each trench. Strata I was found from 0-230 cm below surface. Metal and plastic utility pipes consisting of irrigation lines and electrical conduits were observed at depths ranging from 5 to 150 cm below surface. These utilities prohibited the excavation of several portions of the trenches throughout the project area.

Stratum II generally consisted of disturbed to slightly mottled sand. Stratum II was observed at depths ranging from 30-172 cm below surface. In trenches G and H, located in the northern portion of the project area, intact deposits of culturally enriched silty sand were determined to be a culturally enriched buried A-horizon or former land surface and was designated SIHP # 50-80-14-7068.

Stratigraphy observed beneath Stratum II within the project area consisted of natural undisturbed Jaucas sand to below the water table. Clean Jaucas sand was designated Stratum III within each trench. Stratum III was observed at depths ranging from 89 to 272 cm below surface with an average upper boundary depth of 106 cm below surface.

7.2 Test Excavations Findings

7.2.1 Trench A

Length:	10 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.65 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench A was located on the *makai* side of the Diamond Head Tower Diamond Head lawn running parallel to the beach fence line (refer to Figure 40). The stratigraphy of Trench A (Table 3, Figure 42 and Figure 43) consisted of landscaping fill (Stratum I), disturbed sand (Stratum II), and undisturbed jaucas sand (Stratum III). A number of metal irrigation lines ran alongside and across the trench ranging in depth from 20-60 cm below surface. Stratum II contained cut faunal bones, glass fragments, nails, and a large pit with brick and coral debris likely related to the hotel construction. No cultural layers, features, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.



Figure 42. Photo of Trench A, view to the northeast

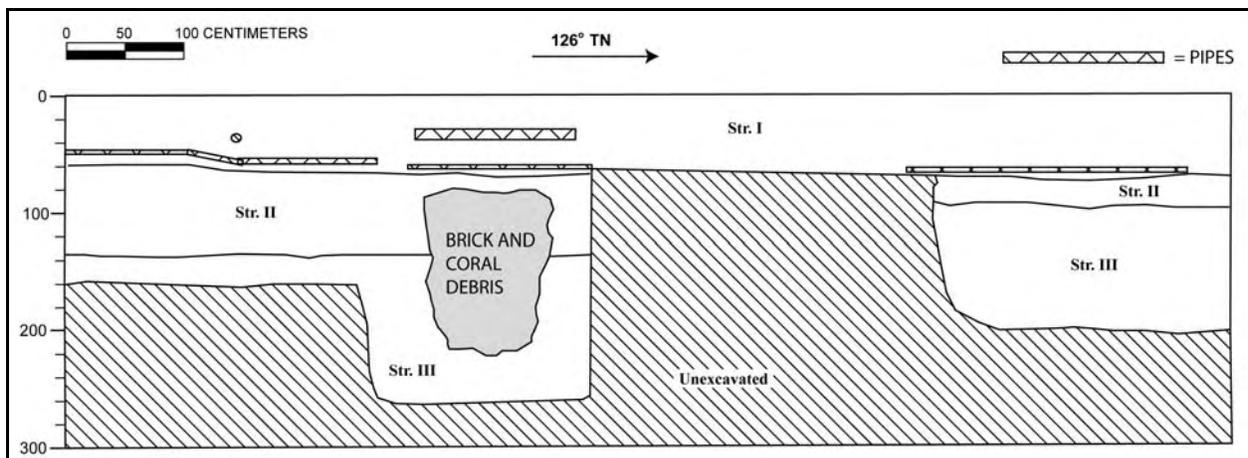


Figure 43. Profile of Trench A

Table 3. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench A

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
I	0-70	Fill; 10YR 7/2 (light grey) w/ 10YR 3/2 (very dark grayish brown); sandy loam; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt smooth lower boundary; landscaping fill with utilities
II	60-137	Disturbed strata; 2.5Y 4/3 (Olive); sand; structureless; single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt wavy lower boundary; disturbed sand
III	90-BOE	Jaucas sand; 10YR 8/4 (very pale brown); structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; marine origin; sterile Jaucas sand

7.2.2 Trench B

Length:	18 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.10 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trench B was located in the center of the lawn and ran parallel to Trench A (refer to Figure 40). The stratigraphy of Trench B (Table 4, Figure 44 and Figure 45) consisted of landscaping fill (Stratum I), disturbed sand (Stratum II), and jaucas sand (Stratum III). A number of utility lines as well as a 55 gallon drum (contents unknown) were encountered during excavation.

Feature A, a historic trash pit (SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069), was documented in the southwest wall of the trench. The original strata in which Feature A originated was no longer present. The strata post-dating the feature consisted of disturbed sand (Stratum II), which truncated the top of the jaucas sand (Stratum III). The feature contained very clean sand sediment which made the feature outline difficult to differentiate from the surrounding jaucas sand. The contents of the feature included a large number of glass bottles (medicine, beverage, cosmetic, etc.) and ceramics. Laboratory analysis of the diagnostic artifacts recovered from the feature date to the late nineteenth century (refer to Section 8).

An isolated human tarsal phalange was found in the disturbed sand strata, Stratum II. In coordination with SHPD, the backdirt pile was examined as well as the sidewalls of the excavation. No burial pit or additional remains were encountered. No associated grave goods or wooden coffin fragments were observed. The skeletal element was placed in a paper bag and buried in the west or Ewa corner of the trench at approximately 45cmbs.



Figure 44. Photo of Trench B, view to the north east

Table 4. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench B

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
I	0-60	Fill; 10YR 7/2 (light grey) w/ 10YR 3/2 (very dark grayish brown); sandy loam; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt smooth lower boundary; landscaping fill with utilities
II	30-150	Disturbed strata; 2.5Y 4/3 (olive); sand; structureless; single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt wavy lower boundary; disturbed sand
III	89-BOE	Jaucas sand; 10YR 8/4 (very pale brown); structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; marine origin; sterile Jaucas sand

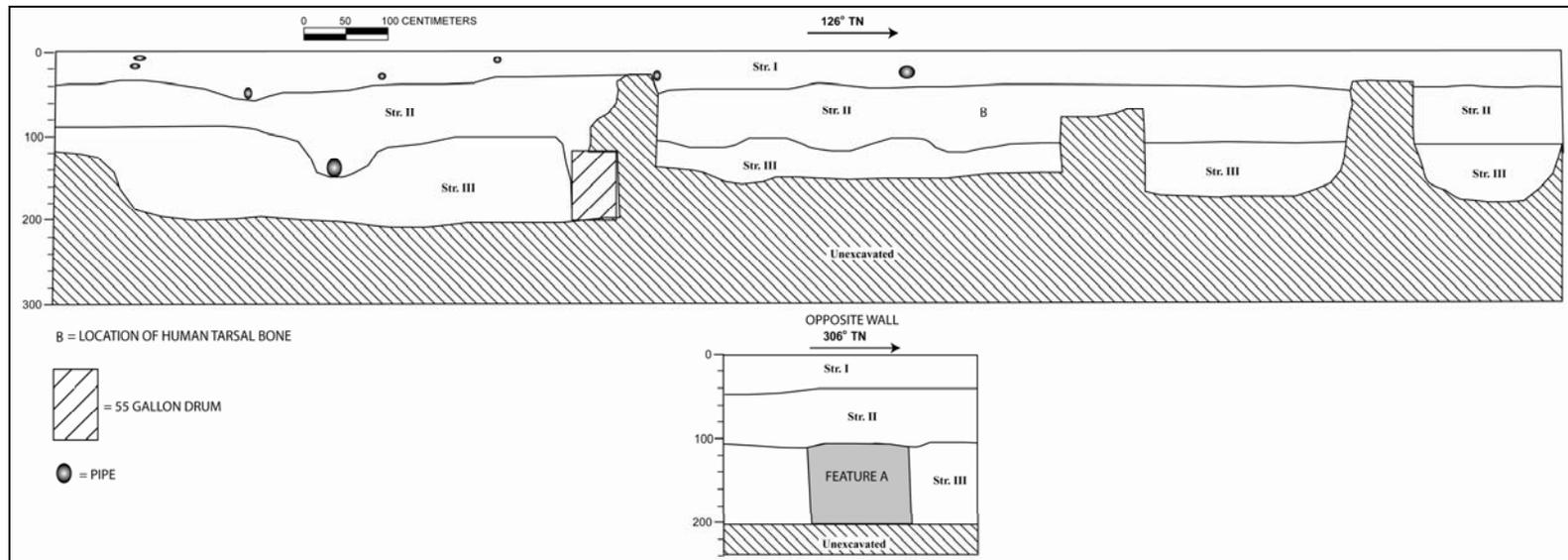


Figure 45. Profile of Trench B, note Feature A is visible on the southwest wall of Trench B

7.2.3 Trench C and D, (V-Shaped Trench)

Trench C

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2 m
Orientation:	N-S

Trench D

Length:	4 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.50 m
Orientation:	NW-SE

Trenches C and D were located in the *mauka* end of the Diamond Head Tower Diamond Head lawn south of the existing carpeted concrete lanai slab. The trenches were placed in a v-shaped in an attempt to mimic the footprint of the proposed 26 story hotel construction (Figure 41). The stratigraphy of trenches C and D (Table 5, Figure 46 and Figure 47) consisted of landscaping fill (Stratum I), disturbed sand (Stratum II), and jaucus sand (Stratum III). The water table was encountered at 245 cm below surface. A number of utility lines were encountered during excavation.

No cultural layers, artifacts, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.

Table 5. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trenches C and D

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
I	0-44	Fill; 10YR 7/2 (light grey) w/ 10YR 3/2 (very dark grayish brown); sandy loam; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; slightly plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt smooth lower boundary; landscaping fill with utilities
II	30-112	Disturbed strata; 2.5Y 4/3 (olive); sand; structureless; single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt wavy lower boundary; disturbed sand
III	109-BOE	Jaucas sand; 10YR 8/4 (very pale brown); structureless, single grain; moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; marine origin; sterile Jaucas sand



Figure 46. Photo of Trench D, view to the north

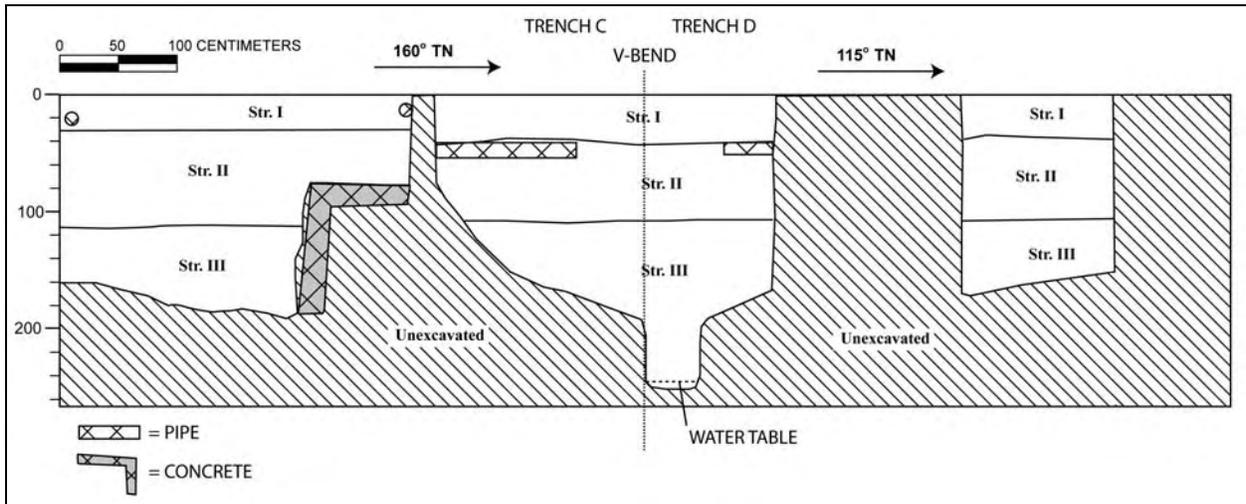


Figure 47. Profile of Trenches C and D

7.2.4 Trench E

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.70 m
Orientation:	SW-NE

Trench E was located on the west side of the carpeted concrete lanai slab on the *makai* (seaward) side of the Diamond Head Tower (refer to Figure 40). The stratigraphy (Table 6, Figure 48 and Figure 49) consisted of six distinct fill strata (Stratum Ia-If), a disturbed buried A-horizon (Stratum II), and jaucas sand (Stratum III). The water table was encountered at 260 cm below surface. No cultural layers, artifacts, or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.

Trench E contained a large amount of disturbance including a concrete footing encountered 150 cm below the surface within fill sediment. The prior ground disturbance was likely related to the hotel construction and excavation for the basement of the Diamond Head Tower.

Table 6. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench E

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Concrete and base course	0-32	Concrete and associated base course
Ia	32-72	Fill; 10YR 3/2 (very dark greyish brown); clay; strong, fine, crumb structure; moist, very firm, to wet very sticky consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediments; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; clay fill containing many coconut tree roots
Ib	45-113	Fill; 10YR 5/3 (brown); silty sand; structureless, single grain; dry, loose consistency; non-plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt wavy to irregular lower boundary; historic debris (ceramics, light bulb, faunal remains); construction related fill sediment
Ic	85-128	Fill; 10YR 4/2 (dark greyish brown); sandy silt; weak, fine, crumb structure; moist, very friable consistency; non plastic; no cementation; terrestrial origin; very abrupt, irregular lower boundary; fill associated with concrete footing
Id	130-180	Fill; 10 YR 5/4 (yellowish brown), fill material associated with concrete footing
Ie	98-139	Fill; 2.5 Y 4/3 (olive brown); clay; strong, fine, crumb structure; moist, very firm consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial origin; very abrupt irregular lower boundary; fill associated with excavation of basement of Moana Surf rider
If	117-150	Fill; 10 YR 6/3 (pale brown); coarse sand; structureless; dry, loose to moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; marine origin; very abrupt irregular lower boundary; fill sand over concrete footing
II	115-172	Disturbed A-Horizon; 10 YR 5/1 (grey); silty sand; structureless; dry to moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; very abrupt, irregular lower boundary; probable remnants of buried a-horizon.
III	115-273	Jaucas sand; 10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); medium sand; structureless; dry to moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; marine origin; natural jaucas sand



Figure 48. Photo of Trench E, view to the south

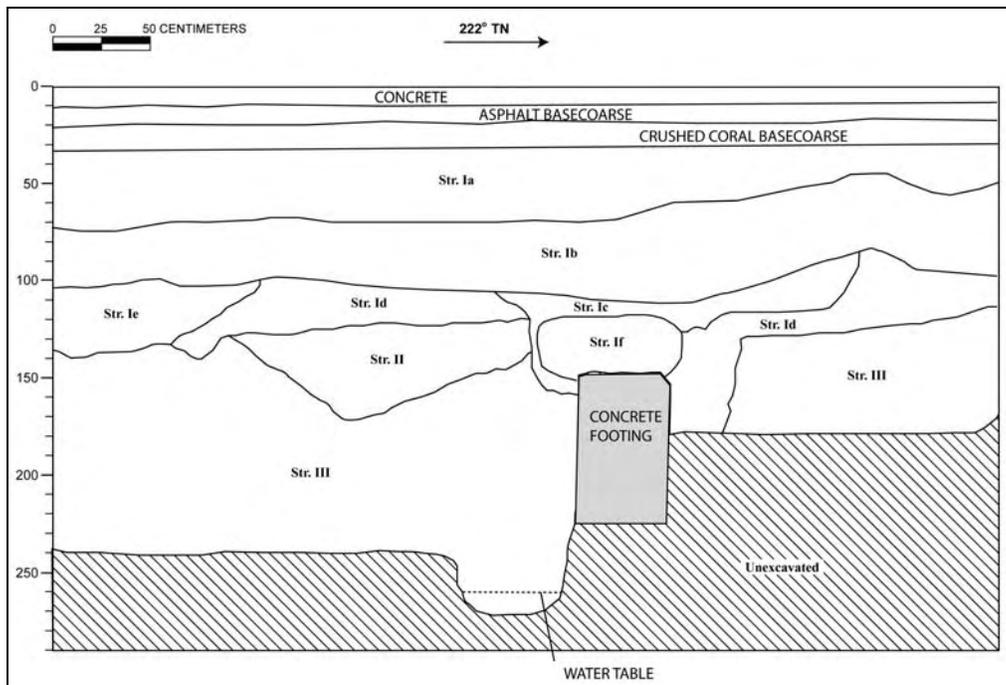


Figure 49. Profile of Trench E

7.2.5 Trench F

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.60 m
Orientation:	SW-NE

Trench F was located on the east side of the carpeted concrete lanai slab on the *makai* side of the Diamond Head tower (refer to Figure 40). The stratigraphy (Table 7, Figure 50 and Figure 51) consisted of four distinct fill strata (Stratum Ia-Id) and jaucas sand (Stratum III). The water table was encountered at 255 cm below surface. Stratum II was not encountered in Trench F.

The stratigraphy of Trench F indicated significant disturbance resulting from hotel construction and previous excavation for the basement of the Diamond Head Tower. No artifacts or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation.

Table 7. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench F

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Concrete and base course	0-35	Concrete and associated base course
Ia	35-67	Fill; 10YR 3/2 (very dark greyish brown); clay; strong, fine, crumb structure; moist, firm, to wet sticky consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediments; very abrupt and smooth lower boundary; clay fill containing high amount of coconut tree roots
Ib	58-125	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark yellowish brown); silty sand; structureless, single grain; dry, loose consistency; non-plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; diffuse irregular lower boundary; fill sediment
Ic	90-175	Fill; 10YR 5/4 (yellowish brown); sandy silt; weak, fine, crumb structure; dry, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; abrupt, wavy lower boundary; construction related fill containing basalt boulders and concrete blocks
Id	139-230	Fill; 10 YR 6/2 (light brownish grey), fine sand; structureless, single grain; dry, loose consistency; non plastic, no cementation; marine origin, diffuse irregular lower boundary; disturbed/backfilled marine sand with basalt rocks and concrete
III	210-BOE*	Jaucas sand; 10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); fine sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand encountered water table at 255cmbs



Figure 50. Photo of Trench F, view to the south

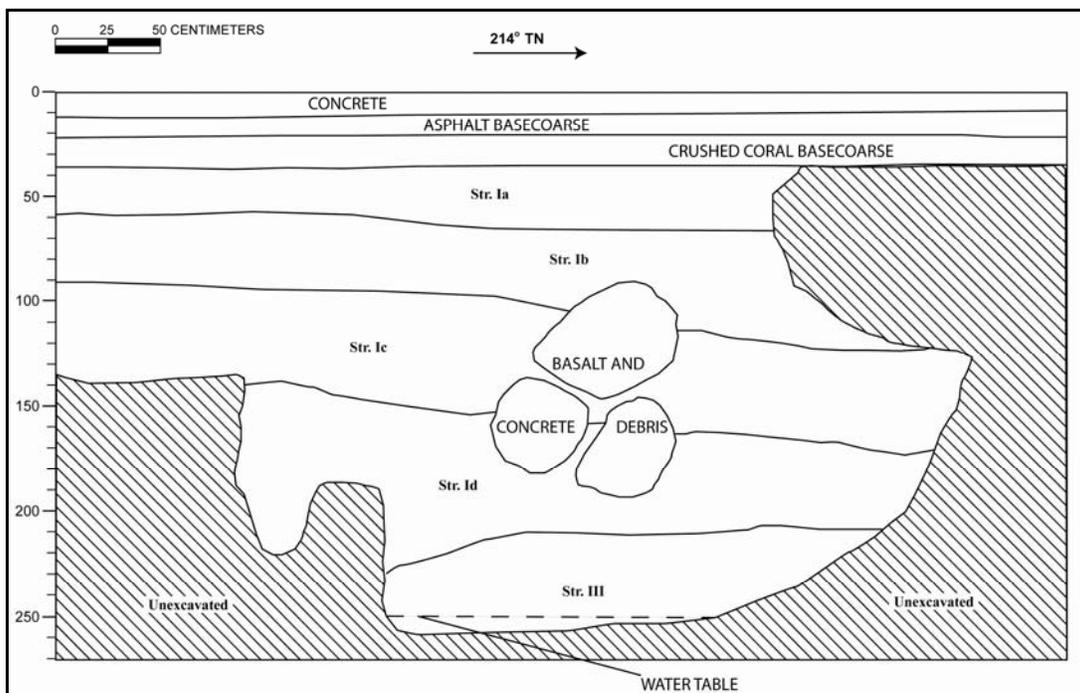


Figure 51. Profile of Trench F

7.2.6 Trench G

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.80 m
Orientation:	SW-NE

Trench G was located on the *mauka* side of the hotel in the western planter south of Kalākaua Avenue (Figure 40). The stratigraphy (Table 8, Figure 52 and Figure 53) consisted of two fill layers (Stratum Ia and Ib), an intact buried cultural layer (Stratum II), and undisturbed jaucas sand (Stratum III). The water table was encountered at 270 cm below surface.

Stratum II of Trench G was determined to be an intact cultural layer designated SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068. The cultural layer contained fire cracked rock and charcoal. A soil sample was taken from the cultural layer and was sent to Beta Analytic for analysis. The radiocarbon date yielded three possible date ranges, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1801- AD 1939 (66.1%) being the most probable. Radiocarbon results are shown in Section 8.2 of this report.

No human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation of Trench G.

Table 8. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench G

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Ia	0-42	Landscaping Fill; loamy clay; weak, medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediments; clear smooth lower boundary; landscaping fill in planter
Ib	40-104	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark yellowish brown); silty sand; structureless, single grain; dry, loose consistency; non-plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; diffuse irregular lower boundary; fill sediment
II	100-165	Cultural Layer; 10 YR 5/1 (grey); silty sand; structureless; dry to moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; very abrupt, irregular lower boundary; buried A-horizon; sample sent for dating
III	120-BOE*	Jaucas sand; 10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); fine sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand encountered water table at 270 cmbs



Figure 52. Photo of Trench G, view to the southeast

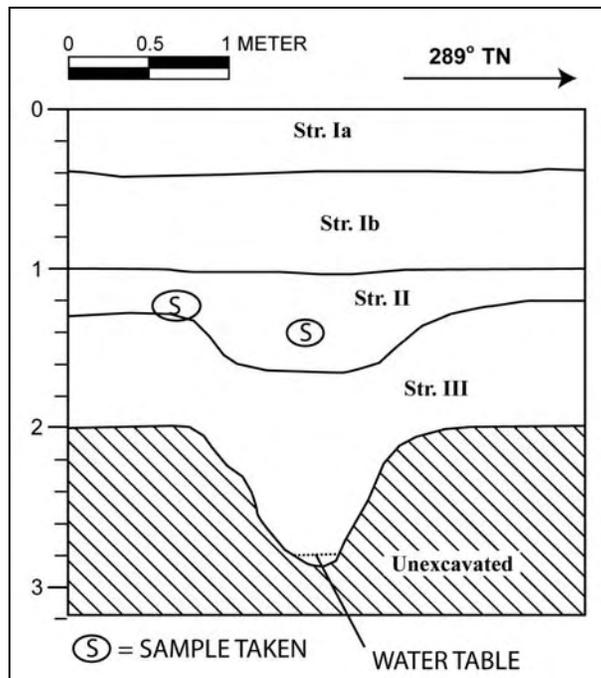


Figure 53. Profile of Trench G

7.2.7 Trench H

Length:	5 m
Width:	1 m
Maximum Depth:	2.50 m
Orientation:	SW-NE

Trench H was located on the *mauka* side of the Moana Surfrider Hotel in the eastern planter south of Kalākaua Avenue. The stratigraphy (Table 9, Figure 54 and Figure 55) was consistent with Trench G located in the western planter and consisted of two fill layers (stratum Ia and Ib), an intact cultural layer (Stratum II), and undisturbed jaucas sand (Stratum III).

The cultural layer (Stratum II) of Trench H is determined to be contemporaneous with the cultural layer documented in Trench G and is included in SIHP No.50-80-14-7068. The cultural layer contained fire cracked rock and charcoal. A soil sample was taken from Stratum II.

No artifacts or human skeletal remains were encountered during excavation of Trench H.

Table 9. Table Describing the Stratigraphy of Trench H

Stratum	Depth (cmbs)	Description
Ia	0-40	Landscaping Fill; loamy clay; weak, medium, crumb structure; moist, friable consistency; plastic; no cementation; terrestrial sediments; clear smooth lower boundary; landscaping fill in planter
Ib	38-93	Fill; 10YR 3/4 (dark yellowish brown); silty sand; structureless, single grain; dry, loose consistency; non-plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; diffuse irregular lower boundary; fill sediment
II	93-140	Cultural Layer; 10 YR 5/1 (grey); silty sand; structureless; dry to moist, loose consistency; non plastic; no cementation; mixed origin; very abrupt, irregular lower boundary; buried A-horizon
III	110-BOE*	Jaucas sand; 10 YR 8/3 (very pale brown); fine sand; structureless, single grain; moist, loose to wet, non-sticky; non plastic; no cementation; marine sediment; sterile Jaucas sand



Figure 54. Photo of Trench H, view to the west

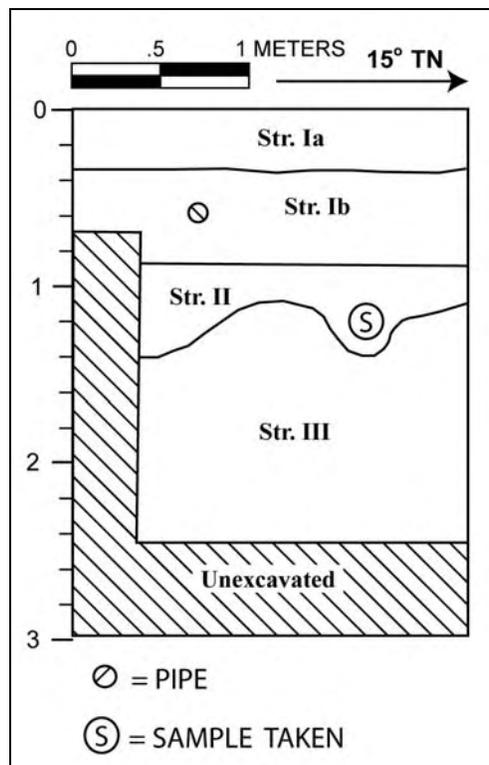


Figure 55. Profile of Trench H

7.3 Historic Property Descriptions

7.3.1 SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068

FORMAL TYPE:	Subsurface cultural layer
FUNCTION:	Activity area
# OF FEATURES:	N/A
AGE:	Post-contact
DIMENSIONS:	Approximately 5 m N/S x 20 m E/W
LOCATION:	Located in the northern portion of the project area
TAX MAP KEY:	[1] 2-6-001:012, por.
LAND JURISDICTION:	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068 is a cultural layer located in the northern portion of the project area along Kalākaua Avenue. The approximate extent of the cultural layer is depicted in Figure 40 and Figure 41. A cultural layer is defined as an area that shows subsurface remnants of pre-contact activity. Generally, this is evidenced by an A horizon developed on the natural jaucas beach sand that pervades the area and is enriched with indigenous Hawaiian cultural material. This A horizon was subsequently buried by modern fill events that brought the surface to its current elevation. During these fill events, the A horizon was both disturbed and cut away to varying degrees. The characteristics that define SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068 may have extended beyond the designated site boundaries before modern land disturbance events took place.

Elements observed during subsurface testing show evidence of human activity in the area. The cultural layer consists of a well defined stratum including grey silty sand, fire cracked rock, and small to medium sized charcoal pieces. No significant artifacts and/or human remains were found within the cultural layer.

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068 was observed within two excavated trenches, Trench G and H, located within planters on the *mauka* side of the hotel (refer to Figure 40). It is likely the extent of the cultural layer may continue north, east, or westward; however, due to the significant ground disturbance observed in all other trenches during this inventory survey investigation as well as historical photographs showing significant ground disturbance just *makai* of the cultural layer (refer to Figure 34 and Figure 35), it is highly unlikely that the cultural layer extends southward.

A sediment sample collected from the cultural layer observed in Trench G was sent to Beta Analytic for radiocarbon dating. The sample (Beta-259984) yielded three possible date ranges, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1801-AD 1939 (66.1%) being the most probable. This date range is entirely within the post-contact time period.

7.3.2 SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069

FORMAL TYPE:	Historic trash pit
FUNCTION:	Refuse
# OF FEATURES:	1
AGE:	Post-contact
DIMENSIONS:	Approximately 1.5 m E/W x 1m N/S x 1 m in depth
LOCATION:	Makai lawn of the Diamond Head Tower
TAX MAP KEY:	[1] 2-6-001:012, por.
LAND JURISDICTION:	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069 is a historic trash pit encountered during excavation of test Trench B located in the center of the lawn on the *makai* side of the Diamond Head Tower. The trash pit includes a large amount of glass bottles (medicine, beverage, cosmetic, etc.) and ceramics. The majority of the diagnostic artifacts date to the late nineteenth century. However a few artifacts date to the early twentieth century. The artifact collection recovered from the trash pit generally seems to represent domestic refuse, however due to the large number of medicine bottles it may be related to the Hustace Villas boarding house.

Section 8 Results of Laboratory Analysis

8.1 Artifact Analysis of SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069 (Historic trash pit)

Research on historic artifacts focused on the function and manufacturing dates of the items, using reference texts (i.e. Elliott 1988; Fike 1987; Lebo 1997; Lister and Lister 1989; Millar 1988; Munsey 1970; Toulouse 1971; Zumwalt 1980) and information on the internet.

8.1.1 Bottle Glass Artifacts

Dating Information for Manufacturing Techniques

The first category of historic artifacts is bottle glass (Table 10). The majority of this material was fragmentary and non-diagnostic, but there were 36 complete or fragmentary bottles that had diagnostic traits that could be used to determine manufacturing techniques. The terminology and date ranges used in the following discussion follow the excellent site on bottle identification and dating maintained by the Bureau of Land Management and the Society for Historic Archaeology (<http://www.sha.org/bottle/index.htm>). Based on all of the information, the collection was made up of 22 medicine bottles, 5 cosmetic bottles, 1 perfume bottle, 1 possible shoe blacking bottle, 1 ink bottle, 5 spirits (ale/ whiskey/ beer) bottles, one milk bottle, and 1 soda bottle.

No pontil marks were found on any bottle fragments, indicating that the bottles were probably manufactured after ca. 1850, when the technology shifted from free-blown bottles to bottles blown in a mold. Only two bottles in the collection was manufactured by the Automatic Bottle Machine (ABM) method, which can be recognized by a side seam that extends from the heel of the bottle to and over the lip. The ABM manufacturing technique was so much more efficient and cheaper than the old methods, that by 1920, most of the American bottle manufacturers had switched to this new technique. Thus from an analysis of the manufacturing technique, it seems most of our bottles were manufactured between 1850, when bottles were blown into a mold by a glass worker, to 1920 when bottles were blown by a machine.

Some narrowing of this date range can be made on some of the blown-in-mold bottles. Early mold-blown bottles were blown in dip molds, which often extended from the bottle base to the shoulder. Bottles made in this type of mold usually have a horizontal seam around the bottle body or shoulder. Dip molds were generally phased out by 1870. None of the bottles in the Diamond Head Tower collection had seams for a dip mold. A total of 26 of the collected bottles were made in a cup-mold (mold seam around base and up each side; 1870 to present), one was made in a post-mold (seam on inner base and up each side; 1860s-1890s), one was made in a 3-piece mold (seam around shoulder and on each side of the upper bottle; 1830s-1910s), and 1 in a turn mold (seams are obliterated by firing process). The dates of these manufacturing techniques (1850-1920) do not give us any narrower date range for manufacturing, but it is interesting that there are no early dip mold bottles.

When bottles were free-blown or blown in a mold, the lip of the bottle was finished by hand as the last step. Beginning in the 1800s, additional glass was “applied” around the lip as a bead

or collar, usually to stabilize the lip or to provide a protuberance for some type of metal closure. Beginning in the 1870s, the technique changed, and the neck and the lip of the bottle were re-fired (without adding additional glass) and molded with a “lipping tool.” This method was quickly adopted, and by the 1890s applied lips were phased out. Three bottle or lip fragments from the collection had applied lips (pre 1890), 24 had tooled lips (1870-1920), and one had an ABM lip (post-1903).

There are a variety of lip finish types for bottles in the collection, including 18 “prescription” lips for medicine bottles, 2 “patent” lips for cosmetic bottles, 1 “patent” lip for an ink bottle, one “oil” lip for a medicine bottle, two “brandy” lips for spirits bottles, 1 “external screw lip” for a medicine bottle, one “double ring” for a medicine bottle, and “applied bead” for a medicine bottle, one blob top for a soda bottle, and one ABM lip for a medicine bottle. Except for the ABM bottle (post-1903), the types of lips do not narrow the date ranges for the bottles.

Dating Information from Embossing Information

Additional dating information can be collected from embossing on bottles. Embossing can provide information on the glass manufacturer, the product distributor, or the brand name of the bottled material. Twenty-six bottles have some type of embossing.

Medicine Bottles

Seventeen medicine bottles are embossed with the name of the medicine, the distributor, or the glass company manufacturer. Eleven of these are identical bottles, embossed with the label “Dr. Sage’s Catarrh Remedy, Buffalo, Dr. Pierce Propr. [Proprietor]. One medicine bottle is embossed “Extract of Smartweed, R. V. Pierce MD, Doctor Pierce, Buffalo” (Figure 56).



Figure 56. Dr. Pierce’s “Extract of Smartweed” (center) and 11 bottles of “Dr. Sage’s Catarrh Remedy”

In 1866, Dr. Pierce opened an office in Buffalo, New York and began to sell his patent medicines. He opened a large hotel for invalids in Buffalo and wrote a book on medicines, promoting his own brands above others. He amassed a fortune with his medicines, earning him the name of “Prince of Quacks.” In the 1880s, the Massachusetts State Board of Health found opium in several of his medicines, but he seems to have removed this ingredient from his product around 1893. Dr. Pierce died in 1914, but his family continued to sell his many of his medicines until they closed the business in 1960 (Odell 2005; Rey 2009)

According to Dr. Pierce’s medicine book, Compound of Smartweed contained “a liquid brew of wild yam, Jamaica dogwood, extract of Jamaica ginger and gum camphor.” It was used to cure a large variety of illnesses from diarrhea, cholera, cramps, colds, rheumatism, and female troubles (Gilmore 1995). Some of this miracle curative power can be put down to its contents. Before the twentieth century, it was made up of 40% alcohol and 8 tenths of a gram of opium. The opium was removed when the state boards of health began to give greater scrutiny to patent medicines, but even after this date, patients were advised to take the smart weed with “spirits” to aid in its efficacy (Odell 2005). According to Fike (1987:120), the bottles for this medicine sold by Dr. Pierce were not embossed after 1915. Fike does not state this, but bottles after this probably had a paper label.

Dr. Sages Catarrh was used to flush and clean out the sinuses, as “catarrh” is an old word for inflammation of the mucus membrane. It was supposed to contain a variety of exotic ingredients, but in fact was mainly salt water (86%), with a drop of camphor and a tiny amount of golden seal. The sufferer was told to flush out his sinuses with the medicine several times a day (Parlin 2008). This may explain why there are so many bottles, as the “cure” might entail using several bottles over a period of time. This medicine was first advertised in 1867, and it continued to be sold into the 1940s. Fike (1987:21), in his description of this medicine, does not state that these bottles were not embossed after 1915, like the Extract of Smartweed, but it is likely that all of Dr. Pierce’s patent bottles were not embossed after this date.

James Tarrant established a drug store in New York in 1834. From 1859 to 1906 the company was called Tarrant & Co., and from 1906 to 1925/1933 it was called The Tarrant Co. (Fike 1947:48). The medicine bottle from the Diamond Head Tower collection is labeled Tarrant & Co., so it would date from 1859 to 1906. The bottle also has a tooled lip (post-1870), which means this particular bottle was probably manufactured from 1870 to 1906.

Two bottles refer to Oakland, California druggists. One medicine bottle was embossed “Baxter & Garrett, Oakland, Cal.” No firm with this exact name could be found. Baxter could refer to H. W. Baxter, who bought the Central Pharmacy of Oakland in 1890 (Western Druggist 1890:393). H. W. Baxter died in 1901 (American Druggist and Pharmaceutical Record 1901), but the company of Baxter & Garrett could be a family firm that continued after this death. George B. Flint opened his Oakland, California drugstore sometime in the 1880s. It was one of the first drugstores in Oakland. It was operating until at least 1921 (The NARD. Journal 1921).

The name “John Wyeth and Bro. Phila.” is embossed on the body of one medicine bottle. The firm of John Wyeth and Brother, consisting of John and Frank H. Wyeth was established as a retail drug business in 1860 in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. A very similar bottle is illustrated in Fike’s (1971:188) Medicine Bottle book. This bottle contained “compressed tablets. Lead water

and Laudanum,” which was available as early as 1892. In 1926, the company name changed to Wyeth Laboratories. It is today of the largest pharmaceutical companies in the world today.

One medicine bottle has embossing indicating the glass manufacturer. On the base is and I within an O, the mark of the Owens-Illinois Glass Company, a large bottle glass manufacturer with numerous factories. On the left of the symbol is the number 23, a number code indicating that the bottle was made in the Los Angeles plant. On the right of the symbol is a 0, indicating that the bottle was made in 1940. On the heel and base, the cursive word “Duraglas” is embossed. Duraglas refers to a manufacturing technique that was invented in 1940 to strengthen the glass. It was used to make bottles that were refilled numerous times, such as soda and beer bottles, and thus needed to be durable (Toulouse 1971:395). This dating agrees with the manufacturing technique, as this was the only bottle made in a ABM machine.

Beverage Bottles

There are 8 beverage bottles in the collection (Figure 57). Six bottles in the collection have been identified as probable “spirits” bottles. Spirits include beer, ale, whiskey, champagne, wine, and other alcoholic drinks. One bottle base fragment has a kick-up and may have been a champagne bottle. It is made of a very dark olive green glass, often called “black glass.” There is one other base fragment made of this dark glass, made in cup mold. This color of glass is rare after 1880 on American made bottles and 1890 for foreign-made bottles (BLM/SHA 2009). Two of the spirits bottles are amber base fragments with no mold seams (turn mold) and probably date after 1870. One amber base fragment has embossed letters “SB & G CO” on the base. This mark was made by the glass manufacturer, the Streater Bottle and Glass Company, of Streater, Illinois (Toulouse 1971:461). This company operated from 1881 to 1905, and manufactured many beer bottles for the Anheiser-Busch company. The fifth bottle has the embossed letters “Wis. G. Co Milw” on the base. This mark was used by the Wisconsin Glass Co. of Milwaukee, Wisconsin from 1882 to 1885. Beer bottles were also a major product of this company (Toulouse 1971:544).

One bottle is embossed “Crystal Soda Works, Honolulu, HI” on the body and J.A.P. Trademark” on the base. The Crystal Soda Works was a bottling company established in 1884 by a businessman named John A. Palmer, thus the J.A.P. letters on the base. It had a Honolulu bottling plant at 69 Hotel Street, later moving to 54 North King Street. An 1886 advertisement states that they offered “Soda Water, Ginger Ale, Florida Lemonade, Aerated Waters of all Kinds, Fruit Syrups, and Essences” (Elliott 1971:25-26). In 1894, the Crystal, Hollister, Tahiti, and Palmer soda works merged to form the Consolidated Soda Works. Elliot and Gould (1988:83-84) show several 2-piece Hutchinson type (metal closure type) bottles with this embossing, all dating to the 1880s.

The artifact collection contains one milk bottle fragment, embossed with the address “Keeaumoku and Beretania Streets”. In 1897, seven O‘ahu dairy farms, the Wai‘alae Ranch dairy, Kaipu Dairy, Manoa Dairy, Honolulu Dairy, Nu‘uanu Valley Dairy, Woodlawn Dairy in Manoa, and Kapahulu Dairy, formed a cooperative called the Honolulu Dairymen’s Association (Sigall 2004:224). They had a plant and distribution center at the corner of Keeaumoku and Beretania Street by at least 1938, when a well was dug on the property (Hawaii Division of Water and Land Development 1938). This association eventually became Meadow Gold Dairies.



Figure 57. Beverage bottles (left to right): amber spirits bottle with tooled lip; aqua Crystal Soda Works of Honolulu soda bottle, clear Honolulu Dairymen's Association milk bottle fragment; amber spirits bottle made by the Wisconsin Glass Co.,



Figure 58. Cosmetic bottles and Ink bottle; top row: Kast's (probably shoe blacking), Wakelee's Camelline; H. Thomas Ink; bottom row: Pond's Extract

On the heel of this bottle, there is an embossed "IPG" mark, which was used by the Illinois Pacific Glass Co. between 1925 and 1931 (Lockhart et al. 2005:39).

Cosmetic and Perfume Bottles

One perfume bottle is embossed "Lubin Parfumeur, Paris." The Lubin perfume house was established in Paris in 1798. In America, it marketed its wares to the "plantation culture of the southern United States" (Now Smell This 2007). These bottles have been found at other archaeological sites on Hawai'i, such as at Luluku (near Kāne'ohe), O'ahu, and at the Keanakolu site on Mauna Kea on Hawai'i Islands (Mills 2007). A cup-mold bottle similar to the one in the artifact collection found on an archaeological site in Prescott, Arizona, was dated to 1865-1890 (Odell 2003).

Henry Peck Wakelee established a druggist shop in Buffalo New York in 1822, and moved his business to San Francisco, California in 1857. He became one of the biggest druggists on the west coast. Wakelee's Camelline (see Figure 58). claimed to "impart a healthful, natural complexion" (Fike 1987:185). The blue Wakelee's Camelline dates from the 1870s to 1906 (Odell 2002)

Two bottles are embossed "Ponds Extract" on the body with "1846" on the base (Figure 58) The number 1846 is not the date the bottle was made, but rather the date that Theron Pond of Clinton, Connecticut formulated a compound from the bark of witch hazel, which he called "Golden Treasure." The formula was sold to Mr. Hart and Muson of Utica, New York in 1850, who renamed it "Pond's Extract." It was mainly used for the treatment of cures, burns, bruises, and sores. Embossing was used on these bottles as early as 1881. The types of bottles in the collection are generally dated to the 1880s and 1890s (Fike 1971:120; Smith 2003:64-65).

Other Bottles

There are three domestic type bottles. One aqua bottle has the words embossed "Kast's (Figure 58). A search for the name Kast's brought up information on Kast's Shoe Co. of San Francisco and Oakland, California, which would make yet a third bottle associated with San Francisco/Oakland area. Mr. Louis Kast had the largest shoe store in San Francisco in the early 1900s, but when his entire San Francisco store burned to the ground in the aftermath of the 1906 earthquake, he got out of the business to sell insurance (Byington 1931:211-212). There was also a store in Oakland, which may have continued as a business after 1906. The bottle is similar to other early 19th century shoe-blackening bottles, so it is possible that this bottle was used for shoe blackening/ polish and sold at the Kast's shoe store.

One ink bottle is embossed "H. Thomas" (Figure 58), probably a reference to Levi H. Thomas. Thomas was a manufacturer of ink from the 1870s to possibly the 1920s in Chicago, Illinois. Aqua Thomas ink bottles, like the one in the Diamond Wing collection, were made from about 1870 to 1890 (BLM / SHA 2009).

8.1.2 Other Glass Artifacts

There are a large number of fragments for a three-footed bowl of molded glass. The bowl has a floral design on the exterior, and has three feet, stylized to resemble a Victorian pattern called "diving dolphins." The Sowerby Glass Company of England made a bowl similar to the

Diamond Head tower artifact, but it was molded in carnival glass, an iridized glass (Figure 59). The raised decorations, found on both the inside and outside of the bowl, were finished by hand. This pattern was used as early as the 1880s, and was popular in the United States up to the 1930s. The bowl in the Diamond Head tower collection (Figure 60), is made of a cheaper glass, called slag glass or marble glass, a multi-toned glass resembling marble. The raised decorations are found only on the outside, and there is no evidence of hand-finishing. The fact that the marble glass example is made of a cheaper glass and produced by a cheaper method, suggests that it was a later copy, perhaps dating to the early twentieth century, rather than the late nineteenth century.

Two other glass artifacts are notable, although they cannot be easily dated (see Figure 60). One is an earthenware vase, with applied designs of yellow and red flowers and green leaves. The other is a thin light globe fragment, with a painted design of flowers and leaves.

8.1.3 Ceramics

Only two ceramic artifacts had maker's marks that can be used to date the artifacts (Table 10), a white earthenware plate fragment with the maker's name of Henry Alcock and Co., England and a complete white ironstone bowl with the maker's mark of Burgess & Campbell (Figure 61).

The firm of Henry Alcock & Co was established in 1861 in Cobridge, England. The produced general earthenwares, such as the 'Parisian Porcelain', a name printed on the back of the plate. The mark found on the plate fragment was used from 1891 to 1910 (Stoke on Trent Potters 2009).

The Speeler Pottery Co. of Trenton, New Jersey was founded in 1860 by Henry Speeler. He used a double shield as part of his pottery mark. The company was purchased in 1878 by Messrs. Carr and Clark and John and James Moses, who reorganized it as the Lincoln Pottery. In the same year William Burgess & John Campbell bought the interests of Carr and Clark, renamed it the International Pottery Co., and substituted their name under the double shield. The Speeler Pottery company had been manufacturing Rockingham and yellow ware. Burgess and Campbell switched to the manufacture of white granite and other products (Goldberg 1998:22). In the 1901 Industrial Directory of New Jersey, the International Pottery Company was listed as a manufacturer of white granite earthenware, which employed 171 people (Stainsby 1901). They sold hotel ware, semi-porcelain and toilet ware. In 1903, Mr. Campbell sold his interest, and the company became Burgess and Co. Therefore, our mark probably dates from 1879 to 1903, when the ceramics would have been marked Burgess & Campbell (Lehner 1988:220).

8.1.4 Summary of Diagnostic Historic Artifacts

There are 38 diagnostic historic artifacts, 22 medicine bottles, 6 "spirits" bottles, 1 soda bottle, 1 milk bottle, 3 cosmetic bottles, 1 perfume bottle, 1 ink bottle, 1 possible shoe blacking bottle, and 2 ceramic dishes with maker's marks. One medicine bottle dates to 1940 and one milk bottle dates to the 1920s-1930s. All of the other 34 glass bottles date between 1850 and 1920. There are 9 of the 35 bottles that definitely pre-date 1890. There are no bottles of the 35 that can be definitely dated post 1890, although they have age ranges that make it possible. It is probable that the bottle collection (excepting the 1940 bottle) represents a late nineteenth century



Figure 59. Sowerby "Diving Dolphins" bowl in carnival glass (Doty 2009)



Figure 60. Left to right: Marbled glass bowl with "diving dolphins" feet; earthenware vase; glass light globe

Table 10. Diagnostic Bottle Glass and Ceramic Artifacts

Acc. No.	Portion	Color	Lt. (cm)	Dia. (cm)	Body/Base Shape	Mfg. Tech.	Finish	Lip	Embossing and other comments	Function	Date
9	Lip & Neck	Cobalt Blue	10.2+	1.8	--	Turn Mold	Applied Lip	Oil	Date Based on mfg. technique	Medicine	1845-1880
10	Complete (2 fragments)	Clear	13.0	6.3	Rectangular	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Embossing: TARRANT & CO / DRUGGISTS / NEW YORK (body)	Medicine	1870-1906
11	11 complete	Clear	6.0	3.3	Rectangular	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Embossing: DR SAGES / CATARRH REMEDY / BUFFALO / DR. PIERCE PROPR / (body)	Medicine	1867-1915
16	Base & Body	Clear	5.2+	3.3	Round	Turn Mold	--	--	Embossing: LUBIN / PARFUMEUR / PARIS (body)	Perfume	1865-1890
25	Complete	Aqua	16.8	8.1	Oval	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Patent	Embossing: PONDS EXTRACT (body); 1846 / 6 (base)	Cosmetics	1880s-1890s
26	Complete	Aqua	16.8	8.1	Oval	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Patent	Embossing: PONDS EXTRACT (body); 1846/ B (base)	Cosmetics	1880s-1890s
27	Base & Body	Dark Blue	9.0+	5.5	Rectangular	Cup Mold	--	--	Embossing: WAKELEE'S CAMELLINE (body)	Cosmetics	1870s-1906
30	Base & lower body	Dk. olive green	4.4+	6.9	Round	Turn Mold	--	--	Deep kick-up; possible champagne	Spirits	1850-1890
36	Complete	Aqua	17.0	5.8	Round	Turn Mold	Tooled Lip	Blob	Embossing: CRYSTAL /SODA WORKS/ HONOLULU HI (body); TRADE/ J.A.P./MARK (base); blob top 2-piece Hutchinson style stopper (portion of wire inside bottle)	Soda	1880s
37	Body & base fragments (2)	Amber	9.4+	7.7	Round	Turn Mold	--	--	Date Based on mfg. technique	Spirits	1890-1915
38	Base fragment	Amber	--	6.6	Round	Post Mold	--	--	Embossing: S B &E/ G. CO (base); mark for the Streator Bottle and Glass Company	Spirits	1881-1905
39	Complete	Light blue	5.0	5.9	Round	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Patent	Embossing: H. THOMAS (body)	Ink	1870-1890
44	Complete	Amber	29.2	7.7	Round	3-piece mold	Tooled Lip	Brandy	Embossing; WIS. G. Co / D / MILW (base); mark for the Wisconsin Glass Company, Milwaukee	Spirits	1882-1885
46	Lower Body & Base	Clear	10.3+	7.3	Round	ABM	--	--	Embossing; ONE / PURITY / KEEAUMOKU / AND / BERETANIA /STREETS (body) - address of the Honolulu Dairymens Assoc.; IPG (heel) ; mark for the f Illinois Pacific Glass Co.	Milk	1925-1932
47	Complete	Amber	23.6	6.1	Round	Turn Mold	Tooled Lip	Brandy	Based on mfg. technique	Spirits	1890-1915
48	Complete	Clear	10.5	2.9	French Oval	ABM	ABM	External screw	Embossing: 23 O-I in diamond 0/ 7A (base) - Owens-Illinois Glass Co.; Duraglas (heel & base); 10/20/30/40 graduated lines on side (body) and 3888 on body	Medicine	1940
49	Complete	Aqua	14.7	5.4	Rectangular	Cup Mold	Applied Lip	Double Ring	Embossing: EXTRACT OF / SMARTWEED /R.V. PIERCE MD /DOCTOR PIERCE / BUFFALO (body)	Medicine	1876-1880
51	Base fragment	Dk. olive green	7.4+	--	Round	Cup Mold	--	--	Date Based on mfg. technique	Spirits	1850-1920
53	Complete	Clear	8.4	3.7	Round	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Date based on mfg. technique	Medicine	1870-1915
54	Complete	Clear	5.1	2.7	Square	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Date based on mfg. technique	Medicine	1870-1920
55	Complete	Clear	10.4	2.7	Square	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Date based on mfg. technique	Medicine	1870-1920
62	Complete	Clear	13.5	3.1	French Oval	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Embossing: FLINT'S PHARMACY / BROADWAY & 12TH ST. / OAKLAND, CAL.	Medicine	1880-1920
63	Body & Base	Clear	11.2+	4.2	French Oval	Cup Mold	--	--	Embossing: [B]AXTER & GARRETT / DRUGGISTS / 1201 BROADWAY / OAKLAND, CAL. (body); N in diamond (base)	Medicine	1890-1920
78	Complete	Clear	11.2	3.2	Square	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	None	Medicine	1870-1920
79	Complete	Clear	7.1	4.0	Oval	Cup Mold	Tooled Lip	Prescription	Embossing: JOHN WYETH & BRO. / PHILA. (body)	Medicine	1870-1920
80	Complete	Aqua	10.2	5.4	Square	Cup Mold	Applied Lip	Applied Bead	Embossing: Kast's (in script on body)	Shoe Blacking?	1850-1880
7	Rim fragment	White earthenware	--	--	--	--	--	--	Impressed label: [PA]RISIAN PORCELAIN / Crest / [HENRY AL]COCK & CO. / [ENG]LAND (base); transfer print with brown floral pattern Henry Alcock & Co., Burslem, England	Plate	1891-1910
61	Complete	White ironstone	--	10.4	Round	--	--	--	Impressed label: WARRANTED SUPERIOR/ Crest/ IRONSTONE CHINA / BURGESS & CAMPBELL (base); Burgess & Campbell, Trenton, N.J.	Bowl	1879-1903



Figure 61. Top: Ceramic dishes and bowls; bottom: makers marks: Burgess & Campbell “Ironstone China” and Alcock & Co., England “Parisian Porcelain”

collection. The ceramics also reinforce this idea, as the dishes with makers' marks date from 1879 to 1910.

The collection generally seems to represent domestic refuse, although with a large number of medicinal bottles. As the Hustace Villas was used as a boarding house, it may have attracted invalids, traveling to the uncrowded Waikīkī area for rest and relaxation away from the hot, dusty streets of Honolulu.

8.2 Radiocarbon Analysis

Organically enriched sediment collected from the subsurface cultural layer (SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068) identified in Trench G, was submitted to Beta Analytic, Inc. for radiocarbon dating analysis. The radiocarbon dating process utilized the accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS) method, in order to better establish the age range of occupation within the project area. The resulting conventional radiocarbon ages were calibrated into calendar ages AD/BC using the OxCal Calibration Program, version 4.1. Dating results are shown in Figure 62 and Figure 63.

The sample collected from SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068 (Beta-259984) yielded three possible date ranges, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1801- AD 1939 (66.1%) being the most probable. This date range is entirely within the post-contact time period.

Sample Data	Measured Radiocarbon Age	¹³ C/ ¹² C Ratio	Conventional Radiocarbon Age(*)
Beta - 259984 SAMPLE : WAIKIKI 36-G-1 ANALYSIS : AMS-Standard delivery MATERIAL/PRETREATMENT : (charred material): acid/alkali/acid 2 SIGMA CALIBRATION : Cal AD 1680 to 1770 (Cal BP 270 to 180) AND Cal AD 1800 to 1940 (Cal BP 150 to 10) Cal AD 1950 to 1960 (Cal BP 0 to 0)	110 +/- 40 BP	-26.0 o/oo	90 +/- 40 BP

Figure 62. Results of Radiocarbon Analysis of Charcoal Collected from SIHP No.50-80-14-7068 (Beta Analytic, Inc.)

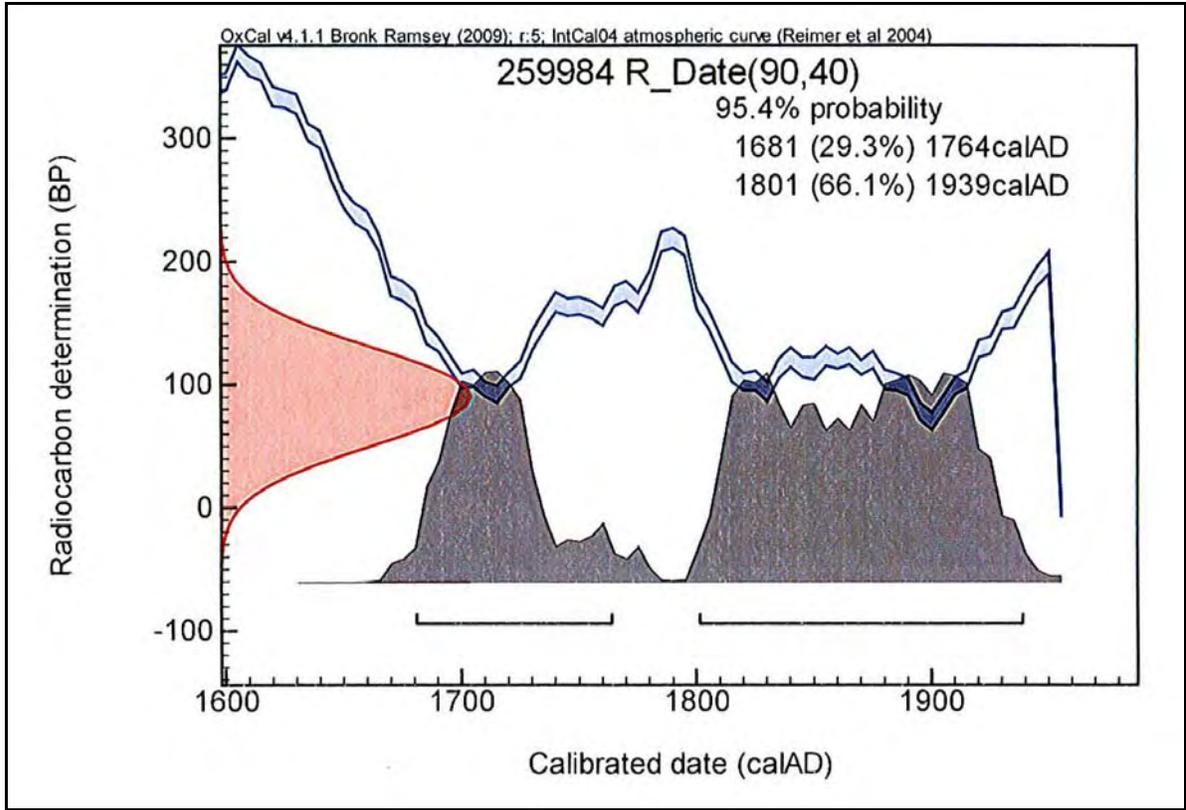


Figure 63. Graph showing Calibrated Radiocarbon Results (OxCal Calibration Program, Ramsey 2009)

Section 9 Summary and Interpretation

In compliance with and to fulfill applicable Hawai'i state historic preservation legislation, CSH completed this archaeological inventory survey investigation for the proposed Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment Project. Associated ground disturbance will include excavation related to the project area's development, to include structural footings, utility installation, and landscaping. The project area and area of potential effect measures approximately 1.03-acres.

Per the Hawai'i state requirements for archaeological inventory surveys [HAR Chapter 13-276], this inventory survey investigation includes the results of cultural, historical, and archaeological background research, and fieldwork. The cultural consultation for the project is largely addressed in a companion study: *Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Moana Surfrider Hotel Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.* (Spearing, Groza, Shideler and Hammatt 2009) to which the reader is referred. The background research focused on summarizing the project area's pre-contact and post-contact land use, cultural significance, and types and locations of potential cultural resources within the project area and its vicinity.

As part of its inventory survey field effort, carried out between April 13 and April 22, 2009, CSH conducted a brief 100 percent pedestrian inspection of the project area. No surface historic properties were identified. Following the pedestrian inspection CSH conducted a subsurface testing regimen consisting of the excavation of eight (8) test trenches encompassing 52 m² of the project area in order to document potential subsurface cultural deposits and stratigraphy. Two subsurface historic properties were identified; SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068 and SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069.

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068 consists of a subsurface cultural layer containing fire-cracked rock and charcoal deposits. Radiocarbon analysis results yielded three possible date ranges, with a calibrated 2-sigma date of AD 1801- AD 1939 (66.1%) being the most probable. This date range is entirely within the post-contact time period.

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069 consists of a historic trash pit, (Feature A), containing a wide variety of diagnostic artifacts. The majority of the diagnostic artifacts date this feature to the late nineteenth century. A few artifacts suggest the trash pit was used into the early twentieth century as well. The artifact collection recovered from Feature A generally seems to represent domestic refuse, and may be related to the Hustace Villas boarding house.

An isolated human tarsal phalange was found in the disturbed sand stratum, Stratum II, of Trench B in the Makai lawn of the Diamond Head Tower. This was the only human bone encountered. The bone was left in place within the immediate area in which it was identified. It is likely the bone is of Native Hawaiian ethnicity. No coffin wood was observed at any time during archaeological investigations.

Section 10 Significance Assessments

The two historic properties identified by the current study were evaluated for significance according to the broad criteria of the Hawai'i Register of Historic Places. The five criteria are:

- A Associated with events that have made an important contribution to the broad patterns of our history;
- B Associated with the lives of persons important in our past;
- C Embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, represents the work of a master, or possesses high artistic value;
- D Have yielded, or is likely to yield information important for research on prehistory or history;
- E Have an important value to the native Hawaiian people or to another ethnic group of the state due to associations with cultural practices once carried out, or still carried out, at the property, or due to associations with traditional beliefs, events or oral history accounts – these associations being important to the group's history and cultural identity.

10.1 Significance Assessment for SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7068, a subsurface cultural layer, has integrity of location and materials, and is regarded as significant under criteria D.

10.2 Significance Assessment for SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069

SIHP No. 50-80-14-7069, a historic trash pit, has integrity of location and materials, and is regarded as significant under criteria D.

Section 11 Project Effect and Mitigation Recommendations

11.1 Project Effect

The proposed project may affect historic properties determined significant under the criteria of the Hawai'i Register. CSH's project specific effect recommendation is "effect, with agreed upon mitigation measures." The recommended mitigation measures will reduce the project's potential adverse effect on these significant historic properties.

11.2 Mitigation Recommendations

The inventory survey's recommended mitigation measures for SIHP 50-80-14-7068 and 50-80-14-7069 are archaeological monitoring.

11.2.1 Archaeological Monitoring

This archaeological inventory survey represents a good faith effort to identify and document the historic properties within the project area. Due to the inherent limitations of any sampling strategy, however, it is possible that additional historic properties or features associated with the two historic properties identified during this inventory survey, will be uncovered during the project's construction. Additionally, Jaucas sand deposits, known to contain pre-contact burial interments throughout Waikīkī, were present during test excavations within the project area.

In order to mitigate potential adverse impact to these as yet unidentified archeological features within the project area, it is recommended that project construction proceed under an archaeological monitoring program (beginning with an archaeological monitoring plan for the review and approval of the SHPD). This monitoring program will facilitate the identification and proper treatment of any additional cultural resources that might be discovered during project construction, and will gather additional information regarding the project's archaeological deposits. Thus given the sensitivity of the project area's location it is recommended that an archaeological monitor be present during all subsurface activities conducted during the construction of the proposed Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment Project.

11.3 Disposition of Materials

The complete collection of artifacts associated with this archaeological inventory survey was collected from private lands; accordingly, this material belongs to the landowner, Kyo-Ya Hotels and Resorts, LP. This collection is small, comprised of the materials collected from Feature A, the historic property documented within the project area (refer to above). The artifacts associated with this archaeological inventory survey will be temporarily housed at the CSH storage facility. CSH will make arrangements with the landowner regarding the disposition of the project's collection. Should the landowner request archiving of material, then the archive location will be determined in consultation with SHPD.

Section 12 References Cited

Acson, Veneeta

1983 *Waikiki: Nine Walks Through Time*. Island Heritage Limited, Norfolk Island, Australia.

American Druggist and Pharmaceutical Record

1901 Items from Here and There. *American Druggist and Pharmaceutical Record*, Volume XXXVII, January to June 1901, p. 346.

Armstrong, R. Warwick (ed.)

1973 *Atlas of Hawai'i*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Athens, Stephen

1990 *Letter: Inventory of Human Skeletal Remains from Hawaii at IARII*. International Archaeological Research Institute Inc., Honolulu.

Bath, Joyce, and Carol Kawachi

1989 *Ala Wai Golf Course Burial: Site 80-14-4097 ME#89-0252 Mānoa, Honolulu District, O'ahu TMK 2-7-36:15*. Manuscript on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Beardsley, Felicia, and Michael Kaschko

1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex, Waikiki, O'ahu*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu.

Beckwith, Martha

1940 *Hawaiian Mythology*. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut.

Bell, Mathew, and Matthew McDermott

2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Allure Waikīkī Development, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu TMK [1] 2-6-13: 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc. Kailua, Hawai'i.

Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum

1981 *Interim Progress Report on Archaeological Testing, Excavations, and Monitoring at the Halekūlani Hotel*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

1984 *Burial Remains, Waikiki Ahupua'a Maunalua to Waikiki (incl. Manoa) at Bishop Museum, Kona*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Berry, Paul, and Edgy Lee

2000 *Waikiki in the Wake of Dreams*. FilmWorks Press, Honolulu.

Beta Analytic, Inc.

2009 The World's Largest Professional Radiocarbon Dating Service. 4985 S.W. 74th Court Miami, FL. Accessed at: <http://www.radiocarbon.com/>.

BLM/SHA [Bureau of Land Management/Society for Historical Archaeology]

2009 Historic Glass Bottle Identification & Information Website. <http://www.sha.org/bottle/index.htm>. Downloaded April 20, 2009.

- Bliss, William R.
1873 A Sea-Side Retreat in the Pacific. *The Pacific and Commercial Advertiser*, February 1, 1873, p. 4.
- Borthwick, Douglas, Anthony Bush, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt
2002 *Archaeological Inventory Survey of an Approximately 71,000-sq.ft. Parcel in Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Bowen, Robert N.
1961 *Hawaiian Disposal of the Dead*. M.A. Thesis, University of Hawai'i, Honolulu.
- Brown, DeSoto
1985 *Aloha Waikiki. 100 Years of Pictures from Hawaii's Most Famous Beach*. Editions Limited, Hawaii.
1989 *Hawaii Goes to War: Life in Hawaii from Pearl Harbor to Peace*. Editions Limited, Honolulu.
- Bureau of Land Management/Society for Historical Archaeology
2008 Historic Glass Bottle Identification & Information Website. <http://www.sha.org/bottle/index.html>.
- Bush, Anthony, John P. Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Waikiki Anticrime Lighting Improvement Project Phase II (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-2, 2-6-3, 2-6-5, 2-6-6, 2-6-25, 2-6-16, 2-6-18, 2-6-19, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Excavations for the New International Market Place Sign Project, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Byington, Lewis Francis
1931 *History of San Francisco*. 3 vols. S. J. Clarke Publishing Co., Chicago.
- Calis, Irene
2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 35 Lemon Road Fence Wall Construction Project Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu.
- Carlson, Ingrid, Sara Collins, and Paul Cleghorn
1994 *Report of Human Remains found during the Realignment of Kalia Road, Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu*. BioSystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Center for Oral History, Social Science Research Institute
1985 *Waikiki, 1900-1985: Oral Histories Volumes I-IV*. University of Hawai'i, Manoa, Honolulu.

Chamberlain, Levi

1957 *Tour Around O'ahu: 1828*, in *Sixty-fifth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1956*, pp. 2541. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.

Chiogioji, Rodney

1991 *An Archaeological Assessment of Two Parcels in Waikiki Ahupua'a*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Chiogioji, Rodney, Uta Rainalter, Sallee D.M. Freeman, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2004 *Archaeological Inventory for the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments in Waikiki, Ahupua'a, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Clark, John R. K.

1977 *The Beaches of O'ahu*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Cleghorn, June

1987 *Hawaiian Burial Reconsidered: An Archaeological Analysis*. Unpublished Master's Thesis. University of Hawaii, Honolulu.

1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Cleghorn, Paul

1996 *The Results of an Archaeological Inventory Survey at the Proposed Kalākaua Plaza, Waikiki, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-16:23, 25-26, 28, 61, and 69)*. Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

2001 *Archaeological Mitigation near Waikiki Burger King Construction Site TMK: 2-6-026:012 & 013, Kona District, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Island of O'ahu. Letter to Mr. Paul Kosasa (ABC Stores)*. Pacific Legacy, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Cohen, Stan

1995 *The First Lady of Waikiki: A Pictorial History of the Sheraton Moana Surf Rider*. Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., Missoula, Montana.

Corbin, Alan B.

2001 *Appendix C: Subsurface Archaeological Inventory Survey-Hilton Waikikian Property, Land of Waikiki, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-9-:2, 3, 10)*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.

Dagher, Cathleen

1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Dakin Publishing Co.

1906 *Fire Insurance Map of Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands for 1906*. Available at the Hamilton Library, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

- Davis, Bertell
- 1984 *The Halekūlani Hotel Site: Archaeological and Historical Investigations in Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- 1989 *Subsurface Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey and Historical Research at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu.
- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring of Environmental Baseline Survey and Excavations in Hawaiian Land Commission Award 1515 ('Apana 2) at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Dega, Michael, and Joseph Kennedy
- 1993 *Archaeological Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium (TMK: 3-1-31:06) Waikiki Ahupua'a Kona District, Island of Oahu*. Archaeological Consultants of Hawai'i, Inc., Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.
- Denham, Timothy, and Jeffrey Pantaleo
- 1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Investigations During Phase I: Kalia Road Realignment and Underground Utilities, Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Biosystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Denham, Timothy, Jeffrey Pantaleo, Thomas L. Jackson, William Fortini, Alan Ziegler, Gail Murakami, Linda Scott-Cummings, and Paul Tichenal
- 1997 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at the Fort DeRussy Military Reservation, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu, State of Hawai'i*. GANDA Biosystems, Honolulu.
- Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism
- 2003 *The Economic Contribution of Waikiki*.
http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/economic/data_reports/e-reports/econ_waikiki.pdf.
- Doty, David
- 2009 David Doty's Carnival Glass Website. *Diving Dolphins*, Sowerby.
<http://www.ddoty.com/divingdolphins.html>. Downloaded April 20, 2009.
- Eisenberg, Jerome M.
- 1981 *A Collector's Guide to Seashells of the World*. Crescent Books, New York City.
- Ellis, William
- 1827 *Narrative of a Tour through Hawaii, or Owhyhee; With Observations on the Natural History of the Sandwich Islands, and Remarks on the Manners, Customs, Traditions, History, and Language of their Inhabitants*. B.J. Holdsworth, London.
- Elliott, Rex R.
- 1971 *Hawaiian Bottles of Long Ago*. Hawaiian Service, Honolulu.

- Elliott, Rex R., and Stephen C. Gould
 1988 *Hawaiian Bottles of Long Ago. A Little of Hawaii's Past.* Hawaiian Service, Honolulu.
- Elmore, Michelle, and Joseph Kennedy
 2001 *A Report Concerning the Inadvertant Discovery of Human Remains at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, (TMK: (1)2-6-02:5, in Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu.* Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.
 2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a Security Fence at Fort DeRussy, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu.* Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.
- Emerson, N. B.
 1902 A Preliminary Report on a Find of Human Bones Exhumed in the Sands of Waikīkī, in *Tenth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1901*, pp.18-20. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.
- Fike, Richard E.
 1987 *The Bottle Book. A Comprehensive Guide to Historic, Embossed Medicine Bottles.* Peregrine Smith Books, Salt Lake City.
- Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens
 1972 *Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Lanai, State of Hawaii.* U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Fornander, Abraham
 1919 *Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore*, T.G. Thrum edit., Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum (Vol. VI, Part II), "The Story of Kahahana" pages 282-291. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- Freeman, Sallee, Matt McDermott, Constance O'Hare, and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2005 *Archaeological Inventory Survey and Cultural Impact Evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway Project Site, Kālia, Waikīkī, O'ahu (TMK [1] 2-6-011: 001, 002, 004, 032, 037, and 040).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Gilmore, Robert
 1995 The Healing Tradition. *Ozarks Watch*, vol. Vii, No. 1).
- Goldberg, David J.
 1983 *Preliminary Notes on the Pioneer Potters and Potteries of Trenton, New Jersey.* [Revised 1998]. Trenton Museum Society, New Jersey.
- Grant, Glen
 1996 *Waikiki Yesteryear.* Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.
- Griffin, Agnes
 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial Recovery, Waikiki, C. Honolulu, O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-01:12).* State Medical Officer's office memorandum to Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu.

- Hammatt, Hallett H., and Rodney Chiogioji
1993 *An Archaeological Assessment of a 16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course in the Ahupua'a of Waikiki, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Hammatt, Hallett H., and Rodney Chiogioji
1998 *Archaeological Assessment of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-18:10, 36, 42, 52, 55, 62, 63, 64, 73, & 74)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2000 *Archaeological Assessment of the Honolulu Zoo Parcel, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Hammatt, Hallett H., and Matt McDermott
1999 *Burial Disinterment Plan and Report, State Site Numbers 50-80-14-5744-1 and -2 found During Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Beneath Kalakaua Avenue, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Hammatt, Hallett H., and David W. Shideler
1995 *Archaeological Sub-surface Inventory Survey at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikiki, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
1996 *Archaeological Data Recovery at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikiki, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2006a *Archaeological Assessment for Two Parcels at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island*, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2006b *Archaeological Assessment for A 0.015-Acre Parcel at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island TMK: 2-6-027:052*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Plan for a Grease Interceptor at the Moana Hotel Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawaii.
- Havel, BreAnna, and Robert L. Spear
2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 21 Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i [TMK 2-6-21:101]*. Scientific Consultant Services, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Hawaii. Division of Water and Land Development,
1938 Hawaii. Division of Water and Land Development. *Hawaii. Division of Hydrography*, Hawaii Water Authority, Geological Survey (U.S.).

Hawai'i Land Survey Division

- 1881 *Hawaiian Government Survey map (portion) of Waikiki, by S. E. Bishop; project area is partially within the lands of Uluniu and Hamohamo Registered Map No. 130-B*, Archived at Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1939 *Land Court Application No. 1274, Map 3*, Archived at Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1953 *Land Court Application Map 1677*. Archived at Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Hawai'i State Archives

Kawehewehe, a place for the bathing of the sick. Original photograph at Hawai'i State Archives, Kekāuluohi Building, 364 S. King Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813.

Hawai'i TMK Service

- 2009 *Tax Map Key [1] 2-1-030 and 2-1-054*. On file at Hawai'i TMK Service, 222 Vineyard Street, Suite 401, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Hibbard, Don, and David Franzen

- 1986 *The View from Diamond: Head Royal Residence to Urban Resort*. An Editions Limited Book, Honolulu.

Honolulu Advertiser Archives

- 2006 *A daily photo diary of Hawai'i's history*. Photographs can be accessed at: <http://the.honoluluadvertiser.com/150/150photogallery>.

Honolulu Star Bulletin

- 1928 The Whole World Knows Waikiki. *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, 17 October:2:1-16. Honolulu.
- 2001 Moana Hotel. *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, 1 March

Hurlbett, Robert, L. Carter, and S. T. Goodfellow

- 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Hurst, Gwen

- 1990 *Historical Literature and Documents Search, Archaeological Testing and Subsequent Procedures for the Proposed Redevelopment of the Waikikian Hotel*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Hustace, Frank Ward

- 2000 *Victoria Ward and Her Family*. Victoria Ward, Ltd., Honolulu.

‘I‘i, John Papa

1959 *Fragments of Hawaiian History as Recorded by John Papa ‘I‘i*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

IMACS (Intermountain Antiquities Computer System)

1992 *User's Guide: Instructions and Computer Codes for Use with the IMACS Site Form*. University of Utah, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Forest Service. 1982, revised June 1992. <http://www.anthro.utah.edu/imacs.html>.

Johnson, Donald D.

1991 *The City and County of Honolulu: A Governmental Chronicle*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Jones, Carlin K., and Hallett H. Hammatt

2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Plan for Coconut Tree Relocation Royal Hawaiian Hotel, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Jourdane, Elaine

1995 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains At Waikiki, Sunset Hotel, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Kamakau, Samuel Manaiakalani

1991 *Tales and Traditions of the People of Old. Nā Mo'olelo a ka Po'e Kahiko*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu.

Kanahele, George S.

1995 *Waikiki 100 B.C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*. The Queen Emma Foundation Honolulu.

Kapono, Clifford

2008 *Historic Photos of Honolulu*. Turner Publishing Co., Nashville, Tenn.

Kay, E. Alison

1979 *Hawaiian Marine Shells*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Kennedy, Joseph

1991 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Proposed IMAX Theater Project*. Archaeological Consultants Hawai'i, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Lebo, Susan A. (editor)

1997 *Native Hawaiian and Euro-American Culture Change in Early Honolulu*. Anthropology Department, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Lehner, Lois

1988 *Lehner's Encyclopedia of U. S. Marks on Pottery, Porcelain & Clay*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Leidemann, Helen Higman

1988 *Analysis of Artifactual Material from the Judiciary \ Garage Site, 50-0A-A5-11, (50-80-14-1973), TMK 2-1, Honolulu, O'ahu, State of Hawaii*. Prepared for Hawaiian Dredging and Construction Company and Dept. of Accounting and General Services, State of Hawai'i. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Leidemann, Mike

2001 *The Moana Hotel: A Century of Gracious Architecture in the Heart of Waikīkī. Honolulu Advertiser*, March 9. 2001, pp. D-1, D-6.

LeSuer, C. Celeste, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2000 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Lisiansky, Urey

1814 *A Voyage Round the World, in the Years 1803, 4, 5, & 6; Performed, by order of His Imperial Majesty Alexander the First, Emperor of Russia, in the Ship Neva*. J. Booth, London.

Lockhart, Bill, Michael R. Miller, Bill Lindsey, Carol Serr, and David Whitten

2005 *The Dating Game*. Illinois Pacific. A Division of the Illinois Glass Co. *Bottles and Extras*, Fall 2005:35-42.

Maly, Kepa, Leta J. Franklin, and Paul H. Rosendahl

1994 *Archaeological and Historical Assessment Study Convention Center Project Area, Land of Waikiki, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

Mann, Melanie, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of 12- and 8-inch Water Mains on Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-023, 24, and 26)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McAllister, J.G.

1933 *Archaeology of O'ahu*. B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin, No.104.

McDermott, Matthew, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt

1996 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Two Lots (TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83 and TMK 2-6-24:34-40 and 42-45) in Waikiki Ahupua'a, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawaii, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McGuire, Ka'ohulani, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2001 *A Traditional and Cultural Practices Assessment for a Proposed Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i Property Redevelopment in Waikiki, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys of Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McMahon, Nancy

- 1994 *Inadvertent Burial Discovery on April 28, 1994, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu-- Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'o Streets*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Menzies, Archibald

- 1920 *Hawaii Nei, 128 Years Ago: Journal of Archibald Menzies, Kept During His Three Visits to the Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands When Acting as Surgeon and Naturalist on Board H.M.S Discovery*. Edited by William F. Wilson. The New Freedom Press, Honolulu.

Millar, Jim

- 1988 *The Handbook of Hawaiian Machine Made Soda Bottles*. Soda Mart, Goodlettsville, Tennessee.

Moana Surfrider

- 1989 *1910 tinted postcard reprinted in Moana Surfrider 1989*

Monsarrat, M. D.

- 1897 *Map of Waikiki*. Archived at Hawai'i Land Survey Division, Department of Accounting and General Services, 1151 Punchbowl St., Room 210, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Munsey, Cecil

- 1970 *The Illustrated Guide to Collecting Bottles*. Hawthorn Books, Inc., New York City.

Nakamura, Barry Seichi

- 1979 *The Story of Waikiki and the "Reclamation" Project*. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Department of History, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.

Neller, Earl

- 1980 *Kālia Burial Site #50-OA-2870: Rescue Archaeology in Waikīkī, Hawai'i*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

- 1981 *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the New Construction at the Halekulani Hotel, Waikiki*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

- 1984 *An Informal Narrative Report on the Recovery of Human Skeletons From a Construction Site in Waikīkī on Paoakalani Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Newton, Ronald V.

- 1938 "Waikiki Seen as Area of Active New Development" in *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 26, 1938, p. 10.

Odell, Digger

- 2002 February 2002 Questions. Bottles Books. http://www.bottlebooks.com/questions/February%202002/february_2002.htm. Downloaded April 20, 2009.
- 2003 List of Bottle from our Prescott Excavations. Bottles Books. http://www.bottlebooks.com/questions/June2003/list_of_bottles_from_our_prescott.htm. Downloaded April 20, 2009
- 2005 Dangerous Drug Bottles Bottle Books. <http://www.bottlebooks.com/dangerou.htm>. Downloaded April 20, 2009.

O'Hare, Constance, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey for the 116-unit Kaio'o Multifamily Condominium Project, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu Island, TMK (1) 2-6-012:037-044, 055-058*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2005a *Archaeological Inventory Survey of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Anthony Bush, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2005b *Archaeological Assessment of 0.5-Acres of the Royal Kāhili Condo Property, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Olsen, Stanley J.

- 1964 *Mammal Remains from Archaeological Sites*. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 56(1).

Parlin, Theron

- 2008 The Elusive "Dr. Sage." Forerunner to Dr. Pierce "Prince of Quacks. Gage Dig. <http://iis.syr.edu/WP/gage/>. Downloaded April 10, 2009.

Perzinski, David, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 1999 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Along Portions of Ala Wai Boulevard, Kalākaua Avenue, Ala Moana Boulevard and 'Ena Road, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Perzinski, Mary, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Kapiolani Bandstand Redevelopment Project, Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2001b *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Re-Internment Facility for the Waikiki Iwi Kupuna, Kapiolani Park, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 3-1-43:1)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- 2001c *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Street Light Improvements Along a Portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between the Natatorium to Poni Mo'i Road, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu (TMK 3-1-031, 032 & 043)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Perzinski, Mary, David W. Shideler, John Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2000 *Burial Findings During the Excavation of a 16th Watermain on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft.) Long portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between Kai'ulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kuhio Beach Extension/Kalakaua Promenade Project, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, and 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Pietruszewsky, Michael
1992a *A Mandible Fragment found at the Sheraton Moana Surfriider Hotel, Waikiki*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
1992b *Human Remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena
1983 *'Olelo No'eau. Hawaiian Proverbs & Poetical Sayings*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Special Publication No. 71, Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena, and Samuel H. Elbert
1981 *Hawaiian Dictionary*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Pukui, Mary K., Samuel H. Elbert, and Esther Mookini
1974 *Place Names of Hawaii*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Putzi, Jeffrey L., and Paul Cleghorn
2002 *Archaeological Monitoring of Trench Excavations for Sewer Connections Associated with the Hilton Hawaiian Village Improvements*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- Ramsey, Christopher Bronk
2009 *OxCal Calibration Program, version 4.1*. Oxford Radiocarbon Accelerator Unit (ORAU), Research Lab for Archaeology, Dyson Perrins Building, South Parks Rd, Oxford, U.K.
- Rey, Jay
2009 *D'Youville College Building Site has Peculiar Past. The Buffalo New City and Region*, April 29, 2009.
- Riford, Mary F.
1989 *Pre-Field Background Literature Search for Archaeological Resources at the Proposed Waikiki Landmark Property*. Bernice P. Bishop Press, Honolulu.

Ronch, Ronn

- 1981 Waikiki's Oldest Resort Hotel Turns 80. Moana Hotel. *Historic Hawai'i News* November 1981, pp. 4-5.

Rosendahl, Paul

- 1989 *Preliminary Report Upon Completion of Field Work Hale Koa Hotel Site Subsurface Inventory Survey Kalia, Land of Waikiki, District of Kona*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1999 *Interim Report: Hale Koa Hotel Subsurface Inventory Survey-Luau Facility, Kalia, Land of Waikiki, District of Kona, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Archaeological Assessment Study Waikiki Beach Walk Project, Land of Waikiki, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu* Technical Report for EIS. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

Sanborn Fire Insurance Co.

- 1914 *Sanborn Fire Insurance Map for 1914*. On file at Sanborn Map Company, 11 Broadway, New York. Available at the Hamilton Library, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1927 *Sanborn Fire Insurance Map for 1927*. On file at Sanborn Map Company, 11 Broadway, New York. Available at the Hamilton Library, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1956 *Sanborn Fire Insurance Map for 1956*. On file at Sanborn Map Company, 11 Broadway, New York. Available at the Hamilton Library, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Schmid, Elisabeth

- 1972 *Atlas of Animal Bones for Prehistorians, Archaeologists and Quaternary Geologists*. Elsevier Publishing Co., Amsterdam, London, and New York.

Schnack, Ferdinand J.H.

- 1915 *The Aloha Guide: The Standard Handbook of Honolulu and the Hawaiian Islands*. Honolulu Star Bulletin, Honolulu.

Sheraton Moana Surfrider

Moana Memories Postcard Book. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.

- 2008 History of the Moana. http://www.moana-surfrider.com/pr_mshistory.htm.

Sigall, Bob

- 2004 *The Companies We Keep. Amazing Stories about 450 of Hawaii's Best Known Companies*. Small Business Hawaii, Honolulu.

Simons, Jeannette A.

1988 *Interim Field Summary of Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Applied Research Group, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Simons, Jeannette A., S. Antonio-Miller, D. Trembly, and L. Somer

1991 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, O'ahu, Waikīkī*. Applied Research Group, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Simons, Jeannette A., Paul Cleghorn, R. Jackson, and T. Jackson

1995 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Manuscript on file at the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Sisson, Septimus

1914 *The Anatomy of the Domestic Animals*. Second Edition. W.B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia and London.

Smith, Dr. Michael

2003 Dr. Daniels' and the Story of Witch Hazel. *Bottles and Extras*, Vol. 14, No. 4 Fall 2003:64-65.

Snow, Charles E.

1974 *Early Hawaiians: An Initial Study of Skeletal Remains from Mokapu, O'ahu*. The University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, KY.

Stainsby, William

1901 *The 1901 Industrial Directory of New Jersey. Cities and Towns Having One Hindered Population or More; Banking, Railroad, Postal and Express Facilities; Also Alphabetically Arranged List of Manufactured Articles, with Names of Firms and Location of Factories Producing Them*. Compiled and Prepared by William Stainsby, Chief of the Bureau of Statistics of New Jersey. Trenton, N.J.

State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD)

1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

1991 *Non Human Bones found in Waikiki*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Stoke on Trent Potters

2009 A-Z of Stoke on Trench Potters. <http://www.thepotteries.org/allpotters/13.htm>. Downloaded April 20, 2009.

Streck, Charles

1992 *Human Burial Discovery during Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i, 20 May 1992*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

The NARD Journal

- 1921 The Official Organ of the National Association of Retail Druggists, *The Nard Journal*, April 7, 1921, p. 412.

The Paper Gallery

- 2008 Vintage Victorian Adv Trade Card-Baby in Basket-Kast's Fine Shoes. E-bay item listed November 25, 2008. <http://cgi.ebay.com.my/ws/eBayISAPI.dll?ViewItem&item=290119772665>. Downloaded April 20, 2009.

Thrum, Thomas G.

- 1900 The Moana Hotel, Waikiki's New Attraction. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1901*, pp. 161-165. Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu.
- 1906 Heiaus and Heiau Sites Throughout the Hawaiian Islands. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1907*, pp. 38-47. Thos. G. Thrum Honolulu.
- 1927 Hotel Inaugural. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1928*, pp. 31-34, Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu.

Titcomb, Margaret

- 1979 *Native Use of Marine Invertebrates in Old Hawaii*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Tome, Guerin, and Michael Dega

- 2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Construction Work at the Waikiki Marriot, Waikiki, Manoa Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu.

Toulouse, Julian Harrison

- 1971 *Bottle Makers and Their Marks*. Thomas Nelson Inc., Camden, New York.

Tulchin, Jon, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2003 *Archaeological and Cultural Impact Assessment of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalakaua Avenue, Waikiki, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

U.S. Geological Survey

- 1927 *U.S. Geological Survey map, Honolulu Quad*. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 1953 *U.S. Geological Survey map, Honolulu Quad*. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 1998 *U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 minute topographic map, Honolulu Quad*. Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.
- 2005 *U.S. Geological Service Orthoimagery, Honolulu Quad* (Aerial photograph). Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.

U.S. War Department

- 1919 *U.S. War Department fire control map, Honolulu Quad.* Available at U.S. Geological Survey Maps/ U.S. Department of War Maps. Available at USGS Information Services, Box 25286, Denver, Colorado.

Vancouver, George

- 1798 *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, and Round the World . . . Performed in the years 1790-1795.* Robinsons and Edwards, London.

Wall, W. A.

- 1887 *Hawaiian Government Survey map of "Honolulu and Vicinity,"* Archived at Library of Congress

WCIT Architecture

- 2009 *Project Site Map Showing Existing Conditions of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel with Overlay of Proposed Archaeological Testing Locations and Inadvertant Finds.* WCIT Architecture, Honolulu, HI.

Western Druggist

- 1890 *Druggists: California. Western Druggist, Vol. 12, p. 393.*

Winieski, John P., and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Public Baths Waste Water Pumping Station Force Main Replacement, Waikīkī, Honolulu, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-25, 26, & 27, and 3-1-31, 43).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a 16-Inch Water Main on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft) Long Portion of Kalākaua Avenue Between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, Kehaulani Souza, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002b *Archaeological Monitoring Report, the Kuhio Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Withington, Antoinette.

- 1953 *The Golden Cloak: The Romantic Story of Hawai'i's Monarchs.* Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.

Yost, Harold

- 1971 *The Outrigger Canoe Club of Honolulu, Hawaii.* Outrigger Canoe Club, Inc., Honolulu.

Zumwalt, Betty

- 1980 *Ketchup, Pickles and Sauces. 19th Century Food in Glass.* Mark West Publishers, Fulton, California.

Appendix A Land Commission Awards

A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa

Kekuanaoa, Haliimaile, 3 December 1851 N.R. 765-766v3

The Honorable William L. Lee, Greetings: I hereby present my claim in some 'Iis in Honolulu and in Waikiki in the lands of the Fort which I am caring for. Here are the names:

[Following discussion of Honolulu 'Ili lands omitted]

Here are my claims at Waikiki:

2 lo'i at Kalia, 'Ili in Waikiki.

5 fish ponds at Kalia in Waikiki.

1 muliwai of Piinaio, in Waikiki.

Those are my claims which I have thought of. There is one cocoanut grove. Makalii, also at Kalia. That is what I state to you. Farewell to you. M. KEKUANA OA

N.T. 390v10 No. 104 F.L. M. Kekuanaoa (from page 320) for 17 August 1854, Victoria Kamamalu L. Kukoa, sworn, I have seen his house site in Kapuni, Waikiki, Kona, Oahu.

Mauka, Road

Waialae, Hamohamo boundary

Makai, beach

Honolulu, a meeting house.

This place was received from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from her mother.

Mahuka, sworn, the statements above are correct and I have seen his other claims. 2 ponds named Paweo, also Kaipuni, Pau, Kaihikapu, Manolepa and Kaohai in Waikiki, Kona, Oahu.

He had received the land from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from Kaahumanu in 1832. No objections.

[Award 104 F.L.; R.P. 4492 (Kaihikapu Puuiki)& 4493; Kalia Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 1.49 Acs; Kuhimana Honolulu Kona; 1 ap.; 2 Acs; no R.P. ; Kamanolepa Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 2.06 Acs; R.P. 4492; Kapuni Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4492; Uluniu Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4493; Uluniu Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 71.7 Acs]

A-2 LCA 6324

No. 6324, Kameheu
N.R. 361v5

To the Land Commissioners, Greetings: I, the one whose name is below on this letter, hereby state my claim for three taro *lo'i* in the *'Ili* of Auaukai, one and a half rows of taro in Hohe, these are in the Ahupua'a of Waikiki. My right in the aforesaid things was from Kamaukoli, in the time when Kīna'u was living. There is one weed-grown *kula*, planted in sweet potato and gourd and one house lot.

I am, respectfully,
KAMEHEU X
Waikīkī, January 27, 1848

F.T. 483-484v14
No. 6324, Kameheu, claimant

Kamaukoli, sworn say, the land of claimant contains 3 *lo'i*, a *kula* in one piece in the *'ili* of Auaukai, Waikiki, and *'Āpana 2*, a house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī.

'Āpana 1 is bounded:

Mauka by Hamohamo
Kekaha by Hamohamo
Makai by Kalia
Honolulu by Kalia.

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the hale of Kauai
Kekaha by the hale of Kamaukoli
Makai by the sea shore
Honolulu by the watercourse.

Claimant received the land from me in the time of Ka'ahumanu & has held the same in quiet until now.

Aua, sworn says, the testimony above is correct and is also his own.

[Award 6324; R.P. 2566; Auaukai Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .72 Ac.]

APPENDIX 15

Cultural Impact Assessment Report dated April 2009 for the Proposed
Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project dated April 2009
prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.

**Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed
Diamond Head Tower Moana Surfrider Hotel
Redevelopment Project
Waikīkī Ahupua‘a, Kona District, O‘ahu
TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.**

Prepared for

Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

Prepared by

Mishalla Spearing, B.A.,

Randy Groza, M.A.,

David W. Shideler, M.A.,

and

Hallett H. Hammatt, Ph.D.

Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Inc.

Kailua, Hawai‘i

(Job Code: Waikiki 25)

April 2009

O‘ahu Office
P.O. Box 1114
Kailua, Hawai‘i 96734
Ph.: (808) 262-9972
Fax: (808) 262-4950

www.culturalsurveys.com

Maui Office
1993 Main St.
Wailuku, Hawai‘i 96793
Ph: (808) 242-9882
Fax: (808) 244-1994

Management Summary

Reference	Cultural Impact Assessment for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Moana Surfrider Hotel Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por. (Spearing, Groza, Shideler and Hammatt 2009)
Date	April 2009
Project Number (s)	Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) Project Code: WAIKIKI 25
Project Location	The proposed project area is bounded by Kalākaua Avenue on the north (<i>mauka</i> side) and the ocean to the south, the Waikīkī police sub-station on the east and the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel on the west.
Land Jurisdiction	Private
Agencies	State of Hawai'i Department of Health / Office of Environmental Quality Control (DOH / OEQC)
Project Description	The proposed redevelopment looks to replace the existing eight-story Diamond Head Tower (built in 1952) with a new twenty-six story tower consisting of roughly 185 hotel units and 40 residential condominium units.
Project Acreage	The Diamond Head Tower re-development area that is proposed for demolition and re-construction is understood to be approximately 44,700 square feet or 1.03 acres.
Area of Potential Effect (APE)	For the current cultural impact assessment (CIA), the project's Area of Potential Effect (APE) is the same as the project area, i.e., the approximately 1-acre footprint of the proposed project within TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por. While this investigation focused on the project APE, the study area included the entire <i>ahupua'a</i> of Waikīkī.
Document Purpose	At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts LP, CSH undertook this CIA. The project requires compliance with the State of Hawai'i environmental review process [Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 343], which requires consideration of a proposed project's effect on cultural practices. Through document research and cultural consultation efforts this document provides information pertinent to the assessment of the proposed project's impacts to cultural practices (per the OEQC's <i>Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impacts</i>). The document is intended to support the project's environmental review and may also serve to support the project's historic preservation review under HRS Chapter 6E-42 and Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-284. The document is intended to support the project's environmental review and may also serve to support the project's historic preservation review under HRS Chapter 6E-8 and Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-275.

<p>Consultation Effort</p>	<p>Hawaiian organizations, agencies and community members were contacted in order to identify potentially knowledgeable individuals with cultural expertise and/or knowledge of the project area and the vicinity. The organizations consulted included the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), the O‘ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC), Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna ‘O Hawai‘i Nei, the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board, the Waikīkī Community Center, and cultural and lineal descendants of Waikīkī.</p>
<p>Results of Background Research</p>	<p>Background research indicates:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The <i>ahupua‘a</i> of Waikīkī in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans was a well-used locale with abundant natural and cultivated resources—including an expansive system of irrigated taro fields and numerous fishponds—supporting a large population that included the highest-ranking <i>ali‘i</i> (Hawaiian royalty/chiefly class). 2. In the second half of the nineteenth century, after a period of depopulation and desuetude, Waikīkī was reanimated by the Hawaiian <i>ali‘i</i> and the foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. This farming continued up to the first decades of the twentieth century when the newly-constructed Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī. 3. Past archaeological research from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, historic trash deposits, and, most notably, human burials, do exist throughout the Waikīkī area. 4. Burials reported outside the present project area but in the immediate vicinity include: 4 individuals “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” <i>Federal Register</i> January 28, 1998 Volume 63, Number 18 page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464), 8 sets of human remains from Moana Hotel renovations (Simons et al. 1991), human remains from near the International Market Place (Bishop Museum records for 1967, Bush et al. 2003), and human remains at the former Waikiki 3 Theater location (O’Leary et al. 2005). 5. One burial was found under Kalākaua Avenue in front of the hotel in 1987 and 24 sets of burials were found under the basement of the Diamond Head side of the Banyan Wing in 1987. During the 1987 project, a pre-Contact cultural layer with traditional artifacts and food midden was recorded in the Diamond Head and ‘Ewa sides of the Banyan Wing. Subsurface pits with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, such as basalt and

	<p>volcanic glass flakes were noted. Historic artifacts associated with the construction of the 1890s Peacock Cottage and the 1918 additions to the Moana Hotel were also recovered.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. The Hustace Villa was within the proposed project area from the 1890s until 1952 when it was razed to build the Diamond Head Tower (formerly the Surfrider Hotel). 7. The proposed project area and vicinity of Waikīkī was once a focus for pre-habitation and agriculture, was associated with the residence of the <i>ali'i</i>, was the location of a sacred <i>kou</i> (<i>Cordia subcordata</i>) grove (referred to as, Ulukou), became a focus for historic habitation in the late nineteenth century, and is the location of one of the earliest hotels built in Waikīkī. It seems possible that excavations around the Diamond Head Tower in the future may uncover additional burials, pre-Contact cultural layers, pre-Contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and historic pits with late nineteenth century to early twentieth century artifacts. 8. Waikīkī is exceedingly rich in places names, <i>wahi pana</i> (legendary or storied places) and associated <i>mo'olelo</i> (oral histories, stories, legends), reflecting the area's elevated cultural and historical significance to Hawaiians.. Important <i>mo'olelo</i> focus on Waikīkī's many <i>mo'o</i> (supernatural water spirits)—including Kamō'ili'ili (the pebble lizard), <i>loko i'a</i>, springs and other water sources, human sacrifice (especially of lower caste people), surfing—including Waikīkī chief Kalamakua and his beloved Keleanuino'ana'api'api ("Great Kelea who flutters"), sharks—including the Shark God Ka'ehu, healing places such as the waters of Kawehewehe and the healing Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu, Kākuhihewa's famous coconut grove at Helumoa and how he permitted a man named Kapoi to build a <i>heiau</i> to <i>pueo</i>, the owl god. and more.
<p>Results of Community Consultation</p>	<p>CSH attempted to contact 99 community members (government agency or community organization representatives, or individuals such as residents, cultural and lineal descendants, and cultural practitioners) for the purposes of this CIA. Twenty-five people responded and 11 <i>kūpuna</i> (elders) and/or <i>kama'āina</i> (native-born) were interviewed for more in-depth contributions to the CIA. Two interviews are currently pending approval and were not included in this report. Based on these consultations, there are 6 major concerns (and several ancillary ones) regarding potential adverse impacts on cultural, historic and natural resources, practices and beliefs as result of the proposed redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The site of the Diamond Head Tower redevelopment and

	<p>vicinity is likely to have surface and subsurface cultural and historic properties, likely including human skeletal remains. Several of the study participants indicated that there could be <i>iwi kūpuna</i> (ancestral remains) in or near the project area. One participant, Mr. Samuel “Bunny” Kahanamoku, disagrees—stating that he does not believe that <i>iwi kūpuna</i> will be found in the project area. Study participants made the following recommendations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Due to the inadvertent discoveries of <i>iwi kūpuna</i> found at the adjacent properties of the Sheraton Waikiki and Royal Hawaiian Hotel, OHA strongly advocates an archaeological monitor to be present during all initial ground disturbing activities. b) Mr. Samuel “Bunny” Kahanamoku and his sister, Mrs. Joanne Kahanamoku-Sterling, believe that each Hawaiian island should have about two acres devoted to <i>iwi kūpuna</i> so that anyone who wants to visit and pray for them can do so. c) Mr. Desoto Brown recommends speaking with lineal descendants if <i>iwi kūpuna</i> are found to create a memorial for them where they can be safe and protected <i>or</i> use the Nā Iwi Kūpuna Waikīkī Memorial near the zoo commenting that, “It is more proper and respectful than to leave them in place and alter a building around them or over them”; d) Cultural descendant Mr. Clarence Medeiros, Jr. stated that if <i>iwi kūpuna</i> are found, the developers may need descendants’ input. If so, he would like to be consulted. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Due to the proposed project’s proximity to the shoreline, OHA seeks assurances that Best Management Practices (BMP) will be implemented and monitored as required by state and federal agencies to, “ensure that water quality and irreplaceable ocean resources will not be impacted by the proposed redevelopment project.” 3. Ongoing consultation indicates that community and cultural consultants oppose the development, construction or alteration of Waikīkī that threatens to negatively impact its view corridors. One participant who expressed concern with the height of the new tower will be included in the final draft. Another participant is concerned that more high rises will further obstruct
--	--

	<p><i>mauka-makai</i> views.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. A few participants expressed concern about Waikīkī’s overtaxed infrastructure mentioning, for example, traffic congestion and waste management problems as a result of current and future developments in Waikīkī. One participant stated his concern with the sewage system. Another mentioned traffic as a problem. 5. Several participants voiced sadness, frustration or negative feelings about the overall cumulative impacts of ongoing and future developments in Waikīkī as contributing to the loss of what is authentic and traditional about Waikīkī. They recommended suggestions to reincorporate the feeling of “old Waikīkī” including reinstating cultural programs, using flowers grown by local farmers and reducing the development plans by two-thirds or one half. 6. One participant also expressed the desire for the developer/owner to take responsibility for the development of Waikīkī and to give back to the community in some way.
<p>Recommendations</p>	<p>For several of the participants in this CIA there is concern that proposed developments for Waikīkī and the Diamond Head Tower redevelopment may negatively impact Hawaiian resources and practices and beliefs. Generally, there is concern about further loss of a Hawaiian sense of place. A good faith effort to address the following recommendations may help mitigate potentially adverse effects on cultural, historic and natural resources and associated practices as result of the redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower annex:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Based on the archival evidence and community consultation conducted for this assessment, it is possible that there are burial sites (<i>iwi kūpuna</i>) as well as significant cultural and historic properties in the project area; it is therefore recommended that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Cultural monitoring and continuous ongoing consultation with cultural descendants of the area be conducted during all phases of development including ground-disturbance and construction; b) Personnel involved in development activities should be informed of the possibility of inadvertent cultural finds, including human remains. Should cultural or burial sites be identified during ground disturbance, all work should immediately cease, and the appropriate agencies notified pursuant to applicable law;

	<p>c) If human burials are found, cultural and lineal descendants of the area should be consulted in regard to burial treatment plans.</p> <p>2. Some participants expressed concern that the <i>mauka-makai</i> view plane could be further obstructed. A number of culturally significant features of the landscape associated with <i>mo'olelo</i> and <i>wahi pana</i> of Waikīkī Beach may be blocked. We recommend that proponents continue to work with the community on the <i>mauka-makai</i> view plane issue.</p> <p>3. Generally, it is recommended that project proponents pursue proactive consultation with community members and cultural and lineal descendants with connections to Waikīkī in order to address community concerns about view corridors, human remains and other possible cultural finds, infrastructure (e.g., traffic, waste management), etc., integrate preservation and restoration ideas into the design and construction of the annex before development begins, and to consider meaningful ways of benefiting/contributing to the local Waikīkī community.</p>
--	---

Table of Contents

Management Summary	i
Section 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Project Background	1
1.2 Document Purpose	1
1.3 Scope of Work	1
1.4 Methods	2
1.5 Environmental Setting	2
1.5.1 Natural Environment.....	2
1.5.2 Built Environment	7
Section 2 Background Research	9
2.1 Overview.....	9
2.2 Mythological and Traditional Accounts of Waikīkī Ahupua‘a	9
2.2.1 Place Names of Waikīkī	9
2.2.2 ‘ <i>Ōlelo No‘eau</i> (Proverbs and Poetical Sayings)	10
2.2.3 Hāloa, <i>Kalo</i> , and <i>Lo‘i</i>	12
2.2.4 Loko i‘a and Mo‘o	12
2.2.5 Kamō‘ili‘ili (the pebble lizard).....	13
2.2.6 Surfing with Kelea	13
2.2.7 The Shark God Ka‘ehu	14
2.2.8 Healing Waters of Kawehewehe.....	15
2.2.9 The Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī.....	16
2.2.10 Kākuhihewa	17
2.3 Historic Background.....	19
2.3.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800s	19
2.3.2 Missionaries	25
2.3.3 Disease and Decrease of Population	26
2.3.4 Mid-Nineteenth Century and the Māhele	26
2.3.5 Mid to Late 1800s	31
2.3.6 Early Twentieth Century.....	34
2.3.7 1940s to the Present	37
2.4 Moana Hotel, the “First Lady of Waikīkī” and Project Area.....	42
2.4.1 “Hawaii Calls”	52
2.5 Prior Oral History Research in the Project Area.....	55
2.5.1 University of Hawai‘i Ethnic Studies Department Oral History Project: Waikiki, 1900–1985: Oral Histories	55
Section 3 Traditional Sources Data Pertaining to Human Burials in Waikīkī	58
3.1 Accounts of Human Sacrifice at Waikīkī	58
3.2 Accounts of Battles at Waikīkī	60
3.2.1 Kahekili’s Invasion of O‘ahu Circa 1783	60
3.2.2 Account of the Invasion of Kamehameha Circa 1795	63
3.3 Land Commission Award Testimony	65
3.4 Analysis	65

Section 4 Archaeological Research.....	67
4.1 Introduction.....	67
4.2 Waikīkī Archaeological Research	67
4.3 The Proposed Project Area	85
4.3.1 1987 Inadvertent Find.....	86
4.3.2 1988 Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project.....	86
4.3.3 1992 Inadvertent Find.....	90
4.3.4 1999-2000 Kalākaua Avenue 16” Water Main.....	90
4.3.5 2000 Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade	91
4.3.6 2007 Moana Surfriider Hotel Grease Interceptor Tank Monitoring	92
4.4 Background Summary	93
Section 5 Community Consultation.....	94
5.1 Community Consultation Effort	94
5.2 State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD).....	99
5.3 Office of Hawaiian Affairs	99
5.4 . Written Responses from Project Participants	100
5.4.1 Les Among.....	100
5.4.2 Louis “Buzzy” Agard.....	100
Section 6 Summaries of <i>Kama‘āina</i> Interviews	102
6.1 Talk Story Interviews.....	102
6.1.1 Samuel Alapai Kahanamoku III	102
6.1.2 Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling.....	106
6.1.3 Kekuni Blaisdell, M.D.....	109
6.1.4 David and Mary Melekahana Peters	111
6.1.5 Tony Bissen	117
6.1.6 Thelma Kam	122
6.1.7 Pat Wagner and Adell Low.....	122
6.1.8 Desoto Brown	129
Section 7 Consultation of Descendants.....	133
7.1.1 Clarence Medeiros Jr.	138
7.1.2 Cy Kamuela Harris	143
7.1.3 Van Horn Diamond.....	143
Section 8 Cultural Landscape of the Project Area.....	145
8.1 Overview.....	145
8.2 Hawaiian Habitation and Agriculture	145
8.3 Marine and Freshwater Resources	145
8.4 Cultural and Historic Properties and Burials	147
8.5 Trails	148
8.6 <i>Wahi Pana</i> (Storied, Sacred Places)	148
Section 9 Summary and Recommendations	150
9.1 Summary of Background Research	150
9.2 Results of Community Consultation.....	151
9.3 Recommendations.....	153

Section 10 References Cited 155

Appendix A A-1

 A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuaaoa..... 1

 A-2 LCA 6324 2

Appendix B State Historic Preservation Division Response Letter B-1

Appendix C Office of Hawaiian Affairs Response Letter C-1

Appendix D Synopsis of Community Outreach by Aukahi D-1

List of Figures

Figure 1. Portion of US Geological Survey Topographic Map, Honolulu Quad, with location of area of proposed work.....	3
Figure 2. Tax map (2-6-01) with overlay of area of proposed work	4
Figure 3. Aerial photograph, with overlay of area of proposed work.....	5
Figure 4. Soils map, for project area with overlay of area of proposed work	6
Figure 5. General view of proposed project area location on east side of Moana Hotel, Diamond Wing, view to the north (photo from Honolulu Advertiser).....	8
Figure 6. Trails from Punchbowl Street to Wai‘alae as described by ‘Ī‘Ī, map by Gerald Ober (‘Ī‘Ī 1959:93).....	11
Figure 7. Kawehewehe, a place for the bathing of the sick (Hawai‘i State Archives)	16
Figure 8. Circa 1870s Photograph, view of Helumoa Cocomat Grove and future location of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (at left) with the future location of the Moana Hotel to the east, view to east (adapted from Hibbard and Franzen 1986:4).....	22
Figure 9. Reconstructed map of Waikīkī, O‘ahu, ca. 1800-1810, showing project area within Pua‘ali‘ili‘i and east of Helumoa and ‘Āpuakēhau Stream (figure from Davis 1984:10).....	23
Figure 10. Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map with overlay of the proposed project area.....	29
Figure 11. Portion of Land Court Application map 1677 showing the relationships between LCA 104 FL to M. Kekūanao‘a, the Moana Hotel, and the proposed project area (map dated September 1953)	30
Figure 12. Portion of Land Court Application 1274 (Map 3) showing relationship of 104 FL to M. Kekūanao‘a, the Hustace Villa (the outlined buildings), and the proposed project area (map dated 1939)	31
Figure 13. Circa 1890s photograph of Kālia fishponds; view toward Diamond Head (Bishop Museum Archives).....	33
Figure 14. View of Waikīkī shoreline, circa 1880s (Bishop Museum Archives).....	33
Figure 15. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photo from Grant 1996:63).....	35
Figure 16. View of the ‘Āpuakēhau <i>muliwai</i> or lagoonal backwater, ca. 1901-1910 (left central portion of picture), Moana Hotel in background, view to northeast (adapted from Acson 1983:55)	36
Figure 17. 1897 Monsarrat map of Waikīkī, showing only scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen (e.g. Bishop estate) and Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands).....	38
Figure 18. 1919 Fire control map with project area location, showing development of streets and housing.....	39
Figure 19. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map with proposed project area, showing growth of streets and housing	40
Figure 20. 1953 US Geological Survey map with project area, showing growth of streets and housing.....	41
Figure 21. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O‘ahu by W. E. Wall, showing project area east of the Long Branch Bathhouse.....	44
Figure 22. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right)	45

Figure 23. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel45

Figure 24. Moana Hotel under construction ca. 1900. The Hustace home (current project area) is just to the right of the new construction (Berry and Lee 2000:49).....46

Figure 25. Moana Hotel, ca. 1901, side fronting Kalākāua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser Archives*)46

Figure 26. Ca. 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) the Moana Hotel, the Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa with its turret (Moana Surfrider 1989)47

Figure 27. 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier; the white building on the left is the main dining hall (Photograph from Moana Archives)47

Figure 28. Hustace Villa circa 1913, view from Kalākāua (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27)48

Figure 29. 1906 Dakin Fire Insurance map showing proposed project area, the boarding house buildings to the right of the Hustace Villa, with the Peacock cottage and the Moana to the left49

Figure 30. 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the original Moana Hotel, the W. C. Peacock cottage just ‘*ewa* of the proposed project area, and the Hustace Villa Boarding House within the proposed project area.....50

Figure 31. 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing proposed project area and its relationship to the Moana Hotel.....51

Figure 32. Moana Hotel, ca. 2001, side fronting Kalākāua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001).....53

Figure 33. Ca. 1960 postcard showing the Diamond Head Tower (formerly Surfrider Hotel) with the Moana Hotel to the right53

Figure 34. 1956 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the Diamond Head Tower (formerly Surfrider Hotel) with an overlay of the currently proposed project area54

Figure 35. Reconstruction of Kahekili’s invasion of O‘ahu circa 178362

Figure 36. Previous Archaeological Work in Waikīkī, focusing on locations of burials79

Figure 37. Locations of burials recovered during Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project (adapted from Simons 1988:3 & Simons et al. 1991:44); current project area is left of “Diamond Head” Wing87

Figure 38. Simons et al.’s (1991:51) stratigraphic profile for Moana Hotel88

Figure 39. Figure sent to OHA101

Figure 40. Mr. Peter’s mother, Kananipau‘ole “Molly” Akana. (courtesy of Mr. and Mrs. Peters)112

Figure 41. The Akana family on the steps of their home on ‘Ōhūa Lane home. Mr. Peter’s grandparents, Martha and Paul Yim Akana are on the top steps. Mr. Peter’s mother, Molly Kananipau‘ole is in the bottom right corner. Dr. Blaisdell’s father James is to her left. Joe is in the bottom left corner. (courtesy of Mr. and Mrs. Peters).....112

Figure 42. David and Mary Melekahana Peters at their home113

Figure 43. The banyan tree at the Moana Hotel.....121

Figure 44. Room 3407 in the Diamond Wing.....121

Figure 45. General location of the reinterment site from 1999.....123

Figure 46. Possible burial location.....123

Figure 47. Stone may mark site of burial.....124

Figure 48. Stone may mark site of burial.....124

Figure 49. Reinterment site of *iwi kūpuna*.....125
Figure 50. Reinterment site of *iwi kūpuna*.....125
Figure 51. A. Paul Low (Mrs. Low's father) (photo courtesy of Pat Wagner and Adell Low.)..126
Figure 52. Ann Tong (Mrs. Low's mother) (photo courtesy of Pat Wagner and Adell Low.)....126

List of Tables

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Project Lands28
Table 2. Sites Associated With Human Sacrifice in Waikīkī60
Table 3. Previous Archaeological Investigations in Waikīkī Ahupua'a.....68
Table 4. References to Burial finds in Waikīkī from the Bishop Museum NAGPRA Inventory..77
Table 5. Simons et al.'s (1991:53-54) stratigraphy descriptions for Moana Hotel.....89
Table 6. Results of Community Consultation.....96
Table 7. Results of Consultation of the Cultural and Lineal Descendants133

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 Project Background

At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya), Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) prepared this cultural impact assessment (CIA) for the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel re-development, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.). The proposed redevelopment looks to replace the existing eight-story Diamond Head Tower (built in 1952) with a new twenty-six story tower consisting of roughly 185 hotel units and 40 residential condominium units.

The proposed project area is bounded by Kalākaua Avenue on the north (*mauka* side) and the ocean to the south, the Waikīkī police sub-station on the east and the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel on the west. The location of the proposed re-development project is shown on the 1998 US Geological Survey Topographic map (Figure 1), a tax map (Figure 2), and on a modern aerial photograph (Figure 3).

1.2 Document Purpose

The project requires compliance with the State of Hawai'i environmental review process [Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 343], which requires consideration of a proposed project's effect on cultural practices. CSH is conducting this CIA at the request of Kyo-ya. Through document research and cultural consultation efforts this report provides information pertinent to the assessment of the proposed project's impacts to cultural practices and resources (per the OEQC's *Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impacts*). The draft document is intended to support the project's environmental review and may also serve to support the project's historic preservation review under HRS Chapter 6E-42 and Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-284.

1.3 Scope of Work

The scope of work includes the following:

1. Examination of cultural and historical resources, including Land Commission documents, historic maps, and previous research reports, with the specific purpose of identifying traditional Hawaiian activities including gathering of plant, animal, and other resources or agricultural pursuits as may be indicated in the historic record.
2. A review of previous archaeological work at and near the subject parcel that may be relevant to reconstructions of traditional land use activities; and to the identification and description of cultural resources, practices, and beliefs associated with the parcel.
3. Consultation and interviews with knowledgeable parties regarding traditional cultural practices at or near the parcel; present uses of the parcel;

and / or other (non-Hawaiian) practices, uses, or traditions associated with the parcel.

4. Preparation of a report summarizing the results of these research activities.

1.4 Methods

Historical documents, maps and existing archaeological information pertaining to the historic properties in the vicinity of this project were researched at the CSH library. Information on Land Commission Awards was accessed through Waihona 'Aina Corporation's Māhele Data Base (www.waihona.com). The State Historic Preservation Division, the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, the O'ahu Island Burial Council, and community and cultural organizations on O'ahu were contacted in order to identify potentially knowledgeable individuals with cultural expertise and/or knowledge of the project area and the surrounding vicinity. The names of potential community contacts were also provided by colleagues at CSH and from the authors' familiarity with people who live in or around Waikīkī. The cultural specialist conducting research on this assessment employed snowball and sampling methods, an informed consent process and semi-structured interviews according to standard ethnographic methods (as suggested by Bernard 2005). A discussion of the consultation process can be found in Section 6 on Community Consultations. Please refer to Table 6, Section 6 for a complete list of individuals and organizations contacted.

1.5 Environmental Setting

1.5.1 Natural Environment

The proposed project area is flat and averages 2 m (meters), or 6 ft (feet) AMSL (above mean sea level). The water table is typically 1.3 m to 2.0 m below the current land surface. The average rainfall in this coastal area of Waikīkī ranges from 20 to 30 inches per year, with temperatures ranging from 60 to 85 degrees Fahrenheit (Armstrong 1973:56). Northeasterly trade winds prevail throughout the year, although their frequency varies from more than 90% during the summer months to 50% in January; the average annual wind velocity is approximately 10 miles per hour. Although the area has been graded, the natural soil deposit is Jaucus sand (JaC). These are calcareous soils developed in sand from coral and seashells deposited by wind and water (Foote et al. 1972; Figure 4).

Jaucas sand is described as:

The slope range of this soil is 0 to 15 percent, but in most places, the slope does not exceed 7 percent.

In a representative profile the soil is single grain, pale brown to very pale brown, sandy, and more than 60 inches deep. In many places, the surface layer is dark brown as a result of accumulation of organic matter and alluvium. The soil is neutral to moderately alkaline throughout the profile. (Foote et al. 1972)

A major feature of the immediate project area, until it was filled in c. 1922, was the outlet of 'Āpuakēhau Stream. This stream formed a lagoonal backwater (*muliwai*) just back from the coast. It appears that the configuration of the stream mouth changed significantly shortly before



Figure 1. Portion of US Geological Survey Topographic Map, Honolulu Quad, with location of area of proposed work

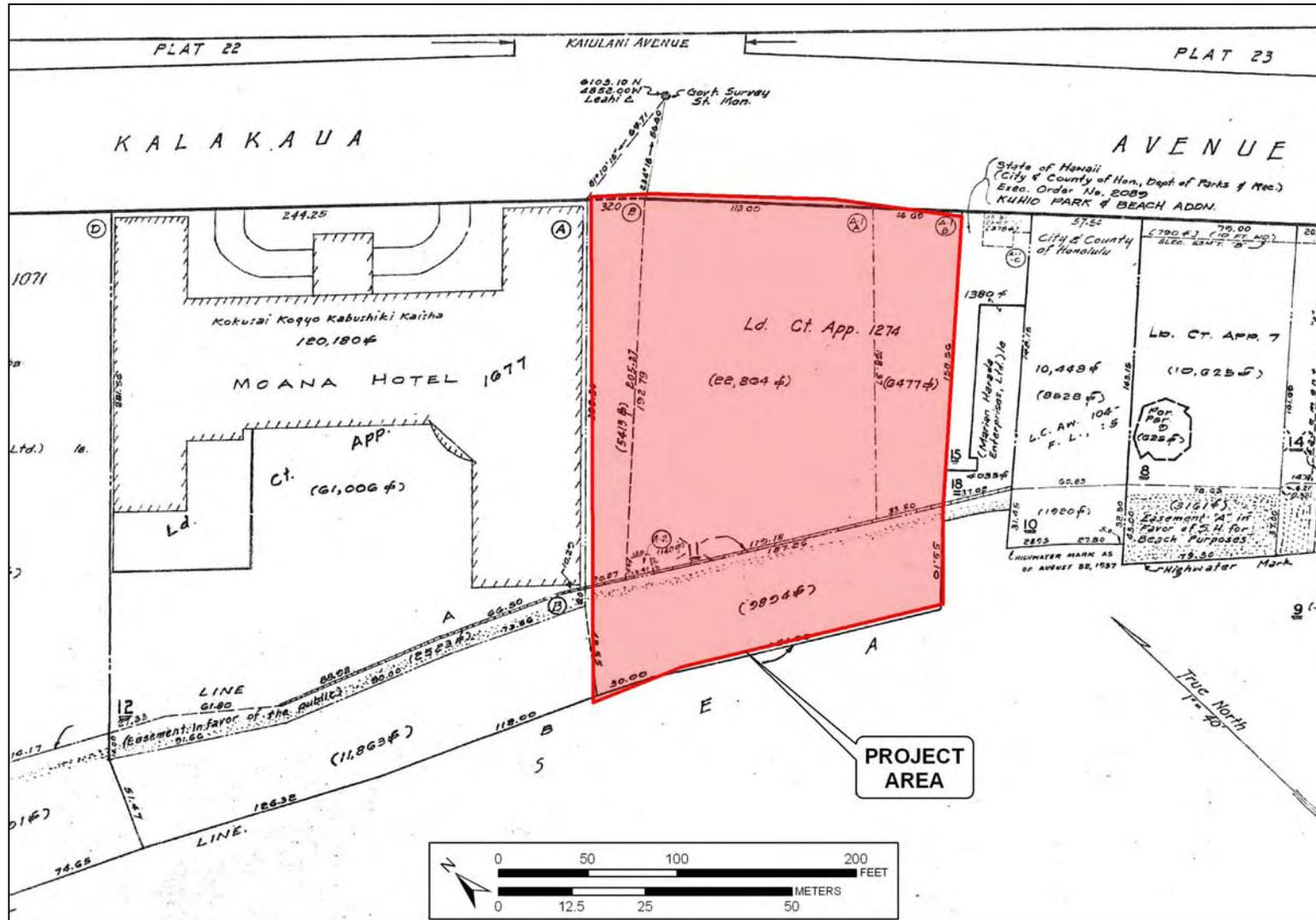


Figure 2. Tax map (2-6-01) with overlay of area of proposed work

CIA for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment Project, Waikiki, O'ahu

TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012, por.



Figure 3. Aerial photograph, with overlay of area of proposed work

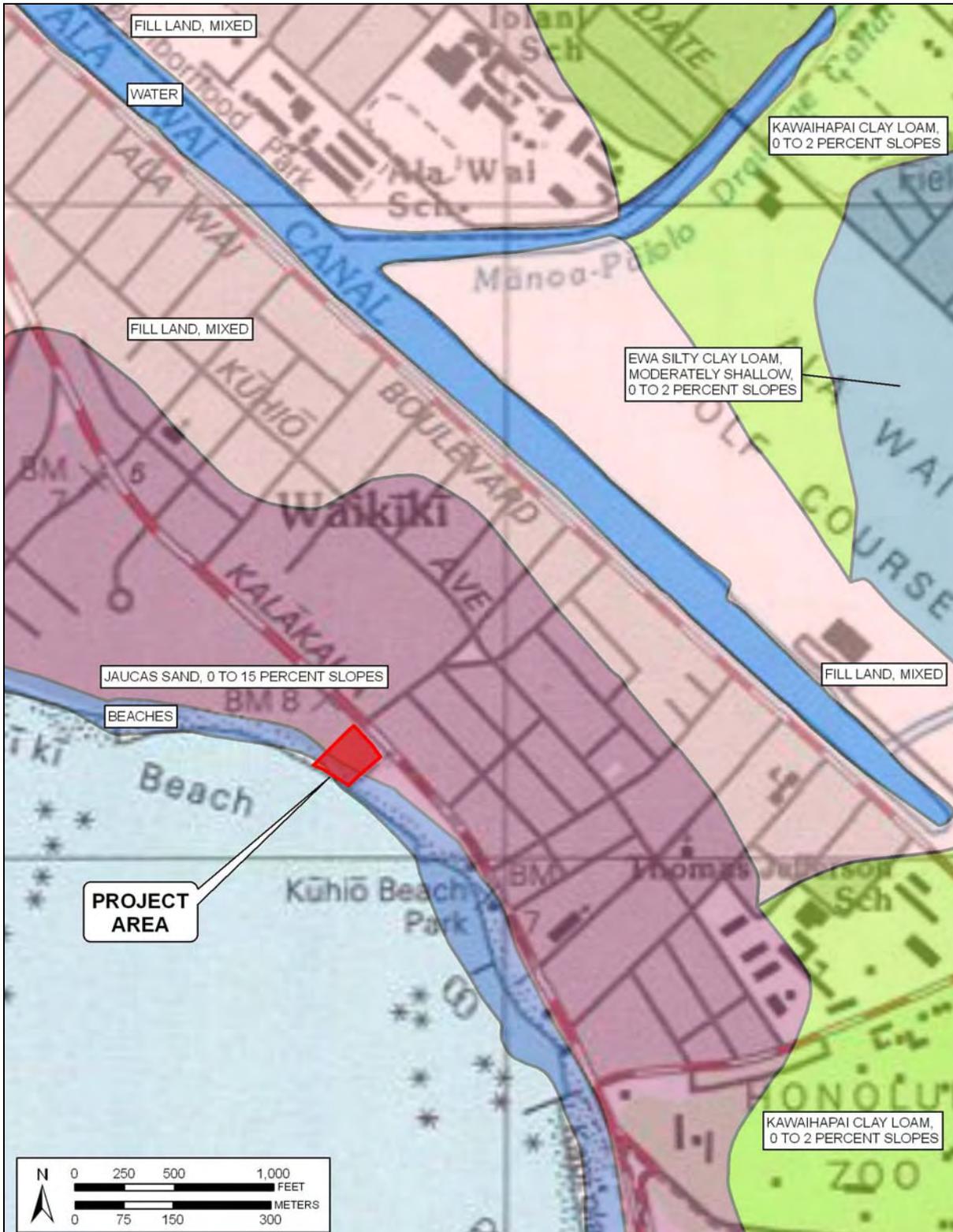


Figure 4. Soils map, for project area with overlay of area of proposed work

it was filled in. Maps from 1881 and 1893 appear to show the *muliwai* entering the sea where the east side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel is today, but by 1919, the stream appears to have been shortened to enter the sea further to the east, on the west side of the Moana Hotel.

The project land was on the eastern edge of the Helumoa coconut grove, said to have been planted by the ruling chief Kākuhihewa and to have included nearly 10,000 palm trees (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:4-5). It is popularly understood that a portion of the Helumoa grove “still stands on the Royal Hawaiian Hotel grounds today” (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:7). Generally, vegetation in the Waikīkī area today includes mainly introduced exotics, such as Banyan (*Ficus benghalensis*), MacArthur Palm (*Ptychosperma macarthurii*), Brassia (*Araliaceae*), Coconut (*Cocos nucifera*), Plumeria (*Himatanthus*), Money (*Pachira aquatica*), Alexander Palm (*Archontophoenix alexandrae*), Manila Palm (*Adonidia*), Date (*Phoenix dactylifera*), Palm (*Arecaceae*), Fern (*Pteridophyta*), Monkey Pod (*Albizia saman*), Tulip Wood (*Dalbergia decipularis*), Opiuma (*Pithecellobium dulce*) trees and a variety of grasses.

1.5.2 Built Environment

The proposed project area is located within central Honolulu and is surrounded by modern urban development including high-rise condominiums, apartments, hotels, streets, sidewalks, and utility infrastructure. The project area is bounded by Kalākaua Avenue on the north (*mauka* side) and the ocean to the south, the police station on the east and the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center on the west (Figure 5).

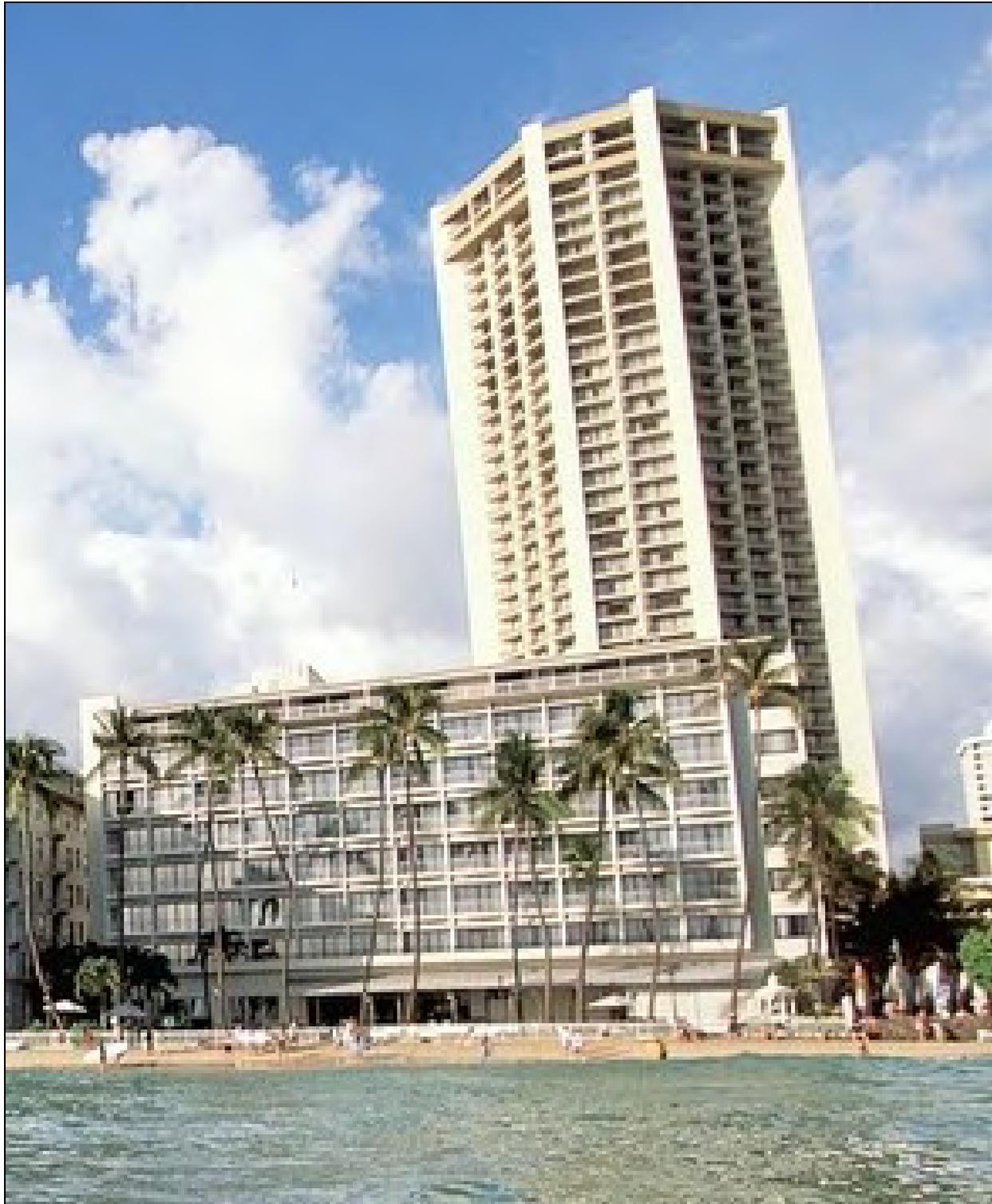


Figure 5. General view of proposed project area location on east side of Moana Hotel, Diamond Wing, view to the north (photo from Honolulu Advertiser)

Section 2 Background Research

2.1 Overview

This section includes discussions on different types of historic background, traditional practices, cultural resources, beliefs, and *mo'olelo* (oral history).

2.2 Mythological and Traditional Accounts of Waikīkī Ahupua'a

Waikīkī Ahupua'a is a *wahi pana* (storied place), rich in *mo'olelo* about *mo'o* (water spirits) associated with fishponds, springs and the water resource areas they guard and protect. For Hawaiians, the *mo'olelo* does more than explain an area; it reconnects the land with its own spiritual past. Rekindling a love for Waikīkī's past was the passion of the late author/historian Dr. George Kanahele. In his book *Waikīkī 100 B.C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*, Dr. Kanahele documented a wide variety of legends, stories and *mo'olelo* about Waikīkī. He focused on the importance of fresh water sources (e.g., springs and streams) that once flourished in the area, as well as the rolling surf that still breaks upon the shores of Waikīkī (Kanahele 1995:1-2).

2.2.1 Place Names of Waikīkī

Place names are a vital aspect of Hawaiian culture:

Hawaiians named taro patches, rocks and trees that represented deities and ancestors, sites of houses and *heiau* (places of worship), canoe landings, fishing stations in the sea, resting places in the forests, and the tiniest spots where miraculous or interesting events are believed to have taken place. (Pukui et al. 1974:x)

In Hawai'i, most place names, including towns, streets, rural areas, mountains, valleys, surfing areas and stones, are in Hawaiian. This is far different from the mainland United States where names from an indigenous group may be in use, but in many cases the history, stories, and meanings of the names are lost. By utilizing the Hawaiian names for these natural landscapes, the meanings and stories associated with these areas perpetuate a living and thriving Hawaiian culture that is passed on to younger generations. Therefore it is important that these areas are referred to with the traditional names given to them by Hawaiians, either many years ago or in the more recent historical record.

Even in the current environment of development in Hawai'i, place names are still important to reinforcing Hawaiian culture and presence. These names are constantly changing and far from static.

The change from rural to urban living in Hawai'i, the rapid increase in population by birth and immigration, the development of new towns and the expansion of old ones, with attendant obliteration of natural landmarks, and the gradual disappearance of the Hawaiian language, have brought many additions and changes in the names of places, as well as changes in other aspects of island life. (Pukui et al. 1974:x)

In *Fragments of Hawaiian History* John Papa 'Ī'ī described the “Honolulu trails of about 1810” ('Ī'ī 1959: 89), including the trail from Honolulu to Waikīkī (Figure 6):

The trail from Kawaiahao which led to lower Waikiki went along Kaananiau, into the coconut grove at Pawaa, the coconut grove of Kuakuaka, then down to Piinaio; along the upper side of Kahanaumaikai's coconut grove, along the border of Kaihikapu pond, into Kawehewehe; then through the center of Helumoa of Puaaliilii, down to the mouth of the Apuakehau stream; along the sandy beach of Ulukou to Kapuni, where the surfs roll in; thence to the stream of Kuekaunahi; to Waiaula . . . ('Ī'ī 1959:92)

The proposed project area is within Ulukou (#8 on Figure 6).

The marshland of Waikīkī was watered from streams in the Makiki, Mānoa, and Pālolo Valleys and from springs in Mānoa (Punahou and Kānewai) (Figure 6). The name Waikīkī, which means “water spurting from many sources,” was well adapted to the character of the swampy land of ancient Waikīkī, where water from the upland valleys of Mānoa and Pālolo would gush forth from underground. Before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal, the Mānoa and Pālolo Streams did not merge until deep within Waikīkī. As they entered the flat Waikīkī Plain, the names of the streams changed; the Mānoa became the Kālia and the Pālolo became the Pāhoa. They joined near Hamohamo (now an area *mauka* of the Kapahulu Library) and then divided into three new streams, the Kuekaunahi, 'Āpuakēhau, and Pi'inaio. The Kuekaunahi once emptied into the sea at Hamohamo (near the intersection of 'Ōhua and Kalākaua Avenues and Diamond Head of the project area). The 'Āpuakēhau, also called the Muliwai o Kawehewehe, or “the stream that opens the way” (Kanahele 1995:7) emptied into the ocean at Helumoa (between the Royal Hawaiian and the proposed project area; see Figure 29), and the Pi'inaio entered the sea at Kālia as a wide delta. The land between these three streams was called Waikolu, meaning “three waters” (Kanahele 1995:7-8).

2.2.2 'Ōlelo No'eau (Proverbs and Poetical Sayings)

'Ōlelo no'eau are traditional Hawaiian sayings that translate loosely into the Western concept of proverbs, words of wisdom and/or poetical or political sayings.

They reveal with each new reading ever deeper layers of meaning, giving understanding not only of Hawai'i and its people but of all humanity. Since the sayings carry the immediacy of the spoken word, considered to be the highest form of cultural expression in old Hawai'i, they bring us closer to everyday thoughts and lives of the Hawaiians who created them. (Pukui 1983:vii)

'Ōlelo no'eau often reveal the importance of land areas, physical landscapes, social concepts, and Hawaiian values. The Kālia area was known for *lo'i kalo* (taro ponds) and *loko i'a* (fish ponds). Two 'ōlelo no'eau of Kālia describe the abundant sea life along the shoreline in Waikīkī:

Ho'i i Kālia i ka 'ai 'alamihi.

Gone to Kālia to eat 'alamihi crabs.

2.2.3 Hāloa, *Kalo*, and *Lo'i*

Hawaiian genealogy reveals the importance of *kalo* (taro) and the reasons Hawaiians have such a sacred connection to this plant. According to Hawaiian mythology, the first man was born from the taro plant. Wākea, the sky father, and Papahānaumoku, the earth mother, birthed a child who was premature.

The first-born son of Wākea was of premature birth (*keiki alualu*) and was given the name of Haloa-naka. The little thing died, however, and its body was buried in the ground at one end of the house. After a while, from the child's body, shot up a taro plant, the leaf of which was named *lau-kapa-lili*, quivering leaf; but the stem was given the name Haloa.

After that, another child was born to them whom they called Haloa, from the stalk of the taro. He is the progenitor of all the peoples of the earth. (Malo 1951:244)

Hāloa is therefore both plant and man. "Wākea's stillborn son is reborn as a taro plant which produces his second son, a human child Hāloa" (Kanahele 1995:18). Taro therefore becomes a metaphor for life, because both need to be rooted in good soil and nourished with waters of Kāne. The *kalo* stalks and Hawaiians both grow towards the sun, striving to be nearer to the heavenly spirit, and as every plant must die, so too will every human. What remains of the plants lives on for the next generations. Because of this close interconnection between life and *kalo*, *kalo* and *poi* (pounded taro thinned with water) thereby became the main staples of the Hawaiian diet (Kanahele 1995:18).

For nutritional and spiritual significance *lo'i kalo* became vital for Hawaiian way of life. The work was for men and required marshland, a large supply of *kalo* cuttings, and advanced irrigation systems. Waikīkī became the ideal spot for *lo'i kalo* because of the abundance of sun and water in the area (Kanahele 1995:19-22).

2.2.4 Loko i'a and Mo'o

Loko i'a were traditional Hawaiian fishponds that provided a ready source of food for Hawaiians. Unique to Hawai'i, *loko i'a*, in type and abundance, were not found elsewhere in Polynesia (Apple and Kikuchi 1975:2-3). Waikīkī had numerous *loko i'a* with *i'a* (fish) that "left their original stream habitat and found their way into taro fields or canals from a stream, especially during rainstorms when overflowing streams swept many fish to the lowlands of Waikīkī" (Kanahele 1995:41). As discussed earlier, the spiritual and physical aspects of the landscape of Hawai'i coincided with the importance of naming of areas.

Loko i'a were closely guarded by *mo'o*, who like many spirits of Hawai'i could change form. *O'opu* (common goby) is a fish that was frequently found in the *loko i'a* in Waikīkī. Hawaiians believed the *o'opu* was a *kino lau* (body form) of the *mo'o*. Hawaiians may have revered the *o'opu* as an *aumakua* (family or personal god) and if so, would not have eaten the fish out of respect (Kanahele 1995:41-42). "Mo'o deities were often described as monsters with terrifying black bodies, 12 to 30 feet in length. They reputedly resided in marshlands and fish ponds. Hawaiians believed they were, in fact, the guardian spirits of fish ponds" (Kanahele 1995:42) Deities would not only protect the fishponds, but could punish those hosts who were stingy to

their guests (Kanahele 1995:42). They built nests in the water and were only seen on rare occasions (Apple and Kikuchi 1975:51-52).

2.2.5 Kamō'ili'ili (the pebble lizard)

Waikīkī's earliest *mo'ō* was probably Kamō'ili'ili (literally, the pebble lizard) who was slain by Hi'iaka, Pele's sister. The legend relates that:

Hi'iaka and Wahine'ōma'o were escorting Lohi'au (Pele's lover-prince) back to Pele on the island of Hawai'i. During the return journey they left their canoe at Waikīkī and walked up toward Kamō'ili'ili. When they arrived at the particular spot (said to be where the old stone church stood in the 1920s), a heavy gust of wind blew, and Wahine'ōma'o and Lohi'au felt invisible hands pulling their ears back. They called to Hi'iaka for help. She knew that it was the lizard god, Kamō'ili'ili, who did it and told the other gods to keep closely behind her. A short distance away, they met Kamō'ili'ili who wanted to fight. Hi'iaka removed her outside skirt which concealed bolts of lightning and struck him with them. His body was cut to pieces and the pieces turned into the long, low hill across from Waikīkī's Kūhiō School. (Kanahele 1995:42)

2.2.6 Surfing with Kelea

Surfing was one of the principal attractions of Waikīkī to both chiefs and commoners. So important was surfing that there is a major *heiau* dedicated to the *nalu* or surf, and its riders. The "surfing *heiau*" of Papa'ena'ena, a terraced structure built at the foot of Lē'ahi [Diamond Head], is where surfers came to offer their sacrifices in order to obtain *mana* [spiritual power] and knowledge of the surf. The *heiau* overlooked what surfers call today "First Break," the start of the Kalahuawehe surfing course that extended to Kawewehi (the deep, dark surf) at Kālia. Although everyone, including women and children, surfed, it was the chiefs who dominated the sport, and one of the best among Waikīkī's chiefs was Kalamakua. He came from a long ancestry of champion surfers whose knowledge, skill and *mana* were handed down and passed on from generation to generation. The story of his romantic meeting with Keleanuinoho'ana'api'api ("Great Kelea who flutters") has been preserved as a reminder of the role that surfing played in the history of Waikīkī (Kanahele 1995:56-58).

One day this beautiful chiefess with "clear skin and sparkling eyes," who then resided in Wahiawā (in Central O'ahu), was visiting Waikīkī with a few of her ladies-in-waiting. She entered the coconut grove and beach of Kawehewehe which was located just east of the Halekūlani Hotel. Here is where the sick came to bathe and to be healed. They would wear *limu kala* (seaweed) leis and leave them in the water as a request to the gods for forgiveness of past wrongs which was the cause of much illness.

The residents welcomed Keleanuinoho'ana'api'api and offered her coconuts to eat. She remarked that Waikīkī was "the most pleasant place we have seen," to which her hosts replied, "This is a place for enjoyment. Over there is the *kou* grove of Kahaloa where one may view the surfing of the chiefs and of the *ali'i nui*

Kalamakua.” Kahaloa, or “Long Place,” was also a beach area located today between the Royal Hawaiian and Halekūlani hotels and noted for its fragrant *līpoa* seaweed. When she asked if she could borrow a surfboard, the Waikīkīans were surprised because they thought people from Waihiawā were only adept at “slicing *mo‘okilau* ferns and *pōpolo* stalks,” not at surfing. They did not know that their visitor was originally from Maui where she surfed with all the chiefs. She was too beautiful to refuse and someone gave her a board.

Before she entered the water, she “rubbed off the red dirt of ‘Ewa from her feet so as to look fresh,” and then paddled off like an expert, moving easily and noiselessly without the least heeling over. Instead of starting at the first break where *kama‘āina* (native born or old-time resident) surfers congregated, she went beyond and waited for a large wave. She let the first, second and third waves pass, and rode the fourth one all the way to shore. The chiefs and commoners were so impressed with her skill and grace that they immediately joined in loud cheers of admiration.

Meanwhile, Kalamakua, who was working in his taro fields nearby asked his men who was causing the commotion. They replied that the people were amazed at the performance of a female surfer. A skilled surfer himself, Kalamakua rushed to the edge of the beach to see for himself. He recognized Kelea at once as the chiefess from Maui famed for her surfing prowess.

When she reached shore, he took hold of her board and asked, “Are you Kelea?” “Yes,” she answered. As she stood up, in naked splendor, he removed his feathered shoulder cape and wrapped it around her. Then he guided her to a *kapu* place and made her his *ali‘i wahine mō‘ī*, or queen. (Kanahele 1995:56-58)

2.2.7 The Shark God Ka‘ehu

Shark stories accompany surfing stories in myth as well as in real life because the ‘man-eating’ shark is the most feared element in surfing. One legend that is popular even today is about the little yellow shark Ka‘ehu of Pearl Harbor who was endowed with magical power by his ancestor Kamohoa‘li‘i, the shark god and brother of Pele. One day Ka‘ehu called his shark friends to accompany him to Puna. On the way they stopped at Waikīkī where they met Pehu, a man-eating shark from Maui, who was swimming back and forth at Kalehuawehe in wait for an unsuspecting surfer.

Ka‘ehu asked what Pehu was doing there and he replied, “I’m catching a crab for my breakfast.” “We’ll help you catch your crab,” Ka‘ehu said, and told him to go near the coral reef while he and his friends would drive them shoreward, allowing Pehu to catch this crab easily. He was pleased with the plan and swam close to the reef where he hid himself in its shadows.

Then Ka‘ehu told his friends, “We must kill this man-eater because he is destroying our people. Let’s try to push him into the shallow water.”

Soon two surfers appeared and when Pehu leaped to catch one, Ka'ehu and his friends pushed the surfer aside and hurled Pehu over the reef into a deep hole in the coral. The more he thrashed about to escape, the more trapped he became.

When the surfers saw what had happened, they were not as afraid of Pehu and moved to the hole to kill him. As they cut into his body they discovered the remains of their own people. Out of respect, they delivered them to Pele'ula (an area with many healing heiau located in Kou, now downtown Honolulu) and burned the remains. Ka'ehu had many more adventures that had a similar objective, the punishment of other man-eaters from the great sea. (Kanahele 1995:58-59)

2.2.8 Healing Waters of Kawehewehe

One of the most noteworthy *wahi pana* located near the proposed project area is Kawehewehe (indicated on Figure 6). Kawehewehe takes its meaning from the root word, *wehe*, which can be translated as "to remove" (Pukui et al. 1974:383). Thus, as the name implies, Kawehewehe was a traditional place where people went to be cured of all types of physical and spiritual illnesses. Two healing areas share the name Kawehewehe, one being a healing pond and the other a beach. Kawehewehe pond is located in the vicinity of Saratoga Road, 'ewa (west) of the proposed project area. The beach area is in front of the Waikīkī hotel on the 'ewa side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (adjacent to Helumoa), just east of the Halekūlani Hotel, and 'ewa of the proposed project area (Figure 7). As a treatment for illness and defilement, the sick were brought here to bathe in the healing waters of the ocean. As part of the healing ritual, the ill might wear a lei made from the *limu kala* and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven; hence the origin of the name *kala* ("the removal", Pukui et al. 1974:99). By ducking under the water, the ill person releases the *lei* from around his neck, letting the *lei kala* float out to sea. Upon turning around to return to shore, the custom is to never look back, symbolizing the 'oki (to sever or end) and putting an end to the illness; as well as forgiveness (*kala*) and the leaving of anything negative behind. It is uncertain if the tradition of Kawehewehe as a healing place originated hundreds of years ago in Hawaiian history or whether it began after the introduction of foreign diseases and epidemics that decimated thousands of Hawaiians.

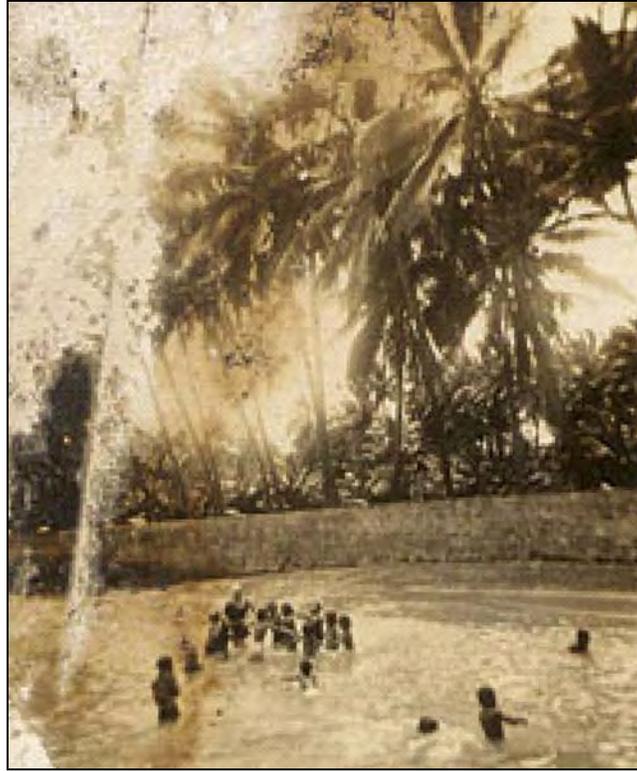


Figure 7. Kawehewehe, a place for the bathing of the sick (Hawai'i State Archives)

2.2.9 The Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī

This ancient legend tells of the Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī. These stones were unearthed in the late 1800s on the Waikīkī premises of the Cleghorn family, Governor A. Cleghorn, his wife Princess Likelike, and their daughter Princess Ka'ūlani. According to Thrum (1923) the legend begins in the land of Tahiti:

From the land of Moa'ulanuiakea (Tahiti), there came to Hawaii long before the reign of Kakuhihewa, four soothsayers from the court of the Tahitian king. Their names were: Kapaemahu, Kahaloa, Kapuni and Kinohi. They were received as became their station, and their tall stature, courteous ways and kindly manners made them soon loved by the Hawaiian people. The attractiveness of their fine physique and gentle demeanor was overshadowed by their low, soft speech which endeared them to all with whom they came in contact. They were unsexed by nature, and their habits coincided with their feminine appearance, although manly in stature and general bearing. After a long tour of the islands this quartette of favorites of the gods settled at Ulukou, Waikiki, near the site of the present Moana Hotel.

The wizards or soothsayers proved to be adepts in the science of healing, and many wonderful cures by the laying on of sands are reported to have been

effected by them, so that their fame spread all over this island of O‘ahu, as the ancients say, “from headland to headland.” And their wisdom and skill was shown by many acts which gave them prestige among the people.

In course of time, knowing that their days among their Hawaiian friends were drawing to a close, they caused their desire for recognition for past services to be remembered in some tangible form, or manner, so that those who might come after, could see the appreciation of those who had been succored and relieved of pain and suffering by their ministrations during their sojourn among them. As an enduring reminder, the wizards agreed among themselves that the people should be asked to erect four monumental tablets, two to be placed on the ground of the habitation, and two at their usual bathing place in the sea. They gave their decision to the people as a voice from the gods, and instructed that the stones be selected from among those in the “bell rock” vicinity of Kaimuki.

The night of Kane was the time indicated for the commencement of the work of transportation, and thousands responded to aid in the labor. Four large selected boulders, weighing several tons each, were taken to the beach lot at Ulukou, Waikiki, two of which were placed in position where their house stood, and the other two were placed in their bathing place in the sea. Kapaemahu, chief of the wizards, had his stone so named, and transferred his witchcraft powers thereto with incantations and ceremonies, including a sacrificial offering, said to have been that of a lovely, virtuous young chiefess, and her body placed beneath the stone. Idols indicating the unsexed nature of the wizards were also placed under each stone and tradition tells that the incantations, prayers and fastings lasted one full moon. Tradition further states, as is related in the old-time melees of that period, that, after the ceremonies, by each of the wizards transferred all his powers to his stone, they vanished, and were seen no more. But the rocks having lately been discovered they have been exhumed from their bed of sand and placed in position in the locality found, as tangible evidence of a Hawaiian tale. (Thrum 1923: 261-264)

Today the stones are in Kūhiō Beach Park just Diamond Head of the police station and the proposed project area.

2.2.10 Kākuhihewa

Kākuhihewa, the king of O‘ahu during the 16th century, lived in Waikīkī in the vicinity of the project area (see Historic Background section below for historic information regarding Kākuhihewa). He reunited O‘ahu once he became king and the island was called Oahu-a-Kākuhihewa in his honor since life was generally good for everyone. During his rule, he encouraged sports and the development of agriculture. He is believed to have planted the 10,000 coconut trees of Helemoa Grove, the current location of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. This legend relates how Kākuhihewa permitted a man named Kapoi to build a *heiau* to *pueo*, the owl god.

Kapoi went to the Kewalo marsh near the beach, where tall *pili* grass was growing, to get a bundle of the grass to use for thatching. He found a nest of owl's eggs. He took up his bundle of grass and nest of eggs and returned home.

In the evening he prepared to cook the eggs. With his fire-sticks he had made a fire in his small *imu*, or oven. An owl flew down and sat on the wall by the gate. Kapoi had almost finished wrapping the eggs in *ti* leaves and was about to lay them on the hot stones when the owl called to him: "Kapoi! Give me my eggs."

Kapoi said, "How many eggs belong to you?"

The owl replied, "I have seven eggs."

Then Kapoi said, "I am cooking these eggs for I have no fish."

The owl pleaded once more: "O Kapoi! Give me back my eggs."

"But," said Kapoi, "I am already wrapping them for cooking."

Then the owl said: "O Kapoi! You are heartless, and you have no sorrow for me if you do not give back my eggs."

Kapoi was touched, and said, "Come and get your eggs."

Because of this kindness the owl became Kapoi's god, and commanded him to build a *heiau* (temple) and make a raised place and an altar for sacrifice. The name of the place where he was to build his temple was Manoa. Here he built his temple. He laid a sacrifice and some bananas on the altar, established the day for the tabu to begin and the day also when the tabu should be lifted.

This was talked about by the people. By and by the high chief heard that a man had built a temple for his god, had made it tabu and had lifted the tabu.

Kakuhihewa was kind, and yet this offence of Kapoi was serious in the eyes of the people in view of their ancient customs and ideas. Kakuhihewa had made a law for his temple which he was building at Waikiki. He had established his tabu over all the people and had made the decree that, if any chief or man should build a temple with a tabu on it and should lift that tabu before the tabu on the king's temple should be over, that chief or man should pay the penalty of death as a rebel.

This king sent out his servants and captured Kapoi. They brought him to Waikiki and placed him in the king's *heiau* Kapalaha. He was to be killed and offered in sacrifice to the offended god of the king's temple.

His owl-god was grateful for the return of the eggs and determined to reward him for his kindness and protect him as a worshipper. In some way there must be a

rescue. This owl-god was a “family god,” belonging only to this man and his immediate household. According to the Hawaiian custom, any individual could select anything he wished as the god for himself and family. Kapoi’s owl-god secured the aid of the king of owls, who lived in Manoa Valley on Owl’s Hill. The king of owls sent out a call for the owls of all the islands to come and make war against the king of Oahu and his warriors.

Kauai legends say that the sound of the drum of the owl-king was so penetrating that it could be heard across all the channels by the owls on the different islands. In one day the owls of Hawaii, Lanai, Maui and Molokai had gathered at Kalapueo.[A place east of Diamond Head] The owls of Koolau and Kahikiku, Oahu, gathered together in Kanoniakapueo.[A place in Nuuanu Valley] The owls of Kauai and Niihau gathered in the place toward the sunset--Pueo-hulu-nui (near Moanalua).

Kakuhihewa had set apart the day of Ka-ne--the day dedicated to the god Ka-ne and given his name--as the day when Kapoi should be sacrificed. This day was the twenty-seventh of the lunar month. In the morning of that day the priests were to slay Kapoi and place him on the altar of the temple in the presence of the king and his warriors.

At daybreak the owls rallied around that temple. As the sun rose, its light was obscured. The owls were clouds covering the heavens. Warriors and chiefs and priests tried to drive the birds away. The owls flew down and tore the eyes and faces of the men of Kakuhihewa. They scratched dirt over them and befouled them. Such an attack was irresistible—Kakuhihewa’s men fled, and Kapoi was set free.

Kakuhihewa said to Kapoi: “Your god has mana (miraculous power) greater than my god. Your god is a true god.”

Kapoi was saved. The owl was worshipped as a god. The place of that battle was Kukaunahio-ka-pueo (The-confused-noise-of-owls-rising-in-masses). (Westervelt 1915:86-88)

2.3 Historic Background

2.3.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800s

By the time of the arrival of Europeans in the Hawaiian Islands during the late eighteenth century, Waikīkī had long been a center of population and political power on O‘ahu. Kanahele (1995:134) notes the continuity in the royal residences and provides the following account:

The royal residences were generally located in the same areas that all of Waikīkī’s ancient chiefs had located their residences for hundreds of years.

Hibbard and Franzen (1986:2) note that:

When old Hawai'ians refer to O'ahu they recall, 'ke one 'ai ali'i o Kākuhihewa', or the chief-consuming sands of Kakuhikewa. Kakuhikewa was a famous ali'i (chief) who ruled O'ahu during the late 1500s. He lived at Ulukou, Waikiki on the spot now occupied by the Moana Hotel. His reign was marked by great prosperity during which all the invading chiefs from other islands were defeated. The sands at Ulukou were known as chief-eating sands because of the strength of this great chief. Kakuhikewa's Waikiki came to epitomize the golden era of aboriginal Hawaiian history and is mentioned frequently in traditional Hawaiian chants as well as contemporary song. Five generations before Kakuhikewa's birth, circa 1450, Ma'ilikukahi first established Waikiki as the government center for the island of O'ahu. From this time until 1809, when Kamehameha I moved his court to Honolulu, Waikiki was the seat of power for O'ahu. Originally Waikiki encompassed a larger area than the section we are familiar with today.

Kanahele (1995:134-1345) goes on to explain that, "Three features were common to royal locations in Waikīkī. They were situated 1) near the beach, 2) next to a stream or *'auwai* (canal), and 3) among a grove of cocoanut or *kou* trees." *Kou* (*Cordia subcordata*) is mostly likely a Polynesian introduction, typically found in near shore environments and highly valued for making *'umeke lā'au* or wood containers used for cups, dishes, and calabashes (Abbott 1992:3, 5, 87)

According to Martha Beckwith (1940), by the end of the fourteenth century, Waikīkī had become "the ruling seat of the chiefs of Oahu." Around the year 1400 the king of O'ahu, Ma'ilikūkahi, moved the seat of the government of O'ahu to Waikīkī. This was a defining moment in the history of Waikīkī. In the years to follow, Waikīkī would remain the seat of political and economic power. Ma'ilikūkahi urged the *ali'i* and *maka'āinana* (commoners) to work the land and cultivate food, and personally oversaw the development of land divisions. Under Ma'ilikūkahi the island was divided into six *moku* (districts), containing one or more *ahupua'a*. Subsequent land divisions of the *moku* included *'ili kūpono* [nearly independent land divisions within *ahupua'a* (Pukui and Elbert 1986:98)], *'ili 'āina* [an *'ili* land division whose chief pays tribute to the chief of the *ahupua'a* of which it is a part, rather than directly to the king (Pukui and Elbert 1986:97)], and *mo'o 'āina* [a narrow strip of land smaller than an *'ili* (Pukui and Elbert 1986:253)]. The entire island was surveyed and land divisions were clearly marked, and still exist today (Kanahele 1995:64).

The preeminence of Waikīkī continued into the eighteenth century and is betokened by Kamehameha's decision to reside there upon wresting control of O'ahu by defeating the island's chief, Kalanikūpule. Following his conquest of O'ahu in 1795, Kamehameha I set up court at Pua'ali'ili'i "an area in Waikīkī that included the *'ili* (small land sections) of Helumoa (shown in Figure 8) and 'Āpuakēhau" (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:2). This is understood as the lands of the present Royal Hawaiian Hotel extending to the east as far as the present Moana Hotel (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:3), as can be seen on a reconstruction of the Waikīkī landscape to ca. 1800-1810 (Figure 9). The nineteenth-century Hawaiian historian John Papa 'Ī'ī (1959:17), himself a member of the *ali'i*, described the king's Waikīkī residence:

Kamehameha's houses were at Puaaliilii, *makai* of the old road, and extended as far as the west side of the sands of 'Āpuakēhau. Within it was Helumoa where

Ka‘ahumanu *mā* [folks] went to while away the time. The king built a stone house there, enclosed by a fence . . . (‘Ī‘Ī 1959:17)

‘Ī‘Ī further noted that the “place had long been a residence of chiefs. It is said that it had been Kekuapoi’s home, through her husband Kahahana, since the time of Kahekili” (‘Ī‘Ī 1959:17). There are many references to royal residences for this portion of Waikiki. ‘Āpuakēhau Stream is one of the two branches of the united Mānoa-Pālolo Stream which once flowed past taro patches and fish ponds. The mouth of the stream once emptied out into the ocean at the present location of the east side of the Outrigger Hotel and the west side of the Moana Hotel. Land on the west side of the stream was known as Kahaloa “the long place” and on the east, Ulukou, “the *kou* tree grove”; thus the Moana Hotel was built in Ulukou. The stream carved a small channel in the seabed where it emptied out in the ocean, which caused a special surf, called the “Cornucopia” due to the shape of the breaking waves (Clark 1977:54).

The village of Waikīkī probably centered around the mouth of ‘Āpuakēhau Stream, near the present Moana Hotel. The literal translation of ‘Āpuakēhau is “basket [of] dew”, and was likely named for a rain (Pukui et al. 1974:13). There was a *heiau* and an athletic field in the village called ‘Āpuakēhau on the land known as Helumoa, west of the Moana Hotel. The athletic field was called Kahuamokomoko, meaning a “sports field for boxing”. It was probably also used for other types of games such as the *maika* game where stone were rolled to hit a target. Several of the stones used in this game, called *ulu maika*, have been uncovered in this area (Acson 1983:20).

Chiefs who lived at Helumoa included Kamehameha I who lived in a grass shack and later a lava stone house between 1795 to 1809; Kamehameha V, who called his thatch-roofed stone house, Kealohilani, meaning “the royal brightness”; and King Kalākaua, who called his home Keelanihakoi (Acson 1983:21). Chiefs who lived at Ulukou included Kahekili, ruler of Maui, who lived his final days here in 1794 and Kalanikūpule, Kahekili’s son, who was defeated in battle by Kamehameha I during his conquest of O‘ahu in 1795 (Acson 1983:37).

‘Āpuakēhau Stream was sometimes referred to as the *muliwai* of Kawehewehe. The place name Kawehewehe, cited by ‘Ī‘Ī and in the *Māhele* records, is also of note. It does not only identify a land area in Waikīkī; according to Hawaiian scholars, it also names:

[The] Reef entrance and channel off Grey’s Beach, just east of the Hale-kū-lani Hotel, Wai-kīkī, Honolulu. The sick were bathed here as treatment. The patient might wear a seaweed (*limu-kala*) *lei* and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven, the *lei* being a symbol. *Lit.*, the removal. (Pukui et al. 1974: 99)

The *līpoa* (*Dictyopteris plagiogramma* and *D. australis*) seaweed of Waikīkī, especially at Kawehewehe, was so fragrant that one could smell it while standing on the shore. It was often mentioned in songs about Waikīkī, including the following saying:

Na līpoa ‘ala The fragrant *līpōa*
O Kawehewehe. of Kawehewehe. (Pukui 1983:246)

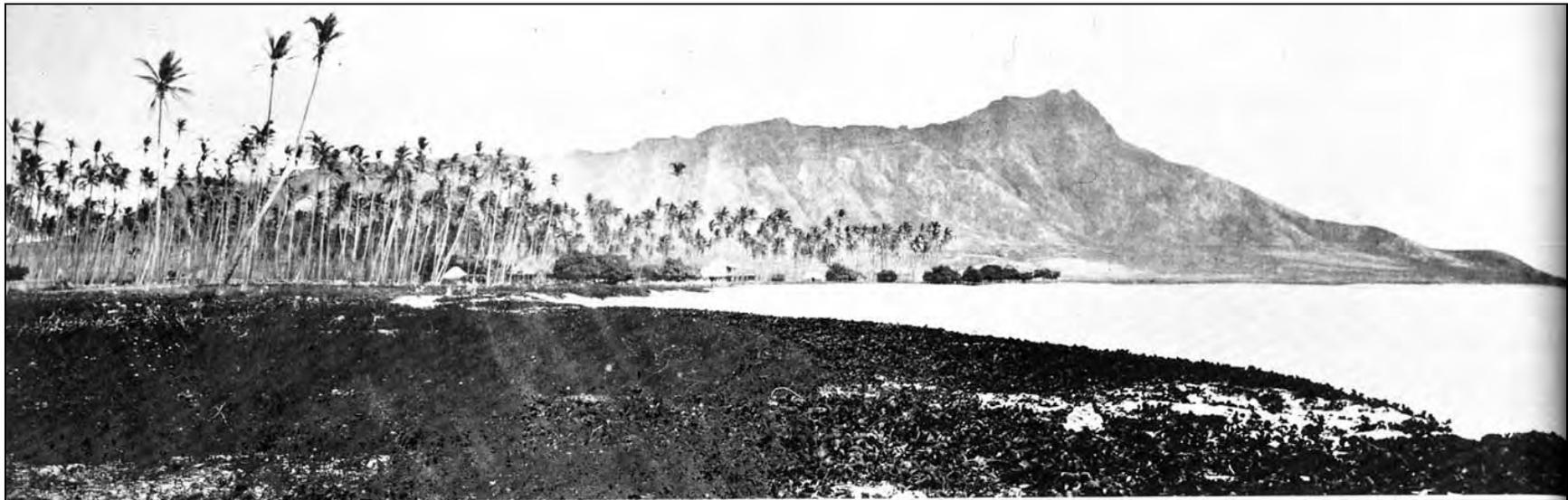


Figure 8. Circa 1870s Photograph, view of Helumoa Coconut Grove and future location of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (at left) with the future location of the Moana Hotel to the east, view to east (adapted from Hibbard and Franzen 1986:4)

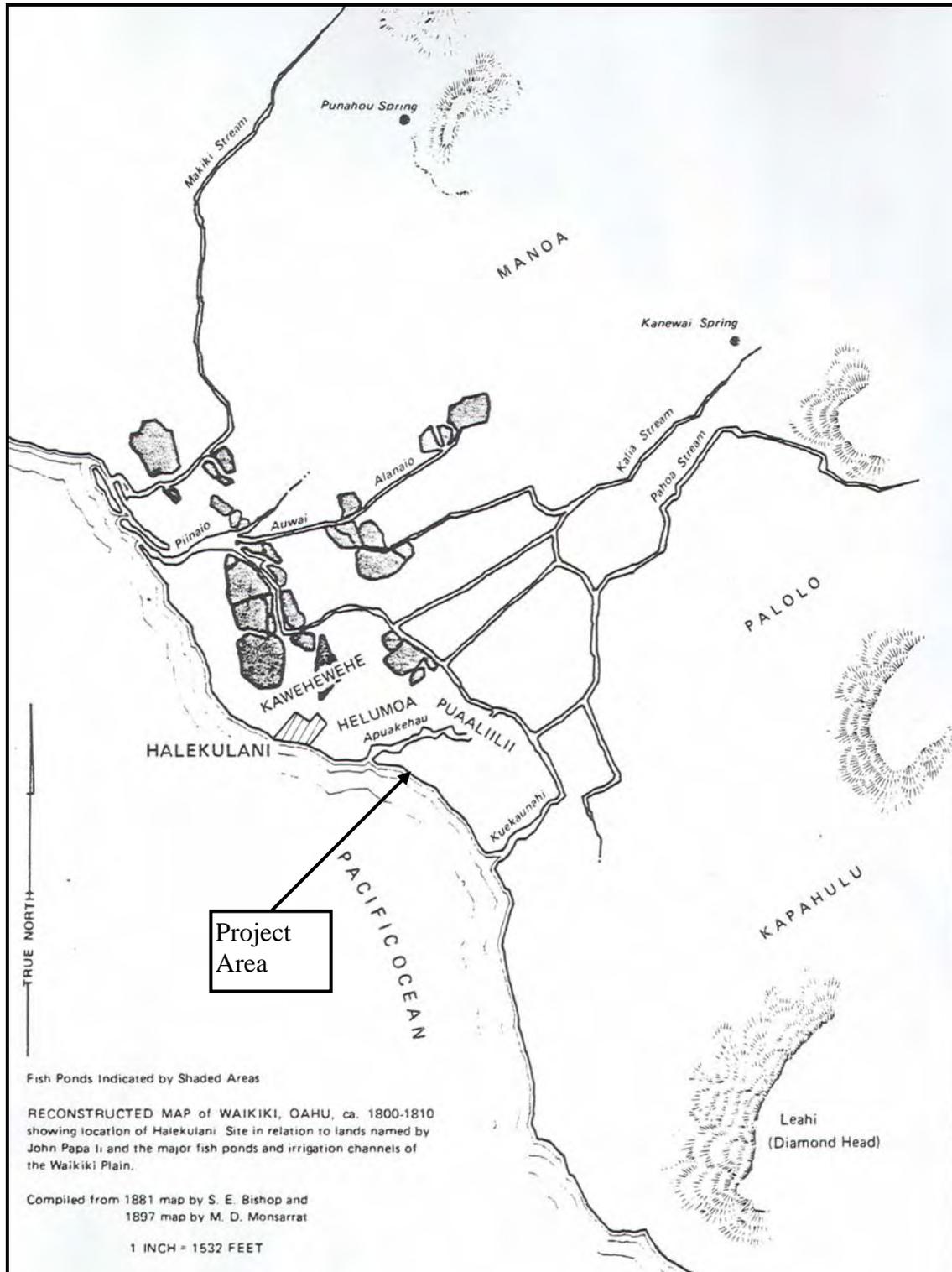


Figure 9. Reconstructed map of Waikīkī, O‘ahu, ca. 1800-1810, showing project area within Pua‘ali‘ili‘i and east of Helumoa and ‘Āpuakēhau Stream (figure from Davis 1984:10)

Chiefly residences, however, were only one element of a complex of features that characterized Waikīkī up to pre-Contact times. Beginning in the fifteenth century, a vast system of irrigated taro fields was constructed, extending across the littoral plain from Waikīkī to lower Mānoa and Pāloalo valleys. This field system – an impressive feat of engineering, the design of which is traditionally attributed to the chief Kalamakua – took advantage of streams descending from Makiki, Mānoa, and Pāloalo valleys that also provided ample fresh water for the Hawaiians living in the *ahupua'a*. Water was also available from springs in nearby Mō'ili'ili and Punahou. Closer to the Waikīkī shoreline, coconut groves and fishponds dotted the landscape. A sizeable population developed amidst this Hawaiian-engineered abundance. Captain George Vancouver (1798), arriving at “Whyteete” in 1792, captured something of this profusion in his journals:

On shores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair; and the surrounding country pleasingly interspersed with deep, though not extensive valleys; which, with the plains near the sea-side, presented a high degree of cultivation and fertility.

[Our] guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made causeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each side.

This opened our view to a spacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared to be divided into fields of irregular shape and figure, which were separated from each other by low stone walls, and were in a very high state of cultivation. These several portions of land were planted with the eddo or taro root, in different stages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and some from three to six or seven inches under water. The causeway led us near a mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in quest of. It was a rivulet five or six feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motionless; some small rills only, finding a passage through the dams that checked the sluggish stream, by which a constant supply was afforded to the taro plantations.

[We] found the plain in a high state of cultivation, mostly under immediate crops of taro; and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind . . . The sides of the hills, which were at some distance, seemed rocky and barren; the intermediate vallies [*sic*], which were all inhabited, produced some large trees, and made a pleasing appearance. The plain, however, if we may judge from the labour bestowed on their cultivation, seemed to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their subsistence. (Vancouver 1798:161-164)

Further details of the exuberant life that must have characterized Hawaiian land use that included the *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī are given by Archibald Menzies, a naturalist accompanying Vancouver's expedition:

The verge of the shore was planted with a large grove of cocoanut palms, affording a delightful shade to the scattered habitations of the natives. Some of those near the beach were raised a few feet from the ground upon a kind of stage, so as to admit the surf to wash underneath them. We pursued a pleasing path back to the plantation, which was nearly level and very extensive, and laid out with great neatness into little fields planted with taro, yams, sweet potatoes and the cloth plant. These, in many cases, were divided by little banks on which grew the sugar cane and a species of *Draecena* without the aid of much cultivation, and the whole was watered in a most ingenious manner by dividing the general stream into little aqueducts leading in various directions so as to be able to supply the most distant fields at pleasure, and the soil seemed to repay the labour and industry of these people by the luxuriancy of its productions. Here and there we met with ponds of considerable size, and besides being well stocked with fish, they swarmed with waterfowl of various kinds such as ducks, coots, water hens, bitterns, plovers and curlews. (Menzies 1920:23-24)

However, the traditional Hawaiian focus on Waikīkī as a center of chiefly and agricultural activities on southeastern O'ahu was soon to change—disrupted by the same Euro-American contact that produced the first documentation (including the records cited above) of that traditional life. The *ahupua'a* of Honolulu—with the only sheltered harbor on O'ahu—became the center for trade with visiting foreign vessels, drawing increasing numbers of Hawaiians away from their traditional environments. Kamehameha himself moved his residence from Waikīkī to the coast near Honolulu harbor, likely in order to maintain his control of the lucrative trade in sandalwood that had developed.

2.3.2 Missionaries

In the 1820s protestant missionaries arrived in Hawai'i with hopes of starting a Christian mission in Honolulu. Granted permission by Liholiho, Kamehameha II, to open their missions, by the end of 1820 there were numerous missions located throughout the Hawaiian Islands with about one hundred students. Missionaries quickly learned the Hawaiian language and sought to create a written form in order to distribute Christian materials. In 1822 the mission press produced the first document printed in the Hawaiian Islands (Kuykendall and Day 1961:44-45).

Hawaiians quickly learned the written form of their own language and by 1861 the Hawaiian-language newspaper *Ka Hoku o ka Pakipika* (The Star of the Pacific) was published. *Ka Hoku o ka Pakipika* asserted the *Kānaka Maoli* (native Hawaiian/born) identity, mastered the technology of the predominantly white missionaries, and displayed skills of traditional storytelling and contemporary writing (Silva 2004:55, 73). With the advent of the printing press, many *mo'olelo* and accounts of the Hawaiian Islands were put into print.

Of the English language sources, the missionaries were very detailed in their descriptions of life in Hawai'i and Waikīkī. By 1828, the missionary Levi Chamberlain (1957:26), describing a journey into Waikīkī, would note:

Our path led us along the borders of extensive plats of marshy ground, having raised banks on one or more sides, and which were once filled with water, and replenished abundantly with esculent fish; but now overgrown with tall rushes

waving in the wind. The land all around for several miles has the appearance of having once been under cultivation. I entered into conversation with the natives respecting this present neglected state. They ascribed it to the decrease of population. (Chamberlain 1957:26)

2.3.3 Disease and Decrease of Population

The depopulation of Waikīkī was not simply a result of the attractions of Honolulu (where, by the 1820s, the population was estimated at 6,000 to 7,000) but also of the European and Asian diseases that had devastating effects upon the Hawaiian population. In 1812 when Kamehameha moved his court from Waikīkī to Kona, on Hawai'i Island, for the last and final time, Waikīkī had suffered a population loss of approximately 1,000. In 1804 the *ka ma'i 'ōku'u* epidemic was estimated to have reduced the population of O'ahu (35,000 to 40,000 at the time) to between 5,000 and 22,000. 'Ōku'u (to squat on the haunches, crouch, sit hunched up, Pukui and Elbert 1986:282) was perhaps used to describe this sickness (*ma'i*, Pukui and Elbert 1986:221) because "it was dysenteric, and people were squatting ('ōku'u) much at stool" (Pukui and Elbert 1986:282). Due to the close contact Waikīkī residents had with soldiers, it is very likely these diseases would have devastating consequences on the population of Waikīkī. A number of diseases plagued the Hawaiians including: typhoid, dysentery, small pox, whooping cough, mumps, measles, syphilis, and gonorrhea (Kanahele 1995:110).

The tragedy of the disappearance of the Hawaiians in Waikīkī and elsewhere was that little could be done to stop the dying. Traditional medicine had failed. Not the healing gods, prayers, herbs, "wizard stones," the clear waters of Kumalae or Kawehewehe – none of these offered a cure. Foreign physicians in Hawai'i were also unable to stop the dying. In fact, one of their main treatments was still bloodletting done with leeches and lancets. (Kanahele 1995:113)

John Papa 'Ī'i mentions the small pox epidemic that swept through the island of O'ahu in 1853 in his discussion of trails of Honolulu.

The trail from Kalia led to Kukuluao, then along the graves of those who died in the smallpox epidemic of 1853, and into the center of the coconut grove of Honuakaha. On the upper side of the trail was the place of Kinau, the father of Kekauonohi. His houses were made kapu after his death, and no one was permitted to pass in front of them. ('Ī'i 1959:89)

2.3.4 Mid-Nineteenth Century and the Māhele

The depopulation of Waikīkī, however, was not total and the *ahupua'a* continued to sustain traditional Hawaiian subsistence activities into the mid-nineteenth century. The Organic Acts of 1845 and 1846 were passed when Kamehameha III was working towards constitutional reforms. These acts initiated the process of the Māhele, the division of Hawaiian lands, the process that introduced private property into Hawaiian society.

The first Organic Act divided the executive branch of the government into five departments. Those ministers who were foreign-born and appointed head of the departments became naturalized Hawaiian subjects.

The second Organic Act went into effect in 1846 and created a

Board of Commissioners to Quiet Land Titles. This “Land Commission” as it was called, was part of the scheme for placing all land tenures in the kingdom on a more satisfactory basis. Consideration of this problem resulted in doing away completely with the old feudal system of landholding, and in putting all land holdings under fee-simple title. (Kuykendall and Day 1961: 70)

With the beginning of this process those who swore allegiance to the *mō‘ī* (king), including foreigners, could claim interest in the lands. “The establishment of the Land Commission was seen as an attempt to reach some sort of fair compromise between foreign desires for secure title to *‘Āina* [land] and *Ali‘i nui* [high chief] desire to retain control of the kingdom” (Kame‘eleihiwa 1992: 210). The third Organic Act affected the judiciary branch of the government and informed the conduct of trials and lawsuits (Kuykendall and Day 1961: 71).

In 1848, the crown (Hawaiian government) and the *ali‘i* received their land titles. Subsequently in the *Māhele*, Land Commission Awards (LCAs) for *kuleana* parcels were awarded to commoners and others who could prove residency on and use of the parcels they claimed.

The *Māhele* transformed the traditional Land system from one of communal tenure to private ownership on the capitalist model. Whereas under the communal system all people had access to Land, which was administered by the Chiefs and cultivated by the commoners, the new model of private ownership required both Chiefs and commoners claim and hold private title to their land. (Kame‘eleihiwa 1992:8-9)

The general theory of the *Māhele* was to share and divide the communal interests in the *‘Āina*. It was and is a difficult thing for Hawaiians to understand. *‘Āina* is something that all Hawaiians need to live. How can it be divided for exclusive use? It is like dividing the air that we all breathe, or the water we all must drink. (Kame‘eleihiwa 1992:210)

The land division among the king and approximately 250 of his chiefs was the initial wave of land claims. “Each chief had to present a claim and pay a transfer fee before a land grant, or title, was issued. Later the king further divided his lands into private lands, so-called Crown Lands, and land for the government” (Kanahele 1995:115). In 1850 another law passed allowing commoners to file claims for the lands they lived on and cultivated. “The process was complicated by the fact that a commoner had to have his land surveyed, file a claim with the Land Commission, and prove the land was being cultivated for the purpose of earning a living” (Kanahele 1995:115).

About 250 Hawaiians filed claims for land in Waikīkī and were approved by the Land Commission. 240 of these claimants were *konohiki* (a headman of an *ahupua‘a* who managed the

land, water, and other assets of its chief; land agent or manager), chiefly retainers, or commoners. LCA records document awardees continued to maintain fishponds and irrigated and dry land agricultural plots, though on a greatly reduced scale than what had been previously possible with adequate manpower. There were two Land Commission Awards in the immediate vicinity of the present project area as summarized in Table 1 and shown on Figure 10.

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Project Lands

LCA #	Claimant	'Ili Name	Location	Comments
104 FL:5	Kekūanao'a	Kapuni	Proposed project area	House site, 2 <i>lo'i</i> , 5 fish ponds, and 1 <i>muliwai</i> elsewhere at Waikīkī
6324:4	Kameheu	Ulukou	Original Moana Hotel location	A house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī, 3 <i>lo'i</i> and a <i>kula</i> in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai

Mataio Kekūanao'a (c.1791-1868), the awardee of LCA 104FL:5 (Figure 10), was the husband of Kīna'u (hence a son-in-law of Kamehameha the Great), and father of Alexander Liholiho Kamehameha (Kamehameha IV), Lota Kamehameha (Kamehameha V), and Victoria Kamāmalu. He served as governor of O'ahu and was allotted extensive lands in the Māhele of 1848, including 3 'ili on O'ahu. His Waikīkī lands included 31 acres at Kapuni and 102 acres at Uluniu. He held a coastal area surrounding LCA 6324 to Kameheu on all sides and land to the east at the Diamond Head Tower (former Surfrider Hotel) location; the proposed project is in this eastern section (Figure 11 and Figure 12). It appears Kekūanao'a's Waikīkī home was located inland and to the east.

LCA 6324, adjacent to and 'ewa of the proposed project area, contained two 'āpana (lots) awarded to a man named Kameheu, three *lo'i* (irrigated taro patches), and a *kula* (land for pasture or dry land agriculture) in the 'ili of Auaukai and a house lot near the shore in the 'ili of Uluniu. The original Moana Hotel is within this house lot in Uluniu overlaps with the latter location of the, as shown on an 1881 map of Waikīkī (Figure 10). The house lot was described as:

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the *hale* [house] of Kauai

Kekaha [east] by the *hale* of Kamaukoli

Makai by the sea shore

Honolulu [west] by the watercourse.

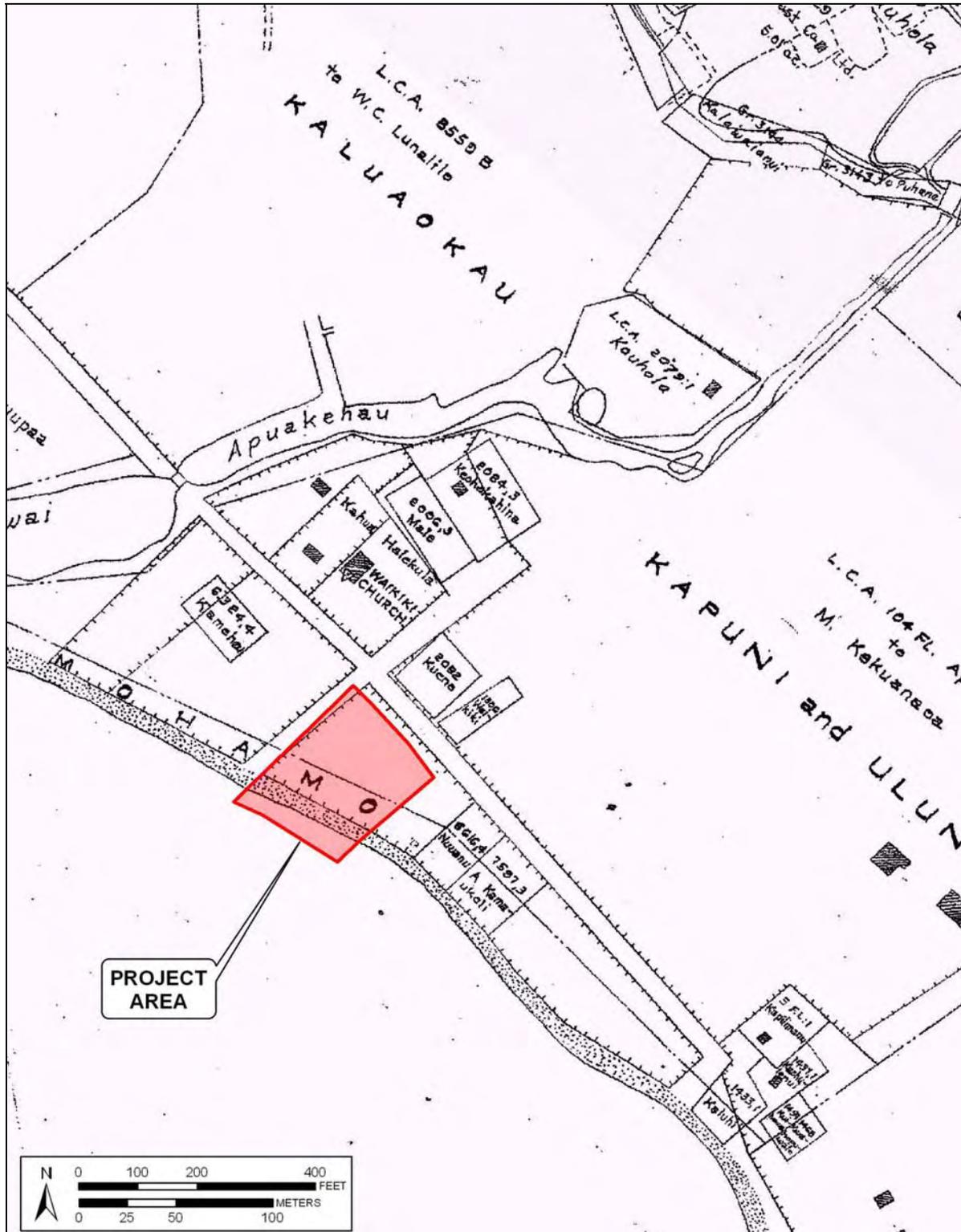


Figure 10. Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map with overlay of the proposed project area

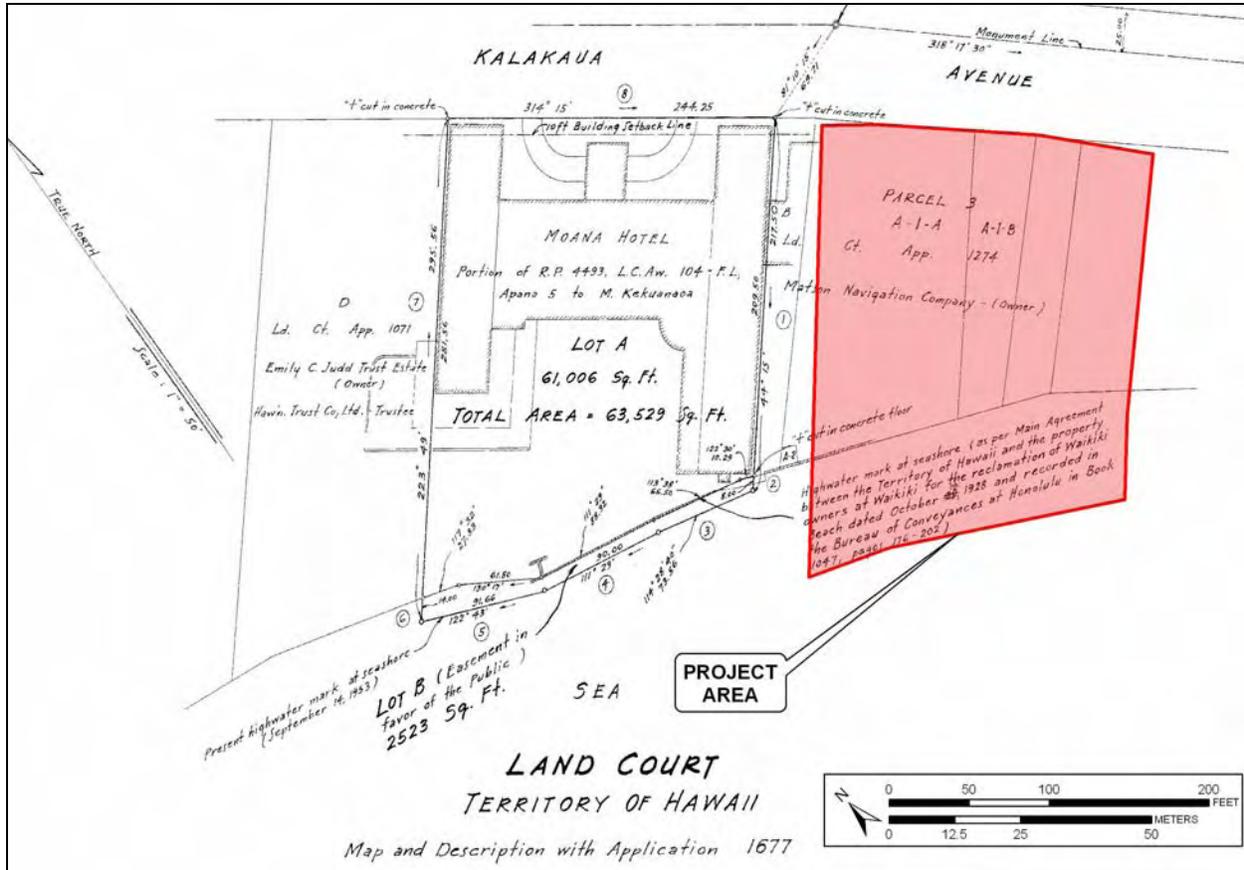


Figure 11. Portion of Land Court Application map 1677 showing the relationships between LCA 104 FL to M. Kekūanao‘a, the Moana Hotel, and the proposed project area (map dated September 1953)

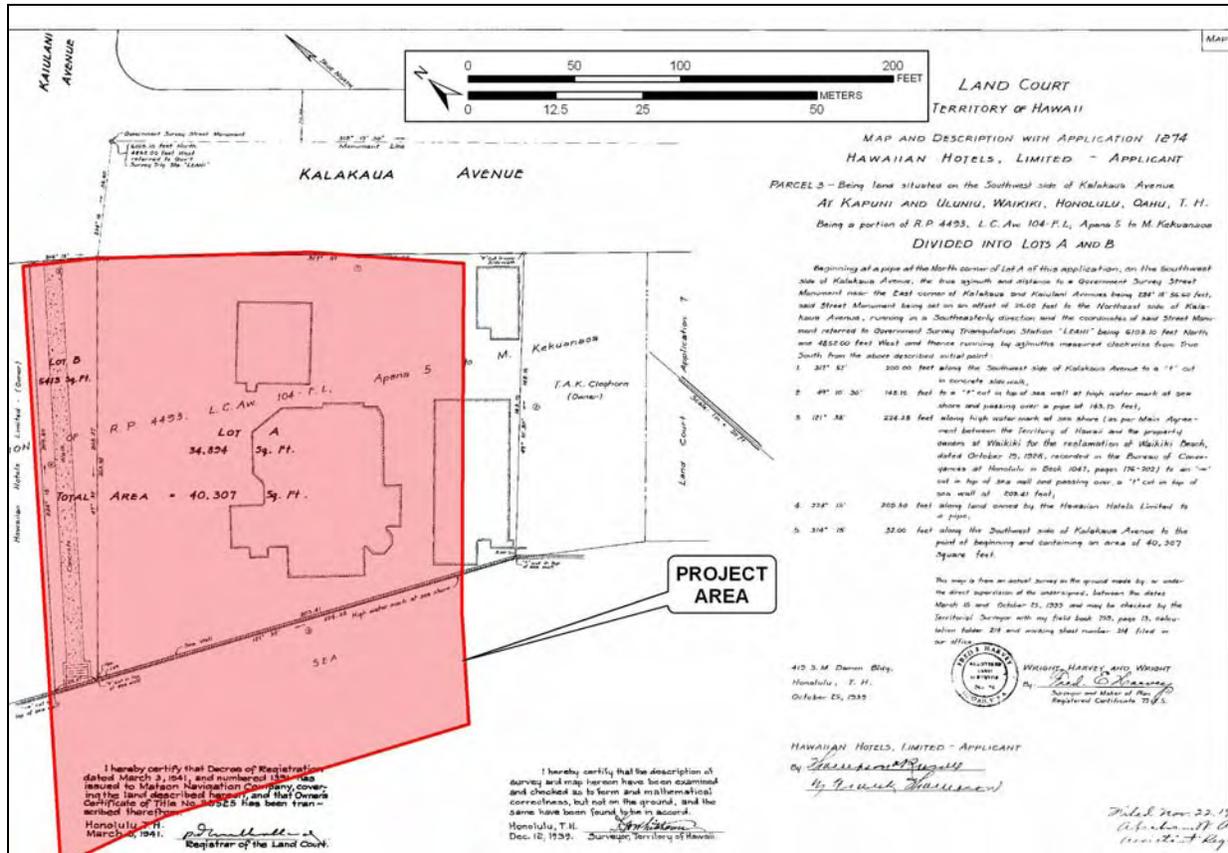


Figure 12. Portion of Land Court Application 1274 (Map 3) showing relationship of 104 FL to M. Kekūānoa’s, the Hustace Villa (the outlined buildings), and the proposed project area (map dated 1939)

2.3.5 Mid to Late 1800s

As the nineteenth century progressed, Waikīkī was becoming a popular site among foreigners – mostly American – who had settled on O’ahu. An 1865 article in the *Pacific Commercial Advertiser* mentioned a small community that had developed along the beach. The area continued to be popular with the *ali’i* – the Hawaiian royalty – and several notables had residences there. A visitor to O’ahu in 1873 described Waikīkī as “a hamlet of plain cottages, whither the people of Honolulu go to revel in bathing clothes, mosquitoes, and solitude, at odd times of the year” (Bliss 1873).

Other developments during the second half of the nineteenth century, a prelude to changes that would dramatically alter the landscape of Waikīkī during the twentieth century, include the improvement of the road connecting Waikīkī to Honolulu (the route of the present Kalākaua Avenue), the building of a tram line between the two areas, and the opening of Kapi’olani Park in 1877. Traditional land-uses in Waikīkī were abandoned or modified. By the end of the nineteenth century, most of the fishponds that had previously proliferated were neglected and allowed to deteriorate. The remaining taro fields were planted in rice to supply the growing

numbers of immigrant laborers imported from China and Japan, and for shipment to the west coast of the United States.

As the sugar industry throughout the Hawaiian Kingdom expanded in the second half of the nineteenth century, the need for increased numbers of field laborers prompted passage of contract labor laws. In 1852, the first Chinese contract laborers arrived in the islands. Contracts were for five years, and pay was \$3 a month plus room and board. Upon completion of their contracts, a number of the immigrants remained in the islands, many becoming merchants or rice farmers. As was happening in other locales in the 1880s, groups of Chinese began leasing and buying (from the Hawaiians of Waikīkī) former taro lands for conversion to rice farming. The taro lands' availability throughout the islands in the late 1800s reflected the declining demand for taro as the native Hawaiian population diminished.

The Hawaiian Islands were well positioned for rice cultivation. A market for rice in California had developed as increasing numbers of Chinese laborers immigrated there beginning in the mid-nineteenth century. Similarly, as Chinese immigration to the islands also accelerated, a domestic market opened.

The primary market for both husked rice and paddy raised in all parts of the Hawaiian Islands was in Honolulu. The number of Chinese in the islands created a large home demand.

In 1880 the home market was made more secure by an increase in the duty on rice imported into Hawai'i to 1½ cents on paddy and 2½ cents on hulled rice. It resulted in further checking the importation of foreign rice and giving an immense impetus to the home product. (Coulter and Chun 1937: 13)

In addition to leasing and buying lands for rice farming, Chinese immigrants during the second half of the nineteenth century leased Hawaiian ponds for raising fish – including *'ama'ama* (mullet), *awa* (milkfish), and goldfish – and ducks. In the 1890s, ponds in the Kālia area were being leased to and managed by Chinese named Ah Kaiu and Leong Fook (Kanahale 1995:128). While they no longer operated the Kālia fishponds, several Hawaiian fishermen were recorded as living in the Kālia area of Waikiki in the last decade of the nineteenth century; among those listed in the Directory of the Hawaiian Kingdom in 1890 were: George Ainoa, Kahananui, Kainoa, Kalaau, Kamanoulu, Kaua, Kanoho, Liuiwaa, Paahao, Puke, Kepa, and Nakooko (Kanahale 1995:151).

Historic photographs from the late nineteenth century reveal the character of the Waikīkī landscape in the vicinity of the project area. Figure 13 is a view of the Kālia fishponds, looking toward Lē'ahi Crater (Diamond Head). Coordinating the features shown in the photograph – including the buildings and configuration of the ponds, it is likely that the photograph shows the southeast end of the Kālia pond field that includes Loko Kapu'uiki and Loko Ka'ohai, *'ewa* of the proposed project. Figure 14 shows the Waikīkī coastline, apparently in the vicinity of the present Hālekūlani Hotel grounds. The photograph indicates the area was occupied by closely constructed wooden structures *'ewa* of the proposed project.



Figure 13. Circa 1890s photograph of Kālia fishponds; view toward Diamond Head (Bishop Museum Archives)



Figure 14. View of Waikīkī shoreline, circa 1880s (Bishop Museum Archives)

By 1892, Waikīkī had 542 acres planted in rice, representing almost 12% of the total 4,659 acres planted in rice on O'ahu. Most of the former taro *lo'i* converted to rice fields were located *mauka* of the present Ala Wai Boulevard. A 1920 aerial photograph of Waikīkī shows the remaining taro fields near the coast and the extensive rice fields in the former inland marsh area (Figure 15).

2.3.6 Early Twentieth Century

During the first decade of the twentieth century, the U.S. War Department acquired more than 70 acres in the Kālia portion of Waikīkī for the establishment of a military reservation called Fort DeRussy, named in honor of Brig. Gen. R.E. DeRussy of the Army Corps of Engineers.

On 12 November 1908, a detachment of the 1st Battalion of Engineers from Fort Mason, California, occupied the new post . . .

Between 1909 and 1911, the engineers were primarily occupied with mapping the island of O'ahu. At DeRussy other activities also had to be attended to - especially the filling of a portion of the fishponds which covered most of the Fort. This task fell to the Quartermaster Corps, and they accomplished it through the use of an hydraulic dredger which pumped fill from the ocean continuously for nearly a year in order to build up an area on which permanent structures could be built. Thus the Army began the transformation of Waikīkī from wetlands to solid ground [Hibbard and Franzen 1986:79].

In the 1920s, the Waikīkī landscape would be transformed when the construction of the Ala Wai Drainage Canal, begun in 1921 and completed in 1928, resulted in the draining and filling in of the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī. The *muliwai* or lagoonal backwater of 'Āpuakēhau Stream that reached the sea between the present Royal Hawaiian and Moana Hotels was filled in between 1919 and 1927 (Figure 16). The filling in of 'Āpuakēhau Stream and the excavating of the Ala Wai Canal were elements of a plan to urbanize Waikīkī and the surrounding districts.

The [Honolulu city] planning commission began by submitting street layout plans for a Waikīkī reclamation district. In January 1922 a Waikīkī improvement commission resubmitted these plans to the board of supervisors, which, in turn approved them a year later. From this grew a wider plan that eventually reached the Kapahulu, Mō'ili'ili, and McCully districts, as well as lower Makiki and Mānoa. The standard plan for new neighborhoods, with allowances for local terrain, was to be that of a grid, with 80-foot-wide streets crossing 70-foot-wide avenues at right angles so as to leave blocks of house lots about 260 by 620 feet. Allowing for a 10-foot-wide sidewalk and a 10-foot right-of-way [alley] down the center of each block, there would be twenty house lots, each about 60 by 120 feet, in each block. (Johnson 1991:311)

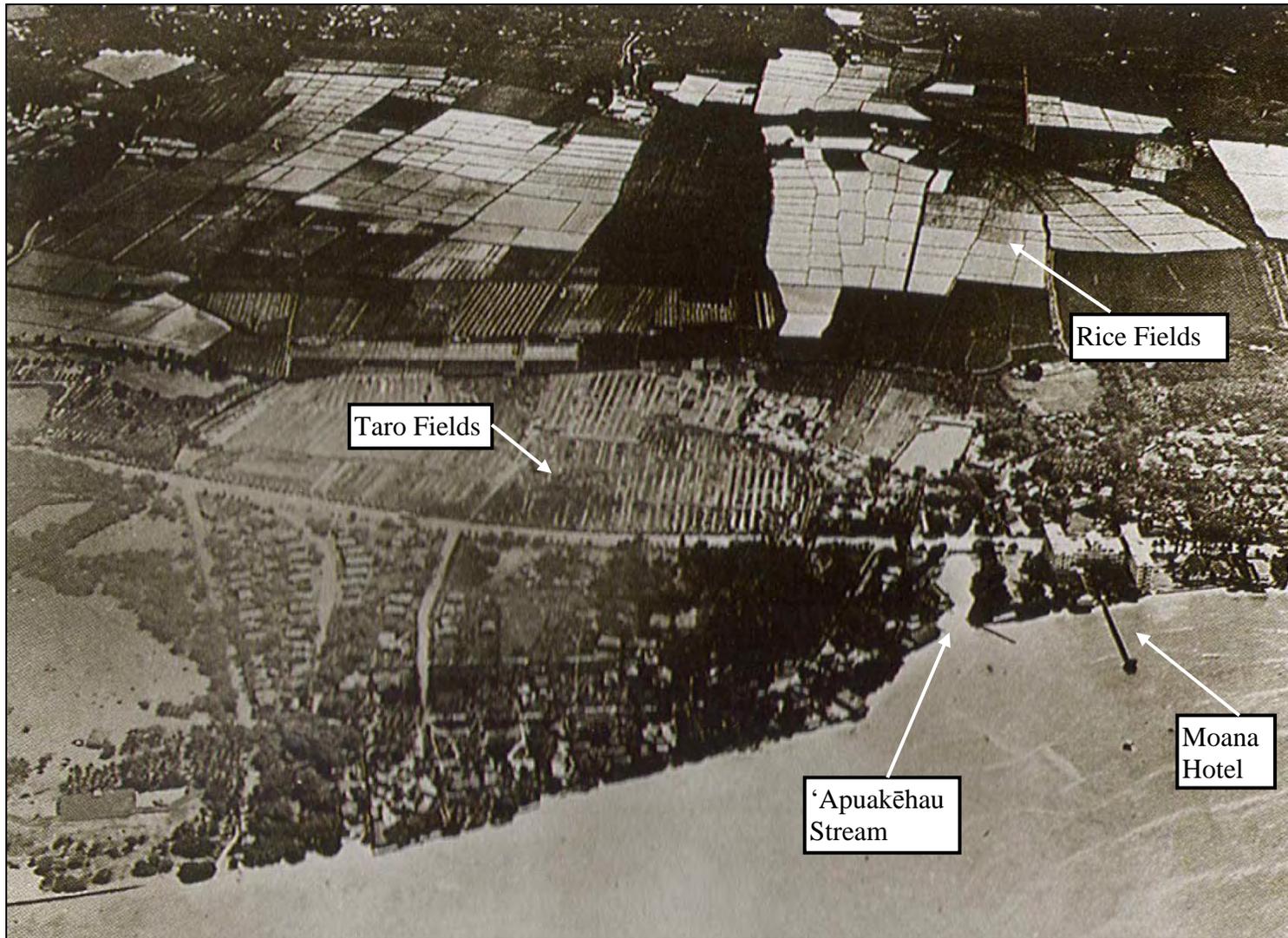


Figure 15. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photo from Grant 1996:63)



Figure 16. View of the 'Āpuakēhau *muliwai* or lagoon backwater, ca. 1901-1910 (left central portion of picture), Moana Hotel in background, view to northeast (adapted from Acson 1983:55)

During the course of the Ala Wai Canal's construction, the banana patches and ponds between the canal and the *mauka* side of Kalākaua Avenue were filled and the present grid of streets was laid out. These newly created land tracts spurred a rush to development in the 1930s. A 1938 *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* article extolled the area's progress:

The expansion of apartment and private residence construction is no secret. Examination of building permits will show that more projects have been completed during the past year, and more are now underway in this area, than in any other section of the territory.

These developments are being made by island residents who have recognized the fact that Waikīkī presents the unparalleled possibility for safe investment with excellent return. (Newton 1938:10)

The writer speculated that the "future of Waikīkī is assured." The extension of streets, city blocks, housing, and hotels can be seen in a series of maps from 1897 to 1953 (Figure 17 to Figure 20).

2.3.7 1940s to the Present

The entrance of the United States into World War II following the Japanese bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941 put on hold plans for the development of Waikīkī as a tourist destination. Until the war's end in 1945, the tourist trade was non-existent ". . . since the Navy controlled travel to and from Hawai'i and did not allow pleasure trips" (Brown 1989:141). For the duration of the war, Waikīkī was transformed into a recreation area for military personnel.

It was not the same Waikīkī as before the war, though; barbed wire barricades now lined its sands, and there were other changes too. Fort DeRussy became a huge recreation center, with a dance hall called Maluhia that attracted thousands of men at a time. The Moana Hotel continued to function, but many other establishments and private homes in the area were taken over by the military. (Brown 1989:141)

Nearing the war's end, concerns began arising over the future of Waikīkī. An article in the *Honolulu Advertiser* of July 16, 1945 decried "honky-tonks" that had sprung up in Waikīkī during the course of the war, and asked: "Can anyone look at present-day Kalākaua Ave. – lined with makeshift curio shops, noisy 'recreation' centers, eyesores that pass under the name of lunchrooms and miscellany of 'joints' – and hope that Waikīkī can stage a comeback [as a tourist destination]?"

By the mid-1950s, there were more than fifty hotels and apartments from the Kālia area to the Diamond Head end of Kapi'olani Park. The Waikīkī population was not limited to transient tourists, but also included 11,000 permanent residents living in 4,000 single dwellings and apartments in stucco or frame buildings. By the late 1950s, a row of retail shops had been constructed along Kalākaua Avenue.

In modern times (based on the 2000 census), the resident population of Waikīkī is about 19,729 people, 2.3% of the population of the island of O'ahu as a whole. Every day 72,000 visitors pay

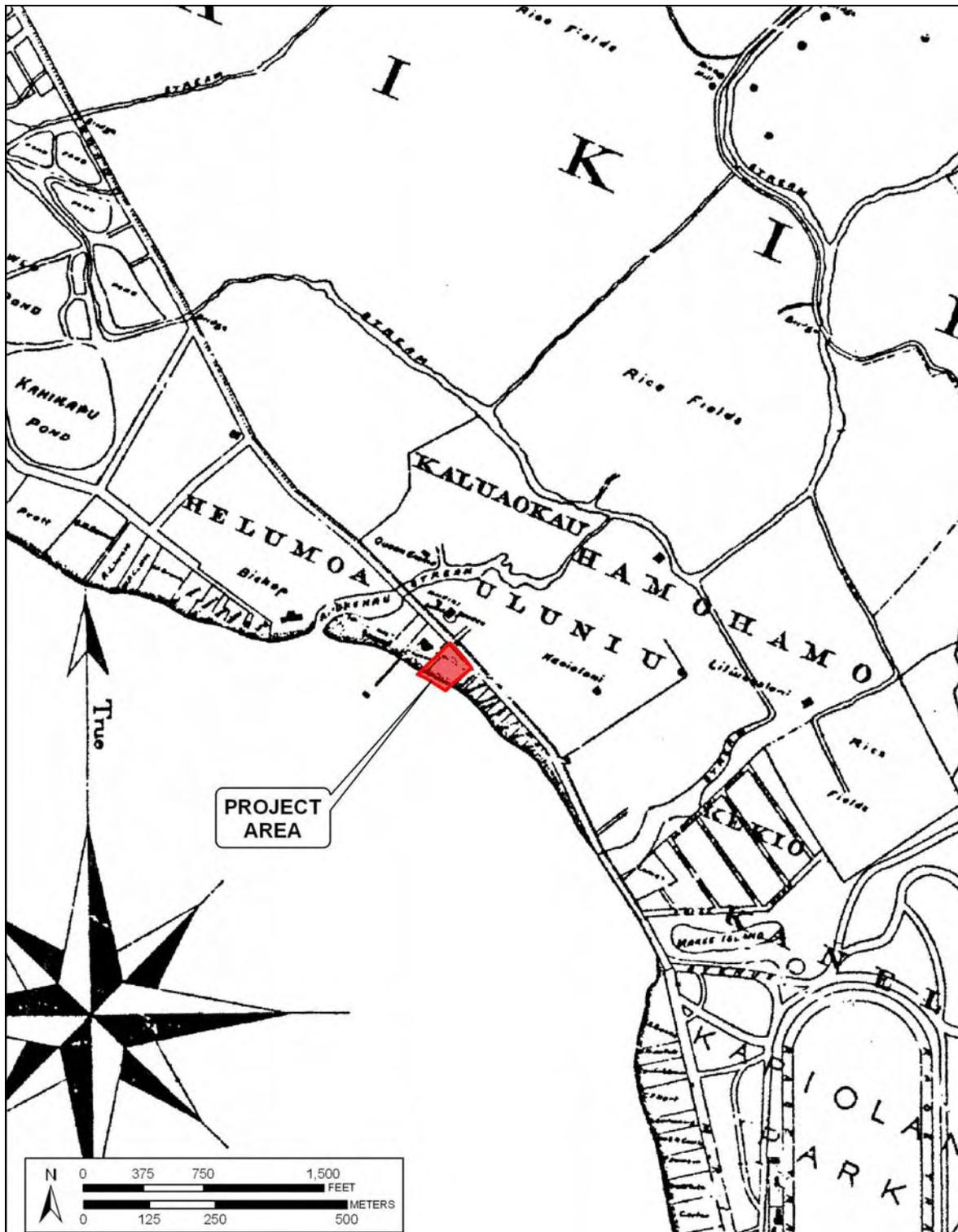


Figure 17. 1897 Monsarrat map of Waikīkī, showing only scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen (e.g. Bishop estate) and Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands)



Figure 18. 1919 Fire control map with project area location, showing development of streets and housing



Figure 19. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map with proposed project area, showing growth of streets and housing

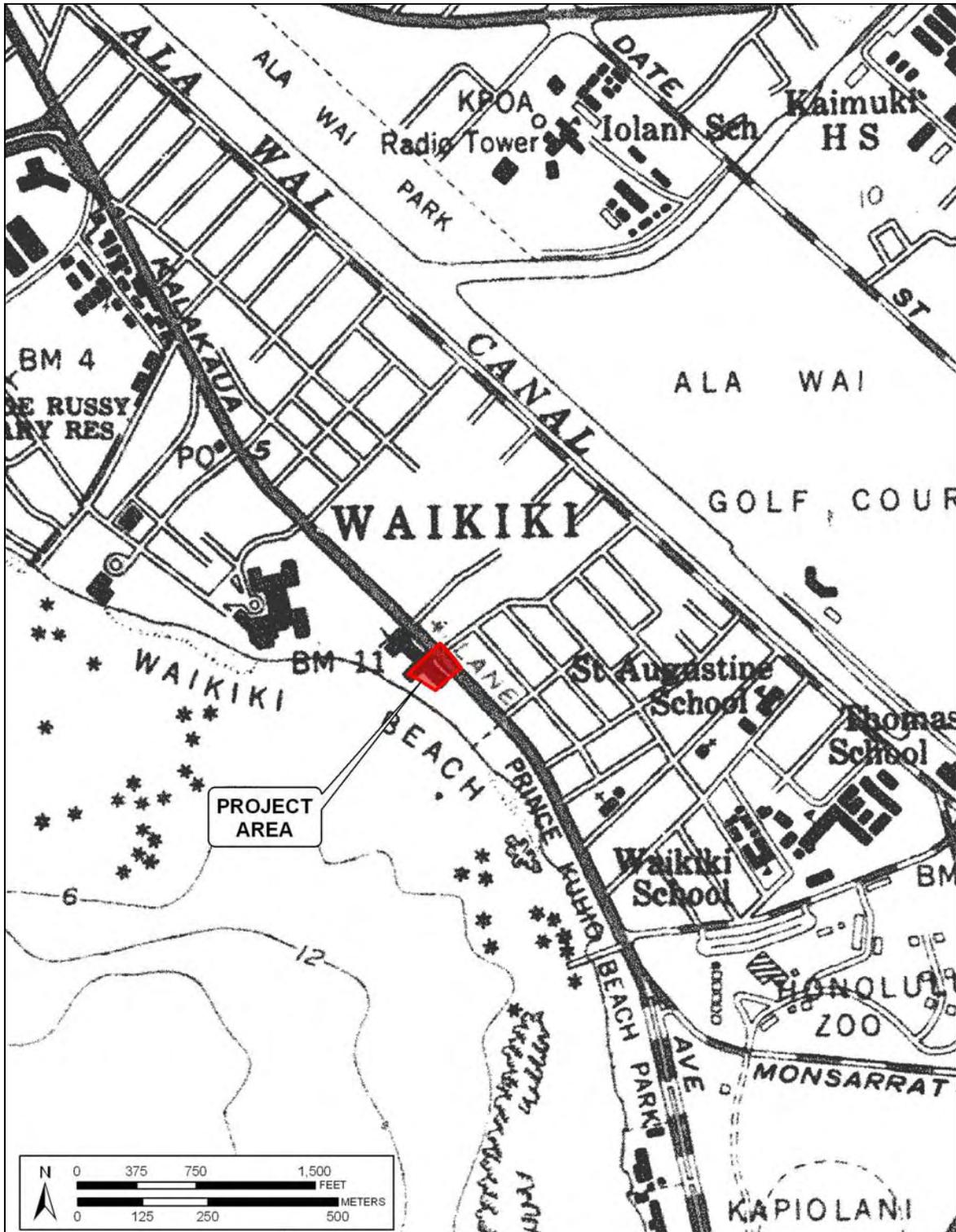


Figure 20. 1953 US Geological Survey map with project area, showing growth of streets and housing

for a room in one of Waikīkī's 921 apartments, hotels, or vacation units, or spend money in one of the many shops, restaurants, or other attractions. The 2000 census provided concrete evidence for Waikīkī's importance to the economy of the Hawaiian Islands, indicating that "Directly and indirectly, the small, one square mile of Waikiki can be associated with supporting 11% of all civilian jobs in the state and 12% of state and local tax revenues (Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism 2003).

2.4 Moana Hotel, the "First Lady of Waikīkī" and Project Area

Prior to the construction of the Ala Wai Canal 'Āpuakēhau Stream emptied into the sea within Waikīkī. To the east of this stream the land was known as Ulukou, translated as "the *kou* tree grove"; the Moana Hotel was built in this area. Kou was highly prized and used to make eating implements and bowls. To the west side of the stream, the land was known as Kahaloa "the long place;" the Royal Hawaiian Hotel was later built in this area (Clark 1977:54). In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, Hawaiian chiefs and members of the monarchy had thatched houses in Waikīkī, including at Ulukou.

In the late nineteenth century, the Waikīkī beach area in Ulukou and Kahaloa was dotted with small cottages and some bathing houses. These "bathing houses," placed strategically near the beach, were places where people could change into their bathing suits, rent towels, and walk directly into the ocean. One of the first of these bathhouses was the "Long Branch Baths," named after a popular New Jersey resort. This long wooden shed was built near the edge of 'Āpuakēhau Stream by James Dodd in 1881 at the former residence of Kākuhihewa, as shown on an 1887 map (Figure 21). Dodd, who ran a livery station, also offered round trip carriage service from Honolulu to Waikīkī, which included the use of the Long Branch structures. The bathhouse can be seen in an 1890s photograph of the beach as a long white shed (Figure 22). A later addition (to the right of the shed) was made by Jim Sherwood, who took over the bathhouse in 1889. An 1890s photograph of this area shows the two bathhouses (the original is the long white shed), and a 1917 photograph shows the bathhouses after the construction of the Moana Hotel (Figure 23).

Another attraction of the baths was a 200-foot long marine toboggan built by Sherwood, where "for a nickel, riders could climb a ladder to the top of the run, mount a 'star oval board', zip down the chute and 'ricochet across the water . . . , skipping along like a flat pebble" (article in *Daily Bulletin*, 17 May 1889, cited in Hibbard and Franzen 1986:51). This toboggan was built on the west (left) side of the bathhouse in 1889.

The first photograph (see Figure 22) also shows a pier built in the 1890s by the businessman Walter Chamberlain Peacock, who had a seaside cottage nearby. The wealthy Honolulu landowner decided to build a hotel on his seaside land and he incorporated the Moana Hotel Company in 1896. The opening of the hotel, on March 11, 1901, was recorded by Thomas G. Thrum, in his "Hawaiian Almanac and Annual" for 1901:

The first idea was to construct a number of airy cottages on the Peacock premises, just beyond Long Branch, where the surf is in many respects better than at any other point on the beach. The outlook, however, rapidly became so much improved that even more elaborate plans than had ever been thought of were finally adopted. A year ago the decision was to build a magnificent four-story

hotel on the Peacock site. In January of this year, work was begun by Lucas Bros., the contractors. Operations were pushed along with the greatest speed possible and, at this writing, in December, the finishing touches are being added to this, the costliest and most elaborate hotel building in the Hawaiian Island, the design and plans for which were prepared by O. G. Traphagen, of this city. (Thrum 1900:164)

Oliver G. Traphagen, the architect, designed a four-story hotel, with an additional fifth story in the central tower, in the Beaux Art Style (Figure 24 and Figure 25). The wooden hotel had 75 rooms, most with its own private bath and telephone, an unheard of luxury. The first floor of the hotel had a billiard room, saloon, a parlor, a library, and a dining room which extended out towards the beach; the five floors were serviced by the first electric-powered elevator in the Territory. The Peacock cottage remained on the site for a while; Thrum notes that the owners planned to use it for a clubhouse. Other privately owned houses also lined the beach, such as the beach house used by Governor Cleghorn and the house owned by Frank Hustace, shown on a ca. 1910 postcard (Figure 26).

The pier constructed by Peacock in the 1890s, shown on a 1920 photograph (Figure 27), was used by the Moana Hotel in the early twentieth century, but was torn down in 1930 due to its deterioration (Thrum 1900:161-165; Hibbard and Franzen 1986:59-61). The main dining hall, shown to the left of the pier in the 1920 photograph (see Figure 27) was removed around 1947 (Brown 1985:11).

In 1905, Peacock sold the hotel to Alexander Young, who had an interest in several other Hawaiian hotels. The Hustace Villa (Figure 26 and Figure 28) within the proposed project area was “on the Diamond Head side of the Moana with like advantages” (Shnack 1915:71) as shown on the 1906 Dakin Fire Insurance map (Figure 29). Frank Hustace and Mellie Ward, daughter of Victoria Ward, built their home in Waikīkī in the 1890s. The couple married in 1886 at the Ward family’s “Old Plantation” (present-day Neal Blaisdell Center). The wedding was “witnessed by King Kalākaua and Queen Kapi‘olani, H.R.H. Princess Lili‘uokalani, His Excellency J.O. Dominis, H.R.H., Princess Likelike, the Honorable A.S. Cleghorn, other court officials, and the family and close friends” (Hustace 2000:56, 58). Hustace, the grandson of Benjamin Franklin Bolles, a New England ship chandler, was the chief engineer of the Honolulu Fire Department. The couple lived at Old Plantation until they moved to Waikīkī (Hustace 2000:56, 58). The 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map shows the relationship of the Hustace Villa to the original Moana (Figure 30). The W.C. Peacock cottage, shown in Figure 26, is just ‘*ewa* of the proposed project and the Cleghorn beach house also shown in Figure 26 is no longer present but was originally within the proposed project area. According to the 1915 Aloha Guide, the Hustace home became a “moderately priced, refined hotel” with two main buildings that accommodated 50 guests (Shnack 1915:69, 71). In 1916, the Moana Hotel leased the Hustace Villa to house its employees, and purchased the Hustace Villas in 1919 (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27).

In 1918, the Moana Hotel added 100 more rooms in two wings, creating a courtyard facing the sea. The Peacock cottage was moved across Kalākaua Avenue at this time as shown on the 1927 Sanborn map (Figure 31), but was later razed in 1956 for the construction of the Waikīkī Biltmore Hotel, the area now occupied by the Hyatt Regency (Acson 1983:46). The original Moana Hotel can be seen in a 1901 photograph (Figure 25), the 1918 additions can be seen on a

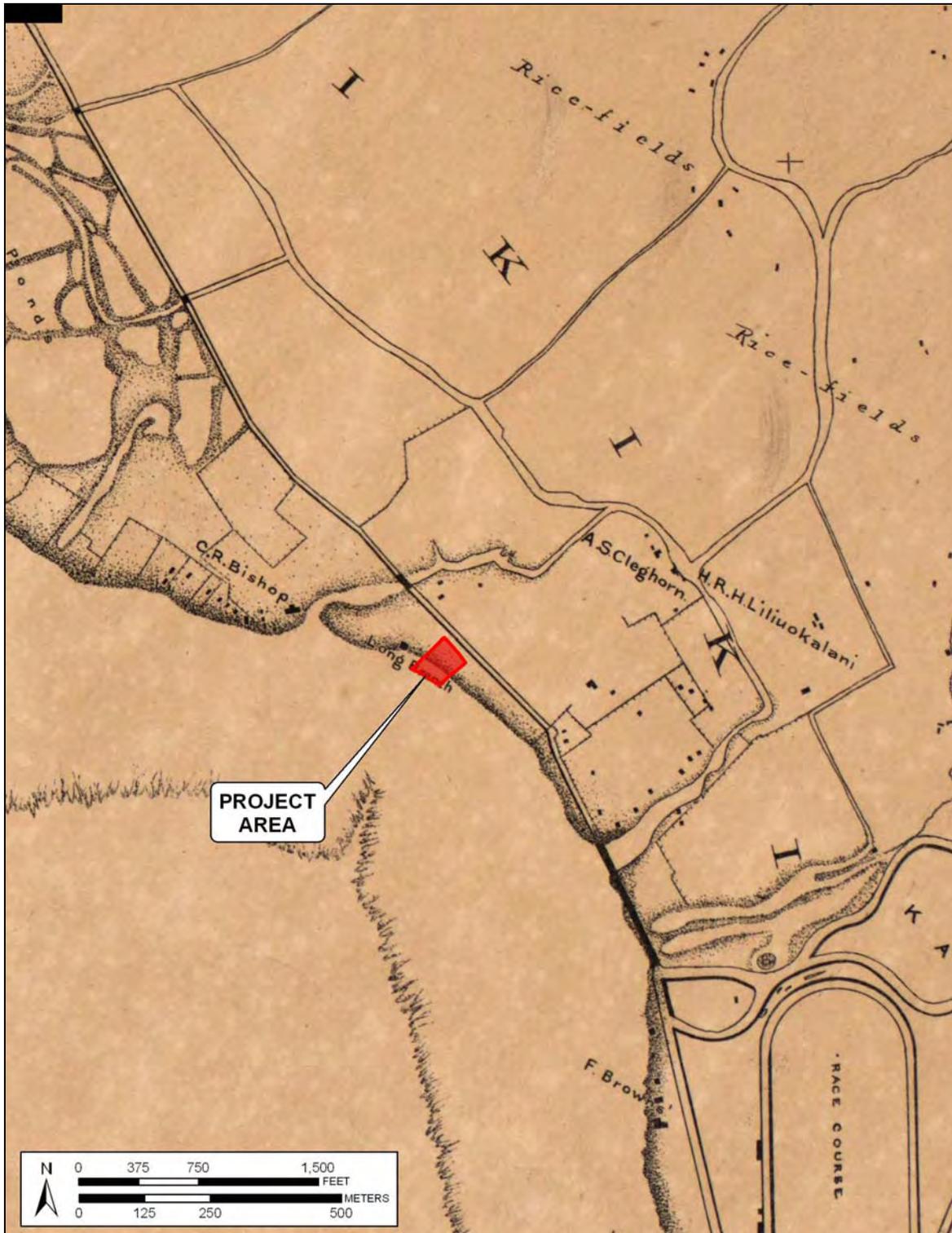


Figure 21. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O'ahu by W. E. Wall, showing project area east of the Long Branch Bathhouse



Figure 22. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right)

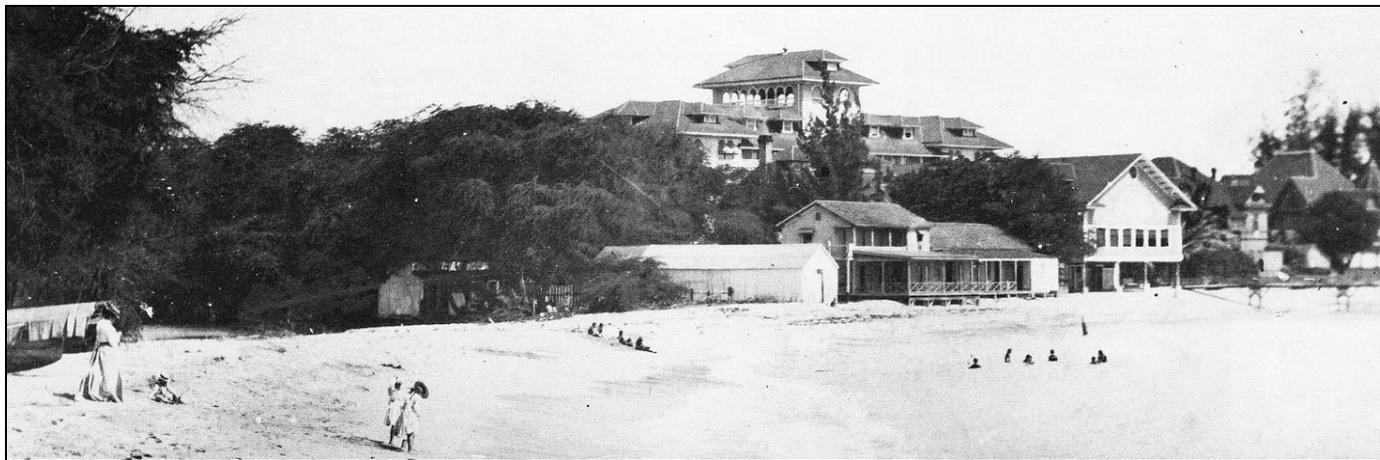


Figure 23. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel

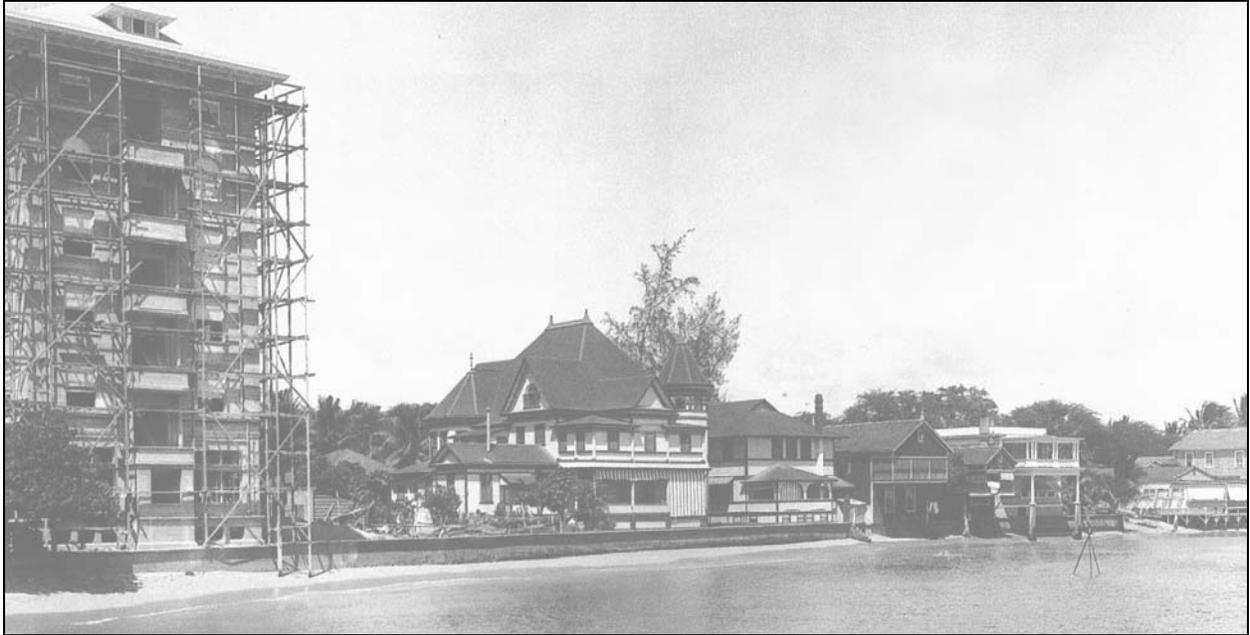


Figure 24. Moana Hotel under construction ca. 1900. The Hustace home (current project area) is just to the right of the new construction (Berry and Lee 2000:49)



Figure 25. Moana Hotel, ca. 1901, side fronting Kalākāua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser Archives*)



Figure 26. Ca. 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) the Moana Hotel, the Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa with its turret (Moana Surfrider 1989)



Figure 27. 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier; the white building on the left is the main dining hall (Photograph from Moana Archives)



Figure 28. Hustace Villa circa 1913, view from Kalākaua (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27)

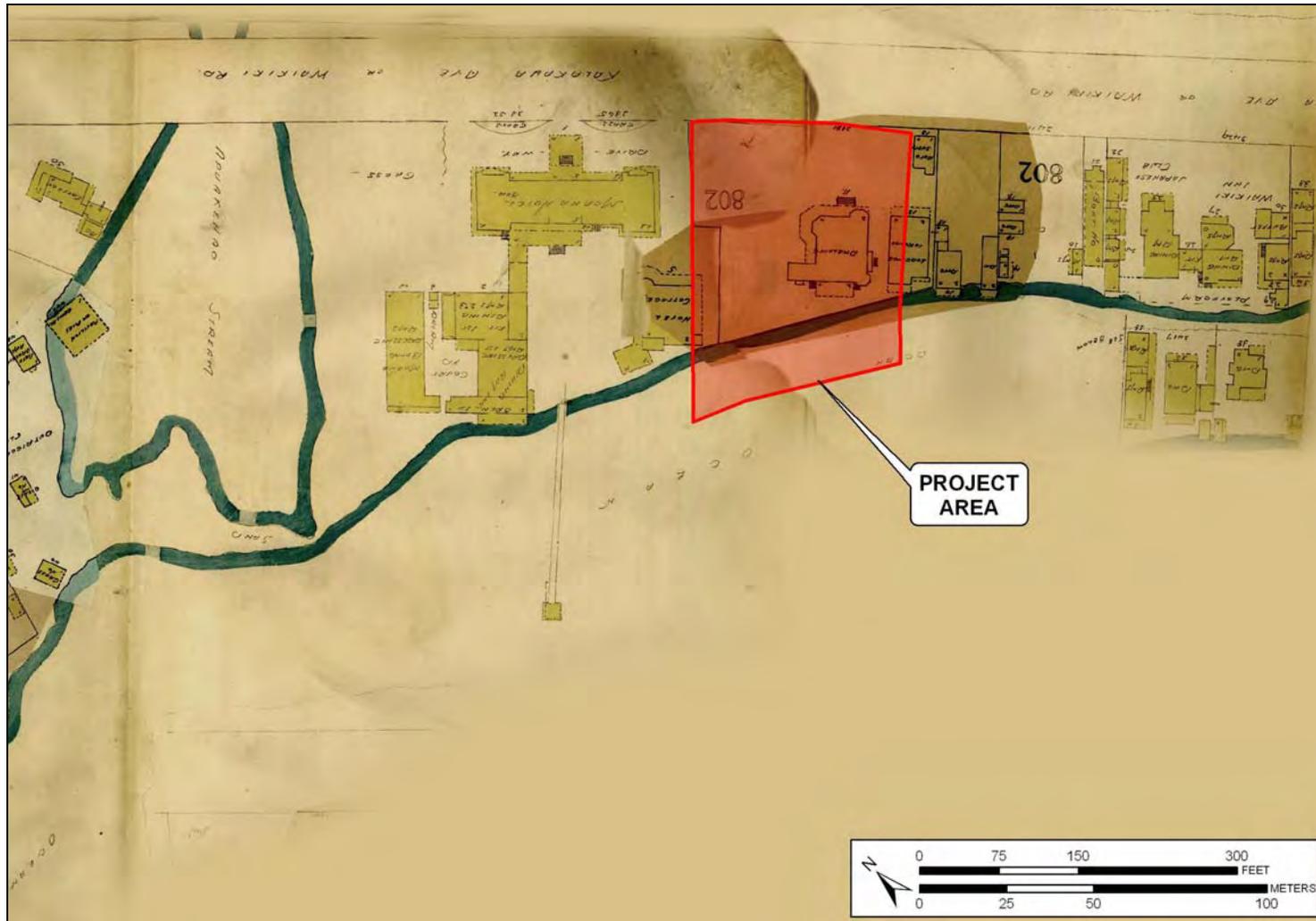


Figure 29. 1906 Dakin Fire Insurance map showing proposed project area, the boarding house buildings to the right of the Hustace Villa, with the Peacock cottage and the Moana to the left

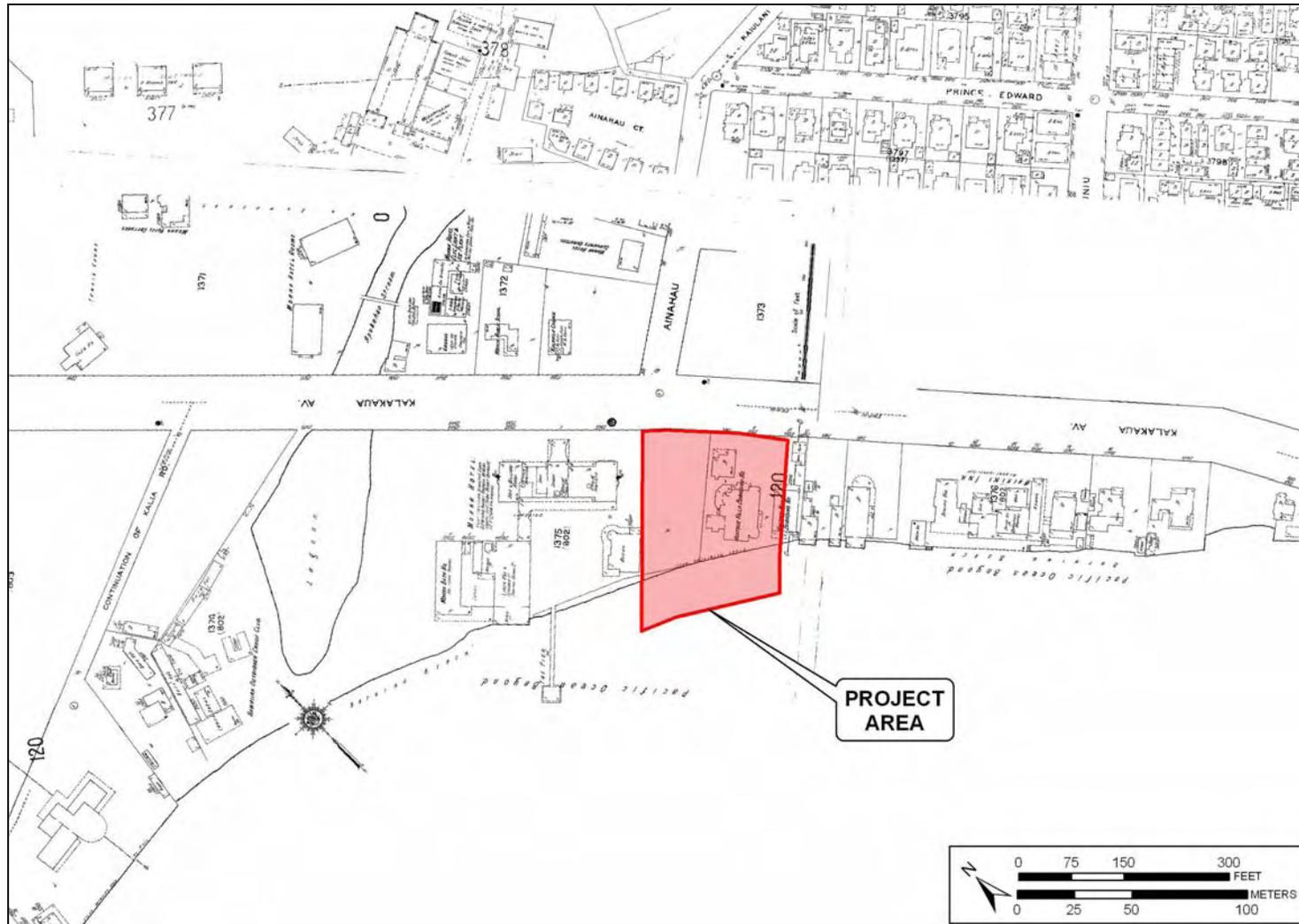


Figure 30. 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the original Moana Hotel, the W. C. Peacock cottage just ‘*ewa* of the proposed project area, and the Hustace Villa Boarding House within the proposed project area

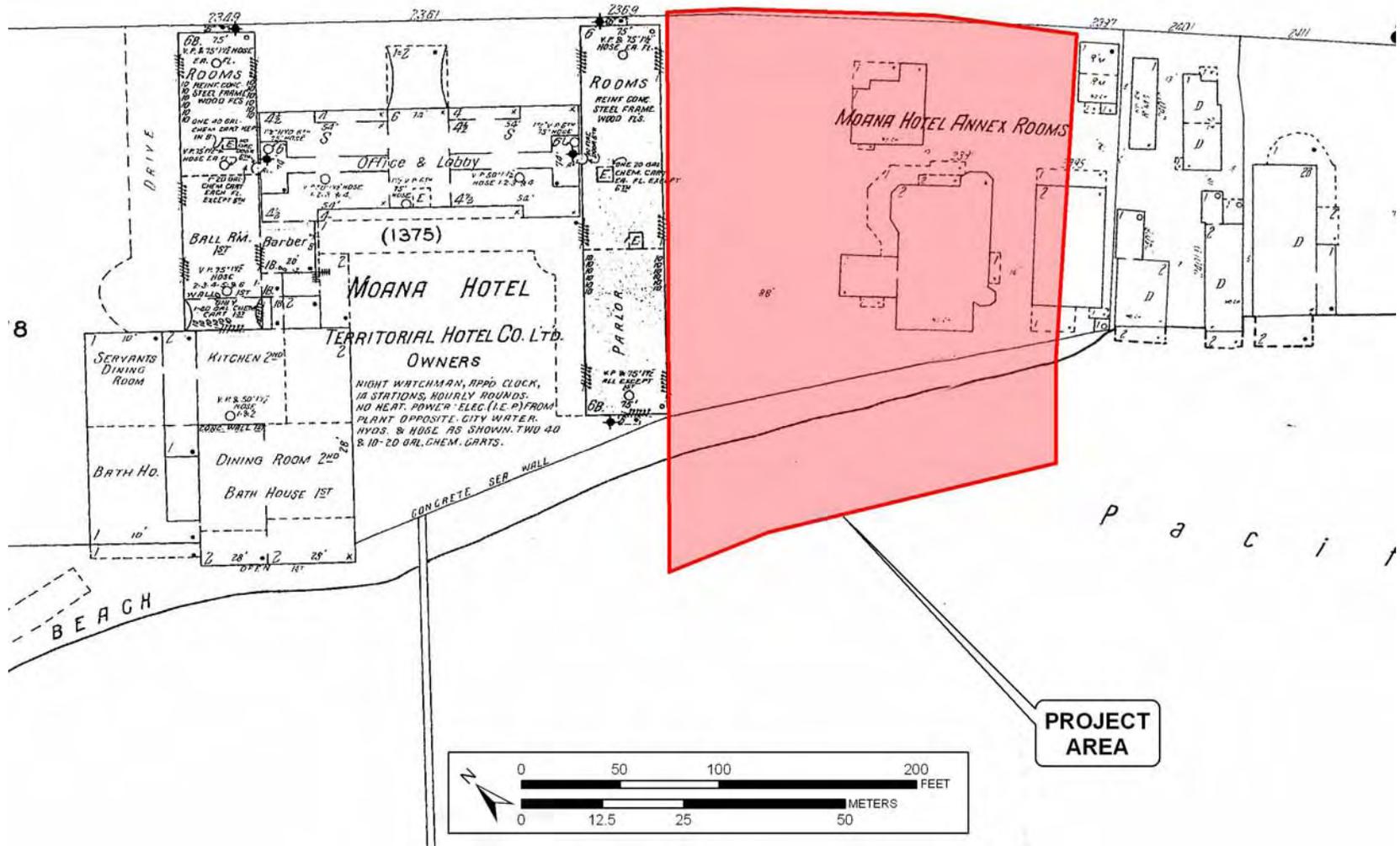


Figure 31. 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing proposed project area and its relationship to the Moana Hotel

1920 photograph (see Figure 27) and the 1927 Sanborn map (see Figure 31), and the current hotel is shown on a circa 2001 photograph (Figure 32).

Young's estate managed the hotel until 1932, when it was purchased by the Matson Navigation Company for \$1.6 million. Matson purchased the hotel to cater to the new steamship tourists that were flocking to Hawaii as a vacation spot. During World War II, the hotel remained open and housed both visitors and many military personnel. After World War II, the Moana Hotel became a favored spot for the new airline passengers who came to Hawai'i.

In 1950, Matson razed the Hustace Villa and built a new hotel adjacent to the Moana on the east side, called the Diamond Head Tower (formerly Surfrider Hotel) (Figure 33 and Figure 34). Matson sold all of its Waikīkī hotel properties to the Sheraton Company in 1959. After the sale to Sheraton, a new 21-story building, called the Surfrider Tower was built on the Moana's west side in 1969, on the filled-in bed of the old 'Āpuakēhau Stream.. In total the three wings (Banyan Wing, Diamond Head Tower, and Surfrider Tower) have 793 rooms, including 46 suites (Westin Moana Surfrider 2008).

In 1904, an Indian Banyan tree was planted in the courtyard of the Moana by Jared Smith, Director of the Department of Agriculture Experiment Station. The tree now stands 75 feet high and spans 150 feet; in 1979, this historic tree was the first to be placed on Hawai'i's Rare and Exceptional Tree List. The main building (the original building and the two 1918 wings), now called the Banyan Wing, was placed on the National Register of Historic Places in 1976.

In 1974 the Moana was sold to was sold to Japanese industrialist Kenji Osano and his Kyo-ya Company. In 1989, a \$50 million restoration, designed by Hawaii architect Virginia D. Murison, restored the Moana to its 1901 appearance and incorporated the two adjacent buildings into one beachfront resort with a common lobby, renaming the entire property the Moana Surfrider. The renovation project received numerous local and national awards including the President's Historic Preservation Award, the National Preservation Honor Award, Hawai'i Renaissance Award, and the Hotel Sales and Marketing Association International Golden Bell Award. In 2007 a multi-million dollar restoration of the Banyan Wing guestrooms and public spaces was completed. Following the renovation the complex was re-branded as the Moana Surfrider, a Westin resort. Westin continues to manage the hotel to this day. The Banyan Wing is the Moana's main building, easily recognizable from Kalākaua Avenue by its grand white colonnade, colonial banisters and archway picture windows at the porte cochere (Cohen 1995:75, Moana 2008).

2.4.1 "Hawaii Calls"

"Hawaii Calls" was a famous radio show broadcasted from the long *lanai* near the Moana Surfrider Banyan Court and other locations from 1935 to 1975. The creator, Webley Edwards, who was also the emcee, stated that the purpose of the program was "to give an accurate, faithful, and authentic presentation of the music of the islands" (Kanahele 1979:112). It is credited with popularizing Hawaiian music and performers across the US and around the world. Many of the Hawaiian songs performed were from the *hapa haole* genre, partially or completely with English lyrics. Some of the famous songs that made their debut on the show were "Lovely Hula Hands," "Beyond the Reef," and "Sweet Leilani" (Kanahele 1979:112). More than 300 Hawaiian musicians and performers appeared on Hawaii Calls during its forty years. These



Figure 32. Moana Hotel, ca. 2001, side fronting Kalākāua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001)



Figure 33. Ca. 1960 postcard showing the Diamond Head Tower (formerly Surfrider Hotel) with the Moana Hotel to the right

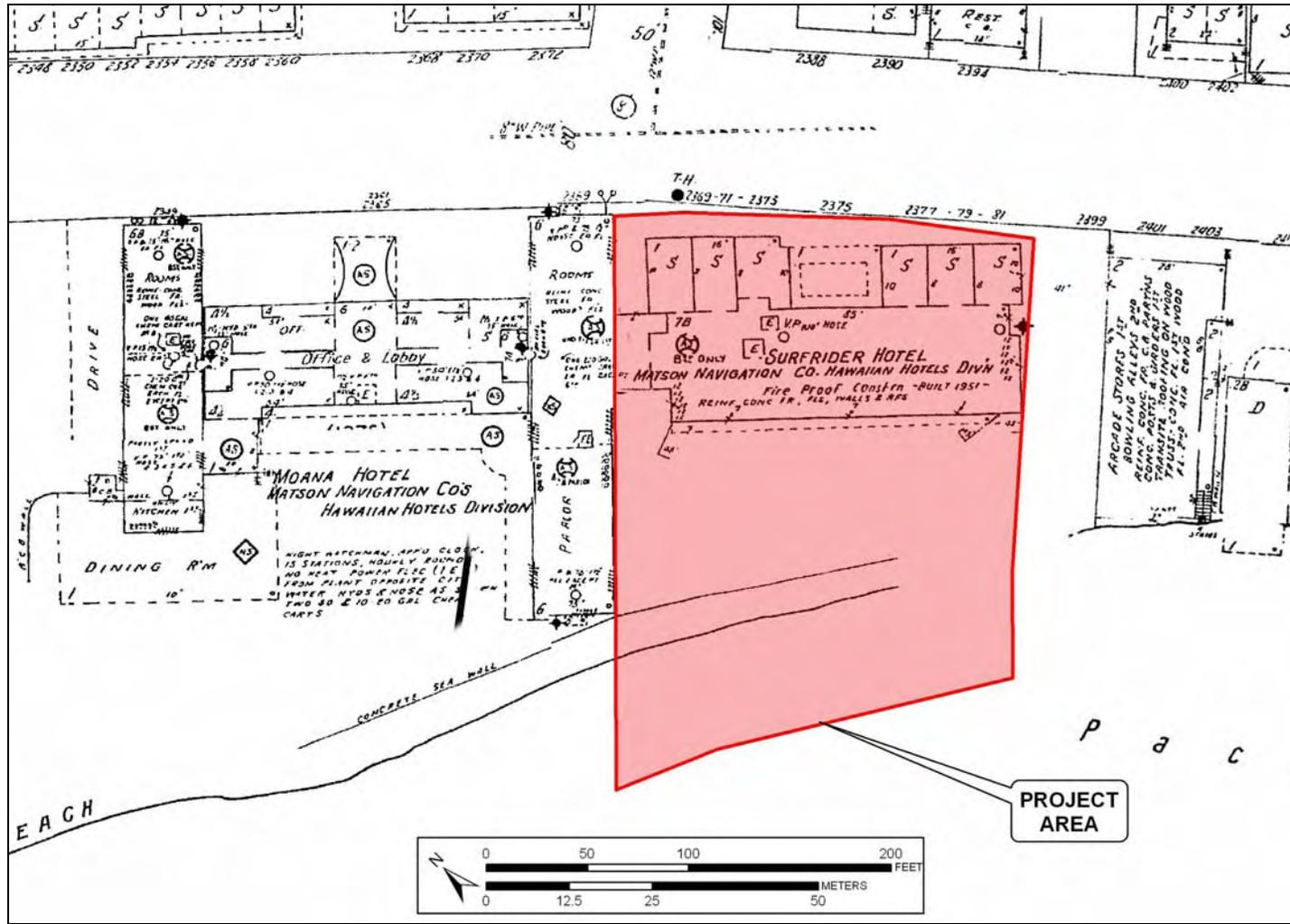


Figure 34. 1956 Sanborn Fire Insurance map showing the Diamond Head Tower (formerly Surfrider Hotel) with an overlay of the currently proposed project area

included Harry Owens, Joe Kamakau, Al Kealoha Perry, David Kelii, Squeeze Kamana, Mystery Cockett and Bob Kauahikaua. Other stars included George Kaniapau, Lena Machado, Andy Cummings, Helen Johnson, Vickie Ii and family, Haleloke, Alfred Apaka, and Bill Akamuhou” (Kanahele 1979:111).

2.5 Prior Oral History Research in the Project Area

2.5.1 University of Hawai'i Ethnic Studies Department Oral History Project: Waikiki, 1900–1985: Oral Histories

There have been a number of oral history projects conducted with residents of the Waikīkī area. Most notable is a four-volume report by the University of Hawai'i's (UH) Ethnic Study Oral History Project, called *Waikiki, 1900–1985: Oral Histories*. The following is a summary of some of the interviews pertinent to the current project area.

Joseph Akana was born in Waikīkī, O'ahu in 1907. He is a well-known former beach boy, member of the Stonewall gang and retired cargo specialist for Pearl Harbor Naval Shipyard. The youngest of eight, Joseph was born and raised on 'Ōhua Lane in Waikīkī, and he attended Waikīkī elementary school located across from the Moana Hotel. Right nearby, he notes, was a church and a cemetery. In the early 30s, the Moana Apartments were constructed in place of the church. He also recalls that, “Across the street from the Moana [Hotel] used to be a powerhouse. The Moana used to make its own ice and it generated its own electricity—a big powerhouse stream...all that area was called Long Branch” (UH 1986:4-5). In his free time he played marbles with the Japanese boys and on Saturdays there would always be big Luaus with pig, dog, and many different kinds of fish (UH 1986:9). As a surfer, he recalls that fifteen feet Diamond Head of the Moana's Waikiki wing, there was a spot where the waves would swell. “That's Blowhole... that's where you want to catch a wave.”

As a young adult, Joseph chose to dedicate himself to the life of a beach boy. He worked with the Hui Nalu, which ran out of the bathhouse at the Moana. It was the oldest outrigger canoe club in Waikīkī. On a good day, such as when an around the world boat came in, Joseph could make up to \$5.00 or more. He remembers that two boys would take six paying customers at a dollar a ride out on a canoe (UH 1986:17). “The big money came in the `30s... everything we did cost money. Climb a coconut tree; it cost money. Everything. But they [tourists] paid” (UH 1986:17). It was the responsibility of a beach boy to take care of all of his customer's needs: provide umbrellas, watch out for their stuff, take care that they do not get sunburned, teach them to surf or swim, go shopping for them, show them how to get around or where to go, and so on (UH 1986:39).

Rebecca Kapule was born in Pālolo, O'ahu in 1913. She lived and worked in Waikīkī and shares her memories of doing office and reservations work at the Moana Hotel. She began working at the Moana in 1950 as a clerk, and later transferred to the reservation section where she was when she retired in 1976 (UH 1986:383). Across the street from the Moana, she recalls “cottage like” stores and buildings (UH 1986:387).

For recreation, she remembers that they would play volleyball down on the beach near the Moana Hotel (UH 1986:385). Further, her family had a tradition of going camping down on the beach where the kids would play and her father would fish. Her mother took care to cook

whatever was caught. An important activity for the women was to gather *limu* (seaweed) near the Moana.

Weekends, we women folks used to go out (to) catch seaweeds and one of the women would be home cooking lunch. So we all come back with whatever we catch out there and sit under the *hau* tree or big tree and we start cleaning (the) seaweed. When lunch period comes along, we have our lunch. At the meantime, everybody's picking or reveling old stories. Then after we through, we call the family that lives (inland) to come and get their share of *limu*" (UH 1986:393)

Harold Minoru Aoki was born in Waikīkī in 1910 in one of the cottages across the street of the Moana, near the banyan tree, as mentioned by Rebecca Kapule. He remembers that all hotel workers lived in these cottages, and the majority of them were of Japanese descent. His family was the owner of the Aoki store, which was an important place for the residents of Waikīkī to purchase grocery and other convenience items. There were few such stores in Waikīkī at this time.

Harold remembers that, "...behind this mountain side of Moana Hotel, they used to have a river coming from up. But they covered the river when they made that canal. Before that, I used to go over there, catch some 'o'opu, and catch this 'ōpae, you know" (UH 1986:746). As a child, Harold claims that everyone made his or her own surfboard. There was no buying a surfboard at this time. It would take 4-5 days of sanding and shaping the redwood, and then they would leave the board in the sand near the Moana because it was too heavy to carry (UH 1986:749). At the end of his testimony, Harold laments at the current state of Waikīkī, "...the thing had changed was when this place became a state, no? Before that was better... we didn't have problems" (UH 1986:772).

Toshio Yasumatsu was born in Japan and immigrated to Waikīkī to work at the Waipahū plantation camp. When his contract work was finished, he decided not to return to Japan and went to work in the Moana Hotel's pantry where he worked with cakes, pies, ice cream, cocktails, etc (UH 1986:834). "It was really luxurious in those days at the Moana Hotel. In those days only fairly wealthy people came" (UH 1986:834). He notes that everyone working in the hotel was Japanese.

Louis Ko'oliko Kahanamoku, the younger brother of Duke Kahanamoku, was born in Waikīkī in 1908. In his testimony, he shares his memories of fishing, crabbing and eeling in Waikīkī. He also discusses stream flooding at the Moana, playing music, sports, his time at Waikīkī School, life as a beach boy, the Hui Nalu club, surfing, tourist women, and playing music on ships around the world. As a child, he most remembers going out at night in Waikīkī to catch crabs with coconut leaves (UH 1986:857). He further reminisces about how it was a big deal when the women collected a large amount of *limu*. In reference to the large surf in front of the Moana he notes, "When we small, we couldn't go out to Moana Hotel Surf... see by Moana, there's always big surf" (UH 1986:869).

Sadao Hikida, a Japanese man born in Waikīkī in 1914, provided the Center for Oral History an autobiographical sketch of his life growing up and working in Waikīkī. A longtime Moana Hotel worker, he recalls that the beaches were uncluttered, and fish and crab were plentiful. "The 'Āpuakēhau Stream flowed pass our back and front yards and emptied into the ocean between

the Moana Hotel and Outrigger Canoe Club. The banks of the river were lined with *hau* groves and palm trees. The river was abundant with shrimp and fishes such as mullet, *'a'awa*, *āholehole*, *pāpio*, *manini* and *'o'opu*. I spent many happy, relaxing hours fishing..." (UH 1986:967). Another important place for him was the Moana Pier. "Waikīkī, as I recall in my childhood days was a place of beauty and tranquility" (UH 1986:968).

In reference to the rebuilding of Ōhūa Avenue, Sadao states, "While digging up the road they unearthed hundred and hundreds of human skeletons. I was told that this is where Kamehameha I landed his army" (UH 1986:971). He also remembers there being a church and cemetery across from the Moana. "Across the street (Kalākaua Avenue) in front of Moana Hotel, on the present site of the shops and Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, was the first grammar school in Waikīkī (white cottage), a small graveyard, and a church" (UH 1986:973). According to his account, bones were dug up and replaced somewhere else to allow for the construction of the Moana Apartments.

Leslie Fullard-Leo, a Caucasian male born in New York, offers another perspective into Waikīkī. His family arrived in Hawai'i in 1915 and purchased property from Prince Kūhiō where his father built a stucco home. "... Right across from the Moana Hotel there was an old Hawaiian church and graveyard. Years later they decided to – this was in the early twenties—dig all the graves up and relocate them somewhere else. I remember all the Hawaiians would come and sit around and have their *Kau Kau* and say, identify them" (UH 1986:1046). In his youth, like the other kids living during this time, Leslie enjoyed surfing and swimming (UH 1986:1046). Of the Moana, he remembers, "of course the big social attraction was the Moana Hotel. We used to have dances every Saturday night on the terrace" (UH 1986:1056).

Helen Kusunoki was born in Honolulu in 1918 and was of Japanese descent. Her father was a worker at the Moana, and later opened up an ice cream parlor, which at one point was called Diamond Ice Cream Parlor. It was the first of its kind to offer snacks and simple food dishes off the beach (plate lunch style if you will). The Stonewall Gang and Beachboys liked to hang out here.

Ume Marakami was a picture bride who immigrated to Hawai'i from Japan to marry a Moana Hotel Waiter. She lived a very different kind of life that was purely driven by work. She does not remember having anytime for leisure. According to her, the cottages located across from the Moana were called the Yoshida Camp. The camp was made up of five duplex houses that two families would share.

Beatrice Chow Tominaga was born in Honolulu in 1915 and is of Chinese ancestry. Her father worked as a bookkeeper at the Moana until his death in 1939. Her family resided in the Moana Employee Camps that the hotel provided for them. She recalls feeling very fortunate for the two-bedroom apartment that had hot, running water, a telephone and electricity. As a child she attended Waikīkī Elementary School. "When I was a teen-ager I loved to go swimming right in front of the Moana Hotel. That's where I met my husband..." (UH 1986:1983). She remembers swimming, surfing, and playing cards as the important activities in her life before she began working odd jobs.

Beatrice described how the Moana Hotel Annex was for hotel guests and the 'Āinahau Court were like apartments for mainland people to rent for months at a time. When the hotel was closed during the depression, they still allowed her family to live in the quarters (UH 1986:1992).

Section 3 Traditional Sources Data Pertaining to Human Burials in Waikīkī

3.1 Accounts of Human Sacrifice at Waikīkī

Hawaiian authors in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries emphasized that victims for sacrifice were “criminals,” “wrongdoers,” or “individuals who had broken *tabu*, or rendered themselves obnoxious to the chiefs” (Kanahele 1995:116). Another major category of human sacrifice victims were the “*kauwā*.” Pukui (Pukui and Elbert 1981:128) translates *kauwā* as “Untouchable, outcast, pariah: a cast which lived apart and was drawn on for sacrificial victims.”

Waikīkī was famous for the drowning of *kauwā* with the same phrase ‘*Moe mālie i ke kai o ko haku*’ (‘Lie still in the waters of your superior’) used for *kauwā* drowning at Kawailumaluma‘i, Kewalo and Kualoa. An account of sacrificial drowning of *kauwā* at Waikīkī appeared in the Hawaiian language Newspaper *Ka Loea Kālai‘āina*:

A penei na‘e i kauwā loa [sic. “loa‘a”] ai. Aia a mana‘o ke Ali‘i Nui (Mō‘ī) e ‘au‘au kai i Waikīkī Eia ka nīnau a ke Ali‘i Nui i ke ali‘i ma lalo iho ona, “Pehea āu mau wahi lepo kanu o Pu‘u Ku‘ua? ‘A‘ole paha he mau wahi pōhuli?”

Eia ka pane a ke ali‘i ma lalo iho ona, “He Pōhuli nō. ‘O ke kauoha ia akula nō ia e ki‘i.

‘Oiai ko kāne me ka wahine e nanea ana me nā keiki, a hiki ‘ana ke ki‘i i mau keiki. ‘O ke kū a‘ela nō ia o ka makuakāne a lawe ‘ana i kāna mau keiki a hiki i Waikīkī.

Aia ho‘i a hiki i ka wā a ke Ali‘i e hele ai i ka ‘au‘au kai, a laila, hoouna ‘ia mai ke kahu e ki‘i mai i ua keiki a lawe aku ia ma kahi pāpa‘u o ke kai, ma kahi a ke Ali‘i nui e hele kū ‘ana, a laila kau nā lima o ka Mō‘ī i luna o kahi keiki a me kahi keiki, ma nā‘ā‘ī o nā keiki a pa‘a ai.

‘O ka hua ‘ōlelo ma ka waha o ke Ali‘i nui e ‘ōlelo ai, “‘A‘ole pau ku‘u loa! ‘A‘ole pau ku‘u loa!” ‘Oiai ‘o ia e ‘au ana me ka pa‘a nō o nā lima i nā keiki a hiki i ka umauma ke kai o ke ali‘i.

Ua lana a‘ela nā keiki i luna o ka ‘ilikai, aia ke alo i lalo. Eia ho‘i ka ‘ōlelo a ka makuakāne ma kula aku nei, “Moe mālie i ke kai o ko Haku,” a pēlā aku.

‘O ke kai o Waikīkī ke kai i ‘ōlelo ‘ia he kai lumaluma‘i kanaka o ka lua, aia i Kualoa.

Translation:

When the ruling chief wished to go to Waikīkī for sea bathing he asked the chief just below him in rank, “How are my planting places at Pu‘u Ku‘ua, [a place in

the Wai‘anae Range famous as a *kauwā* residence and place of mixed caste] have they not produced young suckers?” The chief next to him answered, “There are some suckers,” and sent someone for them. When the men, women and children least expected it, the messenger came to get some of the children. The father stood up and took his sons to Waikīkī.

Then, when the ruling chief went sea bathing, he sent an attendant to get the boys and take them to a shallow place where the ruling chief would come. Then the ruler placed a hand on each of the boys, holding them by the necks. The words he uttered were, “My height has not been reached! My height has not been reached!” He advanced and held onto the boys until the sea was up to his chest. The boys floated on the water face down. The father on shore called out, “Lie still in the sea of your Lord,” and so on.

The Sea of Waikīkī is said to have been used to kill men in and the other place is Kualoa.

No specific location at Waikīkī is indicated as the sacrificial site.

Much uncertainty also remains regarding the exact location of the four Waikīkī *heiau* (temples) associated with human sacrifice. Papa‘ena‘ena, certainly the most famous, was located at the foot of Diamond Head Crater in the environs of the present Hawai‘i School for Girls. Papa‘ena‘ena Heiau is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni‘ihau and Kaua‘i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa ‘Ī‘ī, Kamehameha placed at Papa‘ena‘ena the remains of an adulterer – “all prepared in the customary manner of that time” (‘Ī‘ī 1959:50-51). This would have been one of the last human sacrifices in the kingdom.

Regarding the death of the famous prophet Ka‘ōpuluhulu by Kahahana, Thrum writes, “After a while the body of the priest was placed on a double canoe and brought to Waikīkī and placed high in the cocoanut trees at Kukaeunahi [sic, Kukaunahi?] the place of the temple, for several ten-day periods (*he mau anahulu*) without decomposition and falling off of the flesh to the sands of Waikīkī.” (Note: Kahahana’s place of residence at Waikīkī was Ulukou, the present site of the Moana Hotel, which was built in 1901. The closest and most likely *heiau* would appear to be the Helumoa Heiau formerly located on or very near the grounds of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel.)

The historical basis of the numerous accounts of human sacrifice (or near sacrifice) at Waikīkī is uncertain.

The *heiau* associated with sacrifice are listed in Table 2 below:

Table 2. Sites Associated With Human Sacrifice in Waikīkī

Place Name	Location	Grounds for believing associated with human sacrifice	Source
Papa'ena'ena Heiau (Lē'ahi)	Waikīkī at or near La Pietra and the Hawai'i School for Girls	" <i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> "	Thrum 1906:44
Kapua Heiau	Waikīkī in the vicinity of the Natatorium	" <i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> ", place of sacrifice of Kaolohaka	Thrum 1906:44
Helumoa Heiau	'Āpuakēhau, Waikīkī at or near the Royal Hawaiian Hotel	<i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> , the place of sacrifice of Kauhi Kama" the defeated <i>mō'ī</i> of Maui in his raid on O'ahu about 1610, in the reign of Kaihikapu	Thrum 1906:44
Shallow sea of Waikīkī	Waikīkī location uncertain	Account of <i>kauwā</i> drowning	Ka Loea Kalaiaina, July 8, 1899
Kūpalaha Heiau	Waikīkī in the vicinity of the zoo entrance	Account of near sacrifice of Kapo'i	Kamakau 1991:23

Helumoa Heiau is not well documented in the literature; we know of no maps showing the location of Helumoa Heiau. Thomas Thrum (1906:44) relates that it was a "place of sacrifice" going back at least as far as A.D. 1610. The Maui chief Kauhiakama was said to have been sacrificed at Helumoa Heiau by the O'ahu chief Ka'ihikapu (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:5). Thomas Thrum (1927:34) would later note: "This temple was long ago demolished, not a stone being left to mark the site, which was doubtlessly near, if not *the* [italics in original] actual spot now graced by the new Royal Hawaiian Hotel." Additional data supporting this site as a major place of human sacrifice is provided in Pukui et al.'s (1974:44) comments regarding the origin and meaning of the place name "Helumoa": "Old land division near the Royal Hawaiian Hotel at Helu-moa Street, Waikīkī, and site of a *heiau* where Ka-hahana was sacrificed. Lit. chicken scratch. (Chickens scratched to find maggots in the victim's body)." We conclude the former location of the *heiau* was quite close to the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. The prominent point just on the west side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel appears likely because of its commanding position and view planes.

3.2 Accounts of Battles at Waikīkī

3.2.1 Kahekili's Invasion of O'ahu Circa 1783

In 1867, Samuel M. Kamakau wrote the following account of the invasion of the island of O'ahu by the Maui ruling chief, Kahekili (see Figure 35 for named locations):

I ka pae 'ana o Kahekili a me nā 'au wa'a kaua o nā li'i o Maui, ma Waikīkī, e noho ana nō ka Mō'i Kahahana ma Kawānanakoa, ma Nu'uaniu, ma uka o Honolulu. I ka lohe 'ana o Kahahana, ua hiki mai 'o Kahekili me nā 'au wa'a i lako i nā mea kaua. Ua piha ho'i mai Ka'alāwai a hiki i Kawehewehe ka pa'a i nā wa'a kaua o Kahekili mai Maui, Moloka'i a me Lāna'i mai, no laila, maka'u honua 'ēwale ihola nō 'o Kahahana, a ho'ākoakoa a'ela i kona po'e ali'i a me nā koa . . . 'ewalu ko lākou nui i hele i ke kaua. Ua komo loa kēia po'e 'ewalu i loko o 'Āpuakēhau, i laila kahi i kaua ai me ke koa launa 'ole, a ua ho'opuni 'ia mai lākou a puni e nā koa o Maui, a laila, wāhi a'ela k'ia po'e 'ewalu i loko o ka puoko o ke kaua, a nahā a'ela ka po'e i ho'opuni ai iā lākou nei. I ko lākou luli 'ana a'e na'e e ho'i mai, ua piha loa 'o mua i nā koa, 'a'ohe wahi ka'awale o Kawehewehe, e hiolo ana nā pololā e like me nā paka ua, akā, 'a'ohe na'e he wahi mea a pō'ino 'o kēia po'e 'ahi kananā, akā, 'o kēlā po'e koa o Maui ua pau i ka make. I ka hiki 'ana i kuāuna o Punalu'u, e iho mai ai i Luahinewai, e hiki mai ai i nā niu a Kuakuaaka . . . 'Ekolu ho'ouka kaua 'ana o nā 'ao'ao 'elua, a ua make like nō.

I ka malama o Ianuari 1, o ka A. D. 1783, ua 'ākoakoa nā ali'i a me nā pūkaua, nā pū'ali a me nā koa o Kahekili, a māhele 'ia ihola 'elua po'e kaua. Māhele 1. 'O Kahekili ka pūkaua. Māhele 2. 'O Hūeu ka pūkaua. 'O kā Hū'eu po'e kaua, ma uka o Kānelāau a me Kapapakōlea, ma uka o Pūowaina. 'O ka māhele mua, ma luna o Hekili a hiki i Kahēhuna a me 'Auwaiolimu. 'O Kaheiki ke kahua kaua. . . Lilo ihola ke aupuni o O'ahu a me Moloka'i . . . (Kū'oko'a, 3/30/1867)

Translation:

Kahahana, [ruling chief of O'ahu] who was then living at Kawānanakoa in Nu'uaniu, back of Honolulu, was filled with consternation when he heard that Kahekili had come with a fleet of war canoes that reached from Ka'alāwai to Kawehewehe, and he rallied his warriors about him [but] eight of the warriors . . . went to 'Āpuakēhau and fought against the whole host, and when they found themselves surrounded by the Maui warriors they broke through the front lines, only to find their way of retreat bristling with more warriors and no way to turn in all of Kawehewehe. Spears fell upon them like rain, but it was they who slew the warriors of Maui. At the border of Punalu'u, on the way down to Luahinewai and the cocoanut grove of Kuakuaaka [there was fighting] . . . Three times both sides attacked, and three times both were defeated. In January 1783, a decisive battle was fought with Kaheiki as the battlefield. Kahekili's forces were divided into two companies, one under Hū'eu's leadership stationed at Kānelā'au and Kapapakōlea back of Pūowaina and the other under his own command stationed from above Hekili to Kahēhuna and 'Auwaiolimu . . . thus O'ahu and Molokai were taken . . . [Kamakau 1992:135-137].

The account makes reference to fighting at "Kawehewehe." Kawehewehe is understood as the name of the beach on the 'Ewa side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (adjacent to Helumoa):

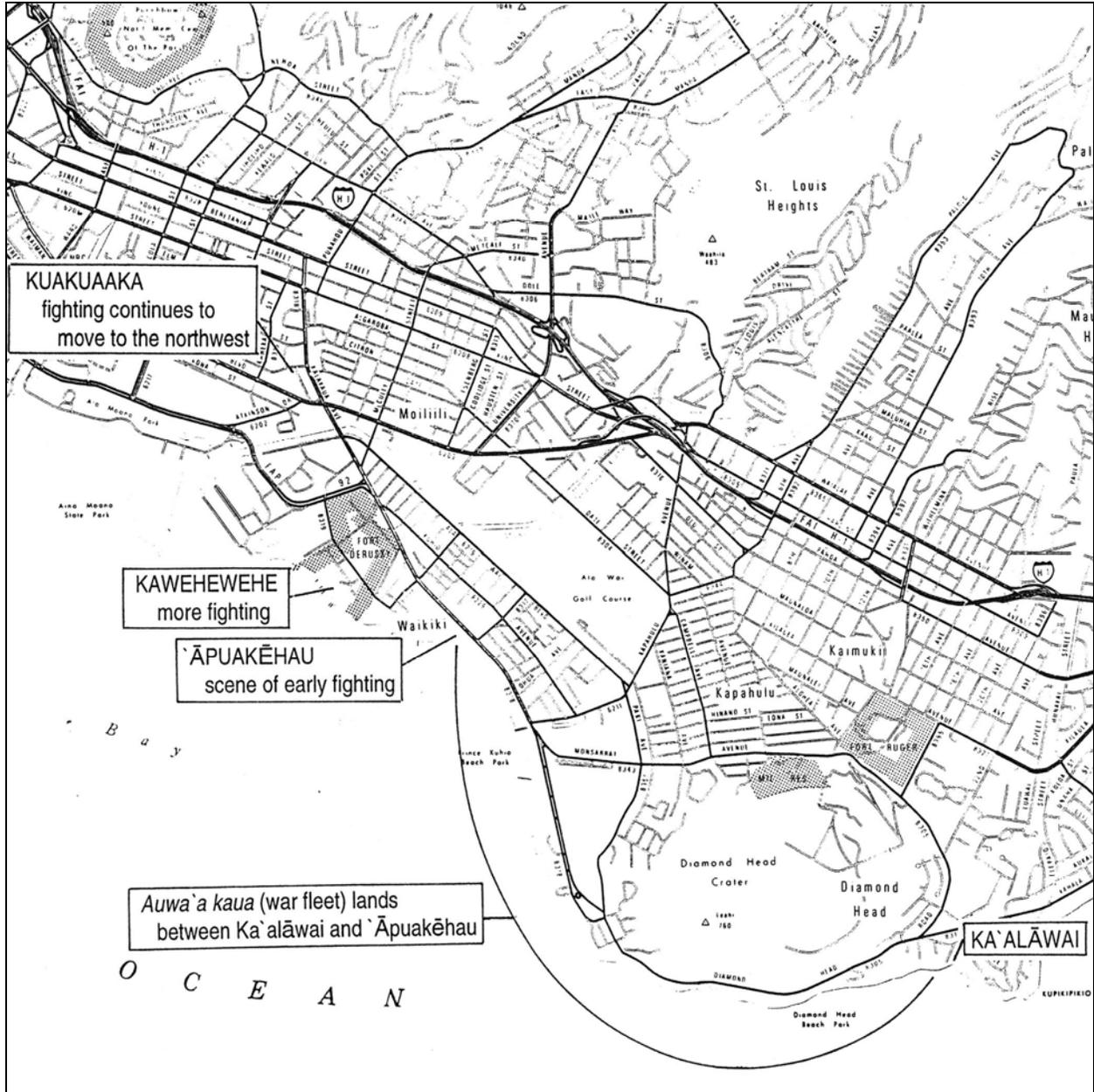


Figure 35. Reconstruction of Kahekili's invasion of O'ahu circa 1783

. . . just east of the Hale-kū-lani Hotel, Waikīkī, Honolulu. The sick were bathed here as treatment. The patient might wear a seaweed (*limu-kala*) lei and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven, the lei being a symbol. Lit., the removal [Pukui et al. 1974:99].

Fornander's (1919:289) account of "The Story of Kahahana" relates that Maui chief Kahekili's army was encamped at 'Āpuakēhau, where they were organizing and preparing to march inland. The O'ahu forces first attacked "the Maui troops collected at the heiau", and "a fight commenced to which Hawaiian legends record no parallel" (Fornander 1919:289) A reconstruction of Kamakau's account of Kahekili's attack definitely suggests battle casualties in Waikīkī although most of these likely occurred just northwest of the present project area. Intense fighting and mortality are indicated in the immediate vicinity of the Royal Hawaiian and Waikīkī resorts.

3.2.2 Account of the Invasion of Kamehameha Circa 1795

In 1867, Samuel M. Kamakau wrote the following account of the invasion of the island of O'ahu by the ruling chief, Kamehameha:

Holo akula ho'i ka 'au wa'a kaua o Kamehameha a pae i Waikīkī, a ua pani 'ia mai Wai'alae a Waikīkī e nā 'au wa'a kaua o Kamehameha.

'O Kalanikūpule ho'i a me kona mau ali'i, e noho ana lākou ma Nu'uaniu, Kanoneakapueo, Kahapa'akai, Luakaha, Kawānakoā, Kaukahōkū, Kapaeli, Kaumuohena a me Pū'iwa nā kahua kaua. (Kū'oko'a, June 8, 1867)

Translation:

Kamehameha's war fleet sailed to Waikīkī where it landed and the beaches from Wai'alae to Waikīkī were covered with the war canoes of Kamehameha.

Kalanikūpule and his chiefs were stationed at Nu'uaniu, Kanoneakapueo, Kahapa'akai, Luakaha, Kawānakoā, Kaukahōkū, Kapaeli, Kaumuohena a me Pū'iwa, the battlefields (where the main fighting took place).

This account emphasizes that the main fighting started in the uplands but fighting at Waikīkī is probable.

Another historical account of the famous battle of Nu'uaniu in which Kamehameha I unifies the islands, is given in *He Buke 'Oia'i'o Kū'auhau Ali'i*. The "Battle of Nu'uaniu" chant was examined in the hopes it would provide clues as to the locations where fighting occurred and locations of possible burials as a result of the battle.

The chant is prefaced by the following explanation: [This is] "A chant of the battle of Nu'uaniu waged by Kamehameha the Great in the month of April, 1795. Composed by Kala'ikūahulu and transcribed by G. M. Keola, Dec. 15, 1880."

Kala'ikūahulu, was a skilled orator, genealogist and *kahuna* (priest) during the time of Kamehameha. He was also selected to be a member of Kamehameha's advisory counsel

(Kamakau 1992:173, 175). Samuel Kamakau (1992:394), noted historian, writes “Kala‘ikūahulu was the composer who glorified the names of the chiefs of Hawai‘i in chant.”

A very brief analysis of the chant is provided here. The chant is divided into two parts, Māhele 1 and Māhele 2. The chant basically sets up the sequence of the Nu‘uanu Battle and gives a vivid description of the intensity of the fighting that occurred. Part 2 of the chant basically chronicles the story from the time Kamehameha’s war fleet leaves the shores of Moloka‘i (after its conquest), crosses the Moloka‘i Channel, and enters the *papa* (reef flats) off of O‘ahu. From the chant, we know that Lopakapū, Kamehameha’s cannon is on board one of the canoes, as is his war god, Kūka‘ilimoku. Poetic references are made to Kamehameha, comparing him to the long, sharp spines of the *wana* (sea urchin), the *nohu* — a poisonous fish, the *palani* known for its sharp barb which snags and the *kōkala kū* — the porcupine fish whose body is covered with long spines that inflict pain. In the chant, Kamehameha is declared the victor even before he has landed on the sands of Kākuhihewa, at Hononunu (the site of the War Memorial Natatorium) in Waikīkī.

From the locations of the place names listed in the chant, it seems that indeed, as Kamakau wrote (*Kū‘oko‘a*, June 8, 1867), the coastline was covered with Kamehameha’s war fleet from Wai‘alae Bay to Waikīkī and on to Kou (Honolulu Harbor). Very quickly, the battle moves out of Waikīkī toward Kou (downtown Honolulu) and up toward Pūowaina (Punchbowl). Kamehameha splits his troops into two divisions. One moving up toward Pūowaina and Nu‘uanu and the other going through Makiki and coming around the back side of Pūowaina. The chant creates a vivid picture of the intensity and fierceness of the fighting that occurred. A description is given of the general populace fleeing wildly through the taro fields in Makiki. The battle intensifies at Kānelā‘au, on the east slopes of Punchbowl, where Kalanikūpule’s forces are trapped and surrounded. Kamehameha has the advantage of his canon, Lopaka, commanded by Hū‘eo (Isaac Davis). The O‘ahu battalions are forced to flee. Some escape the heat of the battle and try to make their way back toward Waikīkī, probably in a last ditch effort to escape via canoe, while others flee toward ‘Ewa. However, the majority of the forces head toward Nu‘uanu and the *pali* with Kamehameha’s men in fast pursuit.

Line 94 of the chant is perplexing in that it makes mention of “numerous [people] being killed at Kuamo‘o” (*make lehulehu i Kuamo‘o*). It is not clear whether this is a reference to Kuamo‘o, O‘ahu, Kuamo‘o on Hawai‘i or possibly an obscure reference to a different Kuamo‘o location in close proximity to the place names mentioned in the chant. The locality of Kuamo‘o on O‘ahu is spoken of by Kamakau in relation to the 1794 battle of Kuki‘iahu, between Ka‘eokūlani of Maui and Kalanikūpule of O‘ahu. Mention is made of, “The heights of Kuamo‘o, Kalauao, and Aiea” and that Ka‘eo’s men were “cut off . . . between Kalauao and Kuamo‘o (Kamakau 1992:169). This Kuamo‘o is clearly the one located in the ‘Ewa District, far outside the boundaries where the Nu‘uanu battle took place. The famous battle of Kuamo‘o at Kailua, Kona took place in 1819, after Kamehameha’s death, over the upheaval of the *‘ai kapu* (the religious taboo system). It seems odd that a chant written to commemorate Kamehameha and the Nu‘uanu battle would make reference to a battle that occurred 24 years later and after the death of Kamehameha. It is even more odd to find a reference to either of the Kuamo‘o battles within the sequence of Waikīkī place names given. The chant is clearly recounting the various place names in their order along the coast of Waikīkī. Regardless, both known Kuamo‘o locations are nowhere near the vicinity of Waikīkī or the Punchbowl-Nu‘uanu areas. The present day

Kuamo'o Street in Waikīkī, situated between Kūhiō Avenue and Ala Wai Boulevard, is said to have been named for Mary Kuamo'o Ka'oana'ena, the sister of Kekuaokalani who was killed at the Kuamo'o battle of 1819 (Pukui et al. 1974:119).

Line 144 once again mentions the place name Kuamo'o and is prefaced by the preceding line: "The people of O'ahu ask, who is this facing us? Who is the warrior at Kuamo'o?" The chant seems to be referring to a specific place name within the area of the battle zone but, this cannot be for certain. Research into place names and 19th century maps did not reveal any additional information regarding another "Kuamo'o location" on O'ahu.

In summary, the primary reason for studying this Nu'uaniu Battle chant was to find clues to where the fighting occurred and to then determine areas containing possible burials related to this particular war. From the chant, it is clear that the battle moved out of Waikīkī proper very quickly. Although there were skirmishes along the way, the main fighting and loss of life occurred near the eastern slopes of Punchbowl and ended at Nu'uaniu Pali.

3.3 Land Commission Award Testimony

There are approximately 14,500 records associated with Land Commission Award (LCA) claims during the Māhele of 1847-1853. Of these records, 428 are for claims awarded and not awarded in Waikīkī. Among these 428 claims there is only one mention of a graveyard or burial place and it is in claim 613 (to Kuluwailehua), which is not awarded. The land is described in a deed transfer of November 21, 1841 from Kalua to Kuluwailehua. as "my house site" and it is "a separate place and is a burial ground." In this same document (*Native Testimony* 384-385 volume 2; probably 1848 or 1849) the boundaries given as "Mainunu's lot on the Waikiki side; Chapel St, *mauka*; Kauwaina's lot, '*ewa*'; and Kaupena's lot, *makai*." In an earlier document (July 1, 1847) for claim 613 the boundaries are given as: "North, house lot of Kauwaina; east, Church Street and the lot of Mainunu; south, house lots of Mainunu and Hakau; west, house lot of Kaupena" (Native Register, 299-300 volume 2).

Kuluwailehua is awarded the land under No. 637, which does not mention the burial ground. Kuluwailehua holds many awarded claims in Waikīkī, as well as others on O'ahu and other islands (Māhele database 1998, waihona.com). It is uncertain at this point where the reported burial ground is located. Possibly "Church Street" was adjacent to a 19th-century church northwest of the present Ka'iulani Avenue.

3.4 Analysis

The vast majority of the Waikīkī deceased were the common people. Withington (1953:16), probably referring to the '*oku'u* plague (circa 1804), says,

A few years of peace settled over the Islands. Kamehameha and other warring chiefs took this opportunity to re-establish their forces, which had been greatly reduced through war and disease. A terrible epidemic of measles had attacked the people of the islands. It is claimed that more than three hundred bodies were carried out to sea from Waikīkī in one day.

While many of the Waikīkī burials likely accumulated slowly over centuries, other burials are likely related to such early and rapid depopulation by introduced diseases.

Social rank seems to have had profound influences on places available for disposal. A king's body, or those of his attendants, could be placed within the district of the king's authority. Many geographical features were available. Fewer were available to lesser chiefs and their attendants, who were presumably limited to their own districts. The number of geographical features available for disposal seems to have decreased as rank decreased. Disposal for members of an extended family living in an *'ili* (land division within an *ahupua'a*) was restricted to those geographical features located within the land unit, whether broken lava flats, lava tubes, earth plains, or sand dunes (Bowen 1961:21).

Bowen (1961:21) notes that most Hawaiians in the pre-Contact period belonged to the *maka'āinana* or commoner class and their bones were usually buried in no other area than their particular *'ili*; this particular practice is reflected in a Hawaiian term for one's natal locality - *kulāiwi* meaning "plain of one's bones" (Cleghorn 1987:41).

Burials are commonly reported from clean, consolidated sand deposits. Beach burial was clearly a common method of interment practiced by Hawaiians (Cleghorn 1987:42). One of the earliest references to Hawaiian burial customs was made by Urey Lisiansky (1814:122), who visited Hawai'i in June 1804. He notes: "The poor are buried anywhere along the beach . . ."

Commenting on the nature of burial areas and body positions used in burial, Ellis (1827:361-363) says: "The common people committed their dead to the earth in a most singular manner." The body was flexed, bound with cord, wrapped in a coarse mat, and buried one or two days after death. Graves were ". . . either simply pits dug in the earth, or large enclosures . . . Occasionally they buried their dead in sequestered places at a short distance from their habitations, but frequently in their gardens and sometimes in their houses. Their graves were not deep and the bodies were usually placed in them in a sitting posture" (Bowen 1961:142). Ellis observed an important point that has also been noted by archaeologists; the probability of burials within or in very close proximity to Land Commission Award house lot claims is significantly greater than is typical away from such house lot claims. This indicates a heightened probability of burials in portions of the proposed project area particularly within the vicinity of the Banyan Wing and *'ewa* of the proposed project area.

Regarding the Castle burials, at the east end of Waikīkī, Bowen states, "Concerning the circumstances of burial, Emerson says: 'From the absence of fractures and marks of violence in the bones I have examined, such as might have been caused in battle, I am inclined to think that the site where they were found was at one time a Hawaiian cemetery'" (1961: 149). Indeed it seems likely that the remains thus far documented relate to common mortuary practices.

Section 4 Archaeological Research

4.1 Introduction

The *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī, in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans, was an intensely utilized area, with abundant natural and cultivated resources, that supported a large population. In the 19th and early 20th centuries, after a period of depopulation, Waikīkī was reanimated by Hawaiians and foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. Farming continued up to the first decades of the twentieth century until the construction of the Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields. Remnants of the pre-Contact and historical occupation of Waikīkī have been discovered and recorded in archaeological reports, usually in connection with construction activities related to urban development, or infrastructural improvements. These discoveries, which have occurred throughout Waikīkī, have included many human burials, traditional Hawaiian and historic, as well as pre-Contact Hawaiian and historic cultural deposits. A list of projects conducted in the Waikīkī area is presented in Table 3. A supplementary listing of Waikīkī burial finds held in the osteological collections of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum is presented in Table 4. A discussion of projects focusing on burials (Figure 36) follows.

Section 0 discusses archaeological projects that have been conducted within the vicinity of the project area. Burials have been previously found during the 1988 Moana Hotel Rehab, adjacent to the current project, and on Kalākaua Avenue, *mauka* and Diamond Head of the project.

4.2 Waikīkī Archaeological Research

N.B. Emerson reported on the uncovering of human burials during the summer of 1901 on the property of James B. Castle - site of the present Elks Club - in Waikīkī during excavations for the laying of sewer pipes (Emerson 1902:18-20). Emerson noted:

The soil was white coral sand mixed with coarse coral debris and sea-shells together with a slight admixture of red earth and perhaps an occasional trace of charcoal. The ground had been trenched to a depth of five or six feet, at about which level a large number of human bones were met with, mostly placed in separate groups apart from each other, as if each group formed the bones of a single skeleton. Many of the skulls and larger bones had been removed by the workmen before my arrival, especially the more perfect ones. (Emerson 1902:18)

Emerson's report on the find describes the remains of at least four individuals, all presumed to be Hawaiian. Associated burial goods were also exposed during excavation; these included "a number of conical beads of whale-teeth such as the Hawaiians formerly made" and "a number of round glass beads of large size". The glass beads "can be assigned with certainty to some date subsequent to the arrival of the white man" (Emerson 1902:19). Also located with the beads was "a small sized *nihopalaoa*, such as was generally appropriated to the use of the chiefs" which had been "carved from the tooth of the sperm-whale" and which was "evidently of great age" (Emerson 1902:19).

Table 3. Previous Archaeological Investigations in Waikīkī Ahupua'a

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Emerson 1902	Burial recovery account	Present Elks Club	At least 4 individuals, all presumed to be Hawaiian; associated burial goods
McAllister 1933	Island-wide survey	All of O'ahu	Waikīkī listed as Site 60.
1963 Bishop Museum (Neller 1984)	Bishop Museum burial recovery	2431 Prince Edward Street	Two + individuals from a construction trench
Honolulu Star-Bulletin; 1963; Yost 1971	Burial recovery account	Present Outrigger Canoe Club	27 Burials
1964 Bishop Museum Site Files	Burial recovery account	Fronting the Surfrider Hotel	4 burials
1976 Bishop Museum Site Files	Burial recovery account	Hale Koa Hotel	Six burials
Nakamura 1979	History Graduate Thesis	Waikīkī	History of Waikīkī with focus on the radical changes in land use that occurred in the early 20th century.
Neller 1980	Monitoring Report	Kālia Burial Site: Hilton Hawaiian Village	Field inspection: partial recovery of 3 historic Hawaiian burials, trash pit from 1890's, no prehistoric Hawaiian sites.
Bishop Museum 1981	Testing, Excavations, & Monitoring	Halekūlani Hotel	Intact cultural deposits found.
Neller 1981	Reconnaissance Survey	Halekūlani Hotel	Limited background research on area
Davis 1984	Archaeological and Historical Investigation	Halekūlani Hotel	48 historic and prehistoric features excavated; 6 human burials reported.
Neller 1984	Informal Narrative	Paoakalani Street	Recovery of seven human skeletons at construction site
1985 IARII (Beardsley & Kaschko 1997)	Archaeological monitoring and data recovery	Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex	2 burials and cultural deposits
Griffin 1987	Burial Recovery Report	Along Kalākaua Ave. near corner of Kai'ulani St.	Bones removed and bagged by construction crew, burial found in makai wall of gas pipe excavation.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
SHPD 1987	Burial, Recovery	Kalākaua at Ka'iulani Street	From excavation fronting Moana Hotel (SIHP # -9901).
Simons 1988	Interim Monitoring & Data Recovery	Moana Hotel	8 burials, preliminary osteological analysis indicates pre-Contact type; pre- and post artifactual material recovered
Bath & Kawachi 1989	Burial, Recovery Report	Ala Wai Golf Course	2 burials
Davis 1989	Reconnaissance Survey & Historical Research	Fort DeRussy	Fishponds and other features buried in this area. SIHP #s -4573 thru -4577 are fishponds; SIHP # -4570 is a remnant cultural deposit.
Riford 1989	Background Literature	TMK: 2-6-014:039	List of literature pertaining to Waikīkī area.
Rosendahl 1989	Inventory Survey	Fort DeRussy	Historic artifacts, no human remains
Athens 1990	Letter	TMK: 2-6-023:025	Lists human remains at IARII lab from Pacific Beach Hotel, and Barbers Point Generating Station
Hurst 1990	Historical Literature Search	Waikikian Hotel	Background and planning document. No fieldwork was done.
Chiogioji 1991	Assessment	2 parcels, TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83, TMK 2-6-24:34-40 & 42-45	Formerly a corner of the 'Āinahau Estate; remainder of parcels, former 'auwai, kalo and rice fields; test excavations and specific sampling strategy recommended.
Davis 1991	Monitoring Report	Fort DeRussy	See also Davis 1989. Subsurface features and material remains date to early post-Contact times (c. 1780s to 1790s) through the mid-19th century.
Kennedy 1991	Monitoring Report	TMK: 2-6-022:014 IMAX theatre location	Pollen and bulk-sediment ¹⁴ C samples from ponded sediments were recovered. The three ¹⁴ C dates and pollen sequence were inverted.
SHPD 1991	Public Inquiry	TMK: 2-6-024:036	Bones were determined to be non-human and part of the extensive fill material present
Simons et al. 1991	Monitoring & Data Recovery	Moana Hotel	24 sets of pre-Contact burials; pre- and post artifactual material recovered. Final report not completed

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hurlbett 1992	Monitoring Report	TMK: 2-6-008:001	SIHP # -2870 (3 burials) found by Neller in 1980. This report is on testing and monitoring in same area.
Pietrusewsky 1992a	PA Report	Moana Hotel	Right half of human mandible found by hotel guest.
Pietrusewsky 1992b	PA Report	Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo	Human Remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikīkī, O'ahu
Rosendahl 1992	Monitoring Report	Hilton Hawaiian Village	Identified 12 historic refuse pits, 3 historic to modern trenches.
Streck 1992	Memorandum for Record	Fort DeRussy	Human burial discovery (believed to be late prehistoric Hawaiian) during data recovery excavations, May, 20, 1992.
Cleghorn 1993	Inadvertent Burial Discovery	Waikīkī Aquarium	Remains of one human individual, mandible identified.
Dagher 1993	Inadvertent Burial Discovery	Waikīkī Aquarium	Human remains of at least one person identified, excavation recommended.
Dega & Kennedy 1993	Inadvertent Burial Discovery	Waikīkī Aquarium	Discovery of unidentified bone fragments, all remains turned over to SHPD.
Hammatt & Chiogioji 1993	Archaeological Assessment	16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course	Not associated with any known surface historic property; prehistoric and early historic occupation layers associated with <i>lo'i</i> system remain intact below modern fill. Specific sampling strategy and potential burial testing recommended.
Carlson et al. 1994	Report of Human Remains	Realignment of Kālia Road, Fort DeRussy	Approximately 40 human burials (the majority were recovered in a large communal burial feature & a cultural enriched layer that contained postholes.
Maly et al. 1994	Archaeological and Historical Assessment	Convention Center Project Area	Recommend subsurface testing to determine presence or absence of cultural deposits and features.
McMahon 1994	SHPD Burial Report	Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'o Streets	Inadvertent Burial Discovery: misc. bones uncovered in back dirt pile during construction. Follow-up by CSH.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hammatt & Shideler 1995	Sub-surface Inventory Surface	Hawai'i Convention Ctr., 1777 Kalākaua	No further work recommended.
Jourdane 1995	Inadvertent Burial Discovery	Paoakalani Avenue	Human skeletal remains discovered in planted strip between street and sidewalk fronting hotel.
Simons et al. 1995	Data Recovery Excavations	Fort DeRussy	Historic and prehistoric artifacts, and midden materials collected from 7 occupation layers. 6 prehistoric cultural features recorded: 'auwai bunds and channels, fishpond walls and sediments, a possible lo'i, and hearths.
P. Cleghorn 1996	Inventory Survey	TMK: 2-6-016:23, 25, 26, 28, 61, 69	7 backhoe trenches excavated, no historic properties located.
Hammatt & Shideler 1996	Data Recovery	Hawai'i Convention Center Site	No clear evidence that Kūwili Pond sediments present in project area; no further work recommended.
McDermott et al. 1996	Inventory Survey	'Āinahau Estate	Buried remnants of 'auwai and lo'i and human burial found. ¹⁴ C dates
Denham et al. 1997	Data Recovery Report	Fort DeRussy	Excavations conducted at fishponds, ¹⁴ C dates mid-17th C.
Denham & Pantaleo 1997	Monitoring and Excavations Report	Fort DeRussy	Final Report does not include SHPD recommendations. 10 subsurface features and 9 burial locations found. ¹⁴ C dates
Beardsley & Kaschko 1997	Monitoring and Data Recovery Report	Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex	Traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits and 2 human burials. 3 ¹⁴ C dates
Hammatt & Chiogioji 1998	Assessment	King Kalākaua Plaza Phase II	No surface historic properties, documented human burials, presence of pre-Contact Hawaiian and historic subsurface cultural deposits
Hammatt & McDermott 1999	Burial Disinterment Plan and Report	Kalākaua Avenue	Two human burials found
D. Perzinski et al. 1999	Monitoring Report	Along Ala Wai Blvd., Kalākaua Ave., Ala Moana Blvd., & 'Ena Rd.	Two human burials found (1 preceding monitoring); pockets of undisturbed layers exist. Burial #2 disturbed.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Rosendahl 1999	Interim Report: Inventory Survey	Fort DeRussy	This area is part of the old shoreline.
Hammatt & Chiogioji 2000	Archaeological Assessment	Honolulu Zoo Parcel	Majority of zoo parcel unlikely to yield significant cultural deposits. Monitoring recommended in the SW portion, due to strong possibility of significant subsurface cultural deposits.
LeSuer et al. 2000	Inventory Survey	King Kalākaua Plaza Phase II	SIHP # -5796 has been adversely affected by land alteration; SIHP # -4970 has been adequately documented.
M. Perzinski et al. 2000	Burial Findings	Kalākaua Ave. between Kai'ulani & Monsarrat Ave.	44 sets of human remains; 37 disinterred, 7 left in place; believed to be Native Hawaiian, interred prior to 1820.
P. Cleghorn 2001b	Mitigation	Burger King Construction Site	Three incidents of uncovered human remains while locating a buried sewer-line for the ABC's store.
Corbin 2001	Inventory Survey	Hilton Waikikian Property	No historic properties were found during excavations of the area
Elmore & Kennedy 2001	Burial Report	Royal Hawaiian Hotel	Human remains found during trench excavations for conduit. The undisturbed remains were left in place; the disturbed remains were re-interred with others.
McGuire & Hammatt 2001	Cultural Assessment for Waikīkī Beach Walk Project	Along Lewers St., Beach Walk, Kālia Rd. & Saratoga Rd.	Primary cultural concern identified as inadvertent burial discovery. Cultural monitoring recommended for all subsurface work within project area.
M. Perzinski & Hammatt 2001a	Monitoring Report	Kapi'olani Bandstand	A charcoal layer was concentrated on the SW side of the bandstand; indigenous basalt lamp with a handle found at the SE end of the bandstand.
M. Perzinski & Hammatt 2001b	Monitoring Report	Kapi'olani Park	No cultural layer, artifacts, midden or human burials were encountered during the excavations.
M. Perzinski & Hammatt 2001c	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Ave. from Natatorium to Poni Mo'i Rd	No cultural layer, artifacts, midden or human burials were encountered during the excavations.
Rosendahl 2001	Assessment Study	Outrigger Beach Walk	Assessment of previous archaeology and historical literature.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Winieski & Hammatt 2001	Monitoring Report	TMK: 1-2-6-025:000	Possibility that Hawaiian or Historic materials as well as human burials may still be present within the project area.
Borthwick et al. 2002	Inventory Survey	71,000 sq. ft. parcel, TMK: 2-6-016:002	No burials found during testing; absence of Jaucas sand deposits indicate that burial finds are unlikely in project area.
Bush et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Avenue, between Ala Moana Blvd. and Kapahulu Ave.	Encountered 4 human burials, probably pre-Contact Native Hawaiians; several historic trash pits; entire pig within an <i>imu</i> pit (estimated date, A.D. 1641-1671); gleyed muck associated with former ponds.
Calis 2002	Monitoring Report	Lemon Road	No historic deposits, major previous disturbance
Elmore & Kennedy 2002	Monitoring Report	Fort DeRussy	No findings.
Mann & Hammatt 2002	Monitoring Report	Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue	5 burial finds of 6 individuals; two historic trash pits.
Putzi & Cleghorn 2002	Monitoring Report	Hilton Hawaiian Village	No findings during monitoring of trench excavations for sewer connections.
Winieski, Perzinski, Shideler and Hammatt 2002	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Ave. between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues.	44 human burials encountered, 37 disinterred; buried habitation layer identified, with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, midden, fire pits, & charcoal; fragment of light gauge rail, remnant of Honolulu Transit trolley system, observed; low energy alluvial sediments associated with the now channelized <i>muliwai</i> Kukaunahi also observed.
Winieski, Perzinski, Souza and Hammatt 2002	Monitoring Report	Kūhiō Beach	Skeletal remains of 10 individuals, six disinterred, only 2 in situ. 4 indigenous artifacts, none in situ. Discontinuous cultural layer, historic seawall.
Bush et al. 2003	Monitoring Report	International Marketplace	Historic trash found.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Tome & Dega 2003	Monitoring Report	Waikīkī Marriott	One isolated, not in situ, possible human bone fragment found. Recommends monitoring during future work.
Tulchin & Hammatt 2003	Archaeological & Cultural Impact Assessment	2284 Kalākaua Ave.	Notes possibility of burials in the project area; recommends an inventory survey with subsurface testing.
Chiogioji et al. 2004	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartment	SIHP #s -6682, -6705, -6706, and -6707 including human remains, remnants of the 'Āinahau Estate and agricultural sites
Freeman et al. 2005	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Hobron Lane	Four historic properties identified during subsurface testing; 1 disturbed burial; 1 coffin burial with two individuals; 1 cultural deposit; and 1 fishpond sediment
O'Leary, et al. 2005a	Archaeological Inventory Survey	1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue (former Waikiki 3 Theater)	1 burial encountered
O'Leary et al. 2005b	Archaeological Assessment	0.5-Acre Royal Kāhili Condo	No significant finds
Bell & McDermott 2006	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Allure Waikīkī Development (former Wave Waikiki location)	2 human burials and a cultural deposit
Esh, and Hammatt 2006	Archaeological Monitoring Report	For Kūhiō Avenue (Kalākaua to Ka'iulani) TMK (1) 2-06-015 to 022 various parcels	Minimal finds (dog burial)
Hammatt & Shideler 2006a	Archaeological Assessment	Two Parcels at corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues	No significant finds, study area abuts former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue)

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hammatt& Shideler 2006b	Archaeological Assessment	0.015-Acre Parcel corner of Kūhiō/ Kapahulu corner TMK: 2-6-027:052	No significant finds, study area abuts former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue)
O'Hare et al. 2006	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Kaio'ō Drive	SIHP # 50-80-14-6848, a pre-Contact fire pit, radiocarbon dated to AD 1470-1660, was recorded.
Hammatt& Shideler 2007	Archaeological Monitoring Report	A Grease Interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel,	No significant finds. Thick fill was noted
Pammer, and Hammatt 2007	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Perry's Smorgy Restaurant TMK: [1] 2-6-021:114	No significant finds
Hazlett, Chigioji, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Report for a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, TMK: [1]- 2-6-22:009	No significant finds
Hazlett, Esh and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center Parcel, TMK: [1] 2-6-002:018	No significant finds
Tulchin T. and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Data Recovery Report	Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, , TMK: [1] 2-6-024: 070, 071, & 89	Presents palynological and radiocarbon analysis tracing the paleo-environmental change and man-made alterations of the landscape at SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707,
Petrey, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	City and County of Honolulu's Emergency Temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass Project, TMK: [1] 2-3-034, -036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036	No significant finds

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Runyon, O'Hare, Shideler and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Assessment Report	Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels TMK: [1] 2-6-002: 005 & 006	Isolated human skeletal remains and cultural materials were found within disturbed sand, and several small possible features were identified
Thurman, and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	For Geotechnical Testing at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikiki Hotels TMK: [1] 2-6-002:005, 006 & 026	No significant finds
Tulchin J. and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Assessment	1944 Kalākaua Avenue Project, TMK: [1] 2-6-014: 001, 004, 006, 007, 008, 019, & 058	No significant finds
Whitman, Jones and Hammatt 2008	An Archaeological Monitoring Report	for a 12-inch Water Main Installation Project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Moi Road, TMK: [1] 3-1-032 & 043	One inadvertent human burial was discovered during monitoring. The remains were fully articulated and the burial is likely to be Native Hawaiian. It was designated SIHP #50-80-14-6946

Table 4. References to Burial finds in Waikīkī from the Bishop Museum NAGPRA Inventory

Date	Account	Source
1913	...two individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 1; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0002 & 0003 from the Sacred Hearts Convent, Waikīkī
1916	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA009 a “sand burial”
1917	“from unknown location in Waikiki”	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0012 (no details)
1923	...one individual from the ‘Āinahau district, Waikīkī...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0018 “found by Hawaiian Dredging Company by dredge Kewalo”
1923	...five individuals from Helumoa, Waikīkī, O‘ahu were collected by Kenneth P. Emory. Museum information indicates they were victims of the 1853 smallpox epidemic...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0019 – OA0023 logged in on October 1923
1926	...one individual from Waikīkī...found during house construction	FR* page 3; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0087 from a residence in Waikīkī
1927	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 3
1950	3207 Noela Drive “Found at rear of donor’s property during excavation	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0211 and OA0212
1955	...two individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 7; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA 0315 discovered at the Reef Hotel Waikiki
1957	...nine individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 8; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0391 to OA0402 from Dad Center located along Kalākaua Avenue
1961	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 8; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0419 from 331 Saratoga Avenue
1962	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0421 “from sand burial near Reef Hotel”
1963	...five individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0424 “found on Edgewater Drive near Reef Hotel” (it would be atypical for the BPBM to assign one ID No. to 5 burials}
1963	...96 individuals from Waikīkī...[donated by Bowen]	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0425 to OA0455 “from Old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises” Note: Bishop Museum records from 1963 specify the finds donated by Robert N. Bowen on January 22,

Date	Account	Source
		1963 were from “the <u>Old</u> Outrigger Canoe Club Premises” However the 1/24/63 <i>Honolulu Advertiser</i> article concerns burial finds at the present club location by the Elk’s Club.
1964	...four individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464 “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” [it would be atypical for the BPBM to assign one ID No. to 4 burials]
1965	“Human remains collected from San Souci Beach, Waikiki”	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0633
1966	Two accessions from 2431 Prince Edward Street	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0462 & OA0467 from ‘ <i>ewa</i> side of lot <i>makai</i> of Prince Edward Street
1967	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 11; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0516 from the “Tahiti by Six” at the International Market Place
1970	...eight individuals from Waikīkī...[donated] by the Sheraton Hawai‘i Corp....recovered during excavations for tank construction...	FR* page 11; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0522 on Sheraton Hawai‘i Corp Property logged in on 3/6/1970
1981	...eight individuals from Waikīkī...[donated] by Bertell Davis	FR* page 12; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0565 to OA0571 “from unknown location in Waikiki; also OA0572 “recovered through archaeological excavation at the Halekūlani hotel, Waikiki
1996	...one individual from Waikīkī...acquired during the early 1900s	FR* page 14

FR* = Federal Register January 28, 1998 (Volume 63, Number 18)

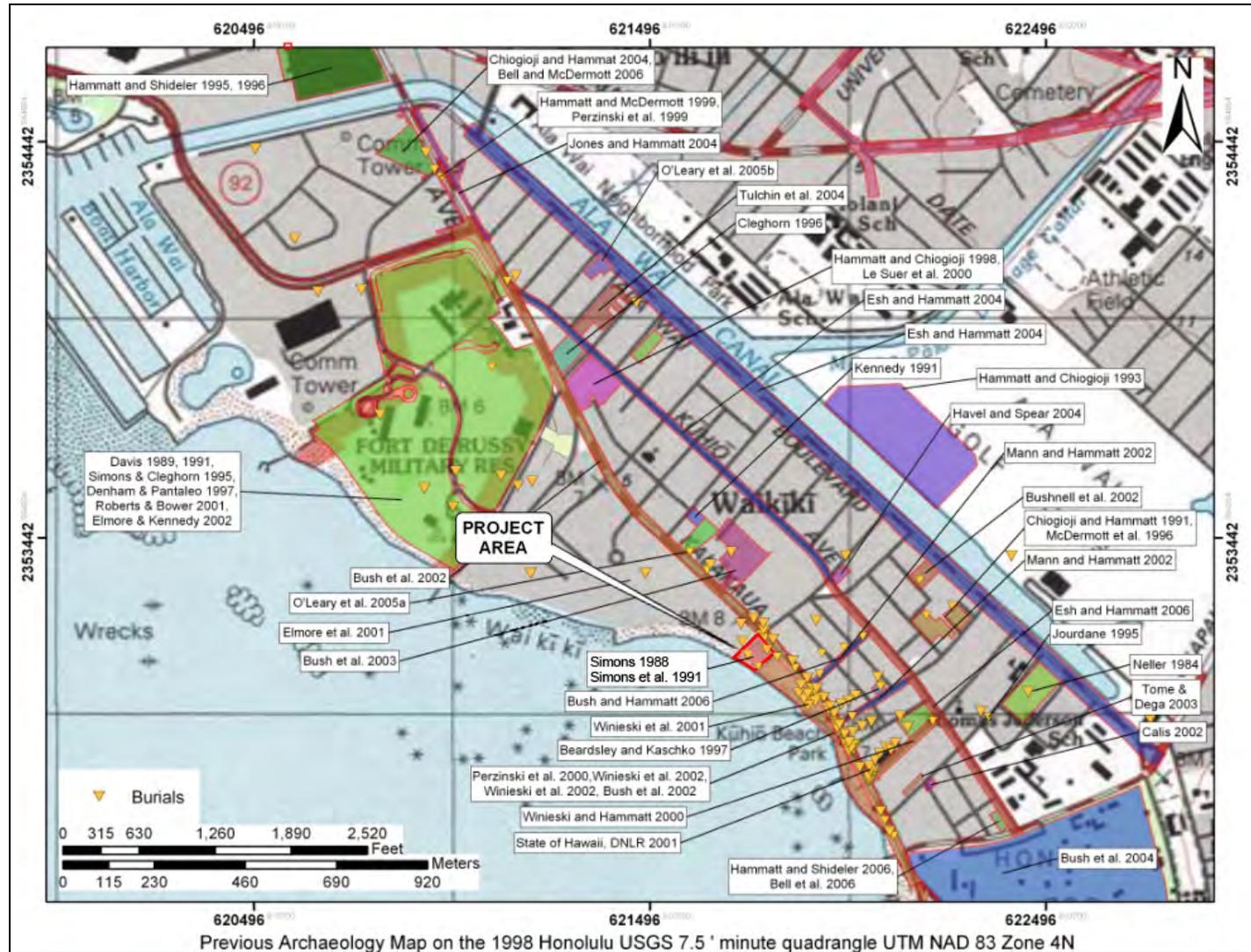


Figure 36. Previous Archaeological Work in Waikīkī, focusing on locations of burials

CIA for the Proposed Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī, O'ahu

In the 1920s and 1930s the first systematic archaeological survey of O'ahu was conducted by J. C. McAllister (1933). He recorded four *heiau*, three of which were located at the *mauka* reaches of Waikīkī Ahupua'a in lower Mānoa Valley. The fourth *heiau* – Papa'ena'ena - was located at the foot of Diamond Head crater in the environs of the present Hawai'i School for Girls. Papa'ena'ena Heiau is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I, who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni'ihau and Kaua'i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa 'Ī'ī, Kamehameha placed the remains of an adulterer at Papa'ena'ena, "all prepared in the customary manner of that time" ('Ī'ī 1959:50-51).

In 1963, two human skulls and other human remains were discovered in a construction trench at 2431 Prince Edward St. (Bishop Museum site Oa-A4-23, cited in Neller 1984).

Multiple burials were encountered in 1963 during excavation for the construction of the present Outrigger Canoe Club at the Diamond Head end of Kalākaua Avenue. As reported in a newspaper article on Jan. 24, 1963:

The Outrigger Canoe Club yesterday dedicated its new site [on land adjacent to and leased from the Elks Club], an ancient Hawaiian burial ground in Waikīkī. . .

Robert Bowen of the Bishop Museum has been working closely with Ernest Souza, Hawaiian Dredging superintendent, on the removal of skeletons unearthed on the site, between the Colony Surf and the Elks Club. . . .

Most of the bodies were buried in the traditional *hoolewa* position, with the legs bound tightly against the chest.

One of the skeletons, Bowen said, shows evidence of a successful amputation of the lower forearm, indicating that the Hawaiians knew this kind of operation before the arrival of Europeans.

The ages of the skeletons ranged from children to 40-year-old men and women. The average life span of the Hawaiians at the time was about 32 years. (*Honolulu Star-Bulletin*; Jan. 24, 1963: 1A)

A total of 27 burials were encountered according to Yost (1971: 28). Apparently, no formal archaeological report on the burials was produced. BPBM records show thirty-one accessions of human remains (ID Nos OA0425 to OA0455) donated by Robert N. Bowen on January 22, 1963 stating that they were all from "the Old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises" which suggests the former location by the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. However the January 24, 1963 *Honolulu Advertiser* article concerns burial finds at the present club location by the Elk's Club. The *Federal Register* of January 28, 1998 (Volume 63, Number 18 page 4281) asserts that, "In 1963, human remains representing 96 individuals from Waikiki O'ahu were collected and donated to the Bishop Museum by Robert N. Bowen. There is a mystery here. The *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* and Yost accounts speak only of mass burials at the present Outrigger Canoe Club Premises (by the Elks Club) while the Bishop Museum records speak only of mass burials at the old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises (by the Royal Hawaiian) and the *Federal Register* provides no location data within Waikīkī but gives a significantly greater number of individuals (96) than suggested in

the Yost history of the Outrigger (which specifies 27 burials). Given the close relationships of the dates of the report of Bowen's work on multiple burials at the present Outrigger Canoe Club (Jan. 24, 1963) and the date of accession of remains at Bishop Museum (Jan. 22, 1963), and noting that there is no account in the Bishop museum records of remains from the "new" Outrigger Canoe Club location. It appears most likely to us that all of the burials reported were actually from the present "new" Outrigger Canoe Club location. This remains uncertain.

In 1964, sand dune burials, a traditional Hawaiian mortuary practice, were revealed as beach sand eroded fronting the Surfrider Hotel (Bishop Museum Site Files).

In 1976, during construction of the Hale Koa Hotel, adjacent to the Hilton Hawaiian Village Hotel, six burials were unearthed, five of apparent prehistoric or early historic age, and one of more recent date (Bishop Museum Site Files).

In 1980, three burials were exposed at the Hilton Hawaiian Village during construction of the hotel's Tapa Tower. Earl Neller of the (then named) State Historic Preservation Program was called in upon discovery of the burials and conducted fieldwork limited to three brief inspection of the project area. Neller's (1980) report noted:

The bones from three Hawaiian burials were partially recovered; one belonged to a young adult male, one a young adult female, and one was represented by a single bone. An old map showed that rapid shoreline accretion had occurred in the area during the 1800s, and that the beach in the construction area was not very old. It is possible the burials date back to the smallpox epidemic of 1853. It is likely that burials will continue to be found in the area. It is also possible that early Hawaiian sites exist farther inland, beneath Mō'ili'ili, adjacent to where the shoreline would have been 1000 years ago. (Neller 1980:5)

Neller also documented the presence of trash pits, including one from the 1890s that contained "a large percentage of luxury items, including porcelain table wares imported from China, Japan, the United States, and Europe" (Neller 1980:5). He further notes:

It is suspected that other important historic archaeological sites exist in the highly developed concrete jungle of Waikīkī, with discrete, dateable trash deposits related to the different ethnic and social groups that occupied Waikīkī over the last 200 years. (Neller 1980:5)

Between December 1981 and February 1982, archaeologists from the Bishop Museum led by Bertell Davis conducted a program of excavations and monitoring during construction of the new Halekūlani Hotel (Davis 1984). Six human burials were recovered along with "animal burials [and] cultural refuse from prehistoric Hawaiian fire pits, and a large collection of bottles, ceramics, and other materials from trash pits and privies dating to the late 19th century" (Davis 1984:i). Age analysis of volcanic glass recovered from the site led Davis to conclude: "For the first time we can now empirically date . . . settlement in Waikīkī to no later than the mid-1600s" (Neller 1980:5). Just as significant to Davis was the collection of historic era material at the Halekūlani site; he states:

[The] Halekūlani excavations clearly demonstrate . . . that there is a definite need to consider historic-period archaeology as a legitimate avenue of inquiry in Hawaiian research. Furthermore, archaeology in the urban context can yield results every bit as significant as in less developed areas. Development in the 19th and early 20th centuries clearly has not destroyed all archaeological resources in Waikīkī, Honolulu, or in any of the other urbanized areas of Hawai'i. (Neller 1980:5)

In 1983, at the Lili'uokalani Gardens condominium construction site, seven traditional Hawaiian burials were recovered (Neller 1984). This had been the site of a bungalow owned by Queen Lili'uokalani at the end of the nineteenth century. In addition to the burials, the site contained plentiful historic artifacts, and a pre-historic cultural layer pre-dating the burials.

In 1985, International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc. performed archaeological monitoring and data recovery at the Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex (Beardsley and Kaschko 1997). Two traditional Hawaiian burials were discovered and removed. Intact buried traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, including a late pre-Contact habitation layer, contained pits, fire pits, post molds, artifacts, and food debris. The artifacts included basalt and volcanic glass flakes and cores, a basalt adze and adze fragments, worked pearl shells, a coral file and abraders, and a pearl shell fishhook fragment. Additionally, a late nineteenth century trash pit was discovered, which contained a variety of ceramics, bottles, and other materials.

During 1985 and 1986, archaeologists from Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc. conducted archaeological monitoring at the site of the Mechanical Loop Project at the Hilton Hawaiian Village, Waikīkī. Much of this project area was disturbed by historic and modern construction and modification. Fifteen subsurface features were uncovered during the monitoring, all of which were determined to be historic trash pits or trenches. The dating of these features was based on dating the artifactual material they contained. All 15 features are thought to post-date 1881 based on this artifact analysis. The three partial burials reported by Neller (1980) were found within this project area (see above). No further burials were encountered during the PHRI field work (Hurlbett et. al. 1992).

In 1989, skeletal remains were unearthed on the grounds of the Ala Wai Golf Course during digging of an electrical line trench for a new sprinkler system. The trench had exposed a pit containing two burials (Bath and Kawachi 1989:2). The report suggests that one of the burials may have been disturbed earlier during grading for the Territorial Fair Grounds. The osteological analysis included in the report concludes that both sets of remains "appear ancient" (Bath and Kawachi 1989:2)

Davis' (1989, 1991) excavation and monitoring work at Fort DeRussy documented substantial subsurface archaeological deposits, prehistoric, historic, and modern. These deposits included buried fishpond sediments, 'auwai sediments, midden and artifact enriched sediments, structural remains such as post holes and fire pits, historic trash pits, and a human burial. Davis' (1991) report documents human activity in the Fort DeRussy beachfront area from the sixteenth century to the present.

The work at Fort DeRussy continued in 1992 when BioSystems researchers built upon Davis' work (Simons et al. 1995). BioSystems research documents the development and expansion of

the fishpond and 'auwai system in this area. The 'auwai system was entered on the State Inventory of Historic Properties (SIHP) as SIHP # 50-80-14-4970. Remains of the fishpond and 'auwai deposits, as well as habitation deposits, were documented below modern fill deposits. This research, along with that of Davis (1991), clearly demonstrates that historical document research can be an effective guide to locating late prehistoric/early historic subsurface deposits, even amidst the development of Waikīkī.

In 1992, Hurlbett et al. (1992) conducted additional monitoring and testing in this same area as Neller (1980). SIHP # -2870 was given to the three burials first found by Neller. Additional subsurface features, postdating 1881, were found during trenching operations.

The realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy in 1993 uncovered approximately 40 human burials. A large majority of these remains were recovered in a large communal burial feature (Carlson et. al. 1994). The monitoring and excavations associated with this realignment uncovered a cultural enriched layer that contained postholes.

In 1993, during construction activities at the Waikīkī Aquarium, fragmentary human remains were discovered scattered in a back dirt pile, although no burial pit was identified (Dega and Kennedy 1993).

On April 28, 1994, an inadvertent burial discovery was made during excavation for a water line at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Kuamo'o Street (just *mauka* of Fort DeRussy). These remains represented a single individual (McMahon 1994).

In 1995, the remains of one individual were discovered in situ during construction activities on Paoakalani Street, fronting the Waikīkī Sunset Hotel (Jourdan 1995).

In 1996, Pacific Legacy, Inc. conducted an archaeological inventory survey of the block bounded by Kalākaua Avenue, Kūhiō Avenue, 'Olohana Street, and Kālaimoku Street (Cleghorn 1996). The survey included excavation of seven backhoe trenches. The subsurface testing indicated that:

. . . this area was extremely wet and probably marshy. This type of environment was not conducive for traditional economic practices. . . . The current project area appears to have been unused because it was too wet and marshy. Several peat deposits, containing the preserved remains of organic plant materials were discovered and sampled. These deposits have the potential to add to our knowledge of the paleoenvironment of the area. (Cleghorn 1996:15)

The report concluded that no further archaeological investigations of the parcel were warranted since "no potentially significant traditional sites or deposits were found", but cautioned of the "possibility, however remote in this instance, that human burials may be encountered during large scale excavations" (Cleghorn 1996:15).

In 1996, a traditional Hawaiian burial was discovered and left in place during test excavations on two lots at Lili'uokalani Avenue and Tusitala Street (McDermott et al. 1996). Indigenous Hawaiian artifacts and historic artifacts were also found within the project area.

In 1997, during archaeological monitoring by CSH for the Waikīkī Force Main Replacement project, scattered human bones were encountered on 'Ōhūa Street (Winieski and Hammatt 2000). These included the proximal end and mid-shaft of a human tibia, a patella, and the distal end and

mid-shaft of a femur. These remains occurred within a coralline sand matrix that had been heavily disturbed by previous construction, and by the ongoing construction project. No precise location for the original burial site was identified.

In April 1999, two human burials were inadvertently encountered near the intersection of Ena Road and Kalākaua Avenue during excavation activities for the first phase of the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Lighting Improvements Project (Perzinski et al. 1999).

From July 1999 to October 2000, four sets of human remains were inadvertently encountered during excavation activities relating to the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvement project along portions of Kalākaua Avenue (Bush et al. 2002). The first burial was encountered on Kalākaua Avenue, just before Duke's Lane and assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5864. The burial was left in place however, and the light post was repositioned. The second burial was encountered at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'iulani Avenue. Earlier, during archaeological monitoring for the water mains project, two burials were encountered in the immediate area of the second burial find; they were assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5856 features A and B. Due to the close proximity to the previously encountered burials, the second burial was assigned the same SIHP # 50-80-14-5856, and designated feature C. Burials 3 and 4 were recovered at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Kealohilani, near an area of concentrated burials assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5860 during monitoring for the water mains project. Consequently, burials 3 and 4 were also assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5860, features U and V. In addition to human remains, pre-Contact deposits, historic and modern rubbish concentrations, and pond sediments were also encountered.

From November, 1999, to May, 2000, 44 human burials, with associated cultural deposits, were encountered during excavation for a waterline project on Kalākaua Avenue between the Ka'iulani and 'Ōhūa Avenues (Winieski et al. 2002a). Except for previously disturbed partial burials in fill, the bulk of the burials were encountered within a coralline sand matrix. Additionally, a major cultural layer was found and documented.

From January 2000, to October 2000, 10 human burials were encountered during archaeological monitoring of the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade project (Winieski et al. 2002b). Six of these were located within a coralline sand matrix. The four others were partial and previously disturbed within fill. Additionally, a major cultural layer was found and documented, apparently part of the same major cultural layer associated with the waterline project between Ka'iulani and 'Ōhūa Avenues.

In April 2001 human remains were inadvertently disturbed during excavations associated with the construction of a spa at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (Elmore and Kennedy 2001). Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Inc was responsible for the documentation of the remainder of the burial and carrying out the instructions of DLNR/ SHPD. The burial and place it was encountered was assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5937. The burial was encountered on the North side of the hotel in the spa garden. The disturbed remains were wrapped in muslin cloth and placed with the in-situ remains and reburied. The burial was recorded as a post-Contact burial based on artefacts associated with it. The associated artefacts included one shell button found in-situ and three more shell buttons found in the disturbed material. A single drilled dogtooth was also found during excavation but could not be positively associated with the burial site.

On May 2nd and June 14th, 2001, two in situ and two previously disturbed human burials were encountered at the site of a new Burger King (Cleghorn 2001a) and an adjoining ABC Store (Cleghorn 2001b). The finds were located at the intersection of 'Ōhua Street and Kalākaua Avenue (Cleghorn 2001a and 2001b). Because of their proximity to five burials encountered during the Kalākaua 16" Water Main Installation (Winieski et al. 2002a), they were included in the previously assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5861. Three of these burials were recovered, and one was left in place. Volcanic glass fragments were found in association with one of the burials. A cultural layer was also observed which contained moderate to heavy concentrations of charcoal and fragments of volcanic glass. Historic era artifacts, including a bottle fragment, plastic and glass buttons, a ceramic fragment, and metal fragments were also encountered within fill materials.

In 2001 and 2002, CSH (Mann and Hammatt 2002) performed archaeological monitoring for the installation of 8- and 12-inch water mains on Uluniu Avenue and Lili'uokalani Avenue. During the course of monitoring, five burials finds, consisting of six individuals, were recorded within the project area. Four burial finds were recorded on Uluniu Avenue; three of these inadvertent finds were found in fill sediment. Due to the nature of the three burial finds in fill, it was concluded that no SIHP number(s) be assigned to these three previously disturbed burials. The only primary in situ burial encountered on Uluniu Avenue was assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-6369. The fifth burial, consisting of two individuals in fill material, was recorded from Lili'uokalani Avenue. Since three burials had been found in the immediate vicinity during a previous project (Winieski et al. 2002b) and had been assigned to SIHP # 50-80-14-5859, the two new individuals were recorded as Feature H of this previously recorded site.

In 2004, CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey and cultural impact evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway project site (Freeman et al. 2005). The project site comprised TMK 2-6-011:001, 002, 004, 32, 37, and 40, which are bounded by Ala Wai and Ala Moana boulevards, Hobron Lane, and Līpe'epe'e Street. Four historic properties were documented in the survey including human remains a cultural layer and a fishpond remnant.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey of a 72,135 square foot (1.67 acre) project area on Kaio'o Drive (TMK: [1] 2-6-012: 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 55, 56, 57) (O'Hare et al. 2005). One site, SIHP # 50-80-14-6848 a pre-Contact fire pit radiocarbon dated to AD 1470-1660, was recorded.

In 2007/2008 Cultural Surveys Hawai'i carried out studies (Runyon, et al. 2008, Thurman, and Hammatt 2008) associated with the Royal Hawaiian/Sheraton Waikiki renovations. During the archaeological inventory survey a few small human bone fragments from disturbed contexts and a number of artifacts were recovered.

4.3 The Proposed Project Area

A summary of projects conducted and burials found in the immediate vicinity of the Diamond Head Tower is presented below.

4.3.1 1987 Inadvertent Find

In 1987, a burial was found on the *makai* side of Kalākaua Avenue during excavation for a gas pipe fronting the Banyan Wing of the Moana Hotel. Prior to the arrival of the SHPD, the construction crew removed the remains that were found in “a pit/depression in a matrix of dark gray, silty sand” (Griffin 1987:1).

4.3.2 1988 Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project

An interim monitoring report (Simons 1988) for the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project describes historic period artifacts recovered in fill matrix, an intact pre-Contact cultural layer containing artifacts and midden in the *'ewa/makai* portion of the Banyan Wing, and eight human remains recovered in the Diamond Head/*makai* portion of the Banyan Wing (Figure 37). The burials were found in the Banyan wing, built in 1918 over the old Walter Peacock beach cottage (built in the 1890s) and adjacent to the current project area.

The final report (Simons et al. 1991) documents the monitoring of approximately 1489 square meters of the Banyan Court and the basements and the recovery of 24 sets of human remains, including one that was recovered by SHPD in 1987 (see Griffin 1987 above). However, “so many burials were scattered that the true population of human burials on the site property will never be known” (Simons et al. 1991:106). It should also be noted that the number of burials reported in the text varies from 24 to 27.

Some burials were removed by construction workers and one area of the Banyan Tree Court (“Scattered Individuals Collected During Screening”; Figure 37) apparently contained seven burials; 12 of the 24 burials were found in the Banyan Court (Simons et al. 1991:3, 100). Burials were also disturbed. Simons et al. (1991:36) states that Burial 17 was likely affected by the original construction of the Moana in 1899, and during construction of the hotel’s wings in 1918 burials “1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11 were most likely disturbed.”

The recovered remains were reinterred in a “cement cyst on the *mauka* side of the sea wall in the Banyan Court. A metal tag that identifies the contents is on top of the cyst” (Simons et al. 1991:127). Artifacts including hammer-stones, cut pearl shell, an adze, basalt flakes, and awls were recovered.

The Moana’s typical stratigraphy consisted of a fill layer, an underlying strata with “historical features, pre-Contact features, and the sterile marine deposit” (Simons et al. 1991:50). The report’s Profile 19, (Figure 37 in Area 9 of the Banyan Tree Court) was used to show the project’s typical stratigraphy is shown in Figure 38. Much of the pre-Contact fire-affected rock that “was later reused during the Historical Period, was laterally dispersed throughout the truncated historical layer” (Simons et al. 1991:85). Although “no discrete features were present” (Simons et al. 1991:85) within the report’s Profile 19, two features are shown on the profile, Figure 38. Feature 1 is not described in the stratigraphic description; Feature 2 is described as “Pinkish grey (7.5 YR 7/2) very fine sand; charcoal flecking, *Nerita picea*, *isognomon* and other gastropoda and bivalvia and fire-affected basalt present” (Simons et al. 1991:53).

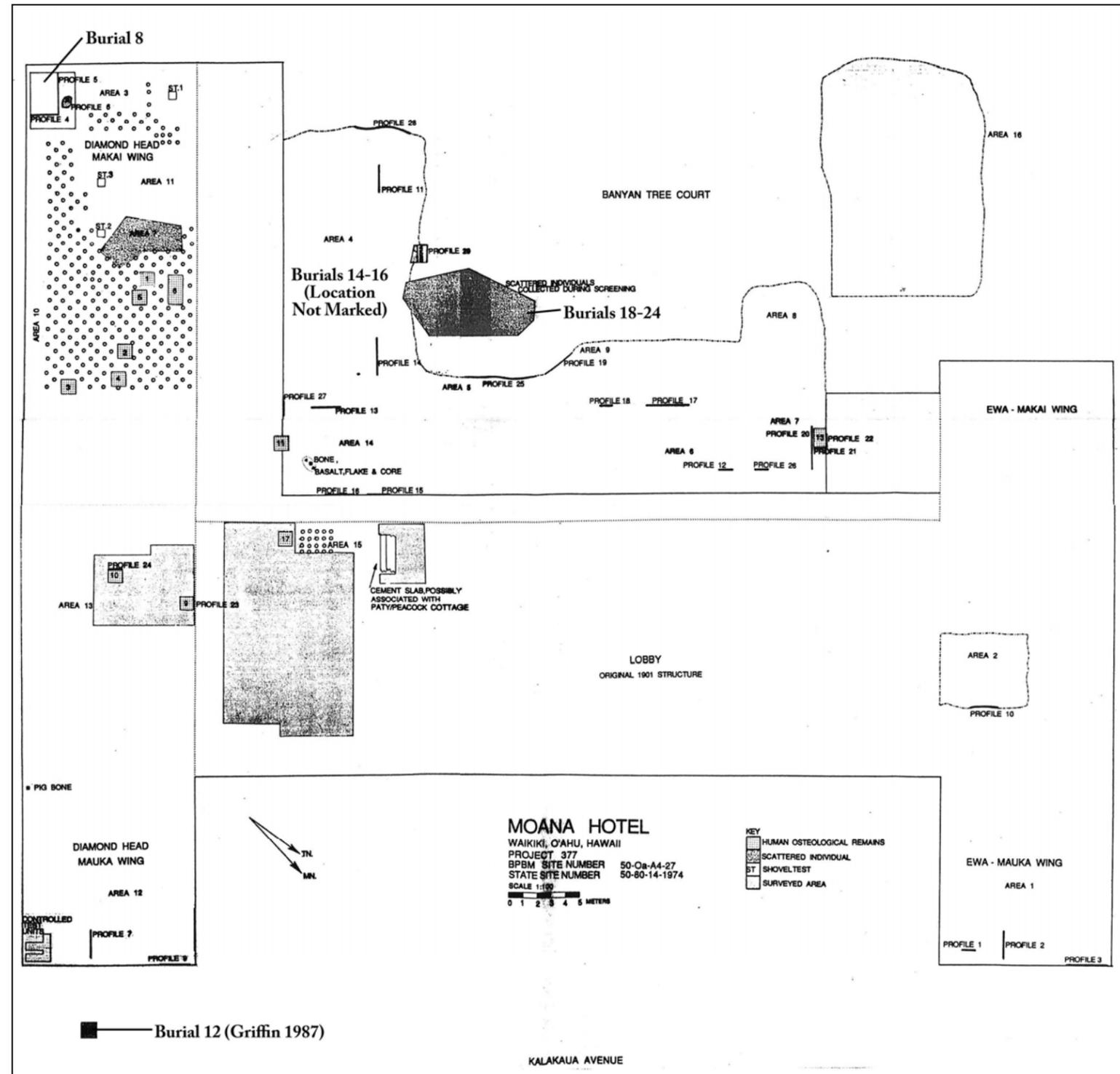


Figure 37. Locations of burials recovered during Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project (adapted from Simons 1988:3 & Simons et al. 1991:44); current project area is left of “Diamond Head” Wing

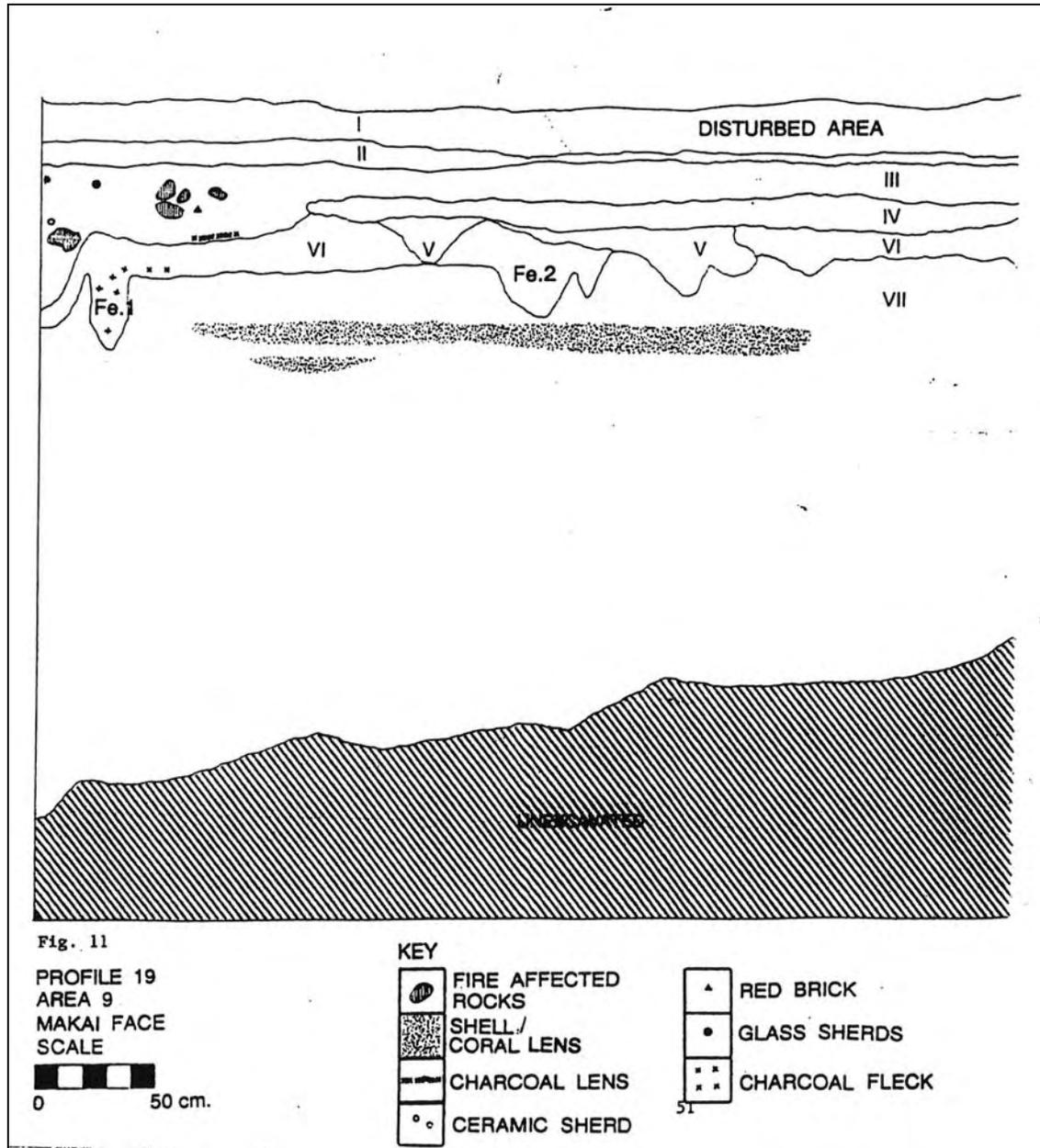


Figure 38. Simons et al.'s (1991:51) stratigraphic profile for Moana Hotel

Table 5 summarizes the site's stratigraphy. Note that the stratum depths are approximate since most depths were not reported in the text and the reported depths are not consistent with the strata shown on Figure 38. Representative depths are therefore based on those shown on Figure 38.

Table 5. Simons et al.'s (1991:53-54) stratigraphy descriptions for Moana Hotel

Strata	Depth (cmbs - centimeters below surface)	Description
Stratum I	0-25	Dark yellowish brown (10YR 3/4) coarse sandy clay; bulldozer push; continuous throughout the Banyan Court, present in the basement, overlying pre-Contact in Area 1
Stratum II	15-32	Black (10YR 2/1) cinder; continuous throughout the Banyan Court, absent in the basement
Stratum III	30-98	Very dark greyish brown (10YR 3/2) medium sandy silt; contains fire affected basalt, red brick, glass and ceramic sherds, and charcoal; historical features present in some areas of the site; disturbed – possibly Peacock habitation and/or Moana construction; discontinuous throughout Banyan Court, absent in the basement
Stratum IV	40-67	Dark brown (7.5YR 3/2 moist) silty clay; charcoal and <i>Nerita picea</i> present; discontinuous throughout Banyan Court, absent in basement
Stratum V	52-88	Dark brown (7.5YR 3/2) silty clay, charcoal flecking, historical remnant?
Stratum VI	60-110	Brown (10YR 5/3) medium sand; charcoal present – pre-Contact remnant; discontinuous throughout Banyan Court, disturbed and truncated throughout basement; contains human remains
Stratum VII	63-253	Very pale brown (10YR 7/3) fine to medium sand with some granule and small pebble shell and coral rubble fragments

Some elevation variation throughout the site was noted and believed to be due to the likelihood that at one time the area was “a rolling beach dune” (Simons et al. 1991:101). Based on stratigraphic association, the recovered burials were interred over time as the site’s land form changed. The sediment surrounding some of these burials yielded some traditional midden and artifact assemblages, although most burials lacked associated cultural material. A possible pre-Contact stratum was found beneath both wings of the original building. Pits with charcoal, volcanic glass flakes, and marine shell midden were recorded in the exposed excavation walls. Historic artifacts, mostly related to the construction of the hotel, such as wooden frames for patterns, marble slabs, plaster ornaments, etc., were recovered from the fill below the basements. Some bricks and mortar that may be the remains of the Peacock Cottage were also found.

Due to their proximity, Areas 12 and 13 within the Moana's Banyan Wing (see Figure 37) are most relevant to the current project. "Controlled Test Units" (Figure 37) were excavated in Area 12 to test for the presence of a pre-Contact cultural layer that was found in Area 1 in the Ewa – Mauka Wing; findings within Area 12 included non-human mammal bone and fish bone within disturbed sand fill. Chicken and cow bones, modern glass fragments, and two soda bottles were collected by construction workers in Area 12 (Simons et al. 1991:71-72).

Area 13 contained two burials both of which were previously disturbed and were encountered when an archaeological monitor was not present. No cultural material was present in Area 13 (Simons et al. 1991:73).

Work conducted in Areas 3, 10, and 11, where eight burials were recovered, should also be considered if project plans include utilization of the *makai* portion of the parcel. Simons et al. (1991:212) recommended "the presence of Hawaiian burials should be anticipated" in the vicinity of the Banyan Court. Additionally, the portion of the pre-Contact cultural layer that was found in Area 1 in the Ewa – Mauka Wing extends *mauka* and is present within 5 cmbs.

4.3.3 1992 Inadvertent Find

In 1992 (Pietruszewsky 1992) a hotel guest found the right half of a human mandible "amongst plants fronting the "Banyan Court" of the Moana". Based on the osteological feature, the remains were determined to be of Hawaiian ancestry.

4.3.4 1999-2000 Kalākaua Avenue 16" Water Main

CSH monitored the installation of a 16" water main within an approximately 915 meter (3,000 ft.) long portion of Kalākaua Avenue between Ka'iulani Avenue and Monsarrat Avenue from November 1999 to October 2000 (Winieski et al. 2002a). A total of forty-four human burials (SIHP 50-80-14-5856 thru -5862) were encountered, thirty-seven of which were disinterred. Most relevant to the proposed project is SIHP -5856, consisting of three burials, located on Kalākaua at Ka'iulani, and fronting the northwest portion of the Diamond Head Tower.

Burial #1 was located on the *makai* portion of Kalākaua Avenue approximately 5 m *mauka* of the *makai* curb and approximately 20 m east (Diamond Head) of Ka'iulani Avenue. The burial was *mauka* from the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Hotel, the proposed project area. The remains recovered were at a depth of 1.35 m below the asphalt road surface. A concentration of bones had been gathered and left in the southeast end of the waterline trench (trenching had stopped as the remains were encountered). Although burial recovery excavation by trowel commenced, no in situ remains and no trace of a burial pit were observed. The remains recovered were in a stratum designated IIIB which consisted of a 10YR 8/4 very pale brown, medium calcareous beach sand. The remains recovered were quite fragmented and far from complete. Some of the remains were much whiter than the rest suggesting the possibility of surface exposure or differential weathering. The find appeared to be that of a single adult. It was concluded in the field that the burial was most likely disturbed by trenching for an adjacent gas line that ran along the *makai* side of the trench. It seems highly possible that the remains recovered from Burial #1 were part of the same burial encountered in 1987 (Griffin 1987; see above).

Burial 2 was located 5 m inland mauka of the makai curb of Kalākaua Avenue directly makai of the east (Diamond Head) side of Kaʻiulani Avenue approximately 15 m east (Diamond Head) of Burial 1. The burial was located in the northeast-central portion of the trench at a depth of 185 cm to 2 m below the road surface. The burial appeared to be bundled or tightly flexed in a stratum designated IIIB which consisted of a 10YR 8/4 very pale brown medium calcareous beach sand. Stratigraphic nomenclature was consistent with that for Burial 1 (Strata II and IIIA were not present at the location of Burial 2). The head was to the northwest facing northeast (*mauka*) and the burial was lying on its left side. Relatively few bones were recovered away from the in situ remains.

The remains recovered were typically quite fragmented with the in situ remains showing numerous old (post-mortem) breaks. The entire cranium and mandible were recovered intact with the exception of three incisors in the mandible and three corresponding incisors in the maxilla. There appeared to be some absorption of the maxilla indicating tooth loss during life but this was not clear in the mandible. Portions of all long bones appeared to be accounted for, but no intact long bones were recovered. No portion of the pelvis or the balls of the femurs were recovered. Two small unmodified *Nerita polita* (*Kupeʻe*) shells were found in the course of screening and may have been associated with the burial (no other midden or cultural remains were observed). The absence of historic artifacts associated with the burial indicates traditional Hawaiian burial practices.

The third burial was inadvertently found by CSH during excavation activities relating to the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvement project along portions of Kalākaua Avenue (Bush et al. 2002). Due to the close proximity to the previously encountered burials, this burial (originally designated Anti-Crime Burial 4) was also assigned SIHP -5856, and designated Feature C.

Disturbed bone fragments were located along the mauka side of Kalākaua crossing Kaʻiulani, closest to the eastern side, fronting the Hyatt Regency Resort. The remains were found within the Stratum I brown silt loam rather than the Stratum II light brown sand that most burials in this area have been found. Fire-cracked basalt and coral cobbles, and charcoal were observed directly below the remains. Hand probing of the area did not reveal an in situ location for the burial, and it is unclear whether the complete set of remains was located in this vicinity.

Inventory of the remains collected revealed an incomplete, single adult individual of indeterminable sex and ethnicity. Due to left and right remains being present, it is possible that this burial was previously disturbed. The burial location strongly suggests Hawaiian ancestry.

4.3.5 2000 Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade

CSH monitored the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade project in 2000 (Winieski et al. 2002b). Four burials, designated SIHP -5863, were found diamond head of the proposed project area. Two of the burials are most relevant to the proposed project and are described below; the other two burials are approximately 140 m diamond head of the proposed project.

A burial was found during excavations for a pond just mauka of the new police sub-station on Kalākaua without an archaeologist present. The remains were observed in the back dirt pile and the entire back dirt pile was screened. Remains recovered included skull fragments, vertebrae, arm and leg bones. The majority of the bones were found in pockets of clean sand

within the pile. One basalt sling stone was also recovered from the back dirt pile, though not directly associated with the burial. Examination of the trench side walls did not reveal an in situ location for the burial. A few small bone fragments were recovered from the base of the trench which had already been backfilled. The maximum depth of the trench/pond was 1.5 m. The stratigraphy associated with the trench consisted of: Stratum I, 0-40 cmbs, rubble fill; Stratum IIA, 40-45 cmbs, very pale brown coralline sand; Stratum IIB, 40-145 cmbs, sandy loam; Stratum III, 145 cmbs (BOE), very pale brown calcareous beach sand.

A human femur fragment was encountered during grading activities just Diamond Head of the makai-diamond head wall of the Moana Hotel. No archaeological monitor was present when the remains were found because the location of the find was outside the project area. The bone fragment was found while grading in the northwest (*'ewa/makai*) corner of the concession stand grounds. It was identified as the proximal end of a human femur, which had been deeply scored and snapped by a sawing or cutting instrument just below the lesser trochanter at the pectineal line. This modification is consistent with the use the shaft for utilitarian purposes, usually for fish hooks (Snow 1974:59). The fused epiphysis of the remains indicates that the individual was an adult at the time of death.

4.3.6 2007 Moana Surfrider Hotel Grease Interceptor Tank Monitoring

CSH monitored all excavations at the Moana Surfrider Hotel for the installation of a grease interceptor tank in 2007 (Hammatt and Shideler 2007). The pit for the grease interceptor was placed near the east end of the stairs leading to the Beach House Restaurant on an outside concrete patio. A 19 by 9 ft area, or 5.8-by 2.8 m (meters) of the concrete pavement slab on the east side of the hotel was broken and removed. The backhoe excavated to a depth of 8 ft (2.4 m).

The first two strata were fill layers, entirely terrigenous in nature. The first stratum (Ia) was a brown silt loam, very compact except around several electrical and water cables. Stratum Ib was a very loose fill layer of dark grayish brown sandy loam, with pockets of fine to medium sand. Several large basalt rounded boulders were recorded in this stratum. Stratum II was a light brownish gray loamy sand. Small fragments of tile were found throughout this layer, even to the lower depths (160 cm below surface). This stratum is evidence that the top of the Jaucus marine sand layer was previously excavated, and backfilled, and mixed with terrigenous fill soil. The lowest stratum, Stratum III, was the undisturbed yellowish brown Jaucus sand.

No traditional Hawaiian artifacts were found in any of the layers. Only a few historic artifacts, such as tile fragments and small metal fragments (probably from older pipes) were found. None of the sediments contained charcoal, marine shells, or other evidence of cultural activity. There were several pit feature outlines on the north wall, but these had very square outlines and were near the area where several utility lines ran. They probably represent the excavations made to bury water pipes or cable lines. There were no cultural materials of any type in these pits.

4.4 Background Summary

The *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans was a well-used locale with abundant natural and cultivated resources – including an expansive system of irrigated taro fields and numerous fishponds – supporting a large population that included the highest-ranking *ali'i*. In the second half of the nineteenth century, after a period of depopulation and desuetude, Waikīkī was reanimated by the Hawaiian *ali'i* and the foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. This farming continued up to the first decades of the twentieth century when the newly-constructed Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī.

In summary, past archaeological research, from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, historic trash deposits, and, most notably, human burials, do exist throughout the breadth of the Waikīkī area.

Burials reported from outside the present project area but in the immediate vicinity include: 4 individuals “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” *Federal Register* January 28, 1998 Volume 63, Number 18 page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464), 8 sets of human remains from Moana Hotel renovations (Simons et al. 1991), human remains from near the International Market Place (Bishop Museum records for 1967, Bush et al. 2003), and human remains at the former Waikiki 3 Theater location (O’Leary et al. 2005).

Three areas of very high densities of burials have been previously reported from Waikīkī: in 1963 from the present Outrigger Canoe Club (apparently 96 burials – but see discussions above), in 1993 in a large communal burial feature uncovered during the realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy (approximately 40 human burials, Carlson et. al. 1994) and during a Kalākaua Avenue water line project near the intersection with Kealohilani Avenue (18 burials; Perzinski et al. 2000).

One burial was found under Kalākaua Avenue in front of the hotel in 1987 and 24 sets of burials were found under the basement of the Diamond Head side of the Banyan Wing in 1988. During the 1988 project, a pre-Contact cultural layer with traditional artifacts and food midden was recorded in the Diamond Head and ‘Ewa sides of the Banyan Wing. Subsurface pits with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, such as basalt and volcanic glass flakes were noted. Historic artifacts associated with the construction of the 1890s Peacock Cottage and the 1918 additions to the Moana Hotel were also recovered.

The Hustace Villa was within the proposed project area from the 1890s until 1952 when it was razed to build the Diamond Head Tower (formerly Surfrider Hotel).

The proposed project area and vicinity of Waikīkī was once a focus for pre-habitation and agriculture, was associated with the residence of the *ali'i*, was the location of a sacred *kou* grove (Ulukou), became a focus for historic habitation in the late nineteenth century, and is the location of one of the earliest hotels built in Waikīkī. It seems probable that excavations around the Moana Surfrider Hotel in the future may uncover additional burials, pre-Contact cultural layers, pre-Contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and historic pits with late nineteenth century to early twentieth century artifacts.

Section 5 Community Consultation

5.1 Community Consultation Effort

Throughout the course of this cultural impact assessment study, an effort was made to contact and consult with Hawaiian cultural organizations, government agencies, and individuals who might have knowledge of and/or concerns about cultural resources and practices specifically related to the project area. The community consultation effort was made by letter, e-mail, telephone and in-person contact. In the majority of cases, letters along with a map and aerial photograph of the project area were mailed with the following text:

We are seeking your *kōkua*, guidance and participation in the Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) for the proposed redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower adjacent to the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel that is being considered by Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya). The proposed redevelopment would be roughly situated between the City & County of Honolulu's Police sub-station and beach concession complex, on one side, and the Moana Surfrider Hotel, on the other side. However, the redevelopment would not include any portion of the Moana Surfrider Hotel. More specifically, the project would be located in Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, on the island of O'ahu, on a portion of TMK: (1) 2-6-001: 012. Please see the attached maps.

Although the project is still in the early planning stages, and therefore subject to possible change, the proposed redevelopment looks to replace the existing eight-story Diamond Head Tower (built in 1952) with a new twenty-four story tower consisting of roughly 200 hotel units and 25 residential condominium units. The new tower would be situated so as to open a *mauka-makai* view corridor down Ka'iulani Avenue. Although the redevelopment will be within the boundaries as stated above, this CIA will include the entire *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī.

At the request of Kyo-ya, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc. is conducting the CIA for this project in order to gather information about the project area through research and interviews with individuals who are knowledgeable about this area, and to assess potential impacts to cultural practices, beliefs and resources as a result of this proposed redevelopment in Waikīkī.

We are seeking your input on any of the following aspects of this study:

- **General history and present and past land use of the project area.**
- **Knowledge of cultural sites- for example, historic sites, archaeological sites, and burials.**
- **Knowledge of traditional gathering practices in the project area, both past and ongoing.**

- **Cultural associations of the project area, such as legends and traditional uses.**
- **Referrals of kūpuna or elders and *kama'āina* who might be willing to share their cultural knowledge of the project area and the surrounding *ahupua'a* lands.**
- **Any other cultural concerns the community might have related to Hawaiian cultural practices within or in the vicinity of the project area.**

Several (1-5) attempts were made by mail, e-mail and telephone to contact individuals, organizations, and agencies apposite to the subject CIA. The results of all consultations are presented in Table 6. The responses of the State Historic Preservation Division, Hui Mālama I Na Kūpuna O Hawai'i Nei, and the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, and written responses from Mr. Les Among of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board and Mr. Louis "Buzzy" Agard follow the table.

Table 6. Results of Community Consultation

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Agard, Louis “Buzzy”	Fisherman	See response below in Section 5.4.2.
‘Ailā, William	Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna O Hawai‘i Nei	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made on October 21, 2008 , December 2, 2008 and April 14, 2009.
Aiu, Coline	<i>Kumu Hula</i> , Hālau Hula O Maiki	CSH interviewed Coline Aiu on January 16, 2009. Her interview was pending approval at the time of the submittal of this CIA. CSH is hoping to include her interview on the project in the final report.
Apaka, Jeff	Chairperson, Waikīkī Neighborhood Board Subdistrict 2	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made October 21, 2008, November 24, 2008 and January 5, 2009.
Among, Les A.	Chairperson, Waikīkī Neighborhood Board Subdistrict 1	See Section 5.4.1 below for response.
Beckett, Jan	<i>Kama‘āina</i> , photographer	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. In an email response on October 24, 2008, Mr. Beckett referred CSH to the Waikīkī Hawaiian Civic Club.
Bissen, Tony	Cultural Historian at the Moana Surfrider	See Section 6.1.5 for interview.
Blaisdell, Dr. Kekuni	<i>Kama‘āina</i>	See Section 6.1.3 for interview.
Boyd, Manu	Cultural Director at the Royal Hawaiian Center	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made October 31, 2008 and December 2, 2008.
Brown, Desoto	Bishop Museum Archivist	See Section 6.1.8 for interview.
Cameron, Reginald “Sam	<i>Kama‘āina</i> of Diamond Head	CSH gave letter and maps to Mr. Cameron on October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made November 11, 2008 and December 2, 2008.
Cayan, Phyllis “Coochie”	History and Culture Branch Chief, State Historic Preservation Division	See Section 5.2 and Appendix B.

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Downing, George	<i>Kama'āina</i> , and President of Save Our Surf grassroots organization	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made November 18, 2008 and December 2, 2008. Mr. Downing expressed interest in participating in the project but was unable to do so as this time.
Finley, Bob	Waikīkī Neighborhood Board	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made October 21, 2008, December 2, 2008 and January 5, 2009.
Ha'ole, William Papa'iku	<i>Kama'āina</i>	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made October 21, 2008.
Kahanamoku, Samuel A, III "Bunny"	Family long-time residents of Waikīkī	See interview in Section 6.1.1.
Kam, Thelma	Cultural Historian for Kyo-Ya Properties	See Section 6.1.6 for interview.
Kamana, John "Squeeze" Jr.	<i>Kama'āina</i> , Former musician at the Moana	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made November 18, 2008.
Ki'iki'i, Kaona	E Noa Tours, Cultural Historian	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made January 6, 2009.
Kruse, T. Kehaulani	O'ahu Island Burial Council	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made January 6, 2009.
Lindsey, Keola	Office of Hawaiian Affairs	See Section 5.3 below for OHA response.
Low, Adell (Leong)	<i>Kama'āina</i> of Diamond Head	See Section 6.1.7 for interview.
McQuivey, Jace	O'ahu Island Burial Council	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008 and December 2, 2008. In an email response on December 2, 2008 Mr. McQuivey stated that he had no comments on the project and referred CSH to OIBC Kona representatives Hina Wong and Kehaulani Kruse.
Miller, 'Ihilani	Hawaiian musician and entertainer	CSH interviewed Mrs. Miller on January 23, 2009. Her interview was pending approval the time of

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
		the submittal of this CIA. CSH is hoping to include her interview on the project in the final report.
Naguwa, Joan	Waikīkī Community Center	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008 and December 2, 2008. In a phone conversation on December 2, 2008 Ms. Naguwa said that there were no <i>kūpuna</i> she could refer but did recommend we speak to Jeff Apaka.
Nāmu‘o, Clyde	Administrator, Office of Hawaiian Affairs	See Section 5.3 and Appendix C
Nobrega, Malia	President, Waikīkī Hawaiian Civic Club	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made December 2, 2008.
Paglinawan, Richard	Queen Emma Foundation	CSH sent letter and maps December 23, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made January 9, 2009. Mr. Paglinawan expressed interest to participate, but was not able to.
Souza, William D.	Royal Order of Kamehameha, Kūhiō Chapter	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made January 5, 2009 and January 12, 2009.
Sterling, Joanne Kahanamoku	Relative of Duke Kahanamoku	See Section 7.1.2 for interview.
Wagner, Pat (Low)	<i>Kama‘āina</i> of Diamond Head	See Section 7.1.7 for interview.
Williams, Evern	<i>Kama‘āina</i>	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made October 21, 2008. On October 22, 2008 in an email response, Ms. Williams stated that her relatives were unavailable for interview.
Wong, Hina	O‘ahu Island Burial Council	CSH sent letter and maps December 3, 2008. A follow-up attempt was made January 6, 2009.

5.2 State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD)

CSH contacted Phyllis “Coochie” Cayan, History and Culture Branch Chief of SHPD, on October 22, 2008. In a written response sent to CSH on November 10, 2008, Ms. Cayan states SHPD’s understanding that a previous inadvertent burial find on the project area will not be disturbed. Ms. Cayan suggests archival references and several names of individuals and agencies stating, “Some of the suggested folks to speak [with] include the following (some are recognized claimants and may have participated with burial reinterments)”; most of SHPD’s recommended referrals have been contacted for this CIA. Ms. Cayan further commented on the cultural significance of the, “ ‘Wizard Stones’ an arrangement of four huge boulders previously relocated and now adjacent to the Kūhiō Beach snack bar and the Waikīkī Police Substation.” See Appendix B for complete text of SHPD letter.

5.3 Office of Hawaiian Affairs

CSH contacted Clyde Nāmu‘o, Administrator of the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, on October 15, 2008. In a written response sent to CSH on December 15, 2008 (Appendix B), Mr. Nāmu‘o recommends:

1. Due to the numerous inadvertent discoveries of *iwi kūpuna* found at the adjacent properties of the Sheraton and Royal Hawaiian Hotel, OHA strongly advocates an archaeological monitor to be present during all initial ground disturbing activities.
2. Due to the proximity to the shoreline, OHA recommends for Best Management Practices (BMP) should be implemented to address impacts to water quality, as required by state and federal agencies.

Regarding BMPs, OHA further states, “OHA seeks assurances that BMPs will be implemented *and monitored* [emphasis added] to ensure that water quality and irreplaceable ocean resources will not be impacted by the proposed redevelopment project.”

Additionally, OHA requested clarification of the project boundaries extending onto Waikīkī Beach:

The maps attached with your letter depict the proposed project area as extending onto Waikīkī Beach. OHA requests clarification on the limits of the project area as we will have numerous concerns if the project area extends onto Waikīkī Beach.

CSH responded to OHA on April 2, 2009 with the following letter and site plan provided by the project proponent (Figure 39):

Thank you for your response to our request for consultation for the Diamond Head Tower Cultural Impact Assessment. In your December 3, 2008 response, further clarification on the project area extending to Waikīkī Beach:

“The maps attached with your letter depict the proposed project area as extending onto Waikīkī Beach. OHA requests clarification

on the limits of the project area as we will have numerous concerns if the project area extends onto Waikīkī Beach.”

The proposed development will be situated mauka of the existing seawall. To clarify the project boundaries, please see the attached figures.

5.4 . Written Responses from Project Participants

5.4.1 Les Among

On October 15, 2008, CSH contacted Les Among, Chairperson of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board Subdistrict 1. In an e-mail response sent to CSH on October 24, 2008, Mr. Among, provided the following:

My biggest concern about the project is the sewage pipes in that subdistrict. A lot of people don't know that sewage gets over flows every month in that part of Waikiki. Before they start to build anything in that district they have to address the sewage problem. Those sewage pipes have not been changed for decades same goes with The International Market Place, I am opposed to any more development in this district until they address some of these concerns. Once again greed is what this development is about affordable only to high roller outsiders. This process must stop and our fight against this kind of development must continue.

5.4.2 Louis “Buzzy” Agard

On November 11, 2008 CSH contacted Louis “Buzzy” Agard, a fisherman. In an e-mail response sent to CSH on December 5, 2008, Mr. Agard provided the following:

I am not familiar with all of Waikiki. But I do remember that several if not all of the Alii community either visited Waikiki or had property there even Queen Liliuokalani owned Foster Tower which she lost to the tenants in a eminent domain exercise a few years ago. The queen also owned the International Shopping Center. Princess Ka‘iulani and Bernice Pauahi Bishop I also had homes in the area. And as an Alii playground for surfing and other sports the legacy thereof should be preserved and encouraged as a special site to visit in encouraging places to visit.

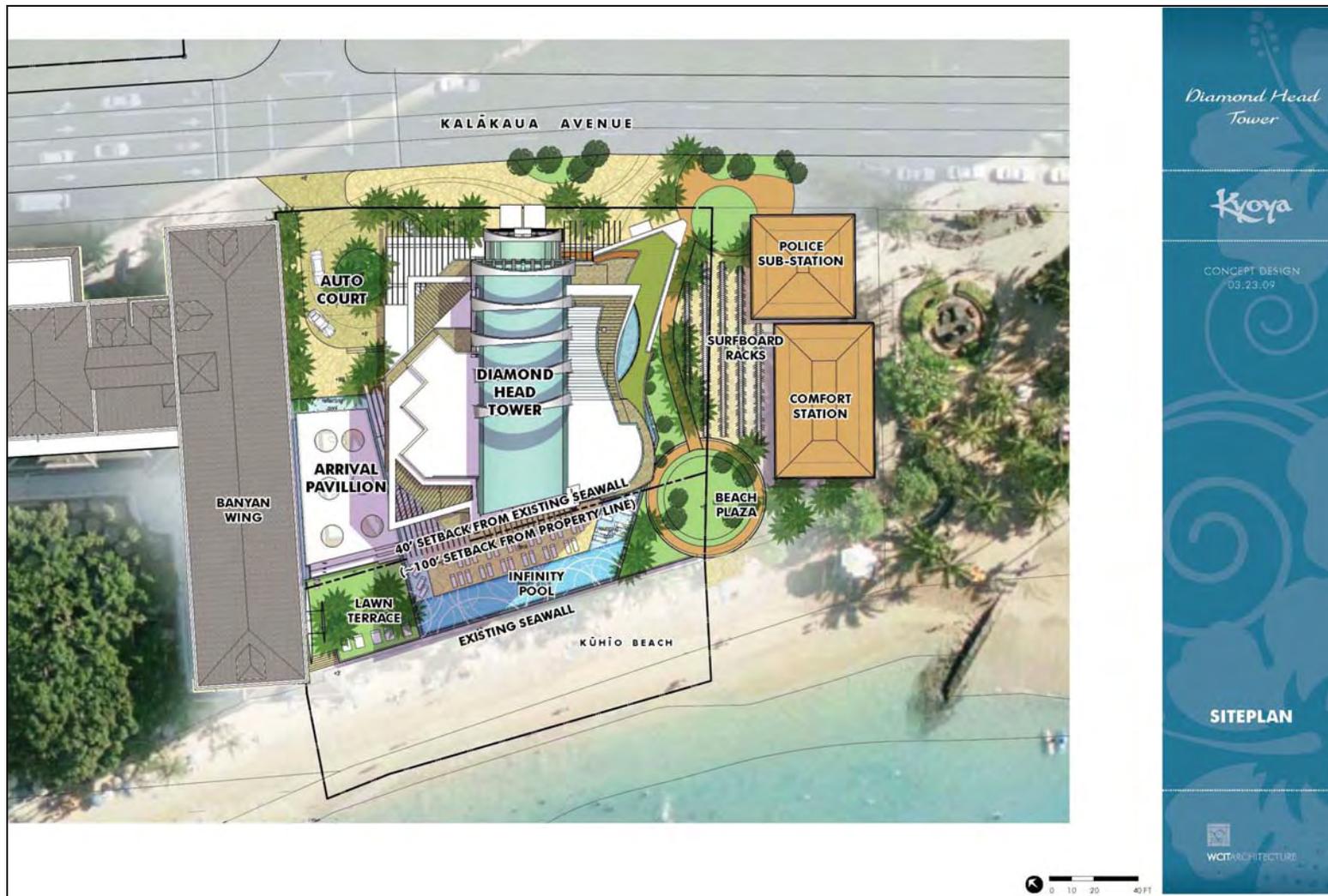


Figure 39. Figure sent to OHA

Section 6 Summaries of *Kama'āina* Interviews

6.1 Talk Story Interviews

Kama'āina (native-born) and *kūpuna* (elders) with knowledge of the Waikīkī *ahupua'a* and the proposed project area participated in “talk-story” sessions for this assessment. The approach of CSH to cultural impact studies affords those community contacts an opportunity to review transcriptions and/or interview notes, and to make any corrections, deletions or additions.

CSH employs snowball sampling methods, an informed consent process and semi-structured interviews (Bernard 2005). To assist in discussion of natural and cultural resources and any cultural practices specific to the project area, CSH initiates the talk-story sessions with questions from five broad categories including: Gathering Practices, Marine and Freshwater Resources, Burials, Trails and Historic Properties. Presented below are summaries of participants' talk-story sessions and their comments and concerns about the proposed project area.

6.1.1 Samuel Alapai Kahanamoku III

CSH interviewed Mr. Samuel Alapai Kahanamoku III, also known as “Bunny,” on Oct. 29, 2008. He is the younger brother of Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling. The interview was conducted at Jo-Anne's home in Kona. His father was Samuel Kahanamoku, a younger brother of Duke Kahanamoku and an accomplished athlete in his own right who won a bronze medal in the 1924 Olympics (also see interview of Ms. Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling). His father Samuel was a funny man and the life of the party, and he had four other brothers besides Duke. His uncle Duke won three Olympic gold medals in swimming and was known for being an ambassador of goodwill for the Hawaiian Islands and the father of modern surfing.

At 77 years old, Mr. Kahanamoku has led a colorful and gifted life. A self-described philosopher with a natural gift for comedy and a penchant for speaking his mind, Mr. Kahanamoku has been a fisherman, an actor in Hollywood (he was a protégé of Lucille Ball), a stuntman and a technician. He was educated at UCLA and Harvard Law School, although he did not receive a degree. Fluent in several languages including French, Tahitian, Hawaiian and pidgin, he also worked as a plastic engineer, as an assistant director, a motion picture coordinator, a nightclub owner and was a veteran World War II biological/chemical warfare agent, among other positions. He has starred in both movies and television, and was the assistant director as well as actor in the Broadway rock musical *Hair*.

Mr. Kahanamoku is currently an herbalist who is awaiting the release of his discovery on curing type 2 diabetes. He married the daughter of Kane Richmond, who was famous for playing “The Shadow” in serial movies in the 1930s and 1940s. They had one son, David. Mr. Kahanamoku also married Joy Kahanamoku and had two children, Dexter and Tracy. He has numerous grandchildren.

Mr. Kahanamoku comes from a long line of illustrious ancestors. As the last male son of the Kahanamoku brothers, he is descended from an *ali'i* bloodline on his father's side. His mother was Sarah Te'namoieta Dexter from Tahiti, whose family was a successful import-export family and also from a royal bloodline. He considers himself 7/8th Tahitian and Hawaiian, with 1/8th

English blood. On his mother's side of the family, Mr. Kahanamoku noted that he and his sister Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling are the great-grandchildren of Queen Maheura Tetuanui, who was the first wife of King Pomare of Tahiti. His mother's family was also related to James Hall, a noted American writer who is best known for the *Mutiny on the Bounty* trilogy written with co-author Charles Nordhoff. When his mother Sarah Dexter married full-blooded Native Hawaiian Samuel Kahanamoku, her family was not happy. His parents divorced after a few years of marriage and he along with his sister went to live in Tahiti with his mother.

Both siblings later returned to Honolulu to live with their father, although Mr. Kahanamoku has since gone back to live in Tahiti as an adult. He stated tongue-in-cheek that he was deported from Tahiti as he was inciting the native army to revolt against the French.

A revolution isn't really good because somebody always has to die. Because I love Tahiti, it could be self-supporting, and I would emphasize education and the technologies of today. And have computer science...where we can make softwares and eventually make raw artificial intelligence.

Mr. Kahanamoku grew up in Waikīkī for nine years, and his childhood was one where he mingled and spent time with elderly people, learning about Hawaiian culture. As young adults, he and his sister Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling often rebelled against the suppression of their Hawaiian culture and to make a statement to their family.

We came from a dysfunctional family, but we cannot be who we are. We were naughty, because we wanted to disgrace them... Life has been a venture; it hasn't been a pleasure but a venture. And it's still a venture.

For Mr. Kahanamoku and his sister, as well as countless others of their generation, the effects of Hawai'i's annexation were felt as alienation from their own culture and he continues to see its aftermath today.

The problem is with the Pacific Islanders, we come from a heritage that doesn't understand "hate." We have nothing to hate. We share. If you have one thing to hate, then you hate everything. Western culture's religion has the dominating religion to subdue people. Whereas the Polynesian culture, the religion, the simplicity of it is amazing. But it's lost. Because of the western domination of greed; Western culture is based on greed. Why do we have wars? Because it is money-making. Look at the economy today, everybody in America is so blind that they can't see the future. I guarantee, there'll be people carrying guns in six months to protect [their property].

When asked about cultural resources, sites, and practices in the project area, Mr. Kahanamoku stated there were no burials:

No burials there. All beach and swamp. There were only four *hanai* families living there. Queen Emma had her house there in Kūhiō Beach. The Kahanamoku brothers used to surf there.

From Hawaiian Village all the way to Diamond Head Lighthouse, there was a wall, so the beach area could be extended to [the] wall. You can't bury anybody there because it's all swamp. Judge Steiner's house was where the hotel is, and I was the last person living in it before it was taken down...Without the wall, that whole place would be washed out. They needed all that space for the wealthy to come and enjoy.

He believes that the project should be done, because Waikīkī has already been developed.

I think it should be done. Why should it not be done, when it has already been done? If you are going to plant the tree, then bear the fruit. There's nobody that can tell you that it can't be built. One, there's nothing cultural about the place. It was a beach, filled, so cottages, actually a mansion called Judge Steiner's house, was built over that area. [In] 1934, the house was built. Right next to it was the gambling casino of Prince Kūhiō called "Waikīkī Tavern." There was a pier, and my father used to serenade on that pier, before the big waves came in. The pier had a gazebo at the end.

Mr. Kahanamoku also discussed general development in Waikīkī, a far cry from the graceful buildings and genteel houses among which he grew up.

Waikīkī is just trash; it is in shambles. It's not what it was. If you wanted Waikīkī to have beautification, you should have preserved all the old buildings. Waikīkī had Prince Kūhiō's gambling house. Royal Hawaiian [Hotel], nothing should have been built around it. The Pink Palace---acres of it should have stayed free where you could have walked around it like a park. Leave mynah birds where they used to go to the banyan trees.

Waikīkī is already "tainted" so it should be developed, according to Mr. Kahanamoku. What the developer needs to do is contribute to the community, because with any construction, one has to think about the future and how that construction will stand up to the test of time. He noted the following:

There's no such thing as an ideal development. Development is caused by copulation. It's like a herd of buffaloes, on a three-day stampede. If you have a herd of buffaloes on a three-day stampede, development is similar to that. Once the herd passes, there's nothing... And that's development. Because the population has arrived and has left, and what has been left behind is useless, fertilizer. So where there is population, you need development to supply the populace. Hawai'i, as far as Waikīkī, is already tainted. It is a Mecca for tourism, which is an income for the state of Hawai'i. So it should be built for more income for the state and its citizens...

If the developer was sincere in the commodity that he wants to contribute to the society where there is development, then he should have the graces of contributing something to a viable foundation that will help the working forces that he will eventually employ.

Mr. Kahanamoku believes that development should be supported because it allows Hawai'i to exist, which is important in these economic times.

Nobody buys homes in Hawai'i anymore. You got to remember Hawai'i is a rock. Hawai'i is useless because it doesn't export anything. It imports everything. So they have to depend on importation, importation needs money. So if these people are coming in and spending money, we need it...

The people who live in Hawai'i, why we are basic...we don't have the commodities that America has, or the welfare or the benefits. We are deprived of all that. We live with nature, side-by-side. We don't destroy nature, unless it's previously destroyed. Like Waikīkī, it has been previously destroyed. Why are you going to now save a grain of sand when the sand has been imported, and will continue to be imported? Why not take Waikīkī and turn it into Beverly Hills? Build it up, go for it, and wait for the earthquake to come and sink it.

According to Mr. Kahanamoku, Hawai'i's reliance on tourism for its economy is a problem.

There's no business here, except tourism. The education here in Hawai'i is moot. Less than ½ of 1 percent excels through education in the state of Hawai'i. There's not that many native doctors, people that contribute to society. I'm not going to mention lawyers, because they don't contribute to society. Everything that you have here is an import. Your doctors are imported. Your nurses are imported. Your teachers are imported. Your population is imported. Everything is imported, that's why 400,000 [Hawaiians] are abroad.

One solution may be to regulate population growth, Mr. Kahanamoku said.

An ideal society is one where there is a regulated population. Regulated in limitation...Like in Tahiti, it is still below 80,000 people. And the land is still a virgin...untouched.

Noting that tourism itself is being threatened by the downturn in the economy, Mr. Kahanamoku recalled how Hawai'i used to be the destination for the very rich, but overpopulation has caused them to go somewhere else. The lack of infrastructure is also to blame.

They don't want to go to the supermarket. The rich send their servants to the supermarket. And this is what this is—congestion. Look at the infrastructure here. It's mediocre. We drive on trails. What once was a trail, is still a trail. The road from Waimea to here, it is a trail. Give me a break. You have a million cars on this island and we're driving on trails...

Today's economy is on the verge of destroying the masses. You may not feel it now at this time, but honey, in less than six weeks, you will feel it. You have to remember, we are in the middle of the Pacific Ocean...Who's going to come

here? Where's your tourism? America's population is tightening their belts...There's no room for tourism. Tourism will go back to the wealthy.

Mr. Kahanamoku recommended that CSH contact Mr. Greg Kashiwa, who is with Kupuna LLC. Mr. Kashiwa works with forensics. Regarding the *iwi kūpuna* that are inadvertently found during construction, both Mr. Kahanamoku and his sister Ms. Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling believe that each Hawaiian island should have about two acres devoted to *iwi kūpuna* so that anyone who wants to visit and pray for them can do so.

6.1.2 Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling

CSH met and interviewed Jo-Anne Kamuela Kahanamoku-Sterling on Oct. 29, 2008 at her home in Kona. A renowned featherworker, she has been honored by the Bishop Museum as a "Living Treasure." Her work has been exhibited in places such as the Ritz-Carlton and the King Kamehameha Golf Club in Maui, the Hilton Hawaiian Village in Waikīkī and by collectors living as far away as London, England. She was also one of the first female crew members of the Polynesian Voyaging Society, sailing to Tahiti on the *Hōkūle'a* and throughout the South Pacific. The daughter of Samuel Alapai Kahanamoku, younger brother of Duke Kahanamoku, she grew up in Waikīkī and Tahiti along with her brother, Samuel Kahanamoku III, or "Bunny." As an adult, she traveled extensively and has lived in New York, California, Moloka'i and Maui before settling in Kailua-Kona on Hawai'i Island.

Ms. Kahanomoku-Sterling's childhood in Waikīkī exposed her to her uncle's and her father's reputations as superb water sportsmen. Her father, Samuel Kahanamoku, was an Olympic bronze medalist in the 1924 Olympics in Paris, France. He also competed in numerous swimming tournaments. While singing at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel one day, he captivated and eventually married Sarah Te'namoieta Dexter, who came from a well-known, import-export family in Tahiti. She bore him two children, Jo-Anne and Samuel Jr. When Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling was about five years old, her parents divorced and she and her brother followed her mother back to Tahiti.

In Tahiti, Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling learned about her mother's side of the family. Her mother's family was related to the wife of James Hall, a noted American writer of poetry, short stories, children's books, and novels. He is best known for writing the *Mutiny on the Bounty* trilogy, along with co-author Charles Nordhoff. Her mother was of Scottish, Irish and Tahitian descent, and her marriage to a full-blooded Hawaiian was not looked upon in a favorable light by her family. Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling and her brother came back to Honolulu to live with their father, after living with their mother for five years in Tahiti.

Now 78 years old, she recalled attending boarding school at Sacred Heart Academy to also learn the English language and playing in Shangri-La, the famous estate of wealthy philanthropist and tobacco heiress, Doris Duke. Her father was a close friend of Ms. Duke, and her grandmother gave the heiress the Hawaiian name "Lahi Lahi."

My uncle and I...we never got into conversations, I think because of his popularity and position in life. We were young then. We were always intimidated, intimidated by him. He was massive, he was tall, he was one of this really---tall [person] in the sense when we were kids, we were looking at this man and

listening to all these things he had done, the respect he gets from his family, his brothers, all of that stuff. They put this man on a pedestal. But they all had respect for each other. I never heard them argue. They had more fun when they were together. My father's house was the party house for the family.

She shared a story about the 1924 Olympics that illustrated how much her father respected Duke. That summer, the Olympics were held in Paris, France. Already a triple gold medal winner, Duke Kahanamoku was attending his third Olympics. During the 100-meter Freestyle swimming competition, Johnny Weissmuller, Duke and Samuel Kahanamoku were racing against each other. According to Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling, it was the out of respect for his older brother that Samuel slowed down.

They were swimming, and Johnny Weissmuller was the younger of the two of them, and he was leading. And my father was second, but Duke was third. My father slowed down. My father was almost disqualified. You can hear the stories that I am saying to you, but as a person of the *'āina*, he (Samuel) did it out of respect. That's all I can think of, out of respect for his older brother, to slow down, giving him the silver.

Her uncle Duke was a modest man who felt more at home in the water than on land.

Duke is a perfect example of who he was, a simple person. He didn't go and just swim to make records. He didn't just swim to win...He had a talent, born in 1890. [He] started in his early 20s swimming in [Honolulu] Harbor. Surfing was the norm of those years, and [the] biggest activity was surfing and swimming. We lived near [what is now] Hilton Hawaiian Village. Duke would always swim and surf to get away from land energy, besides enjoying the sport.

When her uncle was 50 years old, he married Nadine Alexander, a dancer. The two of them often entertained famous people at their home but he was equally at home with long-time friends and family on the beach.

He was a very shy man, he didn't want to be in that spotlight; he didn't change. A simple Hawaiian who enjoyed life and surfing. He still enjoyed eating raw onions with corned beef and poi.

During her childhood, when she was not at the beach, she was visiting museums and spending time with her mother and legendary Pacific anthropologist Kenneth Emory's children and wife. Dr. Emory's wife was also Tahitian and French. Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling's student days were filled with excursions to the Honolulu Academy of Arts and frequent forays to the Bishop Museum. "Most of our excursions from school were artistic," she said.

Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling had always been interested in featherwork since she was young girl. "It's a mindset, you really need to truly leave everything and put yourself in perspective with what you are doing," she said. "Otherwise, it shows in your work."

Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling's Hawaiian name is Kamuela, which means "Samuel." She was told she was named Kamuela because she takes after her father, Samuel. Describing herself as "naughty" in her youth, Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling stressed that she rebelled against what she

saw as suppression when she was younger. The suppression came from the cultural alienation that she and others of her generation felt after Hawai'i's annexation. She became active as a swimmer and surfer in Hawai'i and on the mainland (California), because surfing and swimming were "a cleansing from all land energies."

She spent years in New York and California, where she worked for IBM. But Hawai'i continued to occupy her imagination.

My generation was affected by annexation. However, living in California and New York brought me into focus of entering into the understanding of my culture.

When she became involved with *Hōkūle'a* in the 1970s, her connection to her Hawaiian culture was revitalized. *Hōkūle'a* was Hawai'i's first modern voyaging canoe and a symbol of Hawaiian cultural resurgence, and it was the impetus that led her to learn featherwork in 1980 from teacher Ethelreda Kahalewai. Perpetuating the culture became even more important to her. Hired to do educational curriculum for the *Hōkūle'a*, she went on voyaging trips to Tahiti, around the Hawaiian Islands, and to Samoa and Tonga.

I became involved with the long voyage from Hawai'i to Tahiti. Being one in the elements, [my] log book described the elements. Reconnection with a canoe opened up a greater aspect of who we are. Sailing on *Hōkūle'a* gave me a greater awareness of who I am. It brought a lot of people into focus, as people of the ocean and limited in resources... The beauty, the significance of the elements, a lot of people don't realize it. We're fortunate to live here.

She also lived in Moloka'i, to learn about her Hawaiian culture. "That brought me into focus, of being on the land, surrounded by water and having the sea as your food bank."

Her uncle Duke and father were always at the Outrigger because Hui Nalu surfing club (founded by Duke Kahanamoku in 1908), originated where Duke's is now today. They would meet by a big *hau* (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*) tree along with other members. "That *hau* tree is no longer there," she said. "The reason why they were there was because of their swimming and surfing."

When asked about the proposed redevelopment of Diamond Head Tower and if she knows of any legends or folk narratives about Waikīkī, Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling noted that she was never exposed to the old stories. This was due to the period of time right after the annexation when Hawaiian culture lay dormant. She grew up in the presence of her dad and uncles who were adjusting to what she called "the coming of *haole* influences." As much as her father and uncle Duke wanted to focus on Hawaiian culture, they had to adjust to the overall changes in society.

Rather than retaining their love of culture, they had to accept the foreign culture coming in...Duke being an Olympic swimmer, a 20th century individual, who was responsible for the Islands, he didn't like the changes. "I need to get to the water" that was his biggest thing. The water clears off all the '*ōpala* (rubbish)... It was to lose all the energy of land activities.

After Duke Kahanamoku died in 1968, his wife Nadine gave commercial rights to the Kahanamoku name to Duke's at Waikīkī and to the Outrigger Canoe Club. Even now, Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling does not have the rights to commercially use her name.

Waikīkī continues to be a special place for Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling, and she regularly visits it.

One needs to regularly get away from land energy. When I'm in Honolulu, every morning I meditate, and get into the water to cleanse all of yesterday's activities.

In addition to memories of her uncle, Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling shared growing up near the project area. She stated that Waikīkī Beach in the 1930s was filled with homes.

All the area was made up of private homes, old homes. There was space to walk between the homes and a pathway to go to the beach.

Ms. Kahanamoku-Sterling noted she was not aware of any burials and/or cultural stories about Waikīkī, noting that during her time there, Hawaiian culture was not encouraged or open as it is now.

6.1.3 Kekuni Blaisdell, M.D.

CSH interviewed Dr. Richard Kekuni Akana Blaisdell on December 23, 2008 at the Zippy's on Vineyard Boulevard. Dr. Blaisdell is currently Professor Emeritus of Medicine and Consultant in the Department of Native Hawaiian Health at the John A. Burns School of Medicine at the University of Hawai'i at Kaka'ako. He is also a war veteran, having served as the battalion surgeon in artillery in the Korean War and also serving the United State military in Japan and Taiwan. He is the first Chair of Medicine and is a founding member of the University of Hawai'i School of Medicine in 1966. Medical School. He is also an active member in the Hawaiian sovereignty movement since 1980.

Dr. Blaisdell was born in 1925 to James Keali'ikauahi Akana and Marguerite Nāmeleonālani Piltz at the Kapi'olani Maternity Home which is located where the Foodland Beretania stands today. His mother was *hapa haole* (half-Hawaiian, half Caucasian). James Akana was Pākē (Chinese) and Hawaiian. James Akana's parents had a home in Waikīkī. This is what Dr. Blaisdell recalls about his father:

My biological father was James Keali'ikauahi Akana. He was born on 'Ōhua, it was called 'Ōhua Lane. Dusty, sandy passage from the beach. In a house provided by [the] Queen (Lili'uokalani) for the retainers, the servants. The Queen's home in Paoakalani, which was four blocks *mauka*. They stayed on her land in cottages. The retainers lived. This particular house was in back of Aoki Store and Diamond Head of St. Augustine Church, the old wooden church. There's a huge structure there now.

Dr. Blaisdell recalls this about his maternal grandmother Maria Kahopeka'a Pu'uohau:

I have to tell you about my other grandma. Her name was Pu'uohau. She was the oldest of nine. And her parents died of some epidemic. She was number one so

she had to take care of the younger ones. Her parents had worked for Princess Likelike. And Likelike died. So Lili'u took the children and *hanai*-ed my Tūtū and sent her to school at Kawaiaha'o Seminary School. So when she finished there she married a sea captain from San Francisco in 1900. His name was George Henry Piltz. So he had to ask to marry my Tūtū, Mariah Kaohekaha Pu'uohau. And the Queen agreed and gave them a piece of property what is now Princess Kai'ulani Hotel. So that land Princess Ruth gave to Kai'ulani which is called 'Āinahau. So one of my Tūtū's brother's name is 'Āinahau because she gave land to my Tūtū. Shortly after my mother was born, around 1902 her mother had polio. So the physician advised them they had to move somewhere warm and dry. So they sold that property and bought the property on 7th Avenue.

Dr. Blaisdell showed CSH a photograph of the Akana family standing on the steps of their home (see Figure 41). He explained the picture to us pointing out his father and remembering that two of the siblings were absent. He also showed us a photograph of beachboys along the beach saying:

And Duke Kahanamoku was here (first person in the photograph) and my dad was the last one. And this was his younger brother, Joe Akana who a beach boy. One time, full-time beach boy. That's my Uncle Joe, youngest Akana. See, you'll see Paoa. You know Duke Kahanamoku's mother was Paoa. So his middle name was Paoa. And they lived in Kālia. You know where the Hilton Hawaiian Village is now?

In 1932, Dr. Blaisdell's natural father, James Akana, died and in 1940 his mother married William Blaisdell in 1940, younger brother of Neal Blaisdell, mayor of Honolulu from 1954 to 1968. William Blaisdell adopted Dr. Blaisdell and his sister Louise. His name changed from Akana to Blaisdell. William Blaisdell became the fire chief by the time Dr. Blaisdell graduated from medical school in 1947.

Dr. Blaisdell said this of his uncle, Neal Blaisdell:

Remarkable man. He and four of his brothers; he was number one. All five of them were super athletes. They all played ball. Neal was extraordinary. He played not only football but baseball and basketball. All-star. Professionally, officially, he was a schoolteacher. He taught school at McKinley High School. But he became famous as a coach. He created championship football teams...For McKinley and Punahou and St. Louis. Everywhere he went, became champs. So people began to name their sons after Neal Blaisdell. So when he ran for office it was a shoo-in.

While living in Kaimukī as a child, Dr. Blaisdell would walk from Kaimukī to Waikīkī to visit his relatives who lived on Lemon Road and Kūhiō Avenue and to go to the beach:

My grandmother's younger sister, her name was Louise, Louisa Pu'uohau Kaeo. She married Daniel Kaeo. She lived on Hamohamo, now Kūhiō. Her oldest daughter was Emma. Emma taught school at the old Waikīkī School before there was Thomas Jefferson School. So she lived there, worked there. And she was *piha*

kanaka. She married a *piha kanaka* [*lit.* 'full-blooded person', i.e., Hawaiian], named Elias Ka'awakauō from Moloka'i. They had 3 children. And the one still living is my cousin Emma Ka'awakauō. She's *piha* too. Never married. She lives on University Avenue. She grew up right there. She used to dance at Lalani Hawaiian Village. Ever heard of that? It's the big, first, sort of night club to attract tourists, but it was founded by George Mossman. It's a big place. I remember they had these big torches. [It was located) on Kapahulu and... the road, what's the next street? It was named after George's wife Lalani.

When asked of his memories of the Moana Hotel and neighboring sites, he remembers:

We couldn't go in—couldn't go into any hotel. And we changed our clothes in the bush, right next to the hotel. There was a sidewalk right along the road. There was a bush. That was where we changed our clothes. [Next door there was) a private home. I think it's in there somewhere, a private home, rich family, then the old Outrigger. It was green.

Dr. Blaisdell did not have any specific comments on the proposed project.

6.1.4 David and Mary Melekahana Peters

CSH interviewed Mr. David and Mrs. Mary Melekahana Peters on January 15, 2009 (Figure 42) at their home in Kailua. Mr. David Peters was a Queen Lili'uokalani Trustee for 29 years and also worked for Senator Daniel Inouye. He is also a member of the Royal Order of Kamehameha and the Prince Kūhiō Hawaiian Civic Club. He attended the West Point Military Academy and served in the Korean and Vietnam Wars. He spent most of his childhood on the island of Maui, but attended Kamehameha Schools in the seventh, eighth and ninth grades. He would also visit his grandmother's home in Waikīkī with his mother from time to time during the summer. Mrs. Peters was born on Ka'ū, on the island of Hawai'i. She came to Honolulu when she was 10 years old and attended Kamehameha Schools. She also spent time with her uncle's family, the Awais, in Hale'iwa, where they fished and farmed taro. Later in life, she was a senior docent at Washington Place and later a tour guide in Waikīkī with Glen Grant.

Mr. Peters is the first-born son of Charles Peters, Sr. and Kananipau'ole "Molly" Akana. He was born in August 6, 1923 in Honolulu. His mother who was Chinese-Hawaiian, was the younger sister of James Akana, Dr. Kekuni Blaisdell's father. Mr. Peters and Dr. Blaisdell are first cousins. Mr. Peter's mother, Dr. Blaisdell's father and their siblings were born in Waikīkī in their family home rented from Queen Lili'uokalani. Kananipau'ole Akana was born in 1905. Figure 41 depicts the Akana family at their home in Waikīkī.

His grandmother, Martha Yim and grandfather, Paul Yim Akana came from Maui and settled in the home in the late 1890's. The house was located approximately where the courtyard of the Marriott Hotel stands today on Ōhūa Lane. Mr. Akana's boss, a rich Caucasian man, brought him along to Honolulu. His grandmother would attend mass everyday at the neighboring St. Augustine Church. His grandmother's friend, Thelma "Big Tutu" Aea was a lady-in-waiting to Queen Lili'uokalani. Mr. Peters remembers "Big Tutu" telling him the story of how she used to change his diapers. He also recalls her telling him to "Stand up straight." Queen Lili'uokalani would occasionally visit their family home when she would walk down to the beach. They paid



Figure 40. Mr. Peter's mother, Kananipau'ole "Molly" Akana. (courtesy of Mr. and Mrs. Peters)



Figure 41. The Akana family on the steps of their home on 'Ōhua Lane home. Mr. Peter's grandparents, Martha and Paul Yim Akana are on the top steps. Mr. Peter's mother, Molly Kananipau'ole is in the bottom right corner. Dr. Blaisdell's father James is to her left. Joe is in the bottom left corner. (courtesy of Mr. and Mrs. Peters)



Figure 42. David and Mary Melekahana Peters at their home

the rent every month to Colonel Iaukea who was a former aide to King Kalākaua. Colonel Iaukea later worked for Queen Lili'uokalani and was one of the first trustees for the Queen.

Kananipau'ole "Molly" Akana, Mr. Peter's mother, was famous for dancing and teaching hula (see Figure 40). Mr. Peters shares these memories of his mother:

Well, I think she learned dancing in Honolulu. And I don't know who taught her or anything like that but she did dance and she taught dancing on Maui. She danced on Maui, and everybody knew she was a dancer. So every party we went to, "Molly, could you do this?" Or Kanani, they'd call her. And she'd do a dance or two and my father appreciated the hula. I guess, he must've seen her and she was very attractive and they fell in love. They were married. I was the first born, my sister was next and my brother was third.

His Uncle Joe Akana was the last-born of the Akana sons and was a beach boy at the Moana Hotel and other hotels along Waikīkī. Joe Akana was also an avid photographer and later played 'ukulele with a band at the Elk's Club in Waikīkī.

Mr. Peters recalls going to the Moana Hotel and surfing with his Uncle Joe.

He'd take me out on a surfboard, we'd catch a wave and come in. [He'd take me out on] a big board, about 8 feet high. And he'd carry it out himself, put me in front of him and he'd paddle. And I'd paddle with him.

Mr. Peters recalls that Uncle Joe and Duke Kahanamoku were friends. When Uncle Joe would take Mr. Peters to the Moana, he remembers meeting other beachboys like the Kahanamoku brothers Duke, Sam and Sergeant at the Moana and other hotels in Waikīkī:

Yeah, all the beachboys were there and I got to meet them. One of them, not Jingle Bells, but Jingle Boy? They had different names. I remember one of them was a good friend of Uncle Joe's. Joe was a steersmen on the canoe, that would take people out on canoe rides.

Joe Akana would also entertain celebrities and dignitaries from around the world. Mrs. Peters recalls stories of Uncle Joe entertaining Mary Pickford and her husband, Douglas Fairbanks. Mr. Peters shares these memories of his uncle hosting movie stars and the Maharajah of Indore:

A movie actor who had a yacht that would come to Hawai'i went to Maui. Uncle Joe went to Honolulu to Maui with him. This movie actor, I've seen him on the screen many times, a good friend of Uncle Joe... Tom Mix, the cowboy... And the other cowboy they had there... I can't think of his name. The old-time movie actor they had in the silent movies in Los Angeles.... And Uncle Joe always took care of the Maharajah of Indore. And the Maharajah and his wife the Maharani, they would come to Hawai'i... And Uncle Joe said when they left they lined up the people who took care of them, the doormen and so forth, and he gave each one of them \$100 tip... He'd go back to India, and then the next year he'd come back again. So maybe he'd have them three times, maybe four... The Maharajah of Indore, he had his property in India. And Indore was like a state and he was the

headman of that state and British then took over India's government. They transformed India into a democracy.

His Uncle Joe also told him a story about the soldiers who came to Ft. DeRussy. They'd date the Hawaiian girls the local boys wouldn't like that. So there would be fights between the soldiers and the local boys.

As an adult, Mr. Peters attended the "Hawaii Calls" program at the Banyan Court in the Moana Hotel. Kathleen Perry, the wife of one of the entertainers in Hawai'i Calls, owned the Willows restaurant near the University of Hawai'i. He further remembers:

Webley Edwards was the announcer. When I was in Washington, when December the 7th came, Webley Edwards was on the radio. And I heard his voice when I was there in Maryland, I was at the Naval Academy that Sunday, I went home and I turned on the radio. And Webley Edwards said, "This is really a war, it's not a drill." I heard his voice.

Mrs. Peters remembers the Moana Hotel was special during the time of "Hawaii Calls." She remembers being surprised that it was broadcasted across the nation and the world. Local people and visitors would sit in the Banyan Court to listen and watch the entertainment. It was a special outing for local people and an attraction to take your friends visiting Hawai'i. People who were out swimming at the beach would gather around the outskirts of the Banyan Court. Although those with bathing suits were not allowed into the Banyan Court, sometimes those audience members would get to send a message over the radio. Many of the songs performed were of the *hapa haole* genre. These songs were influenced by popular Western music and the lyrics were English or a mixture of English and Hawaiian. Each show began with a chant and then they would say, "Hawaii Calls." Mrs. Peters recalls Webley Edwards doing a good job to involve different entertainers and audience members in the show. Her classmate's father, Sam Kapu, was an entertainer in Hawai'i Calls. His son later became an entertainer during the 40's and 50's at the International Marketplace. Mrs. Peters says that entertainment in Waikīkī is not the same as in the past. She says it's hard to find Hawaiian music in Waikīkī now. She remembers the K. Lake Trio performing at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel.

Mrs. Peters, who has done extensive research on Waikīkī, was a tour guide with Glen Grant. She shares this about Waikīkī's past and how the ocean used for ceremonial or healing purposes:

...Waikīkī was still being thought of [as a tourist destination], because then local residents never really went out to Waikīkī. It was really a retreat for the royalty and they only went there so they could go into the ocean. It was more ceremonial back then. Because that's where they felt they went into the water and it was like a cleansing for them. Because a lot of the people prior to Waikīkī being de-infested of mosquitoes, because it really was a haven of mosquitoes. The beach was a haven to red ants. They had just mounds of ants. I am only saying that because I remember when I did the tours of Waikīkī for Dr. Glen Grant we read up on a lot of things that wouldn't have made Waikiki as impressive as most people know it today. But way back at the turn of the century it was really not used as much because the mosquitoes were there and the red ants. We used to always tell a story... The islanders used to always feel that they had to go into the

water and they would disrobe. Now, I'm not sure if it was one of the writers, I'm not sure if it was Robert Louis Stevenson... The women would go into the water, and they would disrobe and leave their things on the beach. And the men decided to be pranksters and they decided to take all their clothing and took it to the higher ground which they were not aware it was there. So when they came out, whatever garments they may have had on, they would just be calling for their clothes to anyone who could tell them where their clothes were.

Mrs. Peters also shared this about Waikīkī of the past:

Many others came and fell in love with Waikīkī. Back then it was very peaceful. Like Chris Holmes, a rich American, who came and set up his home there that was later used for what they called Queen's Surf. Queen's Surf was a popular nightclub during the late 50's, 60's and 70's. And Waikīkī has really played a part in our modern times, because that's where during WWII General McArthur met with the president and others in Waikīkī. There's really a lot of wonderful stories to share and many people still come back trying to find what they once knew which is no longer there. Just hoping to find some remnant of what was and is no longer there. But it's held many wonderful memories for many, many people... There were many of them, Waikīkī just had a special calling to them. Even those who went to go to St. Augustine's Catholic church. Before then it was a kind of open-air type of church. And there's still many people who would try to go to it. They would enjoy the cool breeze to have mass there.

Mrs. Peters also noted that Queen Lili'uokalani received her lands in Waikīkī through her mother, Ana Keohokalole. She said many of the Keohokalole descendants are still living today and can prove that their family once owned a large number of parcels in Waikīkī. Mrs. Peters referred to a past situation over the noise at Kapi'olani Park and Bandstand at which the Keohokalole family shared their views. She also referred to the Keohokalole's participation in the memorial site near Kapi'olani Park for the *kūpuna iwi* found in Waikīkī.

Mr. Peters agrees with the redevelopment of the Diamond Wing annex saying:

I think that it's great that they do that (the development) because I'd like to see the Moana rise again. Right now, everybody's down. All the hotels are down. I know that something like that would bring a lot of different customers in.

He also further stated that he supports the redevelopment because the property is already established and does not sit on Crown Lands. He also recommends for the Moana to modernize itself like the recent Royal Hawaiian Hotel renovations. Mrs. Peters agrees saying that at hotels in Asia and the rest of the world, the rooms are equipped with internet and other technological amenities. The Moana Hotel should modernize itself to be on par with the hotels around the world.

6.1.5 Tony Bissen

CSH interviewed Tony Bissen, Cultural Historian at the Moana Hotel on May 15, 2008. He leads a tour of the Moana three times a week. He shared the history of the hotel with us:

This hotel was a dream of a man from Manchester, England. Walter Chamberlain Peacock. He arrived here in 1880, a very ambitious man. He was looking for a place to settle down and happened to be, there was a home, where this wing is, it was located right on the property here and it was for sale. It was owned by the Paty family. And he bought the home and he settled into the home. And he became an accountant for a liquor company here in Honolulu called the Linihan Distillers. And after two years of working there, the owner of the company passed away. He took over the business and he changed the company's name from Linihan Distillers to W.C. Peacock, Liquor Distributors, Inc. opened up five taverns in downtown Honolulu. And later on he took on the distribution of tobacco. So in 1888 is when he decided, actually 1900, he decided to build a hotel here. So he confronted an architect by the name of Oliver Traphagen to help him design the hotel. And his vision was he wanted this to be the very first high rise in Waikīkī, colonial type of architecture. So it was planned five stories high, 75 rooms. And what was unique about this hotel, every room was to have a private bath and a telephone because those days, majority of our accommodation were called inns. Like you had the Seaside Inn, the Waikīkī Inn...this type of facilities, you shared the bathroom at the end of the hall with the guests on the same floor. So Mr. Peacock was way ahead of his time as far as the comfort and convenience for his guests. He also installed an electrical generator in the basement of his dining room. And that was put there just in case he lost outside electrical power, he was able to start it up, so he could keep his ice machine going. Because he had installed an ice machine in his dining room. In the basement of his dining room. And he had the very first electrically operated elevator in any hotel in the island at that time. And we still have the same elevator shaft, it's the center one of this building. But since the restoration they had reinforced it, fixed it up and now they got from the old type to a smooth running Mitsubishi. And his first guests who arrived here, he opened March 11, 1901, March 13th his first guests arrived, 150 Shriners from Boston. They had come here to assist in the opening of the Aloha Shriners Temple—the one that's in Makiki. And they stayed here, there's 115 of them, not enough rooms for them. There was only 75 rooms. So they occupied all 75 rooms, the balance of them stayed with families of the Shriners here. They stayed here for 3 weeks and paid a pricey \$1.50 a night. You know, when you think about it back then, it was a lot of money, \$1.50 was quite a bit of change, because you know, you look back in history, those days, you work for what, 25 cents an hour. So \$1.50 was pretty costly. But they stayed here 3 weeks. They took all 75 rooms. The hotel was very fortunate at that time to have that guests stay here...They were going to build and open it up so these high-ranking Shriners came here to assist in the celebration of opening it up. A big thing for the Shriners, eh? So they all came from the mainland and did their thing to assist in

the opening of the new temple, the Shriners Temple. After they left, business started to slow down. Because people those days were kind of reluctant in coming to Waikīkī, because Waikīkī as you well know, you know what the word Waikīkī stands for...? What's here was what was here prior to development was a lot of taro patch paddies. And that was good for us Hawaiians because that was our source of food, right? *Poi*. Taro meant poi, right? So then somebody had the idea to develop this place. So that's why they dredged the canal. From 1921 to 1924 that canal was dredged by Hawaiian Dredging; 3 ½ miles in length, 280 feet in width and 15-20 feet in depth so when the canal was being dredged, the landfill that was being dug up to make it, that's what they brought here. And they filled in all these taro patch paddies. Now Waikīkī is leveled off, no more swampy conditions. Developers come in, dollar sign lights up. And bingo, bingo, bingo! And see what we have now as a result of it. And the Ala Wai, the canal was given the name Ala because Ala in Hawaiian means, "way." Ala Wai, water way. And then that is how this area became developed as you see it now. No more swampy conditions, no more muddy conditions. No more taro patch paddies, you know. And Mr. Peacock coming in at that time saw these conditions and had decided to build a hotel, so this was the very first luxury hotel in Waikīkī.

And this is what I call the *kapakahi* [crooked, lopsided] room, because if you look at it, you look at how the floor tilts this way, if you look at the windows, how it tilts that way. The ceiling, how it tilts that way. And if you were to go to the other end of the hall, the other room like this, tilts this way. And this was because of the construction era in 1918. The hotel was built only 5 stories high. This was added, the 6th floor was added in 1918 and so was the weights. So the construction people goofed up and they cut the trusses in this area incorrectly. So two weeks after the wings were done, they had to go back into the bathrooms to do some work and that required them taking the toilets out. And they stacked them in here, on both sides. Both end rooms were filled with toilets from floor to ceiling, and because of the weight and the trusses were incorrectly cut, it started to do this. They took the toilets out, this is what Virginia Marsen tells me because she found it out, and they opened up those panels on that side and the outside and under that end, they inserted a steel beam, one under here and one across to hold it in place. They felt that was the easiest thing to do than to take everything apart and straighten it out, being that this room wasn't going to be used for anyone to stay in anyway. So it wasn't any critical thing that they had to straighten it out, so they left it like this. So I tell my people on the tour, don't come in here, if you have one Mai Tai too much. 'Cause you walk in here and you look at the world, you look at the glass, you see how wavy they are? That's the original glass from the time the hotel was built. That's how glass was made. Because glass was liquid, yeah? So when it's made, sometimes it hardens like this. So throughout this building, a lot of the rooms has this type of glass. So I tell the guests that staying in here, if you're curious, open the shutters and take a look at it from the side view. And you'll see the waviness in it. And that's the original glass. We're fortunate that we didn't have any, like Hurricane 'Iniki hit us. If that had hit this place, this would

be a different story. A lot of this would be all damaged. Broken, and we'd have to replace it.

When they did the restoration in 1987, they shut this place down for 2 years. From 87-89 and they came in and they restored it. Because it was getting pretty, pretty run down. And the owners at that time was a new ownership. See, it was owned by Mr. Peacock, then it was bought by Matson. And Alexander and Young. They were partners. They bought the hotel from Mr. Peacock. Then in 1963, a Japanese company built the hotel, Kyo-ya.

Mr. Bissen showed CSH where the two sites of the burials are located at the Banyan Wing. The first he referenced to is near the lamp post *makai* (toward the sea) of the bar (see Figure 50). The second is near the ramp and trash can, left and *makai* of the bar (see Figure 49). He said no one claimed the bones. He believes that they may be the bones of ancient Hawaiian warriors. After Kamehameha defeated Maui, he possibly landed on the shores of the Moana where his warriors may have fought with O'ahu warriors:

Well they did, you know where that bar right under here, right under the banyan tree? Well just on the opposite side of this along the edges here, there's a concrete slab that under there, I was told, is some human remains, bones. [I was told] that they did find some under the banyan tree when they were doing the flooring there. Because it used to be dirt, then they put concrete, that's when they discovered some remains. Human remains. I don't know exactly what year that took place. It could've been in 1987 when they were doing the restoration. And they did a lot of changes during that time too. Nobody seems to know whether they were anything. Whether the remains were of any, you know, high-ranking Hawaiians or someone in the *ali'i* group of the Hawaiians, no one seems to know that. Because the story I heard, when Kamehameha came from Maui to conquer Oahu, his whole fleet of Hawaiian canoes landed here on the beach. So I don't know if that has something to do with it or not.

This is what Mr. Bissen said about the famous banyan tree in the courtyard of the hotel:

And I just wanted to clarify something, if it's ever brought up. Robert Louis Stevenson, who was a very close friend to Princess Ka'iulani, did not write any of his memoirs under this tree. 'Cause there was a plaque here that stated that, and when I did some research, I went to management and I said, "How can that be?" How could he have written anything under here when he died in 1898? And the tree wasn't planted until 1904. So they took the plaque down. And the tree that he wrote his memoirs under was the under the banyan tree on the 'Āinahau Estate. That's where he wrote his stories. So the plaque was taken down and if you go to Lili'uokalani Elementary School across from Tamashiro Market, if you go in the back on the left hand side, the plaque is on the ground. And when they cut down the tree on 'Āinahau Estate, they kept it and they planted it there. So the banyan tree is there and the plaque is below it. They replanted the tree from 'Āinahau estate. And it's on Lili'uokalani Elementary School grounds on the left hand side. So if you're going down Tamashiro Market on the left, there's a driveway, you

take that driveway and you see the banyan tree. And that's from the 'Āinahau estate. So many people say, "Oh yeah, you know." But I say, cannot be! He died before the tree was planted. 'Cause Mr. Peacock wanted a tree to provide shade for his guests. So he had the choice between the royal poinciana, the ironwood and the banyan. So when he chose the banyan, so a gentleman by the name of Jared Snape who was in charge of the University of Hawai'i agriculture department had a tree that was 7 feet in height. So they brought it over and he decided to give it to Mr. Peacock. So when he was giving the tree, they dug a hole here to plant it. Before they put the tree in, to give the soil some Hawaiian fertilizer, they threw in a dead mongoose and put the tree on top of it. So now it's 75 feet high and 50 feet across. [The dead mongoose is] a Hawaiian fertilizer. So there's a dead mongoose under that tree. And the tree, if you haven't noticed, is not a native of the islands. It's from India. This is an Indian banyan. The largest tree of this kind is in the Botanical Gardens of Calcutta. That tree covers 6 blocks. And the second largest tree is in Maui near the Pioneer Hotel. This tree is a *ficus*, it's a fig tree. You look out and you see red-cherry-looking things? They're figs but they're not suitable for human consumption. When they drop to the ground, you pick them up, you break 'em open and you see the fig seeds inside of them. And that's what's called *ficus*... The old Banyan Court is where the radio program "Hawaii Calls" was recorded. People would sit in the court and listen to the program. [Figure 43 is a picture of the famous banyan tree.]

When asked if the hotel always had a horseshoe shape, Mr. Bissen said no and continued, explaining the different renovations that occurred over the years:

In 1918... this wing, this part was added. Originally it was only 5 floors. Mr. Peacock's home was right where that wing is. We have 225 rooms. Then, of course, they added the dining wing in 1950. That had 144 rooms. That's 8 stories, then in 1987, they added this wing. In 1967, I'm sorry, they added the taller wing, which is the one next door. That's 21 stories high, that has 444 rooms. So in total, the Moana has 744 rooms total. Out of that we have 26 2-room suites. We got 8 penthouses. The Diamond Wing of the Moana was started in the 1950's and completed in 1952. The Diamond Wing was called the "Surfrider" while the rest of the building was called the "Moana". In 1961 the Tower Wing on the other side was called the "Moana." During the 1987-1989 restoration, the hotel was brought together as the Moana Surfrider. Suite 3807 of the Diamond Wing was the residence of the manager, Mr. Hurley until the 1950's when it was turned into a rental suite [see Figure 44]. The Diamond Wing currently has 144 rooms and 8 stories.

When asked about the beach in front of the Moana eroding, Mr. Bissen said:

The beach outside of the Moana Surfrider has been re-sanded at least three different times. Sand was brought in from Kāne'ohe and Waimanalo. Two or three years ago, a barge pumped sand from the ocean in front of the hotel onto the shore. The beach is getting smaller and smaller.



Figure 43. The banyan tree at the Moana Hotel



Figure 44. Room 3407 in the Diamond Wing

CSH asked Mr. Bissen about the hotel's activities following the December 7, 1941 attack on Pearl Harbor.

Well the hotel was closed for a couple days, and it reopened. And of course, the beaches were all strung up with barbed wire, completely around. That was in case of any subs or ships or attacks. The barbed wire was supposed to be... Hold back the enemy or whatever. That was part of the military procedure to do that. Cause the whole island was all barbed wire on the beaches, completely around. Wherever there was beaches, they had barbed wire. Yeah, this hotel was under that (blackout law) jurisdiction. And the hotel was under that system too. They had blackouts.

Mr. Bissen shared some of the celebrities that have stayed at the Moana. They include Shirley Temple, Boris Karloff, Frank Sinatra and President Richard Nixon.

Mr. Bissen did not have any specific comments on the proposed project.

6.1.6 Thelma Kam

CSH met with Thelma Kam, Starwood Alliance Hotels Director of Cultural Services on January 23, 2009. Mrs. Kam was accompanied by Tim Clark, a staff member of the Moana and a member of the Kahanamoku family of Kālia, Waikīkī. He recalls in 1999, while employed at the Moana that there was a re-interment of *iwi kūpuna* found during renovations of the hotel. The location of the burial is around the fence in front of the Diamond Head Tower (Figure 45). They guess that approximately 17 sets of remains were found during the 1988 renovations. Mrs. Kam also refers to possible burials in front of the Diamond Wing where there are markers such as stones and plants (see Figures 46-48). Mrs. Kam and Mr. Clark also referenced the re-interment site near the trash can (Figure 49), which was done in 1988 during a separate renovation. Mrs. Kam also provided CSH access to Sheraton's collection of historic newspaper articles and documents, some of which are included in the background section of this CIA. Mrs. Kam did not have any specific comments on the proposed project.

6.1.7 Pat Wagner and Adell Low

Mrs. Pat (Low) Wagner and Mrs. Adell (Leong) Low, *kama'āina* of the Diamond Head area, were interviewed by CSH at the Low home at Diamond Head on November 5, 2008. Mrs. Wagner and Mrs. Low spoke to CSH about their memories of Waikīkī and neighboring Diamond Head:

Mrs. Wagner's father (Adell's father-in-law) Paul Low (Figure 51), was an engineer who designed Diamond Head Memorial Park, the road to Haleakalā and the Kapi'olani Bandstand. He was born in Kaka'ako and moved to Maui. He graduated from Stanford University and moved back to Hawai'i. He and Mr. Ruddy Tongg also started Trans-Pacific Airlines, which later became Aloha Airlines.

The Lows moved to their home at Diamond Head in 1946 when Pat was 14. Adell moved into the home when she married Pat's brother in 1952. The Lows were the first Chinese family to move into their neighborhood at Diamond Head. Their neighbors were the Thackers (Mrs. Thacker's father was an architect), the R. Alex Andersons (he was a writer of *hapa haole* songs),



Figure 45. General location of the reinterment site from 1999

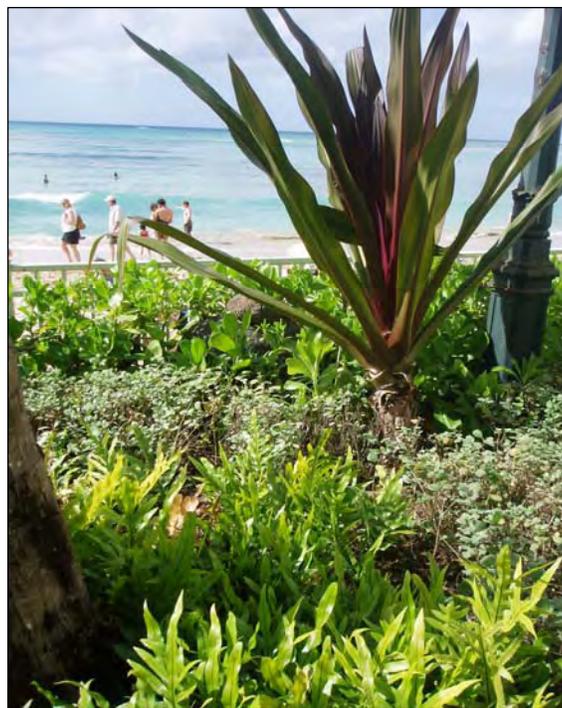


Figure 46. Possible burial location



Figure 47. Stone may mark site of burial

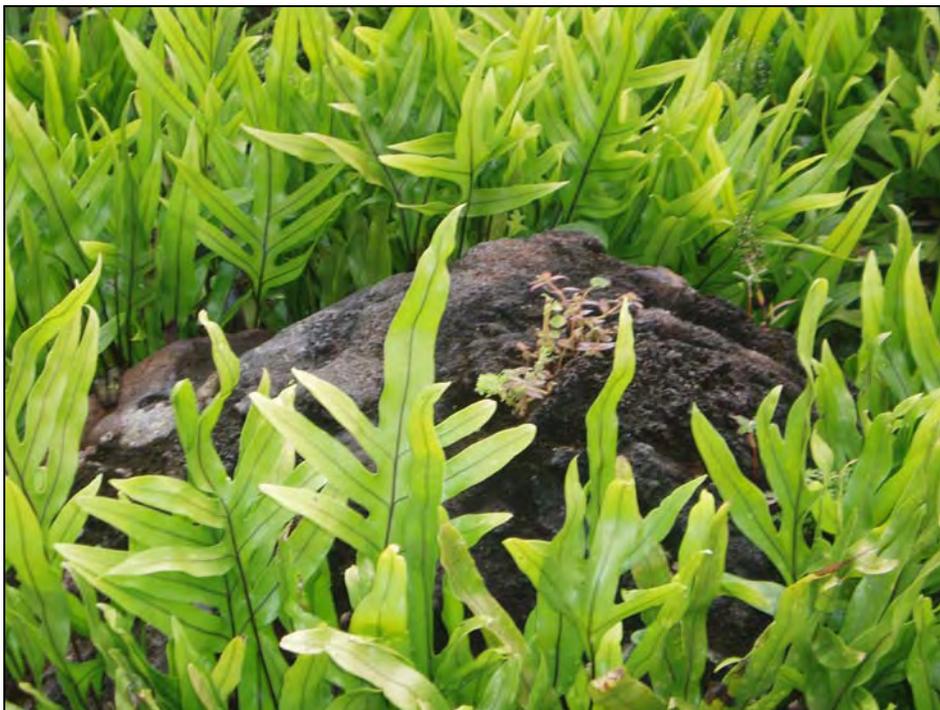


Figure 48. Stone may mark site of burial



Figure 49. Reinterment site of *iwi kūpuna*



Figure 50. Reinterment site of *iwi kūpuna*



Figure 51. A. Paul Low (Mrs. Low's father) (photo courtesy of Pat Wagner and Adell Low.)



Figure 52. Ann Tong (Mrs. Low's mother) (photo courtesy of Pat Wagner and Adell Low.)

Kathleen Mellon (a Hawaiian legends writer), the Zukerkorns (owners of the Pontiac dealership) and the Heens. It was a private street. Pat's mother and Adell's mother-in-law, Ann Tong (see Figure 52 above) had to put in a bid for the house. Mr. Thacker said he would be happy to have her as a neighbor. Formerly, the neighborhood had been "restricted"—Chinese residents were not welcome at Diamond Head. There was concern that Chinese residents would, "play loud Chinese music or have [loud] mahjong parties" and Mrs. Wagner's mother was worried about the noise level of the household and disturbing the neighbors. When asked how it felt to be the first Chinese family in the area, Mrs. Wagner said, "It didn't seem so unusual at the time" but that it was probably harder for her parents.

The neighborhood once had gates and keys. When surfing became a popular sport in the neighborhood during "Fasi's time" (referring to Frank Fasi's first term as Mayor of Honolulu 1969-81), surfers would break the locks and enter the neighborhood. The surfers would use private outdoor showers. Mrs. Low caught some surfers using her water hose. She also expressed concern about people parking on the street and littering, "leaving bento boxes everywhere."

Mrs. Wagner says that when her family first moved from Maui when she was thirteen, they stayed with the Tongg family in the neighborhood while their home was being built. When they first moved in it was a quiet, safe area. They went to Tongg's beach all the time. The Fayers owned the house across the street from the Tongg's and all the movie stars of the day would visit them. Mrs. Wagner went down to their home when there was a press party for Esther Williams and got a chance to shake her hand "even though I really wasn't supposed to be there," she commented with a laugh.

Tongg's beach is named after the Tongg family—who first moved to the area "in the 1930s or 40s." The only way to access Tongg's beach was through their private family yard. Both Mrs. Wagner and Mrs. Low remember a dance floor on the beach. They would also fish at night time. Today, there are two condos that stand where the family home was. Tongg's beach was a swimming beach. They remember it being very private, no one would be there. The Tongg's moved into the neighborhood in the early 1940's. The Wrights and Barretts also lived on the beach. Mrs. Wagner also says that the beach has eroded and there is less sand than there was before. There was also a little channel that went through. The beach had a different name when she was a child.

Mrs. Wagner attended huge parties at the Tongg residence when she was very young. Actually, the young children had to watch the festivities from outside. The Japanese caterers provided excellent food. Everyone always wanted the Japanese caterers, she remembers. They also had wonderful Hawaiian musicians and the guests were mostly high society Chinese. She remembers Hiram Fong's family, the Chinn Ho's and the Hung Wo Ching families at most of the parties. Her father, A. Paul Low, had business connections with them. He designed the Diamond Head and Nu'uaniu Memorial Park with Hiram Fong. Paul Low and Rudy Tongg were the entrepreneurs who brought the "Orange Crush" soda to Hawai'i. Every New Year's Eve, her family celebrated with the Chinn Ho's who lived around the corner from her on Diamond Head Road. Mr. Ho loved to set off the extra long strings of firecrackers that burned on and on, it seemed, to celebrate abundance in the coming year.

There were also frequent parties at her house with the same guests. They were a musical family, so there was always music at her house. Her father, A. Paul Low, loved to play the

ukulele and the children often accompanied their father with their ukulele instruments. Her mother used to dance the hula to “Blue Lei.” At other times, the children sat on the stairs above and watched the guests playing music in the parlor below. She remembers her mother as being a great cook who loved to prepare excellent cuisine for her guests.

Waikīkī memories:

While their home at Diamond Head was being built, Mrs. Wagner and her family stayed at the Waikīkī Tavern for six months. The Waikīkī Tavern is located where the Police Sub-station is located today. Waikīkī Tavern had a few rooms, a restaurant and a night club upstairs.

As a child, Mrs. Wagner remembers going to Waikīkī during the day only, to have lunch with her mother at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel where the “Carol and Mary” fashion shows were presented. The Royal Hawaiian Hotel had a nation-wide teen club called “Calling All Girls” sponsored by Ellen’s Dress Shop. They had functions in the gardens and also in the hotel. Mrs. Wagner remembers the teen newsletter called “Jabberwocky and Jive.”

Mrs. Low recalls her mother-in-law (Mrs. Wagner’s mother) would get dressed up and take her to Waikīkī to shop. They would go to Whitman’s and try on jewelry. She and her mother-in-law would buy clothes for Pat, but Mrs. Wagner wouldn’t like them and they’d be returned.

Mrs. Wagner remembers eating rice and gravy at Umpy’s Restaurant across the street from the Waikīkī Tavern. She and her friend Claire Heen would hitchhike to Waikīkī. It was safe then, not dangerous at all. She also remembers going to the Outrigger Canoe Club. Her classmates from Punahou had membership and would invite them in. Mrs. Wagner remembers Waikīkī as being a place for local kids to hang out. The tourists there would come for special vacations.

Mrs. Wagner also recalls the Lau Yee Chai Chinese restaurant where the Ambassador is now. It was a high-class Chinese restaurant where local families would have special occasions like weddings.

Mrs. Low’s wedding reception was at Queen’s Surf. 1,000 people attended.

As a teen, Mrs. Wagner and her friends would go to the First View at the Waikīkī and Kūhiō Theaters on Friday nights. The First View was the premiere showing of new movies. There were female ushers dressed in white sharkskin blouses and trousers with a red sash at their waist and hats. Being an “usherette” was considered “glamorous” for teens at the time. Adell says being an usher was like being a flight attendant. She and her friends ate at the Waikiki and Royal Pharmacies which had the best soda fountain in Waikīkī. They had hamburgers and ice cream sodas that were always eaten with relish. The pharmacies were different then, about as upscale as a fine restaurant. The Royal Hawaiian Hotel had a teen club sponsored by a dress shop that had functions in the gardens and also in the hotel. She and her family had lunches at the Royal all the time. Her mother loved the delicious shrimp served there. They also had the best buffets at the Royal, which aren’t the same today. It was classier then and she attended lots of bridal showers and parties there. It was a way of life as Mrs. Low remembers it.

Mrs. Wagner and Mrs. Low remember Waikīkī as a fun and safe place to be during her college years. She and her friends were friendly with some of the beachboys, like “Deadeye”, “Steamboat” and Kui Lee, who was a young boy at the time. They hung out at the Waikiki Surf

Club which was next to the Waikiki Tavern. Her father and Ben Akana and his son had the first “surfboard concession” next to the Waikiki Tavern.

When the University of Hawai'i fraternities and sororities had “Hell Week” for their new pledges, Mrs. Wagner's and Mrs. Low's sorority would bring the pledges to Waikīkī to shine shoes. The military boys would line up like crazy to get their shoes shined by the young women. Even the beachboys who wore no shoes would line up too.

Mrs. Wagner remembers going to the nightclubs in Waikīkī such as the “Top of the Biltmore” which is the Princess Kai'ulani Hotel now, to listen to the “Delta Rhythm Boys” band. The Don the Beachcomber club at the International Market Place was also the place to go for music and drinks. She remembers going to see Arthur Lyman and Martin Denny and hear their unique style of music at the Hilton Hawaiian Village. The International Market Place was romantic at night with the luau torches lit and it was tranquil and not crowded with vendors like it is today. There was never a problem with parking. She feels sad that it's like Coney Island now.

The Waikīkī tourists at the time were from the “Carriage Trade” as Mrs. Wagner and her friends used to describe them. Only people with money came to stay at the Waikīkī hotels.

Mrs. Wagner also remembers “Hawaii Calls,” a radio program that used be at the Queen's Surf restaurant and night club before it was moved to the Moana Hotel. Sterling Mossman, a well-known singer and entertainer used to sing at the “Barefoot Bar” at Queen's Surf. Her friend Claire Heen who was her neighbor and a Miss Hawai'i at the time had her footprint embedded there.

Mrs. Wagner says, “Life in Waikīkī was slower then. Everyone knew each other.” She feels like a stranger now walking down Waikīkī. She feels that it doesn't matter now, that whatever the future holds for Waikīkī had been done... “it's gone.” Mrs. Low says she hardly goes through Waikīkī anymore because the traffic is so bad. Mrs. Wagner and Mrs. Low had no specific comments or cultural concerns regarding the proposed development.

6.1.8 Desoto Brown

On December 6, 2008, CSH interviewed Desoto Brown, the archivist at the Bishop Museum. His research focuses on the transformation of Waikīkī into a tourist destination. Mr. Brown shared his knowledge of the Moana Surfrider Hotel as well as his thoughts and opinion of the project. He begins with the history of the area:

The Moana predates the development of Waikīkī, and by that I mean it predates the canal. In the early 1900s the boundary lines between what was Makiki and Waikīkī, were quite vague. There was some development along the beach, but these were mostly homes and they were a scattering of structures. It wasn't until after the canal was dug in the 1920s that streets were laid out into the grid that we now know as Waikīkī. The Moana opened in 1901. So, it predates the entire grid system and the concept of Waikīkī, as a suburban place. The Surfrider Hotel was imposed upon small residential properties. In the late 1920's, to the Diamond Head side there were small parcels that became occupied by Waikiki Tavern and houses began to be used for urban purposes. There was a house next to the Diamond Head annex that was used for a while as a souvenir store.

In the 1960, Waikīkī, had become so urbanized that the City and County condemned and tore down properties along the coast to build Waikīkī Beach Center, which was later demolished in the 1980s. This area is really the exception in Waikīkī, because it went from being built to open space. That is unheard of.

In the economic vitality of 1920 the Royal Hawaiian was built, but with the depression building stopped. You couldn't build during WWII. The Annex was built right after WWII, so in that sense the structure is significant because it occurred at a time when the construction boom of Waikīkī was just beginning to take off. I am not advocating for or against demolishing the annex here, but just trying to point out what makes it historically interesting.

The Moana at this time [after WWII] was already 50 years old or you could say it was outdated. The Surfrider construction was an acknowledgment on Matson's part that the Moana was old. So old in fact that restoration would not make it look new. The hotel needed a more modern structure to accommodate people's desires to stay in a modern hotel. This was really a change in perception that something new is going to be more attractive or appealing. This was also at a time that people were beginning to notice that there was only so much land in Waikīkī. You can only build so far out. So they started looking at building higher. The Surfrider is an early manifestation of this high-rise mentality. It is evidence of what Waikīkī would become.

Architecturally, it is an early example of what would be the norm in hotel construction in that there were retail stores on the ground floor facing the street. Making use of the ground floor for stores or restaurants—there was nothing like that up until that point. The fact that it was opened up for people to walk in to shop or dine was an acknowledgment of urbanization. There was no retail in hotels at all until the Royal Hawaiian in the 1920s. But even then the stores were not facing out into the street.

In the five years following the completion of the Surfrider, there came to be three large concrete buildings in close proximity. People were beginning to look at this as a city. It was starting to look like a city. We still have a lot of 1950s photos showing this area in a positive light trying to convey an image of Waikīkī as being a fun, lively place to visit.

Mr. Brown was asked if he knew of any *limu* gathering practices on the Moana Hotel shoreline. He said:

People who lived along the shoreline would collect shoreline food. There were many notable types of *limu* on the shores of Waikīkī that the women would collect. By the 1950s, though, we find that *limu* gathering is almost non-existent. What is still happening is that local people are still going out to fish. Even fishing sees a continuous decline with the rise of urbanization.

CSH also inquired if he knew about a surfing spot called “Blowhole.” Mr. Brown said he wasn't familiar with that specific name, but stated, “I think the topography and surf breaks have been altered. They are not the same now as back in 1900.”

CSH asked Mr. Brown if he could share about cottages across from the Moana, as referred to in oral history interviews of Waikīkī. He replied:

The cottages were built as part of the Moana hotel. They served as cheaper hotel spaces than in the main building. Behind the main cottages there were low-rises that were used to house workers.

CSH also asked Mr. Brown about the radio program, “Hawaii Calls”:

“Hawaii Calls” 1935 broadcast was done from a number of locations. It became popular very quickly, and people even attended the show in person-- largely because it was free. That was nice that you could be entertained and not have to pay for it. Let me just say that the preservation of the main structure is more arguable than the later 1950 annex.

When asked about any significant cultural sites near the area, Mr. Brown stated:

Well, it is presumed that the Wizard Stones were on the grounds near the Surfrider. This site is important in that it is adjacent to a significant historic site [the Wizard Stones]. Also it was nice that the construction of the Surfrider was done with some level of Hawaiian protocol.

CSH also asked if there are any cultural sites to preserve in the project area. He responded:

Well, this is the question of Waikīkī. There are historic site markers all around, and there have been numerous attempts to market walking tours. But the problem with walking tours is that the physical structures are gone. It is difficult to make a meaningful connection to or understanding of a place where the topography is so changed. There are virtually none of the old houses left. Is the Surfrider historically significant enough? I could argue yes if that is what you were to ask me to do. But people don't care. I do not think it is going to be preserved. I don't think it is arguable. The concept of historic and what is historically significant is very subjective. The reality is it is a tough sell, and the support is not there to preserve it as a historic marker.

When asked about the plans for the future redevelopment, Mr. Brown stated his concern with the height of the new Diamond Head Tower obstructing view planes. He says the “existing wing complements the historic hotel. It is non-obtrusive whereas a 24-story structure is going to be extremely noticeable. I have a hard time accepting it, but that's just me. It is a dramatic change.”

He also expressed his concern for the finding of *iwi kūpuna*:

Anywhere soil is soft and you can dig in it, there is someone buried there. I am a big believer in the burial site near the zoo. If *iwi* are found, take them there, because this is a safe place for them. Once they are there, they won't be disturbed

anymore. I think they should be placed in a place where they can be protected. It is more proper and respectful than to leave them in place and alter a building around them or over them. Cemeteries came into existence for this very reason. We can't be respectful if they are underground and we do not know where they are. I also think that there should be a group of people who handle this, but that is tough because it always means looking for lineal descendants. I think it is more sensible if we can say hey, these iwi were found, we are going to place them here, we are going to let people know they are there, and you can pay homage to them.

These were Mr. Brown's final thoughts on the Diamond Head redevelopment project:

We are fortunate by chance the Moana has survived. By now it is just happenstance that it has made it. It wasn't until the 1960s that this idea of historic preservation came into play. The Moana has so much going for it in terms of appearance, location, and historical association, that the loss of the Diamond Head wing is far less significant. The loss would not be a tragedy to the world. However, the construction of a large building on that site is a bit more worrisome.

Section 7 Consultation of Descendants

Section 6.1 above presented an overview of the community consultation effort. The same methods (including the community outreach letter shown in Section 6.1) were employed to contact and consult with cultural and lineal descendants of the Waikīkī area who might have knowledge of and/or concerns about *iwi kūpuna*, cultural resources and practices specifically related to the project area. Results of consultations with cultural and lineal Descendants of Waikīkī are presented in Table 7 and interview summaries follow the table.

CSH worked together with Lani Ma'a Lapilio of Aukahi to contact the Descendants. A synopsis of her consultation can be found in Appendix D.

Table 7. Results of Consultation of the Cultural and Lineal Descendants

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Abordo, Chelsea	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Battle, Cherie Kahealani Keohokalole	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Diamond, A. Van Horn	Cultural Descendant	CSH spoke to Mr. Diamond on December 2, 2008 and asked for permission to use past reports for this project. Mr. Diamond was unavailable to comment on this project specifically. See summary below in Section 7.1.3.
Gora, Amelia K	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Harris, Cy K.	Cultural Descendant	See statement below in Section 7.1.2.
Heanu, Arthur Lanakila Jr.	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the Heanu family.
Heanu, Gilbert Kahokuokalani	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the Heanu family.
Heanu, Glenn Ioane	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the Heanu family.
Heanu, Jadelyn Kealohilani	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the Heanu family.
Heanu, Kyle Ikaika Wai Kueng	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
		Heanu family.
Heanu, Russell Kahokuokalani Wai Hong	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the Heanu family.
Heanu, Sharleen Kealohilani	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for the Heanu family.
Keli'inoi, Kalahikiola	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 7.1.4.
Keliinoi, Ali'ikaua	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 7.1.4.
Kaleikini, Paulette	Cultural Descendant	See Section 8.1.4.
Kaleikini, Haloa Kekoo Namakaokalani	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 8.1.4.
Kaleikini, Kala	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 8.1.4.
Kaleikini, No'eau	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 8.1.4.
Kaleikini, Tuahine	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 8.1.4.
Kaleikini, Jerry K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Follow-up attempts were made December 3, 2008 and April 14, 2009. On April 14, 2009, Paulette Kaleikini responded via email for her husband, stating that he has no comment at this time.
Kanhokula, Shanlyn Maile	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Kawainui, Eryke Kalani Naeole	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Keaweamahi, April Leimomi	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Keaweamahi Jr., Michael Alan Lani	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Keli'inoi, Kilinahe	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 7.1.4.
Keli'inoi, Moani	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. Please refer to Paulette Kaleikini's statement, Section 8.1.4.
Keli'ipa'akaua, Chase	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keli'ipa'akaua, Justin	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keohokalole, Adrian Kealoha	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keohokalole, Dennis Ka'imina'auao	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keohokalole, E. Emalia	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008, in which Ms. Keohokalole said that she did not have any comments for this project.
Keohokalole, James Hoapili	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keohokalole, Jeanine Leikeonaona	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keohokalole, Joseph Moses Keaweaeheulu	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Keohokalole, Lori Lani	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Kini, Debbie Norman	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
		December 3, 2008.
Kini, Nalani	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Kini-Lopes, Puahone	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Koko, Kanaloa	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Kuhea, Kealoha	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Lew, Haumea	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Lopes, Kamaha'o	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Mamac, Violet Medeiros	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Medeiros, Jr. Clarence	Cultural Descendant	See interview summary below in Section 7.1.1.
Medeiros, Jacob L.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Medeiros, Jaimison K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Medeiros, Jayla A	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Medeiros, Jim	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. CSH was asked by the family not to contact him further.

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Medeiros, Kareen K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Medeiros, Lincoln K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Medeiros, Roland	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Naeole , Joelle Kamakaonaonaona	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Naeole, Kainoa Kaneokawaiola	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Norman, Carolyn	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Norman, Eileen	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Norman, Kaleo	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Pauoi, Alvina Napua	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Olds, Nalani	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 9, 2008.
Papa, Richard Likeke, Jr.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up phone call was made December 2, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Phua, April Haunani	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Phua, Kamakani	Cultural Descendant	Despite much effort, no contact information could be found for this descendant.
Roy, Corbett	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15,

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
		2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Shirai, Jacqueline	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Shirai, Thomas T., Jr	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Suzuki, Ashley	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Suzuki, Kimberly	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.
Takizawa, Lorna Medeiros	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter and maps October 15, 2008. A follow-up letter was sent December 3, 2008.

7.1.1 Clarence Medeiros Jr.

CSH interviewed Mr. Clarence Medeiros Jr. on October 20, 2008 at an eatery in Ke‘ei on the Big Island. Born in 1952 in South Kona, Mr. Medeiros has four different connections to Waikīkī, each one meticulously documented by him. A war veteran who served in the U.S.A. army from 1969 to 1972 with a tour of duty in Vietnam from 1970 to 1971, Mr. Medeiros owns a coffee, taro, and macadamia nut farm on Hawai‘i Island. Married to his wife Nellie for 38 years, they have two children: Jacob, 34, and Kareen, 36.

The importance of Hawaiian genealogy to traditional Hawaiians cannot be underestimated. For many *Kānaka Maoli*, ancestors’ names had *mana* (divine power). For Mr. Medeiros, the interest in his genealogy was piqued when, as a young boy, he came across a picture of his grandmother, Violet Leihulu Mokuohai Parker. Grandma Violet was tall, fair and had green eyes. Inside, however, she was pure Hawaiian.

For years now, Mr. Medeiros has carefully researched his genealogy. When he takes his vacations, he travels to the countryside of China, Portugal, and Germany as well as all over the United States to find family. First he locates them on paper, and then he tracks them down. “I’m successful, because there are a lot of records out there,” he said. “The hardest record is Hawaiian, because it wasn’t written for *maka‘āinana* (commoners).” However, because Mr. Medeiros’ ancestors had ties to the *ali‘i*, there are documents with their names which he has been able to use in constructing his family tree.

Describing the long process of research and hard work to identify his ancestors, Mr. Medeiros stated:

People, when they take vacations, they visit a country on their list. My list is different. So when I go to a country, I look for my ethnicity. I base my vacations on my ethnicity. That makes it exciting. So I do all this research long before I go, and I have to learn the basic language, and when I go there, I hunt them down to where they live and reside. The preparation is a lot: church and government records, immigration records, passport information, ships' manifests, health and vital records. I get maps, get tapes to study the language. Maps to know the street and to break it down, zero in on the grid.

Mr. Medeiros acknowledged that he has been exposed to about six languages during different times of his life, but stressed that his knowledge during those times was just enough "to get by." The languages he is familiar with include Hawaiian (he grew up with parents who were fluent in the language and his grandson was a student at Ke Kula o Ehunuikaimalino); German (he learned the language as a soldier stationed in Frankfurt and Hanau); Japanese (he learned some of the language from his Japanese-born brother-in-law who came into the family unable to speak fluent English); and Chinese and Portuguese (he learned these languages for his trips so he could "converse" when traveling and searching for his family roots).

The first connection Mr. Medeiros has with Waikīkī is through his great-great-great grandfather, Samuel Puhalahua. Regarding the first connection, Mr. Medeiros documented that LC Award 1268 was awarded to Nakai. A land commission award, it involved 1.60 acres and 23/100 acres in Waikīkī *waena* (in the middle), not at the beach area of Waikīkī Ahupua'a. The land consisted of a *lo'i* (irrigated terrace). Nakai conveyed the land to William Smith who later conveyed it to Naomi Nakuapa Puhalahua, the wife of Kuwalu Puhalahua. Kuwalu, the father of Samuel Puhalahua, was Mr. Medeiros' great-great-great-great grandfather.

Samuel Puhalahua married Kanika and they had a son named John Mokuohai Puhalahua, the great-great-grandfather of Mr. Medeiros. Mr. Puhalahua married a half-English, half-Hawaiian woman named Kaehamalaole Elemakule Clark. They had one child, Abigail Mokuohai, who is the great-grandmother of Mr. Medeiros. Abigail married William Parker Jr. and they had two children, one of them was Violet Leihulu Mokuohai Parker, who was the grandmother of Mr. Medeiros.

Mr. Medeiros grew up learning about his grandmother through stories from his parents, *kūpuna*, and from his grand-uncle, the famed canoe carver Charles Mokuohai Parker, the brother of Grandma Violet. Grand-uncle Charles made canoes for canoe clubs throughout the islands. He resided in Ke'e *mauka* on Hawai'i Island and he taught his nephew, Clarence A. Medeiros, Sr., the father of Mr. Medeiros, to carve canoes. Because he was Clarence Sr.'s first-born son, Mr. Medeiros accompanied his father everywhere. He was present when his father learned how to carve canoes, and in between watching and helping, he also learned. Grand-uncle Charles made *ahupua'a* stone walls and cattle pens on ranches and shared Hawaiian history, culture and stories with his nephew Clarence Sr. and Clarence Jr. Grand-uncle Charles would be frequently invited to blessing ceremonies in Waikīkī because he was the builder of many strong and beautiful canoes. He also owned the Royal Poi Factory in Ke'e and farmed his own 20-plus-acre taro patch. In addition, grand-uncle Charles owned a store at Kauhako Bay close to where his great-grandfather, Henry Clarke, had a store back in the 1860s. Mr. Medeiros noted that Kauhako Bay

is incorrectly called Ho'okena Beach – the beach area is actually located in the *ahupua'a* of Kauhako and Ho'okena is the *ahupua'a* to the north.

According to Mr. Medeiros, Grandma Violet was so pretty that she was called “Lily of the Valley” by friends and relatives. She married Frank C. Medeiros, and they had eight children. She died at the age of 43, a few months after the 1950 lava flow in South Kona. Speaking about the lava flow, Mr. Medeiros described how three fingers of lava flowed down the inhabited areas. The first lava flow, which crossed the *ahupua'a* of Honokua and Pāhoehoe 1, crossed Highway 11 shortly after 12:30 a.m. Grandma Violet and Grandpa Frank owned a building that housed a gas station and a post office where Grandma Violet was the postmistress. They also owned a home, farm and ranch which were destroyed by the hot lava along with the gas station and post office. The lava flow also ruined the Lincoln coffee factory and some homes.

The next day, the father of Mr. Medeiros, Clarence Medeiros Sr., Cecil Walker, and Gilbert Medeiros, tied strips of rubber from old tires onto their shoes and sprinted on the still-hot lava to help release animals owned by the Magoon family and others as well as to help rescue families who were trapped between the two flows. Shortly after, the second lava flow crossed the *ahupua'a* of Pāhoehoe 2 & 3. Bruised, dazed and bleeding, people hurried toward the cliffs in order to evacuate to waiting boats. The third flow hit the *ahupua'a* of Ka'apuna. It destroyed the Ohia Lodge that was owned by Mr. Redfearn, whose wife was a relative of Mr. Medeiros' mother. Mr. Medeiros and other relatives believe that it was against this backdrop of stress and anxiety caused by the lava flow that led to the death of Grandma Violet a few months later.

The second connection Mr. Medeiros has to Waikīkī is from his mother's side of the family. His great-grandfather, Zen (a.k.a. Zane), was Chinese and arrived in Hawai'i in 1888. He lived in Waikīkī working with relatives planting rice and taro and working in the Sun/Soong family stores. His full name was Zen Man Sing and his mother's maiden name was Sun/Soong. Great-grandfather Zen later came to Kailua-Kona and lived in Ho'okena and Kalihiki. There he met Mr. Medeiros' great-grandmother, Kaaumoana Niau. From this union, Mr. Medeiros' grandma, Annie, was born. Grandma Annie married her first husband, Charles Hua, the grandfather of Mr. Medeiros. After his death, Annie married Charles Weeks.

Regarding the third connection to Waikīkī, Mr. Medeiros narrated that his grand-aunt Miriam Peleuli Crowingburg Amalu owned several parcels of choice land in Waikīkī. She and Mr. Medeiros shared the same bloodline through a relative named Kameeiamoku. Miriam was a close friend and relative of Queen Lili'uokalani and often visited the palace to see the queen. She later had her properties auctioned off and conveyed to others. It was from Miriam's grandson that some properties were conveyed to Mr. Medeiros. These properties included 1¼ acre in Ho'okena Beach and 300-plus acres in Waiea on Hawai'i Island.

Mr. Medeiros continues to hunt and use this very land. In his spare time, he assists in the preservation of the Ala Kahakai trail in South Kona, which he believes to have been built in the 1600s, and the Alaloa built in the 1800s, which was constructed for hoof animals and wheel traffic.

His fourth connection to the *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī is from the Portuguese side of his family. From 1958 to 1959, Mr. Medeiros went to school in O'ahu. He first lived with his great-grandmother Mary Costa Pimental. Great-grandma Mary was married three times: her first

marriage was to Marion Medeiros, whose son was Frank Medeiros. Frank Medeiros had married Grandma Violet, who was a direct descendant of Samuel Puhalahua who owned land in the middle part of Waikīkī (see above).

Great-grandma Mary's maiden name was "Pacheco" and she came from a Portuguese-Italian background. During the year he visited and lived with them in their home on Birch St., Mr. Medeiros would watch his great-grandpa by marriage, Frank Pimental, play *bocci* (ancient game stemming from the Roman Empire which resembled bowling) along with other elderly men. He and great-grandma Mary would bake bread every Thursday. All the great-aunts would converge to help with the baking of bread and *malasadas* (sweet doughnuts originating from a Portuguese colony), and they would hug and squeeze their eight-year-old great-nephew until he was blue.

Recalling the differences between his Hawaiian and Portuguese sides of the family, Mr. Medeiros said:

What was fascinating to me, when we first moved there, is that my father would have to ask her [great-grandma Mary] to make rice for him and me. She would say, "That for the two "*kanaks*."

With his great-grandma, he lived a Portuguese life, a Catholic life, where making rice was a big deal. "My dad would make poi, and they would be surprised to see poi in the ice box," Mr. Medeiros said.

While his father worked for the survey of the Wilson Tunnel, he went to Lanakila School in Kalihi. His father also worked part-time for former Mayor Frank Fasi as a truck driver. Mr. Medeiros remembered old landmarks of Honolulu during his time there, like the old Honolulu Stadium and Ft. DeRussy where his great-grandpa played *bocci*. In Kalihi, there was Wigwam store, which is no longer there. The remaining eight months of that year, Mr. Medeiros lived with his father's half-sister who was also named Violet. Her neighbors were relatives of Mr. Medeiros' mother. Kalihi had a river, and there he used to catch tilapia with relatives and friends.

When asked if he knows of any cultural practices, sites or resources in the area of the proposed redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower in Waikīkī, Mr. Medeiros stated that he does not know of any burials in the project area. Regarding the specific redevelopment, he said:

I don't have issues with it. Because it was built a long time ago, already developed. They may find something underneath there that may need descendants' input. If so, I would like to be consulted.

Mr. Medeiros mentioned that he would like to share his *mana'o* (thoughts, opinion, knowledge) in other projects that involve the following lands:

I would like to be consulted on any future development projects that involve the following lands: 25 parcels of land on the island of O'ahu that were once owned by Nakuapa Puhalahua, wife of Kuwalu Puhalahua.

Listed below for clarification are the 25 parcels of land.

Waikele, 'Ewa

Lot on the corner of King and Maunakea St.

Lot on the corner of Queen St.

Lot on the corner of Queen and Maunakea St.

Lot on Fort St.

3 lots in Kahehuna

Lot in Waikīkī-*waena*

Lot in 'Ālewa, Liliha St.

Lot in Kaaleo, adjoining Nu'uauu Cemetery

Lot in Kaaleo

Lot in Kaaleo, *makai* of Judd St.

'Ili 'āina of Kawānanakoa

Lot on Wyllie St.

4 lots in Kaolu

3 lots in Kawānanakoa

Lot in Palikea

Lot in Haimilo, Kailua

Land in Pū'iwa, Kāne'ohe

Waimea Valley

Lands on Maui and Hawai'i Island

He is a direct descendant of the Parker/Hiller/Medeiros '*ohana* who once owned or resided at Pauoa Valley, Miller Street and Punchbowl. As a direct descendant of the Pacheco/Santos family, Mr. Medeiros also has historical interests in Kaka'ako and Magellan Avenue where they once owned or resided. In addition, he is also a direct descendant of Don Francisco de Paula Marin who once owned Ford Island, Vineyard Street, and Maunakea Street.

Mr. Medeiros strongly emphasized the following:

Just want to make sure that it is clear that *I do not have or claim any ownership* to these lands. I do have knowledge/documentation that my 'ohana once owned/resided in these areas so I would just like to provide comments if future developments occur in these areas.

7.1.2 Cy Kamuela Harris

CSH contacted Mr. Cy Kamuela Harris, on October 15, 2008. In a written response sent to CSH via email on December 4, 2008, Mr. Harris stated this about the proposed project:

My only thoughts about this project is its close proximity to what possibly could have been a sacred area and even a heiau, associated with the *pōhaku* known as “the wizard stones” and a Kahuna who was known as Kuluwaimaka. There possibly could have been burials as well, but I can't be sure of the location.

7.1.3 Van Horn Diamond

Mr. Van Horn Diamond, a cultural descendant of Waikīkī and former Chair of the O'ahu Island Burial Council, kindly gave CSH permission to use information previously given to CSH regarding a project adjacent to the subject project area. In a telephone interview with CSH on January 29, 2008, Mr. Van Horn Diamond offered the following comments:

From the Food Pantry and the banyan tree, Ka'iulani Avenue to the seaside where the theatres used to be and from the Food Pantry towards 'Ewa used to be a softball field. There used to be a construction area used for construction equipment across Kūhiō Avenue, where the hotel is. Then from the Food Pantry to Ka'iulani Avenue used to be Supervisors Row for all the workers at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel and the Moana Hotel. There may be burials by the ABC Store going 'Ewa. This is approximately where the housing was. Between Ka'iulani Avenue and Kānekapōlei Street used to be a bomb shelter. They used to be dead end streets. By the banyan tree on the Diamond Head side used to have what looked like a man-made basketball court. It could have been some kind of Hawaiian platform as I review it in my mind now. It was right next to the fence line where Kānekapōlei Street is by the driveway into the Food Pantry. There used to be a platform over there. So we need to be cautious. It had a different kind of rock arrangement. We used go and shoot baskets over there. By Kānekapōlei Street is a driveway that goes down under in which there is a fence line. By the fence line used to be a lot of coral and some sort of pond. There was plenty of coral and the dirt was strange, more like a combination of red sand. There used to be a pool hall by the Food Pantry side where the community used to gather. During the World War II time this is where the Waikīkī community would gather taking all the kids to watch movies. Families from all around the areas would come on Sunday nights. The softball field was 'Ewa of the pool hall. After WWII above the softball field became the Greylines parking lot. Where the Princess Ka'iulani is there were once cottages. The cottages extended from Moana Hotel where the old Hale Kūlani used to be. The cottages were for their workers.

Ka'iulani Avenue up to where Princess Ka'iulani Hotel is now was used by the old-time taxi cars to park.

In an interview on May 15, 2008 for another project in Waikīkī, Mr. Diamond stated this about his childhood home on Kānekapōlei Street:

It was pretty much urbanized by then. When I was growing up there was a fence line. On the other side of the fence were date trees. And the other side of the fig trees there were bachelors' quarters, Filipino workers for the hotels. And the community shower. And there were *pupe* trees and the banyan trees. That was Supervisor's Road. And where the parking lot is, it connects to Kānekapōlei, that part of the parking lot, there was a platform. It could've been... Now, in retrospect, it could've been a platform for *iwi*, for whatever. What I saw there was, they had like, rotted out, badminton net kind of situation. And they had backboard for basketball. That's all there was. But thinking about it now, it could've been a platform. And the banyan tree was right there.

Mr. Diamond spoke about the electric buses that would run from Waikīkī to Kalihi:

Where we lived, I go the ball game, I walk home. Cheaper than riding the bus. Take too long the bus. Gotta get on the bus in front of the stadium, go all the way to Pāwa'a, where Cinerama was, get off there, get on another bus and we'd get on the bus that came from Mānoa, then it'd take you down around by Fisherman's Wharf and come all the way and then up along the Ala Wai. Or take the bus that went right down through Waikīkī and ended up by the Moana Hotel, Moana Surf rider, then walk home. Too long! So we just got off, walk down.

This is his final statement about development in Waikīkī:

Mehana Souza said one of the things to remember about Waikīkī is that it is a place of respite and regeneration. Come wasted, it gives you an opportunity to recharge. Waikīkī personality has always done that. Don't take away from her. Respect it.

Mr. Diamond was unavailable to comment about the current proposed project.

Section 8 Cultural Landscape of the Project Area

8.1 Overview

Discussions of specific aspects of traditional Hawaiian culture as they may relate to the project area are presented below. This section examines cultural resources and practices identified within or in proximity to the subject project area in the broader context of the encompassing Waikīkī landscape. Excerpts from talk story sessions are incorporated throughout this section where applicable.

8.2 Hawaiian Habitation and Agriculture

The *ahupua‘a* of Waikīkī in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans was a well-used locale with abundant natural and cultivated resources—including an expansive system of irrigated taro fields and numerous fishponds—supporting a large population that included the highest-ranking *ali‘i*. The village of Waikīkī probably centered around the mouth of ‘Āpuakēhau Stream, near the present Moana Hotel. There was a *heiau* and an athletic field in the village on the land known as Helumoa, west of the Moana Hotel.

In the second half of the nineteenth century, after a period of depopulation and desuetude, Waikīkī was reanimated by the Hawaiian *ali‘i* and the foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. This farming continued up to the first decades of the twentieth century when the newly-constructed Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī.

Some participants including, Tony Bissen and David and Mary Peters, refer to Waikīkī having taro patches before modern development of the area. Mr. Clarence Medeiros, cultural descendant, discusses his many connections to Waikīkī and states that, through his great-great-grandfather, Samuel Puhalahua, Mr. Medeiros has documented that LC Award 1268 was awarded to Nakai. A land commission award, it involved 1.60 acres and 23/100 acres in Waikīkī, in the middle, not at the beach area of Waikīkī Ahupua‘a. The land consisted of a *lo‘i*. Another connection Mr. Medeiros has to Waikīkī is from his mother’s side of the family. His great-grandfather, Zen (a.k.a. Zane), was Chinese and arrived in Hawai‘i in 1888. He lived in Waikīkī working with relatives planting rice and taro.

8.3 Marine and Freshwater Resources

The marshland of Waikīkī was watered from streams flowing from the Makiki, Mānoa, and Pālolo Valleys and from springs in Mānoa (Punahou and Kānewai). The name Waikīkī, which means “water spurting from many sources,” was appropriate given the character of the swampy land of ancient Waikīkī, where water from the upland valleys of Mānoa and Pālolo would gush forth from underground. Harold Aoki, past oral history participant, remembers that “...behind this mountain side of Moana Hotel, they used to have a river coming from up. But they covered the river when they made that canal. Before that, I used to go over there, catch some ‘o‘opu, and catch this ‘ōpae, you know.”

The *līpoa* seaweed of Waikīkī, especially at Kawehewehe (near the Halekūlani Hotel), was so fragrant that one could smell it while standing on the shore. It was often mentioned in songs and *'ōlelo no'eau* about Waikīkī. One participant, Desoto Brown, shared this about the *limu* gathering and fishing at the turn of the 20th century: “People who lived along the shoreline would collect shoreline food. There were many notable types of *limu* on the shores of Waikīkī, that the women would collect. By the 1950's though, we find that *limu* gathering is almost non-existent. What is still happening is that local people are still going out to fish. Even fishing sees a continuous decline with the rise of urbanization.” Past oral history participant, Rebecca Kapule, shares that her family had a tradition of going camping down on the beach where the kids would play and their father would fish. Her mother took care to cook whatever was caught. An important activity for the women was to gather *limu* near the Moana Hotel.

The Kālia area was known for *lo'i kalo* and *loko i'a*. *Loko i'a* were traditional Hawaiian fishponds that provided a ready source of food for Hawaiians. Waikīkī had numerous *loko i'a* with *i'a* (fish) that “left their original stream habitat and found their way into taro fields or canals from a stream, especially during rainstorms when overflowing streams swept many fish to the lowlands of Waikīkī (Kanahale 1995:41).” *Loko i'a* were closely guarded by *mo'o* which, like many spirits of Hawai'i, could change form. *'O'opu* is a fish that was frequently found in the *loko i'a* in Waikīkī. Hawaiians believed the *'o'opu* was a *kino lau* of the *mo'o*. Hawaiians may have revered the *'o'opu* as an *'aumakua* and if so, would not have eaten the fish out of respect (Kanahale 1995:41-42). A participant in the *Waikiki, 1900–1985: Oral Histories* project done by the University of Hawai'i, Louis Ko'oliko Kahanamoku, the younger brother of Duke Kahanamoku, shared his memories of fishing, crabbing and eeling in Waikīkī. Sadao Hikida, another participant in the UH oral histories project and longtime Moana Hotel worker, recalls the uncluttered beaches and that fish and crab were plentiful.

Surfing was one of the principal attractions of Waikīkī to both chiefs and commoners. So important was surfing that there is a major *heiau*, Papa'ena'ena, dedicated to the *nalu* or surf, and its riders. Although everyone, including women and children, surfed, it was the chiefs who dominated the sport, and one of the best among Waikīkī's chiefs was Kalamakua. He came from a long ancestry of champion surfers whose knowledge, skill and *mana* were handed down from generation to generation. The story of his romantic meeting with Keleanuinoho'ana'api'api (“Great Kelea who flutters”) has been preserved as a reminder of the role that surfing played in the history of Waikīkī (Kanahale 1995:56-58). Louis Ko'oliko Kahanamoku, past project participant, spoke of large surf in front of the Moana. “When we small, we couldn't go out to Moana Hotel surf... see by Moana, there's always big surf” (UH 1986:869). In a past oral history interview, Joe Akana mentions surfing nearby the Moana Hotel, “As a surfer, he recalls that fifteen feet Diamond Head of the Moana's Waikiki wing, there was a spot where the waves would swell. ‘That's Blowhole... that's where you want to catch a wave.’” A participant in this CIA, Mr. David Peters, nephew of Joe Akana, recalled his uncle taking him surfing out in the ocean in front of the Moana Hotel. Louis “Buzzy” Agard also mentions that *ali'i* would surf off Waikīkī. Samuel “Bunny” Kahanamoku speaks about how the Kahanamoku brothers surfed in the ocean fronting the project area.

8.4 Cultural and Historic Properties and Burials

An ancient legend tells of the Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī. These stones were unearthed in the late 1800s on the Waikīkī premises of the Cleghorn family, including Governor A. Cleghorn, his wife Princess Likelike, and their daughter Princess Ka'iulani. According to Thrum (1923) the legend tells of four wizards or soothsayers from the land of Moa'ulanuiakea (Tahiti) who visited O'ahu. Upon leaving, the wizards asked the Hawaiian people to erect four monumental tablets, two to be placed on the ground of the habitation, and two at their usual bathing place in the sea. Kapaemahu, chief of the wizards, transferred his witchcraft powers into the stones. Today the stones are in Kūhiō Beach Park just Diamond Head of the police station and the proposed project area. Two participants, Mr. Cy Harris and Mr. Desoto Brown, and SHPD respondent, Ms. Phyllis "Coochie" Cayan, comment on the cultural significance of the Wizard Stones. Mr. Brown mentions a possible location for the stones, "Well, it is presumed that the Wizard Stones were on the grounds near the Surf rider. This site is important in that it is adjacent to a significant historic site [the Wizard Stones]."

Four *heiau* are said to have been in the Waikīkī area: Papa'ena'ena Heiau (Lē'ahi), Helumoa Heiau, Kapua Heiau and Kūpalaha Heiau. For this CIA, participants for the most part did not discuss *heiau*, though Mr. Cy Kamuela Harris stated, "My only thoughts about this project is its close proximity to what possibly could have been a sacred area and even a *heiau*, associated with the *pōhaku* known as 'the wizard stones' and a Kahuna who was known as Kuluwaimaka."

Archaeological research, from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present, has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian human burials, exist throughout the breadth of the Waikīkī area. Burials reported from outside the present project area but in the immediate vicinity include: 4 individuals "from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club" *Federal Register* January 28, 1998 Volume 63, Number 18 page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464), 8 sets of human remains from Moana Hotel renovations (Simons et al. 1991), human remains from near the International Market Place (Bishop Museum records for 1967, Bush et al. 2003), and human remains at the former Waikiki 3 Theater location (O'Leary et al. 2005). One burial was found under Kalākaua Avenue in front of the hotel in 1987 and 24 sets of burials were found under the basement of the Diamond Head side of the Banyan Wing in 1988. Past oral history project participant Sadao Hikida referred to the rebuilding of 'Ōhua Avenue, stating, "While digging up the road they unearthed hundred and hundreds of human skeletons. I was told that this is where Kamehameha I landed his army" (UH 1986:971). Another participant in the UH study, Leslie Fullard-Leo, stated, "Right across from the Moana Hotel there was an old Hawaiian church and graveyard. Years later they decided to – this was in the early twenties—dig all the graves up and relocate them somewhere else. I remember all the Hawaiians would come and sit around and have their *Kau Kau* and say, identify them" (UH 1986:1046).

Several participants acknowledge the possibility of finding *iwi kūpuna* during the redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower. However, Mr. "Bunny" Kahanamoku believes that there are no burials in the project area, only "beach and swamp." If *iwi kūpuna* are inadvertently found during construction, both Mr. Kahanamoku and his sister Ms. Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling believe that each Hawaiian island should have about two acres devoted to *iwi kūpuna* so that anyone who wants to visit and pray for them can do so. Mr. Tony Bissen and Ms. Thelma Kam pointed out re-interment sites of inadvertent finds as well as possible locations of burials.

Mr. Clarence Medeiros, Jr. asked to be involved in any discussions of re-interment with other cultural and lineal descendants if *iwi kūpuna* are found. In their review letter of the proposed action, OHA advised that, “Because of the numerous inadvertent discoveries of *iwi kūpuna* found at the adjacent properties of the Sheraton and Royal Hawaiian Hotel, OHA strongly advocates an archaeological monitor to be present during all initial ground disturbing activities.”

The Moana Hotel could also be described as an historic property. Since the Diamond Head Tower was built in 1952, it is of sufficient age to warrant historic preservation concerns. One participant, Desoto Brown, does not advocate for or against demolishing the annex, but speaks of its historical interest, saying, “The Annex was built right after WWII, so in that sense the structure is significant because it occurred at a time when the construction boom of Waikīkī was just beginning to take off.” Mr. Tony Bissen, Cultural Historian at the Moana Hotel, also provides many stories suggesting the historic significance of the hotel.

8.5 Trails

In *Fragments of Hawaiian History* John Papa ‘Ī‘Ī described the “Honolulu trails of about 1810” (‘Ī‘Ī 1959: 89), including the trail from Honolulu to Waikīkī (see Figure 6 above):

The trail from Kawaiaha‘o which led to lower Waikiki went along Kaananiau, into the coconut grove at Pawaa, the coconut grove of Kuakuaka, then down to Piinaio; along the upper side of Kahanaumaikai’s coconut grove, along the border of Kaihikapu pond, into Kawehewehe; then through the center of Helumoa of Puaaliili, down to the mouth of the Apuakehau stream; along the sandy beach of Ulukou to Kapuni, where the surfs roll in; thence to the stream of Kuekaunahi; to Waiaula . . . (‘Ī‘Ī 1959:92)

None of the project participants for this assessment discussed trails.

8.6 *Wahi Pana* (Storied, Sacred Places)

Waikīkī Ahupua‘a is a *wahi pana*, rich in *mo‘olelo* about *mo‘o* associated with fishponds, springs and the water resource areas they guard and protect. For Hawaiians, the *mo‘olelo* does more than explain an area; it reconnects the land with its own spiritual past.

Waikīkī’s earliest *mo‘o* was probably Kamō‘ili‘ili (literally, the pebble lizard) who was slain by Hi‘iaka, Pele’s sister. The legend relates that:

Hi‘iaka and Wahine‘ōma‘o were escorting Lohi‘au (Pele’s lover-prince) back to Pele on the island of Hawai‘i. During the return journey they left their canoe at Waikīkī and walked up toward Kamō‘ili‘ili. When they arrived at the particular spot (said to be where the old stone church stood in the 1920s), a heavy gust of wind blew, and Wahine‘ōma‘o and Lohi‘au felt invisible hands pulling their ears back. They called to Hi‘iaka for help. She knew that it was the lizard god, Kamō‘ili‘ili, who did it and told the other gods to keep closely behind her. A short distance away, they met Kamō‘ili‘ili who wanted to fight. Hi‘iaka removed her outside skirt which concealed bolts of lightning and struck him with them. His

body was cut to pieces and the pieces turned into the long, low hill across from Waikīkī's Kūhiō School. (Kanahele 1995:42)

Shark stories accompany surfing stories in myth as well as in real life because the 'man-eating' shark is the most feared element in surfing. One legend that is popular even today is about the little yellow shark Ka'ehu of Pearl Harbor who was endowed with magical power by his ancestor Kamohoa'li'i, the shark god and brother of Pele. One day Ka'ehu called his shark friends to accompany him to Puna. On the way they stopped at Waikīkī where they met Pehu, a man-eating shark from Maui, who was swimming back and forth at Kalehuawehe in wait for an unsuspecting surfer.

One of the most noteworthy *wahi pana* located near the proposed project area is Kawehewehe, a traditional place where people went to be cured of all types of physical and spiritual illnesses. As a treatment for illness and defilement, the sick were brought here to bathe in the healing waters of the ocean. As part of the healing ritual, the ill might wear a lei made from the *limu kala* and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven. By ducking under the water, the ill person releases the *lei* from around his neck, letting the *lei kala* float out to sea. Upon turning around to return to shore, the custom is to never look back, symbolizing the 'oki (to sever or end) and putting an end to the illness; as well as forgiveness (*kala*) and the leaving of anything negative behind. It is uncertain if the tradition of Kawehewehe as a healing place originated hundreds of years ago in Hawaiian history or whether it began after the introduction of foreign diseases and epidemics that decimated thousands of Hawaiians. Mrs. Melekahana Peters stated similar sentiments saying, "It [the ocean off Waikīkī] was more ceremonial back then. Because that's where they felt they went into the water and it was like a cleansing for them."

One participant, Ms. Jo-Anne Kahanamoku-Sterling noted that she was never exposed to the old stories. This was due to the period of time right after the annexation when Hawaiian culture lay dormant. Mrs. Mary Melekahana Peters, who has done extensive research on Waikīkī, discussed Waikīkī's past and how the ocean was used for ceremonial or healing purposes, alluding to Kawehewehe, "...Waikīkī was still being thought of [as a tourist destination], because then local residents never really went out to Waikīkī. It was really a retreat for the royalty and they only went there so they could go into the ocean. It was more ceremonial back then. Because that's where they felt they went into the water and it was like a cleansing for them." As noted above, three participants in this study mentioned the Wizard Stones of Waikīkī.

Section 9 Summary and Recommendations

CSH conducted this CIA at the request of Kyo-ya. The CIA includes broadly the *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, on the island of O'ahu and more specifically on a portion of TMK: (1) 2-6-001: 012. The proposed project involves redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower adjacent to the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel.

In addition to conducting background research into the traditional and historic importance of the project area, in the context of Waikīkī *Ahupua'a*, including results from archaeological studies, CSH also made a substantial effort to consult with community members and organizations. A total of 99 people were contacted for the purposes of this CIA; 25 people responded and; 11 *kūpuna* and/or *kama'āina* were interviewed for more in-depth contributions. Two interviews are currently pending approval.

9.1 Summary of Background Research

Background research on the project area and surrounding Waikīkī landscape indicates:

1. The *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans was a well-used locale with abundant natural and cultivated resources—including an expansive system of irrigated taro fields and numerous fishponds—supporting a large population that included the highest-ranking *ali'i* (Hawaiian royalty/chiefly class).
2. In the second half of the nineteenth century, after a period of depopulation and desuetude, Waikīkī was reanimated by the Hawaiian *ali'i* and the foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. This farming continued up to the first decades of the twentieth century when the newly-constructed Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī.
3. Past archaeological research from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present has produced evidence that traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, historic trash deposits, and, most notably, human burials, do exist throughout the Waikīkī area.
4. Burials reported outside the present project area but in the immediate vicinity include: 4 individuals “from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club” *Federal Register* January 28, 1998 Volume 63, Number 18 page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464), 8 sets of human remains from Moana Hotel renovations (Simons et al. 1991), human remains from near the International Market Place (Bishop Museum records for 1967, Bush et al. 2003), and human remains at the former Waikiki 3 Theater location (O'Leary et al. 2005).
5. One burial was found under Kalākaua Avenue in front of the hotel in 1987 and 24 sets of burials were found under the basement of the Diamond Head side of the Banyan Wing in 1988. During the 1988 project, a pre-Contact cultural layer with traditional artifacts and food midden was recorded in the Diamond Head and 'Ewa sides of the Banyan Wing. Subsurface pits with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, such as basalt and volcanic glass

flakes were noted. Historic artifacts associated with the construction of the 1890s Peacock Cottage and the 1918 additions to the Moana Hotel were also recovered.

6. The Hustace Villa was within the proposed project area from the 1890s until 1952 when it was razed to build the Diamond Head Tower.
7. The proposed project area and vicinity of Waikīkī was once a focus for pre-habitation and agriculture, was associated with the residence of the *ali'i*, was the location of a sacred *kou* (*Cordia subcordata*) grove (referred to as, Ulukou), became a focus for historic habitation in the late nineteenth century, and is the location of one of the earliest hotels built in Waikīkī. It seems very probable that excavations around the Moana Surfrider Hotel in the future will uncover additional burials, pre-Contact cultural layers, pre-Contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and historic pits with late nineteenth century to early twentieth century artifacts.
8. Waikīkī is exceedingly rich in places names, wahi pana (legendary or storied places) and associated mo'olelo (oral histories), reflecting the area's elevated cultural and historical significance to Hawaiians, in particular. Important mo'olelo focus on Waikīkī's many mo'o (supernatural water spirits)—including Kamō'ili'ili (the pebble lizard), loko i'a, springs and other water sources, human sacrifice (especially of lower caste people), surfing—including Waikīkī chief Kalamakua and his beloved Keleanuinoho'ana'api'api ("Great Kelea who flutters"), sharks—including the Shark God Ka'ehu, healing places such as the waters of Kawehewehe and the healing Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu, Kākuhihewa's famous coconut grove at Helumoa and how he permitted a man named Kapoi to build a *heiau* to *pueo*, the owl god. and more

9.2 Results of Community Consultation

CSH attempted to contact 99 community members (government agency or community organization representatives, or individuals such as residents, cultural and lineal descendants, and cultural practitioners) for the purposes of this CIA. Twenty-five people responded and 11 *kūpuna* and/or *kama'āina* were interviewed for more in-depth contributions to the CIA. Two interviews are currently pending approval and were not included in this report. Based on these consultations, there are 6 major concerns (and several ancillary ones) regarding potential adverse impacts on cultural, historic and natural resources, practices and beliefs as result of the proposed redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower:

1. The site of the Diamond Head Tower redevelopment and vicinity may have surface and subsurface cultural and historic properties, likely including human skeletal remains. Several of the study participants indicated that there could be *iwi kūpuna* (ancestral remains) in or near the project area. One participant, Mr. Samuel "Bunny" Kahanamoku, disagrees—stating that he does not believe that *iwi kūpuna* will be found in the project area. Study participants made the following recommendations:
 - a. Due to the numerous inadvertent discoveries of *iwi kūpuna* found at the adjacent properties of the Sheraton and Royal Hawaiian Hotel, OHA strongly advocates an archaeological monitor to be present during all initial ground disturbing activities;

- b. Mr. Samuel “Bunny” Kahanamoku and his sister, Mrs. Joanne Kahanamoku-Sterling, believe that each Hawaiian island should have about two acres devoted to *iwi kūpuna* so that anyone who wants to visit and pray for them can do so;
 - c. Mr. Desoto Brown recommends speaking with lineal descendants if *iwi kūpuna* are found to create a memorial for them where they can be safe and protected *or* use the Nā Iwi Kūpuna Waikīkī Memorial near the zoo, commenting that, “It is more proper and respectful than to leave them in place and alter a building around them or over them”;
 - d. Cultural descendant Mr. Clarence Medeiros, Jr. stated that if *iwi kūpuna* are found, the developers may need descendants’ input. If so, he would like to be consulted.
2. Due to the proposed project’s proximity to the shoreline, OHA seeks assurances that Best Management Practices (BMP) will be implemented and monitored as required by state and federal agencies to, “ensure that water quality and irreplaceable ocean resources will not be impacted by the proposed redevelopment project.”
3. Ongoing consultation indicates that community and cultural consultants oppose the development, construction or alteration of Waikīkī that threatens to negatively impact its view corridors. One participant who expressed concern with the height of the new tower will be included in the final draft. Another participant is concerned that more high rises will further obstruct *mauka-makai* views:
 - a. Mr. Desoto Brown stated his concern with the height of the new Diamond Head Tower obstructing view planes commenting that the, “existing wing complements the historic hotel. It is non-obtrusive whereas a 24-story structure is going to be extremely noticeable. I have a hard time accepting it, but that’s just me. It is a dramatic change.”
4. A few participants expressed concern about Waikīkī’s overtaxed infrastructure mentioning, for example, traffic congestion and waste management problems as a result of current and future developments in Waikīkī. One participant stated his concern with the sewage system, another mentioned traffic as a problem:
 - a. Mr. Les Among states, “My biggest concern about the project is the sewage pipes in that subdistrict. A lot of people don't know that sewage gets over flow every month in that part of Waikiki. Before they start to build anything in that district they have to address the sewage problem. Those sewage pipes have not been changed for decades”;
 - b. Mrs. Adell Low says she hardly goes through Waikīkī anymore because the traffic is so bad.
5. Several participants voiced sadness, frustration or negative feelings about the overall cumulative impacts of ongoing and future developments in Waikīkī as contributing to the loss of what is authentic and traditional about Waikīkī:

- a. Mr. Kahanamoku discussed the general development in Waikīkī as a far cry from the graceful buildings and genteel houses he grew up seeing in the area. “Waikīkī is just trash; it is in shambles. It’s not what it was. If you wanted Waikīkī to have beautification, you should have preserved all the old buildings. Waikīkī had Prince Kūhiō’s gambling house. Royal Hawaiian [Hotel], nothing should have been built around it. The Pink Palace—acres of it should have stayed free where you could have walked around it like a park. Leave mynah birds where they used to go to the banyan trees.”
 - b. Mrs. Mary Peters stated, “There’s really a lot of wonderful stories to share and many people still come back trying to find what they once knew which is no longer there. Just hoping to find some remnant of what was and is no longer there. But it’s held many wonderful memories for many, many people... There were many of them, Waikīkī just had a special calling to them.”
 - c. Mrs. Pat Wagner says, “Life in Waikīkī was slower then. Everyone knew each other.” She feels like a stranger now walking down Waikīkī. She feels that it doesn’t matter now, that whatever the future holds for Waikīkī had been done—“it’s gone.”
6. Participants also expressed the desire for the developer/owner to take responsibility for the development of Waikīkī and to give back to the community in some way:
- a. Mr. Kahanamoku recommends the developer contribute to the community. In his words, “If the developer was sincere in the commodity that he wants to contribute to the society where there is development, then he should have the graces of contributing something to a viable foundation that will help the working forces that he will eventually employ.”
 - b. Cultural descendant, Mr. Van Horn Diamond, remarked, “Mehana Souza said one of [the] things to remember about Waikīkī is that it is a place of respite and regeneration. Come wasted, it gives you an opportunity to recharge. Waikīkī personality has always done that. Don’t take [that] away from her. Respect it.”

9.3 Recommendations

For several of the participants in this CIA there is concern that proposed developments for Waikīkī and, for the purposes of this assessment, the Diamond Head Tower redevelopment, may negatively impact Hawaiian resources, practices and beliefs. There is significant concern about further loss of a Hawaiian sense of place, socio-economic changes in Waikīkī that impact *kama‘āina* and low to moderate income visitors alike, and an interest in preserving the look and feel of “old Waikīkī.” In the words of one participant,

I am opposed to any more development in this district until they address some of these [infrastructure and cultural] concerns. Once again greed is what this development is about affordable only to high roller outsiders. This process must stop and our fight against this kind of development must continue.

For two participants, the proposed action would benefit Waikīkī. In the words of one participant who supports the redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower supports because the property is already established and does not sit on Crown Lands,

I think that it's great that they do that (the development) because I'd like to see the Moana rise again. Right now, everybody's down. All the hotels are down. I know that something like that would bring a lot of different customers in.

A good faith effort to address the following recommendations may help mitigate potentially adverse effects on cultural, historic and natural resources and associated practices as result of the redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower:

1. Based on the archival evidence and community consultation conducted for this assessment, it is likely that there are human skeletal remains as well as significant cultural and historic properties in the project area; it is therefore recommended that:
 - a. Cultural monitoring and continuous ongoing consultation with cultural and lineal descendants of the area be conducted during all phases of development including ground-breaking and construction;
 - b. Personnel involved in development activities be informed of the possibility of inadvertent cultural finds, including human remains. Should cultural or burial sites be identified during ground disturbance, all work should immediately cease, and the appropriate agencies notified pursuant to applicable law;
 - c. If human burials are found, cultural and lineal descendants of the area should be consulted in regard to burial treatment plans.
2. Some participants expressed concern that the *mauka-makai* view plane could be further obstructed. A number of culturally significant features of the landscape associated with *mo'olelo* and *wahi pana* of Waikīkī Beach may be blocked. We recommend that proponents continue to work with the community on the *mauka-makai* view plane issue.
3. Generally, it is recommended that project proponents pursue proactive consultation with community members and cultural and lineal descendants with connections to Waikīkī in order to address community concerns about view corridors, human remains and other possible cultural finds, infrastructure (e.g., traffic, waste management), etc., integrate preservation and restoration ideas into the design and construction of the annex before development begins, and to consider meaningful ways of benefiting/contributing to the local Waikīkī community.

Section 10 References Cited

Abbott, Isabella A.

1992 *La'au Lapa'au Hawai'i: Traditional Hawaiian Uses of Plants*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, HI.

Acson, Veneeta

1983 *Waikiki: Nine Walks Through Time*. Island Heritage Limited, Norfolk Island, Australia.

Apple, Russell A., and William K. Kikuchi

1975 *Ancient Hawaii Shore Zone Fishponds: an Evaluation of Survivors for Historical Preservation*. National Park Service, United States Dept. of the Interior, Honolulu.

Armstrong, R. Warwick (ed.)

1973 *Atlas of Hawai'i*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.

Athens, Stephen

1990 *Letter: Inventory of Human Skeletal Remains from Hawaii at IARII*. International Archaeological Research Institute Inc., Honolulu.

Bath, Joyce, and Carol Kawachi

1989 *Ala Wai Golf Course Burial: Site 80-14-4097 ME#89-0252 Mānoa, Honolulu District, O'ahu TMK 2-7-36:15*. Manuscript on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Beardsley, Felicia, and Michael Kaschko

1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex, Waikiki, O'ahu*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu.

Beckwith, Martha

1940 *Hawaiian Mythology*. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut.

Bell, Mathew, and Matthew McDermott

2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Allure Waikīkī Development, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu TMK [1] 2-6-13: 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc. Kailua, Hawai'i.

Bernard, Russell H.

2005 *Research Methods in Anthropology: Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches*. Fourth Addition. AltaMira Press, Walnut Creek, CA.

Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum

1981 *Interim Progress Report on Archaeological Testing, Excavations, and Monitoring at the Halekūlani Hotel*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

1984 *Burial Remains, Waikiki Ahupua'a Maunaloa to Waikiki (incl. Manoa) at Bishop Museum, Kona*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Berry, Paul, and Edgy Lee

2000 *Waikiki in the Wake of Dreams*. FilmWorks Press, Honolulu.

- Bliss, William R.
1873 A Sea-Side Retreat in the Pacific. *The Pacific and Commercial Advertiser*, February 1, 1873, p. 4.
- Borthwick, Douglas, Anthony Bush, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt
2002 *Archaeological Inventory Survey of an Approximately 71,000-sq.ft. Parcel in Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Bowen, Robert N.
1961 *Hawaiian Disposal of the Dead*. M.A. Thesis, University of Hawai'i, Honolulu.
- Brown, DeSoto
1985 *Aloha Waikiki. 100 Years of Pictures from Hawaii's Most Famous Beach*. Editions Limited, Hawaii.
1989 *Hawaii Goes to War: Life in Hawaii from Pearl Harbor to Peace*. Editions Limited, Honolulu.
- Bush, Anthony, John P. Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Waikiki Anticrime Lighting Improvement Project Phase II (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-2, 2-6-3, 2-6-5, 2-6-6, 2-6-25, 2-6-16, 2-6-18, 2-6-19, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Excavations for the New International Market Place Sign Project, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Calis, Irene
2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 35 Lemon Road Fence Wall Construction Project Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu.
- Carlson, Ingrid, Sara Collins, and Paul Cleghorn
1994 *Report of Human Remains found during the Realignment of Kalia Road, Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu*. BioSystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Center for Oral History, Social Science Research Institute
1985 *Waikiki, 1900-1985: Oral Histories Volumes I-IV*. University of Hawai'i, Manoa, Honolulu.
- Chamberlain, Levi
1957 Tour Around O'ahu: 1828, in *Sixty-fifth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1956*, pp. 2541. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.
- Chiogioji, Rodney
1991 *An Archaeological Assessment of Two Parcels in Waikiki Ahupua'a*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Chiogioji, Rodney, Uta Rainalter, Sallee D.M. Freeman, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2004 *Archaeological Inventory for the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments in Waikiki, Ahupua'a, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- Clark, John R. K.
1977 *The Beaches of O'ahu*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Cleghorn, June
1987 *Hawaiian Burial Reconsidered: An Archaeological Analysis*. Unpublished Master's Thesis. University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- Cleghorn, June
1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Cleghorn, Paul
1996 *The Results of an Archaeological Inventory Survey at the Proposed Kalākaua Plaza, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-16:23, 25-26, 28, 61, and 69)*. Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2001a *Archaeological Mitigation of Waikiki Burger King Construction, TMK: 2-6-026:013 Kona District, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Island of O'ahu*. Letter to Mr. Roy Yamani (Hawai'i CIMMS). Pacific Legacy, Honolulu.
2001b *Archaeological Mitigation near Waikiki Burger King Construction Site TMK: 2-6-026:012 & 013, Kona District, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Island of O'ahu*. Letter to Mr. Paul Kosasa (ABC Stores). Pacific Legacy, Honolulu.
- Cohen, Stan
1995 *The First Lady of Waikiki: A Pictorial History of the Sheraton Moana Surfrider*. Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., Missoula, Montana.
- Corbin, Alan B.
2001 *Appendix C: Subsurface Archaeological Inventory Survey-Hilton Waikikian Property, Land of Waikiki, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-9-:2, 3, 10)*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- Coulter, John W., and Chee Kwon Chun
1937 *Chinese Rice Farmers in Hawaii*. University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- Dagher, Cathleen
1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikiki, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Davis, Bertell
1984 *The Halekūlani Hotel Site: Archaeological and Historical Investigations in Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
1989 *Subsurface Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey and Historical Research at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu.
1991 *Archaeological Monitoring of Environmental Baseline Survey and Excavations in Hawaiian Land Commission Award 1515 ('Apana 2) at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Dega, Michael, and Joseph Kennedy

1993 *Archaeological Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Remains at the Waikiki Aquarium (TMK: 3-1-31:06) Waikiki Ahupua'a Kona District, Island of Oahu.* Archaeological Consultants of Hawai'i, Inc., Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Denham, Timothy, and Jeffrey Pantaleo

1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Investigations During Phase I: Kalia Road Realignment and Underground Utilities, Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu.* Biosystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Denham, Timothy, Jeffrey Pantaleo, Thomas L. Jackson, William Fortini, Alan Ziegler, Gail Murakami, Linda Scott-Cummings, and Paul Tichenal

1997 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at the Fort DeRussy Military Reservation, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu, State of Hawai'i.* GANDA Biosystems, Honolulu.

Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism

2003 *The Economic Contribution of Waikiki.*
http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/economic/data_reports/e-reports/econ_waikiki.pdf

Ellis, William

1827 *Narrative of a Tour through Hawaii, or Owhyhee; With Observations on the Natural History of the Sandwich Islands, and Remarks on the Manners, Customs, Traditions, History, and Language of their Inhabitants.* B.J. Holdsworth, London.

Elmore, Michelle, and Joseph Kennedy

2001 *A Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, (TMK: (1)2-6-02:5, in Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu.* Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a Security Fence at Fort DeRussy, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu.* Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Emerson, N. B.

1902 A Preliminary Report on a Find of Human Bones Exhumed in the Sands of Waikiki, in *Tenth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1901*, pp.18-20. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu.

Esh, Kelly and Hallett H. Hammatt

2006 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report For Kūhiō Avenue (Kalākaua to Ka'iulani) Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i, TMK (1) 2-06-015 to 022 various parcels* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens

1972 *Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Lanai, State of Hawaii.* U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Fornander, Abraham

- 1919 *Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore*, T.G. Thrum edit., Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum (Vol. VI, Part II), "The Story of Kahahana" pages 282-291. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.

Freeman, Sallee, Matt McDermott, Constance O'Hare, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2005 *Archaeological Inventory Survey and Cultural Impact Evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway Project Site, Kālia, Waikīkī, O'ahu (TMK [1] 2-6-011: 001, 002, 004, 032, 037, and 040)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Grant, Glen

- 1996 *Waikiki Yesteryear*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.

Griffin, Agnes

- 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial Recovery, Waikiki, C. Honolulu, O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-01:12)*. State Medical Officer's office memorandum to Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and Rodney Chiogioji

- 1993 *An Archaeological Assessment of a 16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course in the Ahupua'a of Waikiki, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 1998 *Archaeological Assessment of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-18:10, 36, 42, 52, 55, 62, 63, 64, 73, & 74)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2000 *Archaeological Assessment of the Honolulu Zoo Parcel, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and Matt McDermott

- 1999 *Burial Disinterment Plan and Report, State Site Numbers 50-80-14-5744-1 and -2 found During Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Beneath Kalakaua Avenue, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and David W. Shideler

- 1995 *Archaeological Sub-surface Inventory Survey at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikiki, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 1996 *Archaeological Data Recovery at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikiki, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2006a *Archaeological Assessment for Two Parcels at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island*, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2006b *Archaeological Assessment for A 0.015-Acre Parcel at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island TMK: 2-6-027:052*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- 2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for a Grease Interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Havel, BreAnna, and Robert L. Spear
2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 21 Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i [TMK 2-6-21:101]*. Scientific Consultant Services, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Hazlett Alex, Rodney Chigioji, Douglas Borthwick and Hallett H. Hammatt
2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1]- 2-6-22:009* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Hazlett Alex, Kelly Esh and Hallett H. Hammatt
2008 *Monitoring Report for the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center Parcel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu ,TMK: [1] 2-6-002:018* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Hibbard, Don, and David Franzen
1986 *The View from Diamond: Head Royal Residence to Urban Resort*. An Editions Limited Book, Honolulu.
- Honolulu Star Bulletin
1928 The Whole World Knows Waikiki. *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, 17 October:2:1-16. Honolulu.
1963 Skeletons Unearthed at New Canoe Club Site. 24 January: 1A. Anonymous.
- Hurlbett, Robert, L. Carter, and S. T. Goodfellow
1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Hurst, Gwen
1990 *Historical Literature and Documents Search, Archaeological Testing and Subsequent Procedures for the Proposed Redevelopment of the Waikikian Hotel*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- Hustace, Frank Ward
2000 *Victoria Ward and Her Family*. Victoria Ward, Ltd., Honolulu.
- ‘Ī‘ī, John Papa
1959 *Fragments of Hawaiian History as Recorded by John Papa ‘Ī‘ī*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- Johnson, Donald D.
1991 *The City and County of Honolulu: A Governmental Chronicle*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

- Jones, Carlin K., and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Plan for Coconut Tree Relocation Royal Hawaiian Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Jourdane, Elaine
 1995 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains At Waikīkī, Sunset Hotel, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Jourdane, Elaine H. R., and Thomas S. Dye
 2006 *Archaeological Monitoring for the Best Bridal Wedding Chapel at Hilton Hawaiian Village, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-008:034)*. T. S. Dye & Colleagues, Archaeologists, Inc., Honolulu.
- Kamakau, Samuel Manaiakalani
 1991 *Tales and Traditions of the People of Old. Nā Mo'olelo a ka Po'e Kahiko*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
 1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu.
- Kame'eleihiwa, Lilikalā
 1992 *Native Land and Foreign Desires: How Shall We Live in Harmony? (Pehea lāe pono ai?)*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- Kanahele, George S.
 1979 *Hawaiian Music and Musicians, An Illustrated History*. University Press of Hawaii. Honolulu.
 1995 *Waikīkī 100 B.C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*. The Queen Emma Foundation Honolulu.
- Kennedy, Joseph
 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Proposed IMAX Theater Project*. Archaeological Consultants Hawai'i, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.
- Kuykendall, Ralph S. and A. Grove Day
 1961 *Hawaii: A History, From Polynesian Kingdom to American State*. Rev. edition. Prentice-Hall Englewood Cliffs, N.J.
- Leidemann, Mike
 2001 The Moana Hotel: A Century of Gracious Architecture in the Heart of Waikīkī. *Honolulu Advertiser*, March 9. 2001, pp. D-1, D-6.
- LeSuer, C. Celeste, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiojioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2000 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Lisiansky, Urey
 1814 *A Voyage Round the World, in the Years 1803, 4, 5, & 6; Performed, by order of His Imperial Majesty Alexander the First, Emperor of Russia, in the Ship Neva*. J. Booth, London.

- Malo, David
1951 *Hawaiian Antiquities (Mo olelo Hawai i)*, Nathaniel B Emerson (trans.). Bishop Museum Special Publication 2, Honolulu [1839].
- Maly, Kepa, Leta J. Franklin, and Paul H. Rosendahl
1994 *Archaeological and Historical Assessment Study Convention Center Project Area, Land of Waikiki, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- Mann, Melanie, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of 12- and 8-inch Water Mains on Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-023, 24, and 26)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- McAllister, J.G.
1933 *Archaeology of O'ahu*. B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin, No.104.
- McDermott, Matthew, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt
1996 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Two Lots (TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83 and TMK 2-6-24:34-40 and 42-45) in Waikiki Ahupua'a, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawaii, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- McGuire, Ka'ohulani, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2001 *A Traditional and Cultural Practices Assessment for a Proposed Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i Property Redevelopment in Waikiki, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys of Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- McMahon, Nancy
1994 *Inadvertent Burial Discovery on April 28, 1994, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu-- Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'o Streets*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Menzies, Archibald
1920 *Hawaii Nei, 128 Years Ago: Journal of Archibald Menzies, Kept During His Three Visits to the Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands When Acting as Surgeon and Naturalist on Board H.M.S Discovery*. Edited by William F. Wilson. The New Freedom Press, Honolulu.
- Nakamura, Barry Seichi
1979 *The Story of Waikiki and the "Reclamation" Project*. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Department of History, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- Neller, Earl
1980 *Kālia Burial Site #50-OA-2870: Rescue Archaeology in Waikīkī, Hawai'i*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
1981 *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the New Construction at the Halekulani Hotel, Waikiki*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

- 1984 *An Informal Narrative Report on the Recovery of Human Skeletons From a Construction Site in Waikīkī on Paoakalani Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Newton, Ronald V.
1938 "Waikiki Seen as Area of Active New Development" in *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 26, 1938, p. 10.
- O'Hare, Constance, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey for the 116-unit Kaio'o Multifamily Condominium Project, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu Island, TMK (1) 2-6-012:037-044, 055-058.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2005a *Archaeological Inventory Survey of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Anthony Bush, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2005b *Archaeological Assessment of 0.5-Acres of the Royal Kāhili Condo Property, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Pammer, Michelle and Hallett H. Hammatt
2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Perry's Smorgy Restaurant Project Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-021:114* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Perzinski, David, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt
1999 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Along Portions of Ala Wai Boulevard, Kalākaua Avenue, Ala Moana Boulevard and 'Ena Road, Waikīkī, O'ahu.* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Perzinski, Mary, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2001a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Kapiolani Bandstand Redevelopment Project, Waikiki, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 3-1-43).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2001b *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Re-Internment Facility for the Waikiki Iwi Kupuna, Kapiolani Park, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 3-1-43:1).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2001c *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Street Light Improvements Along a Portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between the Natatorium to Poni Mo'i Road, Waikiki, Island of O'ahu (TMK 3-1-031, 032 & 043).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- Perzinski, Mary, David W. Shideler, John Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2000 *Burial Findings During the Excavation of a 16th Watermain on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft.) Long portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between Kai'ulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kuhio Beach Extension/Kalakaua Promenade Project, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, and 3-1-43).* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Petrey, Whitney, Douglas Borthwick and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the City and County of Honolulu's Emergency Temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass Project, Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-3-034, -036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Pietrusewsky, Michael
 1992a *A Mandible Fragment found at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel, Waikiki.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Pietrusewsky, Michael
 1992b *Human Remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikiki, O'ahu.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena
 1983 *'Ōlelo No'eau. Hawaiian Proverbs & Poetical Sayings.* Bernice P. Bishop Museum Special Publication No. 71, Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena, and Samuel H. Elbert
 1986 *Hawaiian Dictionary.* University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Pukui, Mary K., Samuel H. Elbert, and Esther Mookini
 1974 *Place Names of Hawaii.* University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.
- Putzi, Jeffrey L., and Paul Cleghorn
 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring of Trench Excavations for Sewer Connections Associated with the Hilton Hawaiian Village Improvements.* Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- Riford, Mary F.
 1989 *Pre-Field Background Literature Search for Archaeological Resources at the Proposed Waikiki Landmark Property.* Bernice P. Bishop Press, Honolulu.
- Ronck, Ronn
 1981 *Waikiki's Oldest Resort Hotel Turns 80. Moana Hotel. Historic Hawai'i News* November 1981, pp. 4-5.
- Rosendahl, Paul
 1989 *Preliminary Report Upon Completion of Field Work Hale Koa Hotel Site Subsurface Inventory Survey Kalia, Land of Waikiki, District of Kona.* Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

- 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1999 *Interim Report: Hale Koa Hotel Subsurface Inventory Survey-Luau Facility, Kalia, Land of Waikiki, District of Kona, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Archaeological Assessment Study Waikiki Beach Walk Project, Land of Waikiki, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu* Technical Report for EIS. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- Runyon, Rosanna, Connie O'Hare, David W. Shideler and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2008 *Archaeological Assessment Report for Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels Waikiki, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-002: 005 & 006*, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Sheraton Moana Surfrider
 1989 *Moana Memories Postcard Book*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.
 2008 History of the Moana. http://www.moana-surfrider.com/pr_mshistory.htm.
- Schnack, Ferdinand J.H.
 1915 *The Aloha Guide: The Standard Handbook of Honolulu and the Hawaiian Islands*. Honolulu Star Bulletin, Honolulu.
- Silva Noenoe K
 2004 *Aloha Betrayed: Native Hawaiian Resistance to American Colonialism*. Duke University Press, Durham, NC.
- Simons, Jeannette A.
 1988 *Interim Field Summary of Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, Waikiki, O'ahu*. Applied Research Group, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- Simons, Jeannette A., S. Antonio-Miller, D. Trembly, and L. Somer
 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, O'ahu, Waikiki*. Applied Research Group, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- Simons, Jeannette A., Paul Cleghorn, R. Jackson, and T. Jackson
 1995 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Manuscript on file at the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Snow, Charles E.
 1974 *Early Hawaiians: An Initial Study of Skeletal Remains from Mokapu, O'ahu*. The University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, KY.
- State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD)
 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
 1991 *Non Human Bones found in Waikiki*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Streck, Charles

- 1992 *Human Burial Discovery during Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikiki, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i, 20 May 1992*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Thrum, Thomas G.

- 1900 The Moana Hotel, Waikiki's New Attraction. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1901*, pp. 161-165. Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu.
- 1906 Heiaus and Heiau Sites Throughout the Hawaiian Islands. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1907*, pp. 38-47. Thos. G. Thrum Honolulu.
- 1923 *More Hawaiian folk tales; a Collection of Native Legends and Traditions*, compiled by Thomas G. Thrum. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago.
- 1927 Hotel Inaugural. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1928*, pp. 31-34, Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu.

Thurman, Doug and Hallett H, Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Geotechnical Testing at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikiki Hotels Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-002:005, 006 & 026* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Tome, Guerin, and Michael Dega

- 2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Construction Work at the Waikiki Marriott, Waikiki, Manoa Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu.

Tulchin, Jon, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2003 *Archaeological and Cultural Impact Assessment of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalakaua Avenue, Waikiki, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2007 *Archaeological Data Recovery Report for SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707, located at the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, located at the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island, TMK: [1] 2-6-024: 070, 071, & 89* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2008 *Archaeological Assessment for the 1944 Kalākaua Avenue Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-014: 001, 004, 006, 007, 008, 019, & 058* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

UH (University of Hawai'i)

- 1986 *Waikiki, 1900–1985: Oral Histories*. Ethnic Studies Oral History Project, Ethnic Studies Program, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, Honolulu.

Vancouver, George

- 1798 *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, and Round the World . . . Performed in the years 1790-1795*. Robinsons and Edwards, London.

Westervelt, W.D.

- 1915 *Hawaiian Legends of Old Honolulu*: collected and translated from the Hawaiian. G.H. Ellis Press, Boston.

Whitman, Kathryn, Kulani Jones and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 12-inch Water Main Installation Project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Moi Road, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 3-1-032 & 043* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John P., and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Public Baths Waste Water Pumping Station Force Main Replacement, Waikīkī, Honolulu, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-25, 26, & 27, and 3-1-31, 43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a 16-Inch Water Main on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft) Long Portion of Kalākaua Avenue Between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, Kehaulani Souza, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report, the Kuhio Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Withington, Antoinette.

- 1953 *The Golden Cloak: The Romantic Story of Hawai'i's Monarchs*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu.

Yost, Harold

- 1971 *The Outrigger Canoe Club of Honolulu, Hawaii*. Outrigger Canoe Club, Inc., Honolulu.

Appendix A

A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa

Kekuanaoa, Haliimaile, 3 December 1851 N.R. 765-766v3

The Honorable William L. Lee, Greetings: I hereby present my claim in some 'Ilis in Honolulu and in Waikiki in the lands of the Fort which I am caring for. Here are the names:

[Following discussion of Honolulu 'Ili lands omitted]

Here are my claims at Waikiki:

2 lo'i at Kalia, 'Ili in Waikiki.

5 fish ponds at Kalia in Waikiki.

1 muliwai of Piinaio, in Waikiki.

Those are my claims which I have thought of. There is one cocoanut grove. Makalii, also at Kalia. That is what I state to you. Farewell to you. M. KEKUANA OA

N.T. 390v10 No. 104 F.L. M. Kekuanaoa (from page 320) for 17 August 1854, Victoria Kamamalu L. Kukoa, sworn, I have seen his house site in Kapuni, Waikiki, Kona, Oahu.

Mauka, Road

Waiialae, Hamohamo boundary

Makai, beach

Honolulu, a meeting house.

This place was received from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from her mother.

Mahuka, sworn, the statements above are correct and I have seen his other claims. 2 ponds named Paweo, also Kaipuni, Pau, Kaihikapu, Manolepa and Kaohai in Waikiki, Kona, Oahu.

He had received the land from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from Kaahumanu in 1832. No objections.

[Award 104 F.L.; R.P. 4492 (Kaihikapu Puuiki)& 4493; Kalia Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 1.49 Acs; Kuhimana Honolulu Kona; 1 ap.; 2 Acs; no R.P. ; Kamanolepa Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 2.06 Acs; R.P. 4492; Kapuni Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4492; Uluniu Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4493; Uluniu Waikiki Kona; 1 ap.; 71.7 Acs]

A-2 LCA 6324**No. 6324, Kamehehu****N.R. 361v5**

To the Land Commissioners, Greetings: I, the one whose name is below on this letter, hereby state my claim for three taro *lo'i* in the 'Ili of Auaukai, one and a half rows of taro in Hohe, these are in the Ahupua'a of Waikiki. My right in the aforesaid things was from Kamaukoli, in the time when Kīna'u was living. There is one weed-grown *kula*, planted in sweet potato and gourd and one house lot.

I am, respectfully,

KAMEHEU X

Waikīkī, January 27, 1848

F.T. 483-484v14**No. 6324, Kamehehu, claimant**

Kamaukoli, sworn say, the land of claimant contains 3 *lo'i*, a *kula* in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai, Waikiki, and 'Āpana 2, a house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī.

'Āpana 1 is bounded:

Mauka by Hamohamo

Kekaha by Hamohamo

Makai by Kalia

Honolulu by Kalia.

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the hale of Kauai

Kekaha by the hale of Kamaukoli

Makai by the sea shore

Honolulu by the watercourse.

Claimant received the land from me in the time of Ka'ahumanu & has held the same in quiet until now.

Aua, sworn says, the testimony above is correct and is also his own.

[Award 6324; R.P. 2566; Auaukai Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .72 Ac.]

Appendix B State Historic Preservation Division Response Letter

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION DIVISION
601 KAMOKILA BOULEVARD, ROOM 555
KAPOLEI, HAWAII 96707

LAURA H. THIELEN
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

RUSSELL Y. TSUJI
FIRST DEPUTY

KEN C. KAWAHARA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

November 10, 2008

LOG NO: 2008.4735
DOC. NO: 0811PC03

MEMORANDUM

TO: Mishalla Spearing, Cultural Research Specialist
Cultural Surveys Hawaii, Inc., P.O. Box 1114, Kailua, Hawaii 96734

FROM: Phyllis Coochie Cayan *P. Coochie Cayan*
History and Culture Branch Chief

Subject: **WAIKIKI 25: Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) for the Proposed Redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower Adjacent to the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel.**
TMK: (1) 2-6-001:012

Mahalo for your letter dated October 21, 2008 seeking kokua, guidance and participation in the CIA for the proposed redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower adjacent to the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider Hotel being considered by Kyo-ya Hotels & Resort (Kyo-ya), TMK: (1) 2-6-001:012.

As you all know, it is the people who will recall the traditional and cultural uses of the general area of Waikiki. As you noted, your area will encompass the Kona District in general. We understand from a previous site visit that the inadvertent burial on the project area will not be disturbed. Some of the suggested folks to speak include the following (some are recognized claimants and have participated with burial reinterments):

The Keohokalole 'Ohana, The Van Diamond 'Ohana, The Nalani Olds 'Ohana, The Richard Papa 'Ohana, The Kahanamokus and The Paoa 'Ohana (relations who lived where the Hilton is built), The Norman 'Ohana, The Kaleikini 'Ohana, The Kealoha Kuhia 'Ohana, Desoto Brown at Bishop Museum, The Kupuna Group at the Waikiki Community Center, Jeff Apaka at the Waikiki Community Center, Kumu Hula Colinne Aiu, The Musicians Union, Dr. Kekuni Blaisdell and Uncle Louis Agaard (fisherman). Also, O'ahu Island Burial Council district representatives, Kehaulani Kruse and Hina Wong. Many of the families of Waikiki have been interviewed by the UH Manoa Oral History Program too. You may want to put an ad in the OHA newspaper "Ka Wai Ola" to attract more input from former families of the ahupua'a; many names are listed in the Waikiki Oral History interviews (i.e., Paoa, Harbottles, and the beachboys of Waikiki).

A significant cultural site located not far from the Moana Hotel is the "Wizard Stones" an arrangement of four huge boulders previously relocated and now adjacent to the Kuhio Beach snack bar and the Waikiki Police Substation. I believe the Queen Emma Trust helped conduct the ceremonies in early 2000 for that project which is associated with the la'au lapa'au healers under the late kahuna la'au lapa'au, Papa Auwai and coordinated through Richard Paglinawan's direction.

We look forward to continue dialogue on this matter as this is a limited commentary. Any questions, please call me at 808-692-8015 or via email Phyllis.L.Cayan@hawaii.gov

c: Pua Aiu, Ph.D., Administrator
Nancy McMahon, Deputy SHPO

Appendix C Office of Hawaiian Affairs Response Letter

PHONE (808) 594-1888

FAX (808) 594-1885



STATE OF HAWAII
OFFICE OF HAWAIIAN AFFAIRS
711 KAPI'OLANI BOULEVARD, SUITE 500
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

HRD08/4012

December 3, 2008

Mishalla Spearing, Cultural Research Specialist
Cultural Surveys Hawai'i
P.O. Box 1114
Kailua, Hawai'i 96734

**RE: Cultural Impact Assessment consultation
Moana Surfrider Hotel redevelopment
Waikiki Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu
Tax Map Key: (1) 2-6-001:012**

Aloha e Ms. Spearing,

The Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) is in receipt of your October 15, 2008 letter initiating consultation and seeking comments ahead of a cultural impact assessment (assessment) for the proposed redevelopment of the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel. Based on the information contained within your letter, the proposed project would replace the existing eight-story Diamond Head Tower with a new twenty-four story tower.

The maps attached with your letter depict the proposed project area as extending onto Waikiki Beach. OHA requests clarification on the limits of the project area as we will have numerous concerns if the project area extends onto Waikiki Beach.

As your firm has an extensive work history in Waikiki, we are sure you are familiar with the mo'olelo associated with, cultural practices occurring within, and families who have ancestral ties to the assessment area. Because there have been numerous inadvertent discoveries of iwi kupuna at the Sheraton and Royal Hawaiian Hotel redevelopment projects (located immediately adjacent to the project area), OHA strongly advocates that an archaeological monitor be present during all initial ground disturbing activities associated with the proposed undertaking.

Mishalla Spearing, Cultural Research Specialist
Cultural Surveys Hawai'i
December 3, 2008
Page 2

Because of this project's proximity to the shoreline, best management practices (BMPs) should be implemented to address impacts to water quality as required by federal and state agencies. Once implemented, BMPs require monitoring to ensure they are achieving the objective for which they were selected. OHA seeks assurances that BMPs will be implemented and monitored to ensure that water quality and irreplaceable ocean resources will not be impacted by the proposed redevelopment project.

OHA hopes to continue working with you to develop a paradigm shift in assessments which will truly identify the impacts proposed undertakings will have on cultural resources and traditional practices. OHA respectfully maintains the position that all parties bear a responsibility to work towards building successful working relationships with individuals, organizations and communities throughout Hawai'i which will result in a true understanding of what resources and practices are important to the Hawaiian people.

Thank you for initiating consultation at this early stage and we look forward to the opportunity to review the draft assessment and provide additional comments. Should you have any questions, please contact Keola Lindsey, Lead Advocate-Culture at (808) 594-1904 or keolal@oha.org.

'O wau iho nō me ka 'ōia 'i'ō,



Clyde W. Nāmu'o
Administrator

Appendix D Synopsis of Community Outreach by Aukahi

Waikīkī is a very important area, both historically and culturally and was well populated by both Hawaiian royalty and common people in ancient times. Many human burials — traditional Hawaiian and historic — as well as pre-contact Hawaiian and historic cultural deposits have been encountered throughout Waikīkī, usually in connection with construction activities related to urban development, or infrastructure improvements. It is anticipated that human burials or cultural materials will be encountered during this redevelopment project. In recognition of this rich cultural heritage, Kyo-ya has taken a very proactive and broad approach towards consultation.

Kyo-ya began outreach efforts with the Native Hawaiian community early in the project seeking information about traditional historical and cultural knowledge and beliefs and practices associated with the proposed project area and its surroundings. To supplement the information provided in the archaeological documentation, approximately 90 letters were sent out requesting information and/or oral history interviews for the cultural impact assessments that were recently completed for both the Princess Ka'iulani and the Diamond Head Tower redevelopment projects.

Preliminary consultation with the State Historic Preservation Department (SHPD) staff archaeologists began last July 2008 in order to facilitate project planning. We met with the SHPD administrator and staff archaeologists on site on August 18, 2008 and a number of times thereafter to discuss potential testing areas and methodologies for the archaeological inventory survey. A full presentation of both projects was made to the SHPD administrator and staff on February 9, 2009. This presentation included historical and cultural background information of the project area, the existing buildings and proposed development, prior subsurface disturbance, information about the Church lot and LCA's, and our proposed testing plan in an attempt to identify likely areas of archaeological and cultural issues of concerns especially burial discoveries. We also discussed our field sampling strategy that included the number of trenches, size and location of trenches, overall subsurface coverage of testing, and strategies for avoidance and mitigation planning. Based on this discussion, our archaeological inventory survey plan was developed. The project team will continue to consult and coordinate very closely with SHPD to meet the historic preservation review requirements in Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 6E and the Hawai'i Administrative Rules.

Consultation with Kawaiaha'o Church officials was initiated after it was learned that there was a former Kawaiaha'o Church apana located on the project area around 1880 – 1907 circa. When the Church sold the property, 39 graves were eventually relocated to Kawaiaha'o Church. We will be meeting with the Board of Trustees to discuss the former cemetery and see if they would accept the responsibility of taking any iwi kūpuna that are found on the cemetery site back to the mother Church as a re-interment option.

A presentation of both projects was made to the O'ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC) on February 11, 2009. This presentation was very similar to the one conducted for the SHPD. An update on the archaeological inventory survey testing was presented at the April 8, 2009 meeting including information about the burial find. Once the inventory survey testing is complete, we will prepare a burial treatment plan with a proposed treatment recommendation for SHPD and OIBC review. We will also be publishing an official good faith notice requesting potential lineal and cultural descendants to contact SHPD in 30 days. SHPD will then review the claimant information and send a recommendation to the OIBC for recognition determination. The OIBC has been very helpful in providing guidance on the archaeological inventory survey sampling strategy as well as avoidance and mitigation strategies. Kyo-ya will continue to consult and coordinate closely with the OIBC throughout this project to keep them informed and seek their guidance especially as it relates to any potential burial issues, in coordination with SHPD.

As this project goes forward, when iwi kūpuna or Native Hawaiian cultural or traditional deposits are found during ground disturbance, work will cease and the appropriate agencies will be contacted pursuant to applicable law.

Kyo-ya has already begun consultation with the cultural descendants of the Waikīkī ahupua'a in respectful recognition of their ancestral connections to the proposed project area. Kyo-ya invited the recognized cultural descendants and representatives from native Hawaiian organizations to a meeting held on April 2, 2009. The purpose of the first meeting was to present the project and listen to the views and perspectives of the cultural descendants. The descendants shared their deep obligation to their ancestors, their memory and resting places. We had a good discussion about the history and land use activities on the project site including the former Church site, the archaeological inventory survey testing locations and the preliminary findings. We talked about how to best honor and respect any iwi kupuna that we find during the project. The group would like to be contacted regarding any future finds on the property. They were very pleased to learn that any finds from the archaeological inventory survey will be considered as "previously identified" and will come under the jurisdiction of the OIBC. Kyo-ya acknowledges the special expertise of the cultural descendants and will facilitate an ongoing consultation process to properly include and consider their concerns throughout the process.

As an example of Kyo-ya's proactive and good faith efforts to identify potential lineal and cultural descendant claimants, a public notice containing preliminary project information was recently published in the April 2009 issue of the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) newsletter, Ka Wai Ola. The notice included TMK information on all of the LCA's and contact information for the project.

Kyo-ya has met with OHA officials and a full presentation has been scheduled for the month of May. Additional native Hawaiian organizations that have already been contacted for this project include Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna o Hawai'i Nei, the Royal Order of Kamehameha, 'Ahahui Ka'ahumanu, Hale O Nā Ali'i, Daughters of Hawai'i, Māmakakaua, and the Association of Hawaiian Civic Clubs. Ongoing coordination and consultation with the SHPD, OIBC, lineal and cultural descendants and appropriate native Hawaiian organizations will continue as a high priority for Kyo-ya on this project.

APPENDIX 16

Cultural Impact Assessment Report dated April 2009 for the
Proposed Diamond Head Project dated April 2009
prepared by Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc.

**Cultural Impact Assessment Report for the Proposed
Princess Ka‘iulani Redevelopment Project
Waikīkī Ahupua‘a, Kona District, O‘ahu
TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041**

Prepared for

Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP

Prepared by

Aulii Mitchell, B.A.,

Alexander Hazlett, Ph.D.,

Hallett H. Hammatt, Ph.D.,

and

David W. Shideler, M.A.

Cultural Surveys Hawai‘i, Inc.

Kailua, Hawai‘i

(Job Code: WAIKIKI 11)

April 2009

O‘ahu Office
P.O. Box 1114
Kailua, Hawai‘i 96734
Ph.: (808) 262-9972
Fax: (808) 262-4950

www.culturalsurveys.com

Hawai‘i Office
15-3011 Mako Way
Pāhoa, Hawai‘i 96778
Ph.: 1-866-965-6478
Fax: (808) 965-6582

Management Summary

Reference	Cultural Impact Assessment Report for the Proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041
Date	April 2009
Project Number	Cultural Surveys Hawai'i (CSH) job code Waikīkī 11
Investigation Permit Number	CSH conducts archaeological work under archaeological permit number 09-20 issued by the Hawai'i State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR)
Project Location	The project area is bounded by the Miramar Waikīkī and Outrigger East on the north (<i>mauka</i> side), Kalākaua Avenue on the south (<i>makai</i> side), Ka'iulani Avenue to the east and the International Market Place to the west. It is depicted on the 1998 USGS 7.5 Minute Series topographic map, Honolulu Quadrangle.
Land Jurisdiction	Private; Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP
Agencies	State Historic Preservation Division/Department of Land and Natural Resources (SHPD/DLNR)
Project Description	The proposed redevelopment includes: demolition of portions of the existing Princess Ka'iulani hotel and retail buildings, amenity features and parking garage; construction of a new condominium tower; renovation of the existing 'Āinahau Tower; construction of amenity and arrival areas; construction of new retail space and a new parking garage.
Document Purpose	The project requires compliance with the State of Hawai'i environmental review process [Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 343], which requires consideration of a proposed project's effect on traditional cultural practices. At the request of MK Management LLC, CSH undertook this cultural impact assessment. It provides information pertinent to the assessment of the proposed project's cultural impacts [per HRS Chapter 343 and the Office of Environmental Quality's (OEQC) <i>Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impacts</i>]. The document is intended to support the project's environmental review and may also serve to support the project's historic preservation review under HRS Chapter 6E-42 and Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-284.

<p>Summary of Findings</p>	<p>The project area is closely associated with the “Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu,” one of the most famous <i>mo‘olelo</i> (oral histories) in Waikīkī. The project area is also closely linked in Land Commission documents with famous Hawaiians such as William C. Lunalilo and Mataio Kekūanao‘a, and with Princess Victoria Kawekiukalaninui-ahilapalapa Ka‘iulani Cleghorn.</p> <p>Based on archival data examined in section 4.7 of this report, in the early 20th century, 39 sets of human remains were disinterred from a church cemetery which was located at the present day site of the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel. It seems probable that excavations around the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel in the future may uncover additional burials, pre-Contact cultural layers, pre-Contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and /or historic features with late 19th century to early 20th century artifacts.</p> <p>None of the community contacts queried for this evaluation identified any on-going traditional cultural practices or cultural sites specific to the project area. However, several community contacts shared their concern for the possibility of burials within the proposed project area.</p>
<p>Recommendations</p>	<p>Given the cultural sensitivity of the Waikīkī area, the number of burial finds already reported from Waikīkī, the presence of a former cemetery within the project area, and the concerns and recommendations raised during the community contact process, CSH recommends that community members, descendants, and organizations should be further consulted during the future proposed development of the project area. CSH also recommends close consultation with the State Historic Preservation Division and the O‘ahu Island Burial Council. Addressing community concerns may minimize the impact of the project on the Hawaiian culture, its practices and traditions.</p>

Table of Contents

Management Summary	i
Section 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Project Background	1
1.2 Scope of Work	1
1.3 Environmental Setting	5
1.3.1 Natural Environment.....	5
1.3.2 Built Environment	5
Section 2 Methods	7
Section 3 Myths and Legends Associated with Waikīkī	8
3.1 Traditional Legends of Waikīkī.....	8
3.1.1 The Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī.....	8
3.1.2 Kamō‘ili‘ili (the Pebble Lizard)	9
3.1.3 The Shark God Ka‘ehu	9
3.1.4 Surfing with Kelea.....	10
Section 4 Traditional and Historical Accounts.....	12
4.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800s.....	12
4.2 Mid-19th Century and the Māhele.....	14
4.3 Mid to Late 1800s.....	18
4.4 Early 20th Century.....	19
4.5 1940s to the Present.....	22
4.6 ‘Āinahau and Princess Victoria Kawekiukalaninuiāhilapalapa Ka‘iulani Cleghorn	27
4.7 The Waikīkī School and the Kawaiāha‘o Branch Church Cemetery.....	33
4.8 The Moana Hotel and the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel	38
Section 5 Traditional Sources Data Pertaining to Human Burials in Waikīkī	50
5.1 Accounts of Human Sacrifice at Waikīkī	50
5.2 Accounts of Battles at Waikīkī	52
5.2.1 Kahekili’s Invasion of O‘ahu Circa 1783	52
5.2.2 Account of the Invasion of Kamehameha Circa 1795	54
5.3 Land Commission Award Testimony	57
5.4 Analysis	57
Section 6 Previous Archaeological Research	59
6.1 The Present Project Area	77
Section 7 Community Consultation.....	80
Section 8 Traditional Cultural Practices.....	86
8.1 Gathering of Plant Resources	86
8.2 Burials.....	86
8.3 Cultural Sites	87
8.4 Trails.....	87

Section 9 Summary and Recommendations 88

Section 10 References Cited 90

Appendix A Land Commission Awards..... A-1

 A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa..... 1

 A-2 LCA 6324 2

 A-3 LCA 1506 3

 A-4 LCA 2006 5

 A-5 LCA 2082 7

 A-6 LCA 2084 8

 A-7 LCA 8559B 9

Appendix B Kawaiaha‘o Church Documents B-1

Appendix C Synopsis of Community Outreach by Aukahi C-1

List of Figures

Figure 1. Portion of US Geological Survey Topographic Map, Honolulu Quad (1998), with location of area of proposed work.....	2
Figure 2. Tax map (2-6-022) with overlay of area of proposed work	3
Figure 3. Aerial photograph, with overlay of area of proposed work.....	4
Figure 4. Overlay of Soil Survey of the State of Hawai‘i (Foote et al. 1972), showing sediment types within the project area.....	6
Figure 5. Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map, showing relationship of project area in relation to LCAs.	16
Figure 6. Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map, zoomed in to show relationship of project area in relation to LCAs.	17
Figure 7. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photograph from Grant 1996:63).....	20
Figure 8. View of the ‘Āpuakēhau <i>muliwai</i> or lagoonal backwater, circa 1901-1910 (left central portion of picture), Moana Hotel in background, view to northeast (adapted from Acson 1983:55)	21
Figure 9. 1897 Monsarrat map of Waikīkī, showing only scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen (e.g. Bishop estate) and Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands)	23
Figure 10. 1919 Fire control map with project area location, showing growth of streets and housing	24
Figure 11. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map with project area, showing growth of streets and housing	25
Figure 12. 1943 War Department map with project area, showing growth of Waikīkī	26
Figure 13. 1953 US Geological Survey map with project area, showing growth of streets and housing	26
Figure 14. Princess Ka‘iulani circa 1896 (from Grant 1996:24)	28
Figure 15. The ‘Āinahau Estate (shaded gray area) superimposed over a modern map of Waikīkī; the project area is outlined in red, showing overlap of project area with the southwest corner of the estate and with ‘Āpuakēhau Stream (drawing created and reproduced in Stassen-McLaughlin 1986:124)	29
Figure 16. Photograph of Cleghorn bungalow, circa 1878, with Annie Cleghorn (left) and Princess Ka‘iulani (right) on the lawn (Hawai‘i State Archives, reproduced in Kanahale 1995).....	31
Figure 17. Cleghorn's Victorian-style-house at ‘Āinahau (late 19th century); photograph from Kanahale 1995.....	31
Figure 18. Portion of a 1917 government survey map (Bishop Museum) shows boundaries of the Cleghorn Estate and approximate location of the present project area	32
Figure 19. Land Court map from 1915 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education.....	34
Figure 20. Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1914 showing the <i>Kalawila</i> Church, the Waikīkī Public School, and several buildings associated with the Moana Hotel including the “Electric Light and Ice Plant”. A portion of the project area is outlined in red.	36
Figure 21. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O‘ahu by W. E. Wall, showing project area northeast of the Long Branch Bathhouse	39

Figure 22. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right).....40

Figure 23. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel40

Figure 24. Circa 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) of the Moana Hotel, the W.C. Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa (Sheraton Moana Surfrider 1989)42

Figure 25. 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier; the white building on the left is the main dining hall (Photograph from Sheraton Moana Archives)43

Figure 26. Moana Hotel, circa 1901, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser* Archives)43

Figure 27. Sheraton Moana Hotel, circa 2001, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001)44

Figure 28. Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1927 showing the location of the Moana Hotel Cottages.....45

Figure 29. A 1953 Land Court Map showing the Moana Hotel Cottages.....46

Figure 30. A photograph from 1930 showing the Moana Hotel Cottages at right and left, and the main hotel building in the center background (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)47

Figure 31. An undated photograph of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)47

Figure 32. Photographs from the 1930s of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995) 48

Figure 33. A 1953 photograph showing the future site of the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)49

Figure 34. Reconstruction of Kahekili’s invasion of O‘ahu circa 178355

Figure 35. Previous Archaeological Work in Waikīkī, focusing on locations of burials71

Figure 36. Photograph of the current project area with the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel in the background and retail shops in the foreground. View to the north, from the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka‘iulani Avenue.....78

Figure 37. View northeast across Kalākaua Avenue showing project area retail shops.....79

Figure 38. View to the southwest across Ka‘iulani Avenue showing one of the Princess Ka‘iulani Hotel towers79

List of Tables

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Project Lands	15
Table 2. Sites Associated with Human Sacrifice in Waikīkī	52
Table 3. Previous Archaeological Investigations in Waikīkī Ahupua‘a.....	60
Table 4. References to Burial Finds in Waikīkī from the Bishop Museum (BPBM) NAGPRA Inventory	69
Table 5. Community Contact Table.....	81

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 Project Background

At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP (1288 Ala Moana Boulevard, Honolulu, HI 96814) Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) prepared this cultural impact assessment of the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041. The proposed redevelopment includes: demolition of portions of the existing Princess Ka'iulani hotel and retail buildings, amenity features and parking garage; construction of a new condominium tower; renovation of the existing 'Āinahau Tower; construction of amenity and arrival areas; construction of new retail space and a new parking garage.

The Princess Ka'iulani hotel is located on the corner of Kalākaua and Ka'iulani Avenues, as depicted on the 1998 US Geological Survey Topographic map (Figure 1), a tax map (Figure 2), and on a modern aerial photograph (Figure 3).

The project requires compliance with the State of Hawai'i environmental review process [Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 343], which requires consideration of a proposed project's effect on traditional cultural practices. At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP, CSH undertook this cultural impact assessment. It provides information pertinent to the assessment of the proposed project's cultural impacts [per HRS Chapter 343 and the Office of Environmental Quality's (OEQC) *Guidelines for Assessing Cultural Impacts*]. The document is intended to support the project's environmental review and may also serve to support the project's historic preservation review under HRS Chapter 6E-42 and Hawai'i Administrative Rules Chapter 13-284.

1.2 Scope of Work

The proposed scope of work for the cultural impact assessment includes:

1. Examination of historical documents, Land Commission Awards, and historic maps with the specific purpose of identifying traditional Hawaiian activities including gathering of plant, animal and other resources or agriculture pursuits as may be indicated in the historic record.
2. Review of the existing archaeological information pertaining to the sites on the property as they may allow us to reconstruct traditional land use activities and identify and describe the cultural resources, practices and beliefs associated with the parcel and identify present uses, if appropriate.
3. Oral interviews with persons knowledgeable about the historic and traditional practices in the project area and region.
4. Preparation of a report on items 1-3 summarizing the information gathered related to traditional practices and land use. The report will assess the impact of the proposed action on the cultural practices and features identified.

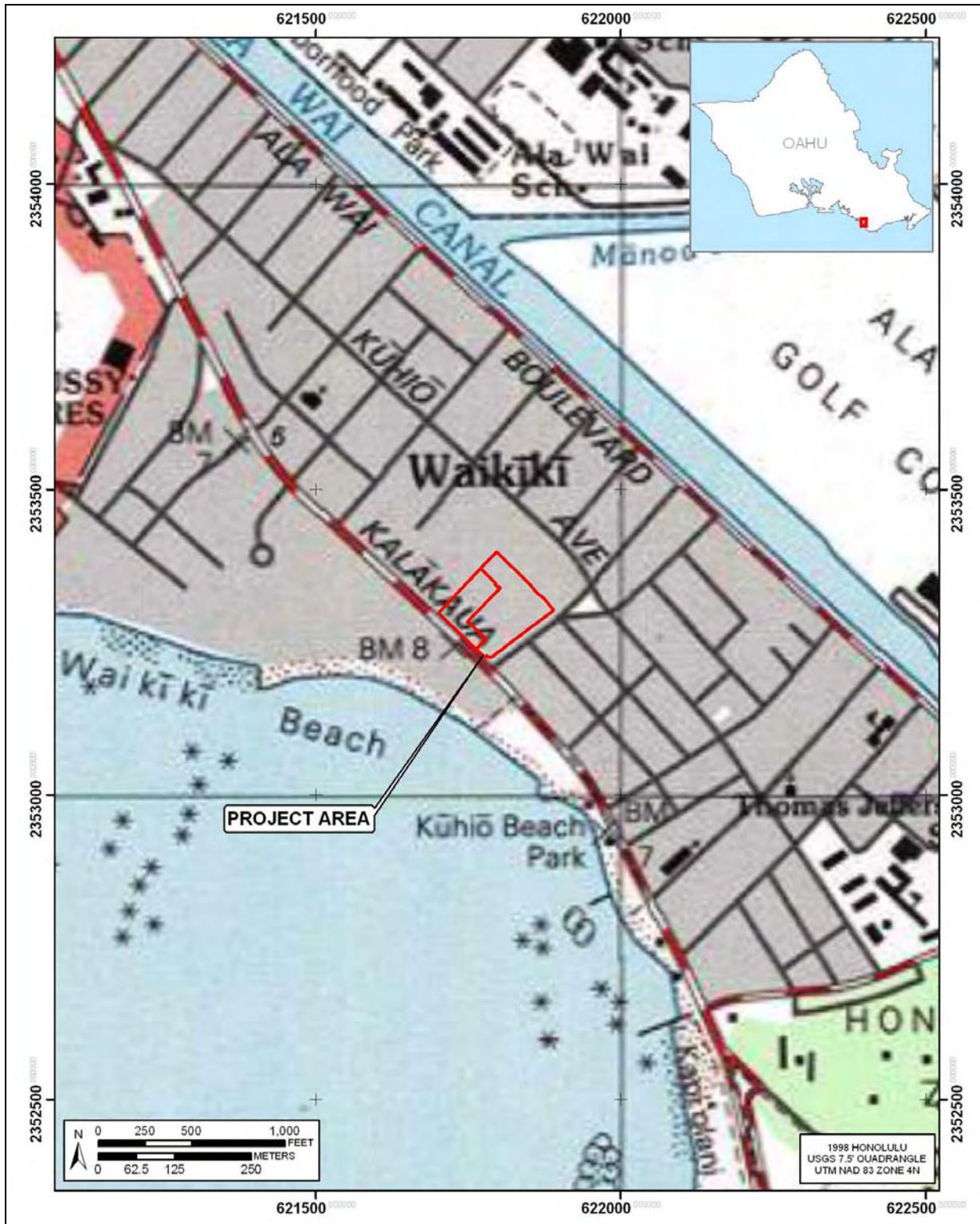


Figure 1. Portion of US Geological Survey Topographic Map, Honolulu Quad (1998), with location of area of proposed work

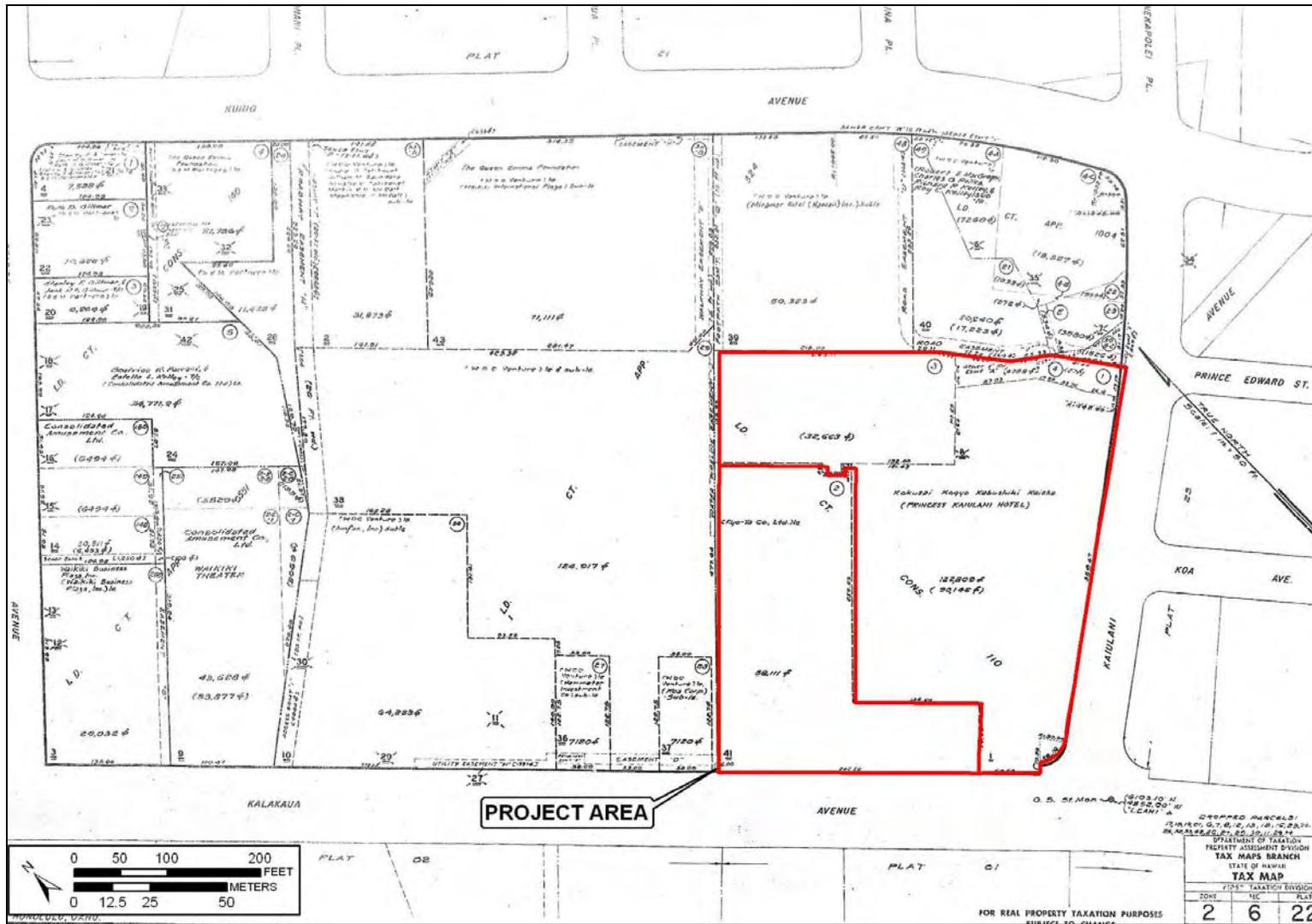


Figure 2. Tax map (2-6-022) with overlay of area of proposed work



Figure 3. Aerial photograph, with overlay of area of proposed work

1.3 Environmental Setting

1.3.1 Natural Environment

The project area is situated on the level, low-lying coastal area of Waikīkī, 2 m (meters) or 6 ft (feet) AMSL (above mean annual sea level). The water table is typically 1.3 m to 2.0 m below the current land surface. The average rainfall in this coastal area of Waikīkī is between 20-30 inches per year, with temperatures ranging from 60 to 85 degrees Fahrenheit (Armstrong 1973:56). Northeasterly trade winds prevail throughout the year, although their frequency varies from more than 90% during the summer months to 50% in January; the average annual wind velocity is approximately 10 miles per hour.

Although the area has been graded, the natural soil deposit is Jaucus sand (JaC), calcareous soils developed in wind and water deposited sand from coral and seashells (Figure 4). The slope range of this soil is 0 to 15 percent, but in most places, the slope does not exceed 7 percent. The soil is single grain, pale brown to very pale brown, sandy, and more than 60 inches deep. In many places, the surface layer is dark brown as a result of accumulation of organic matter and alluvium. The soil is neutral to moderately alkaline throughout the profile (Foote et al. 1972).

Generally, vegetation in the Waikīkī area today includes mainly introduced exotics, such as Banyan, MacArthur Palm, Brassia, Coconut, Plumeria, Money, Alexander Palm, Manila Palm, Date Palm, Fern, Monkey Pod, Tulip Wood, and Opiuma trees and a variety of grasses.

1.3.2 Built Environment

The project area is located within central Honolulu and is surrounded by modern urban development including high-rise condominiums, apartments and hotels, streets, sidewalks, and utility infrastructure. The project area is bounded by the Miramar Waikīkī and Outrigger East on the north (*mauka* side), Kalākaua Avenue on the south (*makai* side), Kaʻiulani Avenue to the east and the International Market Place to the west.

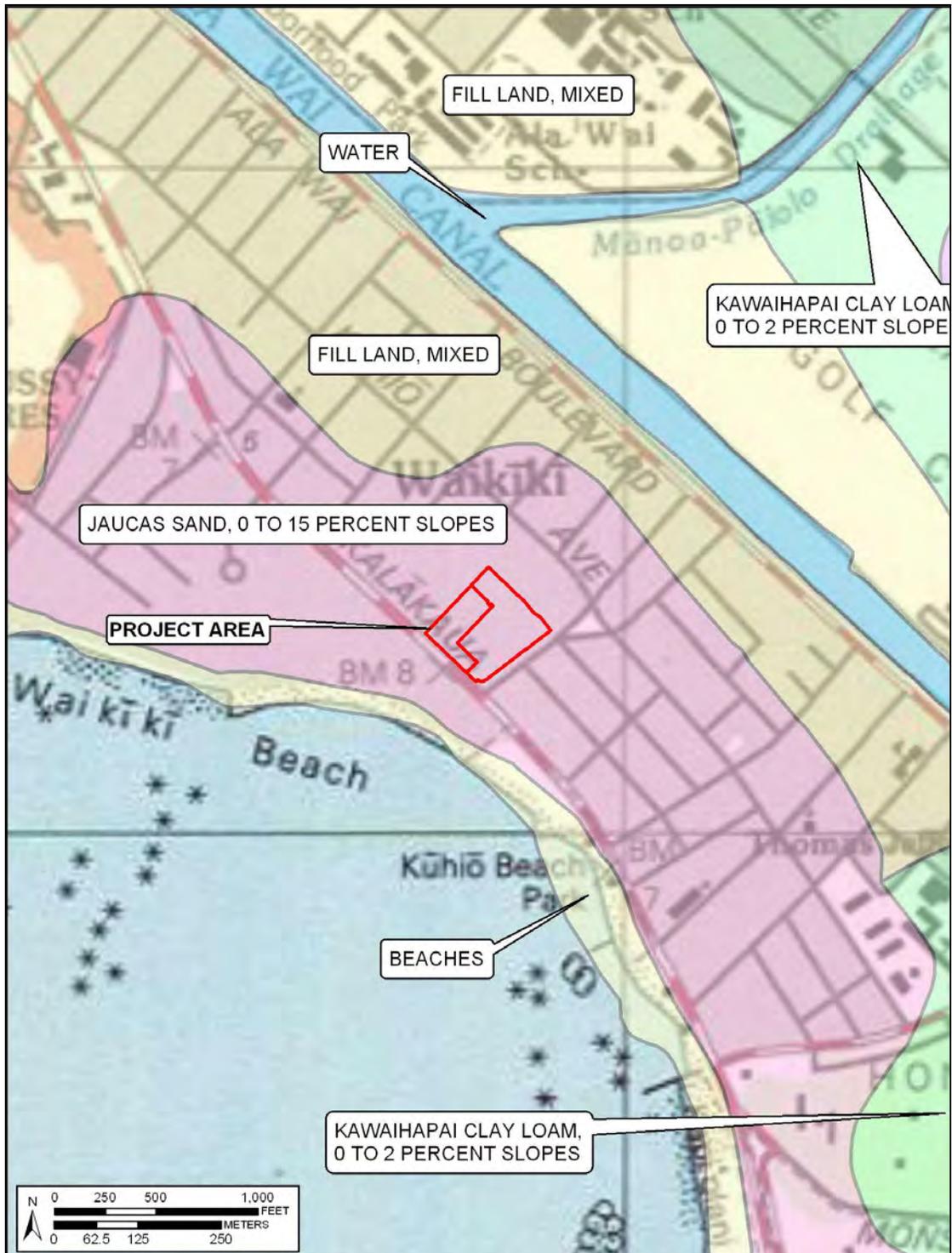


Figure 4. Overlay of Soil Survey of the State of Hawai'i (Foote et al. 1972), showing sediment types within the project area

Section 2 Methods

Historical documents, maps and existing archaeological information pertaining to the sites in the vicinity of this project were researched at the State Historic Preservation Division library, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Library, and the University of Hawai'i's Hamilton Library. The Office of Hawaiian Affairs, O'ahu Island Burial Council, and members of other community organizations were contacted in order to identify potentially knowledgeable individuals with cultural expertise and/or knowledge of the study area and the surrounding vicinity. The names for potential community contacts were also provided by colleagues at CSH and from the researcher's familiarity of the families who frequent the area. Some of the prospective community contacts were not available to be interviewed as part of this project. A discussion of the consultation process can be found in the section on "Community Consultations". Please refer to Table 5 for a complete list of individuals and organizations contacted.

Section 3 Myths and Legends Associated with Waikīkī

3.1 Traditional Legends of Waikīkī

Waikīkī had a previous life, long before the first tourist arrived or the first hotel was built. Rekindling a love for Waikīkī's past has been the passion of author/historian Dr. George Kanaha. Histories are intended to give meaning to events, and then all histories are stories, for stories are about meaning, which explain why things could have happened in a certain way. Traditionally, for Hawaiians, the *mo'olelo* (story) sought to do more than explain: it sought to re-enchant the mind and spirit. In his book *Waikīkī 100 B. C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*, Dr. Kanaha sums up the following legends of Waikīkī reflecting the elements of water that once flourished in the lands of Waikīkī and whose rolling surf still breaks upon the shores of Waikīkī (Kanaha 1995:1).

3.1.1 The Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī

This ancient legend tells of the Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu at Waikīkī. These stones were unearthed years ago on the Waikīkī premises of Princess Ka'iulani. According to Thrum (1923) the legend begins in the land of Tahiti:

From the land of Moa'ulanuiakea (Tahiti), there came to Hawaii long before the reign of Kakuhihewa, four soothsayers from the court of the Tahitian king. Their names were: Kapaemahu, Kahaloa, Kapuni and Kinohi. They were received as became their station, and their tall stature, courteous ways and kindly manners made them soon loved by the Hawaiian people. The attractiveness of their fine physique and gentle demeanor was overshadowed by their low, soft speech which endeared them to all with whom they came in contact. They were unsexed by nature, and their habits coincided with their feminine appearance, although manly in stature and general bearing. After a long tour of the islands this quartette of favorites of the gods settled at Ulukou, Waikiki, near the site of the present Moana Hotel.

The wizards or soothsayers proved to be adepts in the science of healing, and many wonderful cures by the laying on of sands are reported to have been effected by them, so that their fame spread all over this island of O'ahu, as the ancients say, "from headland to headland." And their wisdom and skill was shown by many acts which gave them prestige among the people.

In course of time, knowing that their days among their Hawaiian friends were drawing to a close, they caused their desire for recognition for past services to be remembered in some tangible form, or manner, so that those who might come after, could see the appreciation of those who had been succored and relieved of pain and suffering by their ministrations during their sojourn among them. As an enduring reminder, the wizards agreed among themselves that the people should be asked to erect four monumental tablets, two to be placed on the ground of the habitation, and two at their usual bathing place in the sea. They gave their

decision to the people as a voice from the gods, and instructed that the stones be selected from among those in the “bell rock” vicinity of Kaimuki.

The night of Kane was the time indicated for the commencement of the work of transportation, and thousands responded to aid in the labor. Four large selected boulders, weighing several tons each, were taken to the beach lot at Ulukou, Waikiki, two of which were placed in position where their house stood, and the other two were placed in their bathing place in the sea. Kapaemahu, chief of the wizards, had his stone so named, and transferred his witchcraft powers thereto with incantations and ceremonies, including a sacrificial offering, said to have been that of a lovely, virtuous young chiefess, and her body placed beneath the stone. Idols indicating the unsexed nature of the wizards were also placed under each stone and tradition tells that the incantations, prayers and fastings lasted one full moon. Tradition further states, as is related in the old-time melees of that period, that, after the ceremonies, by each of the wizards transferred all his powers to his stone, they vanished, and were seen no more. But the rocks having lately been discovered they have been exhumed from their bed of sand and placed in position in the locality found, as tangible evidence of a Hawaiian tale. (Thrum 1923: 261-264)

3.1.2 Kamō‘ili‘ili (the Pebble Lizard)

Waikīkī’s earliest *mo‘o* (reptile) god was probably Kamō‘ili‘ili (literally, the pebble lizard) who was slain by Hi‘iaka, Pele’s sister. The legend relates that:

Hi‘iaka and Wahine‘ōma‘o were escorting Lohi‘au (Pele’s lover-prince) back to Pele on the island of Hawai‘i. During the return journey they left their canoe at Waikīkī and walked up toward Kamō‘ili‘ili. When they arrived at the particular spot (said to be where the old stone church stood in the 1920s), a heavy gust of wind blew, and Wahine‘ōma‘o and Lohi‘au felt invisible hands pulling their ears back. They called to Hi‘iaka for help. She knew that it was the lizard god, Kamō‘ili‘ili, who did it and told the other gods to keep closely behind her. A short distance away, they met Kamō‘ili‘ili who wanted to fight. Hi‘iaka removed her outside skirt which concealed bolts of lightning and struck him with them. His body was cut to pieces and the pieces turned into the long, low hill across from Waikīkī’s Kūhiō School. (Kanahale 1995:42)

3.1.3 The Shark God Ka‘ehu

Shark stories accompany surfing stories in myth as well as in real life because the man-eating shark is the most feared element in surfing. One legend that is popular even today is about the little yellow shark Ka‘ehu of Pearl Harbor who was endowed with magical power by his ancestor Kamohoa‘li‘i, the shark god and brother of Pele. Yearning to see his parents off the Puna coast on the island of Hawai‘i:

One day Ka‘ehu called his shark friends to accompany him to Puna. On the way they stopped at Waikīkī where they met Pehu, a man-eating shark from Maui,

who was swimming back and forth at Kalehuawehe in wait for an unsuspecting surfer.

Ka'ehu asked what Pehu was doing there and he replied, "I'm catching a crab for my breakfast." "We'll help you catch your crab," Ka'ehu said, and told him to go near the coral reef while he and his friends would drive them shoreward, allowing Pehu to catch this crab easily. He was pleased with the plan and swam close to the reef where he hid himself in its shadows.

Then Ka'ehu told his friends, "We must kill this man-eater because he is destroying our people. Let's try to push him into the shallow water."

Soon two surfers appeared and when Pehu leaps to catch one, Ka'ehu and his friends pushed the surfer aside and hurled Pehu over the reef into a deep hole in the coral. The more he thrashed about to escape, the more trapped he became.

When the surfers saw what had happened, they were not as afraid of Pehu and moved to the hole to kill him. As they cut into his body they discovered the remains of their own people. Out of respect, they delivered them to Pele'ula (an area with many healing *heiau* located in Kou, now downtown Honolulu) and burned the remains. Ka'ehu had many more adventures that had a similar objective, the punishment of other man-eaters from the great sea. (Kanahele 1995:58-59)

3.1.4 Surfing with Kelea

Surfing was one of the principal attractions of Waikīkī to both chiefs and commoners. So important was surfing that a major *heiau* (temple) was dedicated to the *nalu* (surf), and its riders. Here at the "surfing *heiau*" of Papa'ena'ena, a terraced structure built at the foot of Diamond Head, is where surfers came to offer their sacrifices in order to obtain *mana* (supernatural power) and knowledge of the surf. The site overlooked what surfers call today "First Break," the start of the Kalehuawehe surfing course which extended to Kawewehi (the deep, dark surf) at Kālia. Although everyone, including women and children surfed, it was the chiefs who dominated the sport, and one of the best among Waikīkī's chiefs was Kalamakua. He came from a long ancestry of champion surfers whose knowledge, skill and *mana* were handed down and passed on from generation to generation. The story of his romantic meeting with Keleanuinoho'ana'api'api ("Great Kelea who flutters,") has been preserved as a reminder of the role that surfing played in the history of Waikīkī (Kanahele 1995:56-58):

One day this beautiful chiefess with "clear skin and sparkling eyes," who then resided in Wahiawā (in Central O'ahu), was visiting Waikīkī with a few of her ladies-in waiting. She entered the coconut grove and beach of Kawehewehe which was located just east of the Halekūlani Hotel. Here is where the sick came to bathe and to be healed. They would wear *limu kala leis* and leave them in the water as a request to the gods for forgiveness of past wrongs which was the cause of much illness.

The residents welcomed Keleanuinoho‘ana‘api‘api and offered her coconuts to eat. She remarked that Waikīkī was “the most pleasant place we have seen,” to which her hosts replied, “This is a place for enjoyment. Over there is the *kou* grove of Kahaloa where one may view the surfing of the chiefs and of the *ali‘i nui* Kalamakua.” Kahaloa, or “Long Place,” was also a beach area located today between the Royal Hawaiian and Halekūlani hotels and noted for its fragrant *līpoa* seaweed. When she asked if she could borrow a surfboard, the Waikīkīans were surprised because they thought people from Waihiawā were only adept at “slicing *mo‘okilau* ferns and *pōpolo* stalks,” not at surfing. They did not know that their visitor was originally from Maui where she surfed with all the chiefs. She was too beautiful to refuse and someone gave her a board.

Before she entered the water, she “rubbed off the red dirt of ‘Ewa from her feet so as to look fresh,” and then paddled off like an expert, moving easily and noiselessly without the least heeling over. Instead of starting at the first break where *kama‘āina* surfers congregated, she went beyond and waiting for a large wave. She let the first, second and third waves pass, and rode the fourth one all the way to shore. The chiefs and commoners were so impressed with her skill and grace that they immediately joined in loud cheers of admiration.

Meanwhile, Kalamakua, who was working in his taro fields nearby asked his men who was causing the commotion. They replied that the people were amazed at the performance of a female surfer. A skilled surfer himself, Kalamakua rushed to the edge of the beach to see for himself. He recognized Kelea at once as the chiefess from Maui famed for her surfing prowess.

When she reached shore, he took hold of her board and asked, “Are you Kelea?” “Yes,” she answered. As she stood up, in naked splendor, he removed his feathered shoulder cap and wrapped it around her. Then he guided her to a *kapu* place and made her his *ali‘i wahine mō‘ī*, or queen. (Kanahele 1995:56-58)

Section 4 Traditional and Historical Accounts

This section presents a review of the available documentary evidence for the general character of the area presently identified as Waikīkī as it had evolved in the years before western contact in the later eighteenth century. The development of Waikīkī lands adjacent to and including the present project area during the 19th century and into the early 20th century was recorded in increasingly detailed documentation - including government records and maps. Finally, during subsequent decades of the 20th century, abundant documentation of Waikīkī allows a more precise focus on development of the project area itself.

4.1 Pre-Contact to Early 1800s

By the time of the arrival of Europeans in the Hawaiian Islands during the late eighteenth century, Waikīkī had long been a center of population and political power on O'ahu. Kanahele (1995:134) notes the continuity in the royal residences and provides the following account:

The royal residences were generally located in the same areas that all of Waikīkī's ancient chiefs had located their residences for hundreds of years.

Kanahele (1995:134-135) goes on to explain that, "Three features were common to royal locations in Waikīkī. They were situated 1) near the beach, 2) next to a stream or *'auwai* (canal), and 3) among a grove of coconut or *kou* trees."

According to Martha Beckwith (1940), by the end of the fourteenth century, Waikīkī had become "the ruling seat of the chiefs of Oahu." The preeminence of Waikīkī continued into the eighteenth century and is betokened by Kamehameha's decision to reside there upon wresting control of O'ahu by defeating the island's chief, Kalanikūpule. The 19th-century Hawaiian historian John Papa 'Ī'ī (1959:17), himself a member of the *ali'i* (royalty), described the king's Waikīkī residence:

Kamehameha's houses were at Puaaliilii, *makai* of the old road, and extended as far as the west side of the sands of 'Apuakehau. Within it was Helumoa where Ka'ahumanu *mā* went to while away the time. The king built a stone house there, enclosed by a fence . . . ('Ī'ī 1959:17)

'Ī'ī further noted that the "place had long been a residence of chiefs. It is said that it had been Kekuapoi's home, through her husband Kahahana, since the time of Kahekili" ('Ī'ī 1959:17).

Chiefly residences, however, were only one element of a complex of features that characterized Waikīkī up to pre-Contact times. Beginning in the fifteenth century, a vast system of irrigated taro fields was constructed, extending across the littoral plain from Waikīkī to lower Mānoa and Pālolo valleys. This field system – an impressive feat of engineering, the design of which is traditionally attributed to the chief Kalamakua – took advantage of streams descending from Makiki, Mānoa and Pālolo valleys which also provided ample fresh water for the Hawaiians living in the *ahupua'a*. Water was also available from springs in nearby Mō'ili'ili and Punahou. Closer to the Waikīkī shoreline, coconut groves and fishponds dotted the landscape. A sizeable population developed amidst this Hawaiian-engineered abundance.

Captain George Vancouver, arriving at “Whyteete” in 1792, captured something of this profusion in his journals:

On shores, the villages appeared numerous, large, and in good repair; and the surrounding country pleasingly interspersed with deep, though not extensive valleys; which, with the plains near the sea-side, presented a high degree of cultivation and fertility.

[Our] guides led us to the northward through the village, to an exceedingly well-made causeway, about twelve feet broad, with a ditch on each side.

This opened our view to a spacious plain, which, in the immediate vicinity of the village, had the appearance of the open common fields in England; but, on advancing, the major part appeared to be divided into fields of irregular shape and figure, which were separated from each other by low stone walls, and were in a very high state of cultivation. These several portions of land were planted with the eddo or taro root, in different stages of inundation; none being perfectly dry, and some from three to six or seven inches under water. The causeway led us near a mile from the beach, at the end of which was the water we were in quest of. It was a rivulet five or six feet wide, and about two or three feet deep, well banked up, and nearly motionless; some small rills only, finding a passage through the dams that checked the sluggish stream, by which a constant supply was afforded to the taro plantations.

[We] found the plain in a high state of cultivation, mostly under immediate crops of taro; and abounding with a variety of wild fowl, chiefly of the duck kind . . . The sides of the hills, which were at some distance, seemed rocky and barren; the intermediate vallies, which were all inhabited, produced some large trees, and made a pleasing appearance. The plain, however, if we may judge from the labour bestowed on their cultivation, seemed to afford the principal proportion of the different vegetable productions on which the inhabitants depend for their subsistence. (Vancouver 1798:161-164)

Further details of the exuberant life that must have characterized Hawaiian land use that included the *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī are given by Archibald Menzies, a naturalist accompanying Vancouver's expedition:

The verge of the shore was planted with a large grove of cocoanut palms, affording a delightful shade to the scattered habitations of the natives. Some of those near the beach were raised a few feet from the ground upon a kind of stage, so as to admit the surf to wash underneath them. We pursued a pleasing path back to the plantation, which was nearly level and very extensive, and laid out with great neatness into little fields planted with taro, yams, sweet potatoes and the cloth plant. These, in many cases, were divided by little banks on which grew the sugar cane and a species of *Draecena* without the aid of much cultivation, and the whole was watered in a most ingenious manner by dividing the general stream into little aqueducts leading in various directions so as to be able to supply the most distant fields at pleasure, and the soil seemed to repay the labour and

industry of these people by the luxuriancy of its productions. Here and there we met with ponds of considerable size, and besides being well stocked with fish, they swarmed with waterfowl of various kinds such as ducks, coots, water hens, bitterns, plovers and curlews. (Menzies 1920:23-24)

However, the traditional Hawaiian focus on Waikīkī as a center of chiefly and agricultural activities on southeastern O'ahu was soon to change – disrupted by the same Euro-American contact that produced the first documentation (including the records cited above) of that traditional life. The *ahupua'a* of Honolulu - with the only sheltered harbor on O'ahu - became the center for trade with visiting foreign vessels, drawing increasing numbers of Hawaiians away from their traditional environments. Kamehameha himself moved his residence from Waikīkī to the coast near Honolulu harbor, likely in order to maintain his control of the lucrative trade in sandalwood that had developed. By 1828, the missionary Levi Chamberlain (1957:26), describing a journey into Waikīkī, would note:

Our path led us along the borders of extensive plats of marshy ground, having raised banks on one or more sides, and which were once filled with water, and replenished abundantly with esculent fish; but now overgrown with tall rushes waving in the wind. The land all around for several miles has the appearance of having once been under cultivation. I entered into conversation with the natives respecting this present neglected state. They ascribed it to the decrease of population (Chamberlain 1957:26).

The depopulation of Waikīkī was not simply a result of the attractions of Honolulu (where, by the 1820s, the population was estimated at 6,000 to 7,000), but also of the European diseases that had devastating effects upon the Hawaiians.

4.2 Mid-19th Century and the Māhele

The Organic Acts of 1845 and 1846 initiated the process of the Māhele (the division of Hawaiian lands), which introduced private property into Hawaiian society. In 1848, the crown (Hawaiian government) and the *ali'i* (royalty) received their land titles. Subsequently in the Māhele, Land Commission Awards (LCAs) for *kuleana* parcels were awarded to commoners and others who could prove residency on and use of the parcels they claimed. LCA records document awardees continuing to maintain fishponds and irrigated and dry land agricultural plots, though on a greatly reduced scale than had been previously possible with adequate manpower. There were seven LCAs in the immediate vicinity of the present project area (summarized in Table 1).

Table 1. Land Commission Awards in Project Lands

LCA #	Claimant	'Ili Name	Location	Comments
6324:4	Kamehehu	Ulukou	Original Moana Hotel location	A house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī, 3 <i>lo'i</i> and a <i>kula</i> in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai
104 FL:5	Kekūanao'a	Kapuni	Surfrider Hotel on east side of Moana	House site, 2 <i>lo'i</i> , 5 fish ponds, and 1 <i>muliwai</i> elsewhere at Waikīkī
1506	Waikīkī, Wahine	Ulukou, Hohe		A house lot in Ulukou, Waikīkī; a small <i>kula</i> and 1 <i>lo'i</i> in Hohe, Waikīkī
2006	Male	Kalokoeli, Kamoomuku		House lot including coconut trees, 4 <i>lo'i</i> in Kalokoeli, Waikīkī, the banks of two separate irrigation ditches, and a pool for fish fry
2082	Kuene	Kalia, Kamookahi		A house lot in Kamookahi with two houses, 4 <i>lo'i</i> and an edge of an irrigation ditch
2084	Keohokahina	Kalokoeli, Kamookahi, Ulukou		A house lot in Ulukou, 2 <i>lo'i</i> at Kalokoeli, and a row of taro at Hohe
8559B* O	Lunalilo, William C.; other claimant: Kanaina, Charles, for king	Kamoku, Pau, Kalauakou, Laiewai, Laiemaloo		A total of 31 'āpana, including Royal Patent 7652 in Kaluakou, Waikīkī

For LCA 6324, two 'āpana (lots) were awarded to Kamehehu, three *lo'i* (irrigated taro patches) and a *kula* (land for pasture or dryland agriculture) in the 'ili of Auaukai and a houselot near the shore in the 'ili of Uluniu. This houselot in Uluniu overlaps with the latter location of the Moana Hotel, as shown on an 1881 maps of Waikīkī (Figure 5 and 6). The houselot was described as:

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the *hale* [house] of Kauai

Kekaha [east] by the *hale* of Kamaukoli

Makai by the sea shore

Honolulu [west] by the watercourse.

Mataio Kekūanao'a (c.1791-1868), the awardee of LCA 104FL:5, was the husband of Kīna'u (hence a son-in-law of Kamehameha the Great), and father of Alexander Liholiho Kamehameha (Kamehameha IV), Lot Kamehameha (Kamehameha V) and Victoria Kamāmalu. He served as

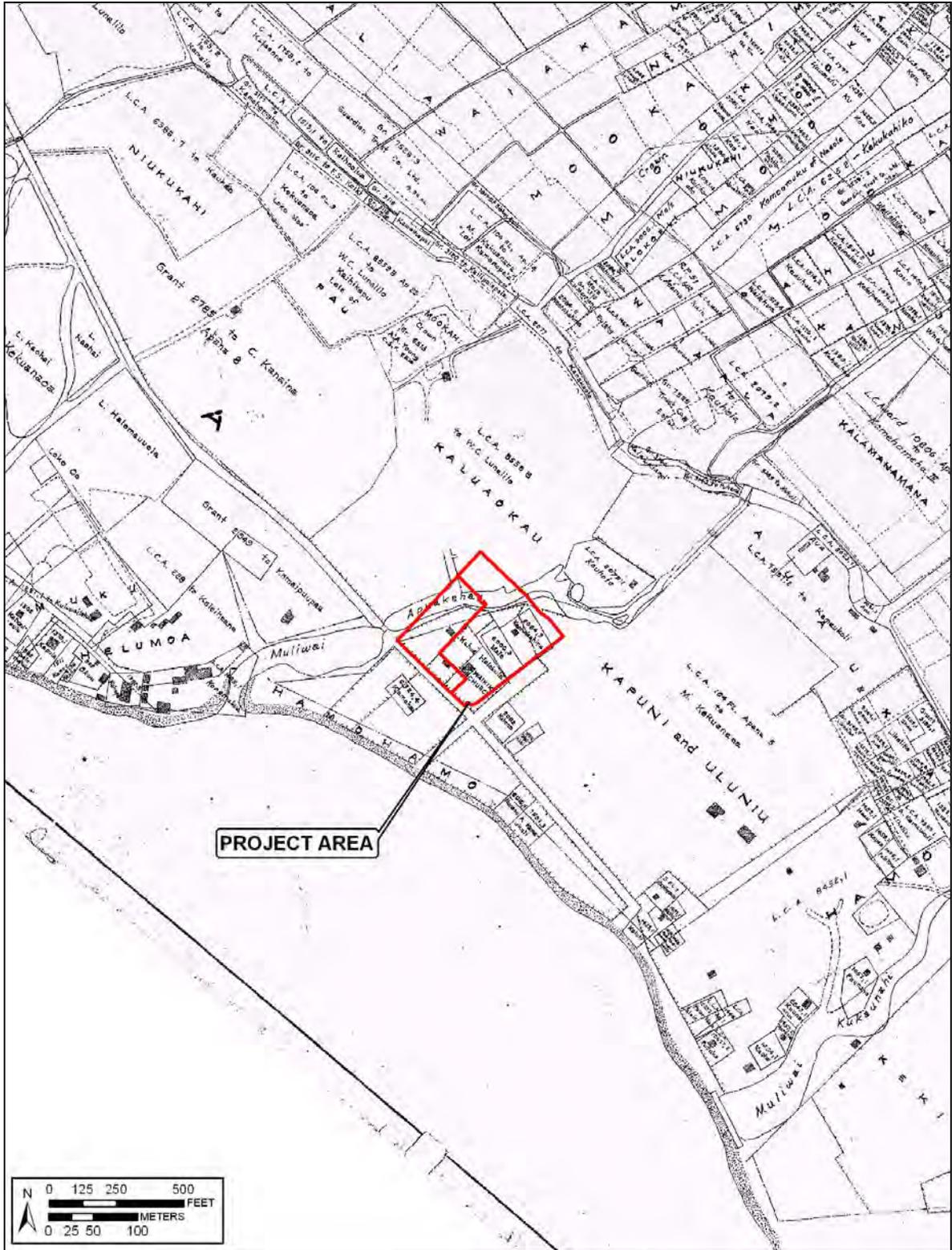


Figure 5. Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map, showing relationship of project area in relation to LCAs

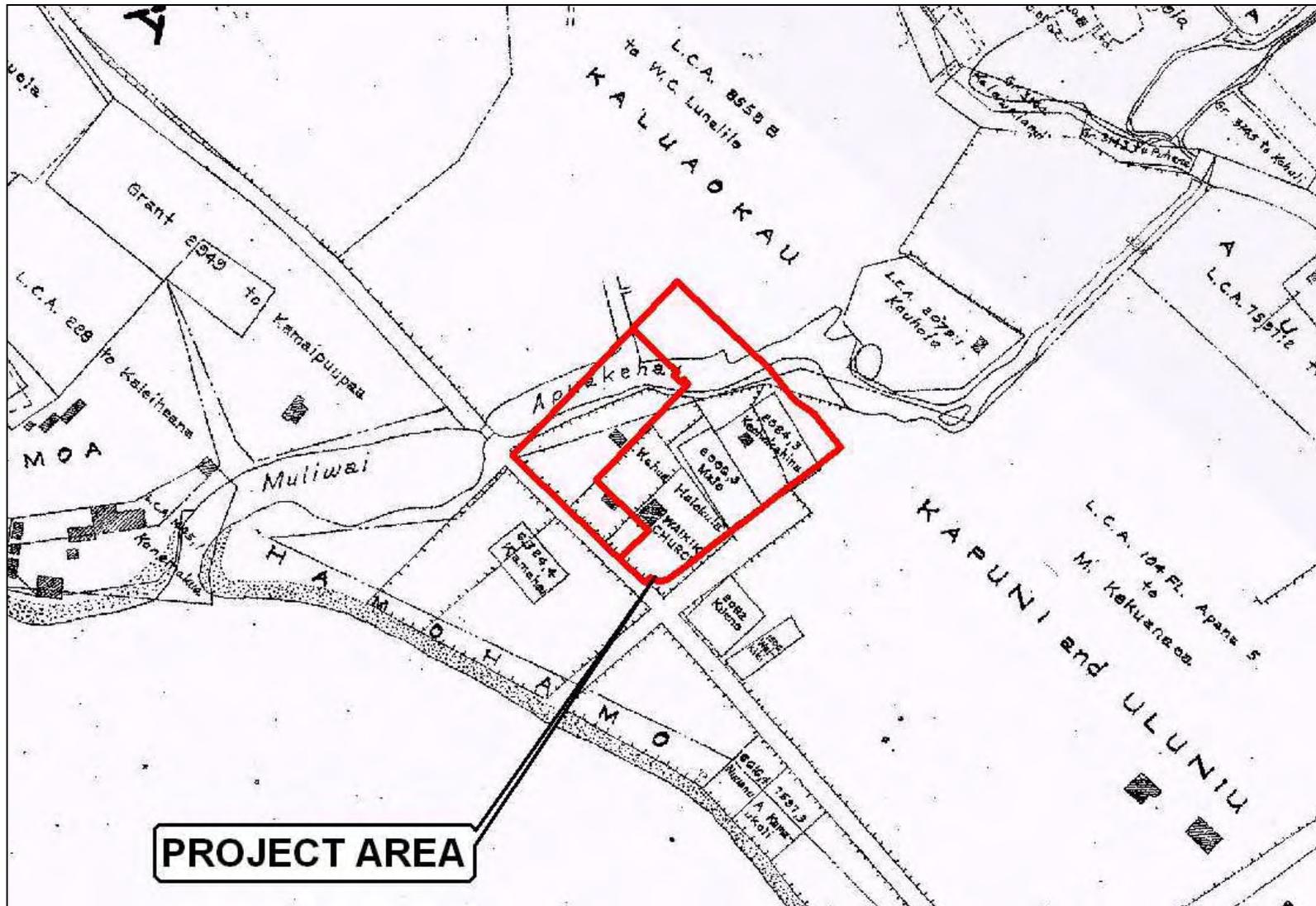


Figure 6. Portion of the 1881 Bishop Map, zoomed in to show relationship of project area in relation to LCAs

governor of O‘ahu and was allotted extensive lands in the Māhele of 1848, including 3 ‘*ili* on O‘ahu. His Waikīkī lands included 31 acres at Kapuni and 102 acres at Uluniu. He held a coastal area surrounding LCA 6324 to Kameheu on all sides and land to the east at the future original Surfrider Hotel location. It appears Kekūanao‘a’s Waikīkī home was located inland and to the east (southeast of the current project area).

For LCA 1506, two ‘*āpana* were awarded to Waikīkī, wahine; one *lo‘i* and a *kula* in the ‘*ili* of Hohe and a houselot in the ‘*ili* of Ulukou. The house lot was described as:

Mauka is Government land
 Waialai is Opupahoa [east]
Makai, sea
 Honolulu [west] is Keawe.

For LCA 2006, two ‘*āpana* were awarded to Male; one *lo‘i* and a *kula* in the ‘*ili* of Hohe and a houselot in the ‘*ili* of Ulukou. The house lot was described as:

Mauka is Government land
 Waialai is Opupahoa [east]
Makai, sea
 Honolulu [west] is Keawe.

For LCA 2082, two ‘*āpana* were awarded to Kuene; four *lo‘i* in the ‘*ili* of Kālia and a houselot in the ‘*ili* of Kamookahi. The house lot was described as:

Mauka, Kaluahinenui
 Waialai [east]and *makai*, Keohokalole
 Honolulu [west], Kanaina

For LCA 2084, three ‘*āpana* were awarded to Keohokahina; two *lo‘i* in the ‘*ili* of Kalokoeli and a houselot in the ‘*ili* of Ulukou. The house lot was described as:

Mauka and to the east of my lot is an unused place,
Makai is Male,
 Towards Honolulu [west] is a stream

4.3 Mid to Late 1800s

As the 19th century progressed, Waikīkī was becoming a popular site among foreigners – mostly American – who had settled on O‘ahu. An 1865 article in the *Pacific Commercial Advertiser* mentioned a small community that had developed along the beach. The area continued to be popular with the *ali‘i* and several notables had residences there. A visitor to O‘ahu in 1873 described Waikīkī as “a hamlet of plain cottages, whither the people of Honolulu go to revel in bathing clothes, mosquitoes, and solitude, at odd times of the year” (Bliss 1873).

Other developments during the second half of the 19th century, a prelude of changes that would dramatically alter the landscape of Waikīkī during the 20th century, included the improvement of the road connecting Waikīkī to Honolulu (the route of the present Kalākaua Avenue), the building of a tram line between the two areas, and the opening of Kapi‘olani Park in 1877. Traditional land uses in Waikīkī were abandoned or modified. By the end of the 19th

century, most fishponds were neglected and allowed to deteriorate. The remaining taro fields were planted in rice to supply the growing numbers of immigrant laborers imported from China and Japan, and for shipment to the west coast of the United States.

As the sugar industry throughout the Hawaiian Kingdom expanded in the second half of the 19th century, the need for increased numbers of field laborers prompted passage of contract labor laws. In 1852, the first Chinese contract laborers arrived in the islands. Contracts were for five years, and pay was \$3 a month plus room and board. Upon completion of their contracts, a number of the immigrants remained in the islands, many becoming merchants or rice farmers. As was happening in other locales in the 1880s, groups of Chinese began leasing and buying (from the Hawaiians of Waikīkī) former taro lands for conversion to rice farming. The taro lands' availability throughout the islands in the late 1800s reflected the declining demand for taro as the native Hawaiian population diminished.

The Hawaiian Islands were well positioned for rice cultivation. A rice market developed in California as many Chinese laborers immigrated there beginning in the mid-19th century; As Chinese immigration to the islands also accelerated, a domestic market opened. By 1892, Waikīkī had 542 acres planted in rice, representing almost 12% of the total 4,659 acres planted in rice on O'ahu. Most of the former taro *lo'i* converted to rice fields were located *mauka* of the present Ala Wai Boulevard. A 1920 aerial photograph of Waikīkī shows the remaining taro fields near the coast and the extensive rice fields in the former inland marsh area (Figure 7).

4.4 Early 20th Century

During the first decade of the 20th century, the U.S. War Department acquired more than 70 acres in the Kālia portion of Waikīkī for the establishment of a military reservation called Fort DeRussy, named in honor of Brig. Gen. R.E. DeRussy of the Army Corps of Engineers.

On 12 November 1908, a detachment of the 1st Battalion of Engineers from Fort Mason, California, occupied the new post...Between 1909 and 1911, the engineers were primarily occupied with mapping the island of O'ahu. At DeRussy other activities also had to be attended to - especially the filling of a portion of the fishponds which covered most of the Fort. This task fell to the Quartermaster Corps, and they accomplished it through the use of an hydraulic dredger which pumped fill from the ocean continuously for nearly a year in order to build up an area on which permanent structures could be built. Thus the Army began the transformation of Waikīkī from wetlands to solid ground. (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:79)

In the 1920s, Waikīkī was transformed when the construction of the Ala Wai Drainage Canal, begun in 1921 and completed in 1928, resulted in the draining and filling in of the remaining ponds and irrigated fields of Waikīkī. The *muliwai* (lagoonal backwater) of 'Āpuakēhau Stream that reached the sea between the present Royal Hawaiian and Moana Hotels was filled in between 1919 and 1927 (Figure 8). The filling in of 'Āpuakēhau Stream and the excavating of the Ala Wai Canal were elements of a plan to urbanize Waikīkī and the surrounding districts:

The [Honolulu city] planning commission began by submitting street layout plans for a Waikīkī reclamation district. In January 1922 a Waikīkī improvement

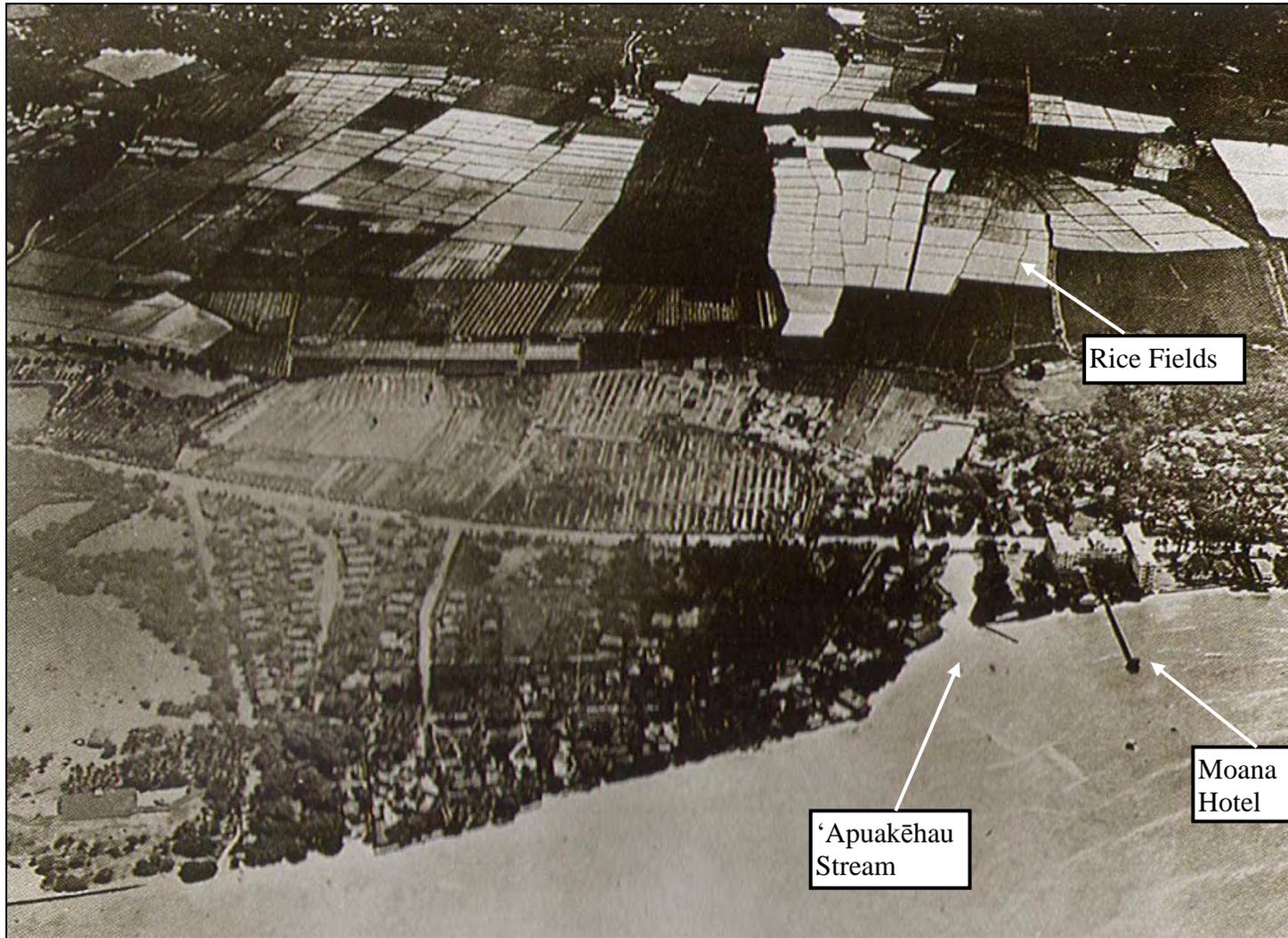


Figure 7. 1920 Photograph of the Waikīkī Plain before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal (photograph from Grant 1996:63)



Figure 8. View of the 'Āpuakēhau *muliwai* or lagoonal backwater, circa 1901-1910 (left central portion of picture), Moana Hotel in background, view to northeast (adapted from Acson 1983:55)

commission resubmitted these plans to the board of supervisors, which, in turn approved them a year later. From this grew a wider plan that eventually reached the Kapahulu, Mō'ili'ili, and McCully districts, as well as lower Makiki and Mānoa. The standard plan for new neighborhoods, with allowances for local terrain, was to be that of a grid, with 80-foot-wide streets crossing 70-foot-wide avenues at right angles so as to leave blocks of house lots about 260 by 620 feet. Allowing for a 10-foot-wide sidewalk and a 10-foot right-of-way [alley] down the center of each block, there would be twenty house lots, each about 60 by 120 feet, in each block. (Johnson 1991:311)

During the course of the Ala Wai Canal's construction, the banana patches and ponds between the canal and the *mauka* side of Kalākaua Avenue were filled and the present grid of streets was laid out. These newly created land tracts spurred a rush to development in the 1930s. A 1928 *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* article extolled the area's progress:

The expansion of apartment and private residence construction is no secret. Examination of building permits will show that more projects have been completed during the past year, and more are now underway in this area, than in any other section of the territory.

These developments are being made by island residents who have recognized the fact that Waikīkī presents the unparalleled possibility for safe investment with excellent return. (Newton 1938:10)

The writer speculated that the "future of Waikīkī is assured." The extension of streets, city blocks, housing, and hotels can be seen in a series of maps from 1897 to 1953 (Figure 9 to Figure 13).

4.5 1940s to the Present

The entrance of the United States into World War II following the Japanese bombing of Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941, put on hold plans for the development of Waikīkī as a tourist destination. Until the war's end in 1945, the tourist trade was non-existent ". . . since the Navy controlled travel to and from Hawai'i and did not allow pleasure trips" (Brown 1989:141). For the duration of the war, Waikīkī was transformed into a recreation area for military personnel.

It was not the same Waikīkī as before the war, though; barbed wire barricades now lined its sands, and there were other changes too. Fort DeRussy became a huge recreation center, with a dance hall called Maluhia that attracted thousands of men at a time. The Moana Hotel continued to function, but many other establishments and private homes in the area were taken over by the military. (Brown 1989:141)

Nearing the war's end, concerns began arising over the future of Waikīkī. An article in the *Honolulu Advertiser* of July 16, 1945 decried "honky-tonks" that had sprung up in Waikīkī during the course of the war, and asked: "Can anyone look at present-day Kalākaua Ave. – lined with makeshift curio shops, noisy 'recreation' centers, eyesores that pass under the name of

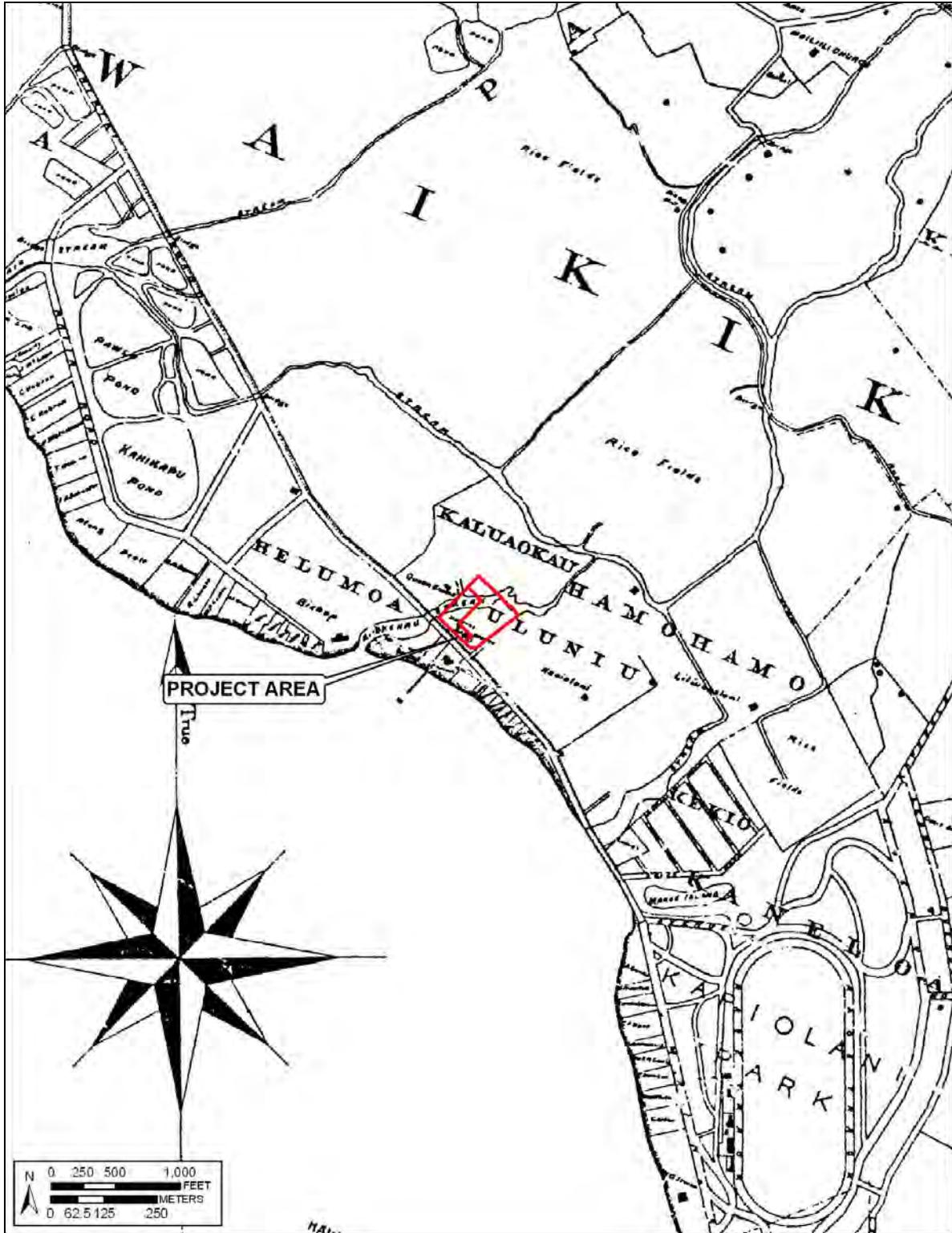


Figure 9. 1897 Monsarrat map of Waikīkī, showing only scattered cottages of foreign-born businessmen (e.g. Bishop Estate) and Hawaiian royalty (e.g. Kapi‘olani’s lands)



Figure 10. 1919 Fire control map with project area location, showing growth of streets and housing

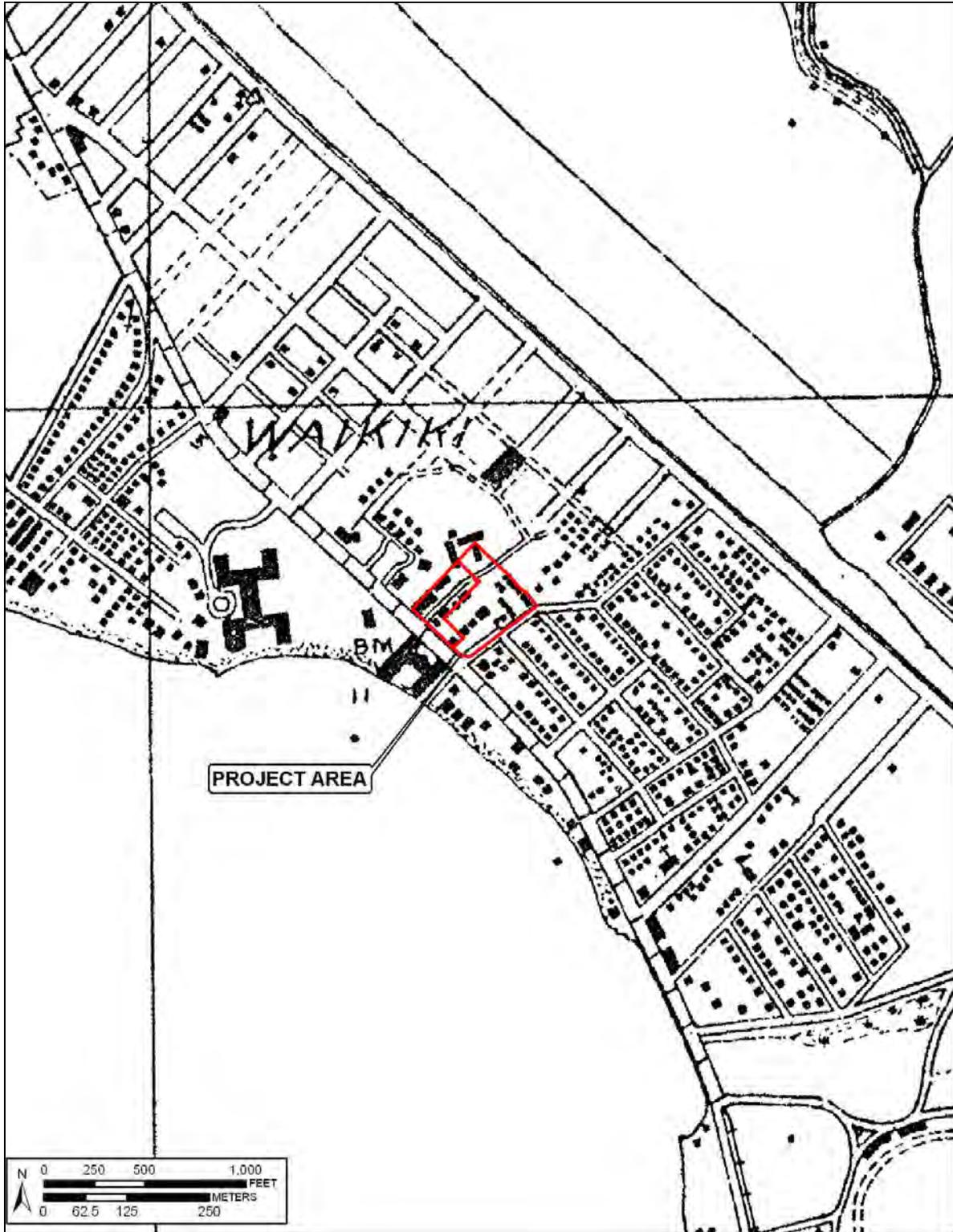


Figure 11. 1927 U.S. Geological Survey map with project area, showing growth of streets and housing

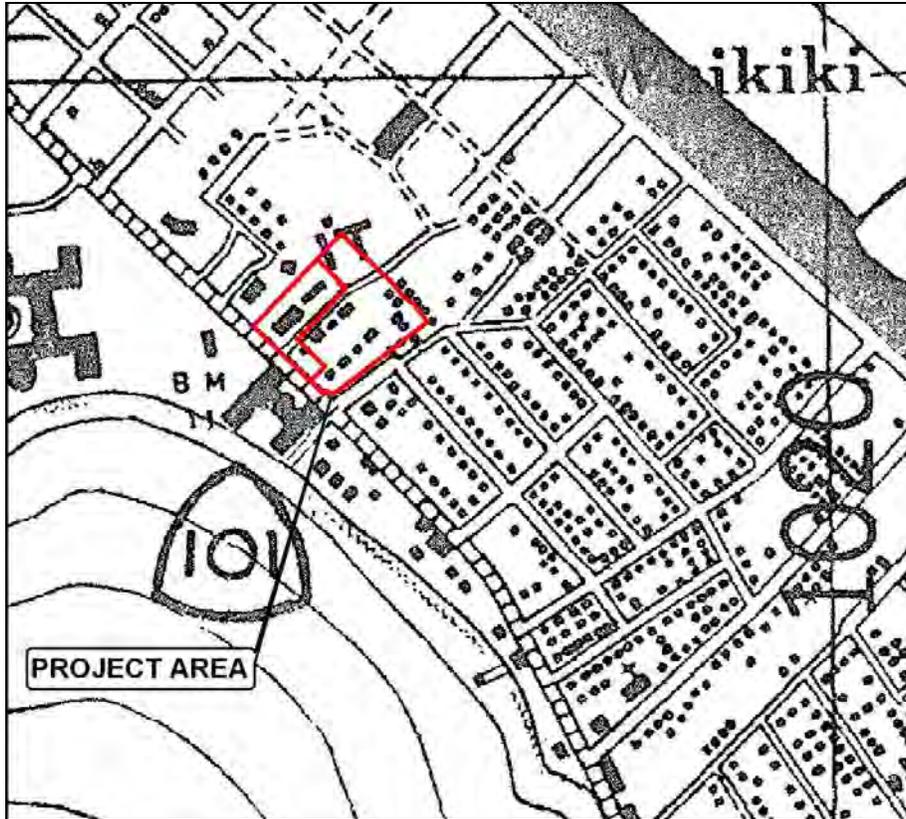


Figure 12. 1943 War Department map with project area, showing growth of Waikīkī

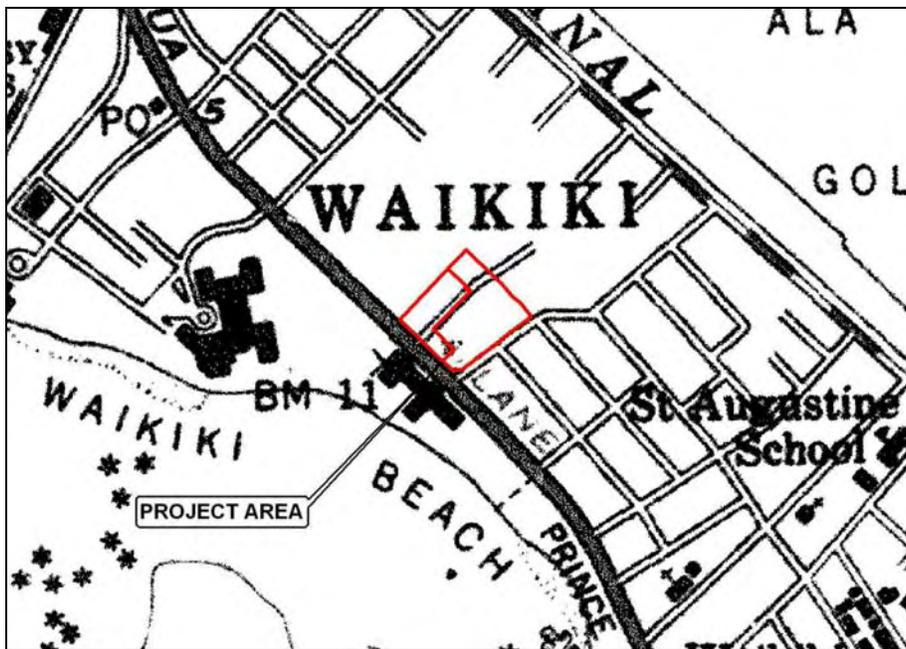


Figure 13. 1953 US Geological Survey map with project area, showing growth of streets and housing

lunchrooms and miscellany of 'joints' – and hope that Waikīkī can stage a comeback [as a tourist destination]?”

By the mid-1950s, there were more than fifty hotels and apartments from the Kālia area to the Diamond Head end of Kapi'olani Park. The Waikīkī population was not limited to transient tourists, but also included 11,000 permanent residents living in 4,000 single dwellings and apartments in stucco or frame buildings. By the late 1950s, a row of retail shops had been constructed along Kalākaua Avenue.

In modern times (based on the 2000 census), the resident population of Waikīkī is about 19,729 people, 2.3% of the population of the island of O'ahu as a whole. Every day 72,000 visitors pay for a room in one of Waikīkī's 921 apartments, hotels, or vacation units or spend money in one of the many shops, restaurants, or other attractions. The 2000 census provided concrete evidence for Waikīkī's importance to the economy of the Hawaiian Islands, stating that “Directly and indirectly, the small, one square mile of Waikīkī can be associated with supporting 11% of all civilian jobs in the state and 12% of state and local tax revenues (http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/economic/data_reports/e-reports/econ_Waikīkī.pdf; downloaded 5-4-07).”

4.6 'Āinahau and Princess Victoria Kawekiukalaniniuiahilapalapa Ka'iulani Cleghorn

Princess Victoria Ka'iulani Cleghorn was born in 1875 to Princess Miriam Likelike and Archibald Cleghorn (Figure 14). Maxine Mrantz, author of *Hawai'i's Tragic Princess*, mentions the great rejoice of the Hawaiian Kingdom at her birth:

In Honolulu town, guns boomed and bells rang as Princess Miriam Likelike, younger sister of the reigning king (Kalākaua), gave birth to a baby girl. On Christmas day, the new princess was christened VICTORIA KAWEKIU LUNALILO KALANINUIAHILAPALA KAIULANI. On her christening day, Captain Henri Berger, the leader of the Royal Hawaiian Band, composed a march in her honor. Aptly enough it was the titled, “The Kaiulani March.”. (Mrantz 1980:7)

Historic maps identify the present project area as a portion of 'Āinahau, the Waikīkī estate of Archibald Cleghorn (1835-1910), his wife Princess Miriam Likelike (1851-1887), and their daughter Princess Ka'iulani (1875-1899) – all significant personages in the history of Hawai'i (Figure 15). This estate began when Princess Likelike and her husband purchased six acres of land in the 'ili of 'Au'aukai from Ma'aua and Koihala in 1872. Additional land came to the property in 1875, when 3.9 acres was gifted to Princess Ka'iulani at her christening by her aunt and godmother Ruth Ke'elikōlani, who inherited the land from her father, Mataio Kekūanaō'a. Princess Ruth gave an additional 1.3 acres to Ka'iulani later, creating a total estate of 12 acres (Kanahale 1995: 133-134, 137). The estate was called 'Āinahau (*hau* tree land), named for the many *hau* trees that grew along 'Āpuakēhau Stream (Pukui et al. 1974:7).



Figure 14. Princess Ka'iulani circa 1896 (from Grant 1996:24)

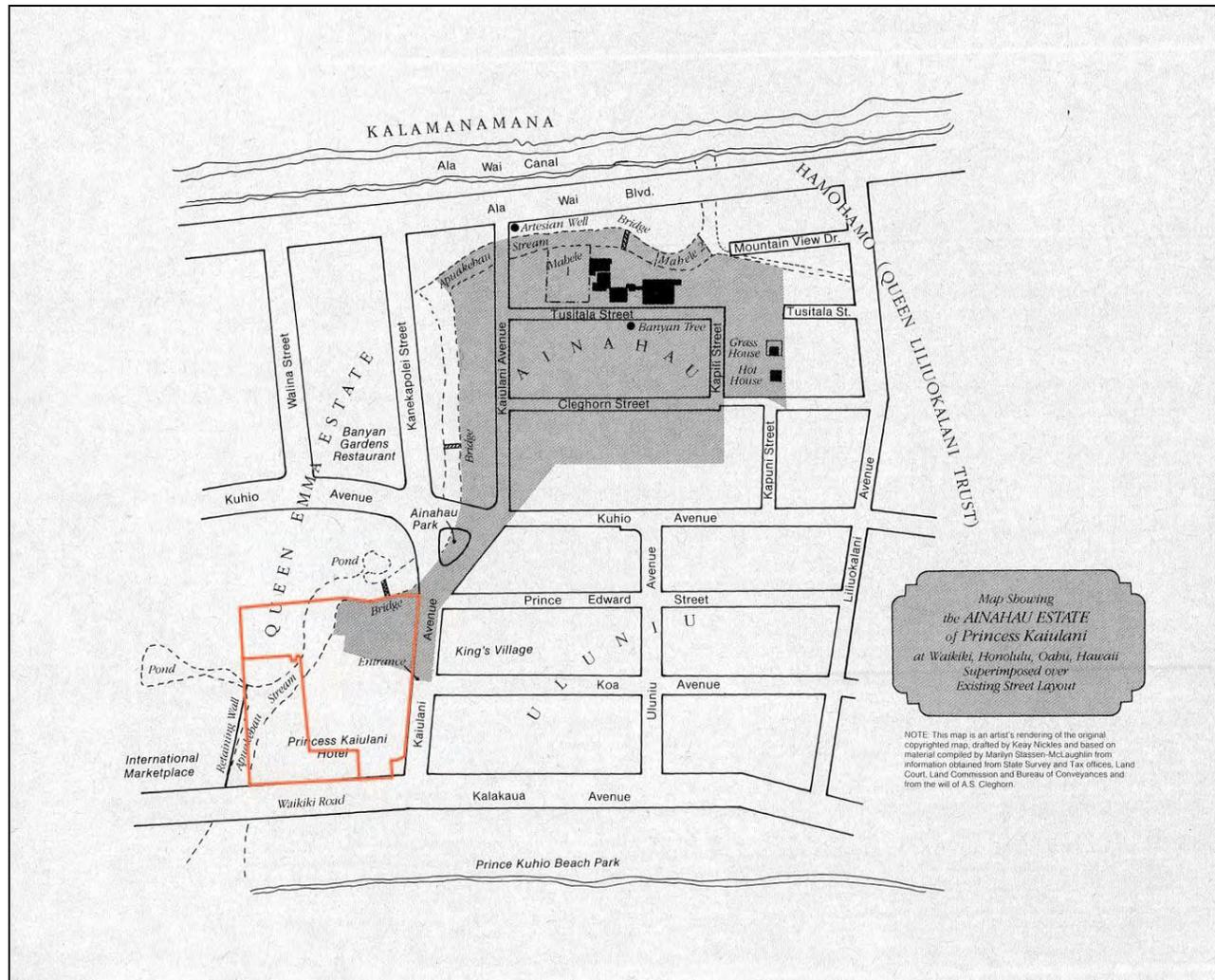


Figure 15. The ‘Āinahau Estate (shaded gray area) superimposed over a modern map of Waikīkī; the project area is outlined in red, showing overlap of project area with the southwest corner of the estate and with ‘Āpuakēhau Stream (drawing created and reproduced in Stassen-McLaughlin 1986:124)

The property in 1872 had several native grass huts, which Cleghorn removed, and replaced with a neo-Hawaiian-style bungalow (Figure 16). He later built a new, large two-story Victorian style house (Hibbard and Franzen 1986, Figure 17), designed by the famous Honolulu architect, Clinton B. Ripley.

Cleghorn not only beautified Waikīkī through his work at Kapi'olani Park [he was instrumental in the park's creation and design], but also at his estate, 'Āinahau, which he had purchased in 1872 for \$300. Inheriting a love of horticulture from his father, Cleghorn lavishly landscaped this parcel, making it "the most beautiful private estate in the Hawaiian Islands." (Hibbard and Franzen 1986: 12)

A 1917 government survey map – on which the present project area is indicated – shows the boundaries of the 'Āinahau estate and other land owned by Cleghorn, which extended past the *mauka* boundary of 'Āpuakēhau Stream (Figure 18). The 1917 map and the 1881 map discussed above (refer to Figure 5), suggest that the 'Āinahau estate comprised the entire LCA 7597 'āpana 2 and an adjacent portion of LCA 104 FL 'āpana 5. The portion of LCA 104 FL is probably the land that Princess Ruth Ke'elikōlani gave to Princess Ka'iulani as a christening gift.

The structures indicated within LCA 7597 'āpana 2 on the 1881 map (see Figure 5) appear to be buildings constructed by Cleghorn on the 'Āinahau grounds. The large structure indicated in the northern portion of the estate is likely the bungalow that was the Cleghorn family's first residence on the estate. Subsequently, in the 1890s, Cleghorn constructed, immediately adjacent to the bungalow, a large Victorian-style house. A visitor in the 1890s noted:

The new house was a white frame structure, of two stories, with wings at either end – the favorite form of Honolulu architecture – with a wide verandah extending across the front. The shrubbery had been cut away for several yards in every direction to allow the free circulation of the air, and just beyond the main entrance stood the one incomparable banyan tree, which the owner presently informed me was the handsomest thing he had. (Stassen-McLaughlin 1986:127)

The current project area encompasses only the southwestern-most corner of the 'Āinahau estate, which, based on historic maps contained no structures and was likely the location of the access drive from Kalākaua Avenue. In his book on the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, Cohen notes

The site for the hotel [Princess Ka'iulani] fronts the old Waikiki Road, now Waikiki's main thoroughfare, Kalakaua Avenue. The hotel's Porte Cochere on Ka'iulani Avenue is at the approximate southern entrance driveway to Aina'hau. The rest of the original estate lies to the north fronting Ala Wai Boulevard. The entrance to the hotel's parking lot marks the approximate spot of the trellised arch entrance to the beautiful Aina'hau garden, where Governor Cleghorn, assembled flora from throughout the islands and abroad. The princess' private driveway entered from Waikiki through that arch and wound gracefully through rows of stately palms to the white house set deep within the grounds. (Cohen 1997:48-49)

When Princess Likelike died in February of 1887, her daughter, Princess Ka'iulani, was named heir apparent to the throne. By all accounts, Princess Ka'iulani was a beautiful and charming young woman who spent much time wandering the estate grounds. In his book, *Waikiki Yesteryear*, Grant notes:

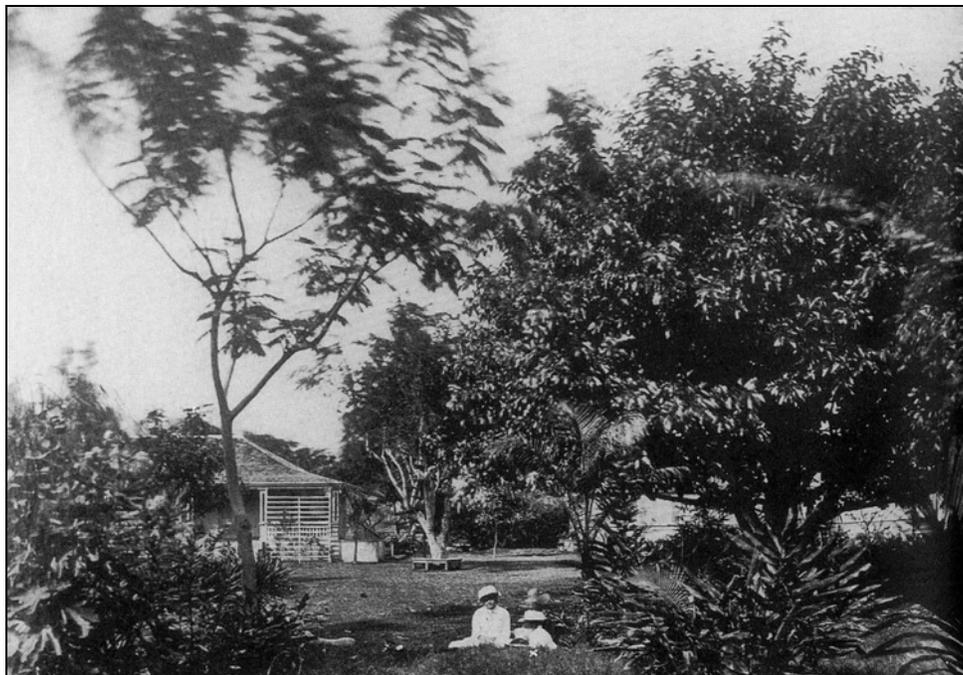


Figure 16. Photograph of Cleghorn bungalow, circa 1878, with Annie Cleghorn (left) and Princess Ka'iulani (right) on the lawn (Hawai'i State Archives, reproduced in Kanahale 1995)

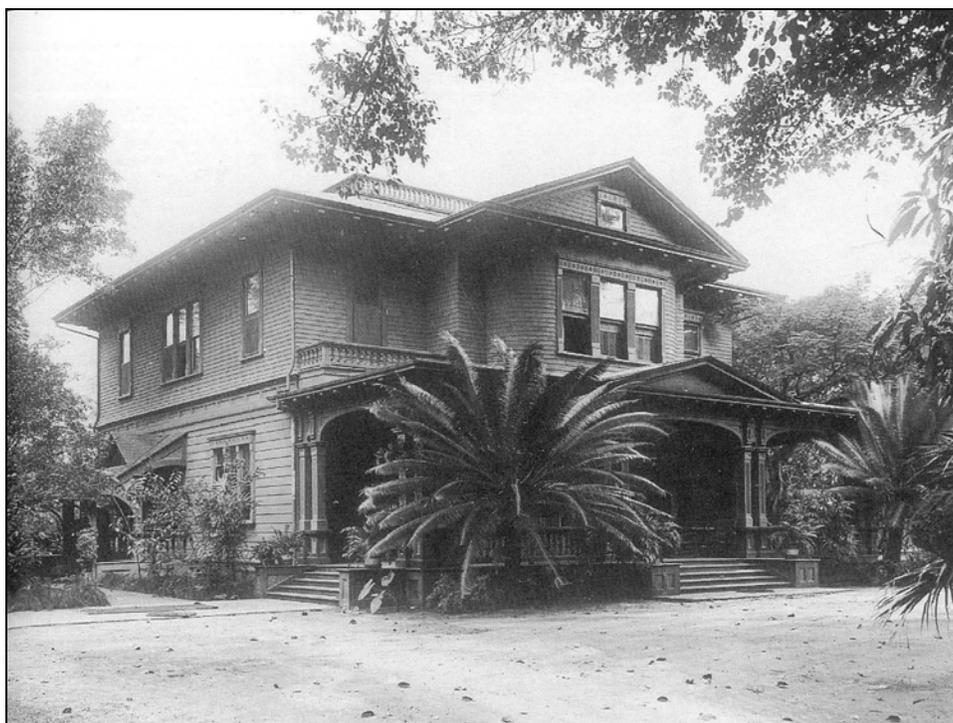


Figure 17. Cleghorn's Victorian-style-house at 'Āinahau (late 19th century); photograph from Kanahale 1995

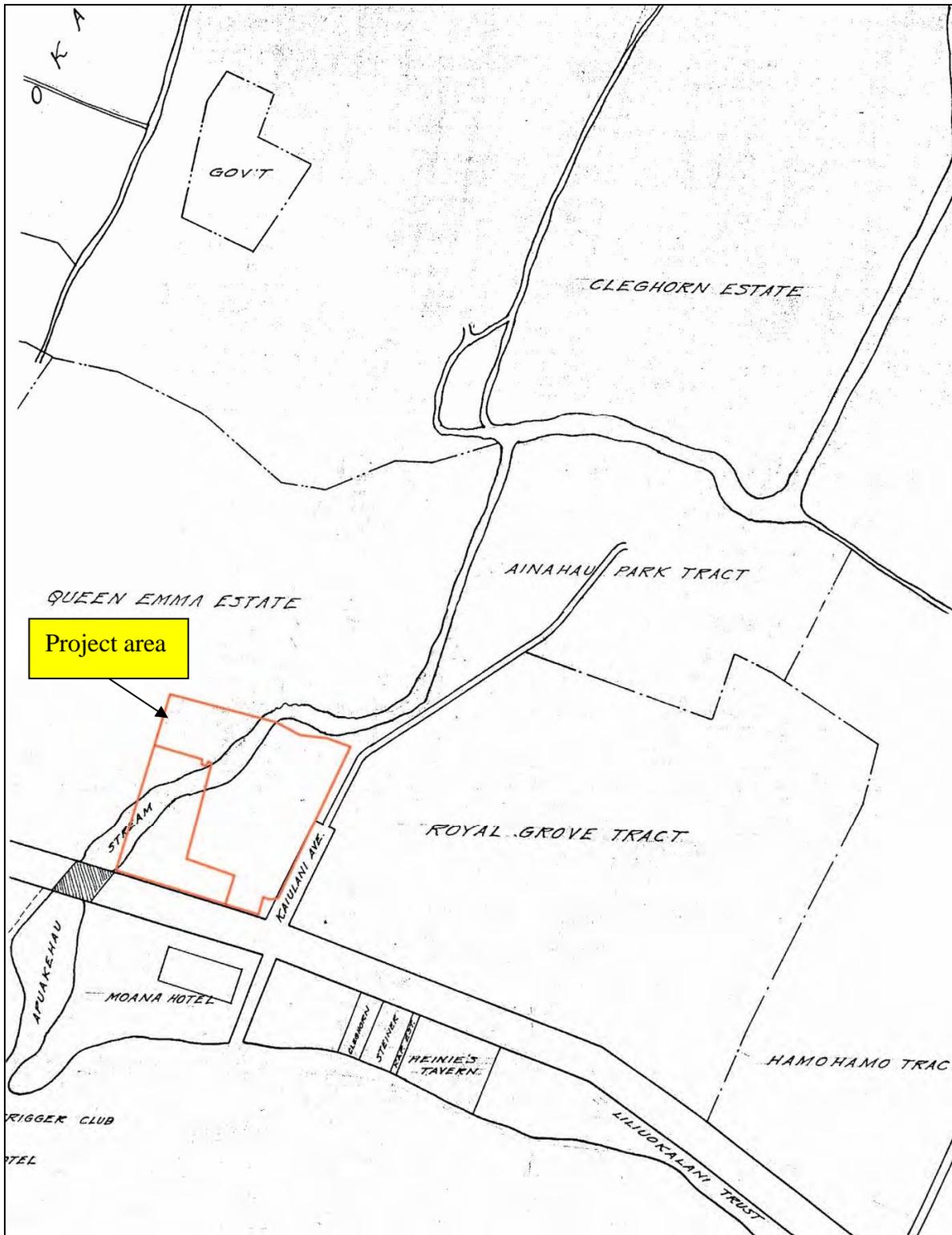


Figure 18. Portion of a 1917 government survey map (Bishop Museum) shows boundaries of the Cleghorn Estate and approximate location of the present project area

...the Governor [Cleghorn] designed Japanese gardens, verdant walkways, and fern-lined roads at Aīnahau...and several of the little Princess' favorite bird, the beautiful peacock, strolled about the lawns, perching in the trees and piercing the air with their shrill cry. (Grant 1996: 24)

Robert Louis Stevenson visited in 1889 when Princess Ka'iulani was 13 years old and

...was so impressed with the young girl that he spent many afternoons with her, sitting under the great banyan tree, telling her stories. When he learned she was going to go to school in Scotland, he wrote her a little poem in her red-plush album to keep her company on her travels....(Grant 1996: 24)

After her return to 'Āinahau from Scotland, the Princess' health began to fail and in 1899 she passed away at just 24 years of age. According to Grant (1996: 24):

The night she died, her beloved peacocks screeched wildly. Since her favorite flower had been the Chinese jasmine, Hawaiians called the flower "*pikake*", or peacock, in honor of the Princess.

Cleghorn himself would continue to reside at 'Āinahau until his death in 1910. After his death, the house was used as a hotel and then as a rental property. The house would burn down on August 2, 1921 in a fire caused by a gas heater.

One August night in 1921, W.T. Aldrich, the "movie picture man," was having dinner when his wife yelled "Fire!" He ran to the room where the gas heater stood and saw flames. Neighbors tried to help by beating them out with cloths. A fire truck was summoned from Kaimuki, but the pin holding together the steering gear fell out and the truck crashed into a fence. By the time help arrived, the building could not be saved. The Cleghorn house burned to the ground. (Stassen-McLaughlin 1986:128)

Seven years following Cleghorn's death, the 'Āinahau estate was put up for sale:

In 1917 James W. Pratt bought the estate, then sold most of it in 1919 to William Chauncey Wilder. Wilder, along with developer Percy M. Pond had great plans. The property was offered to the public for subdivision. (Stassen-McLaughlin 1986: 128)

4.7 The Waikīkī School and the Kawaiaha'o Branch Church Cemetery

In addition to several LCAs, Bishop's 1881 map (see Figure 5) also shows two structures labeled as the "Kahua Halekula" and the "Waikiki Church". Pukui and Elbert's *Hawaiian Dictionary* defines *kahua* as a "foundation, base, location, [or] platform, as of a house..." (1986:113); and Halekula as a "schoolhouse" (1986: 53). Presumably, Kahua Halekula refers to either an existing schoolhouse or the foundation of one soon to be built. The *Index of all Grants and Patents Land Sales* (Paradise of the Pacific 1916:2), records Land Grant number 27 as two 'āpana in the *ahupua'a* or 'ili of Waikīkī-kai, district of Kona, consisting of 1.40 acres. This land grant is shown in Figure 19, a 1915 land court map.

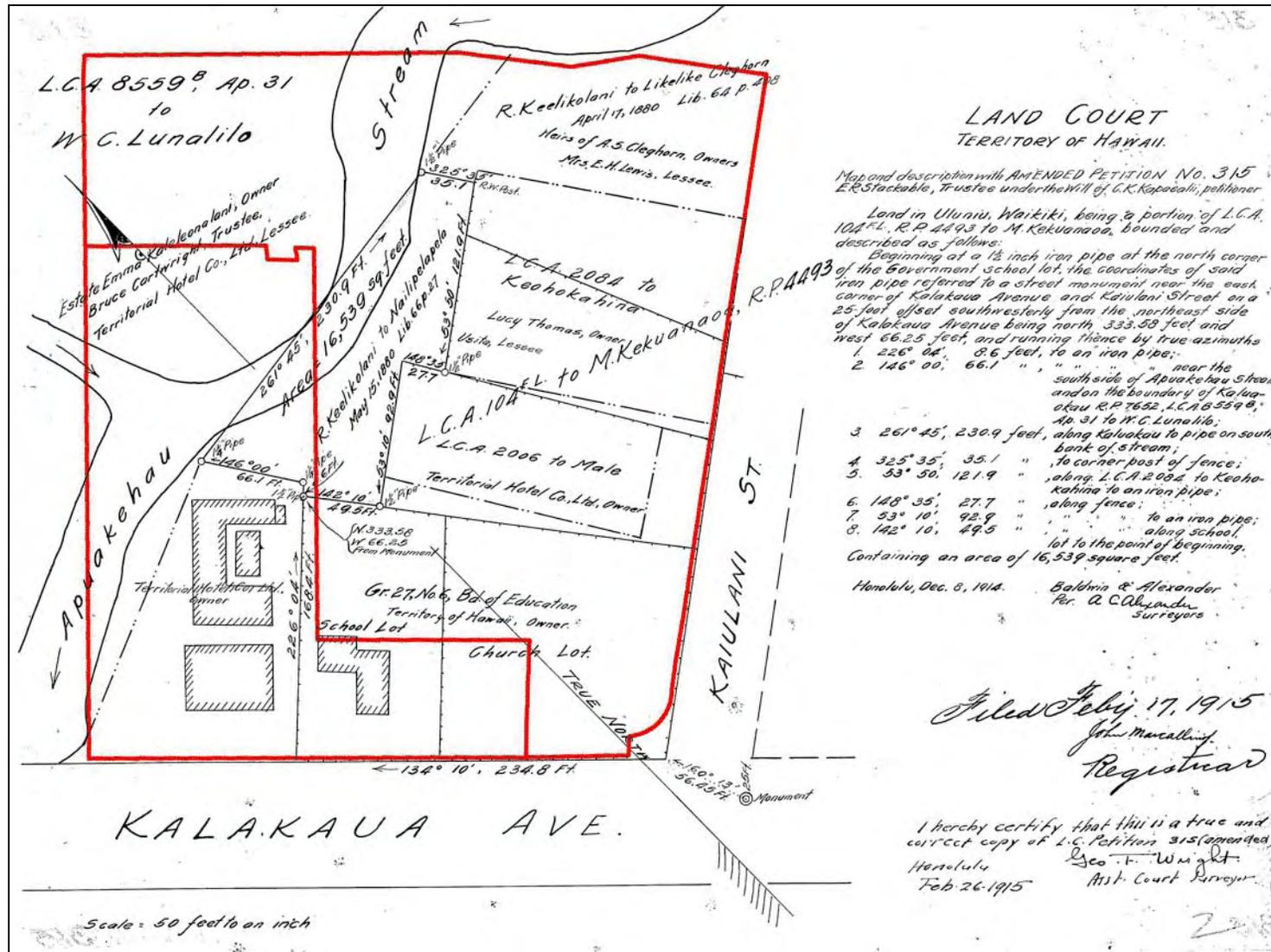


Figure 19. Land Court map from 1915 showing Land Grant 27 to the Board of Education

In an interview for the *Oral History Project* conducted by the Social Science Research Institute, University of Hawai'i, interviewee Mary Paoa Clarke (born in 1902) recalls the Waikīkī School: "We [Mary and her siblings] went to Waikīkī School—that's across the Moana Hotel—which is [where] the [Princess] Ka'iulani Hotel [is] now. We walked from our home to school" (Social Science Research Institute 1985:634). Mary also noted that the Waikīkī School only went up to third grade. "We started in the fourth grade at Ka'ahumanu" (Social Science Research Institute 1985:635). Interviewee Lemon Wond "Rusty" Holt, Sr., provides some additional detail about the Waikīkī School:

...I had gone to the Waikīkī [Elementary] School for three years. There was Mrs. Henry, Mrs. Perry and Mrs. Ontai. (The) first Waikīkī School was opposite the Moana Hotel—across the street. (There were) three rooms, first, second and third. In one corner of the property there was a graveyard and an old Hawaiian church. (Social Science Research Institute 1985: 790)

A search of numerous historic maps and literature revealed some information on the graveyard and "old Hawaiian church" (the Waikīkī church) mentioned by Mr. Holt. A Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1914 labels the structure as "Kalawila Church" (Figure 20). While no entry of Kalawila is found in Pukui and Elbert's *Hawaiian Dictionary*, a similar word, Kalawina, is defined as "Calvinistic, Congregational" (1986:122). Considering the missionary presence at this time, it is likely Kalawila is either a misprint or misspelling of Kalawina.

This church was one of ten 'āpana, or branches, of the Kawaiaha'o Church (Damon 1945:123). Numerous interviewees for the *Oral History Project* recalled this church and the graveyard. 'Iwalani Hodges interviewed Leslie Fullard-Leo (born 1909) who noted:

And right across from the Moana Hotel there was an old Hawaiian church and a graveyard. Years later they decided to -- this was in the early twenties -- dig up all the graves and relocate them somewhere else...Then the Moana [Hotel] built a lot of cottages in there. Of course then years later they were torn down and they built the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel. (Social Science Research Institute 1985:1046)

The interviewer asks for clarification, "So [the graveyard] was this side of the cottages then, right where the [Princess] Ka'iulani Hotel is?" Fullard-Leo answers "Yes" (Social Science Research Institute 1985:1046).

Another contributor to the *Oral History Project*, Sadao Hikida (born 1914) recalled:

Across the street (Kalākaua Avenue) in front of the Moana Hotel, on the present site of the shops and Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, was the first grammar school in Waikīkī (white cottage), a small graveyard and a church. In the back of the graveyard facing Ka'iulani Avenue and Koa Avenue was the hotel employees' quarters for singles and married families. These buildings were demolished about 1921 and the graves dug up and the bones reinterred to make way for a new complex called the Moana Apartment Complex. (Social Science Research Institute 1985:972-973)

A search through the Kawaiaha'o Church Archives revealed that in 1916, Kawaiaha'o sold the cemetery land around the Waikīkī 'āpana (branch) church to the Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd.,

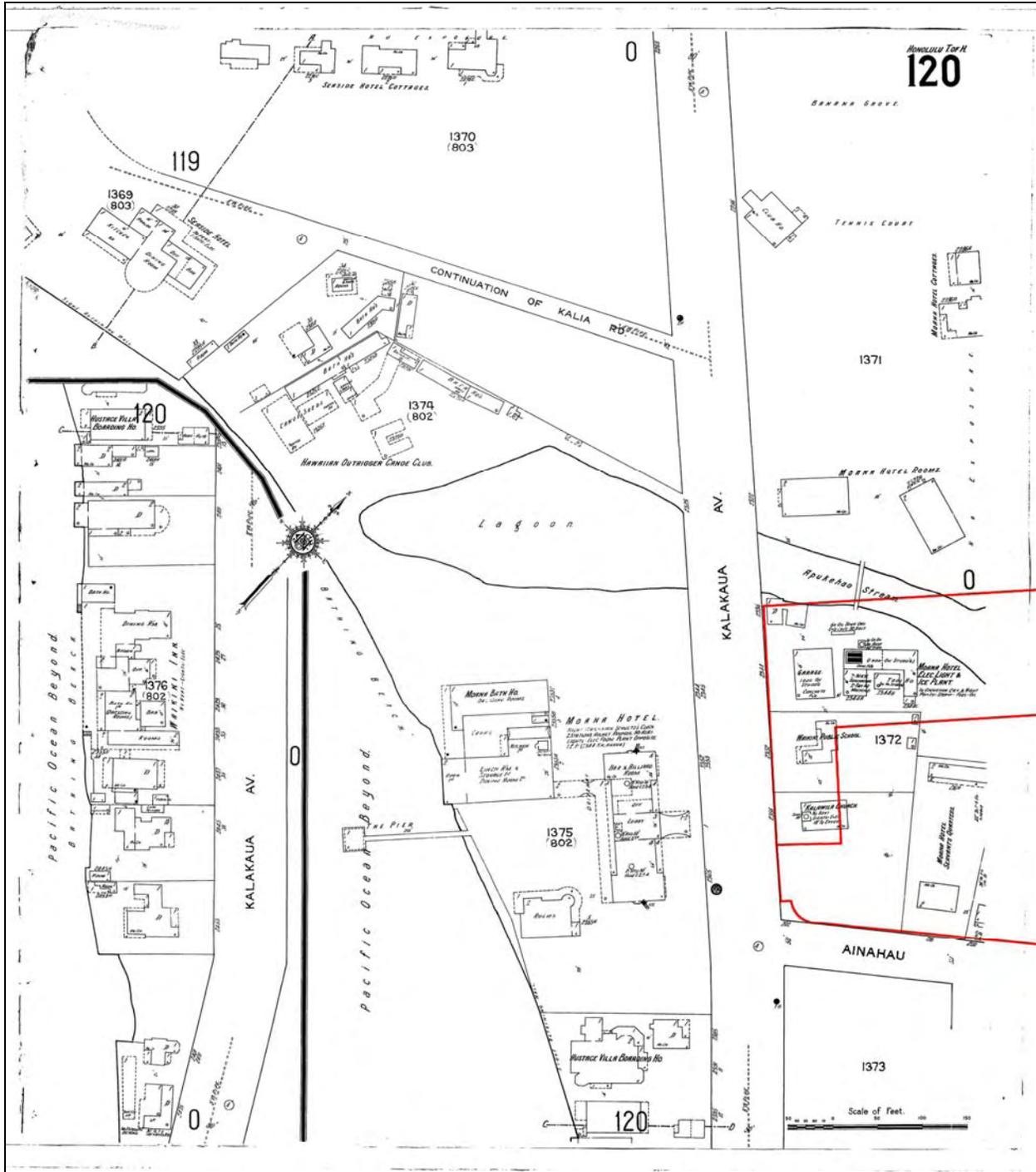


Figure 20. Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1914 showing the *Kalawila Church*, the *Waikiki Public School*, and several buildings associated with the *Moana Hotel* including the “*Electric Light and Ice Plant*”. A portion of the project area is outlined in red.

owners of the Moana Hotel. A letter dated March 4, 1916 (full text in Appendix B-1) describes the land as 22,044 square feet, “being the land described in Land Patent (Grant) No. 6168 and at present used for church and cemetery purposes.” The sale included that provision that the church congregation could continue to hold services at the church until September 30, 1916. Kawaiaha‘o Church took the responsibility “to remove all remains and coffins buried in the church yard (so far as practical) and re-inter them in some cemetery or cemeteries in the district of Honolulu,” with the costs of the removal to be borne by the Territorial Hotel Co. The letter also mentions that Kawaiaha‘o Church planned to buy land in Waikīkī and build a new church as soon as possible.

The church sent out a notice to its members, asking anyone to come forward concerning relatives buried in the church. A letter dated June 21, 1916 (Appendix B-2) from the church to the Board of Health explains some of the anticipated problems with the disinterment at the property, referred to as the Waikiki-Kai Church. The letter states:

It has been very difficult for relatives of those buried to locate these graves. In a great majority of the cases many years have passed since the burials were made and it is likely that many cannot be identified or even found. In order to be thorough in this matter it may be necessary to have practically the whole of the churchyard dug over to a sufficient depth. Beginning with a trench six feet wide from one side of the yard [sic; yard] to the other, then after removing whatever is found of the remains to dig another similar strip; and so on until the whole yard is covered.

Kawaiaha‘o Church requested a list of burial permits for the Waikiki Cemetery from the Board of Health, but this list did not contain many of the names furnished by relatives (Appendix B-2). The Kawaiaha‘o Church Archives has a list of names, the date of death, and the cause of death for individuals from the Waikiki Cemetery (Appendix B-3). Whether this is the list referred to from the Board of Health, the list provided by relatives, or a combination of both is unknown. The list of the individuals buried in the church cemetery includes names, date of death, age at death, gender, and cause of death. The list presents information of possible interest to Waikīkī cultural and lineal descendants. Those interred in the Protestant cemetery ranged from as young as 2 weeks to 80 years of age and were noted as having passed away from a variety of causes such as “consumption”, “constipation”, “meningitis”, “diabetes”, “whooping cough”, the most common cause being “old age.” With perhaps one exception, all of the names appear to be Hawaiians who died between 1880 and 1907.

The work for the disinterment was contracted to M. E. Silva, Undertaker and Embalmer (Appendix B-4), for the disinterment of 50 burials. This was only an estimate, and a letter dated July 10, 1916 (Appendix B-5) from the church to the contractor stated that:

It is uncertain how many remains will be found in condition to be removed; there is some reason to believe that a comparatively few will be in condition for removing. The bid you make [sic] of Four Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$450.) to cover all expenses is upon the basis of fifty removals, and the cost will be larger or smaller than this amount according to the number of removals being more or less than fifty.

Thrum's 1916 *Hawaiian Annual* (Thrum 1917:70) has the following relevant information regarding this cemetery:

Owing to the sale of the Waikiki Church premises for the extension of the Moana Hotel accessories, some fifty or more bodies which had been interred in its grounds were exhumed and removed to the cemetery of the mother church, Kawaiaha'o.

The plans for the construction of a new church began immediately, as the church contracted for the construction of a one-story frame building in 1916 on a new lot, east of the current project area, near the corner of Kuhio Avenue and 'Ohua Lane. The new lot was obtained from the Lili'uokalani Trust, as shown on Deed of Exchange dated August 4, 1924 (Appendix B-6.) The symbol for a church (square with a cross on top) is shown in this location on the 1927, 1943, and 1957 U.S.G.S. maps (see Figures 11 to Figure 13). On modern maps, this area is occupied by the Waikiki Banyan Condominium, which was built in 1979.

While the dates of the disinterment differ between the oral histories and the Kawaiaha'o Church Archives, it is clear from both historic maps and documents that a church and a graveyard were once present where the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel is now located. Around 1916 disinterment of human remains from this church yard was contracted.

4.8 The Moana Hotel and the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel

Before the construction of the Ala Wai Canal, 'Āpukēhau Stream emptied into the sea at Waikīkī. The east side of this stream was known as Ulukou, translated as "the *kou* tree grove;" the Moana Hotel was built in this area. The west side of the stream was known as Kahaloa "the long place;" the Royal Hawaiian Hotel was later built in this area (Clark 1977:54). In the eighteenth and 19th century, Hawaiian chiefs and members of the monarchy had thatched houses in Waikīkī, including at Ulukou. Chiefs who lived at Ulukou included Kahekili, ruler of Maui, who lived his final days here in 1794; Kamehameha I who lived in a grass shack and later a lava stone house between 1795 to 1809; Kamehameha V, who called his thatch-roofed stone house, Kealohilani, meaning "the royal brightness"; and King Kalākaua, who called his home Ke'elanihakoi (Acson 1983:21). Bishop's 1881 map (see Figure 5) as well as LCA testimony indicates several house lots in the current project area.

In the late 19th century, the Waikīkī beach area in Ulukou and Kahaloa was dotted with small cottages and some bathing houses. These "bathing houses," placed strategically near the beach, were places where people could change into their bathing suits, rent towels, and walk directly into the ocean. One of the first of these bathhouses was the "Long Branch Baths," named after a popular New Jersey resort. This long wooden shed was built near the edge of 'Āpukēhau Stream by James Dodd in 1881 at the former residence of Kāhuhihewa, as shown on an 1887 map (Figure 21). Dodd, who ran a livery station, also offered round trip carriage service from Honolulu to Waikīkī, which included the use of the Long Branch. The bathhouse can be seen in an 1890s photograph of the beach as a long white shed (Figure 22). A later addition (to the right of the shed) was made by Jim Sherwood, who took over the bathhouse in 1889. A 1890s photograph of this area shows the two bathhouses (the original is the long white shed) and a 1917 photograph shows the bathhouses after the construction of the Moana Hotel (Figure 23).

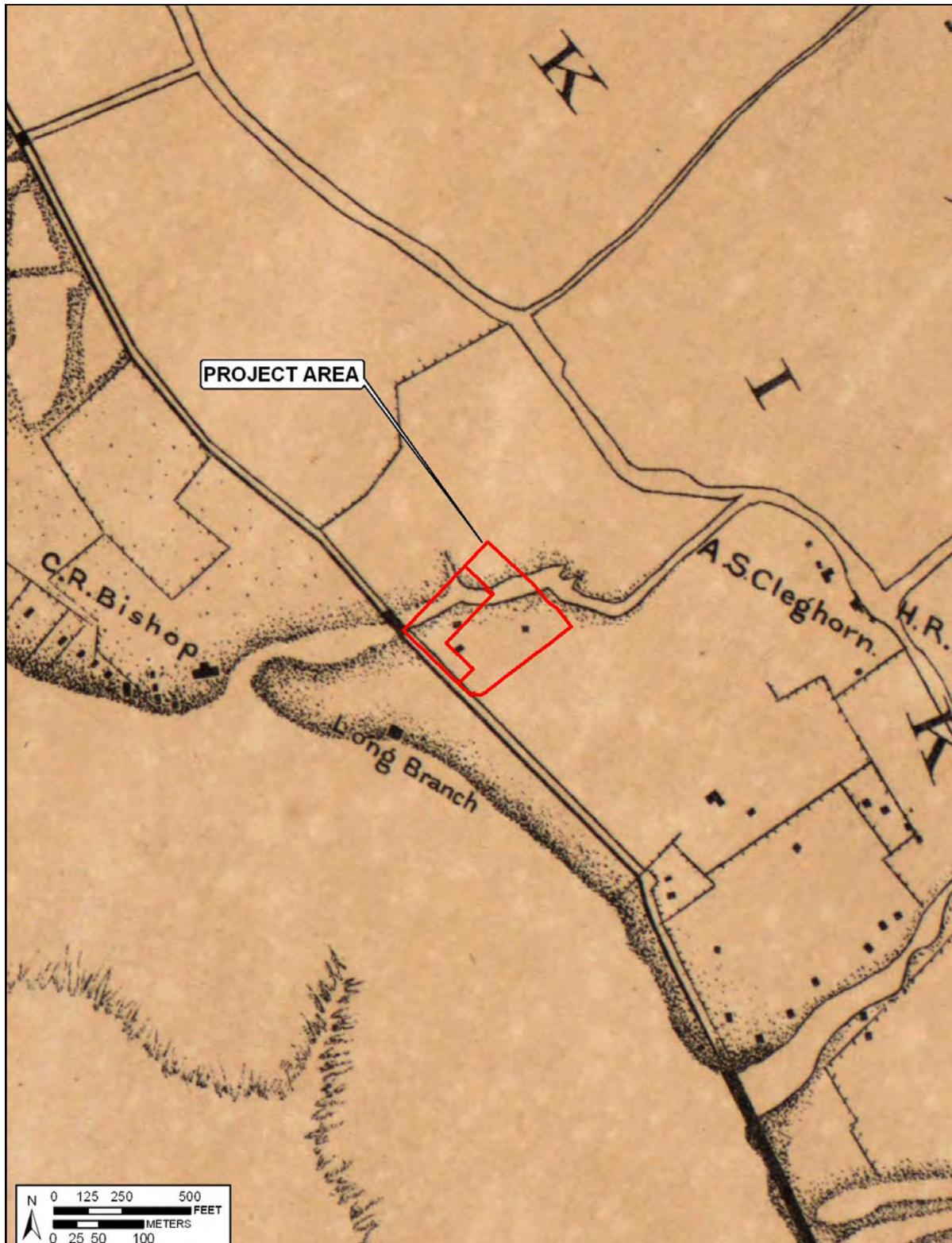


Figure 21. 1887 Hawaiian Government Survey map of O'ahu by W. E. Wall, showing project area northeast of the Long Branch Bathhouse



Figure 22. Late 1890s photograph of Waikīkī, showing two Long Branch bathhouses (long white shed and building to the right)

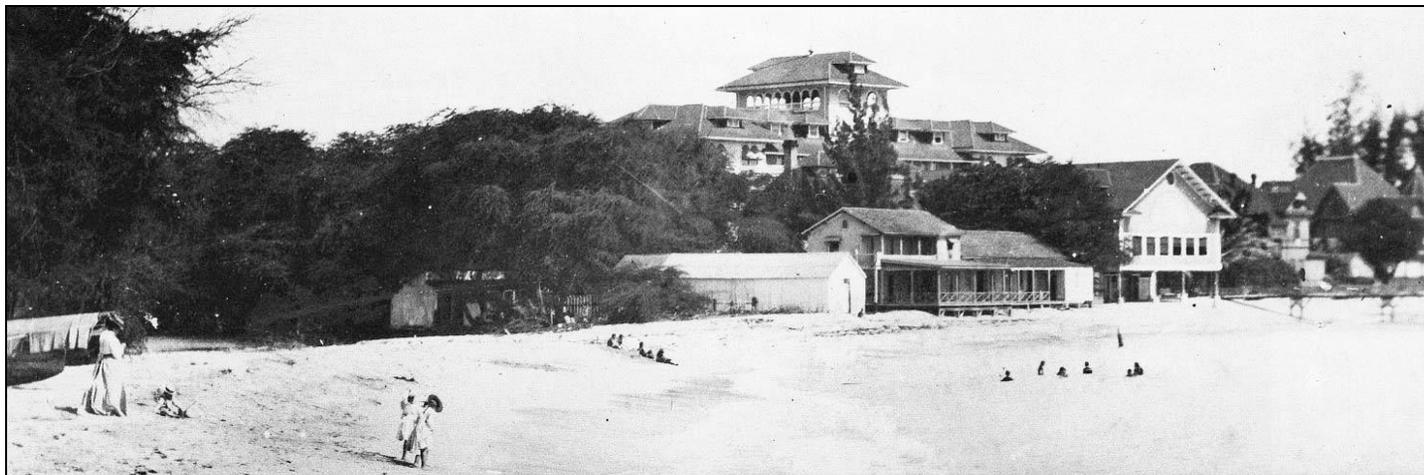


Figure 23. 1917 photograph of Waikīkī, with Long Branch bathhouses west (left) of the main dining hall of the Moana Hotel

Another attraction of the baths was a 200-foot long marine toboggan built by Sherwood, where “for a nickel, riders could climb a ladder to the top of the run, mount a ‘star oval board’, zip down the chute and ‘ricochet across the water . . . , skipping along like a flat pebble’ (article in *Daily Bulletin*, 17 May 1889, cited in Hibbard and Franzen 1986:51). This toboggan was built on the west (left) side of the bathhouse in 1889 by Jim Sherwood, a later owner of the Long Branch Bathhouse.

In Figure 22 (above), the photograph shows a pier built in the 1890s by the businessman W. C. Peacock, who had a seaside cottage nearby. The wealthy Honolulu landowner, Walter Chamberlain Peacock, incorporated the Moana Hotel Company in 1896. The opening of the hotel, on March 11, 1901, was recorded by Thomas G. Thrum, in his “Hawaiian Almanac and Annual” for 1901.

The first idea was to construct a number of airy cottages on the Peacock premises, just beyond Long Branch, where the surf is in many respects better than at any other point on the beach. The outlook, however, rapidly became so much improved that even more elaborate plans than had ever been thought of were finally adopted. A year ago the decision was to build a magnificent four-story hotel on the Peacock site. In January of this year, work was begun by Lucas Bros., the contractors. Operations were pushed along with the greatest speed possible and, at this writing, in December, the finishing touches are being added to this, the costliest and most elaborate hotel building in the Hawaiian Island, the design and plans for which were prepared by O. G. Traphagen, of this city. (Thrum 1900:164)

Traphagen, the architect, built a four-story hotel, with an additional fifth story in the central tower, in the Beaux Art Styles. The wooden hotel had 75 rooms, each with its own private bath and telephone, an unheard of luxury. The first floor of the hotel had a billiard room, saloon, a parlor, a library, and a dining room which extended out towards the beach; the five floors were serviced by the first electric-powered elevator in the Territory. The Peacock cottage remained on the site for a while; Thrum notes that the owners planned to use it for a clubhouse. Other privately owned houses also lined the beach, such as the beach house used by Governor Cleghorn and the house owned by Frank Hustace, shown on a circa 1910 postcard (Figure 24).

The pier constructed by Peacock in the 1890s, shown on a 1920 photograph (Figure 25), was used by the Moana Hotel in the early 20th century, but was torn down in 1930 due to its deterioration (Thrum 1900:161-165; Hibbard and Franzen 1986:51-61). The main dining hall, shown to the left of the pier in the 1920 photograph was removed around 1947 (Brown 1985:11).

Working with a design by architect Oliver G. Traphagen and \$150,000 in capital, The Lucas Brothers contractors completed the structure in 1901. The Moana Hotel opened as a 75-room wooden four-story hotel constructed in the Beaux-arts design of the early 1900's on March 11, 1901 with telephones and private baths in most rooms, a billiard room, saloon, parlor, library and the first electric-powered elevator in the Territory. In 1905, Peacock sold the hotel to Alexander Young, who had an interest in several other Hawaiian hotels.

A 1914 Sanborn Fire Insurance map (refer to Figure 20) shows several buildings immediately across Kalākaua from the Moana Hotel. These were the hotel's garage, ice plant and electricity

generator. A 1915 land court map shows these hotel buildings as well as LCA information (refer to Figure 19).

In 1916, Moana Hotel leased the old Hustace house, called the “Hustace Villas” (built in the 1890s), and used it to house employees; they bought the house in 1919 (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:27).

In 1918, the Moana Hotel added 100 more rooms in two wings, creating a courtyard facing the sea. The original Moana Hotel can be seen in a 1901 photograph (Figure 26), the 1918 additions can be seen on a 1920 photograph (Figure 25), and the current hotel is shown on a circa 2001 photograph (Figure 27).

Cohen, in his book *Princess Victoria Kaiulani and the Princess Kaiulani Hotel in Waikiki*, recounts “In 1920 cottages and an expansive lawn were built across Kalakaua Avenue at the former site of Ainahau” (Cohen 1997: 42). A 1927 Sanborn Fire Insurance map shows the Moana Hotel cottages as well as hotel servant quarters just *mauka* of the cottages (Figure 28). Sadao Hikida (born 1914), an interviewee for the *Oral History Project* conducted by the Social Science Research Institute, University of Hawaii, sheds further light on the Moana Hotel:



Figure 24. Circa 1910 tinted postcard showing (from left to right) of the Moana Hotel, the W.C. Peacock cottage, the Cleghorn beach house, and the Hustace Villa (Sheraton Moana Surfrider 1989)



Figure 25. 1920 Photograph of the Moana Hotel and the Moana Pier; the white building on the left is the main dining hall (Photograph from Sheraton Moana Archives)



Figure 26. Moana Hotel, circa 1901, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Advertiser* Archives)



Figure 27. Sheraton Moana Hotel, circa 2001, side fronting Kalākaua Avenue (photograph from *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, March 1, 2001)

The Moana Hotel in those early years, 1920-30s, was self-supporting; they had their own facilities. They had their own power plant to supply hot water, steam and cold drinking water from their own well, electric plant and shop, paint shop, ice plant, carpenter shop, machine shop, upholstery shop, disposal yard, drying room, garden (flower and vegetable), fish pond, garage, plumbing shop, and living quarters for the single and married employees of the Moana, Seaside, and Royal Hawaiian Hotels. (Social Science Research Institute 1985:973)

Young's estate managed the hotel until 1932, when it was purchased by the Matson Navigation Company for \$1.6 million. Matson purchased the hotel to cater to the new steamship tourists that were flocking to Hawai'i as a vacation spot. During World War II, the hotel remained open and housed both visitors and many military personnel. After World War II, the Moana Hotel became a favored spot for the new airline passengers who came to Hawai'i.

A land court map from September 1953 (Figure 29) still shows the Moana cottages; however later that same year the cottages were moved and the land cleared for the construction of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, which opened on 11 June 1955 (See Figures 30-33).

In 1959 Matson sold all of its Waikīkī hotel properties to the Sheraton Company. Sheraton in turn sold the Princess Ka'iulani to a "Japanese industrialist, Kenji Osano and his Kyo-Ya Company, Ltd., in 1963 but continue[d] to manage them under a long-term contract" (Cohen 1995:4).

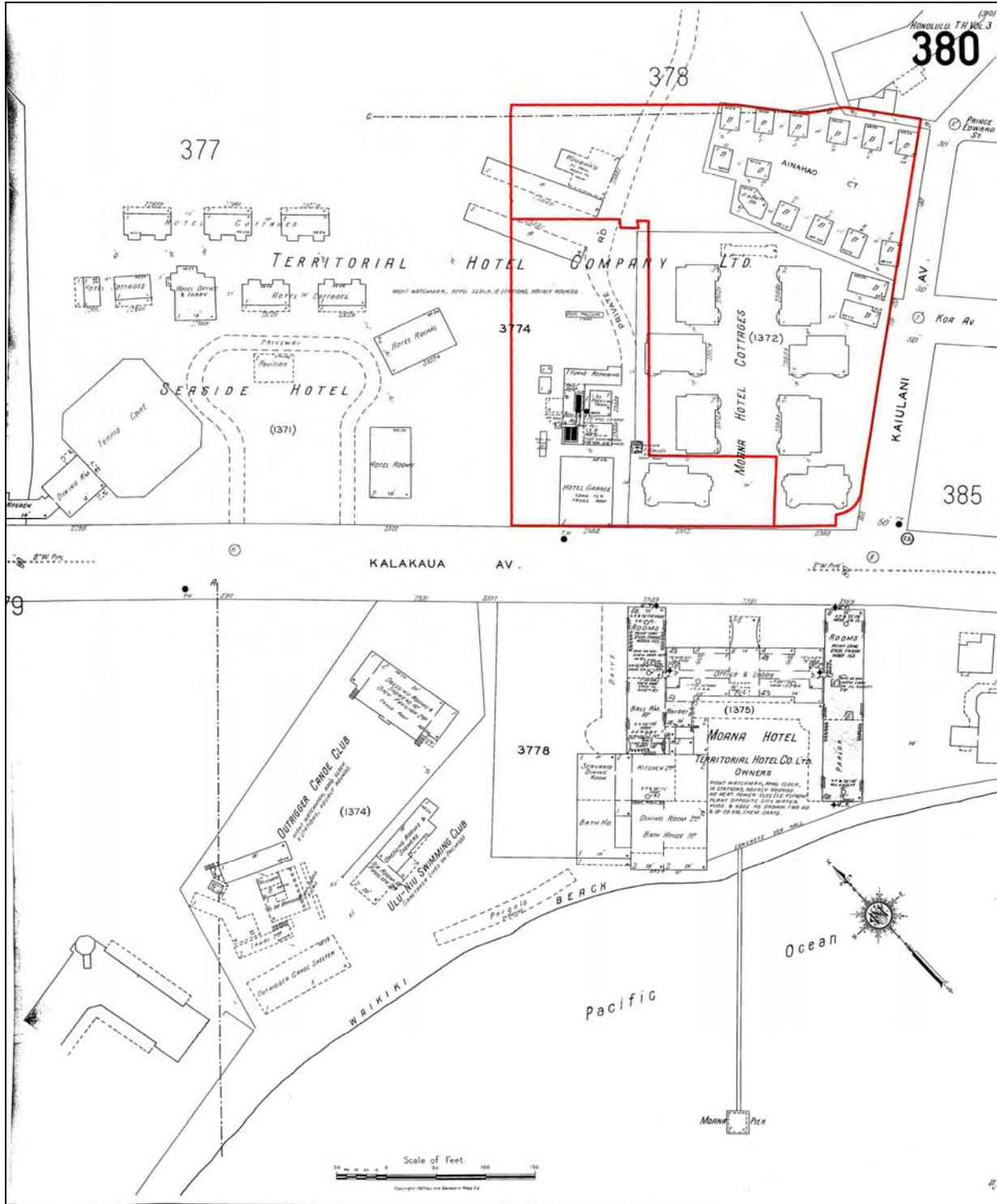


Figure 28. Sanborn Fire Insurance map from 1927 showing the location of the Moana Hotel Cottages

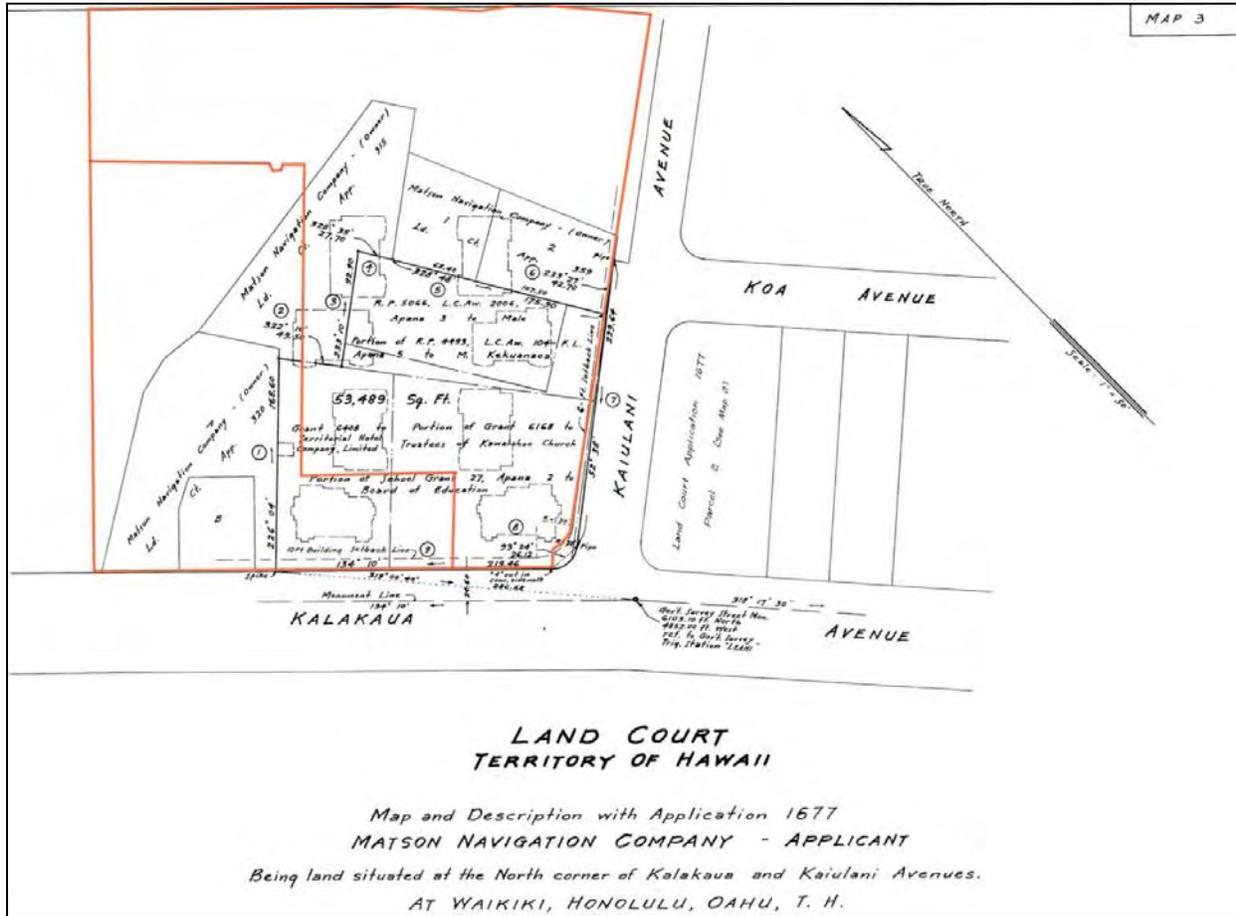


Figure 29. A 1953 Land Court Map showing the Moana Hotel Cottages



Figure 30. A photograph from 1930 showing the Moana Hotel Cottages at right and left, and the main hotel building in the center background (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)

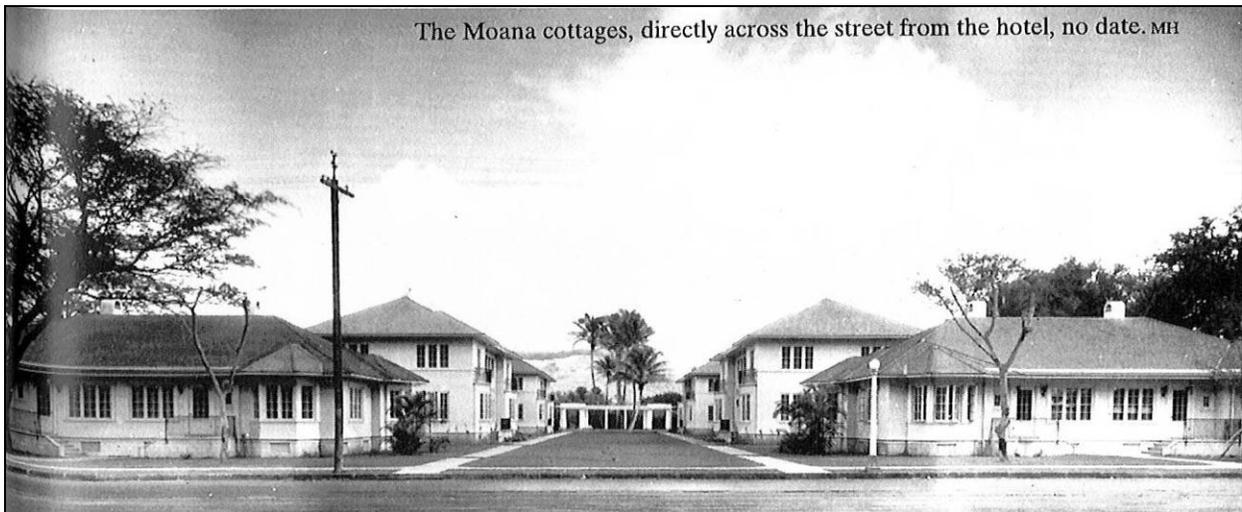


Figure 31. An undated photograph of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)

The porte cochere and Moana cottages across Kalakaua Avenue, early 1930s. MH

The courtyard of the Moana cottages, 1930s. This is the land on which the Sheraton Princess Kaiulani Hotel now stands. MH



Figure 32. Photographs from the 1930s of the Moana Hotel Cottages, taken from across Kalākaua Avenue (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)



The Moana cottages were moved in 1953 and the land cleared for the new high-rise Princess Kaiulani Hotel. MH



Figure 33. A 1953 photograph showing the future site of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel (Sheraton Moana Surfrider Archives, reproduced in Cohen 1995)

Section 5 Traditional Sources Data Pertaining to Human Burials in Waikīkī

Written accounts document human sacrifice in Waikīkī, epics of death from fighting in the wars of Kahekili and Kamehameha in Waikīkī, and human burials from mid-19th century LCA records for Waikīkī.

5.1 Accounts of Human Sacrifice at Waikīkī

Hawaiian authors in the 19th and 20th centuries have emphasized that victims for sacrifice were “criminals,” “wrongdoers,” or “individuals who had broken *kapu* (taboo), or rendered themselves obnoxious to the chiefs” (Kanahale 1995:116). Another major category of human sacrifice victims were the “*kauwā*,” which Pukui and Elbert (1981:128) translate as “Untouchable, outcast, pariah: a cast which lived apart and was drawn on for sacrificial victims.”

Waikīkī was famous for the drowning of *kauwā* with the same formulaic phrase ‘*Moe mālie i ke kai o ko haku*’ (‘Lie still in the waters of your superior’) used for *kauwā* drowning at Kawailumaluma‘i, Kewalo and Kualoa. An account of sacrificial drowning of *kauwā* at Waikīkī appeared in the Hawaiian language Newspaper *Ka Loea Kālai‘āina*:

A penei na‘e i kauwā loa [sic “loa‘a”] ai. Aia a mana‘o ke Ali‘i Nui (Mō‘ī) e ‘au‘au kai i Waikīkī Eia ka nīnau a ke Ali‘i Nui i ke ali‘i ma lalo iho ona, “Pehea āu mau wahi lepo kanu o Pu‘u Ku‘ua? ‘A‘ole paha he mau wahi pōhuli?”

Eia ka pane a ke ali‘i ma lalo iho ona, “He Pōhuli nō. ‘O ke kauoha ia akula nō ia e ki‘i.

‘Oiai ko kāne me ka wahine e nanea ana me nā keiki, a hiki ‘ana ke ki‘i i mau keiki. ‘O ke kū a‘ela nō ia o ka makuakāne a lawe ‘ana i kāna mau keiki a hiki i Waikīkī.

Aia ho‘i a hiki i ka wā a ke Ali‘i e hele ai i ka ‘au‘au kai, a laila, hoouna ‘ia mai ke kahu e ki‘i mai i ua keiki a lawe aku ia ma kahi pāpa‘u o ke kai, ma kahi a ke Ali‘i nui e hele kū ‘ana, a laila kau nā lima o ka Mō‘ī i luna o kahi keiki a me kahi keiki, ma nā‘ā‘ī o nā keiki a pa‘a ai.

‘O ka hua ‘ōlelo ma ka waha o ke Ali‘i nui e ‘ōlelo ai, “‘A‘ole pau ku‘u loa! ‘A‘ole pau ku‘u loa!” ‘Oiai ‘o ia e ‘au ana me ka pa‘a nō o nā lima i nā keiki a hiki i ka umauma ke kai o ke ali‘i.

Ua lana a‘ela nā keiki i luna o ka ‘ilikai, aia ke alo i lalo. Eia ho‘i ka ‘ōlelo a ka makuakāne ma kula aku nei, “Moe mālie i ke kai o ko Haku,” a pēlā aku.

‘O ke kai o Waikīkī ke kai i ‘ōlelo ‘ia he kai lumaluma‘i kanaka o ka lua, aia i Kualoa.

Translation:

When the ruling chief wished to go to Waikīkī for sea bathing he asked the chief just below him in rank, "How are my planting places at Pu'u Ku'ua, [a place in the Wai'anae Range famous as a *kauwā* residence and place of mixed caste] have they not produced young suckers?" The chief next to him answered, "There are some suckers," and sent someone for them. When the men, women and children least expected it, the messenger came to get some of the children. The father stood up and took his sons to Waikīkī.

Then, when the ruling chief went sea bathing, he sent an attendant to get the boys and take them to a shallow place where the ruling chief would come. Then the ruler placed a hand on each of the boys, holding them by the necks. The words he uttered were, "My height has not been reached! My height has not been reached!" He advanced and held onto the boys until the sea was up to his chest. The boys floated on the water face down. The father on shore called out, "Lie still in the sea of your Lord," and so on.

The Sea of Waikīkī is said to have been used to kill men in and the other place is Kualoa.

No specific location at Waikīkī is indicated as the sacrificial site.

Much uncertainty also remains regarding the exact location of the four Waikīkī *heiau* associated with human sacrifice. Papa'ena'ena, certainly the most famous, was located at the foot of Diamond Head Crater in the environs of the present Hawai'i School for Girls. Papa'ena'ena Heiau is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni'ihau and Kaua'i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa 'Ī'ī, Kamehameha placed at Papa'ena'ena the remains of an adulterer - "all prepared in the customary manner of that time" ('Ī'ī 1959:50-51). This would have been one of the last human sacrifices in the kingdom.

Regarding the death of the famous prophet Ka'opulupulu by Kahahana, Thrum (1906:44) writes, "After a while the body of the priest was placed on a double canoe and brought to Waikiki and placed high in the cocoanut trees at Kukaenahi [sic, Kukaunahi?] the place of the temple, for several ten-day periods (*he mau anahulu*) without decomposition and falling off of the flesh to the sands of Waikiki." (Note: Kahahana's place of residence at Waikīkī was Ulukou, the present site of the Moana Hotel, which was built in 1901. The closest and most likely *heiau* would appear to be the Helumoa Heiau formerly located on or very near the grounds of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel.)

The historical basis of the numerous accounts of human sacrifice (or near sacrifice) at Waikīkī is uncertain.

Table 2 lists Waikīkī *heiau* associated with sacrifice.

Table 2. Sites Associated with Human Sacrifice in Waikīkī

Place Name	Location	Grounds for believing associated with human sacrifice	Source
Papa'ena'ena Heiau (Le'ahi)	Waikīkī at or near La Pietra and the Hawai'i School for Girls	Heiau po'okanaka	Thrum 1906:44
Kapua Heiau	Waikīkī in the vicinity of the Natatorium	<i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> , place of sacrifice of Kaolohaka	Thrum 1906:44
Helumoa Heiau	'Āpuakēhau, Waikīkī at or near the Royal Hawaiian Hotel	<i>Heiau po'okanaka</i> , the place of sacrifice of Kauhi Kama" the defeated <i>mō'ī</i> of Maui in his raid on O'ahu about 1610, in the reign of Kaihikapu	Thrum 1906:44
Shallow sea of Waikīkī	Waikīkī location uncertain	Account of <i>kauwā</i> drowning	Ka Loea Kalaiaina, July 8, 1899
Kūpalaha Heiau	Waikīkī in the vicinity of the zoo entrance	Account of near sacrifice of Kapo'i	Kamakau 1991:23

Of particular concern for the present project is Helumoa Heiau, which is not well documented in the literature. We know of no maps showing the location of Helumoa Heiau. Thomas Thrum (1906:44) relates that it was a “place of sacrifice” going back at least as far as A.D. 1610. The Maui chief Kauhiakama was said to have been sacrificed at Helumoa Heiau by the O'ahu chief Ka'ihikapu (Hibbard and Franzen 1986:5). Thomas Thrum (1927:34) would later note: “This temple was long ago demolished, not a stone being left to mark the site, which was doubtlessly near, if not *the* [italics in original] actual spot now graced by the new Royal Hawaiian Hotel.” Additional data supporting this site as a major place of human sacrifice is provided in Pukui et al.'s (1974:44) comments regarding the origin and meaning of the place name “Helumoa”: “Old land division near the Royal Hawaiian Hotel at Helu-moa Street, Waikīkī, and site of a *heiau* where Ka-hahana was sacrificed. *Lit.* Chicken scratch. (Chickens scratched to find maggots in the victim's body).” We conclude the former location of the *heiau* was quite close to the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. The prominent point just on the Sheraton side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel appears likely for its commanding position and view planes.

5.2 Accounts of Battles at Waikīkī

5.2.1 Kahekili's Invasion of O'ahu Circa 1783

In 1867, Samuel M. Kamakau wrote the following account of the invasion of the island of O'ahu by the Maui ruling chief, Kahekili:

I ka pae 'ana o Kahekili a me nā 'au wa'a kaua o nā li'i o Maui, ma Waikīkī, e noho ana nō ka Mō'ī Kahahana ma Kawānanakoa, ma Nu'uanu, ma uka o Honolulu. I ka lohe 'ana o Kahahana, ua hiki mai 'o Kahekili me nā 'au wa'a i lako i nā mea kaua. Ua piha ho'i mai Ka'alāwai a hiki i Kawehewehe ka pa'a i nā wa'a kaua o Kahekili mai Maui, Moloka'i a me Lāna'i mai, no laila, maka'u

honua 'ēwale ihola nō 'o Kahahana, a ho'ākoakoa a'ela i kona po'e ali'i a me nā koa . . . 'ewalu ko lākou nui i hele i ke kaua. Ua komo loa kēia po'e 'ewalu i loko o 'Āpuakēhau, i laila kahi i kaua ai me ke koa launa 'ole, a ua ho'opuni 'ia mai lākou a puni e nā koa o Maui, a laila, wāhi a'ela k'ia po'e 'ewalu i loko o ka puoko o ke kaua, a nahā a'ela ka po'e i ho'opuni ai iā lākou nei. I ko lākou luli 'ana a'e na'e e ho'i mai, ua piha loa 'o mua i nā koa, 'a'ohe wahi ka'awale o Kawehewehe, e hiolo ana nā pololā e like me nā paka ua, akā, 'a'ohe na'e he wahi mea a pō'ino 'o kēia po'e 'ahi kananā, akā, 'o kēlā po'e koa o Maui ua pau i ka make. I ka hiki 'ana i kuāuna o Punalu'u, e iho mai ai i Luahinewai, e hiki mai ai i nā niu a Kuakuaaka . . . 'Eko'u ho'ouka kaua 'ana o nā 'ao'ao 'elua, a ua make like nō.

I ka malama o Ianuari 1, o ka A. D. 1783, ua 'ākoakoa nā ali'i a me nā pūkaua, nā pū'ali a me nā koa o Kahekili, a māhele 'ia ihola 'elua po'e kaua. Māhele 1. 'O Kahekili ka pūkaua. Māhele 2. 'O Hūeu ka pūkaua. 'O kā Hū'eu po'e kaua, ma uka o Kānelāau a me Kapapakōlea, ma uka o Pūowaina. 'O ka māhele mua, ma luna o Hekili a hiki i Kahēhuna a me 'Auwaiolimu. 'O Kaheiki ke kahua kaua. . . . Lilo ihola ke aupuni o O'ahu a me Moloka'i . . . (Kū'oko'a, 3/30/1867)

Ka-hahana [ruling chief of O'ahu], who was then living at Ka-wanana-koa in Nu'uaniu, back of Honolulu, was filled with consternation when he heard that Kahekili had come with a fleet of war canoes that reached from Ka'alawai to Kawehewehe, and he rallied his warriors about him [but] eight of the warriors . . . went to 'Āpuakēhau and fought against the whole host, and when they found themselves surrounded by the Maui warriors they broke through the front lines, only to find their way of retreat bristling with more warriors and no way to turn in all Kawehewehe. Spears fell upon them like rain, but it was they who slew the warriors of Maui. At the border of Punalu'u, on the way down to Luahinewai and the coconut grove of Kuakuaaka [there was fighting] . . . Three times both sides attacked, and three times both were defeated. In January, 1783, a decisive battle was fought with Kahe-iki as the battlefield. Kahekili's forces were divided into two companies, one under Hu'eu's leadership stationed at Kānelā'au and Kapapakōlea back of Pu'owaina, and the other under his own command stationed from above Hekili to Kahēhuna and 'Auwaiolimu . . . thus O'ahu and Molokai were taken . . . (Kamakau 1992:135-136)

The account makes reference to fighting at "Kawehewehe." Kawehewehe is understood as the name of the beach on the 'Ewa side of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (adjacent to Helumoa):

. . . just east of the Hale-kū-lani Hotel, Waikīkī, Honolulu. The sick were bathed here as treatment. The patient might wear a seaweed (*limu-kala*) lei and leave it in the water as a request that his sins be forgiven, the lei being a symbol. *Lit.*, the removal. (Pukui et al. 1974:99)

Fornander's (1919:289) account of "The Story of Kahahana" relates that Maui chief Kahekili's army was encamped at 'Āpuakēhau, where they were organizing and preparing to march inland. The O'ahu forces first attacked "the Maui troops collected at the *heiau*," and "a

fight commenced to which Hawaiian legends record no parallel” (Fornander 1919:289). A reconstruction of Kamakau’s account of Kahekili’s attack (Figure 34) definitely suggests battle casualties in Waikīkī although most of these likely occurred just northwest of the present project area. Intense fighting and mortality are indicated in the immediate vicinity of the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikīkī resorts.

5.2.2 Account of the Invasion of Kamehameha Circa 1795

In 1867, Samuel M. Kamakau wrote the following account of the invasion of the island of O‘ahu by the ruling chief, Kamehameha:

Holo akula ho‘i ka ‘au wa‘a kaua o Kamehameha a pae i Waikīkī, a ua pani ‘ia mai Wai‘alae a Waikīkī e nā ‘au wa‘a kaua o Kamehameha.

‘O Kalanikūpule ho‘i a me kona mau ali‘i, e noho ana lākou ma Nu‘uanu, Kanoneakapueo, Kahapa‘akai, Luakaha, Kawānakoā, Kaukahōkū, Kapaeli, Kaumuohena a me Pū‘iwa nā kahua kaua. (Kū‘oko‘a, June 8, 1867)

Translation:

Kamehameha’s war fleet sailed to Waikīkī where it landed and the beaches from Wai‘alae to Waikīkī were covered with the war canoes of Kamehameha.

Kalanikūpule and his chiefs were stationed at Nu‘uanu, Kanoneakapueo, Kahapa‘akai, Luakaha, Kawānakoā, Kaukahōkū, Kapaeli, Kaumuohena a me Pū‘iwa, the battlefields (where the main fighting took place).

This account emphasizes that the main fighting started in the uplands but fighting at Waikīkī is probable.

Another historical account of the famous battle of Nu‘uanu in which Kamehameha I unifies the islands, is given in *He Buke ‘Oia‘I‘o Kū‘auhau Ali‘i*. The “Battle of Nu‘uanu” chant was examined in the hopes it would provide clues as to the locations where fighting occurred and locations of possible burials as a result of the battle.

The chant is prefaced by the following explanation: [This is] “A chant of the battle of Nu‘uanu waged by Kamehameha the Great in the month of April, 1795. Composed by Kala‘ikūahulu and transcribed by G. M. Keola, Dec. 15, 1880.”

Kala‘ikūahulu, was a skilled orator, genealogist and *kahuna* (priest) during the time of Kamehameha. He was also selected to be a member of Kamehameha’s advisory counsel (Kamakau 1992:173, 175). Samuel Kamakau (1992:394), noted historian, writes “Kala‘ikūahulu was the composer who glorified the names of the chiefs of Hawai‘i in chant.”

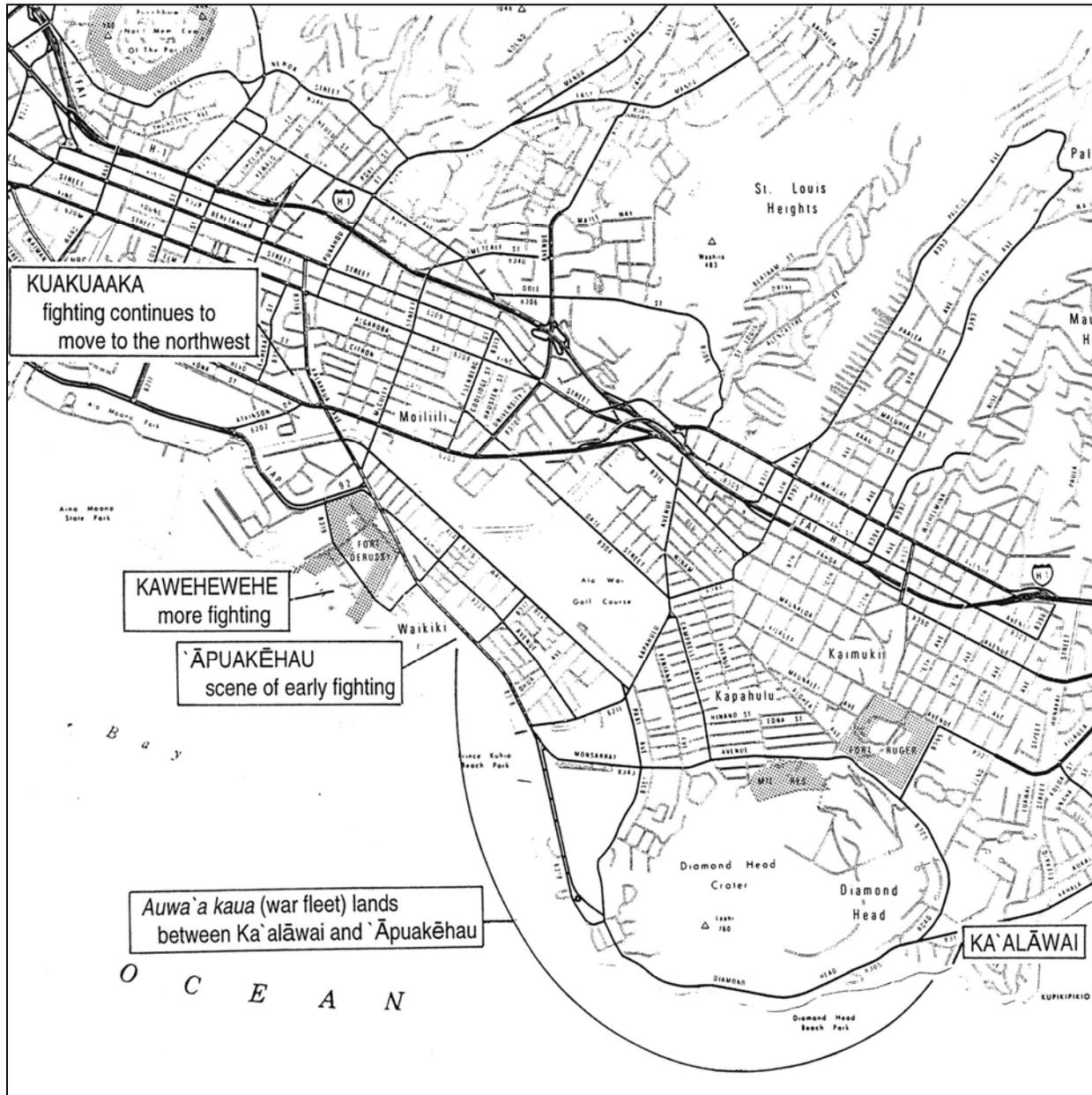


Figure 34. Reconstruction of Kahekili's invasion of O'ahu circa 1783

A very brief analysis of the chant is provided here. The chant is divided into two parts, Māhele 1 and Māhele 2. The chant basically sets up the sequence of the Nu‘uanu Battle and gives a vivid description of the intensity of the fighting that occurred. Part 2 of the chant basically chronicles the story from the time Kamehameha’s war fleet leaves the shores of Moloka‘i (after its conquest), crosses the Moloka‘i Channel, and enters the *papa* (reef flats) off of O‘ahu. From the chant, we know that Lopakapū, Kamehameha’s cannon is on board one of the canoes, as is his war god, Kūka‘ilimoku. Poetic references are made to Kamehameha, comparing him to the long, sharp spines of the *wana* (sea urchin), the *nohu* — a poisonous fish, the *palani* (surgeonfish) known for its sharp barb which snags and the *kōkala kū* — the porcupine fish whose body is covered with long spines that inflict pain. In the chant, Kamehameha is declared the victor even before he has landed on the sands of Kākuhihewa, at Hononunu (the site of the War Memorial) in Waikīkī.

From the locations of the place names listed in the chant, it seems that indeed, as Kamakau wrote (*Kū‘oko‘a*, June 8, 1867), the coastline was covered with Kamehameha’s war fleet from Wai‘alae Bay to Waikīkī and on to Kou (Honolulu Harbor). Very quickly, the battle moves out of Waikīkī toward Kou (downtown Honolulu) and up toward Pūowaina (Punchbowl). Kamehameha splits his troops into two divisions. One moving up toward Pūowaina and Nu‘uanu and the other going through Makiki and coming around the back side of Pūowaina. The chant creates a vivid picture of the intensity and fierceness of the fighting that occurred. A description is given of the general populace fleeing wildly through the taro fields in Makiki. The battle intensifies at Kānelā‘au, on the east slopes of Punchbowl, where Kalanikūpule’s forces are trapped and surrounded. Kamehameha has the advantage of his canon, Lopaka, commanded by Hū‘eo (Isaac Davis). The O‘ahu battalions are forced to flee. Some escape the heat of the battle and try to make their way back toward Waikīkī, probably in a last ditch effort to escape via canoe, while others flee toward ‘Ewa. However, the majority of the forces head toward Nu‘uanu and the *pali* (cliffs) with Kamehameha’s men in fast pursuit.

Line 94 of the chant is perplexing in that it makes mention of “numerous [people] being killed at Kuamo‘o” (*make lehulehu i Kuamo‘o*). It is not clear whether this is a reference to Kuamo‘o, O‘ahu, Kuamo‘o on Hawai‘i or possibly an obscure reference to a different Kuamo‘o location in close proximity to the place names mentioned in the chant. The locality of Kuamo‘o on O‘ahu is spoken of by Kamakau in relation to the 1794 battle of Kuki‘iahu, between Ka‘eokūlani of Maui and Kalanikūpule of O‘ahu. Mention is made of, “The heights of Kuamo‘o, Kalauao, and Aiea” and that Ka‘eo’s men were “cut off . . . between Kalauao and Kuamo‘o (Kamakau 1992:169). This Kuamo‘o is clearly the one located in the ‘Ewa District, far outside the boundaries where the Nu‘uanu battle took place. The famous battle of Kuamo‘o at Kailua, Kona took place in 1819, after Kamehameha’s death, over the upheaval of the *‘ai kapu* (the religious taboo system). It seems odd that a chant written to commemorate Kamehameha and the Nu‘uanu battle would make reference to a battle that occurred 24 years later and after the death of Kamehameha. It is even more odd to find a reference to either of the Kuamo‘o battles within the sequence of Waikīkī place names given. The chant is clearly recounting the various place names in their order along the coast of Waikīkī. Regardless, both known Kuamo‘o locations are nowhere near the vicinity of Waikīkī or the Punchbowl-Nu‘uanu areas. The present day Kuamo‘o Street in Waikīkī, situated between Kūhiō Avenue and Ala Wai Boulevard, is said to have been named for

Mary Kuamo‘o Ka‘oana‘ena, the sister of Kekuaoakalani who was killed at the Kuamo‘o battle of 1819 (Pukui et al. 1974:119).

Line 144 once again mentions the place name Kuamo‘o and is prefaced by the preceding line: “The people of O‘ahu ask, who is this facing us? Who is the warrior at Kuamo‘o?” The chant seems to be referring to a specific place name within the area of the battle zone but, this cannot be for certain. Research into place names and 19th century maps did not reveal any additional information regarding another “Kuamo‘o location” on O‘ahu.

In summary, the primary reason for studying this Nu‘uanu Battle chant was to find clues to where the fighting occurred and to then determine areas containing possible burials related to this particular war. From the chant, it is clear that the battle moved out of Waikīkī proper very quickly. Although there were skirmishes along the way, the main fighting and loss of life occurred near the eastern slopes of Punchbowl and ended at Nu‘uanu Pali.

5.3 Land Commission Award Testimony

There are approximately 14,500 records associated with LCA claims during the Māhele of 1847-1853. Of these records, 428 are for claims awarded and unawarded in Waikīkī. Among these 428 claims there is only one mention of a graveyard or burial place and it is in claim 613 (to Kuluwailehua), which was not awarded. The land is described in a deed transfer of November 21, 1841 from Kalua to Kuluwailehua as “my house site” and it is “a separate place and is a burial ground.” In this same document (Native Testimony 384-385 volume 2; probably 1848 or 1849) the boundaries given as “Mainunu’s lot on the Waikīkī side; Chapel St, *mauka*; Kauwaina’s lot, ‘Ewa; and Kaupena’s lot, *makai*.” In an earlier document (July 1, 1847) for claim 613 the boundaries are given as: “North, house lot of Kauwaina; east, Church Street and the lot of Mainunu; south, house lots of Mainunu and Hakau; west, house lot of Kaupena” (Native Register, 299-300 volume 2).

Kuluwailehua was awarded the land under No. 637, which does not mention the burial ground. Kuluwailehua holds many awarded claims in Waikīkī, as well as others on O‘ahu and other islands (Māhele database, www.waihona.com). It is uncertain at this point where the reported burial ground is located. Possibly “Church Street” was adjacent to a 19th century church northwest of the present Ka‘iulani Avenue.

5.4 Analysis

The vast majority of the Waikīkī deceased were the common people. Withington (1953:16), probably referring to the ‘oku‘u plague (circa 1804), says,

A few years of peace settled over the Islands. Kamehameha and other warring chiefs took this opportunity to re-establish their forces, which had been greatly reduced through war and disease. A terrible epidemic of measles had attacked the people of the islands. It is claimed that more than three hundred bodies were carried out to sea from Waikīkī in one day.

While many of the Waikīkī burials likely accumulated slowly over centuries, other burials are likely related to such early and rapid depopulation by introduced diseases.

Social rank seems to have had profound influences on places available for disposal. A king's body, or those of his attendants, could be placed within the district of the king's authority. Many geographical features were available. Fewer were available to lesser chiefs and their attendants, who were presumably limited to their own districts. The number of geographical features available for disposal seems to have decreased as rank decreased. Disposal for members of an extended family living in an *'ili* was restricted to those geographical features located within the land unit, whether broken lava flats, lava tubes, earth plains, or sand dunes (Bowen 1961:21).

Bowen (1961:21) notes that most Hawaiians in the pre-Contact period belonged to the *maka'āinana*, or commoner class, and their bones were usually buried in no other area than their particular *'ili*; this particular practice is reflected in a Hawaiian term for one's natal locality - *kulāiwi* meaning "plain of one's bones" (Cleghorn 1987:41).

Burials are commonly reported from clean, consolidated sand deposits and beach burial was clearly a common method of interment practiced by Hawaiians (Cleghorn 1987:42). One of the earliest references to Hawaiian burial customs was made by Urey Lisiansky (1814:122), who visited Hawai'i in June 1804. He notes: "The poor are buried anywhere along the beach . . ."

Commenting on the nature of burial areas and body positions used in burial, Ellis (1827:361-363) says: "The common people committed their dead to the earth in a most singular manner." The body was flexed, bound with cord, wrapped in a coarse mat, and buried one or two days after death. Graves were ". . . either simply pits dug in the earth, or large enclosures . . . Occasionally they buried their dead in sequestered places at a short distance from their habitations, but frequently in their gardens and sometimes in their houses. Their graves were not deep and the bodies were usually placed in them in a sitting posture" (Bowen 1961:142). Ellis observed an important point that has also been noted by archaeologists; the probability of burials within or in very close proximity to LCA house lot claims is significantly greater than is typical away from such house lot claims. This indicates a heightened probability of burials in portions of the present study area particularly in the eastern half of the project area.

Regarding the Castle burials, at the east end of Waikīkī, Bowen states, "Concerning the circumstances of burial, Emerson says: 'From the absence of fractures and marks of violence in the bones I have examined, such as might have been caused in battle, I am inclined to think that the site where they were found was at one time a Hawaiian cemetery'" (1961: 149). Indeed it seems likely that the remains thus far documented relate to common mortuary practices.

Section 6 Previous Archaeological Research

The *ahupua'a* of Waikīkī, in the centuries before the arrival of Europeans, was an intensely utilized area, with abundant natural and cultivated resources that supported a large population. In the 19th and early 20th centuries, after a period of depopulation, Waikīkī was reanimated by Hawaiians and foreigners residing there, and by farmers continuing to work the irrigated field system that had been converted from taro to rice. Farming continued up to the first decades of the 20th century until the construction of the Ala Wai Canal drained the remaining ponds and irrigated fields. Remnants of the pre-Contact and historical occupation of Waikīkī have been discovered and recorded in archaeological reports, usually in connection with construction activities related to urban development, or infrastructural improvements. These discoveries, which have occurred throughout Waikīkī, have included many traditional Hawaiian and historic human burials, as well as pre-Contact Hawaiian and historic cultural deposits. A list of projects conducted in the Waikīkī area is presented in Table 3. A supplementary listing of burial Waikīkī finds held in the osteological collections of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum is presented in Table 4. Figure 35 shows previous archaeological work conducted in the vicinity of the proposed project area.

N.B. Emerson reported on the uncovering of human burials during the summer of 1901 on the property of James B. Castle - site of the present Elks Club - in Waikīkī during excavations for the laying of sewer pipes (Emerson 1902). Emerson noted:

The soil was white coral sand mixed with coarse coral debris and sea-shells together with a slight admixture of red earth and perhaps an occasional trace of charcoal. The ground had been trenched to a depth of five or six feet, at about which level a large number of human bones were met with, mostly placed in separate groups apart from each other, as if each group formed the bones of a single skeleton. Many of the skulls and larger bones had been removed by the workmen before my arrival, especially the more perfect ones. (Emerson 1902:18)

Emerson's report on the find describes the remains of at least four individuals, all presumed to be Hawaiian. Associated burial goods were also exposed during excavation; these included "a number of conical beads of whale-teeth such as the Hawaiians formerly made" and "a number of round glass beads of large size." The glass beads "can be assigned with certainty to some date subsequent to the arrival of the white man" (Emerson 1902:19). Also located with the beads was "a small sized *nihopalaoa*, such as was generally appropriated to the use of the chiefs" which had been "carved from the tooth of the sperm-whale" and which was "evidently of great age" (Emerson 1902:19).

In the 1920s and 1930s the first systematic archaeological survey of O'ahu was conducted by J. C. McAllister (1933). He recorded four *heiau*, three of which were located at the *mauka* reaches of Waikīkī *Ahupua'a* in lower Mānoa Valley. The fourth *heiau* – Papa'ena'ena - was located at the foot of Diamond Head crater in the environs of the present Hawai'i School for Girls. Papa'ena'ena Heiau is traditionally associated with Kamehameha I, who was said to have visited the *heiau* before setting off to battle for Ni'ihau and Kaua'i in 1804. Five years later, according to John Papa 'Ī'ī, Kamehameha placed the remains of an adulterer at Papa'ena'ena, "all prepared in the customary manner of that time" ('Ī'ī 1959:50-51).

Table 3. Previous Archaeological Investigations in Waikīkī Ahupua'a

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Emerson 1902	Burial recovery account	Present Elks Club	At least 4 individuals, all presumed Hawaiian, and associated burial goods
McAllister 1933	Island-wide survey	All of O'ahu	Waikīkī listed as Site 60.
1963 Bishop Museum (cited in Neller 1984)	Bishop Museum burial recovery	2431 Prince Edward Street	Two + individuals from a construction trench
Honolulu Star-Bulletin; 1963; Yost 1971	Burial recovery account	Present Outrigger Canoe Club	27 Burials
1964 Bishop Museum Site Files	Burial recovery account	Fronting the Surfrider Hotel	4 burials?
1976 Bishop Museum Site Files	Burial recovery account	Hale Koa Hotel	Six burials
Nakamura 1979	History Graduate Thesis	Waikīkī	History of Waikīkī with focus on the radical changes in land use that occurred in the early 20th century
Neller 1980	Monitoring Report	Kālia Burial Site: Hilton Hawaiian Village	Brief field inspection: partial recovery of 3 historic Hawaiian burials, trash pit from 1890's, no pre-Contact sites
Bishop Museum 1981	Testing, Excavations, & Monitoring	Halekūlani Hotel	Intact cultural deposits found
Neller 1981	Reconnaissance Survey	Halekūlani Hotel	Limited background research on area
Davis 1984	Archaeological and Historical Investigation	Halekūlani Hotel	48 historic and prehistoric features & 6 human burials reported
Neller 1984	Informal Narrative Report	Paoakalani Street	Recovery of seven human skeletons at construction site
Beardsley and Kaschko 1997	Archaeological monitoring and data recovery	Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex	2 burials and cultural deposits
Griffin 1987	Burial Recovery Report	Along Kalākaua Ave. near corner of Kai'ulani St.	Bones removed and bagged by construction crew, burial found in <i>makai</i> wall of gas pipe excavation.

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
SHPD 1987	Burial, Recovery Report	Kalākaua Ave. and Ka'uilani Street	From excavation adjacent to Moana Hotel
Bath & Kawachi 1989	Burial, Recovery Report	Ala Wai Golf Course	2 burials
Davis 1989	Reconnaissance Survey & Historical Research	Fort DeRussy	Fishponds and other features are buried in this area. Sites -4573 thru -4577 are fishponds, -4570 is a remnant cultural deposit.
Riford 1989	Background Literature Search	TMK: 2-6-014:039	List of literature pertaining to Waikīkī area
Rosendahl 1989	Inventory Survey, Prelim. Report	Fort DeRussy	Historic artifacts, no human remains
Athens 1990	Letter	TMK: 2-6-023:025	Letter to SHPD listing human remains at IARII lab from Pacific Beach Hotel, and Barbers Point Generating Station
Hurst 1990	Historical Literature Search	Waikīkīan Hotel	Background and planning document. No fieldwork was done
Chigioji 1991	Assessment	2 parcels, TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83, TMK 2-6-24:34-40 & 42-45	Formerly a corner of the 'Āinahau estate; remainder of parcels, former 'auwai, kalo and rice fields; test excavations and specific sampling strategy recommended
Davis 1991	Monitoring Report	Fort DeRussy	See also Davis 1989. Subsurface features and material remains date to early post-contact times (c. 1780s to 1790s) through the mid-19th century
Kennedy 1991	Monitoring Report	TMK: 2-6-022:014 IMAX theatre location	Pollen and bulk-sediment ¹⁴ C samples from ponded sediments were recovered. The three ¹⁴ C dates and pollen sequence were inverted
SHPD 1991	Public Inquiry	TMK: 2-6-024:036	Bones were determined to be non-human and part of the extensive fill material present
Simons et al. 1991	Interim Field Study, Monitoring & Data Recovery	Moana Hotel Area	8 burials, preliminary osteological analysis indicates pre-Contact type; pre-Contact and historic artifacts recovered

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hurlbett et al. 1992	Monitoring Report	TMK: 2-6-008:001	Site -2870 (3 burials) found by Neller in 1980. This report is on testing and monitoring in same area
Pietru-sewsky 1992a	PA Report	Moana Hotel	Right half of human mandible found by hotel guest
Pietru-sewsky 1992b	PA Report	Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo	Human remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikīkī, O'ahu
Rosendahl 1992	Monitoring Report	Hilton Hawaiian Village	Identified 12 historic refuse pits, 3 historic to modern trenches
Streck 1992	Memorandum for Record	Fort DeRussy	Human burial discovery (believed to be late prehistoric Hawaiian) during data recovery excavations, May, 20, 1992
Cleghorn 1993	Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains	Waikīkī Aquarium	Remains of one human individual, mandible identified
Dagher 1993	Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains	Waikīkī Aquarium	Human remains of at least one person identified, excavation recommended
Dega & Kennedy 1993	Inadvertent Discovery of Remains	Waikīkī Aquarium	Discovery of unidentified bone fragments, all remains turned over to SHPD
Hammatt & Chiogioji 1993	Archaeological Assessment	16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course	Prehistoric and early historic occupation layers associated with <i>lo'i</i> system remain intact below modern fill. Specific sampling strategy and potential burial testing recommended
Carlson et al. 1994	Report of Human Remains	Realignment of Kālia Road, Fort DeRussy	Approximately 40 human burials (the majority were recovered in a large communal burial feature & a culturally-enriched layer that contained postholes
Maly et al. 1994	Archaeological and Historical Assessment Study	Convention Center Project Area	Recommend subsurface testing to determine presence or absence of cultural deposits and featureb
McMahon 1994	SHPD Burial Report	Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'o Streets	Inadvertent burial discovery: misc. bones uncovered in back dirt pile during construction. Follow up by CSH

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hammatt & Shideler 1995	Sub-surface Inventory Surface	Hawai'i Convention Center Site	No further work recommended
Jourdane 1995	Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains	Paoakalani Avenue	Human skeletal remains discovered in planted strip between street and sidewalk fronting hotel
Simons et al. 1995	Data Recovery Excavations	Fort DeRussy	Historic and prehistoric artifacts, and midden materials from 7 occupation layers; 6 prehistoric cultural features recorded: 'auwai, fishpond walls and sediments, a possible lo'i, and hearths
Cleghorn 1996	Inventory Survey	TMK: 2-6-016:23, 25, 26, 28, 61, 69	7 backhoe trenches excavated, no sites located
Hammatt & Shideler 1996	Data Recovery	Hawai'i Convention Center Site	No clear evidence that Kūwili Pond sediments present in project area; no further work recommended
McDermott et al. 1996	Inventory Survey	'Āinahau Estate	Buried remnants of 'auwai and lo'i and human burial found. ¹⁴ C dates
Denham et al. 1997	Data Recovery Report	Fort DeRussy	Excavations conducted at fishponds, ¹⁴ C dates mid-17th century
Denham & Pantaleo 1997	Monitoring and Excavations Report	Fort DeRussy	10 subsurface features and 9 burial locations found. ¹⁴ C dates
Beardsley & Kaschko 1997	Monitoring and Data Recovery Report	Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex	Traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits and 2 human burials. Three ¹⁴ C dates
Hammatt & Chiogioji. 1998	Assessment	King Kalākaua Plaza Phase II	Human burials, presence of subsurface cultural deposits (both of pre-Contact Hawaiian and historic provenance)
Hammatt & McDermott 1999	Burial Disinterment Plan and Report	Kalākaua Avenue	Two human burials found
Perzinski et al. 1999	Monitoring Report	Along Ala Wai Blvd., Kalākaua Ave., Ala Moana Blvd., & 'Ena Rd.	Two human burials found (1 preceding monitoring); pockets of undisturbed layers still exist. Burial #2 previously disturbed
Rosendahl 1999	Interim Report: Inventory Survey	Fort DeRussy	This area is part of the old shoreline

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hammatt & Chiogioji 2000	Archaeological Assessment	Honolulu Zoo Parcel	Majority of parcel unlikely to yield cultural deposits. However, strong possibility of significant subsurface cultural deposits in SW portion. Monitoring is recommended in this area
LeSuer et al. 2000	Inventory Survey	King Kalākaua Plaza Phase II	Site -5796 has been adversely affected by land alteration of the project area. Site -4970, has been adequately documented
Perzinski et al. 2000	Burial Findings	Kalākaua Ave. between Kai'ulani & Monsarrat Avenues	44 sets of human remains; 37 disinterred, 7 left in place; believed to be Native Hawaiian, interred prior to 1820
Cleghorn 2001	Mitigation	Burger King Construction Site	Concerning 3 incidents of uncovered human remains while locating a buried sewer-line for the ABC store
Corbin 2001	Inventory Survey	Hilton Waikīkian Property	No archaeological sites were found during excavations of the area
Elmore & Kennedy 2001	Burial Report	Royal Hawaiian Hotel	Human remains found during trench excavations. The in situ remains were left in place, while the disturbed remains were re-interred with the others
McGuire & Hammatt 2001	Cultural Assessment for Waikīkī Beach Walk Project	Along Lewers St., Beach Walk, Kālia Rd. & Saratoga Rd.	Primary cultural concern identified as inadvertent burial discovery. Cultural monitoring recommended for all subsurface work within project area
Perzinski & Hammatt 2001a	Monitoring Report	Kapi'olani Bandstand	A charcoal layer was observed, concentrated on the SW side of the bandstand; recovered indigenous basalt lamp with a handle, from the SE end of the bandstand
Perzinski & Hammatt 2001b	Monitoring Report	Kapi'olani Park	No cultural materials encountered during the excavations
Perzinski & Hammatt 2001c	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Avenue from the Natatorium to Poni Mo'i Road	No cultural layer, artifacts, midden or human burials were encountered during the excavations
Rosendahl 2001	Assessment Study	Outrigger Beach Walk	Assessment of previous archaeology and historical literature

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Winieski & Hammatt 2001	Monitoring Report	TMK: 1-2-6-025:000	Hawaiian or historic materials as well as human burials may still be present within the project area
Borthwick et al. 2002	Inventory Survey	71,000 sq. ft. parcel, TMK: 2-6-016:002	No burials were found during testing; lack of sand deposits indicate that burial finds are unlikely in project area
Bush et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Avenue, between Ala Moana Blvd. and Kapahulu Ave.	4 human burials, probably pre-Contact Native Hawaiians; several historic trash pits; entire pig within an <i>imu</i> pit (estimated A.D. 1641-1671); gleyed muck associated with former ponds
Calis 2002	Monitoring Report	Lemon Road	No historic deposits, major previous disturbance
Elmore & Kennedy 2002	Monitoring Report	Fort DeRussy	No findings
Mann & Hammatt 2002	Monitoring Report	Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue	5 burial finds of 6 individuals; two historic trash pits
Putzi & Cleghorn 2002	Monitoring Report	Hilton Hawaiian Village	No findings during monitoring of trench excavations for sewer connections
Winieski, Perzinski, Shideler et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kalākaua Ave. between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues.	44 human burials encountered, 37 disinterred; buried habitation layer identified, with traditional Hawaiian artifacts, midden, fire pits, & charcoal; fragment of light gauge rail, remnant of Honolulu Transit trolley system, observed; low energy alluvial sediments associated with the now channelized <i>muliwai</i> Kukaunahi also observed
Winieski, Perzinski, Souza et al. 2002	Monitoring Report	Kūhiō Beach	Skeletal remains of 10 individuals, six disinterred, only 2 in situ. 4 indigenous artifacts, none in situ. Discontinuous cultural layer, historic seawall
Bush et al. 2003	Monitoring Report	International Marketplace	Historic trash found
Tome & Dega 2003	Monitoring Report	Waikīkī Marriot	One isolated not in situ possible human bone fragment found. Recommends monitoring during future work

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Tulchin & Hammatt 2003	Archaeological & Cultural Impact Assessment	2284 Kalākaua Ave.	Notes possibility of burials in the project area; recommends an inventory survey with subsurface testing
Chiogioji, et al. 2004	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartment	SIHP sites -6682, -6705, -6706, and -6707 including human remains, remnants of the 'Āinahau Estate and agricultural sites
Freeman et al. 2005	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Hobron Lane	Four sites identified during subsurface testing; 1 disturbed burial; 1 coffin burial with two individuals; 1 cultural deposit; and 1 fishpond sediment
O'Hare et al. 2006	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Kaio'o Drive	Site 50-80-14-6848, a pre-Contact fire pit radiocarbon dated to AD 1470-1660, was recorded
O'Leary, et al. 2005	Archaeological Inventory Survey	1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue (former Waikīkī Theater)	1 burial encountered
O'Leary et al. 2005b	Archaeological Assessment	0.5-Acre Royal Kāhili Condo	No significant finds
Bell & McDermott 2006	Archaeological Inventory Survey	Allure Waikīkī Development (former Wave Waikīkī location)	2 human burials and a cultural deposit
Hammatt & Shideler 2006a	Archaeological Assessment	Two Parcels at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues	No significant finds, study area abuts former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue)
Hammatt & Shideler 2006b	Archaeological Assessment	0.015-Acre Parcel at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu TMK: 2-6-027:052	No significant finds, study area abuts former Ku'ekaunahi Stream (now overlain by Kapahulu Avenue)
Hammatt & Shideler 2007	Archaeological Monitoring Report	A Grease Interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel,	No significant finds. Thick fill was noted
Pammer, and Hammatt 2007	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Perry's Smorgy Restaurant TMK: [1] 2-6-021:114	No significant finds

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Hazlett, Chigioji, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Report for a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, TMK: [1]- 2-6-22:009	No significant finds
Hazlett, Esh and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center Parcel, TMK: [1] 2-6-002:018	No significant finds
Tulchin T. and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Data Recovery Report	Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, TMK: [1] 2-6-024: 070, 071, & 89	Presents palynological and radiocarbon analysis tracing the paleo-environmental change and man-made alterations of the landscape at SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707,
Petrey, Borthwick and Hammatt 2008036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036	Archaeological Monitoring Report	City and County of Honolulu's Emergency Temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass Project, TMK: [1] 2-3-034, -036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036	No significant finds
Tulchin J. and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Assessment	1944 Kalākaua Avenue Project, TMK: [1] 2-6-014: 001, 004, 006, 007, 008, 019, & 058	No significant finds
Whitman, Jones and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	for a 12-inch Water Main Installation Project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Moi Road, TMK: [1] 3-1-032 & 043	One inadvertent human burial was discovered during monitoring. The remains were fully articulated and the burial is likely to be Native Hawaiian. It was designated SIHP #50-80-14-6946

Reference	Type of Investigation	General Location	Findings
Runyon, O'Hare, Shideler and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Assessment Report	Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels TMK: [1] 2-6-002: 005 & 006	Isolated human skeletal remains and cultural materials were found within disturbed sand, and several small possible features were identified
Thurman, and Hammatt 2008	Archaeological Monitoring Report	For Geotechnical Testing at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikiki Hotels TMK: [1] 2-6-002:005, 006 & 026	No significant finds

Table 4. References to Burial Finds in Waikīkī from the Bishop Museum (BPBM) NAGPRA Inventory

Date	Account	Source
1913	...two individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 1; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0002 & 0003 from the Sacred Hearts Convent, Waikīkī
1916	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA009 a “sand burial”
1917	“from unknown location in Waikīkī”	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0012 (no details)
1923	...one individual from the ‘Āinahau district, Waikīkī...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0018 “found by Hawaiian Dredging Company by dredge Kewalo”
1923	...five individuals from Helumoa, Waikīkī, O‘ahu were collected by Kenneth P. Emory. Museum information indicates they were victims of the 1853 smallpox epidemic...	FR* page 2; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0019 – OA0023 logged in on October 1923
1926	...one individual from Waikīkī...found during house construction	FR* page 3; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0087 from a residence in Waikīkī
1927	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 3
1950	3207 Noela Drive “Found at rear of donor’s property during excavation	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0211 and OA0212
1955	...two individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 7; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA 0315 discovered at the Reef Hotel Waikīkī
1957	...nine individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 8; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0391 to OA0402 from Dad Center located along Kalākaua Avenue
1961	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 8; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0419 from 331 Saratoga Avenue
1962	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0421 “from sand burial near Reef Hotel”
1963	...five individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0424 “found on Edgewater Drive near Reef Hotel” (it would be atypical for the BPBM to assign one ID No. to 5 burials}
1963	...96 individuals from Waikīkī...[donated by Bowen]	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0425 to OA0455 “from Old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises” Note: Bishop Museum records from 1963 specify the finds

Date	Account	Source
		donated by Robert N. Bowen on January 22, 1963 were from "the <u>Old</u> Outrigger Canoe Club Premises" However the 1/24/63 <i>Honolulu Advertiser</i> article concerns burial finds at the present club location by the Elk's Club.
1964	...four individuals from Waikīkī...	FR* page 9; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0464 "from site on beach in front of old Outrigger Canoe Club" [it would be atypical for the BPBM to assign one ID No. to 4 burials]
1965	"Human remains collected from San Souci Beach, Waikīkī"	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0633
1966	Two accessions from 2431 Prince Edward Street	BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0462 & OA0467 from 'ewa side of lot <i>makai</i> of Prince Edward Street
1967	...one individual from Waikīkī...	FR* page 11; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0516 from the "Tahiti by Six" at the International Market Place
1970	...eight individuals from Waikīkī...[donated] by the Sheraton Hawai'i Corp....recovered during excavations for tank construction...	FR* page 11; BPBM records indicate this was ID No OA0522 on Sheraton Hawai'i Corp Property logged in on 3/6/1970
1981	...eight individuals from Waikīkī...[donated] by Bertell Davis	FR* page 12; BPBM records indicate this was ID Nos OA0565 to OA0571 "from unknown location in Waikīkī; also OA0572 "recovered through archaeological excavation at the Halekūlani hotel, Waikīkī
1996	...one individual from Waikīkī...acquired during the early 1900s	FR* page 14

FR* = Federal Register January 28, 1998 (Volume 63, Number 18)

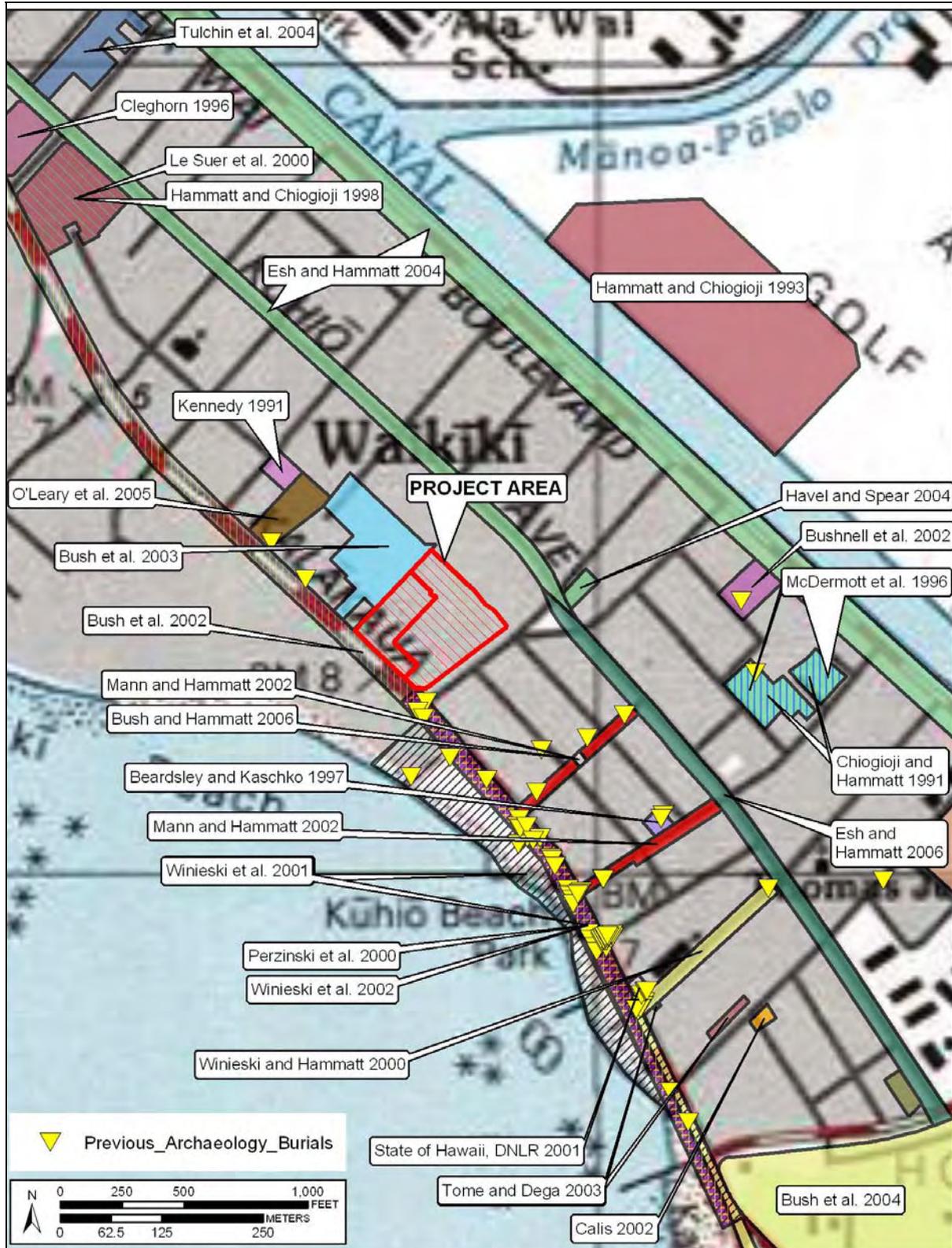


Figure 35. Previous Archaeological Work in Waikīkī, focusing on locations of burials

In 1963, two human skulls and other human remains were discovered in a construction trench at 2431 Prince Edward St. (Bishop Museum site Oa-A4-23, cited in Neller 1984).

Multiple burials were encountered in 1963 during excavation for the construction of the present Outrigger Canoe Club at the Diamond Head end of Kalākaua Avenue. As reported in a newspaper article on Jan. 24, 1963:

The Outrigger Canoe Club yesterday dedicated its new site [on land adjacent to and leased from the Elks Club], an ancient Hawaiian burial ground in Waikīkī. . .

Robert Bowen of the Bishop Museum has been working closely with Ernest Souza, Hawaiian Dredging superintendent, on the removal of skeletons unearthed on the site, between the Colony Surf and the Elks Club. . . .

Most of the bodies were buried in the traditional *hoolewa* position, with the legs bound tightly against the chest.

One of the skeletons, Bowen said, shows evidence of a successful amputation of the lower forearm, indicating that the Hawaiians knew this kind of operation before the arrival of Europeans.

The ages of the skeletons ranged from children to 40-year-old men and women. The average life span of the Hawaiians at the time was about 32 years. (Honolulu Star-Bulletin; Jan. 24, 1963: 1A)

A total of 27 burials were encountered according to Yost (1971: 28). Apparently, no formal archaeological report on the burials was produced. Bishop Museum records show thirty-one accessions of human remains (ID Nos. OA0425 to OA0455) donated by Robert N. Bowen on January 22, 1963 stating that they were all from “the Old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises,” which suggests the former location by the Royal Hawaiian Hotel. However, the January 24, 1963 *Honolulu Advertiser* article concerns burial finds at the present club location by the Elk’s Club. The *Federal Register* of January 28, 1998 (Volume 63, Number 18 page 4281) asserts that, “In 1963, human remains representing 96 individuals from Waikīkī O’ahu were collected and donated to the Bishop Museum by Robert N. Bowen.” There is a mystery here. The *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* and Yost accounts speak only of mass burials at the present Outrigger Canoe Club Premises (by the Elks Club) while the Bishop Museum records speak only of mass burials at the old Outrigger Canoe Club Premises (by the Royal Hawaiian) and the *Federal Register* provides no location data within Waikīkī but gives a significantly greater number of individuals (96) than suggested in the Yost history of the Outrigger (which specifies 27 burials). Given the close relationships of the dates of the report of Bowen’s work on multiple burials at the present Outrigger Canoe Club (Jan. 24, 1963) and the date of accession of remains at Bishop Museum (Jan. 22, 1963), and noting that there is no account in the Bishop museum records of remains from the “new” Outrigger Canoe Club location, it appears most likely that all of the burials reported were actually from the present “new” Outrigger Canoe Club location. This remains uncertain.

In 1964, sand dune burials, a traditional Hawaiian mortuary practice, were revealed as beach sand eroded fronting the Surf Rider Hotel (Bishop Museum Site Files).

In 1976, during construction of the Hale Koa Hotel, adjacent to the Hilton Hawaiian Village Hotel, six burials were unearthed, five of apparent prehistoric or early historic age, and one of more recent date (Bishop Museum Site Files).

In 1980, three burials were exposed at the Hilton Hawaiian Village during construction of the hotel's Tapa Tower. Earl Neller of the (then named) State Historic Preservation Program was called in upon discovery of the burials and conducted fieldwork limited to three brief inspection of the project area. Neller's (1980) report noted:

The bones from three Hawaiian burials were partially recovered; one belonged to a young adult male, on a young adult female, and one was represented by a single bone. An old map showed that rapid shoreline accretion had occurred in the area during the 1800s, and that the beach in the construction area was not very old. It is possible the burials date back to the smallpox epidemic of 1853. It is likely that burials will continue to be found in the area. It is also possible that early Hawaiian sites exist farther inland, beneath Mō'ili'ili, adjacent to where the shoreline would have been 1000 years ago. (Neller 1980:5)

Neller also documented the presence of trash pits, including one from the 1890s that contained "a large percentage of luxury items, including porcelain table wares imported from China, Japan, the United States, and Europe" (Neller 1980:5). He further notes:

It is suspected that other important historic archaeological sites exist in the highly developed concrete jungle of Waikīkī, with discrete, dateable trash deposits related to the different ethnic and social groups that occupied Waikīkī over the last 200 years. (Neller 1980:5)

Between December 1981 and February 1982, archaeologists from the Bishop Museum led by Bertell Davis conducted a program of excavations and monitoring during construction of the new Halekūlani Hotel (Davis 1984). Six human burials were recovered along with "animal burials [and] cultural refuse from prehistoric Hawaiian fire pits, and a large collection of bottles, ceramics, and other materials from trash pits and privies dating to the late 19th century" (Davis 1984:i). Age analysis of volcanic glass recovered from the site led Davis to conclude: "For the first time we can now empirically date . . . settlement in Waikīkī to no later than the mid-1600s" (Davis 1984:i). Just as significant to Davis was the collection of historic era material at the Halekūlani site; he states:

[The] Halekūlani excavations clearly demonstrate . . . that there is a definite need to consider historic-period archaeology as a legitimate avenue of inquiry in Hawaiian research. Furthermore, archaeology in the urban context can yield results every bit as significant as in less developed areas. Development in the 19th and early 20th centuries clearly has not destroyed all archaeological resources in Waikīkī, Honolulu, or in any of the other urbanized areas of Hawai'i. (Davis 1984:i)

In 1983, at the Lili'uokalani Gardens condominium construction site, seven traditional Hawaiian burials were recovered (Neller 1984). This had been the site of a bungalow owned by Queen Lili'uokalani at the end of the 19th century. In addition to the burials, the site contained plentiful historic artifacts, and a pre-historic cultural layer pre-dating the burials.

In 1985, International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc. performed archaeological monitoring and data recovery at the Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex (Beardsley and Kaschko 1997). Two traditional Hawaiian burials were discovered and removed. Intact buried traditional Hawaiian cultural deposits, including a late pre-Contact habitation layer, contained pits, fire pits, post molds, artifacts, and food debris. The artifacts included basalt and volcanic glass flakes and cores, a basalt adze and adze fragments, worked pearl shells, a coral file and abraders, and a pearl shell fishhook fragment. Additionally, a late 19th century trash pit was discovered, which contained a variety of ceramics, bottles, and other materials.

During 1985 and 1986, archaeologists from Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc. conducted archaeological monitoring at the site of the Mechanical Loop Project at the Hilton Hawaiian Village, Waikīkī. Much of this project area was disturbed by historic and modern construction and modification. Fifteen subsurface features were uncovered during the monitoring, all of which were determined to be historic trash pits or trenches. The dating of these features was based on dating the artifactual material they contained. All 15 features are thought to post-date 1881 based on this artifact analysis. The three partial burials reported by Neller (1980) were found within this project area (see above). No further burials were encountered during the PHRI field work (Hurlbett et al. 1992).

In 1987, a human burial was discovered and removed at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'iulani Street during excavations for a gas pipe fronting the Moana Hotel (Griffin 1987).

In 1989, skeletal remains were unearthed on the grounds of the Ala Wai Golf Course during digging of an electrical line trench for a new sprinkler system. The trench had exposed a pit containing two burials (Bath and Kawachi 1989:2). The report suggests that one of the burials may have been disturbed earlier during grading for the Territorial Fair Grounds. The osteological analysis included in the report concludes that both sets of remains "appear ancient" (Bath and Kawachi 1989:2).

Davis' (1989, 1991) excavation and monitoring work at Fort DeRussy documented substantial subsurface archaeological deposits, prehistoric, historic, and modern. These deposits included buried fishpond sediments, 'auwai sediments, midden and artifact enriched sediments, structural remains such as post holes and fire pits, historic trash pits, and a human burial. Davis' (1991) report documents human activity in the Fort DeRussy beachfront area from the sixteenth century to the present.

The work at Fort DeRussy continued in 1992 when BioSystems researchers built upon Davis' work (Simons et al. 1995). BioSystems research documents the development and expansion of the fishpond and 'auwai system in this area. The 'auwai system was entered on the State Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) as SIHP # 50-80-14-4970. Remains of the fishpond and 'auwai deposits, as well as habitation deposits, were documented below modern fill deposits. This research, along with that of Davis (1991), clearly demonstrates that historical document research can be an effective guide to locating late prehistoric/early historic subsurface deposits, even amidst the development of Waikīkī.

In 1992, Hurlbett et al. (1992) conducted additional monitoring and testing in this same area as Neller (1980). SIHP # -2870 was given to the three burials first found by Neller. Additional subsurface features, postdating 1881, were found during trenching operations.

The realignment of Kālia Road at Fort DeRussy in 1993 uncovered approximately 40 human burials. A large majority of these remains were recovered in a large communal burial feature (Carlson et al. 1994). The monitoring and excavations associated with this realignment uncovered a cultural enriched layer that contained postholes.

In 1993, during construction activities at the Waikīkī Aquarium, fragmentary human remains were discovered scattered in a back dirt pile, although no burial pit was identified (Dega and Kennedy 1993).

On April 28, 1994, an inadvertent burial discovery was made during excavation for a water line at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Kuamo'ō Street (just *mauka* of Fort DeRussy). These remains represented a single individual (McMahon 1994).

In 1995, the remains of one individual were discovered in situ during construction activities on Paoakalani Street, fronting the Waikīkī Sunset Hotel (Jourdan 1995).

In 1996, Pacific Legacy, Inc. conducted an archaeological inventory survey of the block bounded by Kalākaua Avenue, Kūhiō Avenue, 'Olohana Street, and Kālaimoku Street (Cleghorn 1996). The survey included excavation of seven backhoe trenches. The subsurface testing indicated that:

. . . this area was extremely wet and probably marshy. This type of environment was not conducive for traditional economic practices. . . . The current project area appears to have been unused because it was too wet and marshy. Several peat deposits, containing the preserved remains of organic plant materials were discovered and sampled. These deposits have the potential to add to our knowledge of the paleoenvironment of the area. (Cleghorn 1996:15)

The report concluded that no further archaeological investigations of the parcel were warranted since “no potentially significant traditional sites or deposits were found”, but cautioned of the “possibility, however remote in this instance, that human burials may be encountered during large scale excavations” (Cleghorn 1996:15).

In 1996, a traditional Hawaiian burial was discovered and left in place during test excavations on two lots at Lili'uokalani Avenue and Tusitala Street (McDermott et al. 1996). Indigenous Hawaiian artifacts and historic artifacts were also found within the project area.

In 1997, during archaeological monitoring by CSH for the Waikīkī Force Main Replacement project, scattered human bones were encountered on 'Ōhua Street (Winieski and Hammatt 2000). These included the proximal end and mid-shaft of a human tibia, a patella, and the distal end and mid-shaft of a femur. These remains occurred within a coralline sand matrix that had been heavily disturbed by previous construction, and by the on-going construction project. No precise location for the original burial site was identified.

In April 1999, two human burials were inadvertently encountered near the intersection of Ena Road and Kalākaua Avenue during excavation activities for the first phase of the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Lighting Improvements Project (Perzinski et al. 1999).

From July 1999 to October 2000, four sets of human remains were inadvertently encountered during excavation activities relating to the Waikīkī Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvement project along portions of Kalākaua Avenue (Bush et al. 2002). The first burial was encountered

on Kalākaua Avenue, just before Dukes Lane and assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5864. The burial was left in place however, and the light post was repositioned. The second burial was encountered at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'iulani Avenue. Earlier, during archaeological monitoring for the water mains project, two burials were encountered in the immediate area of the second burial find; they were assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5856 features A and B. Due to the close proximity to the previously encountered burials, the second burial was assigned the same SIHP # 50-80-14-5856, and designated feature C. Burials 3 and 4 were recovered at the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Kealohilani, near an area of concentrated burials assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5860 during monitoring for the water mains project. Consequently, burials 3 and 4 were also assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5860, features U and V. In addition to human remains, pre-Contact deposits, historic and modern rubbish concentrations, and pond sediments were also encountered.

From November, 1999, to May, 2000, 44 human burials, with associated cultural deposits, were encountered during excavation for a waterline project on Kalākaua Avenue between the Ka'iulani and 'Ōhua Avenues (Winieski et al. 2002a). Except for previously disturbed partial burials in fill, the bulk of the burials were encountered within a coralline sand matrix. Additionally, a major cultural layer was found and documented.

From January 2000, to October 2000, 10 human burials were encountered during archaeological monitoring of the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade project (Winieski et al. 2002b). Six of these were located within a coralline sand matrix. The four others were partial and previously disturbed within fill. Additionally, a major cultural layer was found and documented, apparently part of the same major cultural layer associated with the waterline project between Ka'iulani and 'Ōhua Avenues.

In April 2001 human remains were inadvertently disturbed during excavations associated with the construction of a spa at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (Elmore and Kennedy 2001). Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Inc was responsible for the documentation of the remainder of the burial and carrying out the instructions of DLNR/ SHPD. The burial and place it was encountered was assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5937. The burial was encountered on the North side of the hotel in the spa garden. The disturbed remains were wrapped in muslin cloth and placed with the in-situ remains and reburied. The burial was recorded as a post-contact burial based on artefacts associated with it. The associated artifacts included one shell button found in-situ and three more shell buttons found in the disturbed material. A single drilled dogtooth was also found during excavation but could not be positively associated with the burial site.

On May 2nd and June 14th, 2001, two in situ and two previously disturbed human burials were encountered at the site of a new Burger King (Cleghorn 2001a) and an adjoining ABC Store (Cleghorn 2001b). The finds were located at the intersection of 'Ōhua Street and Kalākaua Avenue (Cleghorn 2001a and 2001b). Because of their proximity to five burials encountered during the Kalākaua 16" Water Main Installation (Winieski et al. 2002a), they were included in the previously assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-5861. Three of these burials were recovered, and one was left in place. Volcanic glass fragments were found in association with one of the burials. A cultural layer was also observed which contained moderate to heavy concentrations of charcoal and fragments of volcanic glass. Historic era artifacts, including a bottle fragment, plastic and

glass buttons, a ceramic fragment, and metal fragments were also encountered within fill materials.

In 2001 and 2002, CSH (Mann and Hammatt 2002) performed archaeological monitoring for the installation of 8- and 12-inch water mains on Uluniu Avenue and Lili'uokalani Avenue. During the course of monitoring, five burials finds, consisting of six individuals, were recorded within the project area. Four burial finds were recorded on Uluniu Avenue; three of these inadvertent finds were found in fill sediment. Due to the nature of the three burial finds in fill, it was concluded that no SIHP numbers be assigned to these three previously disturbed burials. The only primary in situ burial encountered on Uluniu Avenue was assigned SIHP # 50-80-14-6369. The fifth burial, consisting of two individuals in fill material, was recorded from Lili'uokalani Avenue. Since three burials had been found in the immediate vicinity during a previous project (Winieski et al. 2002b) and had been assigned to SIHP # 50-80-14-5859, the two new individuals were recorded as Feature H of this previously recorded site.

In 2004, CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey and cultural impact evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway project site (Freeman et al. 2005). The project site comprised TMK 2-6-011:001, 002, 004, 32, 37, and 40, which are bounded by Ala Wai and Ala Moana boulevards, Hobron Lane, and Līpe'epe'e Street. Four historic properties were documented in the survey including human remains a cultural layer and a fishpond remnant.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey of a 72,135 square foot (1.67 acre) project area on Kaio'ō Drive (TMK: [1] 2-6-012: 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 55, 56, 57) (O'Hare et al. 2005). One site, SIHP # 50-80-14-6848 a pre-Contact fire pit radiocarbon dated to AD 1470-1660, was recorded.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey of a 1-acre parcel at the former Waikīkī 3 Theater on Kalākaua Avenue (TMK: [1] 2-6-22: 009) (O'Leary et al. 2005). A single burial, SIHP 50-80-14-6819, was encountered in the southeastern corner of the project close to Kalākaua Avenue and Dukes Lane.

In 2005 CSH conducted an archaeological inventory survey at the Allure Waikīkī Development, (site of the former Wave Waikīkī) on Kalākaua Avenue at Ena Road (TMK: [1] 2-6-13: 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12) (Bell and McDermott 2005). Two burials, SIHP # 50-80-14-6875, were encountered in the eastern corner of the project area.

6.1 The Present Project Area

As noted in the background section, the current project area was once the site of a church and a cemetery. While historical documents and oral testimonies indicate human remains were removed from this cemetery and re-interred at the main Kawaiaha'ō church, it is possible additional remains may be found in the project area.

In 1987, a burial was found on Kalākaua Avenue in front of the Moana Hotel. It was not possible for the SHPD to document the remains (Joyce Bath, pers. comm. Noted in Simons et al. 1991).

Today the project area is the site of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, a parking garage and shops (Figures 36-38).



Figure 36. Photograph of the current project area with the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel in the background and retail shops in the foreground. View to the north, from the intersection of Kalākaua Avenue and Ka'iulani Avenue



Figure 37. View northeast across Kalākaua Avenue showing project area retail shops



Figure 38. View to the southwest across Ka'iulani Avenue showing one of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel towers

Section 7 Community Consultation

Throughout the course of this study, an effort was made to contact and consult with Hawaiian cultural organizations, government agencies, and individuals who might have knowledge of and/or concerns about traditional cultural practices specifically related to the project area. This effort was made by letter, e-mail, telephone and in person contact. None of the community contacts were willing to meet in person for this assessment. In the majority of cases, letter along with a map of the project area were mailed or emailed with the following text:

At the request of MK Management, LLC [Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts LP], Cultural Surveys Hawai'i is conducting a cultural impact assessment for the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (Tax Map Keys: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041). The project area is bounded by the Miramar Waikīkī and Outrigger East on the north (*mauka* side), Kalākaua Avenue on the south (*makai* side), Ka'iulani Avenue to the east and the International Market Place to the west.

MK Management, LLC [Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts LP] proposes redevelopment of the property including: demolition of the existing Princess Ka'iulani hotel and retail buildings, amenity features and parking garage; construction of a new condominium tower; renovation of the existing 'Āinahau Tower; construction of amenity and arrival areas; construction of new retail space and a new parking garage. See attached maps of the project area.

The purpose of this cultural study is to assess potential impacts to cultural practices as a result future development in the Waikīkī Ahupua'a. We are seeking your *kōkua* and guidance regarding the following aspects of our study:

- General history and present and past land use of the project, and surrounding area.
- Knowledge of cultural sites which may be impacted by future development of the project area - for example, historic sites, archaeological sites and burials.
- Knowledge of Hawaiian gathering practices in and near the project area both past and ongoing.
- Cultural associations of the project area, legends and traditional uses.
- Referrals of *kūpuna* or elders and *kama'āina* who might be willing to share their cultural knowledge of the project area and the surrounding *ahupua'a* lands and near-shore environment.
- Any other cultural concerns the community might have related to Hawaiian cultural practices and ongoing within or in the vicinity of the project area.

The individuals, organizations, and agencies we attempted to contact and the results of any consultations are presented in the Table below. CSH starts out with a list of community contacts and then follows up on their referrals. More extensive responses were provided by Mr. Jeff

Apaka, member of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board No. 9 (Sub district 2), Mr. Edward Halealoha Ayau of Hui Mālama I Nā Kupuna O Hawai'i Nei, Mr. Van Horn Diamond a cultural descendant and former OIBC Chair, Ms. and Mrs. Kaleikini, cultural descendants, Mr. Clarence A. Medeiros Jr., cultural descendant, Ms. Linda Kaleo Paik, Cultural Specialist for SHPD, and Mr. Clyde Nāmu'o OHA Administrator. These peoples' comments are presented in full below.

Table 5. Community Contact Table

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Ailā, William	Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna O Hawai'i Nei	CSH sent an email dated 1/10/08, followed by two other emails sent on 1/15/08 and 1/28/08.
Among, Les A.	Chair/Waikīkī Neighborhood Board (Sub district 1)	CSH sent an email dated 1/10/08, followed by two other emails sent on 1/15/08 and 1/28/08.
Apaka, Jeff	Waikīkī Neighborhood Board, No. 9 (Sub district 2)	See below
Ayau, Edward Halealoha	Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna O Hawai'i Nei	See below
Diamond, Van Horn	Cultural Descendant & former OIBC chair	See below
Finley, Bob	Waikīkī Neighborhood Board No. 9, Chair	CSH sent a letter dated 9/14/08 followed by a telephone call on 1/10/08.
Harris, Cy K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent an email dated 1/10/08, followed by two subsequent other emails dated 1/15/08 and 1/28/08.
KAHEA	The Hawaiian Environmental Alliance	CSH sent an email dated 1/10/08 followed by two subsequent emails dated 1/15/108 and 1/29/08.
Kaleikini, Paulette	Cultural Descendant	See below
Keohokālolo, Adrian K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08. Mr. Keohokālolo was contacted by telephone on 1/29/08. Mr. Keohokālolo declined to comment until the project has started.

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Keohokālole, Emalia E.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent letter dated 1/10/08.
Kini, (Norman), Debbie P. K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08, followed by another letter dated 1/28/08.
Kruse, T. Kehaulani	O'ahu Island Burial Council (Waikīkī)	See below
Kuheha, G. Kealoha	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08, followed by a second letter dated 1/28/08.
Medeiros, Clarence A. Jr.	Cultural Descendant	See below
McQuivey, Jace	Chair of O'ahu Island Burial Council & Vice President and General Legal Council – Hawai'i Reserves Inc.	CSH sent an email dated 1/10/08, followed by two telephone calls on 1/29/08 and 2/12/08; a message was left.
Naguwa, Joan	Waikīkī Community Center – Executive Director	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08, followed by a telephone call on 1/29/08; a message was left.
Nāmu'o, Clyde	Administrator, Office of Hawaiian Affairs	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08, followed by a telephone call on 1/29/08; a message was left.
Nobrega, Malia	President of Waikīkī Hawaiian Civic Club	CSH sent an email on 1/10/08, followed by a second email on 1/29/08.
Norman, Carolyn D. K.	Cultural Descendant	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08 followed by a second letter dated 2/5/08.
Paik, Linda Kaleo	SHPD Cultural Specialist	See below
Souza, William D.	Royal Order of Kamehameha Kūhiō Chapter	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08, followed by a telephone call on 1/29/08; a message was left

Name	Background, Affiliation	Comments
Tomczyk, Pi'ikea L.	President of the Waikīkī Hawaiian Civic Club	CSH sent a letter dated 1/10/08, followed by a telephone call on 1/29/08; a message was left.

In a telephone interview with CSH on January 29, 2008, Mr. Jeff Apaka, member of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board Sub-district 2, offered the following comments:

I remember 'Āinahau when they built the senior complex is when they found many bones. During the Harris administration the streets were torn up from Kapālama to Kapahulu which brings us to the knowledge of the many bones that are preserved in front of the zoo. I also know there used to be cottages in the area of study, so it is very possible that there may be burials encountered.

In an email to CSH dated January 11, 2008, Mr. Halealoha Ayau of Hui Mālama O Nā Kūpuna O Hawai'i Nei offered the following comments:

FYI, please forward response to Aulii to the following community members: Paulette Kaleikini, Mahanaokala Hind, Dana Naone Hall, Ihilani Chu, Kaleikoa Ka'eo, Ka'ohulani McGuire, Kauila Keli'ikanaka'ole, Kehua Abad, Kekailoa Perry, Kekuewa Kikiloi, Landis Ornellas, Pele Hanoa, Poki'i Seto, Ty Kawika Tenhan, Charles Kauluwehi Maxwell, Ka'ohuoka'ala Seto, Kaumakaiwa Keli'ikanaka'ole, Kihei Nahale'a, Pualani Kanahale, William & Melva Ailā, and Wilma Holi.

In a telephone interview with CSH on January 29, 2008, Mr. Van Horn Diamond, a cultural descendant and former Chair of the OIBC, offered the following comments:

From the Food Pantry and the banyan tree, Ka'iulani Avenue to the seaside where the theatres used to be and from the Food Pantry towards 'Ewa used to be a softball field. There used to be a construction area used for construction equipment across Kūhiō Avenue, where the hotel is. Then from the Food Pantry to Ka'iulani Avenue used to be Supervisors Row for all the workers at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel and the Moana Hotel. There may be burials by the ABC Store going 'Ewa. This is approximately where the housing was. Between Ka'iulani Avenue and Kānekapōlei Street used to be a bomb shelter. They used to be dead end streets. By the banyan tree on the Diamond Head side used to have what looked like a man-made basketball court. It could have been some kind of Hawaiian platform as I review it in my mind now. It was right next to the fence line where Kānekapōlei Street is by the driveway into the Food Pantry. There used to be a platform over there. So we need to be cautious. It had a different kind of rock arrangement. We used go and shoot baskets over there. By Kānekapōlei Street is a driveway that goes down under in which there is a fence line. By the fence line used to be a lot of coral and some sort of pond. There was plenty of coral and the dirt was strange, more like a combination of red sand. There used to

be a pool hall by the Food Pantry side where the community used to gather. During the World War II (WWII) time this is where the Waikīkī community would gather taking all the kids to watch movies. Families from all around the areas would come on Sunday nights. The softball field was 'Ewa of the pool hall. After WWII above the softball field became the Greylines parking lot. Where the Princess Ka'iulani is there were once cottages. The cottages extended from Moana Hotel where the old Hale Kūlani used to be. The cottages were for their workers. Ka'iulani Avenue up to where Princess Ka'iulani Hotel is now was used by the old-time taxi cars to park.

In an email to CSH dated January 17, 2008, Mrs. Paulette Kaleikini, a cultural descendant of Waikīkī, offered the following comments:

In looking at the *palapala*, my 'ohana cultural ties to this 'āina, is as described to you in a previous response a couple of years ago pertaining to another development. You can use the *mana'o* I shared for that development if it's warranted. Also, while I would choose not to involve myself in a project area where my 'ohana had not lived (by my knowledge anyway), for this project I will request to be involved for the sake of my husband, *keiki* and *mo'o* -- for my husband and 'ohana are descendants of Mo'i Lunalilo who held the Land Commission Award where the development is partially situated.

In a telephone interview with CSH on February 12, 2008, Mr. Clarence Mederios Jr., a cultural descendant of Waikīkī, offered the following comments:

I am most concerned about possible burials for they are most important. My cultural descendancy to the project area is through the families known as the Parkers, Magoon, Monsarrat, Cummings, and Marium Peleuli Crowningburg of the Malu Family. It is most important that when burials are discovered proper procedures are in place to deal with the future caring of the *iwi*.

In an email to CSH dated January 31, 2008, Ms. Linda Kaleo Paik, Cultural Specialist for SHPD, offered the following comments:

From a cultural standpoint, the Waikiki area has such a history of burials that we recommend having options at the get go to include preservation sites within the property to *kanu kupuna* should the remains not be feasible to remain in place. That should be standard practice moving forward so that the issues of inadvertent finds are addressed at least from a planning stage instead of during the project commencing. That is the direction we are advocating.

Descendants should be kept in the loop on all projects planned for their Ahupua'a and not be consulted only after a find is discovered. This proactive measure may mean the difference between a stall in the project or a smooth construction schedule. And whenever possible an AIS be prepared as opposed to only a CIA.

Waikiki has been developed beyond the scope of recovery of sacred sites. And if sites have been preserved, they are awarded by the sheer enormity of the surroundings. It is important for us to realize that just because a site preserved, the

integrity of its purpose may have been eliminated. This is something to think about moving forward in other areas that still have sites with potential for saving in its entirety.

In a telephone interview with CSH, Ms. Kehaulani Kruse, the OIBC Representative for Waikīkī, offered the following comments:

Because of the development throughout the breadth of Waikīkī we can no longer conduct our traditional cultural practices. Waikīkī has been overdeveloped already. I was working at the Princess Ka'iulani when the big construction of the tower was done. At that time there were no laws to protect the *iwi* as there is today. I do not remember if they found any *iwi*, but we have family who worked there.

In a letter to CSH dated February 13, 2008, Mr. Clyde Nāmu'o, the Administrator of the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, offered the following comments:

The Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) is in receipt of your January 10, 2008 letter initiating consultation ahead of a cultural impact assessment for the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment project. According to the information within your letter, the redevelopment plan includes the demolition of the existing Princess Ka'iulani Hotel, retail buildings, amenity and arrival areas, retail space, a parking garage and the renovation of the existing `Āinahau Tower.

While we have no specific comments at this time, OHA would like to refer you to the following individuals who may be willing to share their knowledge of the project area and surrounding *ahupua'a* and near shore environment: Manu Boyd, Adrian Keohokalole, Davianna McGregor, Ph.D, Robert Paoa, and Kaiwinui Yoon.

The State Historic Preservation Division should also be consulted, and may be able to provide the names of recognized *'ohana* with connections to "Ka Hali'a Aloha", the burial mound in Waikīkī located where Kapahulu Avenue meets Kalākaua Avenue.

OHA seeks assurance that if this project moves forward, and Native Hawaiian traditional, cultural, or *iwi kūpuna* be identified during ground disturbance, all work will immediately cease, and the appropriate agencies notified pursuant to applicable law.

Thank you for initiating consultation as this early stage and we look forward to the opportunity for a comprehensive review of the forthcoming cultural impact assessment.

Section 8 Traditional Cultural Practices

Traditional cultural practices are based on a profound awareness concerning harmony between man and our natural resources. The Hawaiians of old depended on these cultural practices for survival. Based on their familiarity with specific places and through much trial and error, Hawaiians communities were able to devise systems that fostered sustainable use of nature's resources. Many of these cultural practices have been passed down from generation to generation and are still practiced in some of Hawai'i's communities today.

This project seeks to assess traditional cultural practices as well as resources pertaining to the project area within Waikīkī Ahupua'a. This section will convey the different types of traditional practices, cultural resources associated with the vicinity. Excerpts from Section 7 above may be incorporated in sections where applicable.

8.1 Gathering of Plant Resources

Hawaiians utilized upland resources for a multitude of purposes. Forest resources were gathered, for not only the basic needs of food and clothing, but for tools, weapons, canoe building, house construction, dyes, adornments, *hula*, medicinal and religious purposes. Within the project area itself no specific documentation was found in regards to gathering of plants during traditional Hawaiian times. During this assessment there were no ongoing practices related to traditional gathering of plant resources identified in the present project area. None of the individuals contacted or interviewed for this assessment identified any native plant gathering practices within the project area. Ms. Kehaulani Kruse, OIBC Representative, mentioned it is because of the development throughout the breadth of Waikīkī that Hawaiians can no longer conduct traditional cultural practices.

8.2 Burials

As detailed in section 4.7 above, historic maps and documents indicate that a church and a graveyard were once present where the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel is now located. Sometime in the early 20th century human remains were disinterred from this graveyard.

Several *kama'aina* interviewees recall burials in the vicinity of the project area. Mr. Jeff Apaka, a member of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board, recalls 'Āinahau during the development of the senior complex where they found many bones [the Ainahau Vista senior residence adjacent to Ala Wai Blvd.]. Mr. Apaka mentioned during the Harris administration streets from Ka'iulani to Kapahulu were torn up in which many bones were preserved in front of the zoo, thus making it very possible there may be burials encountered within the proposed development. Mr. Van Horn Diamond, former Chair of the OIBC, and cultural descendant, stated that there may be burials by the ABC Store towards 'Ewa. Ms. Linda Kaleo Paik, Cultural Specialist for SHPD, shared that the Waikīkī area has such a history of burials.

8.3 Cultural Sites

None of the individuals contacted or interviewed for this assessment identified any cultural sites within the project area. During this assessment there were no ongoing practices related to cultural sites identified within the present project area.

8.4 Trails

Trails served to connect the various settlements throughout the leeward districts. Based on 19th and 20th century maps the primary transportation routes *mauka/makai* correlated closely to the existing major roadways. None of the individuals contacted or interviewed for this assessment identified any trails within the project area.

Section 9 Summary and Recommendations

At the request of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts LP, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc. (CSH) prepared this cultural impact assessment of the proposed Princess Ka'iulani Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-022:001 and 041. The proposed redevelopment includes: demolition of portions of the existing Princess Ka'iulani hotel and retail buildings, amenity features and parking garage; construction of a new condominium tower; renovation of the existing 'Āinahau Tower; construction of amenity and arrival areas; construction of new retail space and a new parking garage.

The project area is closely associated with the "Wizard Stones of Kapaemahu," one of the most famous *mo'olelo* (oral histories) in all of Waikīkī. The project area is also closely linked in Land Commission documents with famous Hawaiians such as William C. Lunalilo and Mataio Kekūānao'a, and with Princess Victoria Kawekiukalaniniuiahilapalapa Ka'iulani Cleghorn.

Archaeological research throughout Waikīkī has yielded a wide variety of pre-Contact cultural deposits, including traditional Hawaiian artifacts and occupation layers, historic trash deposits, and human burials from both pre-Contact and historic times.

In the early 20th century, 39 sets of human remains were disinterred from a church cemetery which was located at the present day site of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel. It seems possible that excavations around the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel in the future may uncover additional burials, pre-Contact cultural layers, pre-Contact subsurface pits with artifacts and food midden, and historic pits with late 19th century to early 20th century artifacts.

During the course of cultural impact assessment, CSH contacted Hawaiian cultural organizations, government agencies, and individuals who might have knowledge of and/or concerns about the project area. None of the community contacts queried for this evaluation identified any on-going traditional cultural practices or cultural sites specific to the project area. Ms. Kehaulani Kruse, OIBC Representative mentioned it is because of the development throughout the breadth of Waikīkī that Hawaiians can no longer conduct traditional cultural practices.

The following community contacts shared their concern for the possibility of burials within the proposed project area. Mr. Jeff Apaka, member of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board, recalls 'Āinahau during the development of the senior complex where they found many bones. Mr. Apaka mentioned during the Harris administration streets from Ka'iulani to Kapahulu were torn up in which many bones were preserved in front of the zoo, thus making it very possible there may be burials encountered within the proposed development. Mr. Van Horn Diamond, former Chair of the OIBC and cultural descendant, stated that there may be burials by the ABC Store towards 'Ewa. Mr. Clarence Mederios also highlighted the possibility of finding more burials at the project area. Both Mr. Apaka and Mr. Diamond also stated there were once cottages in the subject project area. Ms. Linda Kaleo Paik, Cultural Specialist for SHPD, shared from a cultural standpoint, the Waikīkī area has such a history of burials.

Mr. Clyde Nāmu'o, the Administrator for the Office of Hawaiian Affairs, recommends the SHPD be consulted and that OHA seeks assurance that if this project moves forward, and Native

Hawaiian traditional, cultural, or *iwi kūpuna* are identified during ground disturbance, all work will immediately cease, and the appropriate agencies notified pursuant to applicable law.

In addition to speaking about burials and cottages once located in the project area, Mr. Diamond also talked about other features and sites that may have once been located there, including “some kind of Hawaiian platform,” a “rock arrangement,” and “a lot of coral and some kind of pond.” Mr. Diamond, highlighting these various features, some of which may still be located within the project area, states: “So we need to be cautious.”

Given the cultural sensitivity of the Waikīkī area, the number of burial finds already reported from Waikīkī, the presence of a former cemetery within the project area, and the concerns and recommendations raised during the community contact process, CSH recommends that community members, descendants, and organizations should be further consulted during the future proposed development of the project area. CSH also recommends close consultation with the State Historic Preservation Division and the O‘ahu Island Burial Council. Addressing community concerns may minimize the impact of the project on the Hawaiian culture, its practices and traditions.

Section 10 References Cited

Acson, Veneeta

1983 *Waikīkī: Nine Walks Through Time*. Island Heritage Limited, Norfolk Island, Australia.

Armstrong, R. Warwick (ed.)

1973 *Atlas of Hawai'i*. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Athens, Stephen

1990 *Letter: Inventory of Human Skeletal Remains from Hawaii at IARII*. International Archaeological Research Institute Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Barrère, Dorothy B.

1974 *The King's Mahele: The Awardees and Their Lands*. Compiled by Dorothy B. Barrère, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Bath, Joyce, and Carol Kawachi

1989 *Ala Wai Golf Course Burial: Site 80-14-4097 ME#89-0252 Mānoa, Honolulu District, O'ahu TMK 2-7-36:15*. Manuscript on file at the State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Beardsley, Felicia, and Michael Kaschko

1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery Pacific Beach Hotel Office Annex, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Beckwith, Martha

1940 *Hawaiian Mythology*. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut.

Bell, Mathew, and Matthew McDermott

2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey Report for the Allure Waikīkī Development, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu TMK [1] 2-6-13: 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc. Kailua, Hawai'i.

Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum

1981 *Interim Progress Report on Archaeological Testing, Excavations, and Monitoring at the Halekūlani Hotel*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

1984 *Burial Remains, Waikīkī Ahupua'a Maunalua to Waikīkī (incl. Manoa) at Bishop Museum, Kona*. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu.

Bliss, William R.

1873 A Sea-Side Retreat in the Pacific. *The Pacific and Commercial Advertiser*, February 1, 1873, p. 4.

Borthwick, Douglas, Anthony Bush, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt

2002 *Archaeological Inventory Survey of an Approximately 71,000-sq.ft. Parcel in Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- Bowen, Robert N.
1961 *Hawaiian Disposal of the Dead*. M.A. Thesis, University of Hawai'i, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Brown, DeSoto
1985 *Aloha Waikīkī. 100 Years of Pictures from Hawaii's Most Famous Beach*. Editions Limited, Hawai'i.
- Brown, DeSoto
1989 *Hawaii Goes to War: Life in Hawaii from Pearl Harbor to Peace*. Editions Limited, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Bush, Anthony, John P. Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Waikīkī Anticrime Lighting Improvement Project Phase II (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-2, 2-6-3, 2-6-5, 2-6-6, 2-6-25, 2-6-16, 2-6-18, 2-6-19, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Excavations for the New International Market Place Sign Project, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Calis, Irene
2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 35 Lemon Road Fence Wall Construction Project Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Carlson, Ingrid, Sara Collins, and Paul Cleghorn
1994 *Report of Human Remains found during the Realignment of Kālia Road, Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. BioSystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Center for Oral History, Social Science Research Institute
1985 *Waikīkī, 1900-1985: Oral Histories Volumes I-IV*. University of Hawai'i, Manoa, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Chamberlain, Levi
1957 Tour Around O'ahu: 1828, in *Sixty-fifth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1956*, pp. 2541. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Chiogioji, Rodney
1991 *An Archaeological Assessment of Two Parcels in Waikīkī Ahupua'a*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Chiogioji, Rodney, Uta Rainalter, Sallee D.M. Freeman, and Hallett H. Hammatt
2004 *Archaeological Inventory for the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments in Waikīkī, Ahupua'a, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Clark, John R. K.
1977 *The Beaches of O'ahu*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Cleghorn, June
1987 *Hawaiian Burial Reconsidered: An Archaeological Analysis*. Unpublished Master's Thesis. University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

- 1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikīkī Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Cleghorn, Paul
- 1996 *The Results of an Archaeological Inventory Survey at the Proposed Kalākaua Plaza, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-16:23, 25-26, 28, 61, and 69).* Pacific Legacy, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Archaeological Mitigation near Waikīkī Burger King Construction Site TMK: 2-6-026:012 & 013, Kona District, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Island of O'ahu. Letter to Mr. Paul Kosasa (ABC Stores).* Pacific Legacy, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Cohen, Stan
- 1995 *The First Lady of Waikiki A Pictorial History of the Sheraton Moana Surf Rider.* Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., Missoula, Montana.
- 1997 *Princess Victoria Kaiulani and the Princess Kaiulani Hotel in Waikiki.* Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, Inc., Missoula, Montana.
- Corbin, Alan B.
- 2001 *Appendix C: Subsurface Archaeological Inventory Survey-Hilton Waikīkīan Property, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-9:-2, 3, 10).* Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- Dagher, Cathleen
- 1993 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains at the Waikīkī Aquarium Renovation Project, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu, TMK: 3-1-31: 006.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Damon, Ethel M.
- 1945 *The Stone Church at Kawaiaha'o, 1820-1944.* Honolulu: Trustees of Kawaiaha'o Church, Honolulu Star-Bulletin Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Davis, Bertell
- 1984 *The Halekūlani Hotel Site: Archaeological and Historical Investigations in Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i.* Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1989 *Subsurface Archaeological Reconnaissance Survey and Historical Research at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i.* International Archaeological Research Institute, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring of Environmental Baseline Survey and Excavations in Hawaiian Land Commission Award 1515 ('Apana 2) at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu.* Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Dega, Michael, and Joseph Kennedy
- 1993 *Archaeological Report Concerning the Inadvertent Discovery of Remains at the Waikīkī Aquarium (TMK: 3-1-31:06) Waikīkī Ahupua'a Kona District, Island of Oahu.* Archaeological Consultants of Hawai'i, Inc., Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Denham, Timothy, and Jeffrey Pantaleo

1997 *Archaeological Monitoring and Investigations During Phase I: Kalia Road Realignment and Underground Utilities, Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Biosystems Analysis, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Denham, Timothy, Jeffrey Pantaleo, Thomas L. Jackson, William Fortini, Alan Ziegler, Gail Murakami, Linda Scott-Cummings, and Paul Tichenal

1997 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at the Fort DeRussy Military Reservation, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu, State of Hawai'i*. GANDA Biosystems, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Ellis, William

1827 *Narrative of a Tour through Hawaii, or Owhyhee; With Observations on the Natural History of the Sandwich Islands, and Remarks on the Manners, Customs, Traditions, History, and Language of their Inhabitants*. B.J. Holdsworth, London.

Elmore, Michelle, and Joseph Kennedy

2001 *A Report Concerning the Inadvertant Discovery of Human Remains at the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, (TMK: (1)2-6-02:5, in Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu*. Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

2002 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a Security Fence at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu*. Archaeological Consultants of the Pacific, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Emerson, N. B.

1902 A Preliminary Report on a Find of Human Bones Exhumed in the Sands of Waikīkī, in *Tenth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the Year 1901*, pp.18-20. Hawaiian Historical Society, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Social Science Research Institute

1985 *Waikīkī, 1900-1985: Oral Histories, Volumes I, II, III*. Ethnic Studies, Oral History Project, University of Hawai'i, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Foote, Donald E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens

1972 *Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Lanai, State of Hawaii*. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Fornander, Abraham

1919 *Collection of Hawaiian Antiquities and Folklore*, T.G. Thrum edit., Memoirs of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum (Vol. VI, Part II), "The Story of Kahahana" pages 282-291. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Freeman, Sallee, Matt McDermott, Constance O'Hare, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2005 *Archaeological Inventory Survey and Cultural Impact Evaluation for the Ala Wai Gateway Project Site, Kālia, Waikīkī, O'ahu (TMK [1] 2-6-011: 001, 002, 004, 032, 037, and 040)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Grant, Glen

1996 *Waikīkī Yesteryear*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Griffin, Agnes

- 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial Recovery, Waikīkī, C. Honolulu, O'ahu (TMK: 2-6-01:12)*. State Medical Officer's office memorandum to Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and Rodney Chiogioji

- 1993 *An Archaeological Assessment of a 16-Acre Portion of the Ala Wai Golf Course in the Ahupua'a of Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 1998 *Archaeological Assessment of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-18:10, 36, 42, 52, 55, 62, 63, 64, 73, & 74)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2000 *Archaeological Assessment of the Honolulu Zoo Parcel, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and Matt McDermott

- 1999 *Burial Disinterment Plan and Report, State Site Numbers 50-80-14-5744-1 and -2 found During Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Beneath Kalakaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Hammatt, Hallett H., and David W. Shideler

- 1995 *Archaeological Sub-surface Inventory Survey at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 1996 *Archaeological Data Recovery at the Hawai'i Convention Center Site, Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 2-3-35:001)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2006a *Archaeological Assessment for Two Parcels at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island*, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2006b *Archaeological Assessment for A 0.015-Acre Parcel at the Corner of Kūhiō and Kapahulu Avenues Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island TMK: 2-6-027:052*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for a Grease Interceptor at the Sheraton Moana Surfrider Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-001:012* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Havel, BreAnna, and Robert L. Spear

- 2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for ABC Store No. 21 Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i [TMK 2-6-21:101]*. Scientific Consultant Services, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Hazlett Alex, Rodney Chigioji, Douglas Borthwick and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1]- 2-6-22:009* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

- Hazlett Alex, Kelly Esh and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2008 *Monitoring Report for the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center Parcel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu*, TMK: [1] 2-6-002:018 Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Hibbard, Don, and David Franzen
 1986 *The View from Diamond: Head Royal Residence to Urban Resort*. An Editions Limited Book, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Honolulu Star Bulletin
 1928 The Whole World Knows Waikīkī. *Honolulu Star Bulletin*, 17 October:2:1-16. Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Hurlbett, Robert, et al.
 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Hurst, Gwen
 1990 *Historical Literature and Documents Search, Archaeological Testing and Subsequent Procedures for the Proposed Redevelopment of the Waikīkīan Hotel*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- ʻĪʻĪ, John Papa
 1959 *Fragments of Hawaiian History as Recorded by John Papa ʻĪʻĪ*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Johnson, Donald D.
 1991 *The City and County of Honolulu: A Governmental Chronicle*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Jones, Carlin K., and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2004 *Archaeological Monitoring Plan for Coconut Tree Relocation Royal Hawaiian Hotel, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Jourdane, Elaine
 1995 *Inadvertent Discovery of Human Skeletal Remains At Waikīkī, Sunset Hotel, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Kamakau, Samuel Manaiakalani
 1991 *Tales and Traditions of the People of Old. Nā Mo'olelo a ka Po'e Kahiko*. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
 1992 *Ruling Chiefs of Hawaii*. The Kamehameha Schools Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Kanahele, George S.
 1995 *Waikīkī 100 B.C. to 1900 A.D. An Untold Story*. The Queen Emma Foundation Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Kennedy, Joseph

- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Proposed IMAX Theater Project*. Archaeological Consultants Hawai'i, Hale'iwa, Hawai'i.

Leidemann, Mike

- 2001 *The Moana Hotel: A Century of Gracious Architecture in the Heart of Waikīkī*. *Honolulu Advertiser*, March 9, 2001, pp. D-1, D-6, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

LeSuer, C. Celeste, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2000 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of King Kalakaua Plaza Phase II, Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Lisiansky, Urey

- 1814 *A Voyage Round the World, in the Years 1803, 4, 5, & 6; Performed, by order of His Imperial Majesty Alexander the First, Emperor of Russia, in the Ship Neva*. J. Booth, London.

Maly, Kepā, Leta J. Franklin, and Paul H. Rosendahl

- 1994 *Archaeological and Historical Assessment Study Convention Center Project Area, Land of Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

Mann, Melanie, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of 12- and 8-inch Water Mains on Lili'uokalani Avenue and Uluniu Avenue, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-023, 24, and 26)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Mrantz, Maxine

- 1980 *Hawaii's Tragic Princess, KA'IULANI The Girl who Never Got to Ride*, printed by Tongg Publishing Co., Ltd., Honolulu, Hawai'i.

McAllister, J.G.

- 1933 *Archaeology of O'ahu*. B.P. Bishop Museum Bulletin, No.104, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

McDermott, Matthew, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett Hammatt

- 1996 *An Archaeological Inventory Survey of Two Lots (TMK 2-6-24:65-68 and 80-83 and TMK 2-6-24:34-40 and 42-45) in Waikīkī Ahupua'a, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McGuire, Ka'ohulani, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001 *A Traditional and Cultural Practices Assessment for a Proposed Outrigger Hotels Hawai'i Property Redevelopment in Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys of Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

McMahon, Nancy

- 1994 *Inadvertent Burial Discovery on April 28, 1994, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu-- Intersection of Kalākaua and Kuamo'o Streets*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Menzies, Archibald

1920 *Hawaii Nei, 128 Years Ago: Journal of Archibald Menzies, Kept During His Three Visits to the Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands When Acting as Surgeon and Naturalist on Board H.M.S Discovery*. Edited by William F. Wilson. The New Freedom Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Nakamura, Barry Seichi

1979 *The Story of Waikīkī and the "Reclamation" Project*. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Department of History, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Neller, Earl

1980 *Kālia Burial Site #50-OA-2870: Rescue Archaeology in Waikīkī, Hawai'i*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

1981 *An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the New Construction at the Halekulani Hotel, Waikīkī*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

1984 *An Informal Narrative Report on the Recovery of Human Skeletons From a Construction Site in Waikīkī on Paoakalani Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

O'Hare, Constance, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2006 *Archaeological Inventory Survey for the 116-unit Kaio'o Multifamily Condominium Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu (Kona) District, O'ahu Island, TMK (1) 2-6-012:037-044, 055-058*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

O'Leary, Owen, Rodney Chiogioji, Douglas F. Borthwick, and Hallett H. Hammatt

2005a *Archaeological Inventory Survey of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalākaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

O'Leary, O., R. Chiogioji, A. Bush, D.F. Borthwick, and H.H. Hammatt

2005b *Archaeological Assessment of 0.5-Acres of the Royal Kāhili Condo Property, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Pammer, Michelle and Hallett H. Hammatt

2007 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Perry's Smorgy Restaurant Project Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-021:114*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Paradise of the Pacific Print

1916 *Index of all Grants and Patents Land Sales*. Paradise of the Pacific Print, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

- Perzinski, David, Matt McDermott, Rodney Chiogioji, and Hallett H. Hammatt
 1999 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Anti-Crime Street Lighting Improvements Along Portions of Ala Wai Boulevard, Kalākaua Avenue, Ala Moana Boulevard and 'Ena Road, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Perzinski, Mary, and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2001a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Kapiolani Bandstand Redevelopment Project, Waikīkī, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu (TMK 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
 2001b *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Re-Internment Facility for the Waikīkī Iwi Kupuna, Kapiolani Park, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu (TMK: 3-1-43:1)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
 2001c *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Street Light Improvements Along a Portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between the Natatorium to Poni Mo'i Road, Waikīkī, Island of O'ahu (TMK 3-1-031, 032 & 043)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Perzinski, Mary, David W. Shideler, John Winieski, and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2000 *Burial Findings During the Excavation of a 16th Watermain on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft.) Long portion of Kalakaua Avenue Between Kai'ulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kuhio Beach Extension/Kalakaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu, (TMK 2-6-1, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, and 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Petrey, Whitney, Douglas Borthwick and Hallett H. Hammatt
 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the City and County of Honolulu's Emergency Temporary Beach Walk Sewer Bypass Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-3-034, -036, 037; 2-6-017, -018; 2-7-036* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- Pietruszewsky, Michael
 1992a *A Mandible Fragment found at the Sheraton Moana Surfider Hotel, Waikīkī*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
 1992b *Human Remains from the Lili'uokalani Gardens Site, Hamohamo, Waikīkī, O'ahu*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena, and Samuel H. Elbert
 1981 *Hawaiian Dictionary*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Pukui, Mary Kawena, Samuel H. Elbert, and Esther Mookini
 1974 *Place Names of Hawaii*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- Putzi, Jeffrey L., and Paul Cleghorn
 2002 *Archaeological Monitoring of Trench Excavations for Sewer Connections Associated with the Hilton Hawaiian Village Improvements*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.

Riford, Mary F.

- 1989 *Pre-Field Background Literature Search for Archaeological Resources at the Proposed Waikīkī Landmark Property*. Bernice P. Bishop Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Ronch, Ronn

- 1981 Waikīkī's Oldest Resort Hotel Turns 80. Moana Hotel. *Historic Hawai'i News* November 1981, pp. 4-5, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Rosendahl, Paul

- 1989 *Preliminary Report Upon Completion of Field Work Hale Koa Hotel Site Subsurface Inventory Survey Kalia, Land of Waikīkī, District of Kona*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1992 *Archaeological Monitoring of Mechanical Loop Excavations Hilton Hawaiian Village*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc, Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 1999 *Interim Report: Hale Koa Hotel Subsurface Inventory Survey-Luau Facility, Kalia, Land of Waikīkī, District of Kona, Island of O'ahu*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.
- 2001 *Archaeological Assessment Study Waikīkī Beach Walk Project, Land of Waikīkī, Honolulu (Kona) District, Island of O'ahu Technical Report for EIS*. Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D. Inc., Hilo, Hawai'i.

Runyon, Rosanna, Connie O'Hare, David W. Shideler and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Assessment Report for Improvements to the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Hotels Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-002: 005 & 006*, Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Sheraton Moana Surfrider

- 1989 *Moana Memories Postcard Book*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Simons, Jeannette A., S. Antonio-Miller, D. Trembly, and L. Somer

- 1991 *Archaeological Monitoring and Data Recovery at the Moana Hotel Historical Rehabilitation Project, O'ahu, Waikīkī*. Applied Research Group, Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Simons, Jeannette A., Paul Cleghorn, R. Jackson, and T. Jackson

- 1995 *Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu, Hawai'i*. Manuscript on file at the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD)

- 1987 *Kalakaua Avenue Gas Pipe Excavation Burial*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.
- 1991 *Non Human Bones found in Waikīkī*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Streck, Charles

- 1992 *Human Burial Discovery during Archaeological Data Recovery Excavations at Fort DeRussy, Waikīkī, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i, 20 May 1992*. Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division, Kapolei, Hawai'i.

Thrum, Thomas G.

- 1900 The Moana Hotel, Waikīkī's New Attraction. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1901*, pp. 161-165. Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1906 Heiaus and Heiau Sites Throughout the Hawaiian Islands. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1907*, pp. 38-47. Thos. G. Thrum Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1915 *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1916*, p. 70. Thos. G. Thrum Honolulu, Hawai'i.
- 1923 *More Hawaiian Folk Tales*, A.C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Illinois.
- 1927 Hotel Inaugural. *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual for 1928*, pp. 31-34, Thos. G. Thrum, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Thurman, Doug and Hallett H, Hammatt

- 2008 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Geotechnical Testing at the Royal Hawaiian and Sheraton Waikiki Hotels Waikīkī, Kona District, O'ahu TMK: [1] 2-6-002:005, 006 & 026* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Tome, Guerin, and Michael Dega

- 2003 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for Construction Work at the Waikīkī Marriot, Waikīkī, Manoa Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, O'ahu Island, Hawai'i*. Scientific Consultant Services, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Tulchin, Jon, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2003 *Archaeological and Cultural Impact Assessment of a 1-Acre Parcel, 2284 Kalakaua Avenue, Waikīkī, Kona District, Island of O'ahu*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2007 *Archaeological Data Recovery Report for SIHP No. 50-80-09-6707, located at the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, located at the Tusitala Vista Elderly Apartments, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu Island, TMK: [1] 2-6-024: 070, 071, & 89* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.
- 2008 *Archaeological Assessment for the 1944 Kalākaua Avenue Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, O'ahu, TMK: [1] 2-6-014: 001, 004, 006, 007, 008, 019, & 058* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Vancouver, George

- 1799 *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, and Round the World . . . Performed in the years 1790-1795*. Robinsons and Edwards, London.

Whitman, Kathryn, Kulani Jones and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2008 *An Archaeological Monitoring Report for a 12-inch Water Main Installation Project along a Portion of Kalākaua Avenue and Poni Moi Road, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Honolulu District, Island of O'ahu TMK: [1] 3-1-032 & 043* Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Waihona 'Aina

- 2000 *The Māhele Database*. Electronic document, <http://waihona.com>, accessed October 4, 2007.

Winieski, John P., and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2001 *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Public Baths Waste Water Pumping Station Force Main Replacement, Waikīkī, Honolulu, O'ahu, Hawai'i (TMK 2-6-25, 26, & 27, and 3-1-31, 43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Inc., Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, David Shideler, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002a *Archaeological Monitoring Report for the Installation of a 16-Inch Water Main on an Approximately 915 Meter (3,000 Ft) Long Portion of Kalākaua Avenue Between Ka'iulani and Monsarrat Avenues Associated with the Kūhiō Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Winieski, John, Mary Perzinski, Kehaulani Souza, and Hallett H. Hammatt

- 2002b *Archaeological Monitoring Report, the Kuhio Beach Extension/Kalākaua Promenade Project, Waikīkī Ahupua'a, Kona District, Island of O'ahu (TMK 2-6-1-, 2-6-22, 2-6-23, 2-6-26, 2-6-27, 3-1-43)*. Cultural Surveys Hawai'i, Kailua, Hawai'i.

Withington, Antoinette.

- 1953 *The Golden Cloak: The Romantic Story of Hawai'i's Monarchs*. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Yost, Harold

- 1971 *The Outrigger Canoe Club of Honolulu, Hawaii*. Outrigger Canoe Club, Inc., Honolulu, Hawai'i.

Appendix A Land Commission Awards

A-1 LCA 104 F.L., Kekuanaoa

Kekuanaoa, Haliimaile, 3 December 1851 N.R. 765-766v3

The Honorable William L. Lee, Greetings: I hereby present my claim in some 'Ilis in Honolulu and in Waikīkī in the lands of the Fort which I am caring for. Here are the names:

[Following discussion of Honolulu 'Ili lands omitted]

Here are my claims at Waikīkī:

2 lo'i at Kalia, 'Ili in Waikīkī.

5 fish ponds at Kalia in Waikīkī.

1 muliwai of Piinaio, in Waikīkī.

Those are my claims which I have thought of. There is one cocoanut grove. Makalii, also at Kalia. That is what I state to you. Farewell to you. M. KEKUANAOA

N.T. 390v10 No. 104 F.L. M. Kekuanaoa (from page 320) for 17 August 1854, Victoria Kamamalu L. Kukoa, sworn, I have seen his house site in Kapuni, Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu.

Mauka, Road

Waialae, Hamohamo boundary

Makai, beach

Honolulu, a meeting house.

This place was received from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from her mother.

Mahuka, sworn, the statements above are correct and I have seen his other claims. 2 ponds named Paweo, also Kaipuni, Pau, Kaihikapu, Manolepa and Kaohai in Waikīkī, Kona, O'ahu.

He had received the land from Kinau in 1839. She had received it from Kaahumanu in 1832. No objections.

[Award 104 F.L.; R.P. 4492 (Kaihikapu Puuiki)& 4493; Kalia Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 1.49 Acs; Kuhimana Honolulu Kona; 1 ap.; 2 Acs; no R.P. ; Kamanolepa Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 2.06 Acs; R.P. 4492; Kapuni Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4492; Uluniu Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 31 Acs; R.P. 4493; Uluniu Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; 71.7 Acs]

A-2 LCA 6324**No. 6324, Kamehehu****N.R. 361v5**

To the Land Commissioners, Greetings: I, the one whose name is below on this letter, hereby state my claim for three taro *lo'i* in the 'Ili of Auaukai, one and a half rows of taro in Hohe, these are in the Ahupua'a of Waikīkī. My right in the aforesaid things was from Kamaukoli, in the time when Kīna'u was living. There is one weed-grown *kula*, planted in sweet potato and gourd and one house lot.

I am, respectfully,

KAMEHEU X

Waikīkī, January 27, 1848

F.T. 483-484v14**No. 6324, Kamehehu, claimant**

Kamaukoli, sworn say, the land of claimant contains 3 *lo'i*, a *kula* in one piece in the 'ili of Auaukai, Waikīkī, and 'Āpana 2, a house lot in Ulukou, Kālia, Waikīkī.

'Āpana 1 is bounded:

Mauka by Hamohamo

Kekaha by Hamohamo

Makai by Kalia

Honolulu by Kalia.

'Āpana 2, Kahuahale is bounded:

Mauka by the hale of Kauai

Kekaha by the hale of Kamaukoli

Makai by the sea shore

Honolulu by the watercourse.

Claimant received the land from me in the time of Ka'ahumanu & has held the same in quiet until now.

Aua, sworn says, the testimony above is correct and is also his own.

[Award 6324; R.P. 2566; Auaukai Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .72 Ac.]

A-3 LCA 1506

**No. 1506, Waikiki /Female/
N.R. 138v3**

To the Land Commissioners, Greetings: I, the undersigned, hereby tell of my land claim for two rows of hills /of taro/ in the lo'i of Hohe in Waikīkī, also a small *kula* and also a house lot. That is what I have to tell you.

WAIKĪKĪ /Female/

Ulukou at Waikīkī, December 4, 1847

F.T. 67v3

Cl. 1506, Waikīkī, wahine, December 27, 1848

Kamae, sworn, I know this land. It is in Hohe, Waititi, consisting of kalo land, and in Uluko of House lot.

1. House lot. Claimant has 1 house, partly fenced:

Mauka is Government land

Waiālae is Opupahoa

Makai, sea

Honolulu is Keawe.

2. Two rows of kalo in a large patch owned by many.

Mauka by my kalo ground

Waiālae is Paku

Makai is my land separated by water course

Honolulu, Kaluahinenui.

Claimant had these two lots from Ka'ahumanu I, and then held them from Kinau & now under Victoria, and never had them disputed.

Second witness.

N.T. 393v3

No. 1506, Waikīkī (Female), December 27, 1848

Kanae, sworn, I have seen Waikīkī's (Female) land at Hohe in Waikiki. There is one patch and a house lot at Ulukou. One house is there and one side of the property has been enclosed.

[No.] 1.

Mauka is a government pasture

Waiālae, Opupahaa's place

Makai, the sea
Honolulu, Keawe's land.

2. Two rows of taro at Hohe where:
Mauka are my taro rows
Waialae, Paku's land
Makai, my land
Honolulu here, Kaluahinenui's land.

Waikīkī's land and house site are from Ka'ahumanu I. After her death, the land was under Kinau and at his death, it is now under V. Kamamalu.

Postponed until a witness has been summoned.

[Award 1506; R.P. 4723; Ulukou Waikīkī; 1 ap.; .16 Ac.]

A-4 LCA 2006**No. 2006, Male****N.R. 321v3**

I, the one whose name is below, hereby state my claim for four *lo`i* in Kalokoeli in Waikīkī, the banks of two separate irrigation ditches, a house lot which has not been completely fenced, and some coconut trees within my lot. I pay my landlord four times a year /There is/ a pool for fish fry in the stream. -

MALE X His mark

Waikīkī, O'ahu, 23 December 1847

F.T. 238-239v3

Cl. 2006, Male

Kaaha, sworn, I know the land of the claimant. It is in the *'ili* of Kalokoeli, Waikīkī, O'ahu. It consists of five *lo`i* in one piece and a house lot on the sea beach, but he has no title to this sea beach, except that of residing there at suffrance.

There *lo`i* are bounded:*Mauka* by Kauhao's land*Waiialae* by Kamakahonu's land*Makai* by Kalia's land*Honolulu* by Kalaimoku's land.

The claimant received this land from Waiaania, the konohiki in the days of Ka'ahumanu I, and his title has never been disputed.

Kamakahiki, sworn, I know the land of Male, and what Kaaha testified concerning it is correct.

N.T. 575v3

No. 2006, Male, December 28, 1848

Kaaha, sworn, I have seen his place at Kalokoeli in Waikīkī.

5 taro patches in one section together:

Mauka, Kauhao's land*Waiialae*, Kamakahonu's land*Makai*, Kalia's land*Honolulu*, Kalaimoku's land.

Waiaania, the konohiki, had given him his land during the time of Ka'ahumanu I and he has lived comfortably; no one has ever objected.

Makahiki, sworn, We both have known alike; no ne has objected.

[Award 2006, R.P. 5066; Kalokoeli Waikīkī Kona; 2 ap.; .98 Ac.; Kamoomuku Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .27 Ac.]

A-5 LCA 2082**No. 2082, Kuene****N.R. 350v3**

I, the one whose name is below, hereby state my claim for four lo`i and an edge of an irrigation ditch. There is also a house lot which has been enclosed with fence, and with two houses in it. There are four coconut trees in my lot with which I pay my annual tax. This place is at Mookahi, Waikīkī.

I am, with thanks,

KUENE X, his mark

Waikīkī, O'ahu 23 December 1847

N.T. 637-638v3**No. 2082, Kuene, July 3, 1850**

Haumalu, sworn, I have seen his land at Mookahi in Waikīkī - 2 land sections.

1. 4 taro patches and stream:

Mauka, Kihewa

Waiālae, Kamakahonu

Makai, my land

Honolulu, land of Makoli.

2. House lot:

Mauka, Kaluahinenui

Waiālae and *Makai*, Keohokalole

Honolulu, Kanaina.

Kuene received section 1 from Kuluehu in 1829; section 2 was an idle land on which he had worked before the death of Kinau in 1837 and he has lived comfortably to this time. No one has objected.

Ku, sworn, We have known similarly; the report above is true.

[Award 2082; R.P. 2418; Kalia Waikīkī Kona; 2 ap.; .90 Ac.]

A-6 LCA 2084**No. 2084, Keohokahina****N.R. 350-351v3**

I hereby state my claim to you for two small *lo`i*, at Kalokoeli; also a row /of taro/ at Hohe, and my house lot at Ulukou. *Mauka* and to the east of my lot is an unused place, *makai* is Male, towards Hono-lulu is a stream.

KEOHOKAHINA X, his mark

Waikīkī, O'ahu, 23 December 1847

N.T. 638-639v3

No. 2084, Keohokahina, July 3, 1850

Kaniho, sworn, I have seen his sections of land in Waikīkī as follows:

Section 1 - house lot in the *'ili* of Hamohamo.

Section 2 - 1 patch and ditch in Kalokoele *'ili*.

Section 3 - 1 patch, 1 ditch in Kalokoeli *'ili*.

He had received sections 2, & 3 in 1830 from Male. Male had received his interest from Kana, the konohiki; Section 1, an idle land in 1833 and he has lived in peace on these lands to the present time. No one has objected.

[Award 2084; R.P. 3640; Kalokoeli Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .25 Ac.; Kamoookahi Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .38 Ac.; Ulukou Waikīkī Kona; 1 ap.; .53 Ac.]

A-7 LCA 8559B

**No. 8559B*O, (W.C. Lunalilo) C. Kanaina
F.T. 551-552v3**

W.H. Uana, sworn, says he knows the house lot of Lunalilo, in Kaluaaha, Molokai. It is bounded:

Mauka by the public road

On the Halawa side by a fish pond of the government called "Neaupala"

Makai by the sea beach

On Kaluaakoi side by a government fish pond called "Kaluaaha."

This lot formerly was ordered to be enclosed by Hoapili wahine and Kekaulohe when Eseta Kipa was Governess of Molokai. The people of Kekaulohe's lands erected a stone house on this lot in the year 1835. It is now in possession of Lunalilo as heir of Kekaulohe.

E. Kipa, sworn says, she knows the lot. I was Governess of Molokai under Hoapili wahine & Kekaulohe in former times, and by their orders enclosed this lot and built a stone house on it with the labor of the people of their own lands. When the government sold the land of "Kaluaaha" to the Missionaries, I heard Kalolou come and ask permission from Kanaina to live in the stone house, which permission she got.

(A. Paki sets up a claim for this lot as heir of Kalaolou.)

L. Haalelea, sworn says, he knows the house lot claimed by Lunalilo in Kailua, Hawaii. It is bounded:

On Kiholo side by the church lots

Makai by the public road

On Keauhou side by a road leading mauka

Mauka by some house lots.

It is enclosed by a wall. This lot I have heard belonged formerly to Keaho, the father of Mahuka. I have heard that when Keaho died he left this lot to Kekaulohe, and I have recently seen a letter from Mahuka to W.C. Lunalilo requesting him to allow Mahuka to retain charge of this lot under Lunalilo. In 1843 I was at Kailua & Kekaulohe was there. I then saw the later Governor Adams give her some money which he said was rent received for this same lot. Part of this lot is claimed by the heir of W.P. Leleiohoku. There is a fence remaining though and dividing the lot into two parts.

F.T. 82-84v16 and N.T. 82-84v16

No. 8559B, William C. Lunalilo

Polea, sworn says, he knows the lots claimed by William C. Lunalilo, at Lahaina, Maui.

The first called Luaehu, is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Kaiheekai and Hiram's land
Olowalu by King's land
Makai by Sea beach
Kaanapali by Polea and M.J. Nouliau [Nowlien].

The second in Pakala is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Public street
Olowalu by Kaiheekai's land
Makai by H.S. Swinton's and others' land
Kaanapali by Public road.

The third lot called Hawaikaekae is also bounded as follows:
Mauka by Kalaleikio's land
Olowalu by Public road
Makai by Alaloa Kahiko street
Kaanapali by Daniela Ii's land.

This lot is disputed by Manuahina the wife of George Shaw, whose claim in right of her father. She has already got an award for a part of this lot.

The fourth lot in Paunau is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Keaweiheuhu's and Kahula's land
Olowalu by Keaweluaole's land
Makai by Old road
Kaanapali by Street leading to Lahainaluna.

The fifth lot called Loinui is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Keaweluaole; Kauhi and Kalolou's land
Olowalu by Mr. Baldwins
Makai by Old road
Kaanapali by Kamakinui's land.

The sixth lot in Aki is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Kaweka's land
Olowalu by Wahie's land
Makai by Main road
Kaanapali by M.I. Nowlein's land.

The seventh lot in Puunoa is bounded as follows:
Mauka by Main road
Olowalu by Iosua Kaeo
Makai by Iosua Kaeo

Kaanapali by King's land.

The eighth lot in Kelawea is bounded as follows:

Mauka by Lahainaluna

Olowalu by Road from the beach

Makai by Keleikini and Kahookano's lands

Kaanapali by A stream.

All these lots have descended to William C. Lunalilo from his mother, Kekauluohi, and are now in the hands of his lunas. The lot in "Pakala" is disputed by Paki and others.

N.T. 619-620v3

No. 8559, [C. Kanaina], Section 49, C. Kanaina, From pg. 597 Vs. No. 2619 Pahau

C. Kanaina has come before the land commissioners and stated, "I am opposing Pahau's interest in section 2 consisting of nine patches They are in my land which is the lele Opukaala of the Pau ili land in Waikiki.

Here is the reason Pahau had acquired that land. Kaaha had given land to him and when he /Kaaha / died all of the lands in Pau were returned to Wm. C. Lunalilo; therefore, I feel that these patches in that section should be returned to me permanently, or else they should be divided between him and me.

Postponed until they make their own settlements and present the best one to the land officers who will approve it.

N.T. 185-187v10

No. 8559B, William Charles Kanaina, [for Lunalilo], Honolulu, 24 April 1850

COPY

Greetings to you Highness, John Young, the Minister of Interior.

My desire is to have the government claim separated from my lands; therefore I hereby give some of my land for the government to have forever and the same shall apply to mine. Here are the names of my lands:

Kawela ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.

Waikaekoe ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.

Makapala ahupuaa, Kohala, Hawaii.

Kehena ahupuaa, Kohala, Hawaii.

Puhau ili of Iole, Kohala, Hawaii.

Puakoa ili of Waimea, Kohala, Hawaii.

Honuainonui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.

Puapuanui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Lehuulanui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Kawainui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Lanihaunui ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Pakiniili ahupuaa, Kau, Hawaii.
 Hanuapo ahupuaa, Kau, Hawaii.
 Kahanalea ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Keahialaka ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Keaau ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Makahanaloa ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.
 Pepekeo ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.

Kaapuhu ahupuaa, Kipahulu, Maui.
 2 Waiehu, Puali, West Maui.
 Ahipuli ili for Waiehu, West Maui.
 Pepee ili for Wailuku, West Maui.
 Honolua ahupuaa, Kaanapali, Maui.
 Kalimahe ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.
 Polanui ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.
 Kuholilea ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.

Waialua ahupuaa, Kona, Molokai.
 Kawela ahupuaa, Kona, Molokai.

Pau ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kamoku ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kaluaokau ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kapahulu ili for Waikiki in Manoa, Kona, Oahu.
 Kaalaea ahupuaa, Koolaupoko, Oahu.
 Kapaka ahupuaa, Koolauloa, Oahu.
 Laiewai ahupuaa, Koolauloa, Oahu.
 Laiemaloo ahupuaa, Koolauloa, Oahu.
 Pahipahialua, Koolauloa, Oahu.

Kahili, Koolauloa [sic], Koolau, Kauai.
 Kalihiwai, Koolauloa [sic], Koolau, Kauai.
 Pilauwai, Koolauloa [sic], Koolau, Kauai.
 Manuahi ili, Kona, Kauai.
 Waipouli ahupuaa, Puna, Kauai.

These lands listed above shall be for me fee simple forever, it would not be right for the government to claim my land.

The following lands, I shall give to the government fee simple forever.
 Kapulena ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.

Kukuihaele ahupuaa, Hamakua, Hawaii.
 Auau ahupuaa, Kohala, Hawaii.
 Keopuhuikahi ahupuaa, Kona, Hawaii.
 Papaakoko ili of Honokohau, Kona, Hawaii.
 Ninole ahupuaa, Kau Hawaii.
 Laepaoo ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Koea 1 ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Koea 2 ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Laeapuki ahupuaa, Puna, Hawaii.
 Kaiiiki ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.
 Kahuku ahupuaa, Hilo, Hawaii.

Waiakoa ahupuaa, Kula, Maui.
 Kou ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana Maui.
 Kapoino ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana, Maui.
 Halelena ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana, Maui.
 Keokamu ili of Waiehu Puali, Komohana, Maui.
 Wainee ahupuaa, Lahaina, Maui.

Mahana ahupuaa, Lanai.

Kamalomalo ahupuaa, Puna, Kauai.
 Kumukumu ahupuaa, Koolau, Kauai.

I've given the lands listed above to the government forever, all of them are for the government.
 Please consider my request with compassion for me.
 With appreciation, I am,
 William Charles Lunalilo, Charles Kanaina (child guardian)
 Department of Interior, 6 April 1852.

This is a try copy of Lunalilo's division with the government,
 A.G. Thruston, Secretary

N.T. 450v10

No. 8559B, William C. Lunalilo, Protested by Kaai

Mahuna, sworn, it is true my own place was written in the bill of sale to C. Kanaina, the place is just mauka of the land in Kailua of Kona, Hawaii, over which there is a dispute by Kaai. That is the lot I have transmitted to him, Kanaina, but I have not seen the property Kaai has at this present time; however, I had seen my parents living on this land at the time [of] Kaahumanu I. I had gone on a tour. Houses had been built, but I have not lived there since that time to the present, nor have I seen this lot over which there is a dispute with Kaai.

C. Kanaina, relates - the witnesses for this land on which Kaai and I are working are dead;

although, I had thought they (two) would be my witnesses, but today they have denied by claim to this place. It is true this place had been for their father, Keoho, where he lived until he had died and they (two) are his own children, but I am demanding according to the old bequest of Keaho to M. Kekauloahi as well as by many other statements.

Naea, sworn, I have seen Kaai's place in Keopu of Kona, Hawaii, which is a house lot.

Mauka by Mahuka's lot
 South Kona by a road
 Makai by Government road
 Kohala by vacant lot.

Land from Keoho (his father) upon his (Keoho) death in 1833. Keoho had obtained it long ago as idle land.

Kaai has always lived there peacefully to the present time.

Now C. Kanaina has offered a protest, I do not know the reason for it.

Kioloa, sworn, all of the statements above are true. I have known in the same way. I have not known the place was for C. Kanaina. It had been for Keoho, Kaai's father and now Kaai is the true claimant of this place.

[Award 8559B; (Oahu); R.P. 7635; Kamoku Waikiki (apana 30); R.P. 8193, 8311 & 8416; Pau Waikiki (apana 29)(see Kapahulu award); R.P. 8434; Pau Waikiki Kona; (ap. 29); R.P. 8124; Kapahulu Kona; 1 ap.; 31.50 Acs (apana 32); R.P. 8165; Kapahulu Kona; 2 ap.; 2,184.44 Acs (apana 32); R.P. 8514; Kaea Kapahulu Waikiki; 1 ap.; 6.16 Acs; R.P. 7652; Kaluakou Waikiki (apana 31); R.P. 7531; Kaalaea Koolaupoko; 1 ap.; 1340 Acs;(apana 33); R.P. 7494; Laie-wai Koolauloa (apana 35); Laie-maloo Koolauloa (apana 36); R.P. 5688; Pahipahialua Koolauloa (apana 37); 704 Acs; no R.P.; Kapaka Koolauloa (apana 34); (Maui) R.P. 8395; Polanui Lahaina; 1 ap.; 440 Acs (apana 25); R.P. 8129; Honolulu Kaanapali; 1 ap.; 3860 Acs (ahupua`a, apana 23); R.P. 7664; Pepee Wailuku; R.P. 8396; 1 ap.; 255.7 Acs; Kalimaohe Lahaina; 2 ap.; 4.93 Acs; (apana 24); R.P. 8397; Kuholilea Lahaina; 2 ap.; 184. 5 Acs; (apana 26); R.P. 5637; Paunau Lahaina; 1 ap.; 2 roods 24 perkas (apana 4); R.P. 5639; Aki Lahaina; 1 ap.; 16 perkas (apana 6); no R.P.; Paeohi Lahaina; 1 ap.; 1 Ac. 52 rods; R.P. 5699; Loiniu (Luaehu Waianae) Lahaina; 2 ap.; 2.75 Acs 37 rods; R.P. S8550/S8546 & S8537. Kaapahu Kipahulu; 1 ap.; (ahupuaa, apana 19); Waiehu 2 Wailuku; no R.P. Ahikuli Waiehu; (Hawaii) R.P. 478; Pakiniiki Kau; 1 ap.; 2357 Acs; Makanaloa Hilo; 2 ap.; 7600 Acs; R.P. 7049; Honuapo Kau; 1 ap.; ahupuaa 2200 Acs; Honuaino nui; 1 ap.; 262 Acs; R.P. 7454; Kawainui iki Kona; 1 ap.; 380 Acs; R.P. 7455; Lehuula nui; 1 ap.; 290 Acs; Lehuula nui; 1 ap.; 2840 Acs; Puapuaanui Kona; 1 ap.; 370 Acs; R.P. 7680; Kahena 2 N. Kohala; 1 ap.; (ap.4); ahupuaa; Puako S. Kohala; 1 ap.; Iliaina (Ap.6); Kahaualea Puna; 1 ap.; 26,000; Keahialaka Puna; 1 ap.; 5562 Acs; Pepeekeo Hilo; Keaau Puna; 1 ap.; 64.275 Acs; Kawela Hamakua; R.P. 7434; Honuainonui N. Kona; R.P. 7456; Lanihau Nui Kona; R.P. 8452; Waikoekoe Hamakua; no R.P.; Makapala Kohala; R.P. 7192 Makanaloa Hilo; 2 ap.; 7600 Acs; (Molokai) R.P. 7655; Waialua; R.P. 7656 Kawela; (Kauai) R.P. 8173;

Kalihiwai Halelea; no R.P. Manuahi Hanapepe; R.P. 8323; Kahili Koolau; R.P. 7060; Pilaa Koolau; R.P. 7373; Waipouli Puna; See 8559 to C. Kanaina who is awarded a property at Ukumehame under 8559B; see also Award 277]

Appendix B Kawaiaha'o Church Documents

Appendix B-1: Letter concerning the sale of the Kawaiaha'o Waikiki Church to the Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd, dated March 4, 1916

Honolulu, March 4, 1916.

Mr. C. C. von Hamm,
Secretary Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd.,
C i t y .

Dear Sir:-

In regard to the proposition of the Territorial Hotel Company, Limited, to purchase from Kawaiaha'o Church (incorporated) the land at Waikiki on the mauka side of Kalakaua Avenue, opposite the Moana Hotel, being the land described in Land Patent (Grant) No. 6168 and at present used for church and cemetery purposes, I would state:

That action has been taken by the Kawaiaha'o Church organization duly authorizing the sale of this lot to the Territorial Hotel Co., Ltd., at the rate of thirty-five cents per square foot - the total area being 22044 square feet (purchase price \$7715.40) upon the following conditions:

The church people reserving the right to occupy the premises for the services of the church for a period not to exceed September 30, 1916, and they to remove all remains and coffins buried in the church yard (so far as practicable) and re-inter them in some cemetery or cemeteries in the district of Honolulu within such period, the cost of such removal and re-interment, together with all necessary expenses connected with the transfer of the property to be borne by the Territorial Hotel Company, Limited.

If this offer is accepted it is the plan of the church people to seek for another lot for a church site and to erect a house of worship upon the same as soon as practicable and as far as practicable to remove all of the remains of persons who have been

Appendix B-2: Letter to the Board of Health, dated June 21, 1916

Honolulu, June 21, 1916.

To the
President and Members of the Board of Health,
Gentlemen:-

The remains buried in the Waikiki-kai Church burial ground are about to be disinterred and removed, so far as practicable, and reinterred in the Kawaiaha'o cemetery or at the Moiliili burial ground, and the Trustees of Kawaiaha'o Church would like to have an understanding with the Board of Health in regard to the matter.

The Waikiki Church lot has been sold to the Territorial Hotel Company, Limited, and the Kawaiaha'o Church is to remove the remains. We have obtained from the office of the Board of Health a record of the permits granted for burial so far as shown upon the record; but in addition to the names appearing upon the record it would seem that others were buried there. Enclosed herewith is a copy of the list furnished by the Secretary of the Board of Health and a list of additional names furnished by relatives.

It has been very difficult for relatives of those buried to locate these graves. In a great majority of the cases many years have passed since the burials were made and it is likely that many cannot be identified or even found. In order to be thorough in this matter it may be necessary to have practically the whole of the churchyard dug over to a sufficient depth, beginning with a trench six feet wide from one side of the yard to the other, then after removing whatever is found of the remains to dig another similar strip; and so on until the whole yard is covered.

-2-

Under the circumstances we would ask if your Board cannot grant a special privilege for exhuming and re-interring such of the remains as shall be found, so as to facilitate the work and reduce the cost. This is an exceptional case and it would seem as though special terms might be made.

We would be glad to receive any suggestions from your honorable Board which in your opinion would be advisable in this case.

Yours sincerely,

W. O. SMITH

President Board of Trustees Kawaiaha'o
Church

Appendix B-3: List of Burials in the Waikiki Church

<u>BURIALS IN THE WAIKIKI CHURCH (PROTESTANT) CEMETERY</u>				
<u>Date of death</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Sex</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Cause of Death</u>
July 9, 1880	Okuu	M	55	Consumption
June 16, 1881	Kaikaahiki	M	75	Congestion
Mar. 26, 1881	Nihoa	F	28	Childbirth
July 26, 1882	Apelia	M	33	Syphilis
Jan. 20, 1883	Nakahuahale	M	72	Old Age
May 5, 1883	Hoomana	F	35	Childbirth
Jan. 21, 1883	Infant	M	1 mo.	Unknown
Feb. 18, 1885	Mokulehua	M	65	Syphilis
Sept. 4, 1885	Infant	M	2 wks.	Constipation
Jan. 16, 1885	Kuele	M	80	Old Age
Feb. 27, 1883	Kaikaumaka	F	78	Old Age
May 29, 1886	Kailikole	M	55	Paralysis
Jan. 17, 1888	Kailikole	M	73	Old Age
Apr. 8, 1887	Naheana	F	65	Old Age
Apr. 16, 1900	Mrs. Chao	F	50	Peritonitis
Oct. 11, 1900	Maria Hananui	F	9	Pneumonia
July 19, 1901	David Harvest	M	3 mos.	Enteritis
Feb. 18, 1903	Halelani	M	21	Pneumonia
Apr. 11, 1902	Makia Iona	M	2 days	Malnutrition
Apr. 29, 1902	Kane Ikiola	M	6 mos.	Dysentery
Dec. 30, 1902	Kauloalilili	M	31	Meningitis
Jan. 19, 1901	G. W. Kapule	M	38	Hernia
Jan. 31, 1901	Rebeca Kaihumau	F	70	Valvular Heart Disease
Mar. 9, 1901	Mrs. Ester Kahune	F	29	Tuberculosis Pulmonalis
June 13, 1901	John Keiki	M	4 mos.	Whooping Cough
Sept. 2, 1902	Rose Kawoki	F	2 yrs.	Diphtheria
Sept. 16, 1902	Kahano Kahale	F	45	Diabetes
Nov. 20, 1900	Kamala Kealawaiole	F	18	Tuberculosis Pulmonalis
Jan. 11, 1902	Keliihao	M	25	Typhoid Fever
Mar. 11, 1902	Kalualii	M	50	Pneumonia
Nov. 17, 1902	Hokea Kauha	M	4	Phthisis
Feb. 13, 1903	Keakalaukoa	M	30	Tuberculosis Intestinalis

Appendix B-4: Letter to the Contractor Concerning Burial Disinterments at the Waikiki Church,
dated July 10, 1916

Honolulu, July 10, 1916.

Mr. H. H. Williams,
1374 Nuuanu Avenue,
C i t y .

Dear Sir:-

On behalf of the Trustees of Kawaiaha'o Church I would state that your bid of July 6th inst., for removing bodies interred in the Waikiki burial grounds and burying them in the Kawaiaha'o and Moiliili Cemeteries, has been approved.

Enclosed herewith is a copy of a letter which I wrote to the Board of Health, under date of June 21, 1916, and the reply of the Board, under date of June 29, 1916, relating to certain of the details of the removal of those remains.

It is uncertain how many remains will be found in condition to be removed; there is some reason to believe that a comparatively few will be in condition for removing. The bid you make of Four Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$450.) to cover all expenses is upon the basis of fifty removals, and the cost will be larger or smaller than this amount according to the number of removals being more or less than fifty.

Mr. J. K. Kamanoulu, Chairman of the Committee of the Board of Trustees having this matter in charge, will let you know when they are ready for the work to begin. The Committee will be represented by someone appointed by them, and the Board of Health will be represented by an agent.

Yours sincerely,



President Board of Trustees
Kawaiaha'o Church

-2-

buried in the church yard and to reinter the remains elsewhere as the church people shall decide upon.

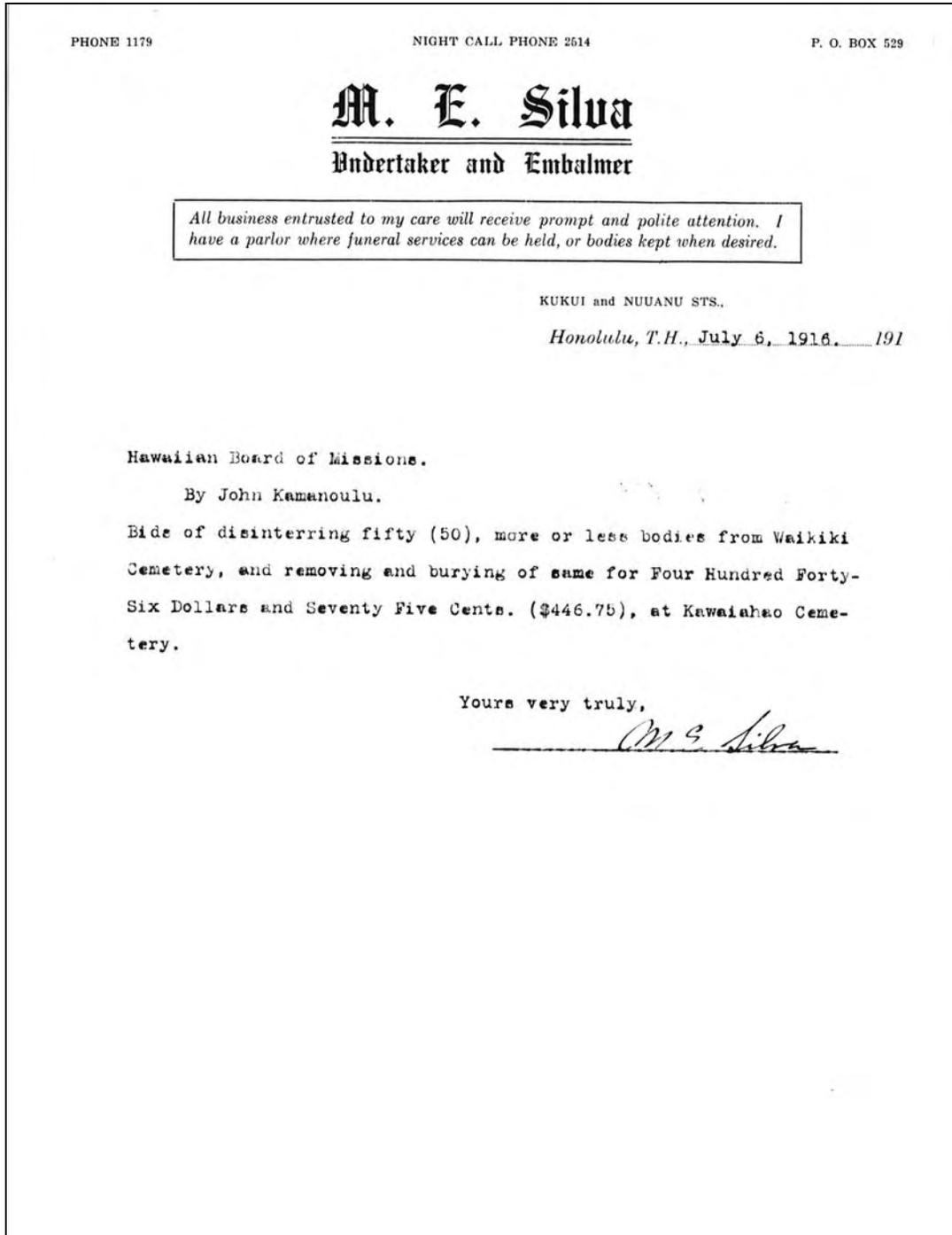
If this offer is accepted the church people will proceed to carry out these terms without unnecessary delay.

Yours sincerely,

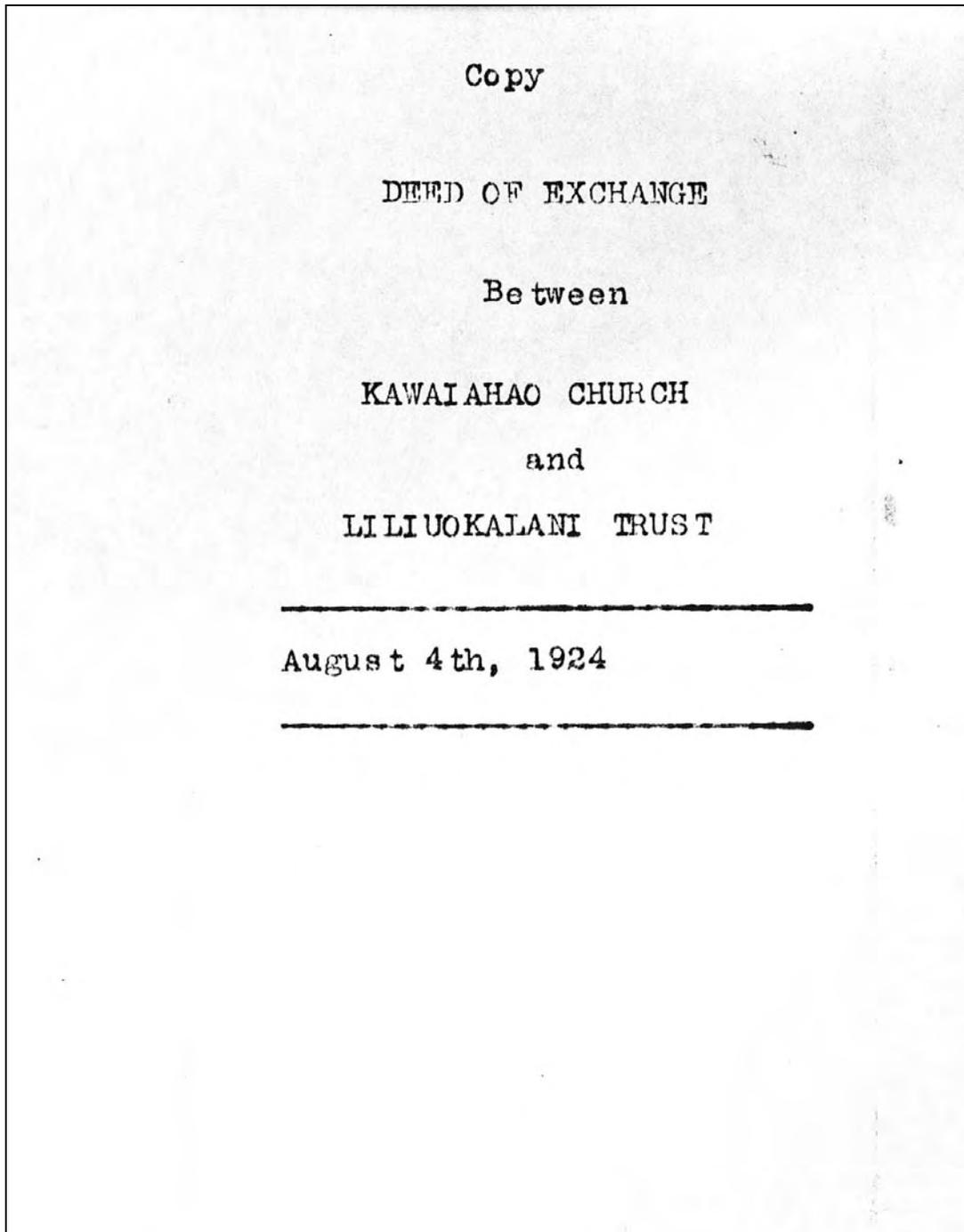


President Board of Trustees Kawaiaha'o Church.

Appendix B-5: Letter to M. E. Silva, Undertaker and Embalmer, Granting Bid to Disinter
Approximatly 50 Burials from the Waikiki Cemetery, Dated July 6, 1916



Appendix B-6: Deed of Exchange Between Kawaiaha'o Church and Liliuokalani Trust, Dated August 4th, 1947



THIS INDENTURE made this 4th day of August A. D. 1924 between KAWAIAHAO CHURCH, a corporation duly incorporated under the laws of the Territory of Hawaii, of the one part, and C. P. IAUKEA, W. O. SMITH and A. G. M. ROBERTSON, all of Honolulu, Island of Oahu, in said Territory of Hawaii, Trustees under that certain deed of trust given by Liliuokalani to A. S. Cleghorn, the said C. P. Iaukea and W. O. Smith, dated December 2, 1909, and recorded in the Registry of Deeds in said Honolulu in Liber 319, on pages 447-459, of the other part, Witnesseth:

That the said Kawaihaeo Church doth give and grant unto the said C. P. Iaukea, W. O. Smith and A. G. M. Robertson, Trustees as aforesaid, all that parcel of land being a portion of Land Commission Award 8452 Apana I on Ohua Lane at Hanohano, Waikiki, in said Honolulu, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the South corner of this piece of land, on the Northwest side of Proposed 10 foot Alley, the true azimuth and distance to the New Proposed North corner of Kuhio Avenue and 20 foot Alley being 45° 00' 131.64 feet, and running by true azimuths:-

- 1- 135° 12' 29.50 feet;
- 2- 225° 26' 74.71 feet along fence, along Church lot;
- 3- 315° 20' 28.36 feet;
- 4- 42° 45' 14.73 feet along the Northwest side of Proposed 10 foot Alley;
- 5- 45° 00' 59.94 feet along same to the point of beginning and containing an area of 2177 square feet.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the same to the said C. P. Iaukea, W. O. Smith and A. G. M. Robertson, as such Trustees, and their successors under said trust and assigns, forever, in exchange of and for that portion of the land described in said land Commission

Award 8452, Apana I, bounded and described as follows:

Beginning at the West corner of this piece of land, on fence line, and on the New Southeast side of Ohua Avenue, the true azimuth and distance to a pipe marking the New East corner of Ohua and Kuhio Avenues being 45 00' 116.60 feet, and running by true azimuths:-

- 1- 135° 12' 19.80 feet along fence;
- 2- 225° 21' 75.00 feet along fence, along present Southeast side of Ohua Avenue;
- 3- 315° 20' 18.65 feet along fence;
- 4- 42° 45' 17.55 feet along the New Southeast side of Ohua Avenue;
- 5- 45° 00' 57.42 feet along same to the point of beginning and containing an area of 1460 square feet.

And the said Kawaiaha'o Church, incorporated, doth hereby covenant to and with the said C. P. Iaukea, W. O. Smith and A. G. M. Robertson, Trustees as aforesaid, and their successors in trust and assigns, that the premises hereby granted to said Trustees are free from all incumbrances made or suffered by said corporation and that the Kawaiaha'o Church will, and its successors shall warrant and defend the same to the said Trustees and their successors and assigns against the lawful claims of all persons claiming by, through or under it.

And the said Trustees hereby covenant to and with the said Kawaiaha'o Church, its successors and assigns, that said premises hereby granted by them to the said Kawaiaha'o Church are free from all incumbrances made or suffered by the Trustees under said trust; and that they will, and their successors under said trust shall warrant and defend the same against the lawful claims of all persons claiming through or under them.

Appendix C Synopsis of Community Outreach by Aukahi

CSH received the following synopsis from Lani Ma'a Lapilio of Aukahi April 24, 2009:

Waikīkī is a very important area, both historically and culturally and was well populated by both Hawaiian royalty and common people in ancient times. Many human burials — traditional Hawaiian and historic — as well as pre-contact Hawaiian and historic cultural deposits have been encountered throughout Waikīkī, usually in connection with construction activities related to urban development, or infrastructure improvements. It is anticipated that human burials or cultural materials will be encountered during this redevelopment project. In recognition of this rich cultural heritage, Kyo-ya has taken a very proactive and broad approach towards consultation.

Kyo-ya began outreach efforts with the Native Hawaiian community early in the project seeking information about traditional historical and cultural knowledge and beliefs and practices associated with the proposed project area and its surroundings. To supplement the information provided in the archaeological documentation, approximately 90 letters were sent out requesting information and/or oral history interviews for the cultural impact assessments that were recently completed for both the Princess Ka'iulani and the Diamond Head Tower redevelopment projects.

Preliminary consultation with the State Historic Preservation Department (SHPD) staff archaeologists began last July 2008 in order to facilitate project planning. We met with the SHPD administrator and staff archaeologists on site on August 18, 2008 and a number of times thereafter to discuss potential testing areas and methodologies for the archaeological inventory survey. A full presentation of both projects was made to the SHPD administrator and staff on February 9, 2009. This presentation included historical and cultural background information of the project area, the existing buildings and proposed development, prior subsurface disturbance, information about the Church lot and LCA's, and our proposed testing plan in an attempt to identify likely areas of archaeological and cultural issues of concerns especially burial discoveries. We also discussed our field sampling strategy that included the number of trenches, size and location of trenches, overall subsurface coverage of testing, and strategies for avoidance and mitigation planning. Based on this discussion, our archaeological inventory survey plan was developed. The project team will continue to consult and coordinate very closely with SHPD to meet the historic preservation review requirements in Hawai'i Revised Statutes Chapter 6E and the Hawai'i Administrative Rules.

Consultation with Kawaiaha'o Church officials was initiated after it was learned that there was a former Kawaiaha'o Church apana located on the project area around 1880 – 1907 circa. When the Church sold the property, 39 graves were eventually relocated to Kawaiaha'o Church. We will be meeting with the Board of Trustees to discuss the former cemetery and see if they would accept the

responsibility of taking any iwi kūpuna that are found on the cemetery site back to the mother Church as a re-interment option.

A presentation of both projects was made to the O'ahu Island Burial Council (OIBC) on February 11, 2009. This presentation was very similar to the one conducted for the SHPD. An update on the archaeological inventory survey testing was presented at the April 8, 2009 meeting including information about the burial find. Once the inventory survey testing is complete, we will prepare a burial treatment plan with a proposed treatment recommendation for SHPD and OIBC review. We will also be publishing an official good faith notice requesting potential lineal and cultural descendants to contact SHPD in 30 days. SHPD will then review the claimant information and send a recommendation to the OIBC for recognition determination. The OIBC has been very helpful in providing guidance on the archaeological inventory survey sampling strategy as well as avoidance and mitigation strategies. Kyo-ya will continue to consult and coordinate closely with the OIBC throughout this project to keep them informed and seek their guidance especially as it relates to any potential burial issues, in coordination with SHPD.

As this project goes forward, when iwi kūpuna or Native Hawaiian cultural or traditional deposits are found during ground disturbance, work will cease and the appropriate agencies will be contacted pursuant to applicable law.

Kyo-ya has already begun consultation with the cultural descendants of the Waikīkī ahupua'a in respectful recognition of their ancestral connections to the proposed project area. Kyo-ya invited the recognized cultural descendants and representatives from native Hawaiian organizations to a meeting held on April 2, 2009. The purpose of the first meeting was to present the project and listen to the views and perspectives of the cultural descendants. The descendants shared their deep obligation to their ancestors, their memory and resting places. We had a good discussion about the history and land use activities on the project site including the former Church site, the archaeological inventory survey testing locations and the preliminary findings. We talked about how to best honor and respect any iwi kupuna that we find during the project. The group would like to be contacted regarding any future finds on the property. They were very pleased to learn that any finds from the archaeological inventory survey will be considered as "previously identified" and will come under the jurisdiction of the OIBC. Kyo-ya acknowledges the special expertise of the cultural descendants and will facilitate an ongoing consultation process to properly include and consider their concerns throughout the process.

As an example of Kyo-ya's proactive and good faith efforts to identify potential lineal and cultural descendant claimants, a public notice containing preliminary project information was recently published in the April 2009 issue of the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) newsletter, Ka Wai Ola. The notice included TMK information on all of the LCA's and contact information for the project.

Kyo-ya has met with OHA officials and a full presentation has been scheduled for the month of May. Additional native Hawaiian organizations that have already been contacted for this project include Hui Mālama I Nā Kūpuna o Hawai'i Nei, the Royal Order of Kamehameha, 'Ahahui Ka'ahumanu, Hale O Nā Ali'i, Daughters of Hawai'i, Māmakakaua, and the Association of Hawaiian Civic Clubs. Ongoing coordination and consultation with the SHPD, OIBC, lineal and cultural descendants and appropriate native Hawaiian organizations will continue as a high priority for Kyo-ya on this project.

APPENDIX 17

Letters of support from the community



WAIKIKI NEIGHBORHOOD BOARD NO. 9

c/o NEIGHBORHOOD COMMISSION • 530 SOUTH KING STREET ROOM 406 • HONOLULU, HAWAII, 96813
PHONE (808) 768-3710 • FAX (808) 768-3711 • INTERNET: <http://www.honolulu.gov>

July 23, 2009

Mr. Greg Dickhens
Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts LP
2255 Kalakaua Avenue
Honolulu, HI 96815

Dear Mr. Dickhens,

As the Chair of Waikiki Neighborhood Board No. 9, I am submitting this letter in support of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts' application for its redevelopment plans for both its Princess Kaiulani and Diamond Head Tower properties. Following its major renovations to the iconic Royal Hawaiian and Moana Surfrider Hotels, we applaud the large investment Kyo-ya continues to make in the long-term viability of Waikiki as a premier travel destination.

Kyo-ya and its consultants presented their conceptual plans to the Waikiki Neighborhood Board on September 9, 2008. After a very thorough presentation and lengthy debate among the board members, a motion was made to support the concept of the projects. For the record, the board voted in the affirmative, 10-4, with one abstention.

Throughout this process, Kyo-ya has been a model neighbor with its commitment to keeping us informed of its plans. We have received assurances from Kyo-ya that it will continue to keep us in the loop as this project progresses, and we are looking forward to an update in the near future.

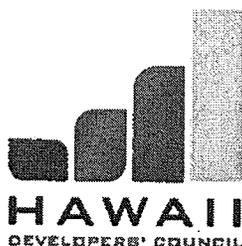
Sincerely,



Robert Finley

Chair





July 23, 2009

Mr. Keith Kurahashi
Kusao & Kurahashi
2757 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, HI 96822

Aloha Mr. Kurahashi:

**Subject: Support for Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts – Princess Kaiulani and Moana Diamond Head Tower
Proposed Redevelopment**

My name is Shane Peters, President of the Hawaii Developers' Council (HDC). We represent over 200 members and associates in development-related industries. The mission of Hawaii Developers' Council (HDC) is to educate developers and the public regarding land, construction and development issues through public forums, seminars and publications.

It is also the goal of HDC to promote high ethics and community responsibility in real estate development and related trades and professions.

We appreciate the opportunity to comment on the proposed redevelopment of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel (the PK) and the Moana Diamond Head Tower (the Diamond Head Tower) by Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts (Kyo-ya).

HDC is in support of the renovation and development at the PK and also the replacement of the Diamond Head Tower at the Moana.

The proposed plans provide an opportunity to improve key properties in Waikīkī, positioning this vital tourism center as a stronger destination for discerning visitors to the Islands. It also represents a substantial investment of capital into Hawai'i's tourism and construction industries at a time when it is most needed.

The extensive Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice indicates that environmental, cultural and archaeological resources will not be significantly impacted, and extensive mitigation measures will be implemented to address inadvertent impacts that may occur when construction begins. Furthermore, specific historic features of both properties will not only be preserved but may even be enhanced with the proposed redevelopment.

HDC is confident that Kyo-ya will continue its 40-year legacy of "giving back" to the community and will provide demonstrable benefits to community and commerce that will warrant the approval of a Planned Development Resort (PD-R) designation for the project.

We wish you success in, and offer our support for, your latest endeavors.

Sincerely,

Shane H. Peters
President
Hawaii Developers' Council

JHTA

JAPAN HAWAII TRAVEL ASSOCIATION

July 21, 2009

Mr. Greg Dickhens
Kyo-ya Management Company, Ltd.
2255 Kalakaua Avenue
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

Mr. Dickhens:

The Japan Hawaii Travel Association, made up of over 40 hospitality, travel and tourism-related companies and enterprises in Hawaii, is dedicated to expanding Japanese travel to Hawaii and continually improving the overall tourism environment in the state.

We were very happy to learn of your redevelopment plans of your hotels in Waikiki. The plans for the Princess Kaiulani Hotel and the Diamond Head Tower are exciting and demonstrate Kyo-ya's continued commitment to improving the Waikiki experience for our visitors from Japan.

As you know, the expectations and needs of the Japanese traveler are constantly changing and demand that we provide them with brighter and fresher accommodations and services. With the increasing competition from other vacation destinations, your planned renovations will offer a wider variety of choices at a higher level of quality.

It is clear that Kyo-ya is committed to the reputation of Waikiki as a premier travel destination and that you are doing much to offer the visitor not only more choices but to experience the unique cultural and heritage of Waikiki that cannot be found elsewhere.

We believe that your vision will not only help us attract more guests from Japan but will serve as a cornerstone of the Hawaii visitor industry. We look forward to working with you and your Company on this project.

Mahalo and aloha,


Akio Hoshino
President & Chairman
Japan Hawaii Travel Association



JTB HAWAII, INC.

HONOLULU
2155 KALAKAUA AVENUE, 9TH FLOOR
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96815-2351
TEL: (808) 922-0200
FAX: (808) 922-3473

July 21, 2009

Mr. Greg Dickhens
Kyo-ya Management Company, Ltd.
2255 Kalakaua Avenue
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

RE: Kyo-ya Management Company – Redevelopment plans of hotels in Waikiki

Dear Mr. Dickhens:

JTB Hawaii, Inc. supports the Kyo-ya Company and its redevelopment efforts of two hotels in Waikiki, the Princess Kaiulani Hotel and the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel.

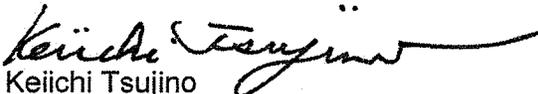
We are very pleased to learn that your plans will contribute to meeting the constantly changing needs of the Japanese travelers and the visitor industry for better accommodations, higher quality of services, and a wider variety of choices in their experience in Waikiki.

The two properties have been landmarks in Waikiki from the very early days and supplied the needed accommodations as tourism grew each year. After decades of servicing a growing industry, we believe now is a good timing for them to renovate and be ready as condominium hotels for a new kind of market.

We trust that the redevelopment plans will help improve Waikiki as a premier travel destination with a competitive edge to attract more visitors.

Let us know how we can work together with your Company on this important project.

Sincerely,


Keiichi Tsujino
Vice President
JTB Hawaii, Inc.



OUTRIGGER
ENTERPRISES GROUP
Hospitality • Retail • Development

W. David P. Carey III
President &
Chief Executive Officer

July 22, 2009

Mr. David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Tanoue:

I am writing to express Outrigger Enterprises Group's strong support for Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts' plans to redevelop the Princess Kaiulani, as outlined in its Draft Environmental Impact Statement. We applaud Kyo-ya for moving ahead with a major new investment in its Waikiki properties despite today's difficult economy.

The timing of these proposed projects couldn't be better. The projects will extend the revitalization and renewal of Waikiki, following Outrigger's Waikiki Beach Walk® project, the nearly-completed construction of Trump International Hotel® Waikiki Beach Walk®, the Royal Hawaiian Shopping Center renovation undertaken by Kamehameha Schools, and Kyo-ya's renovations to the Royal Hawaiian, the Sheraton Waikiki and the Banyan Wing of the Moana Surfrider.

The cumulative effect of these projects is a multibillion-dollar investment in Waikiki, just what Waikiki needs to remain competitive with other leading resort destinations around the world. The Kyo-ya project will have the added benefit of providing a much-needed boost to our beleaguered local construction industry and generate much-needed tax revenues for the state and city.

This is why we applaud Kyo-ya's efforts and encourage your favorable consideration of its proposal.

Aloha

WDPC/cc

The Pacific Resource
PARTNERSHIP



July 21, 2009

Mr. David Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
City & County of Honolulu
650 South King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Tanoue:

The Pacific Resource Partnership (PRP) has had the opportunity to review and evaluate the proposed plan to renovate and redevelop the Princess Ka'iulani site and the development of a new Diamond Head Tower. PRP wishes to be on record in strong support of Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts, LP plans as proposed.

PRP believes that these projects will enhance the visitor/local experience with these changes:

- Enhanced public open spaces along Kalakaua and Ka'iulani Avenues.
- Improved view corridors at pedestrian levels and from properties mauka of the Princess Ka'iulani.
- Improved ocean views from pedestrian level along Kalakaua and Ka'iulani Avenues through new ground level view corridors on both the 'Ewa and Diamond Head sides of the new Diamond Head Tower.
- Improved traffic circulation along Kalakaua and Ka'iulani Avenues.

In addition to these aesthetic amenities, the economic benefit of rejuvenating and modernizing these visitor's facilities which date back to the early 50's, is highly commendable by a corporate entity that has demonstrated itself as a responsible corporate citizen in Hawaii.

PRP notes these economic benefits during and after the construction phase of the project as the following:

Construction phase: The projects will create approximately 3,376 person years of employment on Oahu and generate approximately \$284 million in personal earnings.

Operational phase: The projects will have more than 1,503 additional jobs and generate \$39 million in personal earnings per year; at stabilization, the projects will result in annual

Mr. David Tanoue, Director

July 21, 2009

Page 2

incremental revenues of approximately \$6.2 million to the City and \$4.7million to the State as a result of increased property values, and additional GET and TAT.

In conclusion, PRP wishes to emphasize the importance of these projects to Hawaii's future. Kyo-ya's investment will return dividends for the visitors experience in Waikiki. PRP believes that Kyo-ya has the environmental sensitivity to address any potential impacts.

Thank you for allowing us to share our reasons for support of the Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts, LP proposal of the renovation and redevelopment of the Princess Ka'iulani site and the development of a new Diamond Head Tower.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Kyle Chock". The signature is written in a cursive, slightly slanted style.

Kyle Chock
Executive Director



The Peter Apo Company

Statement from the Native Hawaiian Cultural Planning Team

The Kyo-Ya Hotels & Resorts Inc., has engaged The Peter Apo Company to organized a native Hawaiian Cultural Planning team to develop a Cultural Plan for the Princess Kaiulani renovation project. The cultural specialists are Ramsay Taum, Malcolm Naea Chun, Nina Keali'iwahamana, and Hi'ilani Shibata. Each enjoys considerable cultural standing in the native Hawaiian community and are playing an integral role in the planning and design process regarding every aspect of the re-development including architectural design, landscaping, story boarding, cultural programs and services.

This communication is a collective expression of their deep appreciation for the owner's profound commitment to honoring the legacy of Princess Kaiulani and accepting the kuleana (responsibility) of perpetuating that legacy through substantive and exhaustive cultural planning. While the Cultural Plan is still a work in progress they are fully committed to continuing their partnering role with the owners in taking the legacy of Princess Kaiulani to a higher level of appreciation and historic awareness.

Me ke aloha,

Peter Apo
Cultural Planner



QUEEN EMMA LAND COMPANY

1099 Alakea St., Ste. 1100 ▪ Honolulu, HI 96813 ▪ (808) 532-6100 ▪ FAX: (808) 535-5415 ▪ www.queens.org

July 28, 2009

Mr. Greg Dickhens
Executive Vice President – Senior Advisor
Kyo-ya Company, Ltd.
2255 Kalakaua Ave.
Honolulu, HI 96815

Dear Mr. Dickhens:

Queen Emma Land Company supports Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts' plans to redevelop the Princess Kaiulani and the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider as described in its Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

As a landowner contemplating our own major redevelopment in the heart of Waikiki, we understand the complexities and challenges such an ambitious project entails. We recognize that moving forward with this project represents an enormous commitment on Kyo-ya's part, especially in light of the current economic situation.

The proposed project will provide much-needed construction jobs in the short term and enhanced revenues to both the city and state governments in the long term, so it represents a major investment in our community and economy. When viewed alongside the multi-billion-dollar investments in Waikiki that the city and other private sector participants have made in recent years, this project will do much to ensure that Waikiki remains a stand-out among the world's top resort destinations. Improved changes to Waikiki, which is one of the key economic drivers for the state, will help to maintain Hawaii as a competitive destination resort for the foreseeable future. We also believe this project will be good for the community and its benefits appreciated by local residents as well as visitors.

Again, we reiterate our strong support for this project.

Sincerely,

Les Goya
Vice President
Queen Emma Land Company



INNOVATION
INTEGRITY
EXPERIENCE

July 22, 2009

Mr. David Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
City & County of Honolulu
650 S. King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Tanoue:

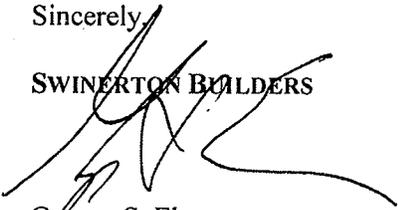
Swinerton Builders recently had the privilege of acting as Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts' general contractor on their renovation of the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, which restored the hotel to its former glory as the Pink Lady of the Pacific. We have also had the opportunity to review the proposed plan to renovate and redevelop the Princess Ka'iulani site and the development of a new Diamond Head Tower. We have witnessed firsthand the amount of time, money and effort invested by Kyo-Ya Hotels & Resorts in developing a comprehensive plan that would not only enhance their holdings in Waikiki, but also enhance the open spaces, view corridors, traffic circulation and pedestrian access in the surrounding areas. We would like to express our strong support of Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts plans as proposed.

In addition to these aesthetic improvements, the economic benefit of redeveloping these properties would help to stimulate our economy during these difficult times. As we experienced on the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, the construction work directly generated over 300 construction jobs on-site, not counting many more jobs for the suppliers, designers, consultants and others. The economic impact of the renovation and redevelopment of the Princess Ka'iulani and the new Diamond Head Tower would be much greater. By some estimates, the construction phase would create over 3,000 person years of employment and over \$280 million in personal income. The operation of the hotel is projected to create over 1,500 jobs and almost \$40 million in annual personal income. The benefits to the state of Hawaii would include increased tax revenues through the GET, TAT and property taxes.

The redevelopment and renovation of these properties is vital to Hawaii's future. Kyo-ya's investment will enhance the guest experience in Waikiki while preserving important cultural and environmental features. We have seen firsthand that Kyo-ya understands the environmental and cultural sensitivity involved with redeveloping sites in Waikiki.

Thank you for considering our support of the Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts' proposed renovation and redevelopment of the Princess Ka'iulani site and the new Diamond Head Tower.

Sincerely,


SWINERTON BUILDERS

George S. Ehara
Vice President & Division Manager

Swinerton Builders

Pauahi Tower, 1003 Bishop Street, Suite 1340, Honolulu, HI 96813

Tel: 808.521.8408 Fax: 808.521.8438 www.swinerton.com Hawaii Contractors License No. ABC-3753



WAIKIKI IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

July 24, 2009

Mr. Greg Dickhens
Executive Vice President
Kyo-ya Company
2255 Kalakaua Ave.
Honolulu, HI 96815

Dear Mr. Dickhens:

RE: Princess Ka'iulani & the Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment

On behalf of the Waikiki Improvement Association (WIA), I am writing today to express support in concept for the Princess Kaiulani and the Diamond Head Tower Redevelopment. We believe that the redevelopment project provides substantial benefit to Waikiki as a destination and to the public in general.

The Waikiki Improvement Association has long advocated upgrading our visitor accommodations to meet current market conditions. This project will replace small aging hotel rooms with a variety of product, parking and other amenities. Furthermore, by enhancing the visitor arrival and overall guest experience at the two properties, we believe that visitors will be more likely to return to Waikiki.

The design of the project is also very much in keeping with the goals of two rounds of changes to the Waikiki Special District portion of the City and County of Honolulu Land Use Ordinance. Public open space and view corridors are created on the ground level moving density above ground with higher buildings matching those of surrounding properties.

The project also includes a strong Hawaiian sense of place incorporated in the design elements. A substantial benefit occurs with the new design of the Diamond Head Tower as the east end of the historic Moana Hotel building will be visible to the public for the first time since the mid 1950s.

The improvement to the grounds and beachfront areas creates a more attractive interface with the shoreline opening-up a view of the ocean from Kalakaua Avenue and incorporates an expanded area for public surf racks. The beach in front the Moana Hotel is one of the most severely eroded in Waikiki. WIA has long championed beach restoration and beach nourishment. The Kyo-ya partnership with the State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources to use sand pumped from off shore deposits to replenish and in the process widen the beach creates a benefit not only to our guests but to the community as well.

In closing, WIA supports the project in concept. We will make more detailed comments in response to the draft environmental impact statement. If you have any questions please feel free to contact me at (808) 923-1094 or by email at rick@waikikiimprovement.com

Mahalo,

Rick Egged
President

Waikiki Improvement Association

APPENDIX 18

Minutes to the meeting of the Waikīkī Neighborhood Board
No. 9 dated September 9, 2008.

[You are here: Main / Neighborhood Commission Office / nb9 / 08 / Waikiki NB](#)
September Minutes

Printable version (copy and paste into browser):

 <http://www.honolulu.gov/nco/nb9/08/09200809Min.PDF>

WAIKIKI NEIGHBORHOOD BOARD

DRAFT MINUTES OF REGULAR MEETING TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 9, 2008 WAIKIKI COMMUNITY CENTER

CALL TO ORDER: Chair Finley called the meeting (agenda filed on September 2, 2008 at the City and County of Honolulu's City Clerk's Office) to order at 7:00 p.m. with a fifteen-member quorum present out of the seventeen total members (present: Adams, Among, Benevento, Carroll, Erteschik, Finley, Flood, Gruntz, Martin, Merz, Personious, Peters, Poole, Simpson, Smith), with a quorum of nine required to be present and voting in support of any Board action for the motion to pass.

MEMBERS PRESENT: Jo-Ann Adams, Les Among, Bert Benevento, Helen Carroll, Louis Erteschik, Bob Finley, Walt Flood, Ray Gruntz, Robert Martin, Jeff Merz, Richard Personious, Mike Peters, Jim Poole, Mary Simpson, Mark Smith.

MEMBERS ABSENT: Jeff Apaka, David Chen.

GUESTS: Lani Ma'a Lapilio, Joan Naguwa, George Melenica, Rick Egged (Waikiki Improvement Association; member, Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board No. 5), Representative Tom Bower, Carl Middleton (member, Downtown Neighborhood Board No. 13), Michelle Matson (member, Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board No. 5), Representative Scott Nishimoto, Marsha Weinert (Governor Lingle's representative – State Tourism Coordinator), Gary Omori, Linda McDoft, Andrew Navar, Shem Lawlor, Corey Dillman, Frank Buge, Ernest Nishizaki (Kyo-ya); Bob Farrell, Ivonne Cardenas (makakilo.com); Senator Gordon Trimble, Sonia Trimble, Fire Fighter 3 Kimo Apana (Honolulu Fire Department – HFD), Lori Wingard (Councilmember Charles Djou's Office staff), Maxwell Wingard; Captain Jeff Richards, Lt. Harrison Kim Han, Officer Chris Matsumoto (Honolulu Police Department – HPD, Waikiki Station District 6); Elwin Spray (Neighborhood Commission Office staff).

WELCOME / QUORUM / CHAIR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS – Chair Finley welcomed the community to the meeting, noting a quorum was present, and reported that members Apaka and Chen had called to say they would be missing the meeting. Chair Finley asked those present to observe a moment of silence honoring the memory of the Coast Guard's flight crew who had recently

been lost in a fatal accident.

TREASURER'S REPORT – Chair Finley presented the August 2008 Financial Statement with a balance of \$3,421.74 after expenses of \$363.14 (including printing and mailing of agenda and minutes and the video taping). Chair Finley directed that the statement be filed.

CITY AGENCIES

HONOLULU FIRE DEPARTMENT (HFD) – Fire Fighter Kimo Apana was present from the HFD Waikiki Station and reported on area HFD activity statistics, listing five fires, ninety-eight rescue calls, one hazardous condition, eight service calls, thirty-seven good intent calls, seventeen false calls, being a total of 166 calls. He reported a fire safety tip on Fire Prevention Week:

Fire Prevention Week has its roots in the Great Chicago Fire on October 8-10, 1871. On the 40th anniversary of that fire, the Fire Marshals Association of North America decided the anniversary should be observed nationally to inform the public about the importance of fire prevention. Since 1992, fire prevention week has been observed the week of October 9. The national Fire Protection Association has selected "It's Fire Prevention Week: Prevent Home Fires!" as the theme for fire prevention week on October 5-11, 2008. Did you know that most fire injuries are caused by fires that occur in our homes? This year's campaign will focus on preparedness and underscore the importance of regularly checking your home for fire hazards. HFD encourages every family to take the necessary steps to ensure that your home is safe from fire hazards and that your family is prepared to escape when alerted by your smoke alarm. Practice and have an escape plan and a designate a safe meeting place outside your home.

Flood and Gruntz asked about fines and/or arrests for false alarms, with Apana saying he would follow up with the fire inspectors. Chair Finley thanked Apana for his report.

HONOLULU POLICE DEPARTMENT (HPD) – Captain Jeffery Richards reported the City was considering how to best implement the just-passed camping ordinance and highlighted the upcoming Friday and Saturday traffic disruptions for the Aloha Week Parade and accompanying Ho'olaulea, with the Friday Kalakaua Avenue congestion starting about 3:30 p.m. He reported the recent Mayor's Remembrance Walk (in memory of September 11, 2001) was especially meaningful to him, involving memories of all the law, fire and emergency medical personnel involved, and stressed the memorial is the reminder to keep all safe. Officer Chris Matsumoto referred to distributed August 2008 monthly complaint statistics for the District 6's thirteen Waikiki beats, highlighting chronic complaints including two warnings and three citations for loud music, seven warnings and six citations for loud mufflers, five sidewalk arrests for liquor violations, and six warnings and forty-seven citations for beach liquor violation – including one arrest. He reported nuisance

complaints included 127 jay walking warnings and forty-four citations, forty skateboarding warnings and thirteen citations, three moped warnings and 99 citations, two citations for littering, thirty-one warnings for bicycles on the sidewalk and seventeen citations, and with a total of 1633 parking violation citations issued. An audience comment was on the danger of wheeled transportation mixing with pedestrians, citing skateboards, segways, bikes, scooters and the shoes-on-wheels, with Lt. Harrison Kim Han explaining that an additional part of the problem was that there were different laws and jurisdictions involved, pointing out that the State covers segways as a separate law. An audience question was asked about loading within a turnaround at the end of Waikiki, explaining that he felt there was a problem with the interpretation of the leeway being allowed for those engaged in actively unloading a vehicle. Kim Han said that the general policy was for the safe unloading of items but that in the case of a now-issued citation, the explanation should be done through in the court process, saying that good police discretion should allow for the safe unloading. The audience concern was for the differing reaction of officers and their differing definitions of loading, with Kim Han stressing the next step being to contest the citation and Richards saying the officers try to address the concerns of congestion and crowds, including the demands of dealing with bikes and segways, and the need to enforce laws. An audience comment was also about the proliferation of scooters; Kim Han said that some scooters seem to be fitting within the definition of a handicapped transportation aid and that there is a continuing investigation into the definition. Personious expressed concern that segways are heavy vehicles and there was a need for a separate lane for “other” vehicles, with Gruntz saying that in the case of the small scooters – termed “yoyos” – that if the wheel diameter is more than 12 inches it needs to be registered but he understands that many are shaved just below that size. Erteschik agreed that “personal assisted vehicle” definitions do include those small scooters, with Chair Finley encouraging follow up by Erteschik. Chair Finley thanked HPD officers for their report.

BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY (BWS) – Chair Finley reported a written report had been received.

MAYOR’S REPRESENTATIVE – Chair Finley announced that Mayor Mufi Hannemann was at the televised mayoral debate, with his staff also there and not present.

CITIZENS’ ANNOUNCEMENTS: Chair Finley asked for community announcements:

- Linda McDoft reported bulky items were being regularly dumped on and by the sidewalks in the general area of Cleghorn, Tusitala, and Kapili Streets, mixing the regular trash with the bulky items, with Chair Finley asking for Lori Wingard of Councilmember Charles Djou’s Office to follow-up. Andrew Navar agreed with the concern, saying that the material blocks sidewalks, with Peters saying the concern is also that people place the rubbish out too early or too frequently. Merz agreed with the concern of sidewalk blocking and drainage obstruction, with Chair Finley appointing Merz to follow-up on the issue of trash on the side streets and to suggest Board follow-up.
- Merz reported that the Waikiki Plaza Environmental Assessment (EA)

draft had been responded to and reported that he would check that the final EA addressed the concerns raised by the Board.

- Smith suggested that those involved in recycling efforts do more publicizing of the collections sites, encouraging the use of the Jefferson School site for recyclables.
- An audience comment was that the use of low-gas alternatives like segways and the small yo-yo scooters was likely to increase and proposed that the Ala Wai be modified to allow for a dedicated lane, which could be achieved by removing the trees. Martin suggested consideration of the placement of floating covering on Ala Wai – referencing current Australian use – to allow bikes to be ridden within the canal on the covering.
- Gruntz expressed concern that the Mayor's Representative was not present and that the planned presentation on transit would not occur, with Chair Finley saying that it was scheduled for the Board's October meeting. Gruntz reported the City Council and the public was given misinformation on the rail issue, with much of that misinformation also provided to the Mike Buck radio show and to public on ads paid for by two million dollars of public money. He reported specifically that the ridership numbers presented were "bogus" and said the correct numbers should be given. Benevento agreed with Gruntz that bogus ridership numbers were used and commented that the San Francisco BART was not self-sufficient and said he resented that taxpayer monies were being used to promote the concept.
- Navar reported an intersection crosswalk countdown signal was needed for the Kanekapole Street and Kuhio Avenue intersection.
- Among reported a broken water main on Kalakaua and expressed concern that the island-wide infrastructure is not ready for planned new buildings.
- McDoft expressed concern that the some in the community have daily pickup of trash, with some having to place their trash in bags, and expressed concern that the compromise of pick-ups was impacting her quality of life.

ELECTED OFFICIALS:

MAYOR'S REPRESENTATIVE – Chair Finley reported Keith Rollman, the regular representative for Mayor Mufi Hannemann, was not present but at the debate with the Mayor.

CONCILMEMBER DJOU – Lori Wingard, of Councilmember Djou's Office, represented Councilmember Charles Djou, and distributed a written report, which included items on electronic payments and camping. She reported the passage and signature of the camping definition bill. She introduced her son Maxwell to the community. She reported that Djou's Charter transit question to be on the November ballot and encouraged walk-in voting at City Hall or Kapolei Hale sites. Gruntz asked about the ballot question language, with Wingard reporting the issue as without the transit authority definition and being about steel wheel on steel rail. Among expressed concern that the planned State closure of the emergency homeless shelter in Kakaako will result in migration of homeless towards the urban Waikiki settings, saying that currently,

homeless are camping outside the Convention Center and with the closure, more camping would be expected. Smith asked for ballot Charter question material at the next meeting. Benevento agreed with the suggestion that bank debit cards be allowed for more web on-line payments, stressing that it should be without the credit card processing fee, for items such as property tax payments, with Wingard saying that several other municipalities do permit credit card payments and Benevento saying he was happy that the State permits the card payments. Wingard asked that she be called with specific addresses for pot holes or bulk item pickup problems. Chair Finley endorsed Wingard's walk-in voting at City Hall, reporting that designated free on-street parking was allowed for voters. Chair Finley thanked Wingard for her report.

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE – Marsha Weinert, State Tourism Coordinator, was present to represent Governor Linda Lingle and distributed written material, highlighting the need to be prepared for hurricane season and stressed the need for an emergency kit and invited attendance to the September 24, 2008 Women Leadership Conference. Martin expressed concern that funds paid to the Professional Golf Association (PGA) tour had not been for the level of activity planned for and that the PGA had been overpaid; Weinert agreed that the PGA had cut back their tournaments by two so that renegotiations would be done to have State funds back. Gruntz reported that the newly-installed emergency sirens mounted on the Ala Moana side of Waikiki were working. Among asked for the governor to address the current high cost of gas, with Weinert saying she would follow-up. An audience concern was expressed about planned changes to the Ilikai-area public parking, where the State's plan is to provide 133 free stalls for surfers and to charge up to \$25 an hour for the rest, stating that the community is opposed; Gruntz agreed that the community is opposed and that the result will be that general beachgoers are being chased away. Personious asked for an update on the Kahuku property. Chair Finley thanked Weinert for her report.

SENATOR TRIMBLE – Senator Gordon Trimble expanded on the hurricane preparedness kit, pointing out that stories no longer have backup supplies of items like batteries, food or water and encouraging everyone to have a five day supply on hand. He also gave a background on segway issues, saying that several years ago the proposal had been made that they be required to have an operator's license that would require ten hours of training, and stressed that sidewalks were not designed for recreational use, saying that segway legislation should be looked at. He said that on the issue of the emergency shelters that public vagrancy laws need to be looked at. Trimble thanked the Board for their community service. Gruntz commented that the New York begging law had been removed, after having been successful for many decades, and proposed it – and loitering laws – be looked at for here, with the additional suggestion that emergency shelters be created from ten or fifteen containers being welded together. Among reported that there were not enough spaces in housing, stressing concern about the anticipated loss of the State's Kaakako shelter. Trimble explained that the City started in Waianae to end camping in City parks and that the State has been putting efforts in to repair housing in the State projects. Among expressed concern about homeless without the funds for housing or for food. Chair Finley thanked Trimble for his report.

REPRESENTATIVE BROWER – Representative Tom Brower reported that the State’s shelters in Waianae currently had empty beds, although he expressed his concern for additional needs here and reported concern about domestic violence, explaining that he had just participated in an eleventh silent march about domestic violence. Brower distributed a monthly community report. Gruntz reported that the commercial activity had been cleaned up at Ala Moana and Hobron Lane, congratulating Brower for a “good job.” Adams said segways should be on the legislative agenda for the next session. Chair Finley thanked Brower for his report.

REPRESENTATIVE NISHIMOTO – Representative Scott Nishimoto distributed a community report and highlighted a planned graffiti clean-up at the Ala Wai Elementary School on September 27, 2008. He stressed continued planning for the October 11, 2008 5th Annual Community Clean-Up recycling event at Kaimuki High School and distributed copies of an event flyer. Personious thanked Nishimoto for his continuing presence and participation, noting that Nishimoto’s district is only a small corner of the Waikiki Board area. Chair Finley thanked Nishimoto for his report and congratulated him on his reelection.

WAIKIKI IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION (WIA) – Rick Egged distributed Aloha Festival ribbons to the Board, explaining that the ribbon sales were one of the major fundraising efforts of the Aloha Week activities, being on sale at ABC stores and at the Waikiki Community Center. He reported the Ho’olaulea on Friday and the Saturday parade, which includes a hula festival in the afternoon. He also reported upcoming plans for the Honolulu International Film Festival, the recent Parade of Champions, and that the signage concern with the City seems to be resolved. Merz endorsed the recent parade planning and encouraged attendance. Adams asked about the roadside bulky items, with Egged saying that items on private property are the owner’s responsibility, whether the project is developed or not. Peters reported observing bicyclists being ticketed while others on scooters were allowed to operate, with Egged agreeing that there is a problem and that he would follow up with discussions and ask for the City to be involved with regulation. An audience comment was made on the prior year’s Block Party, congratulating that the event used several HPD cars to blockade the Kalakaua Avenue roadway from possible cars driving into the crowd, with the recommendation that the practice be continued. Chair Finley thanked Egged for his report.

PRESENTATIONS

Sheraton Princess Kaiulani and Moana Surfrider Hotel Renovations – Ernest Nishizaki, from the Kyo-ya Hotels and Resorts LP, was present to discuss plans for the Sheraton Princess Kaiulani (PK) and Moana Surfrider (Moana) Hotel Renovations, distributing written material and displaying maps and conceptual drawings. He explained that this was an initial look and that he had requested member Merz to work with them for the Board’s review. He explained the commitment of the Kyo-ya Hotels to the development of their properties in the future of Waikiki, following on with their restoration of the Royal Hawaiian and the previous Moana Surfrider work, and the renovation of the Sheraton Waikiki, with an intention of construction of several new buildings and

a realignment of the property to a mauka-makai orientation, which would open up the view and provide a more open feeling to the retained buildings. For the PK, plans include:

- New 33-story Pikake Tower, with some 66 residences and 204 hotel-condominium units
- Upgrading to the existing 660-room 'Ainahau Tower
- Repositioning of existing retail promenade (setbacks of up to 80 feet)
- Reconfiguration of the entrance layout with an elevated motor court and entryway
- New 630-stall garage
- Separate group and bus arrival staging area.

For the Moana, plans include:

- New Diamond Head Tower project, with 200 suites and 25 residences, on the site of the old tower (built in 1952) – permitted within the Waikiki Special Design District (which has a 260 foot height limit)
- Retention of the Banyan Wing of the Moana (built in 1901)
- Re-orientation of the property site from the linear-to-the-ocean tower (blocking the view) to a raised and open lower level with the tower being vertical, including expansion of the surfboard racks (additional 200 racks) and creation of a beach plaza
- The entrance way would be between the Banyan Wing and the Tower, so that there would be a visual open space from the general Pikake Tower/Kaiulani Avenue site to the ocean.

Nishizaki stressed the feeling that the PK was the piko for Waikiki and that the general long-standing community concerns over the Kaiulani Avenue entrance-way were addressed. He noted public open space in the retail shops was retained, the Pikake Tower would match the existing Hyatt, and Peter Apo is consulting on Hawaiian historical concerns. Chair Finley reported that he had asked Merz to review the plans, with Merz reporting project points: improvement of circulation (especially bus), positive landscaping plans, improvement of articulated retail sites, heights are with limits but concern is for structure by the edge of the beach, and that the opening of the mauka-makai view creates the sense of open space. Benevento asked about height, openness and timeshare, with Nishizaki saying the Diamond Head Tower would be 23 stories, located to allow sight through and around rather than to block the view, and that the units would be straight ownership or hotel. Martin said the presentation was great and expressed hope that the design would be considered of a classic hotel. Smith asked about improvement of beach access, with Nishizaki saying the tower site would be open at ground level, with the additional open surfboard rack area. Among asked about current size and about price, with Nishizaki saying the PK would go from 1100 to a little over 900 units (mixed hotel/condo/residential) and the Tower from 140 to 225 mixed units, with the residential units to be at the current (sold) market price. Erteschik expressed concern about the view and the increase in height, saying the 200 foot tower on the ocean seems to be a blight on the ocean, with Nishizaki saying the Tower's to be 80 feet off the open area plus 50 feet given back, so that there is a substantial increase in space along the beach, saying that he appreciates Erteschik's comments and is open in the process, but stressing that in planning, people react to their eye levels and the appearance will be for an open space. Gruntz suggested the project could be increased with Council approval, with Nishizaki saying this general concept will work and

is well within the current height limits, with the residential units limited because of the requirement for two-parking spaces per unit. Flood asked about parking, with Nishizaki saying the Moana parking is at the PK structure. Poole commented on the inevitability of the height and reported it was a good project design, asking for a timeline so he could make a surfrack request, with Nishizaki saying that the concept and design process is just starting, with the first environmental impact statement (EIS) to be developed in 18 to 24 months, with the Moana portion to be started in some 24 months, so that the project would be continuing for two to three years. Adams said she agreed that the important consideration is the ground level view out to the ocean and said she appreciated the view being inviting to the public. Smith said he appreciated and applauded the concept of the open view. Benevento said he appreciated the concept, was unhappy with the current Diamond Head Tower, liked the overall project and said the PK project looked positive. Chair Finley asked that Kyoya/Nishizaki return to the Board as the plans progress. **Flood moved and Gruntz seconded for a Board statement of approval for the Sheraton Princess Kaiulani and Moana Surfrider Hotel Renovations project concept.** Merz reported that the Board should review the draft EIS when it was produced and revisit any concerns on the specifics of the project. Smith suggested the approval should wait until the EIS was available and then follow Chair Finley's suggestion of Nishizaki making another presentation. Chair Finley said that Kyoya had been open and transparent in past projects. Erteschik said he was opposed to the concept and would oppose the motion, expressing concern about the proliferation of towers on the ocean-front, and noted the encouragement of Councilmember Djou for 350 foot towers. Peters asked to clarify that Kyoya would return, with Chair Finley relaying to Nishizaki that the Board expected future updates. **Chair Finley asked for the voted and declared the motion for Sheraton Princess Kaiulani and Moana Surfrider Hotel Renovations project concept support passed, 10-4-1. Aye:** Adams, Benevento, Finley, Flood, Gruntz, Martin, Merz, Peters, Poole, Simpson. **No:** Among, Carroll, Erteschik, Smith. **Abstain:** Personious. Chair Finley thanked the Nishizaki and the Kyoya presenters, noting that there would be time in the two-year preparation time for the additional presentations.

Proposed Mayoral Candidate Forum September 16, 2008 at Ala Wai Clubhouse – Michelle Matson, Board member of the Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board No. 5, was present to discuss Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Neighborhood Board plans for a Mayoral Candidate Forum on September 16, 2008 at the Ala Wai Clubhouse. She reported unanimous support for co-sponsorship of the joint forum from the Manoa and the McCully-Moiliili Neighborhood Boards and asked for the Waikiki Neighborhood Board to join in the event, saying there would be no cost, with the adding of the name to be sufficient. Chair Finley noted that the issue of Board co-sponsorship would require a motion to add the item to the evening's agenda, which would require a two-thirds approval. **Gruntz moved and Benevento to add the issue of possible Board co-sponsorship to the evening's agenda.** Peters asked about the current planning, with Matson reporting that the Diamond Head/Kapahulu/St. Louis Heights Board had taken the lead and already made the plans for the event, including the arrangements for the site and the videotaping. Chair Finley noted that the cost involved would be for a flyer mailing of the Board's mailing list, which would be approximately

\$64, which is offset against increasing expenses of the Waikiki Board's videotaping service. **Chair Finley asked for a vote and announced no objections to the issue being added to the agenda unanimously 15-0-0.** **Aye:** Adams, Among, Benevento, Carroll, Erteschik, Finley, Flood, Gruntz, Martin, Merz, Personious, Peters, Poole, Simpson, Smith. **Flood moved and Gruntz seconded to co-sponsor the September 16, 2008 Mayoral Candidate Forum.** Adams asked why co-sponsor rather than just encouraging attendance, with Peters agreeing with the Forum concept as the Board's direction in the past. Gruntz asked about appointing members to a permitted interaction, with Chair Finley saying the issue did not need to be a "sunshine" concern since there was no expected future Board business. **Chair Finley stated the question was for support of the Mayoral Forum, with the Board's mailout of a flyer and, with Flood and Gruntz agreeing to the stated motion, asked for the vote and declaring unanimous passage 15-0-0.** **Aye:** Adams, Among, Benevento, Carroll, Erteschik, Finley, Flood, Gruntz, Martin, Merz, Personious, Peters, Poole, Simpson, Smith.

COMMITTEE REPORTS – Chair Finley asked for committee reports, with Noise Committee Chair Smith and Homeless Committee Chair Benevento deferring reports.

APPROVAL OF MINUTES FOR THE AUGUST 12, 2008 REGULAR MEETING – Chair Finley asked for corrections or adjustments to the August 12, 2008 Regular Meeting Minutes, and with the following suggestion ("Sullivan said that if the groins do not keep the new sand on the beach they can not be removed but if they work as planned this project will be a model project for the rest of the State.") [page 7 following the motion of support for the restoration concept], declared the minutes approved unanimously as corrected without objection 15-0-0. **Aye:** Adams, Among, Benevento, Carroll, Erteschik, Finley, Flood, Gruntz, Martin, Merz, Personious, Peters, Poole, Simpson, Smith.

CHAIR REPORT – Chair Finley noted the continuing concern that the Neighborhood Commission has announced it has inadequate funds for mailing of Neighborhood Board election ballots and that the electronic alternative is of concern to many Waikiki residents. He reported that alternatives to electronic balloting exist, including requesting more funds or postponing the elections (and continuing the current Board members term). He reported he would continue to keep the community advised.

ANNOUNCEMENT: Chair Finley announced that the City Department of Transportation Services (DTS) Director Wayne Yoshioka was to give an update on the Waikiki transit spur at the next meeting on October 14, 2008. He also reminded everyone that November's regular 2nd Tuesday meeting date would fall on the November 11th Veteran's Day holiday and that the Board meeting would be November 18 (third Tuesday in November) – November 18, 2008.

ADJOURNMENT: Chair Finley announced no other business and thanked Board members and the community for their presence and participation. **Peters moved and Erteschik seconded that the meeting be adjourned.** **Chair Finley, with no objections, announced the meeting as unanimously**

adjourned at 9:55 p.m. 15-0-0. Aye: Adams, Among, Benevento, Carroll, Erteschik, Finley, Flood, Gruntz, Martin, Merz, Personious, Peters, Poole, Simpson, Smith.

Submitted by Elwin Spray, Neighborhood Commission Office staff

If you would like to receive this Board's agenda and minutes, please contact the Neighborhood Commission Office, Honolulu Hale, Room 406, Honolulu, HI 96813; 768-3710 or fax 768-3711 to be added to the mailing list or visit www.honolulu.gov/nco

[Thursday, October 09, 2008](#)

[© Copyright 2002-2008 City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii](#)
[Privacy Statement](#) | [Technical Support](#) | [Customer Service](#) | [Policy](#) | [Accessibility](#) |
[Diversity Statement](#)

This message has been brought to you by the City and County of Honolulu List Server application to update your settings visit: [YOUR ACCOUNT PAGE](#)

APPENDIX 19

Copies of comment letters to EISPN, and corresponding response letters
from Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc. on behalf of Kyo-ya.

POLICE DEPARTMENT
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

801 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET · HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
TELEPHONE: (808) 529-3111 · INTERNET: www.honoluluupd.org

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



BOISSE P. CORREA
CHIEF

PAUL D. PUTZULU
KARL A. GODSEY
DEPUTY CHIEFS

OUR REFERENCE BS-KP

February 13, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao and Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

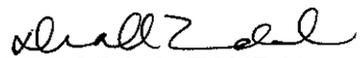
This is in response to a letter from the City Department of Planning and Permitting requesting comments on the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for the Princess Ka'iulani Renovation and Development of the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower With a New Tower project.

This project should have no significant impact on the facilities or operations of the Honolulu Police Department.

If there are any questions, please call Major Gregory Lefcourt of District 6 at 529-3361 or Mr. Brandon Stone of the Executive Bureau at 529-3644.

Sincerely,

BOISSE P. CORREA
Chief of Police

By 
DEBORA A. TANDAL
Assistant Chief of Police
Support Services Bureau

cc: Ms. Sharon Nishiura, DPP
Mr. Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.mn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Boisse P. Correa, Chief of Police
Honolulu Police Department
City and County of Honolulu
801 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Major Gregory Lefcourt
Mr. Brandon Stone

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Chief Correa:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your determination that the project should have no significant impact on the facilities or operations of the Honolulu Police Department.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
630 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET
HONOLULU, HI 96843



February 17, 2009

MUFI HANNEMANN, Mayor

RANDALL Y. S. CHUNG, Chairman
SAMUEL T. HATA
ALLY J. PARK
ROBERT K. CUNDIFF

JEFFREY S. CUDIAMAT, Ex-Officio
BRENNON T. MORIOKA, Ex-Officio

WAYNE M. HASHIRO, P.E.
Manager and Chief Engineer

DEAN A. NAKANO
Deputy Manager and Chief Engineer

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Incorporated
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: The Letter Dated February 6, 2009 on the Environmental Impact Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development as well as the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower. TMK: 2-6-22:1,41 and 2-6-1:12,13

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the proposed hotel renovation project.

The existing water system is presently adequate to accommodate the proposed development. However, please be advised that this information is based upon current data and, therefore, the Board of Water Supply reserves the right to change any position or information stated herein up until the final approval of your building permit application. The final decision on the availability of water will be confirmed when the building permit application is submitted for approval.

When water is made available, the applicant will be required to pay our Water System Facilities Charges for resource development, transmission and daily storage.

The on-site fire protection requirements should be coordinated with the Fire Prevention Bureau of the Honolulu Fire Department.

The proposed project is subject to Board of Water Supply cross-connection control and backflow prevention requirements prior to issuance of the Building Permit Application.

If you have any questions, please contact Robert Chun at 748-5443.

Very truly yours,

KEITH S. SHIDA
Program Administrator
Customer Care Division

cc: Ms. Sharon Nishiura, Department of Planning & Permitting
Mr. Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231

FAX. (808) 988-1140

E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Keith S. Shida, Program Administrator
Customer Care Division
Board of Water Supply
630 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Shida:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your comment that the existing water system is presently adequate to accommodate the proposed development.

The applicant understands that when water is made available, the applicant will be required to pay your Water System Facilities charges for resource development, transmission and daily storage.

As you have recommended, the on-site fire protection requirements will be coordinated with the Fire Prevention Bureau of the Honolulu Fire Department.

The applicant further understands that the proposed project is subject to Board of Water Supply cross-connection control and backflow prevention requirements prior to the issuance of the Building Permit Application.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



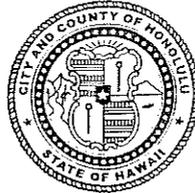
Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

KAPOLEI HALE • 1000 ULUOHA STREET, SUITE 309 • KAPOLEI, HAWAII 96707
TELEPHONE: (808) 768-3003 • FAX: (808) 768-7053 • INTERNET: www.honolulu.gov

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



LESTER K. C. CHANG
DIRECTOR

GAIL Y. HARAGUCHI
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

February 20, 2008

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

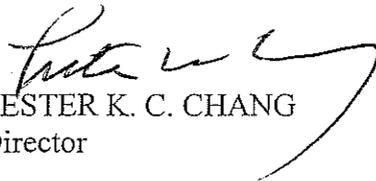
Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower With a New Tower

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the EIS Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation and replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower.

The Department of Parks and Recreation would like to discuss the specifics of how Kyo-ya Hotel and Resorts, LP proposes to meet the requirements of the Park Dedication Ordinance triggered by the development of additional residential units in the replacement tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel and invite you to contact my secretary Ms. Carolyn Ikehara at 768-3001 to schedule a meeting with me and my staff at Kapolei Hale.

Should you have any questions, please contact Mr. John Reid, Planner, at 768-3017.


LESTER K. C. CHANG
Director

LKCC:jr
(299459)

cc: Sharon Nishiura, Department of Planning and Permitting
Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel and Resorts, LP
Mike Smith, Department of Parks and Recreation

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nr.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Lester K. C. Chang, Director
Department of Parks and Recreation
City and County of Honolulu
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 309
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Chang:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant has met with the Department of Parks and Recreation, the Department of Planning and Permitting and the Department of Design and Construction regarding the applicant's plan to meet park dedication. The applicant's plans for meeting park dedication were well received by the representatives of the three departments.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR



RUSS K. SAITO
COMPTROLLER

BARBARA A. ANNIS
DEPUTY COMPTROLLER

(P)1060.9

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND GENERAL SERVICES
P.O. BOX 119, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96810

FEB 23 2009

Mr. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Mr. Shaw:

Subject: Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower project. This proposed project does not impact any of the Department of Accounting and General Services' projects or existing facilities, and we have no comments to offer at this time.

If you have any questions, please have your staff call Mr. Clarence Kubo of the Planning Branch at 586-0488.

Sincerely,

ERNEST Y. W. LAU
Public Works Administrator

CKK:vca

cc: Ms. Sharon Nishiura, Dept. of Planning and Permitting, City & County of Honolulu
Mr. Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel and Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Ernest Y. W. Lau, Public Works Administrator
State Department of Accounting and General Services
State of Hawaii
P.O. Box 119
Honolulu, Hawaii 96810

Attention: Clarence Kubo

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Lau:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your determination that the project does not impact any of your department's projects or existing facilities and that you have no comments to offer at this time.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

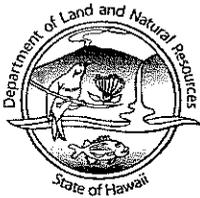
Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

LAURA H. THIELEN
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

RUSSELL Y. TSUJI
FIRST DEPUTY

KEN C. KAWAHARA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

DLNR:OCCL: DE
January 24, 2009

Correspondence: OA-09-161

FEB 24 2009

David K. Tanoue, Acting Director
City and County of Honolulu
Department of Planning and Permitting
650 South King St. 7th Floor
Honolulu, HI 96813

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) Preparation Notice Princess Kaiulani and Moana Surf Rider Renovation. Waikiki, Oahu TMK (1) 2-6-22:01 & 2-6-01:12&13

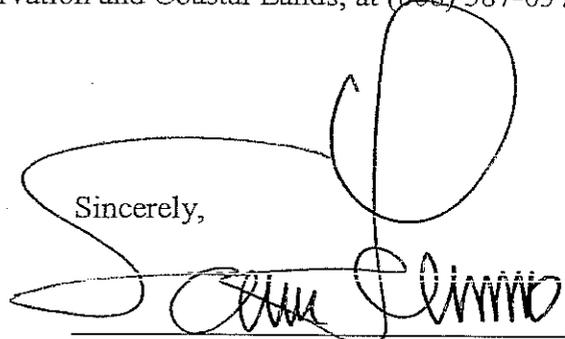
The Department of Land and Natural Resources' (DLNR), Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) is in receipt of the February, 2009 Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani and Moana Surf Rider Renovation. The DEIS outlines the proposed redevelopment plans for both facilities. For this correspondence our comments are restricted to the proposed redevelopment of the Moana Surf Rider Diamond Head wing. Based on the information provided, the OCCL offers the following comments and recommendations.

1. The DEIS should include a copy of a certified shoreline map for reference.
2. The OCCL regulates land uses seaward of the shoreline. Based on the information provided it appears the proposed activities are all landward of the shoreline and the OCCL would therefore not be responsible for regulating any of the proposed activities in this area.
3. The DEIS should also include a section on coastal hazards as they relate to the redevelopment of the lower floor of the Moana Diamond Head wing. The discussion might include a description of historical events and any special engineering designed to adapt or accommodate extreme coastal hazards such as hurricane or tsunami inundation. One example is considering the elevation location for emergency generators in relation to basements and flooding potential.
4. Section IV *Existing Environment-Natural Resources* should include a brief description of the beach and marine area. Typically this section would describe the beach type, primary littoral processes, wave environment and potential or interpreted sediment transport mechanisms as well as any documented shoreline erosion rates such as those produced by the University of Hawaii Coastal Geology group. <http://www.soest.hawaii.edu/asp/coasts/oahu/index.asp>

5. It may be useful to briefly discuss the beach restoration history of this area as it may assist the reader in understanding the natural vs. anthropogenic history here.
6. The proposed infinity pool should take into account the potential for wave run-up and sediment deposition in the area immediately landward of the existing seawall.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this DEA. Should you have any questions, please contact Dolan Eversole of the Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, at (808) 587-0377.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Samuel J. Lemmo', written over a horizontal line. The signature is stylized and cursive.

Samuel J. Lemmo, ADMINISTRATOR
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

CC: Chairperson
Oahu Board Member
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc 2752 Woodlawn Dr. Suite 5-202 Honolulu, Hi 96822
Land Division

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231

FAX. (808) 988-1140

E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands
Department of Land and Natural Resources
State of Hawaii
P.O. Box 621
Honolulu, Hawaii 96809

Dear Mr. Lemmo:

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

Our response is as follows:

1. Based on discussions in a meeting with you, the applicant will include in the Draft EIS the projected location of the shoreline. The projected location of the shoreline will be based on a recent site visit with your staff. A certified shoreline will be included in our Special Management Area and Shoreline Setback Variance application to the Department of Planning and Permitting.
2. The applicant understands that since proposed activities occur landward of the shoreline the Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands is not responsible for regulating any of the proposed activities in this area.
3. The Draft EIS will include a discussion on coastal hazards as they relate to the redevelopment of the lower floor of the Diamond Head Tower wing. The applicant plans to elevate its emergency generators above flood and tsunami elevation levels. Based on an earlier meeting with the DLNR, the applicant plans to raise the existing elevation by 3 feet (from 9-foot elevation to 12-foot elevation) to minimize impacts from flooding and tsunamis.
4. The Moana Surfrider Shoreline Assessment in the Draft EIS will include a brief description of the beach and marine area and will describe the beach type, primary

Mr. Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands
Department of Land and Natural Resources
July 30, 2009
Page 2

littoral processes, wave environment and potential or interpreted sediment transport mechanisms as well as any documented shoreline erosion rates.

5. The Draft EIS will briefly discuss the beach restoration history of this area.
6. In order to minimize impacts to the infinity pool, the applicant proposes to construct a wall mauka of the existing seawall located next to the beach and raise the elevation of the swimming pool and surrounding area by about 3 feet.

As discussed in two meetings with you, the applicant is very interested in working with your office on the proposed program for beach nourishment between the Royal Hawaiian groin and the rock groin at the western end of Kuhio Beach (fronting the Royal Hawaiian, Outrigger Reef, and Moana Surfrider hotels and the Waikiki police substation), which includes the area fronting the Diamond Head Tower. The applicant understands that the DLNR's plan is to provide approximately 40 feet of additional beach width with a 1:10 beach profile slope. Kyo-ya's participation would involve providing up to \$500,000 in funding to help pay for the construction costs associated with this program, which funds would be disbursed upon the DLNR's completion of certain milestone events.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



LAURA H. THELEN
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

March 16, 2009

Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Attention: Ms. Ardis Shaw

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for Princess Ka'iulani
Renovation & Development & the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider
Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the subject matter. The Department of Land and Natural Resources' (DLNR), Land Division distributed or made available a copy of your report pertaining to the subject matter to DLNR Divisions for their review and comment.

Other than the comments from Division of Aquatic Resources, the Department of Land and Natural Resources has no other comments to offer on the subject matter. Should you have any questions, please feel free to call our office at 587-0433. Thank you.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Morris M. Atta".

Handwritten initials "MMA" in cursive, followed by the typed name "Morris M. Atta" and the title "Administrator".
Morris M. Atta
Administrator

Cc: Department of Planning & Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Morris M. Atta, Administrator
Land Division
Department of Land and Natural Resources
State of Hawaii
Post Office Box 621
Honolulu, Hawaii 96809

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Atta:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your effort in distributing the EIS Preparation Notice to the Department of Land and Natural Resources Divisions for their review and comment. We have responded to comments from the Division of Aquatic Resources and the Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

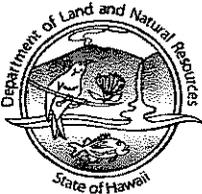
Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
DIVISION OF AQUATIC RESOURCES
1151 PUNCHBOWL STREET, ROOM 330
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

February 27, 2009

LAURA H. THIELEN
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

RUSSELL Y. TSUJI
FIRST DEPUTY

KEN C. KAWAHARA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR - WATER

AQUATIC RESOURCES
BOATING AND OCEAN RECREATION
BUREAU OF CONVEYANCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
ENGINEERING
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
KAHOOLAWE ISLAND RESERVE COMMISSION
LAND
STATE PARKS

MEMORANDUM

TO: Morris M. Atta, Administrator
Land Division

FROM: Dan Polhemus, Administrator
Division of Aquatic Resources

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for Princess Kaiulani
Renovation & Development & the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider
Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

LOCATION: Honolulu, Oahu, TMK: (1) 2-6-22:1 and 41; 2-6-1:12 and 13

APPLICANT: Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.

General Comment:

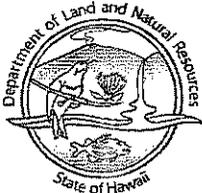
The Division of Aquatic Resources (DAR) does not have objections to the proposed project. DAR would recommend that sediment/siltation barriers be used at both construction sites to help minimize the degradation of the marine habitat offshore of both construction sites.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this document.

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



LAURA H. THIELEN
CHAIRPERSON
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
COMMISSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
LAND DIVISION

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

February 14, 2009

AQUATIC
RESOURCES: 2104

DIRECTOR	
COMM. FISH.	
AQ RES/ENV	
AQ REC	
PLANNER	
STAFF SVCS	
RCUH/AUH	
STATISTICS	
AFRC/FED AID	
EDUCATION	
SECRETARY	
OFFICE SVCS	
TECH ASST	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Return to:	
No. Copies	
Copies to:	
Due Date:	

PM

MEMORANDUM

TO:

DLNR Agencies:

- Div. of Aquatic Resources
- Div. of Boating & Ocean Recreation
- Engineering Division
- Div. of Forestry & Wildlife
- Div. of State Parks
- Commission on Water Resource Management
- Office of Conservation & Coastal Lands
- Land Division -



FROM:

for Morris M. Atta *Maule*

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development & the Replacement of the Moana Surfriider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

LOCATION: Honolulu, Oahu, TMK: (1) 2-6-22:1 and 41; 2-6-1:12 and 13

APPLICANT: Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.

Transmitted for your review and comment on the above referenced document. We would appreciate your comments on this document. Please submit any comments by March 15, 2009.

If no response is received by this date, we will assume your agency has no comments. If you have any questions about this request, please contact my office at 587-0433. Thank you.

Attachments

RECEIVED
LAND DIVISION

2009 MAR 12 A 10:31

DEPT. OF LAND &
NATURAL RESOURCES
STATE OF HAWAII

- We have no objections.
- We have no comments.
- Comments are attached.

Signed:

Date: 11 March 09

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nr.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Dan Polhemus, Administrator
Division of Aquatic Resources
Department of Land and Natural Resources
State of Hawaii
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 330
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Polhemus:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your comment that the Division of Aquatic Resources does not have objections to the proposed project.

As you have recommended, the applicant will utilize sediment/siltation barriers at both construction sites to minimize the degradation of the marine habitat offshore of both construction sites.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR
THEODORE E. LIU
DIRECTOR
MARK K. ANDERSON
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

STRATEGIC INDUSTRIES DIVISION
235 South Beretania Street, Leio papa A Kamehameha Bldg., 5th Floor, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 2359, Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

Telephone: (808) 587-3807
Fax: (808) 586-2536
Web site: www.hawaii.gov/dbedt

March 2, 2009

Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Attn: Ardis Shaw

Re: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)
Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana
Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41; 2-6-1: 12 and 13

In response to your February 6, 2009, notice, thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the EISPN for the redevelopment of the Princess Kaiulani site and the development of the new Moana Surfrider Tower.

We would like to call your attention to: (1) State energy conservation goals; and, (2) energy and resource efficiency and renewable energy and resource development.

- 1. State energy conservation goals.** Project buildings, activities, and site grounds should be designed and/or retrofit with energy saving considerations. The mandate for such consideration is found in Chapter 344, HRS ("State Environmental Policy") and Chapter 226 ("Hawaii State Planning Act"). In particular, we would like to call to your attention HRS 226 18(c) (4) which includes a State objective of promoting all cost-effective energy conservation through adoption of energy-efficient practices and technologies.
- 2. Energy and resource efficiency and renewable energy and resource development.** The EISPN says that the possibility of using deep seawater (a renewable energy technology) to provide cold water in the heat exchange process for cooling/air-conditioning systems in the properties is being considered. The EISPN states that the proposed deep seawater cooling system will reduce the use of potable water for the projects' cooling systems.

Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.

March 2, 2009

Page 2

We note that a number of energy conservation measures are being investigated and obtaining the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Certification is being considered.

Our website (<http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/energy/efficiency/>) provides detailed information on guidelines, directives and statutes, as well as studies and reports on aspects of energy efficiency. Please also do not hesitate to contact Carilyn Shon, Energy Efficiency Branch Manager, at telephone number 587-3810, for additional information on LEED, energy efficiency, and renewable energy resources.

Sincerely,



Theodore A. Peck
Administrator

c: OEQC
Sharon Nishiura, Department of Planning and Permitting, C&C of Honolulu
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANDA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231

FAX. (808) 988-1140

E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.mn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Theodore A. Peck, Administrator
Strategic Industries Division
Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism
State of Hawaii
235 So. Beretania Street, 5th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Peck:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your calling to our attention:

1. State energy goals; and
2. Energy and resource efficiency and renewable energy and resource development.

The applicant also appreciates your recognition of our efforts to meet both of these energy goals, with our proposal to possibly utilize a deep well cooling system to provide cool water in the heat exchange system for cooling/air conditioning systems; our plan to explore a variety of energy saving measures; and our hope to achieve LEED certification.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

HISTORIC HAWAII FOUNDATION

March 4, 2009

Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96822

**RE: Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice: Princess Ka'iulani
Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond
Head Tower with a New Tower**

Dear Mr. Shaw:

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the EIS preparation notice for the Princess Ka'iulani and Moana Surfrider Hotel project. We look forward to seeing the DEIS and providing specific comments at that time.

The notice indicates, in the section titled "Historic Architectural Resources," that the applicants' EIS report will present information on the history of the Diamond Head Tower and the Princess Ka'iulani hotel and that they will be evaluated under the National Register criteria.

Historic Hawai'i Foundation (HHF) would like to ensure that the shops located in front of the Princess Ka'iulani hotel, fronting Kalākaua Avenue, are included in this evaluation as they are also over fifty years old.

For any proposed demolition, appropriate mitigation should be developed, including documentation of the buildings prior to demolition, and appropriate design of the replacement structures.

In looking at the effect that the proposed redevelopment will have on existing structures, HHF is particularly interested in the visual effect of these projects on the Moana Surfrider Hotel, which is listed on the National Register of Historic Places and is one of the most significant buildings in Waikiki.

The new Diamond Head Tower, while much higher than the existing structure, is proposed to have a smaller footprint and will create more space between the historic building and the non-historic structure. Although we do not have notable concerns regarding the presence of this new structure, we do want to ensure that the connection to the historic building is in keeping with the character of the historic hotel and that the physical connection does not damage any of the historic fabric. The DEIS should include explanations of measures that will be taken to ensure compatible design and protection both during construction and in the final build-out.



The design of both the new Diamond Head Tower and the design of the new shops across the street from the Moana should be complimentary to the historic hotel building. Design elements such as scale, materials, detailing, and color schemes should be compatible, although not imitative or replicative of the historic building.

Overall, this plan creates a more open feeling than the existing building layout and will enhance the character of this section of Waikiki. HHF would like to have to opportunity to review future plans to ensure that new structures and the connections to the Moana are complimentary to the historic character of this structure.

Since 1974, Historic Hawai'i Foundation (HHF) has been a statewide leader for historic preservation. HHF's mission is to preserve and encourage the preservation of Hawai'i's historic buildings, places, objects and communities.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Kiersten Faulkner".

Kiersten Faulkner, AICP
Executive Director

cc: Sharon Nishiura, Department of Planning and Permitting, 650 South King Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP, 2255 Kalākaua Avenue, Honolulu, Hawai'i 96816

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MAHOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231

FAX. (808) 988-1140

E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nn.com

July 30, 2009

Ms. Kiersten Faulkner, Executive Director
Historic Hawaii Foundation
680 Iwilei Road, Suite 690
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Ms. Faulkner:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

Our response is as follows:

The shops located in front of the Princess Kaiulani Hotel, fronting Kalakaua Avenue, are included in the "Assessment of the Historic Architectural Resources within the Proposed Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel and Princess Kaiulani Hotel Master Plan" dated April 2009, prepared by Minatoshi Architects Inc., that will be included in the Draft EIS.

To mitigate effects of the proposed demolition, Minatoshi Architects Inc. recommends that the following mitigation measures shall be explored:

- a. Photographic documentation according to Historic American Building Survey standards is to be undertaken of the hotel buildings, its shops, and swimming pool area.
- b. Placing a copy of the floor plans for the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel and the Princess Tower of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel at an appropriate repository, perhaps the University of California at Berkeley's Environmental Design Archives, which houses the Gardner Dailey collection. Plans selected for archiving should be those that are the oldest and best condition available, preferably the work of the original architect.
- c. Digitizing select pages of the aforementioned plans for the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel and the Princess Tower of the Princess Ka'iulani

- Hotel. These digital files should be made accessible to the public and researchers by the Owner.
- d. Retention and/or reuse of the following elements in the new development: Lloyd Sexton's portrait of Princess Ka'iulani; terrazzo compass in the floor of the entry terrace; Polynesian migration mural by Esther Bruton Gilman, and paintings that initially hung in guest rooms.
- e. A sacred stone and a stone bench in the garden came from 'Āinahau. Princess Ka'iulani sat upon the bench. Both these features still remain and should be preserved and sensitively incorporated into the new project.
- f. Development of interpretive displays and/or programs communicating the history of the property, Princess Ka'iulani, and tourism in Waikīkī during the 1950s, and cultural programs perpetuating traditional Hawai'ian activities and values."

Kyo-ya agrees to implement the recommended mitigation measures.

The proposed redevelopment of the Princess Kaiulani Hotel property and the development of the new Diamond Head Tower both considered the historic Moana Surfrider Hotel in their design and orientation. The mauka/makai orientation of the new Pikake Tower at the Princess Kaiulani Hotel follows the guidelines of the Waikiki Special District and eliminates the existing Princess Tower that was oriented in a ewa/kokohead direction. The new Diamond Head Tower is also oriented mauka/makai, which allowed the applicant to create greater separation between the historic Moana Surfrider Hotel and the new Diamond Head Tower, not provided with the orientation of the existing Diamond Head Tower. The applicant will ensure that any physical connection will primarily serve to provide protection from the elements for visitors traveling between the Moana Surfrider Hotel and the new Diamond Head Tower. This connection will not damage any of the historic fabric of the Moana Surfrider Hotel. The Draft EIS will discuss measures taken to ensure compatible design and protection both during construction and the final build out.

The Draft EIS will discuss the architectural contextualism of both the new Diamond Head Tower and the Princess Kaiulani development. Design elements such as scale, materials, detailing, and color schemes will be compatible with but will not imitate or replicate the historic building.

The applicant appreciates your recognition that "Overall, this plan creates a more open feeling than the existing building layout and will enhance the character of this section of Waikiki".

Ms. Kiersten Faulkner, Executive Director
Historic Hawaii Foundation
July 30, 2009
Page 3

The applicant will share with you copies of the future Draft EIS, Special Management Area Use Permit application, Planned Development Resort application, and Waikiki Special District Permit application for your review and comment.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Keith Kurahashi". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a prominent initial "K".

Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

650 SOUTH KING STREET, 11TH FLOOR
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
Phone: (808) 768-8480 • Fax: (808) 768-4567
Web site: www.honolulu.gov

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



CRAIG I. NISHIMURA, P.E.
ACTING DIRECTOR

COLLINS D. LAM, P.E.
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

March 4, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)
Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement
of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New
Tower

Thank you giving us the opportunity to review the above Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice.

The Department of Design and Construction has the following comments:

- The inadequate sewer lines identified by the Department of Planning and Permitting should be addressed.
- The proposed redevelopment plans appear to improve the view corridors to the ocean and the shoreline at the Waikiki District pedestrians' eye level. The proposed improvements will also increase public access to the shoreline by the re-orientation of the Diamond Head Center mauka-makai from its present Ewa-Diamond Head orientation.
- The EISPN acknowledges that park dedication requirements will be applicable to the new residential units to be constructed. We recommend that the applicant confer with the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP), Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR), and the Department of Design and Construction (DDC) regarding the preferred means to meet the park dedication requirements.

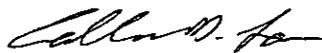
Ms. Ardis Shaw

Page 2

March 4, 2009

Should you have any questions, please call Collins Lam, Deputy Director,
at 768-8481.

Very truly yours,



Craig I. Nishimura, P.E.
Acting Director

CIN :lt (299333)

c: DDC Wastewater Division
DDC Facilities Division
DPP, Sharon Nishimura
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.rr.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Russell Takara, Director
Department of Design and Construction
City and County of Honolulu
650 So. King Street, 11th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Collins Lam, Deputy Director

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Takara:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

Our response to your comments is as follows:

The Department of Planning and Permitting on March 6, 2009 approved two sewer connection applications for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Moana Hotel Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower that will accommodate all development planned, subject to the applicant connecting a portion of the project directly to the existing 18-inch sewer line in Kuhio Avenue and the applicant's upgrading of an existing 8-inch sewer line fronting the existing Diamond Head Tower.

The applicant appreciates your recognition that "The proposed redevelopment plans appear to improve the view corridors to the ocean and the shoreline at the Waikiki District pedestrians' eye level. The proposed improvements will also increase public access to the shoreline by the re-orientation of the Diamond Head Tower mauka-makai from its present Ewa-Diamond Head orientation."

The applicant has met with the Department of Parks and Recreation, the Department of Planning and Permitting and the Department of Design and Construction regarding the applicant's plan to meet park dedication. The applicant's plans for meeting park dedication were well received by the representatives of the three departments.

Mr. Russell Takara, Director
Department of Design and Construction
Attention: Mr. Collins Lam
July 30, 2009
Page 2

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Keith Kurahashi". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a small dot at the end.

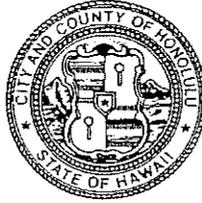
Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

1000 ULUOHIA STREET, SUITE 308, KAPOLEI, HAWAII 96707
TELEPHONE: (808) 768-3486 • FAX: (808) 768-3487 • WEBSITE: <http://envhonoilulu.org>

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



TIMOTHY E. STEINBERGER, P.E.
DIRECTOR

MANUEL S. LANUEVO, P.E., LEED AP
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

ROSS S. TANIMOTO, P.E.
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

IN REPLY REFER TO:
PRO 09-23

March 5, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Ka'iulani Renovation & Development and the
Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head
Tower with a New Tower

We have reviewed the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for the Princess Ka'iulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower, dated February 2009. We have the following comments and questions:

On Page 37, Section 4, Drainage we suggest that you add, "and Stormwater Quality" to the title of the section. In addition, we suggest that you describe measures planned to reduce polluted runoff from the site during construction and post construction, and direct storm water runoff away from Waikiki Beach.

Should you have any questions regarding these storm water quality issues, please call Gerald Takayesu, Branch Head, Storm Water Quality Branch at 768-3287. Should you have other questions for our department, please call Jack Pobuk, CIP Program Coordinator, at 768-3464.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "T. Steinberger".

Timothy E. Steinberger, P.E.
Director

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP
Office of Environmental Quality Control

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Timothy E. Steinberger, P.E., Director
Department of Environmental Services
City and County of Honolulu
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 308
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707

Attention: Gerald Takayesu, Branch Head, Storm Water Quality Branch
Jack Pobuk, CIP Program Coordinator

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Steinberger:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

As you have suggested, the applicant will add "and Storm Water Quality" to the title of the Section on Drainage in the Draft EIS and within this section will describe measures planned to reduce polluted runoff from the site during construction and post construction, and direct storm water runoff away from Waikiki Beach.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

March 10, 2009

Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
Planning and Zoning Consultants
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Department of Planning & Permitting
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Office of Environmental Quality Control
235 South Beretania Street, Suite 702
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Re: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Ka'iulani Renovation and Development and Replacement
of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head with a New Tower

Thank you for including the Waikiki Neighborhood Board in the review process for the above-referenced project. The Board consistently welcomes redevelopments and improvements to Waikiki when they will enhance our urban neighborhood, are in compliance with our design and environmental policies, and are consistent with PUC land use goals for our area. We also appreciate your efforts at early consultation by attending our Waikiki Neighborhood Board meeting in the fall of 2008. As noted in the EISPN, the Board approved the concept of the redevelopment with the understanding that our specific development concerns would be raised through the environmental review and permitting phase. We suggest that the following issues be addressed in the Draft EIS to ensure the document contains a comprehensive disclosure of potential impacts.

Page 14 – The mauka development is proposed to exceed numerous Resort Mixed Use Precinct zoning requirements including FAR, height and building area. More requirements are met under the PDR approach, but it appears the open space requirements are proposed to be below the 50% requirement and there would be no side yard setbacks. The intent of the PDR provisions is to allow flexibility in design to ensure a superior development product and to provide benefits to both the developer and the surrounding community. It is apparent how the application of PDR provisions benefits the developer but please discuss how this flexibility benefits the neighbors and the Waikiki experience as a whole.

Page 18 – Of additional concern is the proposed replacement of the Diamond Head Tower. While the benefits of the mauka-makai orientation and slender profile are apparent and consistent with policies for view corridors, the encroachment of the proposed structure closer to the shoreline and the increase in height beyond 260 feet, is not. Explain what special circumstances warrant exceeding the height limit and decreasing shoreline setback. (This will need to be addressed anyway as part of your eventual SSV permit application).

Page 22 – Ensure that ‘open space’ and ‘publicly-accessible open space’ are clearly defined and the differences discussed.

Page 23 – Discuss the existing heritage tree located along Kalakaua Avenue near the entrance to the pool area and if it is to be preserved. If the tree is not to be preserved, explain why.

Page 26 – Discuss how the surfboard storage area will be maintained, who will maintain it and how maintenance will be paid for, on a long-term basis. Discuss if any formal agreements for leasing-maintenance for this area will be created with the State or City/County of Honolulu.

Page 27 – The SWAC/OTEC proposal is exciting, creative and appropriate for your development. Ensure that a comprehensive discussion of this technology is included in the DEIS so that the benefits of this new technology are understood by the public. We welcome your intent to pursue LEED certification. Explain what level of certification you intend to seek and exhaust all possible LEED points for your development.

Page 45 – Along with the Royal Hawaiian Hotel, the Moana Surfrider is the most iconic and historic structure in Waikiki. Placement of a 282-foot tower next to it may result in an architectural incongruity similar to that between the Royal Hawaiian Hotel and the newer contiguous Sheraton Waikiki Hotel.

In addition, the makai-side skyline of Waikiki hotels generally ‘taper’ down in height as Kalakaua Avenue heads north to merge with Kuhio Beach. Whether by design or not, this experience creates a gradual and pleasant visual experience for the public as the beach merges with the sidewalk. Introducing a structure of 282 feet on the last developable makai parcel on the beach needs to be analyzed along with how it may impact shadowing, lighting, public views of Diamond Head and the Waikiki skyline in general.

Page 46 – Explain what design considerations have been incorporated to address sea-level rise in the coming years.

Page 54 – Until impacts have been analyzed and agency and public review input reviewed at the DEIS stage, identification of a preferred alternative would appear premature in the EISPN document. Likewise, significance criteria needs to be reviewed against input from agencies and the public prior to conclusions being formed.

The range of alternatives should be expanded. A scaled-down version of the development should be reviewed as an alternative, in addition to the ‘all or nothing’ options of no action or full development.

Mahalo for consideration of the above issues and we request that they be discussed in the Draft EIS.

Sincerely,

Jeff Merz, AICP, LEED AP
Waikiki Neighborhood Development Review

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Jeff Merz, AICP, LEED AP
Waikiki Neighborhood Development Review
Waikiki Neighborhood Board
2452 Tusitala Street, PH 8
Honolulu, Hawaii 96815

Subject: **Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Merz:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

We appreciate your willingness to meet with our project team to discuss the comments of the Waikiki Neighborhood Board.

Our response is as follows:

Page 14 - The Draft EIS will discuss how the proposed flexibility under a Planned Development-Resort approval will benefit the projects' neighbors and visitors to Waikiki and the Waikiki experience as a whole.

Page 18 - The Draft EIS will discuss the benefits to allowing the proposed replacement of the Diamond Head Tower to exceed the height limit and decrease the shoreline setback.

Page 22 - The Draft EIS will more clearly define open space and publicly-accessible open space and discuss the difference between the two.

Page 23 – Based on our current plan, the existing banyan tree located along Kalakaua Avenue near the entrance to the pool area will be retained and will provide the focal point of a gathering area at the intersection of Kalakaua Avenue and Kaiulani Avenue. Based on meetings with Outdoor Circle, we confirmed that this tree is not considered an 'exceptional' tree or a 'heritage' tree. Kyo-ya will continue to work with Outdoor Circle to ensure the integrity of the landscaping plan as we progress with the project.

Page 26 - Draft EIS will discuss that the applicant plan's to provide an additional public surfboard storage area.

Mr. Jeff Merz, AICP, LEED AP
Waikiki Neighborhood Development Review
Waikiki Neighborhood Board
July 30, 2009
Page 2

Page 27 - The applicant will expand the discussion of the proposed deep well cooling system in the Draft EIS. The discussion will explain the benefits of this technology. The applicant will describe the LEED certification that the project will try to achieve.

Page 45 - Impacts of the proposed Diamond Head Tower on public views of Diamond Head and the Waikiki skyline, lighting, and shadowing will be discussed in the Draft EIS.

Page 46 - The Draft EIS will discuss design considerations incorporated to address sea level rise in coming years.

Page 54 - The Draft EIS will consider a scaled-down version of the development as an alternative to the no action alternative and the full development alternative.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



THE OUTDOOR CIRCLE

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**

Betsy Connors
President

March 12, 2009

Paula Ress
1st Vice President

Mr. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive Suite 5-202
Honolulu, HI 96822

Denise Soderholm
2nd Vice President

Joel Kurokawa
3rd Vice President

Aloha Mr. Shaw,

Maureen Murphy
4th Vice President

Thank you for the opportunity to become involved in the public participation process for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation project and the replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head tower.

Mike Curtis
Treasurer

As we are vitally concerned about the impact of these projects on certain resources in Waikiki, we ask to be included as a Consulted Party in this process as it evolves.

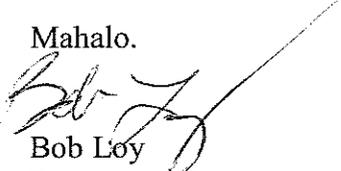
Diane Harding
Assistant Treasurer

We look forward to reviewing the Draft Environmental Impact Statement and providing comments about the affects this project might have on the environment of Waikiki.

Jean Campbell
Secretary

Mahalo.

Diane Anderson
Advisor


Bob Loy
Director of Environmental Programs

Jo Ann Best
Advisor

Steve Mechler
Advisor

Marcy Fleming
Bradley Totherow
Finance

Cc: Ms. Sharon Nishiura
Department of Planning and Permitting
650 South King Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

BRANCHES

Kane'ohe (O'ahu)

Kapolei (O'ahu)

Ka'u (Hawai'i)

Kaua'i

Kona (Hawai'i)

Lani-Kailua (O'ahu)

Maui

North Shore (O'ahu)

Wai Momi (O'ahu)

Wai'alaie Kahala (O'ahu)

Waikoloa Village (Hawai'i)

Waimea (Hawai'i)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Bob Loy, Director of Environmental Programs
The Outdoor Circle
1314 So. King Street, Suite 306
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Loy:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

You will continue to be treated as a consulted party through the various environmental and land use permit processes, including the Draft EIS, Special Management Area Use Permit, Shoreline Setback Variance Permit, Planned Development Resort Permit, and the Waikiki Special District Permit.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



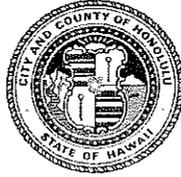
Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

HONOLULU FIRE DEPARTMENT
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

636 South Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5007
Phone: 808-723-7139 Fax: 808-723-7111 Internet: www.honolulu.gov/hfd

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



KENNETH G. SILVA
FIRE CHIEF

ALVIN K. TOMITA
DEPUTY FIRE CHIEF

March 16, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw, Planner
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
Suite 5-202, Manoa Marketplace
2752 Woodlawn Drive
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement
of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Keys: 2-6-022: 001 and 041
2-6-001: 012 and 013

In response to a letter from the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) dated February 6, 2009, regarding the above-mentioned subject, the Honolulu Fire Department (HFD) reviewed the materials provided and requires that the following be complied with:

1. Provide a fire apparatus access road for every facility, building, or portion of a building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction when any portion of the facility or any portion of an exterior wall of the first story of the building is located more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from the fire apparatus access as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the building or facility. (1997 Uniform Fire Code, Section 902.2.1)
2. Provide a water supply, approved by the county, capable of supplying the required fire flow for fire protection to all premises upon which facilities or buildings, or portions thereof, are hereafter constructed or moved into or within the county.

Ms. Ardis Shaw, Planner
Page 2
March 16, 2009

On-site fire hydrants and mains capable of supplying the required fire flow shall be provided when any portion of the facility or building is in excess of 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a water supply on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building. (1997 Uniform Fire Code, Section 903.2, as amended)

3. Submit civil and construction drawings to the HFD for review and approval.

Should you have any questions, please call Battalion Chief Socrates Bratakos of our Fire Prevention Bureau at 723-7151.

Sincerely,



KENNETH G. SILVA
Fire Chief

KGS/SY:bh

cc: Sharon Nishiura, DPP
Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Kenneth Silva, Fire Chief
Fire Department
City and County of Honolulu
3375 Koapaka Street, Suite H425
Honolulu, Hawaii 96819

Attention: Battalion Chief Socrates Bratakos
Fire Prevention Bureau

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Chief Silva:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The following responds to your comments:

1. The applicant will meet the code requirements for a fire apparatus access road.
2. The applicant will provide a water supply and on-site fire hydrants that meet the requirements of the 1997 Uniform Fire Code.
3. Civil and construction drawings will be submitted to the Honolulu Fire Department for review and approval.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



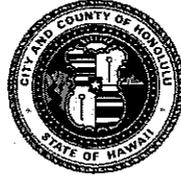
Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SERVICES
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

650 SOUTH KING STREET, 3RD FLOOR
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
Phone: (808) 768-8305 • Fax: (808) 768-4730 • Internet: www.honolulu.gov

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



WAYNE Y. YOSHIOKA
DIRECTOR

SHARON ANN THOM
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

TP2/09-299365R

March 17, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao and Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN);
Princess Ka'iulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement
of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower**

This is in response to the February 6, 2009, request for our review of the EISPN for the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel renovation project. We offer the following comments:

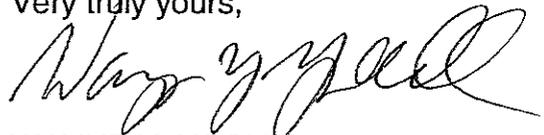
1. The project's Traffic Impact Report should include:
 - a. A proposed traffic circulation for all vehicles to both project sites and the nearby Moana Hotel (all private vehicles, tour buses and vans, delivery vehicles, public buses, paratransit vehicles, and the future rail project).
 - b. A discussion on how parking and loading will be coordinated, and the necessity of a parking and loading management plan for the three sites.
 - c. An analysis and discussion on whether there will be more traffic (than existing counts) turning onto Ka'iulani Avenue from Kuhio Avenue's right lane or Kalakaua Avenue's left lane.
2. Our Traffic Engineering Division suggests a loading zone for the Diamond Head Tower should be provided onsite due to current problems on Kalakaua Avenue.

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Page 2
March 17, 2009

3. The DEIS should discuss whether the parking provided at the Princess Ka'iulani site will be sufficient for the entire complex based on current LUO (Land Use Ordinance) standards.
4. On page 6, the 'existing use' of the project locations should describe actual current uses, not merely reiterate the Resort Mixed Use zoning.
5. On page 18, the "Allowed/Required Standard WSD" column in the table should indicate whether the building areas cited include one-half the abutting street areas. If not, this should be revised.
6. The DEIS should indicate the impact of the project's construction and new facilities on public transit. In particular, the limits of work along Kalakaua Avenue during the demolition and construction phases will be needed as any major roadwork will interrupt service of the Express and Ferry buses currently running in the right lane of Kalakaua Avenue.
7. The DEIS should also note that the Waikiki Extension of the Honolulu High Capacity Transit Corridor Project transit line is proposed to be one-half block mauka of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel along Kuhio Avenue. The nearest stations will be five blocks Ewa and three blocks Diamond Head of Ka'iulani Avenue.

Should you have any questions on the matter, please contact Mr. Brian Suzuki at 768-8349.

Very truly yours,



WAYNE Y. YOSHIOKA
Director

cc: DPP

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Wayne Y. Yoshioka, Director
Department of Transportation Services
650 South King Street, 3rd Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Mr. Brian Suzuki

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Yoshioka:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The following responds to your comments:

1. The project's Traffic Impact Report will include:
 - a. A proposed traffic circulation for all vehicles between the project sites.
 - b. A discussion on how parking and loading will be coordinated will be covered in a traffic management plan, which will be submitted to the DPP prior to the commencement of construction.
 - c. A discussion which shows that based upon distribution figures, the volume of right-turning vehicles from Kuhio Avenue on to Kanekapolei Street is expected to remain similar to existing conditions, while the volume of left-turning vehicles from Kalakaua Avenue to Kaiulani Avenue is expected to decrease with the proposed renovation of the Princess Kaiulani Hotel and development of the Diamond Head Tower. The planned reduction of hotel rooms at the Moana Surfrider Hotel complex is expected to result in a decrease in vehicles utilizing the valet functions fronting the Banyan Wing. Consequently, the volume of vehicles turning left from Kalakaua Avenue to Kaiulani Avenue is expected to decrease as valet-related trips to the parking garage at the Princess Kaiulani Hotel decrease. Site-generated vehicles associated with the proposed Diamond Head Tower

Mr. Wayne Y. Yoshioka, Director
Department of Transportation Services
Attention: Mr. Brian Suzuki
July 30, 2009
Page 2

will be able to directly cross Kalakaua Avenue to access Kaiulani Avenue and the Princess Kaiulani Hotel's parking garage.

2. As mentioned in 1.b., a discussion on how parking and loading will be coordinated will be covered in a traffic management plan, which will be submitted to the DPP prior to the commencement of construction.
3. The applicant will investigate the feasibility of a loading zone at the Diamond Head Tower.
4. The Draft EIS will include a discussion of how the applicant will meet the parking requirements of the Land Use Ordinance for the Moana Surfrider Hotel complex and the Princess Kaiulani Hotel at the Princess Ka'iulani site.
5. The Draft EIS will describe the "existing use" of the project locations.
6. The building area under the "Allowed/Required Standard WSD" column in the table on page 18 of the EIS Preparation Notice does not include one-half of the abutting street. The columns "Allowed/Req Under PDR²" and "Proposed Under PDR²" does include one-half of the abutting street in its building area calculation and reflects that with the superscript 2.
7. The Draft EIS will indicate the impact of the project's construction and new facilities on public transit.
8. The Draft EIS will also note that the Waikiki Extension of the Honolulu High Capacity Transit Corridor Project transit line is proposed to be one-half block mauka of the Princess Ka'iulani Hotel along Kuhio Avenue.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
869 PUNCHBOWL STREET
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5097

IN REPLY REFER TO:

STP 8.3175

March 18, 2009

Mr. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Mr. Shaw:

Subject: Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of
The Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower
Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)
TMK: 2-6-22: 1 and 41; 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Thank you for requesting the State Department of Transportation's (DOT) review of the subject project.

DOT understands that the subject project involves: 1) the renovation of one of the three existing towers of the Princess Kaiulani Hotel; 2) the demolition of the other two towers and the other structures on the property; and 3) development of a new 34-story condo-hotel and residential tower, a commercial podium and a new parking structure. The project also involves the demolition and reconstruction of the Diamond Head Tower of the Moana Surfrider Hotel. Access to the Princess Kaiulani Hotel and the Moana Surfrider Hotel is from Kalakaua Avenue.

DOT understands the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) will include a Traffic Impact Analysis Report (TIAR). The DOT Highways Division asks that the TIAR address any potential traffic impacts to the State highways and roadways system and recommend measures to mitigate any project-generated impacts.

DOT appreciates the opportunity to provide comments and requests four (4) copies of the project DEIS and TIAR be provided for review by the DOT Highways Division, Planning Branch. If there are any other questions, please contact Mr. David Shimokawa of the DOT Statewide Transportation Planning Office at (808) 587-2356.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "BTM", written over a horizontal line.

BRENNON T. MORIOKA, PH.D., P.E.
Director of Transportation

c: Sharon Nishiura, Department of Planning and Permitting
Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP (Kyo-ya)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nr.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Brennon T. Morioka, Director of Transportation
State of Hawaii
869 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-5097

Attention: Mr. David Shimokawa

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Mr. Morioka:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The Traffic Impact Report (TIR) for the project will address any potential traffic impacts to the State highways and roadways system and recommend mitigation measures if necessary to mitigate any project-generated impacts. As requested, the applicant will provide your department with four copies of the Draft EIS, which will include the TIR, for your review and comment.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



STATE OF HAWAII
OFFICE OF HAWAIIAN AFFAIRS
711 KAPI'OLANI BOULEVARD, SUITE 500
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

HRD09/3353C

March 19, 2009

Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Dr. Suite 5-202
Honolulu, HI 96822

RE: Request for comments on Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts, LP redevelopment of Princess Ka'iulani and Moana Surf Rider Hotel sites, O'ahu, TMKs:2-6-22:1, 41 and 2-6-1:12 and 13.

Aloha e Ardis Shaw,

The Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA) is in receipt of the above-mentioned letter dated February 6, 2008. OHA has reviewed the project and offers the following comments.

OHA appreciates that the applicant proposes to include a greater emphasis on open public space, recreational facilities and access in their redevelopment plans. In particular we note that the Diamond Head Tower will emphasize the elements of surfing that this area is known for and include a larger corridor for beach access. We do express concern over the lateral beach access with existing conditions not dependant upon other projects. We also look forward to more information regarding whether or not this proposal will use deep seawater for cooling.

OHA does look for presentation of more information regarding Āpuakēhau stream, agricultural habitations, and the previous church burials in the area. We look forward to reviewing the Archeological Inventory Plan, Archeological Inventory Survey, and the Archeological Monitoring Plan. Additionally, we do ask what the makai boundary of the property is.

OHA further appreciates that there will be a proposed net decrease in overall units for the entire project; however, we do note that specific and sensitive areas will experience an increase in use and impacts. For example, the Diamond Head Tower is proposed to experience an

Ardis Shaw
March 19, 2009
Page 2

increase in units and over three times the existing total floor area in the shoreline setback, conservation district and special management area. We also ask that figure IV.1 be completed with proposed floor area figures for the Diamond Head Tower.

OHA also sees that wastewater will increase as a result of this proposal and we look forward to seeing the results of the city municipal wastewater system improvements.

We also note that figure III-A.9 shows an infinity pool with an "existing seawall". OHA is unaware of neither a pool in that location nor a seawall currently on site. We ask that this be clarified.

Furthermore, we see that the applicant has included an entire portion of this EISPN for their separate beach restoration project. We ask why the applicant chose to highlight only the proposed Gray's Beach action, which doesn't even exist. It is more reasonable for the applicant to discuss existing actions that are completed in a cumulative impacts analysis such as the Royal Hawaiian Hotel and Sheraton Waikiki renovations. OHA advises that the Gray's beach section be removed or expanded to include all area projects in a cumulative impacts analysis as mentioned on page 53 of the EISPN and that the applicant not use the environmental review process as a type of advertisement for proposals.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. If you have further questions, please contact Grant Arnold by phone at (808) 594-0263 or e-mail him at granta@oha.org.

'O wau iho nō me ka 'oia'i'o,



Clyde W. Nāmu'o
Administrator

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231

FAX. (808) 988-1140

E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Clyde W. Namu'o, Administrator
Office of Hawaiian Affairs
711 Kapiolani Boulevard, Ste. 500
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Mr. Grant Arnold
Mr. Kai Markel

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Moana Hotel
Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Namu'o:

This is provided as an update to our earlier letter to you, dated May 21, 2009, addressing your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Moana Hotel Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower.

In the third paragraph on page 3 of our letter, we indicated that we have been working with the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) to receive a determination that the existing seawall fronting the Diamond Head Tower is a nonconforming seawall. DPP has determined, in a letter dated June 18, 2009 (enclosed), that in relation to the concrete seawall and walkway structure fronting the Diamond Head Tower, "these structures are considered nonconforming for purposes of the shoreline setback regulations."

Your earlier comments and this further response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

encl.

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

650 SOUTH KING STREET, 7TH FLOOR • HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
PHONE: (808) 768-8000 • FAX: (808) 768-6041
DEPT. WEB SITE: www.honolulu.gov • CITY WEB SITE: www.honolulu.gov

MUIF HANNEMANN
MAYOR



DAVID K. TANOUÉ
DIRECTOR

ROBERT M. SUMITOMO
DEPUTY DIRECTOR
2009/ELOG-1328(AA)
TMK: 2-6-1: 12

June 18, 2009

Mr. Patrick Seguirant
91-1030 Kaihi Street
Ewa Beach, Hawaii 96706

Dear Mr. Seguirant:

Subject: Request for Determination of Seawall Status
2365 Kalakaua Avenue - Waikiki
Tax Map Key 2-6-1: 12

This responds to your request, received June 3, 2009, to determine the nonconforming status of a seawall and walkway structure on the subject shoreline property. We have determined that the seawall and walkway structure are nonconforming for purposes of the Shoreline Setback Ordinance (Chapter 23, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu). Please be aware that this determination applies to the seawall and walkway structure only and not to the other structures (i.e., concrete benches) within the shoreline setback area.

The Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) has no record of the lawful establishment, through building permit or other formal approval, of a concrete seawall and walkway structure located in the shoreline setback of the above-referenced property. Nevertheless, historical photographs, aerial photographs, and survey maps provided to the department indicate that the seawall and walkway structure were constructed in their present locations prior to the 1966 adoption of Ordinance 2837 ("Setback from Zone of Wave Action"). Thus, these structures are considered nonconforming for purposes of the shoreline setback regulations.

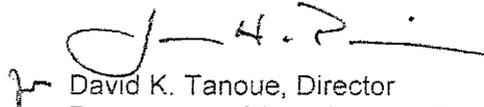
This letter is not a disclosure statement nor is it intended to substitute for mandatory seller disclosures in real estate transactions regarding the subject parcels. The City is under no obligation to investigate, research or participate in the preparation of disclosure statements, other than providing available public records.

This letter also does not create liability on the part of the City, or any officer or employee thereof, if used in or as a disclosure statement. The seller or the seller's agent, not the City, is solely responsible for the use of any public record information in the preparation of a disclosure statement.

Mr. Patrick Seguirant
June 18, 2009
Page 2

Should you have any questions regarding the above, please contact Ann Asaumi of our staff at 768-8020.

Very truly yours,


David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting

DKT:cs

cc: DLNR (OCCL)

g:\posseworkingdirectory\ann\2009elog1328nonconform.doc

May 21, 2009

Mr. Clyde W. Namu'o, Administrator
Office of Hawaiian Affairs
711 Kapiolani Boulevard, Ste. 500
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Mr. Grant Arnold
Mr. Kai Markel

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Moana
Hotel Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Namu'o:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice ("EISPN") for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Moana Hotel Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower.

Kyo-ya Hotels & Resorts LP ("Kyo-ya") appreciates your recognition of the efforts to include a greater emphasis on public open space, recreational facilities and access in the two proposed redevelopment projects, and the plan to emphasize the elements of surfing at the Diamond Head Tower and to include a larger corridor for beach access.

Kyo-ya shares your concern about lateral beach access and has been in discussion with the Department of Land and Natural Resources ("DLNR") on a program for beach maintenance focused on sand recovery from the near shore reef for the purpose of nourishing the beach between the Royal Hawaiian groin and the rock groin at the western end of Kuhio Beach (fronting the Royal Hawaiian, Outrigger Reef, and Moana Surf Rider hotels and the Waikiki police substation), which includes the area fronting the Moana Diamond Head Tower. Kyo-ya understands that the DLNR's plan is to provide 40 feet of additional beach width with a 1:10 beach profile slope. This would provide about a 60-foot wide beach area for use

by the public on land mostly owned by the applicant (about 55-feet of beach width). This beach maintenance program would also extend to lands owned by Kamehameha Schools and Queen Emma.

As discussed in the EISPN, Kyo-ya is considering deep seawater cooling to provide chilled water for the projects. Kyo-ya is considering two alternatives. The first is a deep well system that would draw cold water from a well beneath the Princess Kaiulani property. As proposed the system would have capacity to provide chilled water for air conditioning to the Princess Kaiulani and the Moana Surfrider. The second option is to develop a district wide, deep seawater system to provide chilled water for air conditioning to all of Kyo-ya's hotel properties as well as other users in Waikiki including competitive hotels, the Convention Center and Ala Moana Shopping Center. This second option would require a separate environmental impact statement and would be pursued as a distinct project, and not a part of the proposed Princess Kaiulani and Diamond Head Tower redevelopment projects.

The Archaeological Literature Review and Field Inspection Report for the Princess Kaiulani Redevelopment Project will provide additional information regarding Apuakehau Stream, agricultural habitations, and the previous church burials in the area. The Archaeological Inventory Plan, Archaeological Inventory Survey, and the Archaeological Monitoring Plan will be shared with your office as they become available.

The makai boundary of the Princess Kaiulani property is shown as the City's Kalakaua Avenue right-of-way. The makai boundary of the Diamond Head Tower property is shown on the City and County's real property tax map attached to this letter.

Kyo-ya proposes to increase the floor area at the Diamond Head Tower to accommodate approximately 45 additional hotel rooms and 40 residential units. The increased floor area is permitted and consistent with the Land Use Ordinance, Waikiki Special District and the Planned Development Resort requirements. This increased floor area will not occur within the Conservation District or the Shoreline Setback area. It will occur within the Special Management Area and within a Coastal Height Setback area in the Waikiki Special District that establishes building setbacks and height setbacks from the shoreline. Kyo-ya will be seeking relief from this coastal height setback.

We apologize for not completing the floor area figures for the Diamond Head Tower in Figure IV.1. This information will be provided in the Draft EIS.

As you have noted wastewater for the proposed developments will increase and the Department of Planning and Permitting (“DPP”) has approved the required sewer connection permits subject to certain sewer line improvements.

Figure III-A.9 in the EISPN depicts the “Proposed Site Plan” and shows a proposed infinity pool. The figure will be corrected in relation to the location of the shoreline and the description of an existing seawall. The existing seawall was developed in the early 1900s as evidenced by historical photographs prior to the development of the existing Diamond Head Tower. We believe this structure is a legal, non-conforming seawall, and we have been working with the DPP to establish this fact. As you may know, reliable records of building permit plans for commercial projects are generally not available at the DPP for projects built prior to 1960. Because historical photos show the existence of the seawall prior to 1960, we believe that locating a copy of the building permit may be challenging. However, regardless of whether a building permit is ultimately located or not, the DPP has opined that evidence of a building permit, alone, will not establish whether a structure is nonconforming or not. Rather, the DPP will look primarily at whether the zoning or building code in effect at that time prohibited/allowed the structure in the area where it was built. In that regard, our research shows that the first law regulating wall setbacks along shorelines was adopted in August 1966, with the adoption of Ordinance 2837, ROH. We attach for your reference a copy of some of the photos and maps that we have found showing the existence of the seawall both before and after August 1966.

Kyo-ya has revised the plans for the infinity pool and has relocated the pool further mauka on the property. At the request of DLNR, Kyo-ya also proposes elevating the site by approximately three feet and constructing a retaining wall mauka of the existing seawall. These enhancements will reduce potential impacts from storm events or high wave action.

As required by Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes, the Draft EIS will include available information on the cumulative impacts of other proposed projects (Gray’s Beach Restoration Project, Waikiki Shopping Plaza Alteration and Addition, and Royal Hawaiian Hotel and Sheraton Waikiki Master Plan) planned in close

proximity to the two redevelopment projects that may result in cumulative impacts,. Kyo-ya will not be reporting on completed developments, which create the existing environment that our development will be affecting. Kyo-ya has included the three projects that have recently completed an EISPN or Environmental Assessments and a discussion on the potential cumulative impacts of these projects.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,

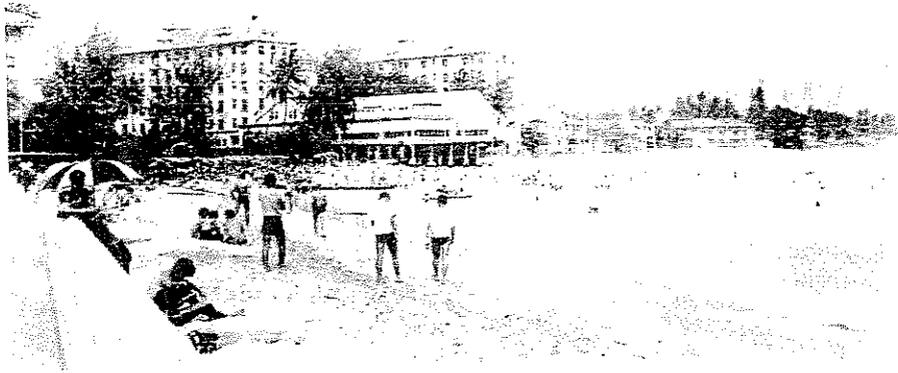
A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Keith Kurahashi". The signature is written in a cursive, slightly slanted style.

Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



九二五



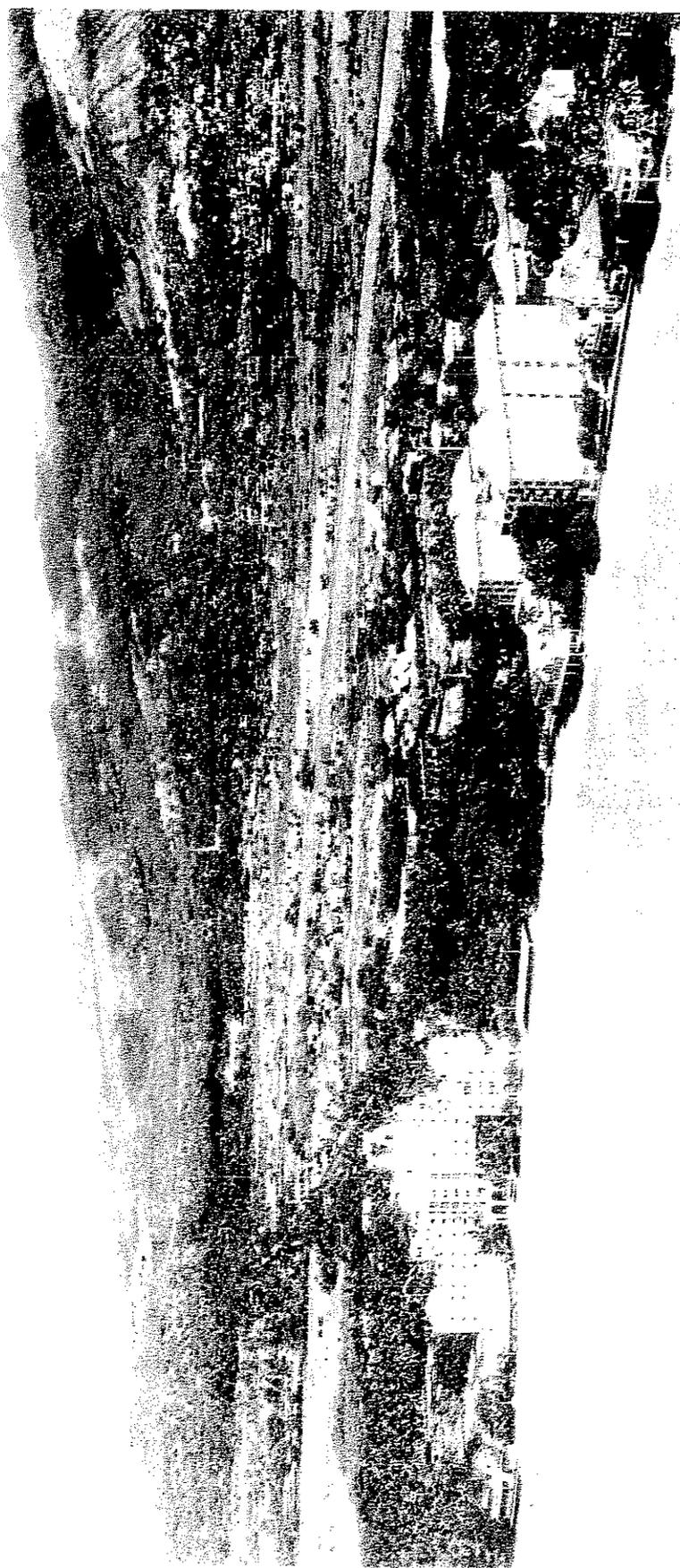
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, ANN ARBOR, MICH.

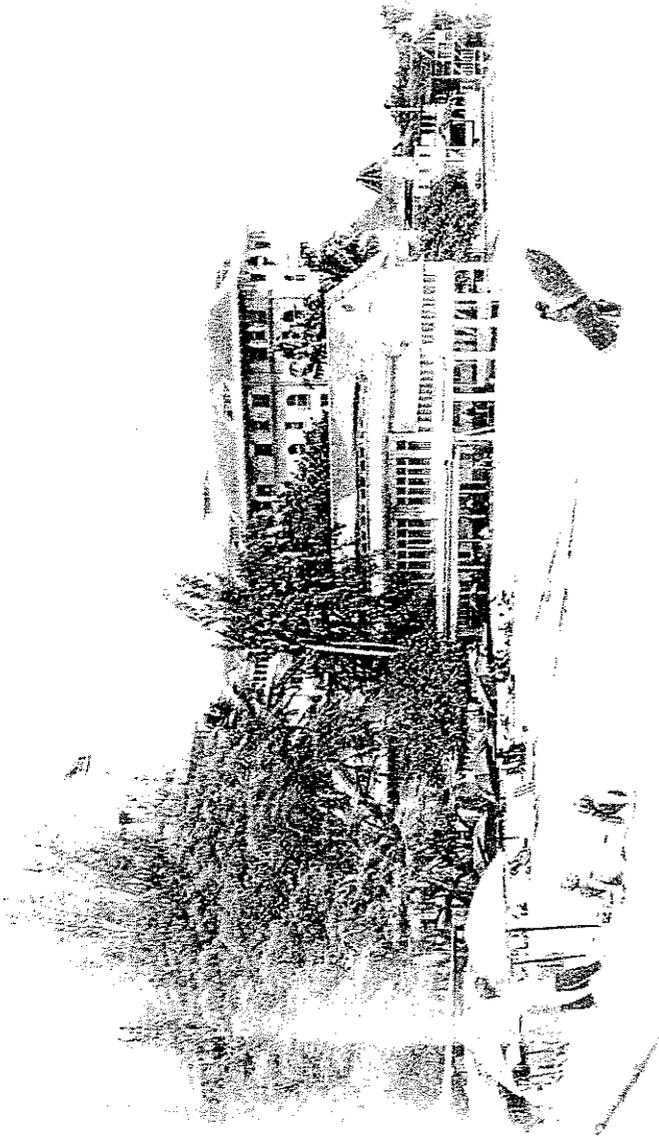


TO OBTAIN INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, ANN ARBOR, MICH., CONTACT THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, ANN ARBOR, MICH.

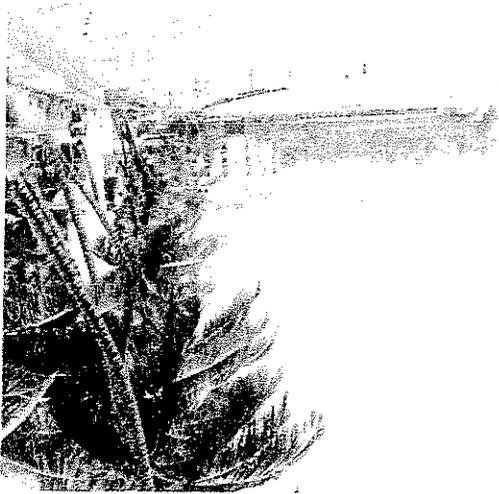
Handwritten text at the top left, possibly a date or reference number, including the word "L-100".

Handwritten text at the top right, possibly a date or reference number, including the word "L-100".

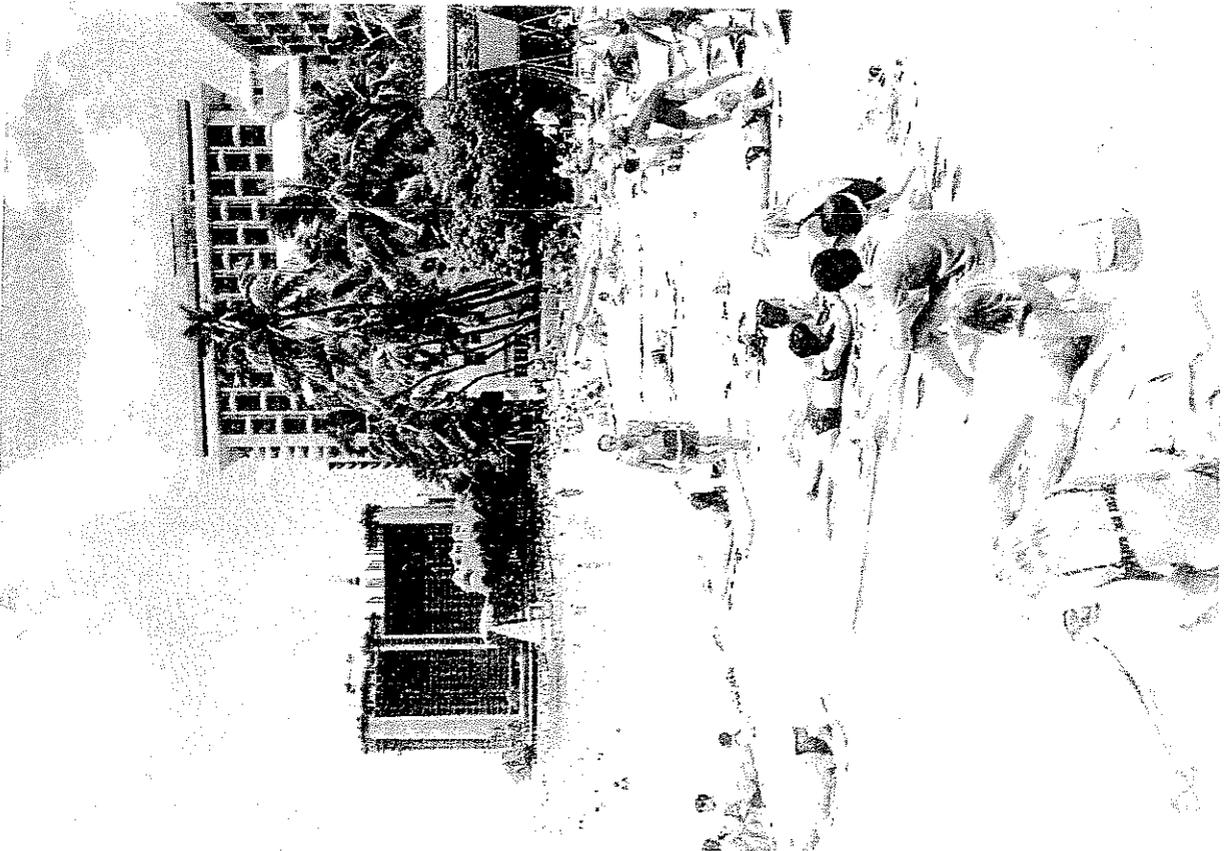




1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025



Waikiki Beach, looking toward Royal Hawaiian Hotel, c 1961



1949 (395) APPROVED: 1/1/49

MAP

KALAKAUA AVENUE
LAND COURT
TERRITORY OF HAWAII
LAND COURT APPLICATION 1274

SUBDIVISION OF LOT A-1 AS SHOWN ON MAP 4 INTO LOTS A-1-A, A-1-B AND A-1-C AT KAPUNI AND ULUNU, WAIKIKI, HONOLULU, OAHU, T. H.
Scale: 1 inch = 20 feet

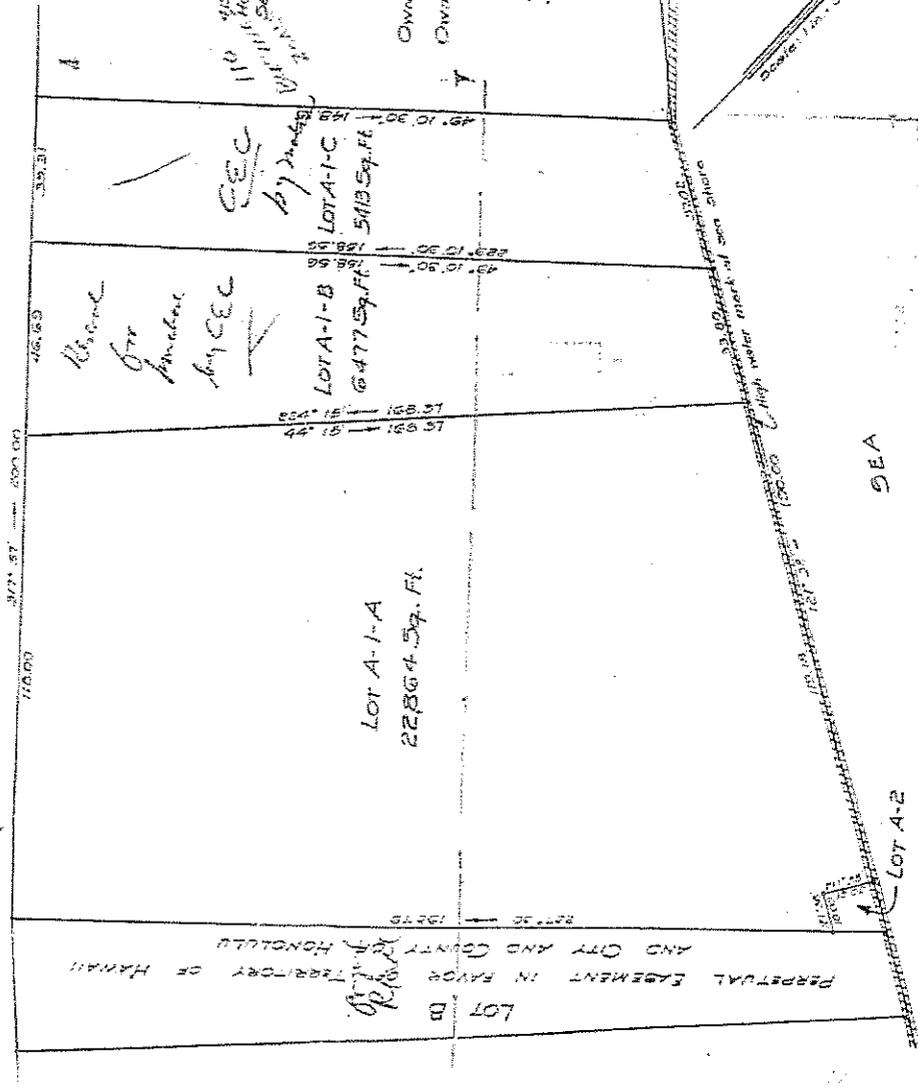
43.5 M Common Bldg.
110 Honolulu, T.H.
September 16, 1949
Transfer of Title Certificate 7592
Paul C. Henry

OWNER: Matson Navigation Co., Hawaiian Hotel Division
Owner's Certificate of Title: 23,525

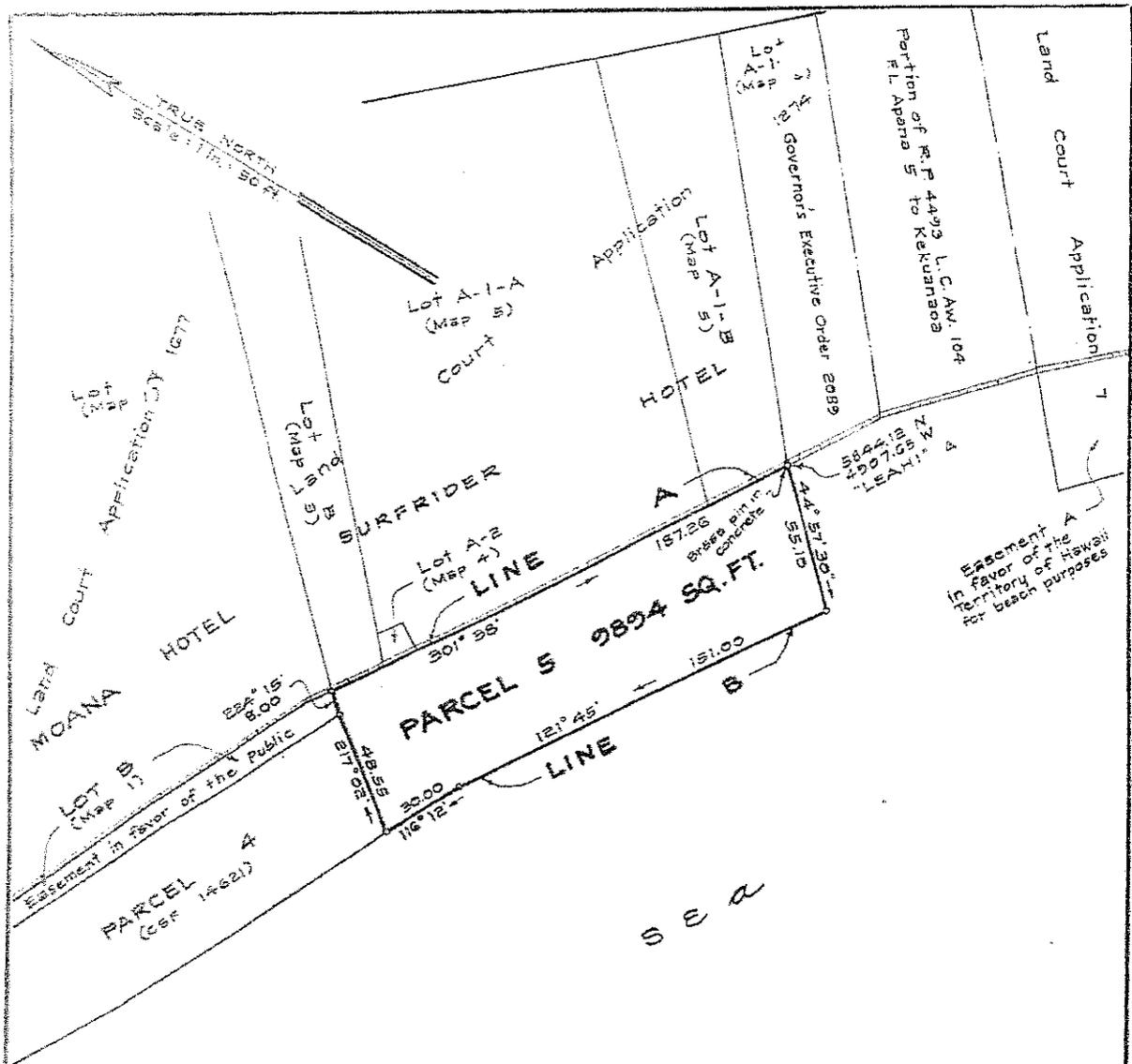
AUTHORIZED AND ASSIGNED BY ORDER OF THE JUDGE OF THE LAND COURT DATED: BY ORDER OF THE COURT

REGISTER OF THE LAND COURT

APPROVED: 1/1/49
1/1/49



Map No. 1949: 2-6-C-1



**SURFRIDER-ROYAL HAWAIIAN SECTOR
BEACH AGREEMENT**

PARCEL 5

Waikiki, Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaii

Scale: 1 inch = 50 Feet

JOB
C. BR. 8 56141

TAX MAP 2-5-01

SURVEY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND GENERAL SERVICES
STATE OF HAWAII

FEB 28 1966

C. S. F. No. 14622

15. May 23, 1965



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
P.O. BOX 2360
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96804

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT

March 20, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice to Renovate
and Redevelop the Princess Ka'iulani and Moana Surfrider Hotels, Waikiki, Oahu

The Department of Education has reviewed the preparation notice for the development and renovation of the Princess Ka'iulani and Moana Surfrider Hotels. We have no specific concern as it appears that your plans would have little or no impact on the schools serving the area.

Should you have any questions, please call Heidi Meeker of the Facilities Development Branch at 377-8301.

Very truly yours,

Patricia Hamamoto
Superintendent

PH:jmb

c: Randolph Moore, Assistant Superintendent, OSFSS
Stephen Schatz, CAS, Kaimuki/McKinley/Roosevelt Complex Areas
Sharon Nishiura, Dept of Planning and Permitting, City and County of Honolulu
Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Ms. Patricia Hamamoto, Superintendent
Department of Education
State of Hawaii
P.O. Box 2360
Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

Attention: Ms. Heidi Meeker, Facilities Development Branch

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Dear Ms. Hamamoto:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates your determination that your department has no specific concerns and that it appears that our plans will have little or no impact on the schools serving the area.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

UNITE HERE!

LOCAL 5 HAWAII

Eric Gill, Financial Secretary-Treasurer

Hernando Ramos Tan, President

Godfrey Maeshira, Senior Vice-President

March 23, 2009

Kyo-Ya Hotels & Resorts, LP
Sheraton Waikiki Hotel, Second Floor
2255 Kalakaua Avenue
Honolulu, HI 96816

Subject: Response to Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice - Princess Ka'iulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower With a New Tower

To Whom It May Concern:

UNITE HERE Local 5 is the bargaining representative for hotel workers at the Sheraton Princess Ka'iulani and Moana Surfrider hotels. Local 5 members will be directly impacted by the proposed demolition and construction projects. We firmly believe it is important for Kyo-Ya's proposed plans to serve the long-term interests of the local community.

Local 5 takes no position either in support of or in opposition to the proposed development at this time. However, after reviewing the company's Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice ("EISPN"), we have several questions:

- According to the EISPN, the precise mix of condo versus condo-hotel units in the proposed Pikake Tower and the mix of hotel versus condo units in the proposed Diamond Head Tower may be modified based on demand at the time of construction.¹ Are there any specific numerical limits for the mix of units Kyo-Ya will ultimately choose? Is it Kyo-Ya's position that all units in both towers could become condominium units? How would the socioeconomic and other impacts vary as the number of units designated for condominium usage increases, including but not limited to impact on the following:
 - Long-term employment at the hotels?
 - Economic growth in the surrounding area?
 - Current versus future GET and TAT revenues generated by the project?
 - Requirements on the developer to provide affordable housing?
- Is Kyo-Ya considering any other alternatives for the usage of the new towers, such as timeshare or hotel-only usage?
- Can and will Kyo-Ya control whether individually owned condo or condo-hotel units are later converted to timeshare use?
- If efforts to sell the condominium and condo-hotel units in the proposed Pikake Tower and the proposed Diamond Head Tower are unsuccessful, what other options is the developer planning to use for the usage of those units?
- Can and will Kyo-Ya ensure that a single operating company will manage all units sold as condo-hotels?

¹ EISPN, pg. 31.

- The EISPN states that the new towers will increase the GET and TAT of the properties.² However, the total number of hotel rooms will decrease significantly. The three towers to be demolished currently have a total of 615 rooms, whereas the two new towers will have only 195 hotel rooms, 200 condo-hotel rooms and 113 condo units. The number of hotel and condo-hotel rooms totals 313, which is a reduction in the number of visitor rooms by 35.8% (possibly more, if more units are sold as condos). How will fewer rooms produce more tax revenue? What pricing projections are used for this assumption? What is the long term economic benefit to the City and County of Honolulu and the State of Hawaii of this project?
- After the project is complete, will the Princess Ka'iulani, the Moana Surfrider and the Diamond Head Tower collectively require more, less, or the same number of employees and work-hours the Moana Surfrider and the Princess Ka'iulani hotels currently require? If the amount of work-hours and/or employees will change, how will it change?
- Will the condo units require daily housekeeping service?
- Will the condo-hotel units have kitchens as defined by the Land Use Ordinance of the City & County of Honolulu?

Thanks very much for your consideration of these matters.

Sincerely,



Benjamin Sadoski
UNITE HERE, Local 5
1050 Queen St, Ste. 100
Honolulu, HI 96814
Phone: 808-941-2141 x238
Email: bsadoski@unitehere5.org

CC: City & County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting; Kusao and Kurahashi, Inc.; State of Hawaii, Office of Environmental Quality Control

² EISPN, pg. 27.

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231

FAX. (808) 988-1140

E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

May 19, 2009

Mr. Benjamin Sadoski
UNITE HERE, Local 5
1050 Queens Street, Suite 100
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Moana
Hotel Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Sadoski

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Moana Hotel Replacement of the Diamond Head Tower. Kyo-ya also appreciates you and other representatives for taking the time to meet with Kyo-ya directly on April 14, 2009.

Kyo-ya understands that the UNITE HERE Local 5 is the bargaining representative for hotel employees at the Sheraton Princess Ka'iulani and Moana Surfrider Hotels and that these employees will be directly affected by the proposed demolition and construction projects. Kyo-ya understands and shares your belief that it's proposed plans need to serve the long-term interests of the local community.

The following responds to your questions:

At this time Kyo-ya proposes a 666-room hotel (fully renovated Aina hau Tower), 210 condo-hotel units and 61 residential units at the Princess Kaiulani and 185 hotel units and 40 residential units in the proposed Diamond Head Tower. In total, there will be 1,061 hotel rooms (including the condo hotel units) and 101 residential units. The residential units represent less than 9% of inventory of the proposed Princess Kaiulani and Diamond Head Tower redevelopment.

The final determination on the number and mix of units is dependent upon various items including (i) the approved height and density of both buildings and (ii) financial considerations, including the demand for hotel and condominium product.

During our meeting on April 14th, Kyo-ya provided an estimate of the number of union employees for the project. Based on the existing facilities program, the number of union employees would increase slightly at the Princess Kaiulani and significantly at the Diamond Head Tower. The increased employment at the Princess Kaiulani is due to (i) additional food and beverage and banquet staffing (ii) additional front office staffing, and (iii) valet staffing. The Diamond Head Tower is proposed to be largely a stand alone hotel, unlike the existing tower that is operated out of the Moana hotel. As a result, increased staffing will be due to (i) additional front office staffing, (ii) additional housekeeping staffing to accommodate the larger and greater number of rooms, and (iii) valet parking and uniformed services staffing.

In addition to the information provided on April 14th, Kyo-ya will include a third party analysis of the socioeconomic and other impacts of the project in the Draft EIS. The analysis will include long term employment at the hotels (both union and non-union); economic growth in the surrounding area; and current versus future GET, TAT, property tax, and corporate and personal tax revenues generated by the project. Since the proposed redevelopment does not involve rezoning the property, the applicant does not expect that there will be a city requirement for the provision of affordable housing.

Kyo-ya is not considering timeshare or hotel-only usage of the new towers at this time.

Kyo-ya intends to sell the condo hotel and residential product on a fee simple basis. At this point, Kyo-ya has not determined the use restrictions that will be provided in the condominium documents. However, Kyo-ya intends to limit the unit owner's ability to rent their units (other than through the hotel rental program) or convert their units to timeshare product. As discussed on April 14th, Kyo-ya will provide UNITE HERE

Mr. Benjamin Sadoski

Page 3

Local 5 with updates as to the status of the rental program and condominium use restrictions.

If the efforts to sell the condominium and condo-hotel units in the proposed Pikake Tower and the proposed Diamond Head Tower are unsuccessful, Kyo-ya may choose to temporarily operate both towers as hotel units until the market is more amenable to condominium and condo-hotel units.

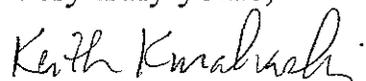
As discussed above, Kyo-ya will include an economic study providing an analysis of the long-term economic benefits to the City and County of Honolulu and the State of Hawaii. The long-term economic benefit to the City and County is anticipated to result from the increase in value of improvements on the property and realized through real property tax revenues for the project site as well as from the portion of the TAT tax provided by the State. The State of Hawaii will experience long term increases in revenues based on increased GET, personal and corporate taxes, TAT (retained portion) and other excise tax and use fees. In addition, the project will generate significant construction employment and related capital spending during the construction period.

Daily housekeeping for the condominium units will be provided by the hotel employees as requested by the owner of the unit. Daily housekeeping would be provided by hotel employees for the condo hotel units included in the hotel rental program.

The condo hotel units are currently planned to have kitchens as defined by the Land Use Ordinance.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
P.O. Box 3378
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96801-3378

In reply, please refer to:
EPO-09-027

March 23, 2009

Mr. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Mr. Shaw:

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Waikiki, Honolulu, Hawaii
TMK (1) 2-6-022: 001 and 041
2-6-001: 012 and 013

Thank you for allowing us to review and comment on the subject application. The application was routed to the various branches of the Environmental Health Administration. We have the following Clean Water Branch, Clean Air Branch and General comments.

Clean Water Branch

The Department of Health (DOH), Clean Water Branch (CWB), has reviewed the subject document and offers these comments on your project. Please note that our review is based solely on the information provided in the subject document and its compliance with Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR), Chapters 11-54 and 11-55. You may be responsible for fulfilling additional requirements related to our program. We recommend that you also read our standard comments on our website at <http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/env-planning/landuse/CWB-standardcomment.pdf>.

1. Any project and its potential impacts to State waters must meet the following criteria:
 - a. Antidegradation policy (HAR, Section 11-54-1.1), which requires that the existing uses and the level of water quality necessary to protect the existing uses of the receiving State water be maintained and protected.
 - b. Designated uses (HAR, Section 11-54-3), as determined by the classification of the receiving State waters.

- c. Water quality criteria (HAR, Sections 11-54-4 through 11-54-8).
2. You are required to obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for discharges of wastewater, including storm water runoff, into State surface waters (HAR, Chapter 11-55). For the following types of discharges into Class A or Class 2 State waters, you may apply for NPDES general permit coverage by submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI) form:
 - a. Storm water associated with construction activities, including clearing, grading, and excavation, that result in the disturbance of equal to or greater than one (1) acre of total land area. The total land area includes a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times on different schedules under a larger common plan of development or sale. An NPDES permit is required before the start of the construction activities.
 - b. Hydrotesting waters or waters used to test the integrity of a tank or pipeline.
 - c. Construction activity dewatering.

You must submit a separate NOI form for each type of discharge at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of the discharge activity, except when applying for coverage for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity. For this type of discharge, the NOI must be submitted 30 calendar days before to the start of construction activities. The NOI forms may be picked up at our office or downloaded from our website at <http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/water/cleanwater/forms/genl-index.html>.

3. For types of wastewater not listed in Item 2 above or wastewater discharging into Class 1 or Class AA waters, you may need an NPDES individual permit. Class 1 waters include, but is not limited to, all State waters in natural reserves, preserves, sanctuaries, and refuges established by the Department of Land and Natural Resources under chapter 195, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), or similar reserves for the protection of aquatic life established under chapter 195, HRS. An application for an NPDES individual permit must be submitted at least 180 calendar days before the commencement of the discharge. The NPDES application forms may be picked up at our office or downloaded from our website at <http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/water/cleanwater/forms/indiv-index.html>.
4. You must also submit a copy of the NOI or NPDES permit application to the State Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD), or demonstrate to the satisfaction of the CWB that SHPD has or is in the process of evaluating your project. Please submit a copy of your request for review by SHPD or SHPD's determination letter for the project along with your NOI or NPDES permit application, as applicable.

5. The document states: “The applicant will explore the possibility of using deep seawater (a renewable energy technology) to provide cold water in a heat exchange process for the cooling/air-conditioning system for its properties.” Any cooling water return discharge to State waters will require NPDES permit coverage. Also, an analysis should be performed on the probable thermal effects associated with the operation of any cooling water return discharge to coral communities, protected species and habitats, and essential fish habitats.
6. If the deep seawater cooling/air-conditioning system will require installation of an intake and return water pipe, it is recommended that you consult with the Honolulu Engineer District (HED) of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE) regarding Department of Army permitting requirements.

Pursuant to Federal Water Pollution Control Act [commonly known as the “Clean Water Act” (CWA)], Paragraph 401(a)(1), a Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) is required for “[a]ny applicant for Federal license or permit to conduct any activity including, but not limited to, the construction or operation of facilities, which may result in any discharge into the navigable waters...” (emphasis added). The term “discharge” is defined in CWA, Subsections 502(16), 502(12), and 502(6); Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 122.2; and Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR), Chapter 11-54.

7. Waikiki Beach Center is identified as Category 3 water, and Gray’s Beach and Kuhio Beach are identified as High Priority, Category 5, waters in the Clean Water Act, Section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies in Chapter IV of the *2006 State of Hawaii Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report*.

Any NPDES permit(s) and/or Section 401 WQC(s) for discharges into these water bodies will incorporate the requirement for the development and implementation of a facility/project-specific Waste Load Allocation (WLA) implementation and monitoring plan when a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) which specifies WLAs applicable to the project is approved by the EPA. The facility/project-specific WLA implementation and monitoring plan shall be incorporated and implemented as part of the project’s Storm Water Pollution Control Plan or Site-Specific Best Management Practices (BMPs) Plan, as appropriate. The facility/project-specific WLA implementation and monitoring plan shall include Data Quality Objectives (DQO) and Quality Assurance (QA) and Quality Control (QC) methods. The purpose and goal of DQO process can be found at <http://www.hanford.gov/dqo>. Information on the DOH WLA Implementation and TMDLs are available on the DOH Environmental Planning Office website at <http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/env-planning/wqm/wqm.html> (see *TMDL Technical Reports and Implementation Plans for approved TMDLs are available here for download in pdf format*).

8. Please note that all discharges related to the project construction or operation activities, whether or not NPDES permit coverage and/or Section 401 WQC are required, must comply with the Water Quality Standards. Noncompliance with water quality requirements

Mr. Shaw
March 23, 2009
Page 4

contained in HAR, Chapter 11-54, and/or permitting requirements, specified in HAR, Chapter 11-55, may be subject to penalties of \$25,000 per day per violation

If you have any questions, please visit our website at <http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/water/cleanwater/index.html>, or contact the Engineering Section, CWB, at 586-4309.

Clean Air Branch

Control of Fugitive Dust

Fugitive dust emissions occur during all phases of construction and operations. Activities close to existing residences, businesses, public areas or thoroughfares can cause dust problems. For cases involving mixed land use, we strongly recommend that buffer zones be established, wherever possible, in order to alleviate potential nuisance problems. We recommend that the contractors operate under a dust control management plan. The plan does not require the Department of Health approval, however it will help with identifying and minimizing the dust problems from the proposed project.

Examples of measures that can be included in the dust control plan are:

- a) Planning the different phases of construction, focusing on minimizing the amount of dust-generating materials and activities, centralizing on-site vehicular traffic routes, and locating potential dust-generating equipment in areas of the least impact;
- b) Providing an adequate water resource at the site prior to start-up of construction activities;
- c) Landscaping and providing rapid covering of bare areas, including slopes, starting from the initial grading phase;
- d) Minimizing dust from shoulders and access roads;
- e) Providing adequate dust control measures during weekends, after hours, and prior to daily start-up of construction activities; and
- f) Controlling dust from debris being hauled away from the project site.

All activities must comply with the provisions of Hawaii Administrative Rules, §11-60.1-33 on Fugitive Dust. If you have any questions, please contact the Clean Air Branch at 586-4200

If the proposed project includes renovation/demolition activities that may involve asbestos, the applicant should contact the Asbestos Section of the Indoor and Radiological Health Branch at 586-5800.

Mr. Shaw
March 23, 2009
Page 5

General

We strongly recommend that you review all of the Standard Comments on our website: www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/env-planning/landuse/landuse.html. Any comments specifically applicable to this project should be adhered to.

If there are any questions about these comments please contact Jiakai Liu with the Environmental Planning Office at 586-4346.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Kelvin H. Sunada', with a long horizontal flourish extending to the right.

KELVIN H. SUNADA, MANAGER
Environmental Planning Office

c: EPO
CWB
CAB

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Kelvin H. Sunada, Manager
Environmental Planning Office
Department of Health
P.O. Box 3378
Honolulu, Hawaii 96801-3378

Attention: Mr. Jiakai Liu

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Sunada:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

The following responds to the comments from each of your branches:

Clean Water Branch

1. The proposed development will comply with the requirements of Title 11, Chapter 54 of the Hawaii Administrative Rules regarding Water quality standards.
2. The applicant will obtain a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for discharges of wastewater/storm water into State surface waters and as needed for storm water associated with certain construction activities; hydro testing waters or waters used to test the integrity of a tank or pipeline and construction activity dewatering. Requirements of the Notice of Intent form and NPDES permit will be met.
3. The applicant will obtain an NPDES permit for treated processed wastewater associated with well drilling activities for the proposed deep well cooling system planned on the Princess Kaiulani property. The applicant does not foresee discharge of wastewater into Class 1 or Class AA waters.

Mr. Kelvin H. Sunada, Manager
Environmental Planning Office
Department of Health
Attention: Mr. Jiakai Liu
July 30, 2009
Page 2

4. A copy of the NOI or NPDES permit application will be submitted to the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) since the Moana Surfrider Hotel is on the National and State Historic Registers.
5. The proposed deep well cooling system will be located on the Princess Kaiulani property and will not involve discharge directly into State coastal waters, but will be discharged into water under the Princess Kaiulani property. As mentioned in item 3, the wastewater associated with well drilling activities will require an NPDES permit.
6. The applicant does not plan to utilize an intake and return water pipe into the near shore waters based on this Draft EIS, but will be considering a deep well cooling system on the inland Princess Kaiulani property (a district wide system with intake and return water pipe into near shore waters will require a more comprehensive EIS, that may be done in the future).
7. The applicant understands the significance of Waikiki Beach Center being identified as a Category 3 water, and Gray's Beach and Kuhio Beach being identified as High Priority, Category 5 waters in the Clean Water Act, Section 303(d) list of impaired water bodies.
8. The applicant understands that all discharges related to the project construction or operation activities, whether or not NPDES permit coverage and/or Section 401 WQC are required, must comply with the Water Quality Standards and that noncompliance may result in penalties.

Clean Air Branch

Control of Fugitive Dust

Construction activities will comply with the provisions of Hawaii Administrative Rules, Section 11-60.1-33 on Fugitive Dust. The applicant will develop a dust management control plan.

Mr. Kelvin H. Sunada, Manager
Environmental Planning Office
Department of Health
Attention: Mr. Jiakai Liu
July 30, 2009
Page 3

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Keith Kurahashi". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HONOLULU DISTRICT
FORT SHAFTER, HAWAII 96858-5440

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

March 24, 2009

Regulatory Branch

DA File No. POH-2009-105

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodland Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw,

This letter is in response to your request, received February 18, 2009, for our review of the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) prepared pursuant to Chapter 343 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS) and Section 11-200 of the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) for the proposed **Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower** project located in Waikiki, Oahu, Hawai'i.

Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) of 1899 requires that a DA permit be obtained for structures or work in or affecting navigable waters (e.g., Pacific Ocean) of the U.S. (33 U.S.C. 403). Section 10 waters are those subject to the ebb and flow of the tide extending shoreward to the mean high water mark.

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972 requires that a Department of Army (DA) permit be obtained for the discharge (placement) of dredge and/ or fill material into waters of the U.S., including jurisdictional wetlands. The Corps defines wetlands as those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances do support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

We have reviewed the above cited project information with respect to the Corps' authority to issue DA permits pursuant to Section 10 of the RHA and Section 404 of the CWA. Based on the information furnished to our office, the applicant is exploring the possibility of using seawater to provide chilled water for a heat exchange system for cooling/ air-conditioning for the Princess Kaiulani and Diamond Head Tower (pages 39-40). As the in-water construction associated with such a system would involve structures or work in or affecting the course, condition, location or capacity of navigable waters a Section 10 permit will be required, should the applicant pursue the above cited activity. Your Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), should identify the location of the intake and outfall pipelines, how they will be assembled and installed, pipe materials and dimensions, and how the pipelines will be anchored on the ocean bottom. Please note that the Corps of Engineers recognizes the ordinary high water mark as the limit of regulatory permitting jurisdiction [33 CFR 328.3(e)]. Within coastal areas within Hawaii

we have established the mean higher high water mark as the ordinary high water mark for Corps jurisdiction. We recommend that your document identify both the mean higher high water mark as well as the certified shoreline or vegetation line so as to provide reference for the respective Federal and State jurisdictional boundaries with respect to existing and proposed improvements at the project location.

As you prepare your DEIS, please consider the aforementioned and that DA authorization is required for activities that result in the discharge of dredged or fill material into jurisdictional waters of the U.S. We appreciate the opportunity or provide input into the preparation of your DEIS. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Meris Bantilan-Smith, of my staff at 438-7701 (FAX: 438-4060) or by electronic mail at Meris.Bantilan-Smith@usace.army.mil. Please reference File No. POH-2009-105 in any future correspondence regarding this project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "George P. Young", written in a cursive style.

George P. Young, P.E.
Chief, Regulatory Branch

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nr.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. George P. Young, P.E., Chief
Regulatory Branch
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Honolulu District
Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

Attention: Ms. Meris Bantilan-Smith

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Young:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant apologizes for any confusion with the proposed deep well cooling system being planned. The applicant will provide more details in the Draft EIS. The proposed deep well cooling system will be located on the Princess Kaiulani property and will not involve discharge directly into navigable waters with an intake or return flow pipe. The applicant plans to drill a well on the Princess Kaiulani property and will include a discharge pipe also on the property. There will be no structures within navigable waters.

The applicant will document the shoreline to provide reference for Federal and State jurisdiction.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



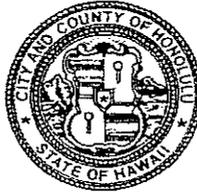
Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND PERMITTING
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

650 SOUTH KING STREET, 7TH FLOOR • HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
PHONE: (808) 768-8000 • FAX: (808) 768-6041
DEPT. WEB SITE: www.honolulu.gov • CITY WEB SITE: www.honolulu.gov

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



DAVID K. TANOUE
DIRECTOR

ROBERT M. SUMITOMO
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

2008/ED-15(sn)

March 25, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes
Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)
Project: Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the
Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower
with a New Tower
Applicant: Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP
Agent: Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
Location: 2352 and 2354 Kalakaua Avenue; 2365 Kalakaua Avenue -
Waikiki
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41; 2-6-1: 12 and 13

Transmitted for your response and incorporation into the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) are comments on the EISPN received, thus far, by the Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP). In accordance with the procedural provisions of Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes, you must respond, in writing, to these and any other comments that were submitted during the 30-day comment period (which began with the publication of a notice of availability of the EISPN in The Environmental Notice on February 23, 2009). The DEIS must include these comments and responses, as well as the revised text, where needed.

In addition, the DPP's comments on the EISPN are listed below.

1. Project Description.
 - a. Include the proposed floor area of the proposed towers and other improvements.
 - b. Include a detailed description of the existing uses and structures on the remainder of the Moana Surfrider Hotel complex, including the number of hotel units. Although no improvements are proposed, the existing uses and structures will be maintained as part of the site and should be included as part of the project description. Include the floor area of the structures and the location of the existing uses.

- c. Clarify whether the meeting facilities and food and beverage facilities will be open to the public or strictly for hotel guests.
 - d. In addition to the number of stories, identify the height (in feet) of the existing buildings. Also, ensure that the information is consistent throughout the document as conflicting information for the Ainahau Tower was provided.
 - e. Clarify the project calculations provided on Pages 14 and 18:
 - (1) The square footage under the FAR appears to be floor area and not building area.
 - (2) Portions of buildings devoted to lanais and balconies are not counted as floor area in the Waikiki Special District (WSD). If the floor area for the existing Ainahau Tower includes lanais and balconies, that should be revised to distinguish between floor area and the area of the balconies and lanais. Further, the square footage of the Ainahau Tower, shown on Page 14, differs from the floor area shown on Figure IV.1 on Page 31. This should be reconciled or explained.
 - (3) The coastal height setbacks cannot be modified under the Planned Development-Resort (PD-R). Land Use Ordinance (LUO) Section 21-9.80-4(d) (3) relating to PD-R standards indicates that flexibility may only be provided for density, maximum building height, precinct transitional height setbacks as set forth in Table 21-9.6(B), minimum yards, minimum open space, and landscaping. The proposed encroachment into the 100-foot shoreline setback (per Exhibit 21-0.15) will require a zoning variance.
 - f. Revise Figure IV.1, proposed improvements, to include the floor area of the proposed improvements and the existing facilities on the Moana complex. Explain what is meant by the "bays" in the heading.
 - g. Clarify whether the entire Princess Kaiulani site will be closed during construction of the proposed project.
2. Waikiki Special District (WSD). The DEIS should provide more specific details on how the project meets the WSD objectives, general requirements and design controls, including the following:
- a. Enhance and promote the pedestrian experience with landscaping, open spaces, entryways, inviting uses at ground level, street furniture and human-scaled architectural details. Further, design priority should include the visual links through a development connecting the sidewalk and other public areas with open spaces, mountains and the ocean.
 - b. Promote a Hawaiian sense of place through project design, including the building materials, scale, features and articulation.

- c. Maintain and improve, where possible: mauka views from public viewing areas in Waikiki, especially from public streets; and a visual relationship with the ocean, as experienced from Kalakaua Avenue.
- d. Devote building facades at the ground level to open lobbies, arcade entrances, and display windows, and to outdoor dining where permitted.
- e. The Resort Mixed Use development standards and the PD-R purpose and requirements. Explain and provide justification statements for the modifications requested under the PD-R.
- f. Coastal Height Setbacks. The replacement of the Diamond Head Tower is subject to LUO Section 21-9.80-4(g)(2), which requires that tall buildings be stepped back to maximize public safety and the sense of open space and public enjoyment associated with coastal resources. All zoning lots along the shoreline are subject to: a building height setback of 100 feet in which no structure shall be permitted; and beyond the 100-foot line, there shall be a building height setback of 1:1 (45 degrees).

The new, 26-story tower is contrary to the intent of the coastal height setback as it will encroach about 60 feet into the 100-foot setback and will not be stepped.

The coastal height setback cannot be modified under the PD-R. Instead, a zoning variance from this standard must be obtained.

- g. Public Benefits. Discuss the requested modifications under the PD-R in relation to the public benefits, especially the increased heights and densities. Provide specific details on how the improved view corridors will compensate for other visual impacts created from the proposed buildings and how the proposed buildings will contribute to a Hawaiian sense of place.
3. Parking and Loading.
- a. Describe the off-site parking arrangement for the Moana Surfrider Hotel. A Conditional Use Permit (CUP), including a restrictive covenant, for off-site parking may be required. Clarify whether the project meets the standards for off-site parking in LUO Section 21-5.480.
 - b. Calculate the off-street parking and loading requirements for the existing and proposed facilities under current LUO standards. Provide a breakdown of the calculations for all separate uses (e.g., lodging units, hotel units, and meeting facilities).
 - c. Explain how the off-street parking requirements will be met during construction of the project.
4. Construction Characteristics. Provide a General Cost Estimate of the project.

5. Traffic.

- a. Prepare a traffic impact analysis report (TIAR) and include a traffic signal warrant check along Kaiulani Avenue with Koa Avenue and Prince Edward Street. The TIAR should also identify traffic demand management (TDM) strategies to minimize the amount of vehicular demand generated by the developments and to optimize vehicular and pedestrian traffic circulation around the site.
- b. Prepare a construction management plan prior to the issuance of any demolition or building permits.
- c. Prepare a parking and loading management plan, particularly since the applicant proposes to continue providing all parking for both projects at the Princess Kaiulani site.
- d. Provide pedestrian connections through the site to adjacent properties. In particular, incorporate direct access from the Princess Kaiulani property to the International Market Place into the overall planning for the site.
- e. Eliminate driveway curb cuts for the porte-cochere on Kaiulani Avenue, and incorporate them into the driveways for the entry drive and the parking entry to minimize the amount of pedestrian conflicts. The center line of the entry drive should be aligned directly across Koa Avenue.
- f. Design and maintain the landscaping on the approach to traffic signals and driveways such that it does not obstruct vehicular sight lines.

6. Wastewater.

- a. Sewer Connection Application No. 2009/SCA-0112 for the Princess Kaiulani site was approved on March 6, 2009, with conditions. The conditions require that connection for the new buildings be made directly to the existing 18-inch sewer line on Kuhio Avenue. Construction plans must be submitted for review and approval.
- b. A new Sewer Connection Application for the Moana – Diamond Head Tower must be submitted for review and approval and for sewer capacity reservation. An existing 8-inch sewer line on Kalakaua Avenue is inadequate and must be relieved to accommodate the project.

7. Drainage. The DEIS should address storm water quality requirements in accordance with Section II of the "Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standard."

8. Historic, Cultural and Archaeological Resources.
 - a. The DEIS should address the presence of historic, cultural and archaeological resources and the potential project-related impacts. Off-site improvements, such as underground utilities, if any, must be included in this evaluation.
 - b. Identify the historic site boundaries for the Moana Hotel, which is listed on the National Register of Historic Places, and address the potential impacts that the new Diamond Head Tower may have on the historic site.
9. Water Resources. Discuss the impacts of the project on ocean water quality, particularly since the Diamond Head Tower project involves a building which is significantly larger than the existing building and improvements within the 40-foot shoreline setback.
10. Flood Hazard Requirements. In addition to Zone AE, portions of both sites fall within Zone A, general floodplain district, where additional information to evaluate the flooding and to determine whether it is located on a floodway or flood fringe area is required. This determination must be completed prior to the applications for a Waikiki Special District Permit – Major and Special Management Area Use Permit (SMP), which requires the submittal of more detailed project plans.
11. Flora and Fauna. Our records indicate that an exceptional tree is located on the Moana complex. Identify the tree and explain whether the proposed improvements will impact this exceptional tree.
12. Visual Impacts.
 - a. Although the proposed buildings will generally follow a mauka-makai orientation and are not near the major view corridors identified in the WSD and Coastal View Study, they will be located along Kalakaua Avenue, which is a major street in Waikiki and highly visible to the general public. These buildings are significantly larger than the existing buildings which they will replace and will exceed the underlying precinct height limit of 260 feet. Further, the new Diamond Head Tower, which will be located along the coast, will not comply with the coastal height setback. Therefore, expand the discussion to address other potential visual impacts resulting from the buildings which exceed the precinct height limit and the coastal height setbacks, including the effect the project will have on existing views from surrounding areas.
 - b. Identify the specific heights (feet) of all surrounding buildings (not only the high-rises).
 - c. Provide photographs or renderings, with overlays or photo simulation of the proposed towers, taken from surrounding areas and streets, including views toward Diamond Head.
13. Wind Analysis. Provide a wind analysis to identify potential impacts on adjacent buildings and public areas, including the Kalakaua Avenue and Kaiulani Avenue rights-of-way.

14. Alternatives Considered. Discuss other alternatives including development of the sites in accordance with the underlying zoning (without a PD-R) and with development standards.
15. Government Permits and Approvals Required.
 - a. Clarify that although the EIS covers the two sites, the development on the sites will be processed under separate land use permits.
 - b. Include the following approvals which may also be required for the project: dewatering permit; subdivision for pedestrian easement; surface encroachment variance; CUP for off-site parking; sewer connection application; and a zoning variance.
 - c. A CUP for joint development is not required. LUO Section 21-9.80-4(d) (1) (B) states that multiple lots that are part of an approved single PD-R project shall be considered and treated as one zoning lot for purposes of the project, provided that no CUP for joint development shall be required therefor.
16. Special Management Area (SMA) and Shoreline Setback.
 - a. Describe the portion of the project within the SMA and 40-foot shoreline setback. If a current certified shoreline survey will not be included in the DEIS, then include a statement to that effect. Also, explain where the shoreline is most likely to be based on current conditions. Note that a certified shoreline survey must be submitted with the applications for a Special Management Area Use Permit (SMP) and Shoreline Setback Variance (SSV).
 - b. Describe the proposed improvements located within the shoreline setback.
 - c. Describe the existing shoreline, including the existing seawall. Identify the date the seawall was constructed and whether any permits were acquired for the wall.
 - d. Identify and discuss the impacts of the project relative to the Coastal Zone Management objectives and policies (Section 205A-2, Hawaii Revised Statutes) and the SMA (Section 25-3.2, Revised Ordinances of Honolulu [ROH]). Also discuss the potential impacts to lateral views of the coastline and public shoreline access, including lateral beach access.
 - e. Address how the project meets the criteria for granting a variance, specified in Section 23-1.8, ROH.
17. The DEIS should contain a section on compliance with the General Plan and the Primary Urban Center Development Plan (PUC DP, June 2004). Also, the DPP comments on the PUC DP are as follows:
 - a. Conformance.

- (1) The proposed project is located in an area designated Resort on the PUC DP Land Use Map (PUC – East) and is consistent with this designation.
- (2) The proposed action is consistent with the key element in the PUC DP vision which emphasizes the importance of Honolulu as the Pacific's leading city and travel destination. The vision states that with ongoing redevelopment and improvement, Waikiki will remain the State's largest and most popular visitor destination.

b. Views.

- (1) The DEIS should describe how the proposed project is consistent with the PUC DP policy pertaining to preserving panoramic views of natural landmarks and the urban skyline, specifically views of the Koolau Mountain Range (Section 3.1.2). For comparative purposes, the DEIS should provide photographic documentation of the existing impact to mauka views, and a visual simulation of the mauka view impact of the proposed Pikake Tower and Diamond Head Tower.
- (2) The EISPN states that the mauka-makai orientation of the proposed towers will improve view planes for neighboring properties at the tower level. The intent of the policies of the PUC DP that pertain to panoramic and mauka-makai views are to protect views from public places and major streets, not from private properties. Although the proposed towers are designed to have a mauka-makai orientation, the height of the Pikake Tower and Diamond Head Tower exceed the maximum height limit of 260 feet by 90 feet and 22 feet, respectively. The DEIS should provide compelling reasons why it is necessary for both of the proposed towers to exceed the maximum 260-foot height limit. A description of mitigative measures should also be included.

c. Access and Mobility.

- (1) The DEIS should state how the proposed project is consistent with the policy pertaining to providing continuous lateral shoreline access for pedestrians extending from Diamond Head to Nuuanu Stream (Section 3.3.3.4). Along this highly public area, continuous, safe access for pedestrians, including the disabled and those in wheelchairs, along the beach is essential. The DEIS should describe the current condition of lateral shoreline access fronting the Moana Surfrider Hotel. Improvements to the lateral access should be part of the proposed project as described in the DEIS.
- (2) The DEIS should describe how the proposed project is consistent with policies and guidelines pertaining to achieving a balanced transportation system, implementing the Honolulu Bicycle Master Plan, and enhancing and improving pedestrian mobility (Section 3.5.2 and 3.5.3). The latter is particularly important since improving the pedestrian walking experience is

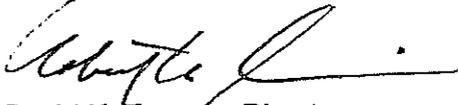
a key component of creating a more "livable" Waikiki. The DEIS should mention that Kalakaua Avenue is designated as being part of the regional pedestrian network (see PUC DP Land Use Map, PUC-East). There should also be a discussion of existing and proposed bicycle facilities, refer to the Honolulu Bicycle Master Plan (April 1999) and Bike Plan Hawaii 2003. Recommendations in the Oahu Bike Plan, currently underway, should also be included in the DEIS. A discussion of impacts and mitigation measures, if needed, should be included.

18. Significance Criteria. There should be more detailed justification for the criteria, including any impacts and mitigative measures.
19. Plans. Revise and/or provide plans which show the following:
 - a. Princess Kaiulani Site.
 - (1) The location and number of parking and loading spaces, including the 100 spaces in the new two-level Commercial Podium.
 - (2) The flood hazard districts.
 - (3) Compliance with general underlying precinct development standards and PD-R standards, including areas proposed for public open space, required yards, maximum height and transitional height setbacks.
 - (4) The meaning of the dashed lines parallel to the property line on Level 1.
 - (5) Existing and proposed easements, including the location and purpose of the easements.
 - (6) Building elevations.
 - (7) Description of the uses on Levels 3, 4, 21 and 22, and 31 through 34 if the floor plans are not available.
 - b. Moana Surfrider – Diamond Head Tower.
 - (1) A site plan of the entire project site. Clearly identify the property lines and identify existing and proposed easements, including the location and purpose of the easements.
 - (2) The SMA line and the flood hazard districts.
 - (3) Compliance with general underlying precinct development standards and PD-R standards, including areas proposed for public open space, required yards, maximum height, transitional height setbacks and coastal height setbacks.

- (4) If a current certified shoreline survey will not be included in the DEIS, then revise the plans to include a statement to that effect. Note that a certified shoreline survey will be submitted with the applications for a Special Management Area Use Permit (SMP) and shoreline setback variance (SSV).
- (5) Describe the uses on Levels 1, 2, 15 through 17, and 22 through 26 if the floor plans are not available.
- (6) The plan showing the existing photo of the Diamond Head Tower from Kaiulani Avenue and the proposed view through the arrival pavilion should also include a proposed view which includes the proposed Diamond Head Tower, similar to the perspective shown on the existing photo.
- (7) Building elevations.

Should you have any questions, please contact Sharon Nishiura of our staff at 768-8031.

Very truly yours,


for David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting

DKT:cs

Encis.

cc: Mr. Gregory Dickhens, Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

Doc. 684843

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
650 South King Street, 7th Floor
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Ms. Sharon Nishiura

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Tanoue:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The following responds to your comments:

1. Project Description
 - a. The floor area of the proposed towers and other improvements will be provided in the Draft EIS.
 - b. A detailed description of the existing uses and structures on the remainder of the Moana Surfrider Hotel complex, including number of hotel units will be provided in the Draft EIS. The floor area of the structures and the location of the existing uses will also be provided in the Draft EIS.
 - c. The Draft EIS will state that the meeting facilities and food and beverage facilities will be open to the public.
 - d. The number of stories and height in feet of the existing buildings will be provided in the Draft EIS.
 - e. The Draft EIS will clarify the project calculations provided on the table on Pages 14 and 18 of the EIS Preparation Notice:
 - (1) Building Area will be relabeled floor area.

Mr. David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
Attention: Ms. Sharon Nishiura
July 30, 2009
Page 2

- (2) The floor area for the Ainahau Tower will be revised to eliminate the counting of the lanais and balconies. The correct square footage for the Ainahau Tower will be provided.
- (3) We understand that a zoning variance from the Coastal Height Setback must be obtained.
- f. The Draft EIS will include a figure showing the floor area of the proposed improvements and the existing facilities on the Moana Complex and will clarify what constitutes a bay.
- g. The Draft EIS will clarify that the entire Princess Kaiulani site, including the Ainahau Tower, will be closed during construction of the proposed project.

2. Waikiki Special District (WSD)

The Draft EIS will provide more specific details on how the project meets WSD objectives, general requirements and design controls as you have requested. Public benefits being proposed will also be discussed in greater detail in the Draft EIS.

3. Parking and Loading

- a. The Draft EIS will include a discussion of the off-site parking arrangement for the Moana Surfrider Hotel and will further discuss an application for a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) for off-site parking.
- b. The off-street parking and loading requirements for the existing and proposed facilities with a breakdown of all separate uses will be provided in the Draft EIS.
- c. The Draft EIS will discuss how off-street parking requirements will be met during the construction of the project.

4. Construction Characteristics

The proposed development will cost approximately \$550 million for the Princess Kaiulani redevelopment and approximately \$150 million for the new Diamond Head Tower.

5. Traffic

The Draft EIS will address your comments on traffic, including comments related to the traffic impact analysis report, a construction management plan, a parking and loading plan, pedestrian connections, the elimination of driveway curb cuts, and landscaping.

Mr. David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
Attention: Ms. Sharon Nishiura
July 30, 2009
Page 3

The applicant plans to create an opportunity to connect the redeveloped second floor lobby of the Aina Haul Tower to the second floor of the International Market Place, subject to cooperation from the International Market Place. Connection to the Miramar Hotel and Ohana East Hotels are not feasible or practical, given the location of the access drive easement separating these developments and the nature of the existing developments.

The new Diamond Head Tower will provide pedestrian access in the form of public open space through the property to the beach and further plans to provide additional surfboard racks providing additional opportunities for the surfing public to have easier access to surfing at Waikiki.

The applicant will have two curb cuts for the proposed bus loading zone on Kaiulani Avenue, but by rerouting the City sidewalk onto the Princess Kaiulani Avenue property and creating a landscaped island on the City right-of-way, there will be no pedestrian/bus conflicts at the curb cuts. The centerline of the entry drive will be aligned directly across Koa Avenue.

6. Wastewater

The Draft EIS will note the two sewer connection permit approvals for the project and the conditions of approval for each of the permits.

7. Drainage

The Draft EIS will address storm water quality requirements in accordance with Section II of the "Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standard".

8. Historic, Cultural and Archaeological Resources

- a. The Draft EIS will address the presence of historic, cultural and archaeological resources and the potential project-related impacts, including impacts from off-site improvements.
- b. The Draft EIS will identify the historic site boundaries for the Moana Hotel and address potential impacts that the new Diamond Head Tower may have on the historic site.

9. Water Resources

The Draft EIS will discuss the impacts of the Diamond Head Tower project on ocean water quality.

10. Flood Hazard Requirements

The Draft EIS will note that Kyo-ya has requested and received on May 24, 2007 a Flood Hazard Analysis determination for the Princess Ka'iulani from the Army Corps of Engineers. The Zone A base flood elevation is 7.8-feet. Kyo-ya also requested and received on April 23, 2009 a Flood Hazard Analysis determination for the Moana Diamond Head Tower from the Army Corps of Engineers. The Zone A base flood elevation is 7.8-feet.

11. Flora and Fauna

The exceptional tree located on the Moana complex will be identified on one of the plans in the Draft EIS. The proposed improvements will not affect this exceptional tree.

12. Visual Impacts

- a. The Draft EIS will include a discussion of the effect the project will have on existing views from surrounding areas.
- b. The Draft EIS will identify the specific heights in feet of all surrounding buildings.
- c. The applicant will provide photographs or renderings, with overlays or photo simulation of the proposed towers, taken from surrounding areas and streets, including views toward Diamond Head.

13. Wind Analysis

The Draft EIS will include a wind analysis to identify potential impacts on adjacent buildings and public areas, including Kalakaua Avenue and Kaiulani Avenue rights-of-way.

14. Alternatives Considered

The Draft EIS discussion on alternatives considered will include the development of the sites in accordance with the underlying zoning (without a PD-R).

15. Government Permits and Approvals Required

- a. The Draft EIS will clarify that although the EIS covers both the Princess Ka'iulani and Diamond Head Tower sites, the development of these sites will be processed under separate land use permits.

Mr. David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
Attention: Ms. Sharon Nishiura
July 30, 2009
Page 5

- b. The Draft EIS will note that the following additional approvals may be required for the project: dewatering permit; subdivision for pedestrian easement; surface encroachment variance; Conditional Use Permit (CUP) for off-site parking; and a zoning variance.
- c. The applicant understands that a CUP for joint development will not be required.

16. Special Management Area (SMA) and Shoreline Setback

- a. The Draft EIS will describe the portion of the property within the SMA and the 40-foot shoreline setback. The applicant understands that a certified shoreline survey must be submitted with the applications for a SMA Use Permit and Shoreline Setback Variance (SSV) unless development planned for the property is located at least 55 feet mauka of the shoreline.
- b. The Draft EIS will describe the proposed improvements, if any, located within the shoreline setback.
- c. The Draft EIS will describe the existing shoreline, including the existing wall. The applicant has received a letter from your office recognizing the existing sea wall and walkway structures within the shoreline setback as nonconforming structures built before the 1966 adoption of Ordinance 2837.
- d. The Draft EIS will identify and discuss the impacts of the project relative to the Coastal Zone Management objectives and the SMA. The Draft EIS will also discuss the potential impacts to lateral views of the coastline and public shoreline access, including lateral beach access.
- e. The Draft EIS will discuss how the Diamond Head Tower meets the criteria for granting a shoreline setback variance.

17. General Plan and the Primary Urban Center (PUC) Development Plan (DP)

The Draft EIS will include a section on compliance with the General Plan and the PUC DP.

- a. Conformance
 - (1) The Draft EIS will note that the project is located in an area designated Resort on the PUC DP Land Use Map (East) and is consistent with this designation.

- (2) The Draft EIS will note that the project is consistent with the key element in the PUC DP vision which emphasizes the importance of Honolulu as the Pacific's leading city and travel destination and that Waikiki will remain the State's largest and most popular visitor designation.

b. Views

- (1) The Draft EIS will describe how the proposed project is consistent with the PUC DP policy pertaining to preserving panoramic views of natural landmarks and the urban skyline. The Draft EIS will provide photographic documentation of the existing impact to mauka views and a visual simulation of the mauka view impact of the proposed Pikake Tower and Diamond Head Tower.
- (2) The applicant understands that the intent of the policies of the PUC DP are to protect views from public places and major streets and not from private properties. The Draft EIS will provide reasons why it is necessary for both of the proposed towers to exceed the maximum 260 foot height limit. A description of mitigative measures will also be included.

c. Access and Mobility

- (1) The Draft EIS will explain how the proposed project is consistent with the policy pertaining to providing continuous lateral shoreline access for pedestrians extending from Diamond Head to Nuuanu Stream. The Draft EIS will describe the current condition of the lateral shoreline access fronting the Moana Surfrider Hotel and will describe a plan to provide safe access for pedestrians.
- (2) The Draft EIS will describe how the proposed project is consistent with policies and guidelines pertaining to achieving a balanced transportation system, implementing the Honolulu Bicycle Master Plan, and enhancing and improving pedestrian mobility.

18. Significance Criteria

The significance criteria is normally provided with a Draft Environmental Assessment to justify processing as an Environmental Assessment and was erroneously included in the EIS Preparation Notice (which presumes that a full EIS will be processed) and is not a required submittal in a Draft EIS. However the Draft EIS will provide greater justification for the project and a more detailed discussion of impacts and mitigative measures.

Mr. David K. Tanoue, Director
Department of Planning and Permitting
Attention: Ms. Sharon Nishiura
July 30, 2009
Page 7

19. Plans

The Draft EIS will include revised or new plans which show the items described in Section 19 of your comment letter.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP



April 8, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive - Suite 5-202
Honolulu, HI 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

**Re: Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development
and Replacement of Moana Surfrider Hotel
Diamond Head Tower (Waikiki, Oahu)**

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the above-referenced project. We have reviewed the pre-assessment information and have no objections at this time. In general, we have the following comments.

- (1) Should HECO have existing facilities/easements on the subject property, we will need continued access for maintenance purposes. In addition, we reserve the opportunity to further comment on the protection of existing power lines and electric power facilities that may be affected by the project.
- (2) As construction plans are finalized, please continue to keep us informed. We would appreciate receiving two (2) sets of pre-final plans for review, from which we will be better able to evaluate any effects of the project on our system facilities. Please show all affected HECO facilities on the construction plans and address any conflicts between the proposed plans and HECO's existing facilities.
- (3) In the event that relocation of our facilities becomes necessary, please notify us immediately and forward a written request to proceed. We will work with you so that construction may progress as safely and as expeditiously as possible to minimize any delay or impact on the project schedule. All costs associated with any relocation or modification, either temporary or permanent, for the convenience of the contractor (e.g., temporary bracing, de-energizing of lines, etc.), or that enables the contractor to fulfill his contractual obligations shall be borne by the contractor. Please note that the requestor may also incur costs and experience delays associated with relocation and/or redesign.

Sincerely,

Kirk S. Tomita
Senior Environmental Scientist

cc: Ms. Katherine P. Kealoha (OEQC)
Ms. Sharon Nishiura (C&C/Plan'g & Permit'g)
Mr. Gregory Dickhens (Kyo-Ya)

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.nn.com

July 30, 2009

Mr. Kirk S. Tomita
Senior Environmental Scientist
Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc.
P.O. Box 2750
Honolulu, Hawaii 96840-0001

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Tomita:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant appreciates that the Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc. (HECO) has no objections at this time to the proposed development. In response to your comments:

- (1) The applicant understands that HECO will need continuous access to existing facilities and easements, if any, on the property and that you reserve the opportunity to further comment on the protection of existing power lines and electric power facilities that may be affected by the project.
- (2) The applicant will keep your office informed as construction plans are finalized. The applicant will submit two sets of pre-final plans, when available, for your review to allow you to better evaluate any impacts on your system facilities. All affected HECO facilities will be shown on the construction plans and the applicant will address any conflicts between the proposed plans and HECO's existing facilities.
- (3) In the event that relocation of HECO facilities becomes necessary, we will notify you and forward a written request to proceed. The applicant appreciates your offer to progress as safely and expeditiously as possible to minimize delay to the project schedule. The applicant understands HECO's position on costs associated with relocation.

Mr. Kirk S. Tomita
Senior Environmental Scientist
Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc.
July 30, 2009
Page 2

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Keith Kurahashi". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial "K".

Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF FACILITY MAINTENANCE
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 215, Kapolei, Hawaii 96707
Phone: (808) 768-3343 • Fax: (808) 768-3381
Website: www.honolulu.gov

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



JEFFREY S. CUDIAMAT, P.E.
DIRECTOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER

GEORGE "KEOKI" MIYAMOTO
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

IN REPLY REFER TO:
DRM 09-217

March 19, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodlawn Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Dear Ms. Shaw:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)
Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the
Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head
Tower with a New Tower

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the EISPN dated February 2009 for the proposed subject improvements to the Princess Kaiulani and Moana Surfrider Hotels in Waikiki.

A variance from the City will be required to construct non-standard improvements within the right-of- ways of City-owned Kalakaua Avenue and Kaiulani Avenue abutting the proposed hotel renovations and developments. Furthermore, the abutting property owner will assume all maintenance and repair responsibilities to the non-standard improvements constructed within the roadway right-of-ways.

Should you have any questions, please call Charles Pignataro of the Division of Road Maintenance, at 768-3697.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jeffrey S. Cudiamat".

Jeffrey S. Cudiamat, P.E.
Director and Chief Engineer

c: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP
Office of Environmental Quality Control

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANOA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.m.com

July 30, 2009

Jeoffrey S. Cudiamat, P.E.
Department of Facility Maintenance
City and County of Honolulu
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 215
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707

Attention: Charles Pignataro
Division of Road Maintenance

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Cudiamat:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfrider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant will note in the Draft EIS that a surface encroachment variance will be required to construct non-standard improvements within the right-of-ways owned by the City at Kalakaua Avenue and Kaiulani Avenue, abutting the proposed redevelopments.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



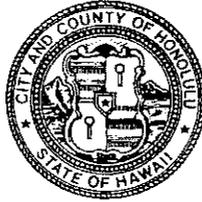
Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

1000 ULUOHIA STREET, SUITE 308, KAPOLEI, HAWAII 96707
TELEPHONE: (808) 768-3486 • FAX: (808) 768-3487 • WEBSITE: <http://envhonolulu.org>

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



TIMOTHY E. STEINBERGER, P.E.
DIRECTOR

MANUEL S. LANUEVO, P.E., LEED AP
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

ROSS S. TANIMOTO, P.E.
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

IN REPLY REFER TO:
PRO 09-31

April 15, 2009

Ms. Ardis Shaw
Kusao & Kurahashi, Inc.
2752 Woodland Drive, Suite 5-202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

Subject: Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Ala Moana Surfrider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower

We have reviewed the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice transmitted to us from the Department of Planning & Permitting via letter dated February 6, 2009. Please note that all new and renovated food service establishments will be required to comply with our Grease Interceptor Rules. We have no other comments at this time.

Should you have any questions regarding the Grease Interceptor Rules, please call Jim Baginski, Branch Head, Regulatory Control Branch at 768-3286. Should you have other questions, please call me at 768-3464.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Jack Pobuk".

Jack Pobuk, P.E.
CIP Program Coordinator

cc: Office of Environmental Quality Control
Department of Planning & Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

KUSAO & KURAHASHI, INC.

Planning and Zoning Consultants

MANDA MARKET PLACE
2752 WOODLAWN DRIVE, SUITE 5-202
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96822

BUS. (808) 988-2231
FAX. (808) 988-1140
E-Mail: kkurahashi@hawaii.rr.com

July 30, 2009

Timothy E. Steinberger, P.E.
Department of Environmental Services
City and County of Honolulu
1000 Uluohia Street, Suite 308
Kapolei, Hawaii 96707

Attention: Jack Pobuk, P.E.
CIP Program Coordinator

**Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice
Princess Kaiulani Renovation and Development and the Replacement of the
Moana Surfriider Hotel Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower
Tax Map Key: 2-6-22: 1 and 41 and 2-6-1: 12 and 13**

Dear Mr. Steinberger:

Thank you for your comments on the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice for the Princess Kaiulani Renovation & Development and the Replacement of the Moana Surfriider Diamond Head Tower with a New Tower.

The applicant acknowledges that all new and renovated food service establishments must comply with your Grease Interceptor Rules.

Your comments and this response will be included in the Draft EIS.

Very truly yours,



Keith Kurahashi

cc: Department of Planning and Permitting
Kyo-ya Hotel & Resorts, LP

